



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

### Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

### About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>

LANE MEDICAL LIBRARY STAMFORD STOR  
R32 B94 1870  
The pathology and treatment of venereal



01607154300













PATHOLOGY AND TREATMENT  
*or*  
VENEREAL DISEASES.

CULLERIER AND BUMSTEAD'S ATLAS—(Now Complete).

# ATLAS OF VENEREAL DISEASES.

By A. CULLERIER,

Surgeon to the Hôpital du Midi, &c.

TRANSLATED FROM THE FRENCH, WITH NOTES AND ADDITIONS,

By FREEMAN J. BUMSTEAD, M. D.,

Professor of Venereal Diseases in the College of Physicians and Surgeons, New York.

With 145 Beautifully Colored Figures on 26 Plates.

In one very handsome volume, imperial quarto, of 328 double-column pages, strongly bound in cloth, price \$17. Also, in five Parts, in stout wrappers, price \$3 per Part.

As the successor of Ricord in the great Venereal Hospital of Paris, M. Cullerier has enjoyed unequalled opportunities of observation, and his series of illustrations, though only recently finished, is already recognized as the most complete and comprehensive that has yet appeared on this subject. In reproducing them, every care has been exercised to preserve their artistic finish and accuracy, and they are confidently presented as equal to anything that has yet been produced in this country.

Any one conversant with his treatise on venereal diseases, which at once raised him to the front rank of syphilographers, would have expected from his pen, in the way of translation, only one of the very highest order. Such a one he has given us—enriched, moreover, with notes which add materially to the value of the work. As a dualist, he has frequent occasion to differ with his author, but invariably with the utmost fairness and courtesy. Great credit is due to the publishers for the elegant make-up of the book. It was first published in parts, the size of the pages having been enlarged to a quarto, each plate including four of the original; but it may now be obtained in a single bound volume. The plates are fine specimens of chromo-lithography, scarcely inferior to the original. The print is excellent, and altogether the volume is well worthy of perusal by all interested in syphilography.—*The Am. Journ. of Syphilography*, Jan. 1870.

We wish for once that our province was not restricted to methods of treatment, that we might say something of the exquisite colored plates in this volume.—*London Practitioner*, May, 1869.

As a whole, it teaches all that can be taught by means of plates and print.—*London Lancet*, March 13, 1869.

Superior to anything of the kind ever before issued on this continent.—*Canada Med. Journal*, March, 1869.

The practitioner who desires to understand this branch of medicine thoroughly should obtain this, the most complete and best work ever published.—*Dominion Med. Journal*, May, 1869.

This is a work of master hands on both sides. M. Cullerier is scarcely second to, we think we may truly say is a peer of the illustrious and venerable Ricord, while in this country we do not hesitate to say that Dr. Bumstead, as an authority, is without a rival. Assuring our readers that these illustrations tell the whole history of venereal disease, from its inception to its end, we do not know a single medical work, which for its kind is more necessary for them to have.—*California Med. Gazette*, March, 1869.

Other writers beside M. Cullerier have given us a good account of the diseases of which he treats, but

no one has furnished us with such a complete series of illustrations of the venereal diseases. There is, however, an additional interest and value possessed by the volume before us; for it is an American reprint and translation of M. Cullerier's work, with incidental remarks by one of the most eminent American syphilographers, Mr. Bumstead. The letter-press is chiefly M. Cullerier's, but every here and there a few lines or sentences are introduced by Mr. Bumstead; and, as M. Cullerier is a unicist, while Mr. Bumstead is a dualist, this method of treating the subject adds very much to its interest. By this means a liveliness is imparted to the volume which many other treatises sorely lack. It is like reading the report of a conversation or debate; for Mr. Bumstead often finds occasion to question M. Cullerier's statements or inferences, and this he does in a short and forcible way which helps to keep up the attention, and to make the book a very readable one.—*Brit. and For. Medico-Chir. Review*, July, 1869.

It was with unmingled satisfaction that we heard the announcement that the French surgeon's magnificent treatise was to be reproduced in this city, in a style which would be in every respect worthy of the original, and yet which would be offered at such a price as to be readily attainable by every surgeon throughout the whole extent of the United States. The first portions of this splendid book have already formed the subjects of short bibliographical notices in the numbers of this Journal for April and July, 1868. But now that it is complete, and stands before the profession in its goodly proportions as a whole, it becomes our duty to offer our readers a more elaborate and a more critical review of its many and great excellences. The 76 plates of the original are here accurately reproduced on 26 plates containing 145 figures. These we have very carefully examined, and have no hesitation in pronouncing them to be the best illustrations of any medical work in our language with which we are acquainted. The most splendidly illustrated work in the language, and in our opinion far more useful than its French original. It is besides furnished at little more than one-half the price of the French edition, and must, we think, remain for a long time the most desirable book on venereal diseases attainable by the American practitioner.—*Am. Journal of Med. Sciences*, Jan. 1869.

\* \* \* Specimens of the text and plates will be forwarded to any address by mail on receipt of 25 cents.

☞ The size of this work prevents its transmission by mail, except in parts. On receipt of the amount, however, for the volume bound in cloth, it will be sent, freight prepaid, to any point accessible by express in the United States east of the Territories.

THE  
PATHOLOGY AND TREATMENT  
OF  
VENEREAL DISEASES:

INCLUDING THE  
RESULTS OF RECENT INVESTIGATIONS UPON THE SUBJECT.

BY  
FREEMAN J. BUMSTEAD, M.D.,  
PROFESSOR OF VENEREAL DISEASES AT THE COLLEGE OF PHYSICIANS AND SURGEONS, NEW YORK;  
SURGEON TO CHARITY HOSPITAL; LATE SURGEON TO THE NEW YORK  
EYE AND EAR INFIRMARY, ETC. ETC.

THIRD EDITION, REVISED AND ENLARGED.

WITH ILLUSTRATIONS.



PHILADELPHIA:  
HENRY C. LEA.  
1870.

K.2



Y8A981: 39A:

---

Entered according to Act of Congress, in the year 1870, by

HENRY C. LEA,

In the Office of the Librarian of Congress. All rights reserved.

---

PHILADELPHIA:  
COLLINS, PRINTER.

N32  
B94  
1870

## PREFACE TO THE THIRD EDITION.

---

THE present edition is, I believe, what its title asserts it to be, "revised and enlarged."

The whole work has undergone a thorough revision, and many changes and additions have been made, the chief of which are the following:—

In Part First the subject of the treatment of stricture has been rewritten, and due importance has been given to the operations of rupture and internal urethrotomy.

Parts Second and Third, relating to the chancroid and to syphilis, have been remodelled, and in a great measure rewritten. The subject of visceral syphilis, especially, which was almost unknown at the time of the publication of the first edition, has received the attention which more recent investigations require.

The chapter on Syphilitic Affections of the Eyes has been revised and brought up to the present level of ophthalmic knowledge by one whom I regard as unexcelled and rarely equalled in his specialty, Dr. E. G. Loring, Surgeon to the Manhattan Eye and Ear Infirmary.

The text of previous editions has been compressed, and portions omitted, especially when relating to subjects now fully established and no longer controversial; yet the size of the present volume is increased by sixty-four pages.

My intention has been, as heretofore, to supply a practical treatise which should meet the wants of the busy practitioner, and present the subject of venereal diseases as held by the best authorities of the present day. In carrying out this view I have freely

availed myself of the works of others, and I desire especially to acknowledge my indebtedness to Lancereaux, whose admirable work on syphilis is so rich in pathology, and to Fournier, who excels as an able and conscientious observer.

Upon no subject more than venereal diseases is assistance to be derived from an appeal to the eye by means of plates. It was the intention of the publisher and of myself to introduce colored illustrations into the present edition, and considerable labor and expense were devoted to this purpose, which was, however, finally abandoned in view of the increased cost of the volume which it was found its execution would necessitate. Moreover, the want referred to is already supplied by the republication of Cullerier's *Atlas of Venereal Diseases*, which fully illustrates the various topics treated of in the following pages.

I desire to thank most heartily the medical profession for the favor with which previous editions of this work have been received, and I can only trust that in its present stage it may be thought worthy of a continuance of the same.

F. J. BUMSTEAD.

21 West 37th St., New York.  
January 1871.

## PREFACE TO THE FIRST EDITION.

---

THE object in the preparation of this work has been to furnish the student with a full and comprehensive treatise upon Venereal Diseases, and the practitioner with a plain and practical guide to their treatment. In carrying out this design, theoretical discussions have been made subordinate to practical details; and, in the belief that the success of treatment depends quite as much upon the manner of its execution as upon the general principles upon which it is based, no minutiae, calculated to assist the surgeon or benefit the patient, have been regarded as unworthy of notice.

The additions to our knowledge of Venereal, during the last ten years, have been numerous, and in the highest degree important. Among the most remarkable may be mentioned the distinct nature of the chancroid and syphilis; the innocuousness of the secretion of the chancre when applied to the person bearing it, or to any individual affected with the syphilitic diathesis; the removal of certain obstacles to a general belief in the contagiousness of secondary lesions; the fact that syphilis pursues the same course whether derived from a primary or secondary symptom, commencing, in either case, with a chancre at the point where the virus enters the system; the definite period of incubation of the true chancre, and of general manifestations; the inefficacy of the abortive treatment of syphilis; and the phenomena of "syphilization," improperly so-called, and their correct interpretation. Several of these topics are entirely new within the period mentioned, and upon others much clearer views have been obtained; so that our present knowledge of Venereal Diseases may be regarded as far more complete and satisfactory than at any previous time. As yet, however, these results and the investigations which have led to them are, for the most part, scattered through the pages of medical periodical literature, in our own and foreign languages. To collect them into one volume, and thus render them more accessible to the American reader, has also entered into the purpose of the author.

NEW YORK, July, 1861.

# CONTENTS.

---

	PAGE
INTRODUCTION . . . . .	17

## PART I.

### GONORRHOEA AND ITS COMPLICATIONS.

CHAPTER I.—URETHRAL GONORRHOEA IN THE MALE . . . . .	51
Preliminary considerations . . . . .	51
Symptoms . . . . .	53
Causes and nature of gonorrhœa . . . . .	58
Treatment . . . . .	63
Abortive treatment . . . . .	64
Treatment of the acute stage . . . . .	69
Treatment of the stage of decline . . . . .	73
Copaiba and cubeba . . . . .	80
Obstacles to success . . . . .	83
Treatment of special symptoms . . . . .	90
CHAPTER II.—GLEET . . . . .	93
Symptoms . . . . .	94
Pathology . . . . .	95
Treatment . . . . .	96
Bougies . . . . .	98
Applications by means of the endoscope . . . . .	100
Injections . . . . .	102
Deep urethral injections . . . . .	104
Blisters . . . . .	106
Separation of the affected surfaces . . . . .	108
CHAPTER III.—BALANITIS . . . . .	109
Causes . . . . .	109
Symptoms . . . . .	110
Treatment . . . . .	110
CHAPTER IV.—PHIMOSIS . . . . .	113
Symptoms . . . . .	114
Treatment . . . . .	115
Circumcision . . . . .	117

# CONTENTS.

ix

	PAGE
CHAPTER V.—PARAPHIMOSIS . . . . .	121
CHAPTER VI.—SWELLED TESTICLE . . . . .	124
Causes . . . . .	125
Seat . . . . .	127
Symptoms . . . . .	130
Pathological anatomy . . . . .	137
Treatment . . . . .	139
CHAPTER VII.—INFLAMMATION OF COWPER'S GLANDS . . . . .	146
CHAPTER VIII.—INFLAMMATION OF THE PROSTATE . . . . .	147
Acute prostatitis . . . . .	147
Diagnosis . . . . .	149
Treatment . . . . .	149
Chronic prostatitis . . . . .	150
Treatment . . . . .	152
CHAPTER IX.—INFLAMMATION OF THE BLADDER . . . . .	155
Treatment . . . . .	157
CHAPTER X.—GONORRHOEA IN WOMEN . . . . .	159
Causes . . . . .	159
Symptoms . . . . .	162
Gonorrhœa of the vulva . . . . .	163
Gonorrhœa of the vagina . . . . .	166
Gonorrhœa of the urethra . . . . .	169
Complications . . . . .	171
Diagnosis . . . . .	172
Treatment . . . . .	173
CHAPTER XI.—GONORRHOEAL OPHTHALMIA . . . . .	182
Frequency . . . . .	183
Causes . . . . .	184
Symptoms . . . . .	186
Diagnosis . . . . .	189
Treatment . . . . .	190
CHAPTER XII.—GONORRHOEAL RHEUMATISM . . . . .	199
Causes . . . . .	201
Seat . . . . .	203
Symptoms . . . . .	205
Diagnosis . . . . .	209
Nature . . . . .	210
Treatment . . . . .	212
CHAPTER XIII.—VEGETATIONS . . . . .	215
Treatment . . . . .	217

	<b>PAGE</b>
<b>CHAPTER XIV.—STRUCTURE OF THE URETHRA</b>	<b>219</b>
Anatomical considerations	219
Transitory strictures	235
Permanent or organic strictures	237
Seat	240
Number	243
Form	243
Degree of contraction	244
Pathology of stricture	247
Abscess and fistula	249
Lesions of the bladder	250
Lesions of the ureters and kidneys	252
Lesions of the genital organs	252
Constitutional effects of stricture	253
Symptoms of stricture	254
Causes of stricture	259
Diagnosis of stricture	263
Exploration of the urethra	264
Introduction of the catheter	271
Treatment	275
Constitutional means	275
Dilatation	276
Continuous dilatation	279
“Over dilatation”	280
Internal incision and rupture	281
Caustics	293
External perineal urethrotomy	294
Consequences of operations upon stricture	300
Treatment of retention of urine	303
Fisture by the rectum	308
Opening of the urethra	311
Fisture above the pubes	311
Fisture through the symphysis	312
Treatment of extravasation of urine	312
Treatment of urinary abscess and fistula	313
Proposed set of urethral instruments	314

## PART II.

### THE CHANCROID AND ITS COMPLICATIONS.

<b>CHAPTER I.—THE CHANCROID</b>	<b>315</b>
Virus	316
Description of	321
Symptoms	324
Seat	325
Characteristic from syphilis	329

# CONTENTS.

xi

	PAGE
Chancroid from contagion . . . . .	332
Development . . . . .	332
Period of progress . . . . .	333
Stationary period . . . . .	335
Reparative stage . . . . .	336
Number . . . . .	337
Condition of neighboring ganglia . . . . .	338
Varieties . . . . .	339
Diagnosis . . . . .	339
Prognosis . . . . .	344
Treatment . . . . .	344
Choice of a caustic . . . . .	346
Local applications . . . . .	349
 CHAPTER II.—PECULIARITIES DEPENDENT ON THE SEAT OF CHANCROIDS . . . . .	 853
Chancroids upon the integument of the penis . . . . .	353
Chancroids of the frænum . . . . .	353
Sub-preputial chancroids . . . . .	355
Urethral chancroids . . . . .	356
Chancroids of the female genital organs . . . . .	357
Chronic chancroid of prostitutes . . . . .	360
Chancroids of the anus and rectum . . . . .	362
Venereal stricture of the rectum . . . . .	363
 CHAPTER III.—THE CHANCROID COMPLICATED WITH EXCESSIVE INFLAM- MATION AND WITH PHAGEDÆNA . . . . .	 365
Inflammatory or gangrenous chancroid . . . . .	365
Phagedenic chancroids . . . . .	367
Serpiginous chancroid . . . . .	368
Sloughing phagedenic chancroid . . . . .	369
Treatment of phagedæna . . . . .	370
 CHAPTER IV.—THE CHANCROID COMPLICATED WITH SYPHILIS.—“MIXED CHANCRE” . . . . .	 374
 CHAPTER V.—BUBOES . . . . .	 379
Simple inflammatory bubo . . . . .	380
Indolent bubo . . . . .	382
Virulent bubo . . . . .	383
Treatment . . . . .	388
General treatment . . . . .	389
Counter-irritants . . . . .	390
Compression . . . . .	391
Methods of opening . . . . .	391
Treatment of difficult cases . . . . .	395
 CHAPTER VI.—LYMPHITIS . . . . .	 398



## PART III.

## SYPHILIS.

	PAGE
<b>CHAPTER I.—INTRODUCTORY REMARKS</b>	401
Syphilitic virus	401
Syphilis commonly occurs but once in the same person	402
Exceptions to this law	403
Syphilis possesses a period of incubation	405
The order of evolution of syphilitic symptoms and the classification founded thereon	406
<b>CHAPTER II.—THE INITIAL LESION OF SYPHILIS, OR CHANCER</b>	414
Period of incubation	416
Symptoms	418
Diagnosis	429
Special indications from the seat of chancres	432
Urethral chancres	432
Chancres about the mouth	432
Chancres in women	433
Treatment	434
<b>CHAPTER III.—INDURATION OF THE GANGLIA AND OF THE LYMPHATICS</b>	438
Induration of the ganglia. (Syphilitic bubo.)	438
Constancy	438
Seat	440
Time of appearance	441
Symptoms	442
Course and termination	442
Diagnosis	444
Induration of the lymphatics	445
Treatment of induration of the ganglia and lymphatics	446
<b>CHAPTER IV.—GENERAL SYPHILIS.—INTRODUCTORY REMARKS</b>	447
General syphilis always follows a chancre	447
Period of incubation	449
Some of the symptoms of general syphilis are contagious	453
What general symptoms are contagious?	466
Syphilis pursues essentially the same course, whether derived from a primary or secondary symptom; in the latter case, as in the former, the initial lesion is a chancre	472
<b>CHAPTER V.—PROGNOSIS OF SYPHILIS</b>	478
<b>CHAPTER VI.—TREATMENT OF SYPHILIS</b>	484
Hygiene and tonics	485
Mercurials	488
Fumigation	493
Inunction	496

# CONTENTS.

xiii

	PAGE
Hypodermic injection . . . . .	497
Salivation . . . . .	499
Duration of treatment . . . . .	503
Iodine and its compounds . . . . .	506
Vegetable decoctions and infusions . . . . .	514
Nitric acid . . . . .	515
<b>CHAPTER VII.—TREATMENT OF SYPHILIS BY REPEATED INOCULATION . . .</b>	<b>516</b>
<b>CHAPTER VIII.—SYPHILITIC FEVER ; STATE OF THE BLOOD ; ENGORGEMENT OF THE LYMPHATIC GANGLIA ; ICTERUS . . . . .</b>	<b>533</b>
Syphilitic fever . . . . .	533
State of the blood . . . . .	535
Engorgement of the cervical ganglia . . . . .	535
Icterus . . . . .	537
<b>CHAPTER IX.—SYPHILITIC AFFECTIONS OF THE SKIN . . . . .</b>	<b>538</b>
Changes in the sensibility of the skin . . . . .	538
Syphilitic erythema . . . . .	542
Syphilitic papules . . . . .	544
Syphilitic squamæ . . . . .	546
Syphilitic vesicles . . . . .	547
Syphilitic bullæ . . . . .	548
Pemphigus . . . . .	548
Rupia . . . . .	549
Syphilitic pustules . . . . .	551
Acne . . . . .	551
Impetigo . . . . .	552
Ecthyma . . . . .	552
Syphilitic tubercles . . . . .	555
Ulcers . . . . .	558
Treatment . . . . .	559
<b>CHAPTER X.—SYPHILITIC AFFECTIONS OF THE APPENDAGES OF THE SKIN . .</b>	<b>562</b>
Alopecia . . . . .	562
Onychia . . . . .	564
<b>CHAPTER XI.—MUCOUS PATCHES . . . . .</b>	<b>566</b>
Treatment . . . . .	572
<b>CHAPTER XII.—AFFECTIONS OF THE SUBCUTANEOUS CELLULAR TISSUE. GUMMY TUMORS. AFFECTIONS OF THE MAMMARY GLANDS . . . . .</b>	<b>573</b>
Diffuse form . . . . .	573
Circumscribed form, or gummy tumors . . . . .	573
Affections of the mammary glands . . . . .	575
<b>CHAPTER XIII.—GENERAL REMARKS UPON SYPHILITIC AFFECTIONS OF MUCOUS MEMBRANES . . . . .</b>	<b>576</b>
Erythema . . . . .	576
Ulcers . . . . .	577

	PAGE
CHAPTER XIV.—SYPHILITIC AFFECTIONS OF THE DIGESTIVE ORGANS . . .	579
Buccal cavity . . . . .	579
Erythema . . . . .	579
Mucous patches and ulcers . . . . .	579
Treatment . . . . .	580
Psoriasis of the mouth . . . . .	583
Tubercles of the tongue . . . . .	583
Necrosis of the maxillary bones . . . . .	585
Gummy tumor of the soft palate . . . . .	587
Pharynx . . . . .	589
Oesophagus . . . . .	589
Stomach and intestines . . . . .	591
Pancreas . . . . .	593
Liver . . . . .	593
Syphilitic interstitial hepatitis . . . . .	594
Gummy hepatitis . . . . .	594
Fatty and amyloid degeneration . . . . .	595
Certain blood-forming glands . . . . .	597
Spleen . . . . .	597
Thyroid body . . . . .	597
Deep lymphatic glands . . . . .	597
Syphilitic cachexia . . . . .	598
CHAPTER XV.—SYPHILITIC AFFECTIONS OF THE ORGANS OF RESPIRATION . . .	599
Nose . . . . .	599
Larynx, trachea, and bronchia . . . . .	601
Syphilitic aphonia . . . . .	601
Syphilitic laryngitis . . . . .	602
Ulceration of the trachea . . . . .	604
Lungs . . . . .	607
Interstitial pneumonia . . . . .	607
Gummy tumors . . . . .	607
CHAPTER XVI.—SYPHILITIC AFFECTIONS OF THE HEART AND BLOODVESSELS . .	609
Heart . . . . .	609
Bloodvessels . . . . .	610
CHAPTER XVII.—LATE SYPHILITIC AFFECTIONS OF THE GENITO-URINARY ORGANS	611
Syphilitic orchitis . . . . .	611
Symptoms . . . . .	612
Pathological anatomy . . . . .	614
Diagnosis . . . . .	615
Treatment . . . . .	616
Affections of the vasa deferentia, the vesiculæ seminales and the prostate	617
Affections of the penis . . . . .	618
Affections of the ovaries, Fallopian tubes, uterus, and vagina . . .	619
Affections of the kidneys . . . . .	619
Diffused form . . . . .	620
Gummy tumors . . . . .	621
Cicatrices . . . . .	621

# CONTENTS.

XV

	PAGE
<b>CHAPTER XVIII.—SYPHILITIC AFFECTIONS OF THE NERVOUS SYSTEM</b>	622
The brain	622
Meningitis	623
Gummy tumors	623
Convulsions	624
Hemiplegia	628
General paralysis	629
Insanity	629
The spine	630
Paraplegia	631
The nerves	631
Motor nerves of the eye	632
Facial nerve	633
Fifth nerve	633
Spinal nerves	633
Splanchnic nerves	635
 <b>CHAPTER XIX.—SYPHILITIC AFFECTIONS OF THE MUSCLES AND THEIR ACCESSORIES AND SYPHILITIC PANARIS</b>	636
Affections of the muscles	636
Diffuse form. Muscular contraction	636
Muscular tumors	638
Affections of the tendons	640
Syphilitic panaris	640
 <b>CHAPTER XX.—SYPHILITIC AFFECTIONS OF THE BONES, THE CARTILAGES, AND THE JOINTS</b>	642
Affections of the bones	642
Inflammatory form. Osteoperiostitis	643
Exostosis	644
Gummy form. Osteomyelitis	645
Dry caries	648
Cicatrices	649
Treatment	650
Affections of the cartilages	651
Affections of the joints	652
Syphilitic synovitis	652
Syphilitic articular ostitis	652
 <b>CHAPTER XXI.—SYPHILITIC AFFECTIONS OF THE EYES</b>	654
Affections of the bones of the orbit	654
Affections of the lachrymal passages	655
Affections of the eyelids	657
Affections of the conjunctiva	658
Affections of the cornea	659
Iritis	660
Simple or plastic iritis	661
Serous iritis	662
Parenchymatous iritis	663
Infantile iritis	671

	PAGE
Choroiditis . . . . .	672
Plastic choroiditis . . . . .	672
Serous choroiditis . . . . .	673
Parenchymatous choroiditis . . . . .	674
Retinitis . . . . .	675
 CHAPTER XXII.—SYPHILITIC AFFECTIONS OF THE EAR . . . . .	 678
External ear . . . . .	678
Tympanal membrane . . . . .	678
Middle and internal ear . . . . .	680
 CHAPTER XXIII.—CONGENITAL SYPHILIS . . . . .	 681
Etiology . . . . .	681
Transmissibility . . . . .	683
Abortion . . . . .	685
Period of development . . . . .	686
Symptoms . . . . .	689
General aspect of syphilitic infants . . . . .	689
Coryza . . . . .	690
Affections of the skin and mucous membranes . . . . .	690
Onychia . . . . .	692
Affection of the thymus gland . . . . .	692
Changes in the lungs . . . . .	692
Changes in the liver . . . . .	693
Peritonitis . . . . .	695
Affections of the periosteum and bones . . . . .	695
Hydrocephalus . . . . .	696
Affections of the supra-renal capsules and pancreas . . . . .	696
Prognosis . . . . .	696
Treatment . . . . .	697

# VENEREAL DISEASES.

---

## INTRODUCTION.

THERE are three diseases, which, from their origin in sexual intercourse, have been denominated Venereal, viz: GONORRHŒA; THE CONTAGIOUS ULCER OF THE GENITALS, or CHANCROID; and SYPHILIS. These three affections, for a long time confounded, have been, since the beginning of the present century, gradually resuming the relations which they held to each other nearly four hundred years ago. The medical mind has been travelling in a circle, and having completed the round, is now where it stood in the last part of the fifteenth and the first of the sixteenth century. The distinction between the above-named diseases which is now admitted—certainly by a very considerable number of our profession, unsurpassed in intelligence, learning, and experience, and including names which have long been acknowledged as the highest authority—was fully recognized for twenty or thirty years after Columbus discovered the new world.

The earlier history of venereal diseases has recently been very thoroughly investigated, especially by Bassereau,<sup>1</sup> Langlebert,<sup>2</sup> Chabaliér,<sup>3</sup> and Rollet,<sup>4</sup> and the conclusions attained, startling as they may in some respects appear, are yet supported by such an amount of proof drawn from the original sources, as to give them every

<sup>1</sup> *Affections de la Peau Symptomatiques de la Syphilis*, Paris, 1852.

<sup>2</sup> *Récherches Historiques sur la Doctrine Moderne des Maladies Vénériennes*, l'Union Méd. 1855.

<sup>3</sup> *Preuves Historiques de la Pluralité des Affections dites Vénériennes*, Thèse de Paris, 1860 (No. 52). I am indebted to M. Chabaliér's very able thesis for many of the following facts relating to the history of venereal diseases.

<sup>4</sup> *Récherches sur la Syphilis, etc.*, Paris, 1861.

appearance of truth; at all events, they have not been disproved, although Bassereau's work has been for many years before the profession. I propose as briefly and concisely as possible to state what is at present known upon this subject.

#### EARLY HISTORY OF GONORRHOEA.

Gonorrhœa has existed among all nations, and from the earliest times of which we have any record. It is clearly referred to by Moses in the 15th chapter of Leviticus, where he lays down rules for the government of those who are affected with "a running issue out of the flesh."

Among the Greeks and Romans, gonorrhœa appears to have been less common than among the Hebrews; still, unquestionable traces of it are found. Hippocrates describes five kinds of leucorrhœa, in addition to discharges dependent upon inflammation of the womb, which are mentioned separately. Herodotus states that "the Scythians made an irruption into Palestine and pillaged the temple of Venus Urania. The angry Goddess sent upon them and their posterity the woman's disease, which is characterized by a running from the penis. Those attacked by it are looked upon as accursed."<sup>1</sup> Celsus<sup>2</sup> was also acquainted with balanitis and gonorrhœa; the latter dependent, as he supposed, upon an ulcer within the urethra; and Cicero says that "incontinence gives rise to dysuria, in the same manner that high living causes diarrhœa."

At subsequent periods, this disease, and, in many instances, its complications of swelled testicle and cystitis, were described with more or less detail by Mesue<sup>3</sup> in 904; by Halli Abbas,<sup>4</sup> one of the Persian magi, who followed the doctrines of Zoroaster and wrote in 980; by Rhazis,<sup>5</sup> a learned Arabian physician, born in Chorosana in 852; by Albucasa,<sup>6</sup> another Arabian of the eleventh century; by Constantine of Carthage;<sup>7</sup> by Michael Scott<sup>8</sup> in 1214; by Gariopontus of Salerno; by Rogerius, John Gaddesden<sup>9</sup> of England (commencement of fourteenth century); John de Concoregio,<sup>10</sup> John

<sup>1</sup> Clio, lib. I.

<sup>2</sup> De Medicinâ, book vi., chap. 18.

<sup>3</sup> Summ. III., part 4, sect. i.

<sup>4</sup> De Virgæ Passionibus, Causis eorum et Signis, book ix., chap. 28.

<sup>5</sup> Rhazis, book X., chap. 3.

<sup>6</sup> Theoric. nec non Practic., tract. xxi., fol. 92 et 93.

<sup>7</sup> Constantinus Africanus. De Morborum Cognitione et Curatione, lib. v.

<sup>8</sup> Michael Scott, De Procreat. Hom. Physion., Cap. vi.

<sup>9</sup> John Gaddesden. Rosa Anglica, Practica Medicinæ, a Capite ad Pedes, lib. ii., c. xvii., fol. 107.

<sup>10</sup> Practica nova Medicinæ. Lucidur, tract. iv., fol. 66.

Arculanus, Guy de Chauliac,<sup>1</sup> Valescus de Tarento, John Ardern,<sup>2</sup> settled at London in 1371; and by many others. Since the close of the fifteenth century, when the study of venereal diseases received new impulse from the irruption of syphilis into Europe, it is hardly necessary to state that every medical writer has been familiar with the existence of gonorrhœa.

#### EARLY HISTORY OF THE CONTAGIOUS ULCER OF THE GENITALS.

The history of the contagious ulcer of the genitals is essentially the same. Ulcers of the genital organs and suppurating buboes are described by nearly all the Greek, Latin, and Arabian writers on medicine. Hippocrates gives very minute directions for the treatment of abscesses in the groin, dependent upon ulcerations of the womb and of the genitals. Celsus is still more explicit, and clearly describes the simple, phagedenic, serpiginous, and gangrenous venereal ulcers, which are recognized at the present day. It would be difficult, for instance, to draw up a more faithful description of the phagedenic chancroid than the following: "*Ulcus latius atque altius serpit . . . . solet etiam interdum ad nervos ulcus descendere; profluitque pituita multa, sanies tenuis malique odoris, non coacta, et aquæ similis in qua caro lota est; doloresque is locus et punctiones habet.*" He also alludes to the danger of destruction of the prepuce when the ulcer is complicated with phimosis, and, under such circumstances, advises circumcision. Many other names might be quoted, but it is unnecessary to adduce farther evidence upon this subject, since it is generally admitted that ulcers of the genital organs dependent upon contagion in sexual intercourse, have been known from a very remote antiquity. The only point in dispute relates to their nature.

It is maintained by some authors, and especially by Cazenave, that these were instances of primary syphilis, and not chancroids, as I have here assumed; and they have been supposed to furnish evidence of the existence of syphilis in Europe prior to the close of the fifteenth century. This idea is inadmissible for several reasons. One argument against it is the frequency of suppurating buboes with which these ulcers are said to have been attended; since in the

<sup>1</sup> *Cyrurgia Guidonis de Chauliaco*, tract. vi., doct. ii.

<sup>2</sup> Becket, *Philosoph. Trans.*, vol. xxx., p. 839.

Most of the above texts have been derived from a learned work written in the last century by Gruner, and entitled: *Aphrodisiacus sive de Lue Venereâ in duas Partes divisus, quarum altera continet ejus Vestigia in Veterum Auctorum Monumentis obvia, altera quos Aloysius Luisinus temere omisit Scriptores*, Jena, 1789.



great majority of true chancres the inguinal ganglia which become indurated remain entirely passive; while the chancroid, on the contrary, is frequently accompanied by an inflammatory bubo terminating in suppuration. This consideration, however, will have no weight with those who do not allow, in cases of venereal sores, any prognostic value to suppuration of the inguinal ganglia; but we can well afford to waive it and base our argument upon the fact that there is no record in history of the existence of general symptoms prior to the year 1494; that the ulcer of the genitals known to the ancients was always a local affection, and never followed by general manifestations at a distance from the point of contagion; that repeated outbreaks of the disease when once apparently cured did not occur; that hereditary syphilis was unknown;<sup>1</sup> and finally, that the physicians who lived at the close of the fifteenth century, and who were perfectly familiar with the ulcers in question, were struck with horror and amazement at the appearance at this time of a disease which is now known to have been syphilis; confessed that they had never seen its like before, and that they were ignorant of its nature and treatment; and in their treatises upon venereal for nearly thirty years afterwards, described this and the former disease in separate and distinct chapters, thus showing that they did not entertain the least idea of their identity.

#### EARLY HISTORY OF SYPHILIS.

According to the most reliable contemporary authors, syphilis was first known to European nations from its appearance in Italy in the latter part of the year 1494, about the time that Charles VIII., King of France, at the head of a large army, entered that country for the purpose of taking possession of the kingdom of Naples, to which he laid claim by right of inheritance. In this expedition, which was at first favored by the Neapolitans themselves, Charles left Rome on his way to Naples Jan. 28, and was received in the latter city Feb. 21, 1495.<sup>2</sup> The Neapolitans soon became restive under the yoke of their new master, and, assisted by the forces of Ferdinand of Aragon, under the leadership of Gonsalvo of Cordova, the great captain, endeavored to expel the French from Italy.

Now, although the new disease probably had no necessary connection with the events just mentioned, yet the latter doubtless favored the extension and exacerbation of the former through the license and debauch attending large bodies of troops, and subse-

<sup>1</sup> Syphilis in infants at the breast is first mentioned by Gaspard Torello (1498).

<sup>2</sup> GUICCIARDINI, lib. i. cap. iv.

quently led to mutual recrimination between the natives and the invaders respecting the origin of the malady; the French calling it "Mal de Naples," because it was to them unknown before the Neapolitan expedition, and the Italians ascribing its origin to the French, and calling it the "French disease."

It is often asserted that the subsequent extension of syphilis was due to its conveyance to their homes after the close of the war by the troops which had been collected upon Italian soil. This could not, however, have been the sole, nor even the chief mode of its transmission; since the French, on their return from Naples, fought the battle of Fornovo, July 6, 1495,<sup>1</sup> and a decree of Emperor Maximilian I., "Contra Blasphemos," promulgated at the Diet of Worms, Aug. 7, of the same year, includes among the evils sent as a punishment against the prevailing vice of blasphemy, "*præsertim novus ille et gravissimus hominum morbus, nostris diebus exortus, quem vulgo Malum Francicum vocant, post hominum memoriam inauditus, sæve grassatur,*" thus showing that syphilis had already spread so widely in Germany as to attract general attention about the time that the French left Italy.

Joseph Grunbeck, a German physician, writing in 1496, also describes the disease as it appeared in his own person, evidently at a considerable period prior to the date of his work. This author states, as quoted by Chaballier, that he was a happy man until this new pestilence found its way into Germany; but that one pleasant day while walking in the fields, he found himself attacked with it; "*et primam venenosam sagittam in glandem Priapi ista foetidas defixit, quæ ex vulnere tumefacta, utrisque manibus vix comprehendere potuisset.*" Sad and dejected he returned home, undecided whether he should make known his condition to his friends; but the change in his countenance, his silence and despondency, made them suspect that some misfortune had occurred to him, and he was obliged at last to confess that he was attacked by the French disease, and to exhibit the evidences of it in his person. His dearest friends at once turned their backs upon him, and fled as if they had seen an enemy's sword suspended over their heads. Grunbeck's sadness was increased, and, retiring into solitude, he gave himself up to gloomy thoughts upon the vanity of earthly things and the ingratitude and perfidy of men. Meanwhile his disease extended, and a "thousand" ulcers appeared upon his penis and testicles and "vomited forth" bloody matter. After suffering in this manner for four months, he placed himself under the care of a celebrated empiric, who healed his sores by the

<sup>1</sup> GUICCIARDINI, lib. ii. cap. iv.

<sup>2</sup> GOLDAST. Const. Imp. II. 110

application of a powder which gave him much pain. The disease disappeared from the penis, but soon returned upon the skin, where it assumed the form of tubercles. "Pestifera qualitas ex hoc suppurato et arcto loco retrocessit, atque in multis aliis verrucas passim in cutis superficiem elisit." The skill of the most celebrated physicians was unable to dissipate these new symptoms. Temporary relief was obtained from frictions with an ointment containing mercury, which was recommended by a charlatan, but several relapses subsequently occurred.

The testimony of other authors also concurs in showing that syphilis rapidly extended in the course of a few years over the greater part of Europe, and pervaded every rank of society. As stated by John Lemaire, a poet of that period:—

Il n' espargnoit ne couronne ne crose.

A large amount of evidence is adduced by Bassereau and Chaballier in support of the fact already mentioned that syphilis was entirely unknown in Europe prior to 1494. Its connection with sexual intercourse was not at first recognized, and many attributed it to the evil influences of the stars; and although a few endeavored to assimilate it to certain diseases of ancient times, as, for instance, to the "asaphati" of the Persians, the mentagra which prevailed at Rome under Tiberius, to psoriasis, elephantiasis, and lepra, yet the greater portion of the writers of that period declared that it was entirely new in the world's history, and all confessed that, so far as their own experience went, they had never seen anything like it.

For instance, Philip Beroald, who died in 1505, says that he can neither affirm nor deny the truth of the supposition that it has previously existed; all that he knows with certainty is that this "French disease, characterized by enormous prominent spots, by pustules giving the face and body a hideous aspect, sometimes painless, at other times causing the most excruciating suffering in the joints, and depriving the patient of rest and sleep at night, slowly consumes the body; that it can be cured by no remedy; that it was unknown to his ancestors; that whatever others may name it, he desires to call it morbum pestiferum diuturnum; that he prays, Dii, prohibete minas! Dii, talem avertite pestem! May this disease, more destructive than any pestilence, depart and return to the gulf of hell whence it came."

James Cataneus de Lacu-Marcino, a Genoese, in his treatise *de Morbo Gallico*, written in 1505, states that in the year 1494, under the pontificate of Alexander VI., and during the invasion of Naples by Charles VIII., King of France, there appeared in Italy a terrible



disease, which was never before known in any age; which was new to the whole world; which did not resemble the *asaphati* nor any other serpiginous and fetid ulcer, and which could not be regarded as epidemic; but which spreading over the world was due to the vengeance of God, who desires to punish fornication and adultery, which, though forbidden by law, are practised by men, who live like wild beasts.<sup>1</sup> The testimony of many other writers is equally conclusive.

The contagious ulcers of the genitals which were known prior to the latter part of the fifteenth century, were called "caries," "caroli," and "taroli," and the first of these terms was afterwards applied to the new disease, which, however, was distinguished as the "caries gallica." Moreover, in the works of Marcellus Cumanus, Alexander Benedictus, Leonicensus, Gaspar Torella, John de Vigo, and other authors who wrote within thirty years after the appearance of syphilis, these two affections were described in separate chapters with many of the distinguishing features that are recognized at the present day. Thus, John de Vigo mentions the induration of those ulcers which are followed by constitutional symptoms: "Cum calositae eas circumdante;" and none of the writers of this early period, when speaking of the French disease, make any allusion to suppurating buboes, which are described apart and referred to the "caries non gallica" known in ancient times. An exceedingly accurate description is also given of the cutaneous eruptions, the nocturnal pains, the bony tumors, and other general symptoms of syphilis; and notice is taken of the fact that a cure is in most cases only temporary, and that the disease often returns. Moreover, the early writers on syphilis believed in the contagiousness of general symptoms, and even of the blood of infected persons, which has recently been demonstrated by actual experiment.

#### ORIGIN OF SYPHILIS UNKNOWN.

None of the theories which have been advanced to account for the appearance of syphilis in Europe near the close of the fifteenth century, rest upon sufficient data to entitle them to full credence. We cannot suppose that it was of the nature of an epidemic and due to atmospheric influences, since it is expressly stated by those who witnessed its advent that it did not suddenly affect large numbers of persons of all ages, but spread from one to another, chiefly attacking the middle-aged (the very class most exposed in sexual intercourse), and sparing old men and infants, and the inhabitants of cloisters, and

<sup>1</sup> CHABALIER, *op. cit.*, p. 87.

that it advanced from Italy as a centre, and occupied several years in extending to the more remote countries of Europe. Moreover our present knowledge of the disease enables us to state with confidence that it never appears except as the result of contagion.

The theory which has met with the most favor, refers the origin of syphilis to America, whence Columbus returning from his first voyage, landed at Barcelona, in Spain, in 1493, only a year before the appearance of the disease in Italy. According to Chaballier, it was stated by John Baptist Fulgosus, Doge of Venice, as early as 1509, that a new disease, communicated only by coitus, and first affecting the genital organs, had broken out in Spain, and had thence been transported to Italy, and also that it came into Spain from Africa: "*Quæ pestis primo ex Hispania in Italiam allata, ad Hispanos ex Æthiopia, brevi totum terrarum orbem comprehendit.*" The idea that syphilis was brought to Europe from America by the sailors under Columbus was first advanced by Leonard Schmans, in 1518, Ulrich von Hutten in 1519, and Fracastori in 1521, with what evidence I shall proceed to show.

There can be no doubt that syphilis existed in the colony founded by Columbus during his second voyage, but whether indigenous to the West Indies, or brought there by the Spaniards, is unknown. Washington Irving, in his *Life and Voyages of Columbus*,<sup>1</sup> says, when speaking of the colony at Isabella: "Many of the Spaniards suffered also under the torments of a disease hitherto unknown among them, the scourge, as was supposed, of their licentious intercourse with the Indian females; but the origin of which, whether American or European, has been a subject of great dispute." Chaballier also adds the following testimony:—

Peter Martyr, Governor of Castile in 1492, states in a work<sup>2</sup> written in 1500: "They have in this island (Hayti) a peculiar disease, characterized by large pustules occupying the body and eating into the extremities, because they are too much addicted to luxury. This disease is contracted by cohabitation with men and women who are already infected."

Francisco Lopez de Gomare, almoner of Fernando Cortez, states that nearly all the Indians were affected with syphilis: "*Los de aquesta isla Espannola son todos bubosas, i como los Espannoles dormian con las Indias.*"

Rodericus Diacius Insulanus, who was physician at Barcelona at the time syphilis made its appearance, is confident that it was brought to that city in 1493 by Columbus; that the companions of Columbus

<sup>1</sup> Vol. i., book vi., chap. xi.

<sup>2</sup> *De Navigatione et Terris de Novo Repertis.*

ascribed their disease to the privations and fatigue of the voyage; and that at Barcelona they infected the entire city, whence the disease was transported to Naples. When Charles VIII. arrived in Italy the following year, the opposing forces included a number of Spaniards affected with the disease, with regard to the nature of which they were ignorant, and which they attributed to atmospheric influences.

Laying aside all American partialities, I have thus endeavored to give a truthful statement of the evidence upon this subject; which, as the reader will observe, contains no statement from those who took part in the discovery of the new world, that they found syphilis there on their arrival. Its existence in the Indies during the second voyage of Columbus may readily be explained by its transportation thither by the Europeans, who may be supposed to have been quite willing to ascribe their disease to the natives. It is unnecessary, however, to enter into a farther discussion of this point, since I think I can assert with truth that those authors of the present day who have paid the most attention to this subject, regard the testimony in favor of the supposed American origin of syphilis as far from conclusive. Indeed, if credence is to be placed in a recent writer,<sup>1</sup> Chinese medical literature affords evidence of the existence of syphilis in that country and of its treatment by mercury, many centuries before the birth of Christ.

The origin of syphilis, however, is enveloped in so much obscurity that we may well say, with Voltaire, "*la vérole est comme les beaux-arts, on ignore quel en a été l'inventeur.*"

#### AGE OF CONFUSION IN VENEREAL.

The views that were entertained by those who witnessed the first appearance of syphilis in Europe, and which in many respects coincided to a remarkable degree with those which have recently been advanced in the middle of the nineteenth century, gradually lost their hold upon succeeding generations, and were followed by the utmost confusion of ideas respecting this subject. A most admirable history of this "age of confusion in venereal," as it has been called, is given by Bassereau, which should be read by every one who would understand the origin of those errors from which the medical mind has but recently commenced to free itself, and which yet finds advocates among the profession. In justice to M. Bassereau, who was the first to discover the evidence afforded

<sup>1</sup> *La Médecine chez les Chinois, par le Capitaine DABRY, Consul de France en Chine, etc., Paris, 1863.*



by history in favor of the duality of the chanerous virus, I prefer to give the following extended extract from his remarks instead of a mere abridgment; and this course is the more desirable since the original discoverer is but little known in this country, and others have had the credit of his labors.

"In the first part of the sixteenth century, a tendency to confound the various venereal diseases appeared. Thus, George Vella (A. D. 1508) attributed them all to the same cause. The following is his line of argument: It is conceded, he says, that before the existence of the French disease, certain women communicated to men by coitus, ulcers which were never followed by that assemblage of symptoms which make up the new disease. But it is also certain that the latter commences with ulcers upon the genitals, which are contracted in the same manner from diseased women, and have the same objective symptoms (*quoad sensum visus*) as the ulcers of the penis anterior to the appearance of the French disease, so that the most skilful physicians cannot distinguish them. If, then, these ulcers are contracted in the same manner, have the same aspect, and cannot be distinguished from each other, why not refer them to the same principle? Vella admits that it may be objected that a new effect presupposes a new cause, and that since the French disease was never observed before, it must be produced by some other cause than the one to which we refer the contagious ulcers of the genitals which have been known in all ages. In answer to this objection, he replies, that the causes of disease may at times assume a greater activity, just as we see pestilential fevers produce greater ravages at certain periods than at others, while yet the cause remains the same.

"It may also be objected, he says, that the necessity of new remedies indicates a difference in the nature of the disease. He replies, that it is indeed true that the remedies employed to cure the ulcers anterior to the French disease, are insufficient for the new disease, but that the means which are efficacious in the latter, will also cure the former. This is equivalent to saying that the remedy of a severe disease is generally sufficient for a light disease, while the remedy of a light disease is not always the one required for a grave disease.

"George Vella, therefore, very clearly establishes the fact, which we have seen to be apparent in the writings of Alexander Benedictus, Marcellus Cumanus, and John de Vigo, viz., the existence of contagious ulcers, the effects of which were confined to the genital organs, before the year 1495, and the appearance about this period

of a new disease, which commenced upon the private parts in the form of ulcers, which were soon followed by general cutaneous eruptions, pains in the joints, etc. In addition to this—and the idea is entirely his own—he endeavors to show that these two affections are dependent upon the same cause.

“It was not irrational nor inconsistent with pathology in Vella, to consider the new ulcers of the genitals which affect the whole system, as of the same nature as the local ulcers which were known in all ages, and to suppose that the latter had suddenly assumed an unusual activity under the influence of some peculiar state of the constitution. Unfortunately, his theory rests only upon two very contestable facts: 1. The identity in their mode of transmission. 2. Their striking resemblance and the impossibility of distinguishing between them. But it is evident that the same mode of communication in two diseases does not prove their nature to be the same; and Vella’s supposed similarity in the appearance of all chancres had already been refuted by his predecessors. In fact, most preceding authors had agreed in their statements, that the ulcer which was followed by general symptoms, could be recognized by its livid aspect and its hard and indurated base; and this ulcer appeared to them so different from the ordinary venereal sore that in their works upon venereal, they described it in separate books or chapters.

“The writers on syphilis, whose testimony I have adduced in opposition to Vella’s, did not say that the ulcer of the French disease always presented decided special symptoms; nor do I myself attempt to sustain this opinion. In one of the preceding sections, I have shown that the characteristic induration is wanting in a number of venereal sores, followed by syphilitic erythema.

“The doctrines professed by George Vella induced neglect of the study of the special symptoms of venereal ulcers, and greatly contributed to introduce confusion with regard to them. This confusion, however, was especially the work of those physicians, who had commenced the practice of their art subsequent to the year 1495. and who, therefore, were unable to compare the new disease with the venereal affections which had prevailed from time immemorial, before the close of the fifteenth century. In following the change which took place, we find that the first step was to make no distinction in their writings between the old and new ulcer, and to include in their descriptions of syphilis certain complications which belong almost exclusively to the ancient variety. Thus Nicholas Massa (1532), the author of a celebrated treatise on the French disease, includes among the unequivocal symptoms of this affection, suppu-



rating buboes, which attend almost exclusively the ulcer of the ancients. Yet it had not escaped the observing mind of Massa, that sores followed by suppurating buboes are rarely succeeded by cutaneous eruptions and other general symptoms; so that, after speaking of these buboes as a symptom of true syphilis, he is obliged to confess that patients who have them are generally exempt from the eruptions and pains which constitute the French disease. 'Et sequuntur apostemata inguinum quæ si suppurantur remouent ægritudinem.' Matthiolus (1535) also includes suppurating buboes among the symptoms of the French disease. Antony Lecoq (A.D. 1540) speaks of them in the same terms as Nicholas Massa; whilst Fracastorius (A.D. 1530) and Sebastian Montius, both witnesses of the appearance and progress of syphilis, continue to describe this disease (the former in a special treatise, the latter in his 'Dialexeon' published in 1537, when he was eighty years old), as was done by Marcellus Cumanus, Benedictus, Leoniceus, Gaspar Torella, and many others, without including suppurating buboes among its symptoms.

"As the venereal ulcer of the ancients, and its attendant suppurating bubo, began to be included among the symptoms of syphilis, treatises on surgery ceased to contain those special chapters in which contagious ulcers of the genital organs and inguinal abscesses had heretofore been described. Discharges from the urethra were also included among the symptoms of syphilis, and still farther modified the tableau. Finally, in the descriptions given of the French disease, not only were symptoms inserted which were completely foreign to syphilis, but the regular course of this affection was entirely forgotten.

"This confusion was rendered complete by Anthony Musa Brasavolus. This physician, who was a laborious student rather than a sagacious observer, seems to have made it an object of his treatise upon the French disease, published in 1551, to collect together all the errors of the writers upon syphilis of this period, and to add others of his own invention. Not only did he include all venereal affections under the head of syphilis, but, as described by him, this affection lost its characteristic physiognomy, and was a mere collection of symptoms succeeding each other without order or regularity. According to this author, buboes may appear before chancres upon the penis; syphilis may commence indifferently as an exostosis, an eruption upon the skin, pains in the bones, or falling out of the hair and teeth. He goes so far as to admit eight primary symptoms, which he calls the simple forms of the disease, and which by their

union in various ways may give rise to an infinite variety of combinations, which he terms the compound forms of syphilis, and limits to two hundred and thirty-four in number.

"Brassavolus, it is true, did not escape severe criticism. Gabriel Fallopius, his pupil, called his views 'futile inventions,' and Joseph Scaliger did not hesitate to say that Brassavolus was the echo of the vulgar herd of physicians of his day: 'Cymbalum ineptæ medicorum plebis.' But error, especially when sanctioned by a great name, is a source of great danger, since many minds are wont to accept the opinions of others without criticism, and to study books rather than nature. The doctrines of Brassavolus, therefore, were not without influence; and if we except the excellent treatises of Fernel and Leonard Botal, most of the works upon syphilis that appeared during the two following centuries, were more or less tainted with these doctrines. Even at the present day, since the publication of the writings of Hunter, and his annotators, we have still a school of Brassavolus. To be convinced of this fact, it is only necessary to read what has been published on syphilis since the commencement of the nineteenth century.

"Yet, after the time of Brassavolus, the syphilitic ulcer, on account of the induration of its base, was still considered by some writers as distinct from the ulcer which is not succeeded by general symptoms. Thus Fallopius (A. D. 1555) devotes the eighty-first chapter of his treatise upon the French disease to the purpose of showing that there are several species of venereal sores; that there is a great difference between the 'caries gallica' and the 'caries non gallica;' that the former precedes the French disease, and has no connection with the latter, which is described in the writings of ancient and also in those of modern physicians prior to the year 1495.

"After Fallopius, Antonius Fracantianus (1564), a celebrated professor at Bologna, also says that the sore which precedes general syphilis, may always be distinguished with ease from the one the action of which is local. 'Siquis carie afficiatur norunt non tantum chirurgi, sed et inepti tonsores, num caries illa gallica sit nec ne; hoc vero non nisi ab exustione et sorditie, quæ livido vel nigro colore, et ex callositate innotescit.'

"Again, Nicholas de Blegny, in 1673, speaks of the indurated chancre; but, unlike preceding authors, does not regard it as a distinct species, but as an indication that the general symptoms of syphilis are likely to follow; and, in this respect, his views agree with those of Ricord at the present day." [As the reader is probably



aware, Ricord has since adopted the distinct nature of the two species of venereal ulcers.]

"After the venereal affections which had been known in ancient times had thus been confounded with the disease which appeared at the close of the fifteenth century, and after the natural history of syphilis had been completely lost sight of under the supposition that the variations in the symptoms produced for the most part by treatment were really modifications in the course of the disease, an incident occurred which is worthy of attention, and does not require comment. Physicians perceived that the recent descriptions of syphilis did not coincide with those given by the authors who had witnessed the earliest appearance of the disease in Europe; and as it was impossible to suspect that the earlier writers had omitted gonorrhœa and suppurating buboes, which were now regarded as the most frequent and positive indications of syphilis, they supposed that the type of the disease had changed, and that since its first appearance new symptoms had been added. Thus Brassavolus says that gonorrhœa was not a symptom of the French disease until about 1520; and Gabriel Fallopius, writing in 1555, that the same disease appeared fifteen years before as a new symptom of syphilis, the Protean nature of which is thus apparent. '*Ultimum signum est gonorrhœa gallica, signum incipientis morbi quæ nobis indicat istius Protæi naturam.*' Yet Alexander Benedictus had written more than fifty years before, that gonorrhœa, which had been known in every age, had become as it were epidemic since the appearance of the French disease; still, the assertion of Brassavolus and Fallopius prevailed, and, repeated by most succeeding writers on syphilis, became, so to speak, a classic dogma.

"Buboes were also considered of more recent date than the other symptoms of syphilis, and their origin was referred to the year 1514, because at that time they were first included among the manifestations of the French disease by Nicholas Massa.

"The modifications of the doctrines professed by those who witnessed the first appearance of syphilis in Europe, could not fail to affect the treatment of venereal diseases. Before the year 1495, ulcers of the genital organs, the suppurating buboes dependent upon them, the various forms of vegetations and discharges from the urethra, were considered as purely local affections, and treated by means of local remedies. As soon as the French disease appeared, the insufficiency of all topical applications in the treatment of the new disease was manifest; but human ingenuity, never more fertile in resources than under circumstances of great necessity, soon dis-

covered in mercury a powerful modifier of the new complaint. For several years this remedy was employed in the form of frictions, and only in case the patient had broken out with an eruption following a sore upon the genital organs; but it soon became the custom to resort to mercurial inunction immediately after contagion and during the existence of the primary sore, with a view of preventing the appearance of general symptoms. This practice was first recommended by James Cataneus, who thought that the same remedy which cured the pustular eruption would also prevent it. '*Hæc enim onctio, absque dubio, tale destruit virus quod enim unam sanat ægritudinem, ab eâdem præservat.*'

"This wise precept, to employ mercurial medication during the existence of the primary sore for the purpose of preventing a general eruption, soon gave rise to the most serious errors; for, about the time that it was given, physicians began to ignore the distinction between the two species of ulcers, and were consequently led to treat them all indiscriminately with mercury. This injurious, not to say barbarous practice, has been continued to the present day, and has led to an exaggerated estimate of the powers of mercury, which, for three centuries, has been given to a multitude of patients, who have been supposed to be preserved through its influence from symptoms of which they stood in no danger.

"Hence we may explain the success of all those modes of treatment which charlatans have endeavored to substitute for mercury when given during the existence of supposed primary symptoms, as a prophylactic against secondary manifestations; since, if the same treatment, no matter what, be applied without distinction to patients with gonorrhœa, ulcerations, and buboes, there will always be a large proportion who will escape farther trouble, for the simple reason that their symptoms do not belong to the disease which first appeared in the fifteenth century, and are, therefore, incapable of infecting the general system."

Probably no cause contributed more powerfully to the production and continuance during three centuries of confused ideas respecting venereal diseases than the fact that they are usually transmitted in the same manner, viz., by sexual intercourse. As already seen, this was a strong argument with George Vella in favor of their dependence upon one and the same poison; and it may well be doubted if it has entirely lost its weight at the present time. And yet it requires but a moment's thought to be convinced that this is the shallowest possible foundation upon which to build a theory as to the nature of any disease; for if identity in the mode of commu-



nication proves identity of species, we must regard all those affections which are conveyed through the medium of the air, or, in other words, the whole tribe of epidemics, as constituting one disease; those which are communicated by contact, as the itch, favus, etc., another; and so on, making as many species as there are ways of transmission.

As Rollet has ably shown,<sup>1</sup> the communication of gonorrhœa, the chancroid, and the initial lesion of syphilis in the sexual act is merely an accidental circumstance, and due to the fact that these diseases are capable of affecting the genital organs which are brought into such frequent and intimate contact. The conditions during coitus are in the highest degree favorable for contagion to take place; and all contagious diseases, the active principle of which is fixed and not volatile, which find their natural habitat in man, and which are capable of affecting the genital organs in the two sexes, are frequently transmitted in this manner. The only diseases of this latitude which fulfil these requirements are gonorrhœa, the chancroid, and syphilis; while "in those countries in which other contagious affections, as the yaws and radzyge, foreign to our own climate, exist, they also are communicated in sexual intercourse, and are, strictly speaking, venereal." Scarlet fever, variola, measles, and other contagious diseases dependent upon a volatile poison, are naturally transmitted by way of the respiratory organs. Hydrophobia, glanders, vaccinia, etc., are not natural to man; and those contagious diseases which depend upon the presence of a parasite, as the itch, favus, and herpes tonsurans, are incapable of affecting mucous surfaces.

This is not the only mode of transmission of venereal diseases, since gonorrhœal inflammation is not unfrequently communicated from one eye to another through the medium of the conjunctival discharge conveyed upon towels and other articles in common use; and the secretion of the chancroid and of the lesions of true syphilis, whether primary or secondary, is contagious when properly applied, by whatever means, to any part of the body. In infants, the frequent and intimate contact of nursing takes the place of that during coitus, and the most common mode of transmission of venereal diseases is through the medium of the breast; while even in adults syphilis is not unfrequently contracted from a primary or secondary lesion situated upon the mucous membrane of the mouth, tongue, or fauces.

<sup>1</sup> De la Pluralité des Maladies Vénériennes, *Gaz. Méd. de Lyon*, No. 7, Apr. 1, 1860. It is probable after all that the yaws and radzyge, as well as a number of other contagious diseases hitherto supposed to be peculiar to certain localities, are nothing but syphilis. See Rollet, *Recherches sur la Syphilis*, etc., Paris, 1861.

## GONORRHOEA AND SYPHILIS DISTINCT.

Our review of the history of venereal diseases has incidentally furnished us with proof that gonorrhœa and syphilis are not dependent upon the same poison by showing that they have originated at different periods, the former being known in all ages, the latter only since the close of the fifteenth century; but the *chief* evidence of the distinct nature of these affections, like that of all other diseases, is to be found in clinical observation. We infer that intermittent fever is different from whooping-cough, the smallpox from rheumatism, phthisis from the measles, etc., because the symptoms, course, termination and susceptibility to the action of remedies, in each, are different. And yet, in none of the diseases mentioned, is the difference greater than between gonorrhœa and syphilis; the former being characterized by the symptoms of catarrhal inflammation common to mucous membranes, not infecting the general system, exposed to complications which are for the most part seated in organs which hold direct communication with the urethra through the medium of a mucous surface—as, for instance, the testicle, bladder and prostate, amenable to local treatment, and terminating in resolution and a complete restoration to health; the latter disease commencing with an ulcer followed by a long category of general symptoms, its complications usually seated in the lymphatic system, mercury and iodine its chief remedies, its effect upon the constitution, if not permanent, at least of long duration.

And let it not be objected to this argument, that the premises assume what it is attempted to prove. Nothing has been assumed, but a simple statement given of the results of clinical observation. The differences which I have mentioned characterize the two diseases in the great majority of cases, as every one will admit; and the general testimony afforded by the symptoms, course, and termination is, in all diseases, considered sufficient to establish their distinctive character. In the exceptional cases, in which one disease appears to run into another, we seek and are generally able to find an adequate explanation, although in some instances we fail; but we do not, therefore, infer that the line of demarcation between them should be entirely effaced.

Let any one follow out a series of cases of gonorrhœa *from their commencement*, assuring himself that the constitution is not already infected with syphilis from previous exposure, making a careful examination for the purpose of ascertaining that no chancre is present upon any part of the body, and keeping the patient under

observation, in order to be sure that no primary sore is subsequently contracted, and it may safely be asserted that the investigation will satisfy any candid mind of the distinct nature of gonorrhœa. In all the reported cases, with scarcely an exception, which have appeared to favor a belief in the identity of gonorrhœa and syphilis, the mode of investigation has been exactly the reverse of the above. The patient has not been seen by the surgeon until general symptoms have appeared, and the only knowledge of his previous history has been derived from his own lips. Now, such cases are entirely valueless, for the simple reason that a patient is an incompetent witness upon a subject with regard to which, unless a medical man, he is necessarily ignorant. He may state, with perfect honesty, that his only previous symptom has been an attack of gonorrhœa, and yet he may, without knowing it, have had a chancre within the urethra, or even upon the external surface of the genitals (since the superficial form which a chancre most frequently assumes, may be attended by such slight symptoms as entirely to escape observation), or a primary sore may have been situated upon some remote part of the body, and, consequently, its character not have been suspected, and, in many instances, careful inquiry and examination will show that one of these suppositions is true. There are also other sources of error too numerous to dilate upon here, but which will receive due consideration hereafter. Now, with these facts before us, and even granting, in some cases of general syphilis, apparently commencing with a discharge from the urethra without appreciable ulceration, that no plausible explanation can be discovered, which is the more probable; that such explanation really exists, or that nature in disease belies herself by contradicting in a few rare instances what she is constantly teaching in unmistakable terms in the overwhelming majority?

Ricord thought to find additional proof of the distinct nature of gonorrhœa and syphilis in artificial inoculation. He inoculated the discharge of the former upon the patient and the result was negative; the same experiment, performed, as he supposed, with the secretion of a chancre, was successful; whence he concluded that artificial inoculation upon the person affected would enable us to distinguish between the urethral discharge of gonorrhœa and that from a concealed chancre. He has since discovered that a true chancre is not auto-inoculable and consequently, that his successful inoculations upon the individuals from whom the matter was taken must have been performed with the virus of the chancroid. It follows, therefore, in respect to capability of inoculation upon the

patient himself, that a chancre is precisely upon the same footing as gonorrhœa; neither one nor the other is auto-inoculable; and hence this test, at one time much insisted upon by Ricord, though not original with him, is proved fallacious.

For all practical purposes, the idea that gonorrhœa is identical with syphilis is exploded; for although, in some works upon venereal, this error still retains the form and proportions which it assumed for three centuries, it is a corpse without life; since, however its friends may preach, it would be difficult to find one among them who puts his principles in practice, and treats gonorrhœa with mercury. Diday<sup>1</sup> has adduced the testimony of three of the Internes of the Hôpital du Midi in proof of the fact that Vidal, one of the strongest advocates among recent writers of the syphilitic nature of gonorrhœa, invariably treated this disease as a simple inflammation without mercury.

#### THE CHANCROID AND SYPHILIS DISTINCT.

The separation of gonorrhœa from syphilis had for many years been received as beyond dispute, while the contagious ulcer of the genitals and that constitutional disease which was first known in Europe about the year 1494, were still confounded under the name of syphilis and regarded as modifications of one and the same affection. In 1852, however, the discovery was announced that the latter diseases are as radically distinct as the former, and that they bear no resemblance to each other except in their most frequent mode of transmission by sexual intercourse. The great revolution in medical belief upon this subject which, in the few years that have since elapsed, has been constantly gaining adherents, and which even now, I do not hesitate to say, is supported by the greater weight of authority throughout the world, requires more than a passing notice. We may first, however, with both interest and profit, recall some of the glimmerings of this truth which had already crossed the minds of certain careful observers.

It had for a long period been a matter of common observation that some venereal ulcers, even when not subjected to treatment, were limited in their action to the part upon which they were situated and its immediate neighborhood; while others were attended by infection of the general system. Mr. A., for instance, would have a sore upon the penis and a suppurating bubo in the groin, but, after these were healed, no further trouble; while Mr. B. would

<sup>1</sup> *Nouvelles Doctrines sur la Syphilis*, p. 100.



contract an ulcer, which would be followed by a train of general symptoms, extending over a period of years, and perhaps affecting his offspring. This remarkable difference was explained on the ground of a diversity in the constitutions of the two individuals. The seed was supposed to be the same in both cases, but some peculiarity of soil in which it was implanted produced a different mode of germination. There was an unknown something in the system of Mr. A. which protected him from constitutional infection, while the absence of the same in Mr. B. exposed him to it. If either of these men should communicate his disease to a woman, her sore, it was thought, would be attended by systemic syphilis or not, according to her peculiar idiosyncrasy, and independently of the source from which the virus came.

The unsatisfactory nature of these views had attracted attention and awakened doubts of their correctness in the minds of several surgeons. Hunter devotes Part VII. of his work on Venereal to a consideration of "Diseases resembling the Lues Venerea, which have been mistaken for it," and which he is often evidently at a loss to classify. But although frequent misgivings as to the correctness of his views are to be found in his writings, he still maintained that "there is no difference in the kind of matter, and no variation can arise in the disease from the matters being of different degrees of strength; the variations of the symptoms in different persons depend upon the constitution and habit of the patient at the time."<sup>1</sup> Abernethy was also at a loss to account for many syphilitic phenomena, and especially for the development or non-development of general syphilis after venereal ulcers which closely resemble each other. In his work entitled "Surgical Diseases resembling Syphilis," when speaking of venereal ulcers, he says: "It is from their effects upon the constitution alone that we can judge whether they are syphilitic or not." (p. 59.)

Carmichael,<sup>2</sup> in 1814, took a decided stand in favor of a plurality of poisons, of which he admitted four, but he believed that they were all capable of affecting the constitution, though some were susceptible of spontaneous cure without mercury. The distinctions which he drew were grounded more upon the character of the eruption than upon the appearances of the ulcer.

These views were never generally adopted, even in Dublin, where

<sup>1</sup> RECORD and HUNTER on Venereal, 2d edition, p. 47.

<sup>2</sup> Essay on the Venereal Diseases which have been confounded with Syphilis.

Carmichael resided, and after a brief notoriety were almost entirely forgotten.

But Ricord appears to have had the clearest anticipations of the discovery which was destined to emanate from his "school," or from among his pupils and followers. In the absence of proof to the contrary, this surgeon advocated, in general, the unity of the syphilitic virus, and explained its different effects on the ground of constitutional differences already referred to; but Mr. Victor de Méric<sup>1</sup> states that Ricord remarked to him many years ago: "You may rest assured that some day distinct origins will be found for the infecting and non-infecting chancres;" and in the first edition of his *Letters on Syphilis*, published in 1851 (p. 257), when referring to the fact that in experiments upon syphilization, inoculation of the matter of chancroids had always produced chancroids, while in the single instance that pus from a true chancre had been employed, a true chancre was the result, this author says: "If these results were constantly obtained, we should be forced to conclude, that there are differences in syphilis which do not depend alone upon the condition of the individual upon whom the cause acts, but upon differences in the cause itself."

With this brief history of opinion regarding this important question, we come down to the year 1852, when the first successful assault was made on the old doctrine of idiosyncrasies and temperaments, and led to its final overthrow and the establishment of the duality of the chancrous virus. At this time, M. Bassereau, a former pupil of Ricord, published his "*Traité des Affections de la Peau, Symptomatiques de la Syphilis*," a work characterized throughout by great originality of thought and accuracy of investigation. Although nominally a treatise upon syphilitic eruptions alone, many other subjects connected with syphilis are discussed, and among them the unity or duality of the virus, hitherto regarded as one. Justice to the author, the intrinsic and historical interest of his remarks, the manly and cogent style of his reasoning, and the absence, so far as I am aware, in the English language, of any suitable exposition of his views expressed at this early day, demand a somewhat extended quotation, which I shall give in the form of a free translation, with such abridgment as my limits as to space require.

It is necessary to premise that this question is discussed by M. Bassereau in his chapter on syphilitic erythema, which, being one of the earliest symptoms of general syphilis, affords a better

<sup>1</sup> *Lettaonian Lectures*, 1858, p. 9.

opportunity for tracing the connection between primary and secondary lesions than any other. The cases of erythema, to which frequent reference is made, number 170, if we exclude twenty-eight in which the absence of information regarding the primary ulcer precluded any comparison.

In the tenth section of the chapter upon this subject, entitled: "*Recherche des causes qui ont pu déterminer le développement de l'erythème, c'est-à-dire la généralisation des symptômes syphilitiques dans l'économie,*" M. Bassereau says:—

"There can be no question of the fact that there are venereal ulcers which may be treated by the most simple remedies without the employment of any mercury whatsoever, and yet never be followed by the symptoms of general syphilis. Any one may convince himself of this truth by inquiring of old men, many of whom will state that they had venereal ulcers several times in their youth, which were treated with simple cerate, lint, or other means destitute of specific action, and, though they have never taken mercurials, there has not been the slightest appearance of constitutional syphilis during the thirty or forty years which have since elapsed. Many persons also will repeatedly have ulcers and escape infection, but will finally contract another which will be followed by a syphilitic eruption. Why this difference? What should limit the action of the sore in the one case and in the other extend it to the whole system? This is an interesting problem, and I will proceed to give the results of my attempts to solve it. Let no one who is wont to pay respect to opinions which have received the stamp of authority take umbrage at the novelty of the propositions which I am about to present, or be hasty in rejecting them. The question at issue is so important that it deserves serious examination. It is not to be decided by an appeal to the vague impressions left on the mind by former experience, or by the doctrines of this school or that; it can only be settled by new investigations undertaken for the very purpose. I ask therefore of unbiassed men to devote the necessary time to verify the facts which I am about to present, and to give them their most scrupulous attention.

"Among the causes which I have investigated, I have endeavored to ascertain if age has any influence upon the infection of the system by syphilis, and I have satisfied myself that it has none. From birth to the most advanced years, men may have sores which, at any age, may be followed by general syphilis; and though infection is more common among the young, it is simply because they are more exposed. Sex is equally devoid of influence. Ricord

states that venereal ulcers are less frequently indurated in women than in men, which is equivalent to saying that women are less liable to syphilis, since it can be easily shown that infection attends in most cases indurated chancres. I do not believe, however, that Ricord carries the induction thus far. For my own part, I think that the rarity of induration in women is only apparent. Indeed, in an examination of the same number of venereal ulcers in the two sexes, I have found nearly the same proportion indurated in the one as in the other; with this difference, that the induration was generally poorly marked on the vulva, while it was very decided upon the penis. Just as the skin of various parts of the body is not equally susceptible of the development of induration, so this symptom is less frequent upon the genital organs in women than in men. But women are not on this account less exposed to syphilis. Though fewer persons of this sex are affected with this disease, it is because the number who are addicted to debauch is incomparably less than of men; whence venereal affections of all kinds, syphilis included, are less common among them, and the difference cannot be attributed merely to sex.

"Again, idiosyncrasy will not explain the fact that a sore is only local in its effect in one person, while in another the system at large is contaminated. This is proved by the number of persons who, after having numerous simple ulcers, contract another which becomes indurated and is followed by general manifestations.

"Can such different results from two acts of contagion by a virus reputed the same be accounted for by the changes which frequently take place in the constitution, and by virtue of which a man is not affected in the same manner by the same agent at times very nearly approximated? Doubtless such dissimilar effects might depend upon the particular disposition existing at the time of contagion; but this explanation is admissible only in default of a better, especially as it is opposed to what we know of the action of specific causes, which always tend to produce the same results.

"I have carefully studied the temperament and constitution of persons affected with syphilitic erythema, in order to discover if any one of these organic modifications of the system might not influence the development of syphilis, but such inquiry has led to no positive result. I have found all temperaments affected in nearly equal proportion; none can therefore be regarded as peculiarly conducive to the extension of the virus throughout the economy; and the same may be said of difference of constitution.

"An insufficient amount or the bad quality of food, which is a



powerful aggravating cause of syphilitic symptoms, has been so rarely observed in the cases of erythema which have come under my notice, that it is impossible to ascribe to it the development of general syphilis. The abuse of alcoholic stimulants, changes of temperature, and intercurrent diseases appear to have had no more effect. I have merely noticed that chancres contracted during warm weather are more rapidly followed by syphilis than during cold.

"The above remarks clearly show that neither age, sex, idiosyncrasy, temperament, constitution, hygienic influences, nor coexisting diseases which might be supposed to have depressed the system at the time contagion took place, can, each by itself, be regarded as the determining cause of infection; and if we group them all together instead of considering each singly, my statistics will show that they will not account for one-third of the cases of constitutional disease. The better to appreciate the etiological value of these influences, I have examined the condition of those persons whose ulcers, in spite of the absence of all treatment capable of retarding or destroying a tendency to secondary symptoms, have not been followed by general syphilis. I have compared one hundred such cases with an equal number of patients affected with syphilitic erythema, and have found in each nearly the same proportion of lymphatic temperaments, feeble constitutions, bad hygienic influences, etc., thus confirming my opinion of the necessity of searching for other than physiological and hygienic causes of the generalization of syphilitic manifestations.

"I have also sought for the solution of this question in the sore itself. I have endeavored to ascertain if repeated acts of contagion might not favor the appearance of secondary symptoms. On examination of the cases cited, I found that in 112 cases the eruption appeared after several successive ulcerations, and in 86 after a single one. Notwithstanding the predominance of the former, it cannot, I think, be admitted that repeated attacks are the cause of constitutional infection. The idea that the action of a virus must be accumulated to produce its utmost effect is but little in accordance with the medical knowledge we already possess. In a number of my cases, also, there was so long an interval between the ulcers that it appears to me difficult to attribute to the first contagion any influence whatever in the production of the syphilitic manifestations which followed the last exposure.

"Again, I have inquired if individuals affected with several ulcers at one time, were not more exposed to constitutional infection than those having only one, and who consequently bore upon

their persons a smaller surface secreting contagious matter; but I found this could not be the case, for of the 170 instances of syphilitic erythema, 141 had had but one, and only 29 multiple ulcers; whence I conclude that neither the plurality of the sores nor the extent of the secreting surface can be regarded as the cause of the constitutional manifestations which sometimes appear. These results are analogous to those obtained by Kirkpatrick, Dimsdale, and Gatti in experiments with the virus of variola, from which it appears that there is no connection between the number of inoculated points and the copiousness of the consecutive eruption. Girot even observed that the eruption of variola was milder and more discrete after inoculating in six places than when only two punctures were made.

"An analysis of these cases of syphilitic erythema also shows that the development of general syphilis is not affected by the situation,<sup>1</sup> degree of ulceration, or duration of the sores. General symptoms may supervene, on whatever part of the body the sore is situated; and the intensity of the former is not increased when the ulcer is at a distance from the genital organs, as was once supposed by Boerhaave. A decided tendency to extend by ulceration is also innocent of the development of constitutional syphilis; for I have often seen the mildest and most superficial erosions followed by infection, while phagedenic sores proved innocuous. Those ulcers which last for a long period are not more likely to terminate in secondary syphilis than those which cicatrize within a moderate or short space of time, as may also be seen from an examination of these 170 cases.

"On the other hand, induration is so frequent a symptom of these ulcers<sup>2</sup> that it is impossible not to admit that it bears an intimate relation to the syphilitic erythema which ensued. But even if it could be shown that all chancres are indurated, must we necessarily say that induration is the cause of infection? By no means; for this would only be avoiding the question instead of solving it, since the cause of the induration would still remain to be discovered.

"Finally, in my investigations I have endeavored to ascertain if any relation existed between the symptoms presented by my patients and those of the persons from whom they contracted their disease. Such inquiry is often difficult, for men are frequently infected by

<sup>1</sup> At the time this was written, the fact that chancreoids are rarely met with upon the head or face was not known.

<sup>2</sup> Of the 170 chancres, 157 were known to be indurated; in 18 induration was doubtful.

women whom they never see but once, and of whose name and address they are ignorant. Some have intercourse with several women within a short time preceding the appearance of the sore, so that the source of the virus is doubtful; others refuse to give any information with regard to the persons with whom they have had connection. In some cases, however, we are able to compare the symptoms in the two sexes. Patients often bring to me for examination the women who infected them, or else put me in the way of visiting them at their homes. Frequently, also, at the Hôpital des Vénériens, I have found two or three, or even a larger number of men who contracted their disease from the same woman, either on the same day or at a few days' interval. Finally, in several instances I have seen both a wife and a husband, and even their children, all affected with syphilis which had been introduced into the family through one of its members.

"These repeated confrontations of persons infected by each other—undertaken at first to determine what syphilitic lesions are contagious and what are not; to show what symptoms may succeed others, and what modifications the same symptom may undergo by transmission between individuals of different sex and temperament—have led to the discovery of that hitherto mysterious cause by virtue of which venereal ulcers sometimes limit their action to the part on which they are situated and the neighboring ganglia, and at other times extend their effect to the system at large and are followed by general syphilis. The following propositions embody the results obtained from the confrontation of patients affected not only with erythema, but also with other syphilitic eruptions and primary sores, with those persons from whom their disease was derived:—

"If we compare persons who have had venereal ulcers followed by general symptoms with those persons who inoculated them, or with those whom they in turn have inoculated, we find that all, without exception, have had constitutional syphilis; never, in any case, has the action of the sore been merely local.

"On the other hand, by the comparison of individuals who have had ulcerations which did not result in general manifestations with the individuals who infected them, or with those whom they have infected, we find without exception that the latter, equally with the former, have had sores, the action of which was limited to the part first inoculated. Thus an ulcer followed by constitutional syphilis never gives rise to a merely local ulcer; and a purely local ulcer cannot produce an ulcer which will be followed by the general manifestations of syphilis. The uniformity of the facts which have



come under my observation — none but apparent exceptions having ever been met with—fully justifies me in enunciating the following proposition as a law:—

*"Whenever a person has a chancre and afterwards general syphilis, the generalization of the disease is first of all due to the fact that the person from whom the contagion came had a chancre which was necessarily followed by general symptoms."*

"Of thirty-four cases of syphilitic erythema, in which I have been able to confront the patients with those who infected them, and in some instances with those whom they had afterwards infected, in thirty-one, conformably to the law just enunciated, all the individuals thus confronted presented lesions of the same character; all without exception had ulcers which were followed by general syphilis. In only three, from the absence of symptoms of general infection, did there seem to be any exception, but induration was found at the site of the sore, showing that the exception was only apparent; moreover, the mercury which had been administered for the latter fully accounted for the absence, or delay in the appearance, of general manifestations."

Bassereau's observations included only cases of venereal ulcers followed by general symptoms, or, in other words, only cases of true syphilis; but other observers soon applied the same mode of investigation to the local contagious ulcer of the genital organs, and found the same law obtained, this sore being also transmitted in its kind from one generation to another.

In 1856, M. Dron<sup>1</sup> was able to collect one hundred and eleven instances of confrontation, including those of Bassereau relating to the initial lesion of syphilis, those of M. Clerc relating to the chancre, and others relating to both varieties furnished by Diday, Rollet, Rodet, and Fournier, and in all, without exception, the type of the ulcer remained unchanged in passing from one individual to another. Further investigations, under the supervision of Ricord, and with the same result, were made by MM. Fournier and Caby, who availed themselves of the unequalled facilities for such examination afforded by the chief venereal hospitals of Paris—one (du Midi) devoted to men, the other (St. Lazare) to women—and of the vigilance of the French police. These observations were published in detail by M. Fournier in his edition of Ricord's *Leçons sur le Chancre*,<sup>2</sup> and also in a pamphlet entitled, *Récherches sur la Contagion du Chancre*,<sup>3</sup> and comprise fifty-nine cases of transmission of

<sup>1</sup> "Du Double Virus Syphilitique," Thèse de Paris, 1856.

<sup>2</sup> Paris, 1858.

<sup>3</sup> Paris, 1857.



chancres, and thirty-nine of chancroids. The value of many of these cases was materially enhanced by the fact that two or more men were contaminated by the same woman, and thus the testimony in favor of the duality of the chancrous virus was multiplied. In one, two friends, who shared the favors of the same woman having a true chancre, caught, each of them, a chancre followed by general symptoms; and the father of one of them, an old man aged seventy-three, had connection with his son's mistress, and met with the same fate. Again, six persons were infected from the same source, and the consequences in all were identical, viz., chancres and general manifestations. So with the chancroid; in several of Fournier's cases, two, three, or four men, bearing chancroids, were found together in the wards of the Hôpital du Midi, all of whom ascribed their contagion to the same woman; she, on examination, was proved to have the same species of sore; and in none did general symptoms appear during several months that they were kept under observation.

Again, upon no other ground than a duality of poisons, can we satisfactorily explain why the same individual should repeatedly contract a local sore, and after a short interval incur another contagion resulting in constitutional infection; or why a chancroid and a true chancre should ever coexist upon the same person—instances of which are of almost daily occurrence. Nearly every surgeon has the opportunity to satisfy himself of the truth of this doctrine by personal observation; let him but take note of the not unfrequent cases in which a husband gives a venereal ulcer to a wife whose fidelity cannot be called in question, and he will find that they will both escape, or both incur constitutional infection. Thus, every one can contribute his quota to the statistics on this interesting subject. For myself, in a somewhat extended field of observation during eighteen years of practice, I have never seen an instance of interchange of the chancroid and syphilis.

It is upon this evidence, viz., the results of clinical experience and the immutability of the characteristics of the "hard" and "soft" sores in successive generations, that the modern belief in the duality of the chancrous virus is founded. It should be remembered, however, that the "characteristics" referred to do not consist in the hardness and softness of the sores themselves, but in their constitutional character on the one hand, and their local character on the other. Hardness and softness are, indeed, usually present in the two kinds of sore, but they are not essential features; and it is no argument against the doctrine of duality to show that

in such and such a case a man had upon his penis a sore with a perfectly soft base, which was followed by an outbreak of general syphilis, unless it can also be shown that this sore was derived from a local sore, a chancroid, in the woman with whom he had connection. The remembrance of this fact would have saved much fruitless discussion.

But it remains to speak of another view of this subject, advocated by M. Clerc. Two years after the publication of M. Bassereau's work, this gentleman issued a pamphlet,<sup>1</sup> in which, while admitting the perpetuity of the two kinds of sore in successive generations, he yet maintained that the soft chancre was a derivative of the hard, being the result of the transmission of the syphilitic virus through the system of a person who had already been contaminated by syphilis. He believed that the soft chancre bore the same relation to the hard that varioloid does to variola, and the false to the true vaccine pustule, and, in accordance with this view, he applied the name of "chancroid," which has since been retained, to the former, and reserved the term chancre exclusively for the latter.

A chancroid once formed, he did not deny the possibility of its reverting to its original type, viz., a true chancre; but he declared he had never witnessed such an occurrence, and maintained that, as a general rule at least, it never recovered its original power of infecting the constitution, but continued to be a local ulcer without constitutional reaction. Thus, practically, M. Clerc may be said to be as much of a "dualist" as Bassereau, although theoretically he is a "unitist," since he believes in a common origin of the two species of venereal ulcers.

With regard to the history of the two affections, M. Clerc denies that the allusions of ancient writers to ulcerations of the genital organs had any reference to the chancroid, but rather to sores of simple origin; he believes in the modern appearance of syphilis in Europe about the year 1494, and that its supposed derivative, the chancroid, was first known about 1520.

I am not aware that these views of M. Clerc received the support of any authority besides himself. They were generally looked upon as visionary and entirely unsupported by evidence. Syphilographers continued to be divided into the two classes of "unitists" and "dualists," the former recognizing no distinction between the

<sup>1</sup> *Mémoire du Chaneroïde Syphilitique*, Paris, 1854.



simple and syphilitic ulcers; the latter regarding them as totally and radically distinct.

It is well known to the readers of the previous editions of this work, and of my translation of Cullerier's *Précis Iconographique*, that I have been a stanch advocate of Bassereau's views; and that I have not admitted even the most remote connection between the chancre and true syphilis. I am not now prepared to say that I have been mistaken in this matter; but truth compels me to lay before my readers certain facts, verified within the last few years, which, to say the least, render M. Clerc's views less improbable than they at first appeared. I repeat, and I wish the remark to be specially noted, that I am not ready to say that these facts establish M. Clerc's theory, though I confess they add much to its support. The question must still be regarded *sub judice*. A short time cannot fail fully to decide it, and until then it is better to suspend judgment. Above all, in whichever way it may be decided, let it be noticed that the distinction between the chancre and the true chancre will continue to be as important as ever; and that the rules of practice, which I have always advocated in the present work, will remain unchanged. I will now proceed to state what these facts are.

In the first place, Mr. Henry Lee, of London, Prof. Boeck, of Christiania, and others, have succeeded in certain instances by means of stimulating the sore with powdered savine, etc., in inoculating the secretion of true chancres upon the persons bearing them. The success of the inoculations has been apparent *on the second or third day*, by the evolution of a *pustule, covering an ulcer with sharply cut edges, and furnishing a secretion which was re-inoculable upon the same and other persons*. Absence of incubation; development as a pustule; the familiar aspect of the underlying ulcer; above all, the capability of re-inoculation; all this looks very much like what we are in the habit of calling a chancre! But the *experimentum crucis* still remains to be tried. Is the sore thus produced sometimes, if not always, local in its character? May it, like the chancre, be transferred to persons entirely free from specific taint, without contaminating them with the syphilitic virus?

This question is a difficult one to decide, since the necessary conditions for its solution are, for obvious reasons, rarely to be met with. It naturally arose at the time that M. Clerc first advanced his theory, and was decided in the negative from seven cases which were said to have been observed by Cullerier,<sup>1</sup> Melchior Robert,<sup>2</sup>

<sup>1</sup> FOURNIER, Contagion du Chancre, p. 57.

<sup>2</sup> DROX, Thèse, already referred to.

Diday,<sup>1</sup> Fournier, and Caby. In all these cases it was asserted that the syphilitic virus, after inoculation upon persons already infected with syphilis, still preserved its attribute of contaminating the constitution, when further transmitted to sound individuals. More recent observations would seem to prove that this is far from being invariably the case.

Thus, as I shall have occasion to show when speaking of syphilization, so called, there is no reason to believe that any absorption takes place from the sores resulting from the successful auto-inoculation of the secretion of true chancres, but, on the contrary, that the ulcers are entirely local.

But still more satisfactory evidence is to be found in the following cases observed by Dr. Gjör, of Christiania, who has kindly given me the details in writing:—

CASE 1.—In practising syphilization Dr. Gjör had succeeded in auto-inoculating the secretion of mucous patches, and was continuing a series of reinoculations with the virus from this source upon the patients whom he was subjecting to this process. Octavia Ellingsen, aged 25, a public girl, who was an inmate of the ward for some simple disease, and who had always been free from syphilitic taint, inoculated herself in September, 1864, without the consent of Dr. G., with some of this matter, which she stealthily procured from one of the other patients. The inoculations succeeded in producing pustules, but from that time to the present she has never presented any symptoms of general syphilis.

CASE 2.—August 6, 1865, Kirstine Andrine Henriksdatter, aged 19, free from all taint of syphilis, inoculated herself in a similar manner with matter originating in the successful auto-inoculation of mucous tubercles. The inoculations succeeded, but she was kept under observation until January 1, 1866, without showing the least sign of general syphilis. In the summer of 1867, she contracted a true chancre in sexual intercourse, which was followed by the usual train of secondary symptoms.

CASE 3.—Ida Schultz, 18 years old, also inoculated herself with success with the same matter about the same time, and up to the present date has exhibited no symptoms of constitutional infection.

Thus in three instances matter which was undoubtedly originally syphilitic, after inoculation upon individuals already infected with syphilis, produced only local sores without constitutional reaction when transferred to sound persons; in other words, the syphilitic was apparently transformed into the chancroidal virus. It is true that these cases are few in number, but they are worthy of the most

<sup>1</sup> *Annuaire de la Syphilis*, année 1858, p. 277.

attentive consideration. The further practice of syphilization can hardly fail to call forth other cases which shall either corroborate them or the contrary. Until then, as I have already remarked, it is better to suspend our final judgment.

The term "chancroid," as applied to the local ulcer, has been quite generally adopted without reference to the truth or falsity of M. Clerc's views. It is a convenient name, and one that I think should be retained. The term "chancre" may then be applied exclusively to the initial lesion of syphilis. Unfortunately the German school of to-day, represented by Hebra, Zeissl,<sup>1</sup> Reder,<sup>2</sup> and Lindwurm,<sup>3</sup> who believe in the radical distinction between the two diseases, have applied the term chancre to what we call the "chancroid," and designate our "chancre" as the "initial lesion of syphilis," or "primary syphilis." This interchange of terms should be borne in mind in reading modern German works upon Venereal.

In connection with this subject I have only to add that Fournier has also investigated a number of cases by confrontation in order to ascertain whether a tendency to phagedæna was transmitted from one generation to another. He found that it was not, and that in the great majority of instances phagedenic ulcers were derived from sores which exhibited no such tendency whatever. Its origin is probably complex, being attributable in some cases to noxious principles in the primary pus of contagion, more frequently to constitutional cachexia in the recipient, and sometimes to both causes combined; but without entering fully into its etiology, it is sufficient for our present purpose to say that the virus of phagedenic ulcers is not a distinct species, since this form of ulcer shows no tendency whatever to perpetuate itself from one generation to another.

#### COMPARISON OF THE THREE POISONS OF GONORRHEA, THE CHANCROID, AND SYPHILIS.

A comparison of the three poisons of gonorrhœa, the chancroid, and syphilis, so far as we are at present able to understand their nature, leads to the following conclusions.

<sup>1</sup> Allgemeine Wiener Medizinische Zeitung, January, 1862. A translation of a portion of this article may be found in the Boston Medical and Surgical Journal, May 15, 1862. Zeissl's clinique is made up of Hebra's venereal patients, and the views of the former surgeon are fully endorsed by the latter.

<sup>2</sup> Ueber die Trennung des Schankers von der Syphilis. Medizinische Jahrbücher Heft I., 1862.

<sup>3</sup> Ueber die Verschiedenheit der syphilitischen Krankheiten.



The only property common to them all is their communication, for the most part, by contact of the genital organs.

The poisons of gonorrhœa and of the chancroid are alike in that their action is limited and never extends to the general system; nor does one attack afford the slightest protection against a second. They differ in that the poison of gonorrhœa may arise spontaneously, while that of the chancroid, so far as we know, never thus originates; that gonorrhœa chiefly affects the surface—true ulceration being rarely induced—and, in its complications, most frequently attacks parts connected with the original seat of the disease by a continuous *mucous* surface, as the prostate, bladder, and testicle; while the chancroid, on the contrary, is an ulcer, involving the whole thickness of the integument or mucous membrane, and its complications are seated in the *absorbent* vessels and ganglia. It would also appear that the poisons of these two affections are limited to one common vehicle, viz., pus. Van Roosbroeck, on the authority of Rollet, has proved by experiment that if the discharge of gonorrhœal ophthalmia be deprived of its pus-globules by filtration, the remaining fluid is innocuous; and Rollet states that he has obtained like results with the pus of chancroids. If these experiments can be relied on, they prove that the virus is not diffused throughout the purulent secretion, but is confined to the pus-globules which it contains. This conclusion is sustained by the fact that neither the poison of gonorrhœa nor that of the chancroid ever reaches the general circulation, and it is well known that pus-globules are not capable of absorption. When the purulent matter of a chancroid enters the absorbent vessels, as occurs in the formation of a virulent bubo, it is arrested by the first chain of lymphatic ganglia, and goes no farther. The paint used in tattooing is sometimes conveyed to a ganglion in a similar manner;<sup>1</sup> but neither in this case nor the former is there complete absorption.<sup>2</sup>

The syphilitic virus is alone capable of infecting the system at

<sup>1</sup> Virchow has given a beautiful plate of the deposit of pigment matter in the axillary gland of an arm, the skin of which had been tattooed, and describes the process of absorption as follows: "A certain number of particles find their way into lymphatic vessels, are carried along in spite of their heaviness by the current of lymph, and reach the nearest lymphatic glands, where they are separated by filtration. We never find that any particles are conveyed beyond the lymphatic glands and make their way to more distant points, or that they deposit themselves in any way in the parenchyma of internal organs." (*Cellular Pathology*, English translation, p. 184.)

<sup>2</sup> ROLLET, De la Pluralité des Maladies Vénériennes, *Gaz. Méd. de Lyon*, No. 3, 1860.

large, and of affording protection by its presence against subsequent attacks. Unlike the poisons of gonorrhœa and the chancroid, it is not limited to purulent matter, but exists in the blood, in the fluids of secondary lesions, in the semen, and probably in other secretions. The secretion of one form of chancre (the superficial variety), as shown by microscopical examination, is often entirely destitute of pus-globules;<sup>1</sup> and the presence of the virus in secondary symptoms is proved by their power of contagion, and in the semen by the occurrence of hereditary syphilis in the offspring when the father is alone infected.

There is no opposition whatever between these three poisons; they may all coexist in the same person, who may at the same time have gonorrhœa, a chancroid, and a chancre, or other syphilitic lesion; hence we may explain a case related by Acton in which each of three students contracted one of these diseases from intercourse with the same woman on the same day. Two of these poisons may be present in the same fluid, as when the secretion of a chancroid or chancre mingles with that of gonorrhœa; or as in the "mixed chancre" resulting from inoculation of the same part, either at the same time or successively, by the virus of the chancroid and that of syphilis. The secretion of a chancroid or of a syphilitic lesion may also mingle with the other animal poisons, as the vaccine virus, and each will produce its usual effects unmodified by the presence of the other.

#### DIVISION OF THE PRESENT WORK.

Following the natural order suggested by the above considerations, I propose to divide the present work into three parts: the First treating of Gonorrhœa and its Complications; the Second of the Local Contagious Ulcer of the Genitals or Chancroid, and its Complications; and the Third Syphilis.

<sup>1</sup> Mr. Henry Lee believes that a chancre is always an ulcer affected with specific adhesive inflammation, and, *unless irritated*, destitute of pus-globules. Of 95 cases examined by the microscope at King's College Hospital, in none was the secretion purulent. (*Medico-Chir. Trans.* vol. xlii. p. 450.)

# PART I.

## GONORRHŒA AND ITS COMPLICATIONS.

---

### CHAPTER I.

#### URETHRAL GONORRHŒA IN THE MALE.

PRELIMINARY CONSIDERATIONS.—By far the most frequent disease originating in sexual intercourse, is an affection of certain mucous membranes, a prominent symptom of which is an increased secretion and discharge from the diseased surface. At various times and places, this disease has received different names, founded on the prevailing ideas of the nature of the secretion referred to. At an early period in the history of Venereal, the discharge was supposed to consist of the semen, and hence the disease was called gonorrhœa, from *gonn*, sperm, and *rhœa*, to flow; a name which is still in use among American and English writers, notwithstanding the incorrectness of the supposition in which it originated.<sup>1</sup> The French call the same affection “blennorrhagie,” or a flow of mucus, a name which is also erroneous, since the discharge does not consist of mucus alone, but of a mixture of mucus and pus. In popular language it is termed “clap”<sup>2</sup> by the English, and “chaude-pisse” by the French.

The chief mucous membranes subject to gonorrhœa are those lining the genital organs in the two sexes, and the conjunctiva

<sup>1</sup> COCKBURN (The Symptoms, Nature, Cause, and Cure of Gonorrhœa, London, 1757) first established the fact that gonorrhœa is not a flow of semen.

<sup>2</sup> *Clip, clap, clippe*, to embrace, to fondle.

“*Clippe* we in covenant, and each of us *clippe* other.”—*Piers Ploughman*.

“He kisseth her and *clippeth* her full oft.”—CHAUCER: *The Merchant's Tale*.

“Oh, let me *clip* ye in arms as round as when I woo'd!”—SHAKESPEARE: *Coriolanus*.

“The lusty vine, not jealous of the ivy,

Because she clips the elm!”—BRAUMONT and FLETCHER.

“Old French, *clapises*, public shops kept by prostitutes. *Hoblyn*;—*clapiers*, an old term for houses of ill fame.”



oculi. Gonorrhœa of the anus, mouth, nose, and external ear are, indeed, mentioned by authors, but the existence of all of them is more or less doubtful. Perhaps there is the least question in admitting gonorrhœa of the anus and rectum, though it is said to be rare even in countries where unnatural practices are frequent; but we can hardly admit under this head those cases in which the anus is simply excoriated by a discharge flowing from the urethra or vulva, without extension of the disease to the rectum.

Reported cases of gonorrhœa of the mouth, nose, and external ear are very few in number, and are all of them open to serious question; as, for instance, the supposed case of gonorrhœa of the nose, reported by Mr. Edwards,<sup>1</sup> in which it is very doubtful whether the disease was of this origin and not a simple catarrhal affection; and from M. Diday's experiments<sup>2</sup> this membrane would seem to be exempt.

Besides, when we recollect how frequently a disregard of cleanliness must cause the application of gonorrhœal matter to the nostrils and lips, and how readily such applications excite inflammation of the ocular conjunctiva, the great rarity of suspected cases of nasal and buccal gonorrhœa must convince us, without the necessity of such experiments as those above mentioned, that certain mucous membranes are more apt to contract gonorrhœa than others; and in this we may find an analogy to an extraordinary fact which at one time excited much attention, viz., that all parts of the body are not equally susceptible of the two species of venereal ulcers; the chancre never being met with upon the head or face, although it may be implanted there by artificial inoculation. The reason of the preference of these diseases for certain localities escapes us, but, they are not the only instances of the kind met with.

The symptoms and the treatment of gonorrhœa vary according as the disease affects the male or female, and according also to the portion of mucous membrane attacked; it will be convenient, therefore, to consider this affection under corresponding heads.

#### URETHRAL GONORRHOEA IN THE MALE.

Men are more liable to contract gonorrhœa than women; and of a given number of cases of this disease in the former, in a large proportion it is the urethra which is affected. Cases of urethral discharge in the male outnumber all other forms of gonorrhœa in

<sup>1</sup> *London Lancet*, Am. ed, June, 1857.

<sup>2</sup> *Annuaire de la Syphilis*, année 1858.

the two sexes combined. The explanation of this fact will appear when we come to consider the causes and nature of gonorrhœa.

**SYMPTOMS.**—The symptoms of urethral gonorrhœa in the male first appear, as a general rule, between the second and fifth day after exposure; though, in exceptional cases, as late as the seventh, tenth, or fourteenth day; but their occurrence after this time, as alleged by some authors, is, I believe, to be explained on the ground that the earliest manifestations of the disease have been overlooked. At first, the symptoms are very slight, consisting only of an uneasy or tickling sensation at the mouth of the canal, which, on examination, is found more florid than natural, and moistened with a small quantity of colorless and viscid fluid, which glues the lips of the meatus together. This moisture of the canal gradually increases in amount, until on pressure a drop may be made to appear at the orifice; at the same time it begins to lose its clear watery appearance, and assumes a milky hue. Examined under the microscope, it is found to consist of mucus with the addition of pus-globules; the number of the latter being proportioned to the depth of color of the discharge. Meanwhile, some smarting is felt by the patient in the anterior portion of the canal during the passage of the urine.

Such are the symptoms of the early stage of gonorrhœa. The exciting cause of the disease has been applied to that portion of the canal which lies near the orifice of the meatus and which was chiefly exposed to contagion, and the ensuing inflammation is gradually lighted up in this part, and has not yet extended beyond that portion of the urethra known as the fossa navicularis. This early stage of gonorrhœa is often called "the stage of incubation," a name which is objectionable because the inflammatory process is doubtless set up at the time of the application of the exciting cause. Time is required for it to produce its full effect, and the earliest symptoms are but slowly and gradually ushered in. A more appropriate name is the first or preparatory stage. It is important to recollect the symptoms of this stage and the fact that the disease is as yet confined to the anterior portion of the urethra, since, as we shall see hereafter, a more rapid method of cure may now be resorted to than is admissible in the subsequent stages.

The first stage of gonorrhœa usually lasts from two to four days. The symptoms gradually increase in intensity, until, in about a week after exposure, the second or inflammatory stage may be said to commence. If we examine the penis during this stage, we find the mucous membrane covering the glans reddened, and the whole

extremity of the organ swollen so that the prepuce fits more tightly than natural. In some cases the latter is puffed out by œdema in the cellular tissue, and phimosis may exist, rendering it impossible to uncover the glans. The inflammatory blush is especially marked in the neighborhood of the meatus, the lips of which are swollen so as to contract the calibre of the orifice. The discharge has now become copious, so much so in some instances as to drop from the meatus as the patient stands before you. It is thick, of a yellowish cream color, and not unfrequently tinged with green. This greenish hue, as in the sputa of pneumonia, is due to the admixture of blood-corpuscles, which may be sufficiently numerous to produce the characteristic color of blood. The penis generally, and especially upon the under surface over the course of the canal, is painful and tender on pressure.

While passing his urine, the patient complains of intense pain which is now not confined to the anterior part of the canal, but is felt in all that portion of the organ anterior to the scrotum, or is even more deeply seated. The severity of the suffering during the act is in some instances very great. The pain is compared to the sensation of a hot iron introduced within the canal, and the popular name, *chaude-pisse*, given to the disease by the French, is fully justified. This pain is excited in part by the irritation produced upon an abnormally sensitive membrane by the salts contained in the urine, but chiefly, I am inclined to think, by the distention of the contracted and sensitive canal by the passage of the stream. Hence, during the act, the patient involuntarily relaxes the abdominal walls, holds his breath, and keeps the diaphragm elevated, in order to diminish the pressure upon the bladder and lessen the size and force of the stream of urine. In consequence also of the urethra being contracted and more or less obstructed by the discharge, the stream is forked or otherwise irregular.

Another source of suffering in this stage of gonorrhœa is the nocturnal erections, which are apt to come on after the patient is warm in bed. The genital organs are in a highly sensitive condition, and are readily excited by lascivious dreams, the contact of the bedclothes, or a distended bladder; or, independently of such exciting cause, they assume a state of erection which even in health is more apt to occur during sleep. When thus excited, it will often be found that the penis is bent in the form of an arc with its concavity downward. This condition is known as *chordee*. Its explanation is very simple. The urethra, the chief seat of the inflammation, runs along the under surface of the penis. Plastic

lymph is effused around the canal, gluing the tissues together and rendering this portion of the penis less extensible than the remaining portion composed of the corpora cavernosa. Hence, in a state of erection, the corpus spongiosum surrounding the urethra, not being able to yield to the extension, acts like the string of a bow, and chordee is produced. The stretching of the parts thus adhering together excites pain, which is often very severe. The sufferer, awaking from sleep, instinctively grasps the penis in his hand, and bends it in a still smaller curve, so as to remove the strain from the under surface and thus ease the pain. I have been in the habit in my lectures of illustrating the mechanism of chordee by gluing a piece of tape along the surface of an india rubber condom, and then distending it with air or water. It not unfrequently happens that during one of these attacks of chordee, the mucous membrane of the urethra becomes lacerated, and hemorrhage takes place from the canal. In this way nature may produce local depletion, and if the flow be not excessive, the effect is often beneficial.

The above explanation of the mechanism of chordee is the one usually received, though it is proper to state that it is rejected by Mr. Milton, who believes that chordee is due to spasm of the muscular fibres, which Kölliker and Mr. Hancock have shown to exist around the whole course of the urethra.<sup>1</sup> Milton's explanation is opposed by the fact that bending the penis so as to increase the curve of the arc affords partial ease to the pain of chordee, and I am not convinced that the generally received opinion should thus be laid aside, though it is highly probable that spasmodic muscular action plays some part in the production of the frequent erections and chordee which take place in gonorrhœa.

The inflammation has been known to extend from the urethra to one of the cavernous bodies, in which case a hard fusiform swelling, tender upon pressure and due to the effusion of plastic lymph, is felt upon one side of the penis. As the inflammation subsides the tenderness disappears, but the tumor is apt to remain, and, in consequence of its interference with the distention of the organ in erection, the penis may assume various curves and the act of coitus be seriously interfered with.

During the inflammatory stage of gonorrhœa abscesses sometimes form in the cellular tissue covering the urethra, either anteriorly to the scrotum, or in the perinæum; and may attain a very con-

<sup>1</sup> MILTON on Gonorrhœa, p. 75.



siderable size. If left to themselves, they are liable to break within the canal and give rise to urinary abscess and fistula.

It is chiefly during the second stage of gonorrhœa that buboes are met with, if they occur at all; for they are rare compared with the number of patients afflicted with this disease. According to the statistics of the Antiquaille Hospital at Lyons, an attendant bubo is met with in one out of every fourteen cases of gonorrhœa.<sup>1</sup> They are at once recognized by the physician and patient by the enlargement and tenderness of one or more glands in the groin, occasioning considerable pain and uneasiness in walking and standing. Buboes attendant upon gonorrhœa, uncomplicated with chancre, are sympathetic buboes; of which a fuller description will be given hereafter, when speaking of buboes in general. They may generally be made to disappear in a few days by keeping the patient quiet and producing a little counter-irritation by painting the skin over them daily with tincture of iodine. It is only in scrofulous subjects, or in consequence of violence, excessive fatigue or general depressing influences, that they ever exhibit a tendency to suppurate. I have known of one instance of a man suffering from gonorrhœa, who after exposure to great hardship upon a wreck, had a suppurating bubo that confined him to his bed for six months.

Inflammation of the lymphatic vessels running along the dorsum of the penis is still another complication of the acute stage of gonorrhœa, and one which is also met with in connection with chancroids. It is to be carefully distinguished, as we shall see hereafter, from the induration of these vessels which often attends an indurated chancre. "It occupies the same vessels and the same situation, and presents the same forms as the latter; but is distinguished from it in several ways: 1. By its feel, which is like that of an hypertrophied cord, elastic but not cartilaginous. 2. By the fact that the cellular tissue uniting the vessels generally participates in the inflammation, and thus binds together in a large cord the dorsal vein, the lymphatics and the artery, rendering it difficult to distinguish the inflamed lymphatics from the bloodvessels. 3. By the pain, generally severe, which it excites, and by the swelling and redness visible over the course of the inflamed vessels, caused by the extension of the inflammation to the skin."<sup>2</sup> This inflammation of the lymphatics on the dorsum of the penis sometimes gives rise to chordee, with the concavity of the arc looking upward.

The second stage of gonorrhœa, which we have now described, is

<sup>1</sup> *Gaz. des Hôpitaux*, No 141, 1861.

<sup>2</sup> *BASSEREAU: Affections de la Peau Symptomatiques de la Syphilis*, p. 160.

variable in its duration in different subjects. As a general rule, it lasts from one to three weeks, being influenced by the constitution of the individual, his mode of life and the number of his previous attacks. It is succeeded by the third stage or stage of decline. This final stage of acute gonorrhœa is marked by no peculiar symptoms, and is characterized only by the disappearance of the more acute symptoms and a gradual return to a condition of health. The discharge runs through the same phases, in an inverse order, which it did at the outset of the attack. It gradually becomes less and less purulent, and finally is almost wholly mucous, before completely disappearing.

Perhaps the most valuable indication of the ushering in of this stage of gonorrhœa is the marked diminution or entire cessation of the pain in passing water. The painful erections and chordee may continue after the acute inflammation has subsided, since it takes time for the plastic matter effused around the urethra to be absorbed.

We have reason to believe that in the course of an attack of gonorrhœa, the disease gradually extends from the outer to the deeper portions of the canal, and it is in this latter situation that it is prone to lurk for an indefinite period. After the discharge has lasted for several weeks, we may evacuate the whole of the spongy portion by pressure from behind forward in front of the scrotum. and then, when no further discharge can be made to appear, we can still produce it by the exercise of similar pressure on the perinæum. In some instances, the inflammation extends to the mucous membrane of the bladder.

The duration of the final stage of gonorrhœa is, as a general rule, longer than either of the preceding. It may be cut short by treatment, but, if left to itself, commonly lasts for weeks or even months. Gonorrhœa is a disease which, independently of treatment, rarely terminates in less than three months.

Thus far I have said nothing of the reaction of this disease upon the general system. This varies greatly in different individuals and in different attacks in the same person. In some rare cases there is considerable febrile excitement during the inflammatory stage, marked by the usual symptoms of headache, dry skin, full pulse, furred tongue, etc. As a general rule, however, there is but little constitutional disturbance, and after the acute symptoms have passed, the invariable tendency of the disease is to depress the general health. This fact should be remembered in the treatment.

A first attack of gonorrhœa is usually more acute than subsequent

ones; the latter often being subacute or chronic from the first. They are also more difficult to be influenced by remedies, and show a decided tendency to run into gleet.

Cases of gonorrhœa have been reported, in which it has been said there was no discharge whatever—all the other symptoms of gonorrhœa being present, and the disease following impure coitus. These have been called cases of dry gonorrhœa. I doubt whether there be a total absence of all secretion in these cases throughout their whole course, but can readily conceive of an inflammation of the mucous membrane of the urethra, resembling that of erysipelas upon the skin, in which the secretion is for a time but slight, and incapable of detection except by a careful examination of the urine. As the inflammation subsides, however, I should expect to find distinct traces of a discharge. We have analogous symptoms occasionally in inflammations of the pituitary membrane of the nose. Two cases of this variety of gonorrhœa are reported by Dr. Beadle in the *New York Journal of Medicine and Surgery*, for October, 1840.

CAUSES AND NATURE OF GONORRHOEA.—Every one is aware that urethral gonorrhœa in the male often proceeds from direct contagion, or, in other words, from intercourse with a woman affected with the same disease. But there is another mode of origin, admitted by nearly every writer, as of at least occasional occurrence, but with regard to the frequency of which some difference of opinion has been expressed. I refer to gonorrhœa originating in coitus just before, after, or during the menstrual period, or with a woman suffering from leucorrhœa, and, in a few instances, when nothing whatever abnormal can be discovered in the female genital organs, and the disease in the male can only be attributed to the irritant character of the vaginal or uterine secretions.

I have been convinced, by a somewhat extended observation, that gonorrhœa originating in this mode is of very frequent occurrence. Of one thing I am *absolutely certain*, that gonorrhœa in the male may proceed from intercourse with a woman with whom coitus has for months or even years been practised with safety, and this, too, without any change in the condition of her genital organs perceptible upon the most minute examination with the speculum. I am constantly meeting with cases in which one or more men have cohabited with impunity with a woman both before and after the time when she has occasioned gonorrhœa in another person; or, less frequently, in which the same man, after visiting a woman for a long period with safety, is attacked with gonorrhœa without any disease

appearing in her, and after recovery resumes his intercourse with her and experiences no farther trouble. The frequency of such cases leaves no doubt in my mind, that gonorrhœa is often due to accidental causes, and not to direct contagion.

In many of the instances referred to, the woman is suffering from a frequent combination of symptoms met with in practice, viz., general debility, engorgement of the cervix uteri, and more or less leucorrhœa; but her previous history, and the impunity with which her favors have been bestowed for a long period, preclude the idea that her discharge is the remains of a previous attack of gonorrhœa to which it owes its contagious property. Moreover, such an explanation fails to cover other instances, in which there is no appearance whatever of leucorrhœa, and the genital organs, so far as we can discover, are in a state of perfect health; although intercourse about the time of the menstrual period has given rise to gonorrhœa in the male.

The greatest obstacle to the admission of gonorrhœa independent of contagion appears to be the rarity of urethritis in married men compared with the frequency of leucorrhœal discharges in their wives. As proved by unquestionable cases occurring in my own practice and in that of my medical friends, husbands do not always escape. That they are not more frequently affected is sufficiently explained by the immunity conferred against all simple irritants by constant and repeated exposure, whereby "acclimation"—to use a term adopted by the French—is acquired. The same fact is observed when neither the church nor the state has sanctioned marital relations; since it is not generally the habitual attendant upon a kept mistress affected with leucorrhœa who suffers, but some fresh comer who shares her favors for the first time.

My friend, Dr. B. Fordyce Barker, whose extensive experience with female diseases is well known, and who has thus had the opportunity of studying this subject from an opposite standpoint to my own, tells me that he has noticed a peculiar form of inflammation of the lining membrane of the uterus, in which the uterine discharge loses its alkaline reaction, becomes decidedly acid and acrid, and irritates and excoriates the mucous membrane of the vagina and the surface of the vulva. He adds, that, in *numerous* instances in married life, he has known this discharge to excite urethritis in the male between parties whose fidelity was unquestionable; and he has related to me a number in detail which I would gladly repeat, if space permitted.

Most cases of gonorrhœa from leucorrhœa or the menstrual fluid



present no characteristic symptoms by which they can be distinguished from those originating in contagion. The contrary is frequently asserted, and it is said that the former class may be recognized by the mildness of the symptoms, the short duration of the disease, and the absence of contagious properties. I am familiar with the slight urethral discharge unattended by symptoms of acute inflammation, and disappearing spontaneously in a few days, which sometimes follows intercourse with women affected with leucorrhœa; but such instances are far less frequent than those in which the disease is equally as persistent and as exposed to complications as any case of gonorrhœa from contagion. Some of the most obstinate cases of urethritis I have ever met with have been of leucorrhœal origin, and have terminated in gleet of many months' duration. Diday has even set apart those cases of urethritis which originate in the menstrual fluid as constituting a distinct class, characterized by their greater persistency and obstinacy under treatment than cases of gonorrhœa from contagion.<sup>1</sup>

Those who maintain the non-contagious character of urethral discharges of leucorrhœal origin have failed to adduce the slightest proof in favor of their assumption, and it may safely be asserted that none of them would venture to make a practical application of their principles. The contagious character of the leucorrhœal secretion is already proved by the existence of the disease in the male; why should not the same property be continued another, still another, and any number of removes from its origin? This supposition is sustained by analogy, since no fact is better established than that catarrhal conjunctivitis may be communicated from one person to another until all the members of a family, school, or asylum have become affected. At our public institutions for diseases of the eye such instances are very common, and the physicians of our children's asylums are well aware of the difficulty of eradicating muco-purulent conjunctivitis which has once sprung up among the inmates. At an orphan asylum, under the charge of my friend, Dr. Leaming, this disease was introduced by a single child, brought from Randall's Island, and spread to twenty-two others before it could be arrested. Again, the leucorrhœa of pregnancy is sufficient to give rise to ophthalmia neonatorum: would any one, presuming upon its leucorrhœal origin, dare to apply a drop from the infant's eyes to his own? Several instances are recorded in which physicians have lost the sight of an eye with which the dis-

<sup>1</sup> Arch. Gén. de Méd., Oct., 1861.

charge of ophthalmia neonatorum has inadvertently been brought in contact.

The views which I have here advocated relative to the frequency of gonorrhoea independent of contagion, are by no means novel, and are entertained by many of our most eminent authorities, especially among the French, who possess unequalled advantages for investigating the etiology of venereal diseases.<sup>1</sup>

The importance of this truth whenever a physician in the exercise of his profession incurs the fearful responsibility of passing judgment upon the virtue of a woman, and thus affecting her reputation and happiness (and often that of many others with whom she is connected) for life, cannot be overrated. In all such cases, the accused should receive the benefit of any doubt which may exist; and the physician who withholds it from her out of a morbid fear that he may be imposed upon,<sup>2</sup> and thus runs the risk of convicting an innocent person, is unworthy of his calling. His province is to decide from the symptoms taken in connection with the known facts of the case, and unless these are sufficient to establish guilt beyond the shadow of a doubt, humanity demands at least a verdict of "not proven."

Other causes, in addition to those already mentioned, may give rise to urethral gonorrhoea in the male. Thus, unquestionable instances are reported in which a gouty or rheumatic diathesis without exposure in sexual intercourse has occasioned a discharge from the urethra.

Ricord relates a remarkable case of tubercular deposit in different portions of the urethra of a strumous subject with symptomatic urethral discharge;<sup>3</sup> and a scrofulous diathesis is generally a strong predisposing, if not an active cause of inflammation of the urethra as well as other mucous canals.

Mr. Harrison reports the case of a medical practitioner who suffered from a puriform discharge, heat and pain along the course of the urethra, attended with frequent micturition, chordee, and sympathetic fever, after eating largely of asparagus.<sup>4</sup>

Among other causes of urethritis are free indulgence in fermented liquors, terebinthinate medicines, paraplegia inducing changes in

<sup>1</sup> Consult BROOKS, *Lettres sur la Syphilis*, 2d edition, p. 29. DIDAY, *Nouvelles Doctrines sur la Syphilis*, p. 515. FOURNIER, *De la Contagion Syphilitique*, p. 111. Sir HENRY THOMPSON, *Stricture of the Urethra*, p. 120. Mr. SEAY, *London Medical Gazette*, vol. xxiii. (1838-39), p. 439.

<sup>2</sup> *Bulletin de l'Acad. de Méd.*, vol. xv. p. 565.

<sup>3</sup> *London Lancet*, Am. ed., Jan., 1860.

the urine, the use of bougies, stricture, masturbation, prolonged excitement of the genitals, cancer of the womb, vegetations within the urethra, ascarides in the rectum, dentition, epidemic influences, etc. The internal use of cantharides is peculiarly liable to excite gonorrhœa, which, in this case, commences in the deeper portion of the canal.

M. Latour, editor of the *Union Médicale*, vouches for the truth of the following story: A physician, thirty years of age, had been continent for more than six weeks, when he passed an entire day in the presence of a woman whose virtue he vainly attempted to overcome, but who resisted all his approaches. From ten o'clock in the morning until seven in the evening, his genital organs were in a constant state of excitement. Three days afterwards he was seized with a very severe attack of gonorrhœa, which lasted for forty days.

A chancre within the urethra is attended with more or less thin and often bloody discharge, which will be more particularly described in a subsequent portion of this work

Again, urethral discharges are sometimes due to changes in the mucous membrane lining the canal, induced by infection of the constitution with the syphilitic virus. In several instances I have observed a muco-purulent discharge coinciding with the first outbreak or a relapse of secondary symptoms, and so long after the last sexual act that it could not be attributed to the ordinary causes of gonorrhœa. Bassereau speaks of similar cases.<sup>1</sup> There is no more frequent seat of early general manifestations than the mucous membranes in general; and in the cases referred to changes probably take place in the urethral walls similar to the erythema, mucous patches, and superficial ulcerations which are found within the buccal and nasal cavities. These cases are very rare, and can only be distinguished from ordinary gonorrhœa by the previous history and coexisting symptoms of the patient. For instance, if there has been no exposure for a long period, and especially if secondary symptoms have recently made their appearance upon other mucous membranes, the urethral discharge is probably symptomatic of the constitutional disease. Since the secretions of secondary lesions are now known to be contagious, the discharge in these cases is doubtless so, also; it is not susceptible of inoculation upon the person from whom it is derived nor upon any other affected with

<sup>1</sup> *Affections Syphilitiques de la Peau*, p. 356.

syphilis, but, if communicated to a healthy individual under the requisite conditions, will give rise to a chancre.

The inferences from what has now been said of the etiology of gonorrhœa relative to its nature, are so obvious that they require little more than mere mention. If in a large proportion of cases the disease can be traced to no other cause than leucorrhœa, the menstrual fluid, or, in less frequent instances, to excessive coitus, intercourse under circumstances of special excitement, inattention to cleanliness, the abuse of stimulants, etc., and if, when thus originating, it is undistinguishable either by its symptoms, course, complications, or termination, from the same affection due to contagion, it is evident that it should be ranked among the ordinary catarrhal inflammations of mucous membranes, or, in other words, that it is a simple urethritis, the connection of which with sexual intercourse is a merely accidental, or at all events, not a necessary circumstance.

But—it may be asserted—the possibility of contagion proves the presence of a poison. Granted: but it does not follow that it is a *specific* poison, or one incapable of being produced by simple inflammation. Such a conclusion would be contrary to the facts adduced in the preceding pages, and, moreover, is not required by the analogy of inflammations of other mucous membranes; since, in muco-purulent conjunctivitis—the *true analogue of gonorrhœa*—we have precisely the same order of events, viz., inflammation originating in simple causes, and giving rise to a secretion which is contagious and capable of transmission through an indefinite series of individuals. The discharge from the two mucous surfaces just mentioned would even appear to be transferable, since that from the urethra applied to the eye gives rise to purulent ophthalmia, the secretion of which, if we may rely upon a few experiments by Thiry, of Brussels, will, when brought in contact with the lining membrane of the urethra, produce urethritis.

I have no space to discuss the untenable theory of a “granular virus” of gonorrhœa advanced by M. Thiry, according to which, the presence of granulations upon the mucous membrane is necessary to render the discharge contagious.<sup>1</sup>

**TREATMENT.**—The treatment of gonorrhœa must be adapted to the general condition of the patient, and especially to the stage of

<sup>1</sup> M. THIRY's views have been published in a series of lectures in the *Presse Méd. Belge*, and are also advocated by Guyomar, *Thèse de Paris*, 1858 (No. 282).

his disease. In the great majority of cases met with in practice, acute inflammatory symptoms have already set in at the time the patient first applies to the surgeon; but in those exceptional cases which are seen at an early period, and *in those only*, we may often succeed in cutting short the disease by means of the treatment termed abortive.

*Abortive Treatment of the First Stage.*—During the first few days after exposure, varying in number from one to five in different cases, before the symptoms have become acute, when the discharge is but slight and chiefly mucous, and while as yet there is no severe scalding in passing water, we may resort to caustic injections with a view of exciting artificial inflammation which will tend to subside in a few days, and supplanting the existing morbid action which is liable to continue for an indefinite period and is exposed to various complications. This is known as the “substitutive,” or more commonly as the “abortive treatment” of gonorrhoea. This method has been inordinately praised and as violently attacked; its true merit is probably to be found between these two extremes. It is certainly liable to be greatly abused, and, if so, is both unsuccessful and capable of producing the most unpleasant consequences; but when limited to the early stage of gonorrhoea and used with proper caution, it is a highly valuable method of treatment, unattended with danger, and undeserving the censure sometimes cast upon it.

In employing the abortive treatment, there are several points which it is important to recollect: 1. The disease, in the stage to which this treatment is applicable, is limited to the anterior portion of the urethra, known as the fossa navicularis, or extends but a short distance beyond it; it is not necessary, therefore, that the injection should reach the deeper portions of the canal. 2. For the treatment to be successful, the whole diseased surface should receive a thorough application of the injection, for if any portion remain untouched, it will secrete matter that will again light up the disease. 3. When once a sufficient degree of artificial inflammation is excited, the caustic has accomplished all that can be expected of it, and should be suspended.

Since a solution of nitrate of silver, which is commonly used in the abortive treatment, is readily decomposed by contact with metallic substances, metal syringes should be avoided. Glass syringes, if well made, answer every purpose; but as found in the shops, they are apt to be unequal in calibre in different parts of the cylinder, the wadding of the piston contracts in drying, and a portion of the fluid fails to be thrown out, as is seen by its overflow



when the syringe is filled a second time. For these reasons, I never advise a patient to purchase a glass syringe, knowing that it will probably give him much annoyance, and perhaps prevent his deriving benefit from treatment. Fortunately, we have a very excellent substitute in the hard-rubber syringes which can be obtained at the druggists'.

"No. 1" (Fig. 1) is the one generally sold when no special form is directed by the surgeon, but its nozzle is objectionable; it is

Fig. 1.



unnecessarily long, its point is apt to irritate the internal wall of the canal, and it is not well adapted to fully distend the meatus.

Fig. 2.



"No. 1, A" (Fig. 2), is the form I usually recommend. The abrupt shoulder near the point is admirably adapted to fill the meatus, and the short and rounded end cannot abrade the sensitive mucous membrane.

Fig. 3.



Fig. 3 represents another excellent form, and one which is recommended by Prof. Sigmund, of Vienna.

Fig. 4.





The "urethral syringe with extra long pipe" (Fig. 4) is, in fact, a syringe united to a catheter, and is adapted for injections of the deeper portions of the canal. The catheter portion may be bent to any curve desired by first oiling it and heating it over a spirit lamp; its form is then retained by dipping it in cold water.

The solution of nitrate of silver, in the abortive treatment of gonorrhœa, may be of considerable strength, when only one injection will be required; or, it may be weak, and in that case should be repeated at short intervals until the effect produced be deemed sufficient. I much prefer the latter course, especially with patients who apply to me for the first time, since it enables me to graduate the effect according to the susceptibility of the urethra, which varies in different persons. The following is the formula for the weak form of injection:—

R. Argenti nitratis gr. j—iss.

Aquæ destillatæ ʒvj.

M.

With this, as with all injections in gonorrhœa, it is essential to success that the surgeon should administer the injections to his patients, or see, by actual observation, that they know how to use them. Verbal directions cannot be relied upon.

The patient should be made to pass his water immediately before injecting, or, better still, a quarter of an hour before. We wish to clear the urethra of matter, and to have the bladder empty so that the injection may have some time to act before it is washed away by another passage of the urine, and yet a short interval between the last act of micturition and the injection is advisable, in order that as much of the urine as possible may have drained from the canal and little be left to decompose the nitrate of silver. The prepuce should now be fully retracted, and the glans penis exposed. The latter should be wiped dry, so as to afford a firm hold to the thumb and forefinger of the left hand, applied to its opposite sides and firmly compressing it around the point of the syringe, introduced to its full extent within the meatus. If this pressure be properly made, not a drop of the solution will be lost, as the piston of the syringe is slowly forced down by the forefinger of the right hand holding the instrument, and the whole contents will be discharged into the canal. The syringe should now be withdrawn, and the fluid still retained for a few seconds by continuing the compression of the glans. When the injection is allowed to escape, it will be found to be of a milky-white color. This is due to the

partial decomposition of the contained salt by the remains of the urine and the muco-pus in the canal. As this decomposition has prevented the application of the injection in its full strength to the urethral walls, a second syringeful should be thrown in, and retained for two or three minutes. During this time a finger of the disengaged hand should be run along the under surface of the penis *from behind forwards*, so as to distend the portion of the canal occupied by the injection, and insure the thorough application of the fluid to the whole mucous surface.

The description of the method of using the syringe is, in the main, applicable to all the injections which may be required in the course of a gonorrhœa; but we are now speaking of the abortive treatment, by means of weak injections of nitrate of silver. We will suppose that this first injection has been administered by the surgeon, who, at the same time, has explained the various steps of the operation to the patient. The directions with regard to diet, etc., that will presently be mentioned in speaking of the second stage, should now be given; the patient should be ordered to repeat the injection every three hours, and, for the present, it is best that he should be seen by the surgeon twice a day. It is also well at this time to prescribe an active purge.

The first effect of the caustic injections is manifested in a few hours; the discharge becomes copious and purulent, and considerable scalding is felt in passing water. In the course of twenty-four to forty-eight hours, however, the discharge grows thin and watery, and, very likely, is tinged with blood. It is now time to stop the injection and omit all medication for a few days, until we see how much good has been accomplished. If the treatment meets with its usual success the discharge will gradually diminish, and finally disappear in from three to five days. Sometimes, however, after growing less, it again increases, showing a tendency to relapse. In this case, I usually advise weak injections of acetate of zinc, as recommended in the third stage of the disease. Some surgeons prefer to resume the caustic injections in the same manner as at first, if, after a week has elapsed, any traces of the discharge remain.

The chief objection to this modification of the abortive treatment is, that it is necessary to leave the administration of most of the injections to the patient, who may be prevented by ignorance, or the requirements of his occupation, from using them as thoroughly or as often as is necessary. If we have reason to fear this, we may resort to a stronger solution, and inject it once for all, with our own hands, but I have found the effect decidedly less satisfactory. It

was this method of employing the abortive treatment that was recommended by Debeney of France, and Carmichael of England, by whom this treatment was first introduced to the profession. The same method is also still employed and highly recommended by many surgeons, and especially by M. Diday of Lyons. The strong injection should not contain less than ten grains of the nitrate of silver to the ounce of distilled water, and more than fifteen grains are objectionable, unless with patients who have been under treatment before, and in whom the urethra has been found to be quite insensible.

R. Argenti nitratis gr. x-xv.

Aquæ destillatæ ℥j.

M.

The mode of using this injection is identical with that already described. Two small syringefuls should be thrown in; the first to clear the urethra of urine and muco-pus, the second to exercise a curative effect; and the surgeon should feel that the success of the treatment depends, in a great measure, on the thoroughness of its application. As an additional precaution against the fluid extending further back than is necessary, the patient may compress the penis anteriorly to the scrotum, while the surgeon is administering the injection; or the same result may be accomplished by making him sit astride the arm of a chair, and thus compressing the urethra in the perinæum.

There is still another mode of employing a strong solution of nitrate of silver, by means of an instrument introduced by Dr. F. Campbell Stewart, of this city, and called by his name. This instrument consists of a straight canula inclosing a sponge, which can be made to protrude from its extremity. This sponge is first soaked in a solution of nitrate of silver, and concealed within the canula. The instrument is then introduced for about two inches within the urethra, when the canula is to be partially withdrawn; the sponge is thus exposed to the contact of the urethral walls, in which position it is to be allowed to remain for a minute or two, and then withdrawn by slowly twisting it on its long axis. By the use of Dr. Stewart's instrument, the extent of the application can be limited at will, and it is perhaps owing to this fact that we can employ with safety a much stronger solution than when using a syringe. I have thus applied a solution of twenty, and even thirty grains to the ounce, without exciting an undue amount of inflammation, or other unpleasant symptoms. Care should be taken that the instrument be of sufficient size. Some of those found in the



shops are too small, not exceeding a No. 7 bougie in diameter. I have had one manufactured for my own use of the size of No. 10.

I cannot leave this subject of the abortive treatment of gonorrhœa, without again expressly stating that I recommend it only in the first stage of the disease, and not after acute inflammatory symptoms have set in, or while the patient suffers from scalding in passing water. Taking the usual run of cases as met with in practice, probably not more than one out of ten is seen at a sufficiently early period to admit of the abortive treatment. Its employment in the acute stage, as recommended by its inventors, is generally unsuccessful, and dangerous and even fatal results have been known to ensue. Prudent practitioners have limited the use of caustic injections to the early stage of gonorrhœa, except in some instances in the decline of the disease; but, in the latter case, the mode of injecting must be modified, so that the fluid may reach the deeper portions of the canal.

*Treatment of the Acute Stage.*—The proper regulation of the diet, exercise, and mode of life of the patient, is of the first importance in every stage of gonorrhœa. In the treatment of the inflammatory stage, as well as in the abortive treatment of the first stage, if the patient can keep his bed for a few days, the battle is half won. The advantages of absolute repose and quiet should be placed prominently before him, and every inducement be offered to lead him to avail himself of them. Yet in practice, we find that very few will submit to this constraint. It is very well to say that every patient that puts himself under the care of a physician, should follow his advice implicitly in all things; but we must take the world as we find it, and the calls of business, or the necessity of secrecy, often render the insistence upon such stringent rules impossible. When life is in danger, men absorbed in business will stay at home, but not merely for an attack of gonorrhœa. This, indeed, should not prevent our doing our best to persuade them, but we shall succeed in but a small minority of cases.

Exercise of all kinds should be avoided as much as possible, walking, dancing, riding on horseback, and standing—in the street, at the desk, at a party—are all injurious. Riding is certainly less objectionable than walking, and yet a long ride, even in a rail-car, often aggravates a gonorrhœa or induces a relapse when it is apparently cured. At home, and at the store or office, the recumbent posture should be maintained as much as possible. It is highly important, also, that the genital organs should be well supported by a suspensory bandage. The kind of bandage is immaterial, provided

it fit well and do not chafe the parts; and of these conditions the surgeon should satisfy himself by actual observation. While the more acute symptoms continue, the diet should be exclusively farinaceous; and meat, stimulants, asparagus, cheese, coffee, and acids be forbidden. The perusal of all books calculated to excite the passions, and the company of lewd women, even if no improprieties be committed, should be strictly interdicted. The last-mentioned caution is not generally given, without good reason.

At the commencement of the treatment of a case of gonorrhœa in the acute stage, it is well to administer an active purge, as five grains of calomel combined with ten of jalap, a full dose of Epsom salts, or three or four compound cathartic pills of the U. S. P. If the inflammatory symptoms be severe, marked benefit will be derived from the application to the perinæum of half a dozen leeches, which, however, are rarely absolutely necessary. Care should be taken to keep the head of the penis free from any collection of matter, lest balanitis be excited or the disease be aggravated by its presence. A pair of triangular-shaped drawers, like ordinary swimming drawers, worn next the skin, affords the best protection to the patient's linen. Water, as hot as can be borne, is the most grateful local application that can be used. I have found that it generally affords great relief to the scalding in micturition and the local pain and uneasiness, and can fully indorse Mr. Milton's statement with regard to it. "The only direct application which I can safely say has never disappointed me, which is at once safe, simple, and useful, is that of very hot water to the penis. But to obtain the really good effects it offers, the water must be hot, not lukewarm. In fact, we seldom see so much good ensue as when it is carried to the extent of producing some excoriation and faintness; thus applied, and especially in the early stages of the disease, the weight felt about the testicles soon disappears, the pain on making water and using injections is soothed, and the prepuce and glans rapidly regain a more normal temperature and color."<sup>1</sup> The best method of employing it is to direct the patient to immerse his penis in a cup of hot water for a few minutes before and after using the injection.

After the operation of the cathartic, we may, in most cases, commence at once with copaiba or cubebs, rules for the exhibition of which will presently be given at length. If, however, the penis be still much swollen, and the scalding on passing water severe, we may defer the exhibition of the anti-blennorrhagics for a few days,

<sup>1</sup> MILTON on Gonorrhœa, p. 21.

and administer alkalis or diuretics, either alone or combined with sedatives, for the purpose of rendering the urine less irritating by diminishing its acidity, or diluting its contained salts by increasing its quantity. Again, both these classes of remedies may be given at the same time. From one to two drachms of the chlorate, acetate, or nitrate of potash, or two or three drachms of liquor potassæ, may be added to a pint of flaxseed tea; and the patient be directed to take this quantity in the course of twenty-four hours. The following is also an excellent formula:—

R. Potassæ bicarbonatis ʒij.  
Tincturæ hyoscyami ʒj.  
Mucilaginis ʒv.  
M.

A tablespoonful every three hours.

Do not mix tincture of hyoscyamus and liquor potassæ in the same prescription, since the effect of the former is destroyed by the presence of a caustic alkali.<sup>1</sup> In this stage of the disease, Mr. Milton highly recommends the following:—

R. Pulv. potassæ chloratis ʒij.  
Aquæ bullientis ʒv.  
Misce et adde—  
Liquoris potassæ ʒiij.  
Potassæ acetatis ʒij ad ʒv.  
Misce et cola.

One ounce three times a day.

If the bowels be not freely open, Mr. Milton adds powdered rhubarb to each dose of this mixture, in sufficient quantity (gr. v ad ʒj) to produce two or three loose stools daily. The following is another formula recommended by Mr. Milton:—

R. Potassæ acetatis ʒj.  
Spiritus ætheris nitrici ʒiij.  
Aquæ camphoræ ʒvj.  
M.

One ounce three times a day.

An elegant and convenient method of administering an alkali is by means of Brockedon's wafers of bicarbonate of potassa, of which two may be given after each meal. The only objection to them is their expensiveness.

<sup>1</sup> See Paris's Pharmacologia, Ninth Edition, p. 512. This fact has recently been brought forward as new, and confirmed by actual experiment, by Dr. GARROD; Medico-Chirurgical Transactions, Second Series, vol. xxiii. London, 1858.



If the penis be much swollen and florid, the meatus contracted by the distention of its walls, and the urethra very sensitive, the above general measures should constitute the only treatment, and no local remedies, with the exception of hot water, be resorted to, until the inflammation has somewhat subsided. In the majority of cases, however, especially when the patient has had gonorrhœa before, the local symptoms are not severe, even in the acute stage, and the point of a syringe can be gently introduced within the canal without exciting much pain. When this is the case, an injection containing glycerine and strongly opiated, will be found to afford great relief to the local pain and uneasiness, and hasten the subsidence of the inflammatory symptoms, and the diminution of the discharge. I can speak very decidedly in favor of this application and of its perfect safety; but the opium must not be added in the form of tincture, or the alcohol, which is an irritant, will counteract its effect; and the fluid is to be injected with gentleness, and not with such force as to painfully distend the canal. The following is the formula that I use:—

R. Extracti opii ℥j  
Glycerinæ ℥j.  
Aque ℥iij.

M.

Injection to be used after every passage of urine.

In many cases of a subacute form, half a grain or a grain of acetate or sulphate of zinc may be added to each ounce of the mixture, even at the outset, and there are but few cases in which it is not admissible in the course of twenty-four or forty-eight hours, when the inflammation, local pain, and scalding are generally found to be much improved. If the case continue to progress favorably, the quantity of the astringent may be gradually increased, and that of the opiate diminished; and the treatment should be continued according to the rules laid down for the third stage, to be mentioned presently.

While pursuing the treatment of the acute stage of gonorrhœa, care should be taken that antiphlogistic measures be not too long persevered with. It should be remembered that the natural tendency of the disease is to lower the tone of the system, and a condition of debility in turn reacts on the disease and prolongs its duration. We often meet with patients who have treated themselves with low diet and daily purging for weeks, and yet who are no better of their gonorrhœa. An antiphlogistic course alone may relieve the more acute symptoms, but it will not cure the complaint;

and so soon as the pain in passing water has diminished and the local inflammation in a measure subsided, the patient should no longer be confined to his room, and should have a more liberal diet; nor, under any circumstances, should his confinement and abstinence be prolonged, if, after a reasonable time, they are found to produce no change for the better, or the pulse becomes feeble, the skin clammy, and the strength exhausted. Indeed, in some cases, in which the constitution is enfeebled by disease, debauch, or previous attacks of venereal, it is necessary to abstain from all measures calculated to lower the tone of the system, and resort to good living and even quinine, iron, and other tonics, from the very outset of the disease. It is, therefore, to be expressly understood that the antiphlogistic treatment here recommended, is intended to apply, in its full force, chiefly to the disease as it appears in first attacks in men of full habit. Those patients who have had numerous previous attacks will rarely require such active treatment in any stage of the disease. The judgment of the surgeon must determine the indications of each individual case.

*Treatment of the Stage of Decline.*—A marked diminution of the scalding in making water, and of the painful sensations in the penis, is, I believe, a better index of the subsidence of the inflammatory action, than the character of the discharge, which, independently of treatment, often continues copious and purulent after the third stage has fairly commenced.

In giving directions as to the regimen of a patient in the third stage of gonorrhœa, some regard should be paid to his usual mode of life. As a general rule, all indulgence in spirituous or malt liquors should be strictly forbidden, and total abstinence be practised until the cure is complete, and for at least a fortnight afterward. You will meet with some patients, however, who have been free drinkers for years, and who will not well bear the total loss of their stimulus, without becoming so debilitated that their gonorrhœa is thereby prolonged and more difficult to cure. In these *exceptional* cases, it is better to allow a glass of claret, sherry, or even brandy and water, to be taken with the dinner. In any case, malt liquors should be avoided, since they are decidedly more injurious than other liquors which contain a larger amount of alcohol. The patient may now return to a more generous but simple diet, though salt meats, highly seasoned food, asparagus and cheese should still be avoided. The bowels are not to be allowed to become constipated, and this should be prevented so far as possible by regulating the diet. One or two free stools a day are desirable. If the patient

have been confined to the house during the acute stage, he may now be allowed to go out, but should be cautioned against walking or standing more than is necessary, and the genital organs should be well supported by a suspensory bandage. Patients often inquire whether the use of tobacco is injurious; I believe that it is, and that either smoking or chewing, especially in excess, weakens the genital organs and tends to keep up a urethral discharge. I have frequently been told by patients subject to spermatorrhœa, that smoking during the evening would invariably be followed by an emission during the night, and I am satisfied that many cases of gonorrhœa are prolonged by the excessive use of tobacco. I therefore recommend entire abstinence, or, at least, great moderation, both in smoking and chewing, to persons suffering with this disease.<sup>1</sup>

The chief remedies adapted to the third stage of gonorrhœa are injections, and copaiba and cubebs. By far the more important of these are injections, which constitute our chief reliance in the treatment of this affection, when it has arrived at this stage; and, in spite of all that has been written and said against them, I do not hesitate to say, that the surgeon who voluntarily renounces injections, deprives himself of his best weapon in contending with gonorrhœa, and is comparatively impotent in his attempts to conquer it.

The objections that have been raised against this mode of treatment need not long detain us. They are chiefly the following: 1. It is asserted that the injected fluid carries before it the muco-pus within the urethra, and thus extends the disease to the deeper portions of the canal. Supposing this possible in any case, it cannot take place, if the patient pass his water before injecting, as he should always be directed to do. 2. It is said that injections may excite swelled testicle and other complications of gonorrhœa. This is only possible, when they are used of too great strength or with undue violence. 3. It is supposed by some persons that there is danger of the injection penetrating the bladder. I formerly supposed that this was impossible with a syringe merely penetrating a short distance within the meatus, but, although I have since been convinced of my error by the fact that several patients of mine suffering from cystitis have been able to wash out the bladder with an ordinary Davidson's syringe, its point only introduced within the meatus, yet this result can only be attained by practice, and is not

<sup>1</sup> Dr. SHIPLEY has recently published two cases of gonorrhœa in which the discharge repeatedly disappeared on leaving off smoking, and returned on resuming it. (*Boston Med. and Surg. Journal*, Nov. 22, 1860.)

at all likely to occur in the ordinary mode of using urethral syringes. Moreover, no harm would ensue even if a portion of the fluid should enter this viscus, for it would be immediately neutralized by the urine. 4. The chief objection that has been alleged against injections is, that they are a frequent cause of stricture of the urethra. This the opponents of injections have endeavored to prove, by showing that most persons with stricture preceded by gonorrhœa, were treated for the latter disease by injections. This is clearly a mode of reasoning, *post hoc ergo propter hoc*, and by no means proves the ground assumed. I have heard of some one, who, to show its fallacy, instituted some inquiries among patients with stricture, as to whether they had taken flaxseed tea for their previous gonorrhœa, and who was able to prove, if such reasoning be reliable, that flaxseed tea is a very fruitful source of stricture. As Ricord justly states, it is much more probable that strictures are due to the chronic inflammation, which, in cases of gonorrhœal origin, has usually preceded them for a long period, than to any influence exercised by injections. This well known effect of chronic inflammation of a mucous membrane in producing an effusion of plastic material in the sub-mucous cellular tissue which by its contraction diminishes the calibre of the canal, is a strong argument in favor of this view. The objections to the use of injections are, I believe, founded on their abuse, on false reasoning, or on prejudice, and will not stand the test of examination. When properly used, these are the most valuable means within our reach for the cure of gonorrhœa, and are employed in the practice of all surgeons, with very few exceptions, who have had the opportunity of testing their value.

Injections are particularly adapted to the treatment of the first stage by the abortive method and to the treatment of the third stage of gonorrhœa; although, as already stated, in very many cases they may be used with safety and benefit in a weak form, even in the second or acute stage.

These remarks in favor of injections do not of course imply that they are infallibly successful, nor that they can be used indiscriminately in all cases. Under certain circumstances, their effect is found to be injurious. If in the course of treatment the patient complain of a frequent desire to pass his urine, and other symptoms indicating irritation or inflammation of the neck of the bladder or prostate, injections should be at once suspended. Continuous pain in the penis, or any considerable amount of tumefaction of its tissues also contra-indicates the use of irritant or astringent injections, although the formula containing glycerine and extract of opium,



which was recommended in the acute stage, may still, in many cases, be employed with advantage. Moreover, it should not be forgotten that injections will sometimes keep up a discharge through the irritation which they excite, however simple may be their composition. After the force of the disease has been subdued, they should therefore be used at gradually increasing intervals, or, from time to time, be altogether omitted, until the necessity of their continuance again becomes apparent.

The manner of using the syringe in the third stage is essentially the same as in the abortive treatment of the first stage. A larger syringe, however, should be employed, one, for instance, holding three or four drachms; since there is now no necessity of limiting the action of the injection posteriorly, and, on the contrary, it is desirable to extend it as far back as possible, in order that it may reach the whole diseased surface. For this purpose the finger may be run along the under surface of the urethra from before backwards, as well as in the opposite direction (from behind forwards), as previously recommended, in order to insure complete distention of the canal and exposure of its lacunæ. The patient should always pass his water before injecting, and throw in two syringefuls at each application.

A great variety of substances have been recommended as the active principles of injections. A choice, to a certain extent, is doubtless desirable, since the same injection does not always succeed equally well in all cases. For instance, one of my patients, whom I have repeatedly treated for gonorrhœa, is always made worse by an injection of sulphate of zinc, and is benefited by a weak solution of nitrate of silver. Peculiarities of this kind are occasionally met with, but I believe that much time is wasted by young practitioners in changing from one to another of the many varieties of injections proposed in books, under the supposition that some specific effect is to be obtained from the contained ingredients, whereas, in most cases, success depends upon the thoroughness of the application, and attention to the general health and any existing complications.

My own preferences for an astringent in the active principle of injections in the third stage of gonorrhœa, are very strongly in favor of the acetate of zinc, which is also the favorite injection of Sigismund of Vienna, Mr. Milton, and many other eminent surgeons. I have already spoken of the addition of a small quantity of this salt to the sedative injections of the acute stage, after the more inflammatory symptoms have been subdued. The proportion of the ace-

tate may be increased and that of the opiate diminished, as the case progresses, and the latter finally be omitted altogether. The strength of the injection should be such that it may excite a slight uneasy sensation in the urethra for five or ten minutes, but it must not be strong enough to cause severe or long-continued pain. As the case approaches a cure, the injection will cease to excite any unpleasant feeling whatever, and its strength need not be further increased. In most cases, we need not at any period exceed the proportion of the acetate in the following formula:—

R. *Zinci acetatis* gr. xij.

*Aquæ* ℥iv.

M.

Glycerine may be substituted for half an ounce or an ounce of the water. As to the frequency with which the injection is to be used, I usually direct the patient to inject after each passage of his urine, with the expectation that he will take four or five injections in the course of the twenty-four hours. It is better that the last injection should be applied an hour or two before retiring, since if used directly before going to bed, it favors the occurrence of erections and chordee during the night.

If the discharge do not materially diminish under the use of these injections, either alone or combined with the internal administration of copaiba or cubebs, I usually resort to a solution of nitrate of silver, of the strength of from two to five grains to the ounce of water, and inject it myself for the patient, daily, or every two or three days, while at the same time he is directed to continue his injection of sulphate of zinc. The effect of an irritant like nitrate of silver should be closely watched, and its administration should not, therefore, be left to the patient himself.

The sulphate of zinc is nearly, though not quite as valuable a remedy as the acetate, and the remarks above made in favor of the latter are in a measure applicable to the former. Indeed, if I were asked to name the simplest treatment of gonorrhœa, and the one best adapted to the largest number of cases, I should reply: a weak injection of the sulphate or acetate of zinc, containing from one to three grains to the ounce of water. Many men about town constantly carry in their pockets a prescription of this kind (generally with the addition of a little morphine or a few grains of powdered opium), with which they almost invariably succeed in arresting their frequent attacks of gonorrhœa, without resorting to the nauseous anti-blennorrhagics, or finding it necessary to consult a surgeon. A great reputation has been acquired for a reddish powder sold by an irregular practitioner



of this city, who tells his patients that the ingredients are entirely unknown to the profession. This powder, subjected to chemical analysis, is found to contain as coloring matter Armenian bole, and as an active ingredient acetate of zinc.

The sulphate of zinc was a favorite with Dr. Graves, who was in the habit of combining it with the impure carbonate of zinc, as in the following formula:—

R. Zinci sulphatis gr. iij.  
Calaminæ gr. x.  
Mucilaginis ʒij.  
Aquæ ʒvj.

M.

With regard to the addition of calamine, Dr. Graves says: "How the lapis calaminaris acts, unless on a mechanical principle, it is difficult to explain; but of its utility I am certain, having long used this combination, as recommended in Thomas's Practice of Physic."<sup>1</sup>

The chloride of zinc is a powerful caustic and irritant which fulfils, although in a much less perfect manner, the same indications as nitrate of silver, and may, therefore, be used under similar circumstances.

Of the numerous other formulæ for injections sometimes employed in the treatment of gonorrhœa, the following are among the best:—

R. Cupri sulphatis gr. xij.  
Aquæ ʒiv-vj.

M.

R. Liq. plumbi subacetatis ʒss-j.  
Aquæ ʒiv-vj.

M.

R. Aluminis gr. xij-xxx.  
Aquæ ʒiv.

M.

Mr. Milton says of alum: "The absence of pain which follows its use, and its feeble curative power, have led me to assign to it only a secondary rank. I am, indeed, extremely doubtful, if it possess any superiority over very mild injections of nitrate of silver or sulphate of zinc, and would, therefore, confine its exhibition to those cases accompanied by severe pain, where it may, during a day or two, serve as a pioneer to the others."

In the following we have a combination of alum and sulphate of zinc:—

<sup>1</sup> Clinical Lectures, London Med. Gaz., new series, vol. i., 1838-9, p. 438.

R. Liq. aluminis comp. ℥j.  
Aque ℥iij.

M.

The two following are excellent formulæ much employed by Ricord:—

R. Zinci sulphatis,  
Plumbi acetatis, āā gr. xxx.  
Aque rosæ ℥vj.

M.

R. Zinci sulphatis gr. xv.  
Plumbi acetatis gr. xxx.  
Tincturæ catechu,  
Vini opii, āā ℥j.  
Aque rosæ ℥vj.

M.

Vegetable astringents may also be employed either alone or in combination with the salts of the metals, but are in general inferior to the latter.

R. Vini rubri ℥vj.  
Acidi tannici gr. xvij.

M.

R. Zinci sulphatis,  
Acidi tannici, āā gr. xij.  
Aque ℥iv.

M.

Tannate of zinc is formed by decomposition of the sulphate.

R. Potassæ permanganatis gr. xxxvj.  
Aque ℥vj.

M.

(Dr. John G. Rich, of Canada.)

The formula for the "Matico (?) injection," as commonly sold by that name, is as follows:—

R. Zinci acetatis gr. vj.  
Morphiæ acetatis gr. j.  
Acidi tannici gr. iij.  
Aq. flor. aurantii ℥j.  
Aque, q. s. ad ℥j.

M.

Injections of tincture of aloes are recommended by Gamberini,<sup>1</sup> of Bologna, who states that they excite only a momentary smarting sensation, and are very efficacious.

R. Tinct. aloës ℥ss.  
Aque ℥iv.

M.

---

<sup>1</sup> Rev. de Thér. Med.-Chir., Jan. 1, 1860, p. 13.

The subnitrate of bismuth is an excellent injection. It acts as a local sedative, and, deposited upon the walls of the urethra, serves to protect the diseased surfaces from contact. Of 52 patients treated exclusively with injections of subnitrate of bismuth, 36 recovered after an average treatment of twenty-two days.<sup>1</sup> I have found only one difficulty attending its use, viz., that it clogged up the urethra, and by its mechanical presence excited an uneasy sensation, which was only relieved by the passage of the urine. As it is not soluble in water, it should be suspended by means of common mucilage, or better still (on account of the liability of the former to become rancid) mucilage of sassafras or quince seeds, or glycerine, and the bottle be shaken before using.

R. Bismuthi subnitratis ℥j.  
Mucilaginis cydonii ℥ss.  
Aquæ ℥vss.

M.

Dr. Irwin (U.S. Army) relies upon an injection of chlorate of potassa (℥i ad aquæ ℥vii), repeated every hour for the first twelve hours, and gradually decreasing the frequency until the second or third day, when he states, "the disease will be generally found to have ceased."

Mr. G. Borlase Childs employs an injection of the liquor hydragryri nitratis (℥ss ad aquæ ℥i), repeated three times a day.

Western eclectics, so-called, often use hydrastin, either alone or combined with leptandrin.

R. Hydrastin gr. x.  
Leptandrin gr. iv.  
Aquæ ℥iv.

M.

Finally, in many cases of gonorrhœa, simple iced-water injected after each passage of the urine, is very serviceable in allaying pain and irritation, and not inefficacious for the cure of the discharge.

*Copaiba and Cubebs.*—Certain drugs which appear to possess a peculiar power in arresting inflammation of the urethral mucous membrane, are called anti-blennorrhagics. The chief of them are copaiba and cubebs. Some interesting investigations made by Ricord to determine the mode of action of these agents, are given in Ricord and Hunter on Venereal. It had already been observed in practice that copaiba and cubebs had but little curative effect upon gonorrhœa of any portion of the male or female genital

<sup>1</sup> VICTOR DE MÉDIC; Report to the Medical Society of London, April 30, 1860.

organs, except the urethra; and it was hence suspected that they acted chiefly by their presence in the urine, and not through the general circulation; but this fact had not been demonstrated. A man with gonorrhœa chanced to enter Ricord's ward at the *Hôpital du Midi*, who had a fistulous opening communicating with the urethra a short distance in front of the scrotum, produced by a ligature which had been applied around his penis when a child. He could at will, by separating or approximating the two edges of the fistula, either make his urine emerge from the artificial orifice, or cause it to traverse the whole extent of the urethra. Both portions of the canal were affected with gonorrhœa.

Ricord administered copaiba to this patient, and directed him to pass his water entirely through the fistula. In the course of a few days, the disease was cured in the posterior portion of the canal, behind the artificial opening through which the urine had passed, while it remained unchanged in the anterior portion. He was now directed to make his water pass through the whole length of the canal, and in a few days more the anterior portion was also cured. By a singular coincidence, two other cases, of a similar character, soon after presented themselves in Ricord's wards, in one of which copaiba, and in the other cubebs, was given in the same manner, and the result in each was the same as in the case just described. From these experiments, Ricord concludes that copaiba and cubebs have but little influence upon gonorrhœa, unless directly applied to the diseased surface, and hence that we cannot expect decided benefit from their administration in any form of gonorrhœa, except that of the urethra in the two sexes. In gonorrhœa of the vagina or vulva, or in balanitis, they are comparatively useless.

The presence of these drugs in the urine is still further evinced by the odor which they impart to this fluid, and which is often sufficient to pervade the bedchamber occupied by the patient.

It must not, however, be inferred that copaiba and cubebs have no effect except by way of the kidneys. They are often used with benefit in other diseases than those of the urinary organs, and cannot therefore be entirely destitute of action through the general circulation. Moreover, they sometimes act as revulsives by producing copious evacuations from the bowels, and the urethral discharge is diminished as after the administration of a purge; their chief action, however, is in the manner described, by their presence in the urine.

Such being the case, it might naturally be supposed that an emulsion of copaiba injected into the urethra would have the same effect,

and that thus the internal administration of so nauseous a drug might be avoided. The experiment has been tried in numerous instances, but the result has always been unsatisfactory. As stated by Ricord, both copaiba and cubebs, in passing through the digestive organs or kidneys, undergo some modification of an unknown character, upon which their curative power depends, and which cannot be imitated by art.

Dr. Hardy, of Paris, is said to have effected a cure in several cases of vaginal gonorrhœa by giving the patients copaiba, and directing them to inject their urine into the vagina after each act of micturition. This course, however, is more interesting as an experiment than worthy of imitation in practice.

M. Roquette, of Nantes, states that he has cured two patients who happened to be rooming together, by giving copaiba to one of them and directing the other to inject his friend's urine.<sup>1</sup> Testimony on this point, however, is not uniform. In a recent number of the *Gaz. Méd. de Lyon*,<sup>2</sup> Diday says: "We seize the present occasion to confess, that injections, and even the retention within the urethra, of urine containing copaiba—a mode of treatment proposed by ourselves in 1843—has not had in our hands the same success as reported by other authors, or as theoretical considerations would lead us to expect."

It was formerly supposed that copaiba could be used with safety only in gleet, and even then in very small doses, and that it was inadmissible in gonorrhœa, especially in the acute stage, having a tendency, as was thought, to excite inflammation of the neck of the bladder and swelled testicle. In the latter part of the last century, however, it was discovered that the natives of South America were in the habit of administering copaiba in large doses in all stages of gonorrhœa, and this, too, with very great success. This led to a bolder method of administering it, and it was soon ascertained that its curative effect is much greater in the acute than in the chronic form of urethritis, and that it is rarely, if ever, productive of those complications which were once attributed to it.<sup>3</sup> In short, it would appear that copaiba can be administered with safety and to much greater advantage in the acute stage of gonorrhœa, or at an early period of the stage of decline than afterward, and the same is true of cubebs. Still, when a case of this disease presents itself with

<sup>1</sup> *Accidents Déterminés par le Copahu*, *L'Union Méd.*, Dec. 19, 1854.

<sup>2</sup> For June 16, 1863.

<sup>3</sup> For an interesting history of the remarkable change in medical opinion with regard to the administration of copaiba, see Trousseau, *Traité de Thérapeutique*, vol. ii. p. 592.

marked inflammatory symptoms, it is usual to wait for a day or two until these have been somewhat subdued by the means already mentioned before commencing with copaiba or cubebs, and I do not think that any time is thus lost; and, in all cases, the effect of the remedy is promoted by the previous exhibition of a cathartic. The diuretics and alkalies, spoken of in connection with the acute stage, may be combined with these drugs, as in some of the formulæ to be mentioned presently, or they may be given separately.

The dose of copaiba is from twenty minims to one or even two drachms, repeated three times a day. It may be given in its pure form upon coffee, wine, or milk, but it is so disagreeable to the palate, and so likely to excite nausea, eructations, and even vomiting, that few persons can thus tolerate it. To render it more acceptable to the taste and stomach, it is generally given in combination; and other ingredients are often added for the purpose of assisting its action upon the urethra. The "Lafayette mixture" in common use may be made much more acceptable to the palate by the addition of extract of liquorice, as follows:—

R. Copaibæ ℥j.  
Liquoris potassæ ℥ij.  
Ext. glycyrrhizæ ℥ss.  
Spiritus ætheris nitriol ℥j.  
Syrupi acaciæ ℥vj.  
Olei gaultheriæ gtt. xvj.

Mix the copaiba and the liquor potassæ, and the extract of liquorice and sweet spirits of nitre first separately, and then add the other ingredients.

Dose.—A tablespoonful after each meal.

The following are also useful formulæ—

R. Olei copaibæ,  
" cubebæ, āā ℥j.  
Aluminis ℥ij.  
Sacchari albi ℥iv.  
Mucilaginis ℥ij.  
Aquæ ℥ij.

M.

Dose.—A teaspoonful three times a day.

R. Copaibæ,  
Liquoris potassæ, āā ℥ij.  
Mucilaginis acaciæ ℥j.  
Aquæ menthæ viridis q. s. ad ℥vj.

M.

(Milton.)

Dose.—One ounce three times a day.

R. Copaibæ ℥x.  
Tincturæ cantharidis,  
Tincturæ ferri chloridi, āā ℥ij.

M.

Dose.—From half a teaspoonful to a teaspoonful.



R. Syraci acaciæ ℥v.  
 Vini opii ℥j.  
 Olei juniperi,  
 Olei cubebæ, aa ℥ij.  
 Copaibæ ℥iij.  
 Spiritus gaultheriæ ℥j.

M.

Dose.—A teaspoonful three to four times a day. (Dr. Hollywood, of Detroit.)

But in whatever way combined, many stomachs will not tolerate copaiba in a liquid form; hence I commonly prescribe the solidified mass, formed by the addition of magnesia, and known in the *U. S. Dispensatory* as *Pilulæ Copaibæ*. It requires some little tact to prepare this mass; or, rather, difficulty is met with, unless the proper kind of copaiba be used. Two kinds of the balsam are found in commerce, one of which, the best, is solidifiable with magnesia, and the other not. The solidified mass should be divided into pills, each of which may contain five grains; and it is desirable to coat them with sugar, both for the purpose of preventing their adhering together, and to render them more acceptable to the palate. This is to be accomplished in the following manner: Put the pills into a vessel with sufficient water to moisten them; then turn them out upon a pan and sprinkle over them finely powdered sugar, at the same time rolling them about by shaking the pan, so that they may be entirely and equally coated. This process may be repeated after they are dry, as many times as is necessary to give them a thick coating of sugar. The dose is from four to eight pills three times a day. Thus prepared, they leave no taste in the mouth, and, being slowly dissolved in the stomach, are much less likely to excite nausea than the liquid.

We have another anti-blennorrhagic, but little if at all inferior to copaiba, in the powdered berries of the *Piper Cubeba*. Cubebs possess the advantage over copaiba of being far less disagreeable to the taste, and less likely to excite nausea, eructations, vomiting, and diarrhœa; and, on this account, are often to be preferred in the treatment of gonorrhœa. They cannot be relied upon, however, unless freshly powdered, and preserved in a glass vessel, since the essential oil which they contain is rapidly absorbed by any porous material. Cubebs are conveniently taken, mixed in sweetened water, in the proportion of one to two drachms of the powder to half a glassful of the liquid; and this dose should be repeated three or four times a day.

Cubebs are often advantageously combined with iron, especially for persons of weak habit, thus:—

R. Pulveris cubebæ ℥ij.  
 Ferri carbonatis ℥ss.  
 M.

To be taken three times a day.

Cubebs and copaiba may be combined together in the same prescription.

R. Copaibæ ℥ij.  
 Pulveris cubebæ ℥j.  
 Aluminis ℥iss.  
 Magnesiae q. s. ut fiat massa.

To be divided into pills containing five grains each, of which from four to eight are to be taken three times a day.

R. Pulveris cubebæ ℥iij.  
 Copaibæ ℥iss.  
 Aluminis ℥ij.  
 Sacchari albi ℥j.  
 Magnesiae ℥iss.  
 Olei cubebæ,  
 Olei gaultheriæ, āā ℥j.  
 M.

This mixture is known as "the Black Paste," and the patient may be directed to take a piece the size of a walnut, after each meal. The following prescription is particularly adapted to delicate stomachs:—

R. Copaibæ ℥ij.  
 Magnesiae ℥j.  
 Olei menthæ piperitæ gtt. xx.  
 Pulveris cubebæ,  
 Bismuthi subnitratæ, āā ℥ij.  
 M.

To be divided into pills of five grains each, and coated with sugar.

R. Copaibæ ℥j.  
 Magnesiae ℥ss.  
 Pulveris cubebæ ℥iss.  
 Ammoniae carbonatis ℥ij.  
 Ferri sulphatis ℔j.

M. (Mét.)

To be divided into pills of five grains each: dose, three, three times a day.

Copaiba and cubebs may also be obtained enveloped in capsules of gelatin, and this is a popular form of administration. The capsules obviate the disagreeable taste of these drugs, but they do not always prevent nausea and eructations, when their contents are suddenly discharged into the stomach, by the solution of the envelope.

In such cases, we may employ the French *dragées* which have been introduced within the last few years, and of which there are several varieties; some containing copaiba alone, others cubebs, and others still both these drugs combined with iron; I have found them all to be very reliable. The dose is from four to six, three times a day.

The "Matico Capsules," manufactured in New York, contain copaiba, oil of cubebs, the ethereal extract of cubebs, gallic acid, and morphine. In these, as in the "matico injection," the "matico" is represented only by gallic or tannic acid in small proportions, the active ingredients being those well known!

Injections of an emulsion of copaiba into the rectum, when the drug is not borne by the stomach, have been recommended, especially by Velpeau. I have never tried this method of administering copaiba, and should have but little faith in its efficacy. It is acknowledged that a much larger quantity must be used than when it is given by the mouth. A simple injection should first be employed to clear the rectum of fecal matter, when the following mixture is to be thrown in:—

R. Copaibæ ℥v.  
Ovi vitelli No. j.  
Extracti opii gr. j.  
Aquæ ℥viss.

M.

The nausea, eructations, and diarrhoea, which are often excited by copaiba, have already been referred to, and sometimes render it impossible to administer this remedy in any form to a delicate stomach. The diarrhoea may often be controlled by the combination of alum or an opiate, but more frequently requires the drug to be suspended, and afterward resumed in smaller doses.

Copaiba sometimes, also, gives rise to a cutaneous eruption, belonging to the class of exanthemata, as roseola, erythema, or urticaria. Such eruptions should be carefully distinguished from those of secondary syphilis, as may readily be done by the absence of coexisting syphilitic symptoms, by the itching that usually, but not always, attends them, and by their disappearance in a few days after the copaiba is suspended. The administration of copaiba should never be continued, if it produce this effect.

Another unpleasant symptom not unfrequently occasioned by copaiba, is pain in the region of the kidneys, dependent upon congestion of those organs. A few years ago, a patient was under my

care for gonorrhœa, who had previously had several attacks of hæmaturia. Contrary to my advice, he took copaiba, which induced a return of the blood in his urine, and I afterwards learned that the administration of this drug had already produced a similar effect in a former attack of gonorrhœa. I always consider the presence of pain in the kidneys an indication that the copaiba should be omitted; for we have no right, in these days when renal disease is so common and a healthy kidney so rarely met with at a post-mortem examination, to subject our patients to the risk of permanent injury.

Cubebs may occasion, though much more rarely, any of the unpleasant symptoms just mentioned as likely to occur from copaiba. Both of these drugs, in large doses, will, in rare instances, excite severe headache, giddiness, and even more serious symptoms connected with the nervous centres. Ricord mentions a case of temporary hemiplegia, and another of violent convulsions, produced by copaiba; in both instances, these serious symptoms were followed by the outbreak of a cutaneous eruption, also dependent on the drug.

The anti-blennorrhagics now mentioned, are of undoubted efficacy in the treatment of many cases of gonorrhœa, but in others they utterly fail; nor have we any means of distinguishing these two classes of cases beforehand. As I have already stated, I think they hold a second rank to injections in the cure of this disease, and in much the larger proportion of the cases that come under my care, I have ceased to employ them at all. As a general rule, if they are likely to prove successful, their good effect will be apparent in a fortnight or three weeks from their commencement, and if, by this time, the disease continue unabated, they should be omitted, and other means employed to effect a cure. When long continued, they produce disorder of the digestive functions, impair the appetite, and induce general malaise and debility; a condition of the system highly calculated to prolong the duration of gonorrhœa. Though often of marked benefit, they are by no means indispensable in the treatment of every case of gonorrhœa.

Preparations of the *Gelsemium sempervirens* are much employed at the South, given internally, in the treatment of gonorrhœa, but in my hands have not proved of much benefit. This plant acts primarily on the nervous centres, and in full doses produces staggering in the gait, dimness of sight, and double vision. In one of my patients who was taking it, the double vision was due to paralysis of the motor oculi of each eye, which passed off soon after the

drug was suspended. The most convenient form for administration is the fluid extract, the dose of which is about fifteen drops three times a day, gradually increased until dimness of vision or staggering in the gait is perceived.

The following formula is recommended by my friend, Prof. Wm. P. Seymour, of Troy:—

R. Ext. gelsemii fl. ℥ij.  
 Spiritus ætheris nit. ℥ij.  
 Tinct. cubebæ ℥j.  
 Spt. lavandulæ comp. ℥ss.  
 Aquæ q. s. ad ℥iv.  
 M. ℥j. every six or eight hours.

The oil of yellow sandal wood is a very valuable internal remedy for gonorrhœa, which was first introduced to the notice of the profession in 1865, by Dr. Thomas B. Henderson, of Glasgow.<sup>1</sup> I have found it quite as efficacious as copaiba, if not more so, and it is far more acceptable to the stomach. The dose is from fifteen to thirty minims three times a day, taken on lumps of cut sugar, in water, or in a mixture with alcohol and cinnamon—

R. Olei santali flavi ℥j.  
 Spiritus recti ℥iij.  
 Olei cinnamomi ℥xxiv.

M. et Sig.—From one to two teaspoonfuls three times a day.

This oil has recently been put up in elegant capsules by the French; from twelve to twenty are to be taken daily.

I have known a number of cures of gonorrhœa with the oil alone. Sometimes, like copaiba, it produces pain in the kidneys, and must be suspended.<sup>2</sup>

I have tried the oil of erigeron as recommended by Dr. J. T. Prettyman, but without favorable result.<sup>3</sup>

*Obstacles to Success.*—A mistake, generally committed by patients who treat themselves for gonorrhœa and by some physicians, especially in the early years of their practice, is over-medication and a neglect of the general health. Nothing is more common than to meet with a patient, suffering with gonorrhœa of several months' standing, who has been kept on low diet, and been taking various

<sup>1</sup> Glasgow Medical Journal, 1865.

<sup>2</sup> See articles by M. Panas, *L'Union Méd.*, Sept. 23, 1865; and by Dr. H. H. A. Beach, *Bost. Med. and Surg. Journ.*, Nov. 5, 1868.

<sup>3</sup> *Am. Journ. Med. Sci.*, July, 1866.



preparations of copaiba and cubebs, using a variety of injections often exceedingly irritant in their composition or strength, and who is now run down, weak in body and despairing in mind. His digestion is impaired, his appetite gone, and his clap as bad as ever. Let such a man lay aside his capsules, pills, powders, mixtures, and irritant injections; give him substantial food, and a tonic, as quinine or iron; limit the special treatment of his disease to a weak astringent injection, as from one to three grains of acetate of zinc to the ounce of water, and his disease will probably begin to improve at once, and subside entirely in the course of a few days or weeks. Under any circumstances, you will have removed one great obstacle to a cure, and if the discharge do not entirely disappear, it is probably kept up by some local complication, which can now be attacked with a prospect of success. The following is a type of this class of cases.

**CASE.**—P. A., aged 19, applied to me on May 5th, 1857, for a gonorrhœa which he contracted about the middle of January. He had been under the care of several physicians, and had treated himself a portion of the time; had taken copaiba in almost every form, and cubebs in large quantities; and had used strong injections of nitrate of silver, sulphate of zinc, alum, and acetate of lead. He was now much debilitated, and complained of general malaise and loss of appetite, and the discharge was still copious. I passed a bougie to ascertain if he had stricture, but could discover none. I then directed him to abstain from all anti-blennorrhagics and to live well, and prescribed five grains of citrate of quinine and iron to be taken with each meal, and an injection of sulphate of zinc, three grains to the ounce.

In one week from the time I first saw him, the discharge had disappeared. There was a slight return of it a few days afterward, which lasted only for a day or two, and did not again appear.

In the large class of cases of which this is a type, the disease is kept up by a debilitated condition of the system, and requires for its removal general hygienic measures, and in most cases tonics. I have found the citrate of iron and quinine, and the tincture of the chloride of iron, most serviceable.

Independently of debility, the chief causes of the continuance of a gonorrhœal discharge are the existence of stricture and irritation of the neck of the bladder. It is desirable in every obstinate case to ascertain if the former be present by the passage of a full-sized bougie, and if any obstruction be met with, appropriate treatment should at once be adopted; but even in the absence of stricture, the

introduction of an instrument into the bladder two or three times a week has a most beneficial effect upon old cases of clap.<sup>1</sup>

It sometimes happens that a case of gonorrhœa has been going on well for a week or ten days under the use of the anti-blennorrhægics and injections—the discharge has almost entirely ceased, and the patient considers himself nearly well, when suddenly a relapse takes place; the discharge is once more thick and purulent; the scalding in making water returns; the injection, which has scarcely been felt for a number of days, excites considerable pain, and at the same time the patient has a frequent desire to pass his urine, and suffers from an uneasy sensation in the perineal region. The latter symptoms denote that the disease has extended to the deeper portion of the urethra, and that there is irritation or inflammation of the neck of the bladder. Under these circumstances, the case requires to be very carefully watched and judiciously treated. Unless great care be used, the inflammation may extend through the vas deferens to the scrotal organs, and swelled testicle ensue; or the prostate gland may become involved. If irritant injections now be used, they will prove inefficient and will aggravate the symptoms. It is best to suspend the use of injections altogether, and to resort to the exhibition of alkalies and sedatives, as recommended in the inflammatory stage, until the subsidence of the symptoms shall enable us to resume direct treatment; the patient should also be particularly careful with regard to exercise. Canada turpentine, the product of the *Abies balsamea*, will also be found of essential service in these cases. It may be made into pills containing five grains each, of which from six to twelve should be taken daily. I have also been much pleased with the effect of tincture of ergot, administered in drachm doses three times a day.

*Treatment of Special Symptoms.*—It remains to speak of the treatment of certain special symptoms which may attend a case of gonorrhœa, and one of the most annoying of these is chordee. Various sedatives are employed for the relief of this symptom, among which camphor holds the first rank. This may be given in the form of a pill, combined with extract of lettuce or opium, as in the following formulæ:—

R. Lactucarii,  
Pulveris camphoræ, āā ℥ij.  
M. ft. pil. xx.

Dose.—Two at bedtime.

(Ricord.)

<sup>1</sup> See chapter on Gleet.

R. Pulveris camphoræ Diss.  
Pulveris opii gr. x.  
M. ft. pil. No. x.

Dose.—One or two.

(Ricord.)

Mr. Milton prefers camphor in a liquid form in large doses. He directs the patient to take one drachm of the tincture in water on going to bed, and every time he wakes up with chordee, to repeat the dose. He states that after the continuance of this treatment for two or three nights all tendency to chordee disappears.

Lupulin is another remedy of undoubted power in allaying the excitability of the genital organs, and possesses the advantage over opium that it does not constipate the bowels. It may be given in doses of fifteen grains, triturated in a mortar with sugar. This quantity is to be taken before going to bed, and may be repeated one or more times in the night if required.

Of the above means of relieving chordee, I regard Mr. Milton's method of giving camphor, if it do not disagree with the stomach, and the administration of lupuline, as the best; yet none of the remedies mentioned can be relied upon with certainty of producing the desired effect, for they all fail in many instances. Much may be accomplished by directing the patient to avoid eating or drinking for some hours before going to bed, to be careful to empty his bladder and rectum, and to sleep on a hard mattress, with but few bed-clothes over him. The position in bed is also of importance, since erections are much less likely to take place when lying upon the side than upon the back. I have sometimes directed a suppository of hyoscyamus and belladonna to be introduced into the rectum with good effect.

Another means of relief which I have found highly successful is bathing the genital organs in very hot water directly before going to bed. The reaction after the application of heat has a sedative effect, and in this respect has exactly an opposite influence to that of the cold lotions which are sometimes advised.

Hemorrhages from the urethra, occurring during erections, if slight, require no treatment. When copious, they are to be arrested by quiet, the horizontal posture, the application of ice externally, and cold injections of a solution of the persulphate of iron into the canal; and severe cases may require compression effected by the introduction of a bougie within the urethra, and a bandage around the penis, or a compress to the perinæum.

If abscesses form along the course of the urethra, they should be



opened at an early period, for fear that they may break internally, and thus give rise to urinary abscess and fistula.

As an attack of gonorrhœa is passing off, it not unfrequently happens that the discharge assumes an intermittent character, entirely disappearing for a few days, and then, without apparent cause, reappearing for a day or two. This may occur several times in succession, and in some cases that I have witnessed, it has assumed great regularity. The surgeon should, of course, assure himself that the return of the symptoms is not due to imprudence, and, if satisfied of this, is generally safe in telling the patient that his disease will soon cease entirely to annoy him.

It is important to continue treatment for some days after all traces of the disease have passed away, since relapses are very readily induced. They are usually brought on by the patient's neglecting the rules with regard to exercise, diet, etc., already laid down, or by his indulging in sexual intercourse. He should be particularly cautioned on these points, and should be directed to continue his medication, both external and internal, in decreasing doses, for at least ten days after the lips of the meatus have ceased to be glued together in the morning. Until every symptom of gonorrhœa has disappeared for this length of time, the patient cannot consider himself as securely well, and should still be cautious in his habits for a fortnight longer.

After the entire cessation of the discharge, patients sometimes complain of abnormal sensations in the genital organs, which they describe under the names of "tickling," "crawling," and sometimes "lancinating," and which may be nearly constant or intermittent at intervals of several hours or several days. These sensations, in most cases, are not dependent upon inflammation or organic changes in the part, but are of a strictly neuralgic character. They are best relieved by the passage of a full-sized sound every few days; and they are much less felt when once the mind is set at rest with regard to any danger of a return of the gonorrhœa.

The reader may be interested to know what is the average duration of treatment required in the hands of the best surgeons for the cure of gonorrhœa, laying aside those cases which are seen in the first stage, and which are speedily cured by the abortive method. This may be estimated at three or four weeks. Greater success, on the average, is probably not attainable by any means with which we are at present acquainted.

## CHAPTER II.

## GLEET.

THE term "Blennorrhœa," or, in common parlance, "Gleet," is applied to a slight and chronic discharge from the male urethra, unattended with symptoms of acute inflammation.

Gleet generally follows without interval an attack of gonorrhœa, as a consequence of the neglect or unsuccessful treatment of the latter; and, as the acute gradually subsides into the chronic disease, it is impossible clearly to define a line of demarcation between them, and to say when the former ceases and the latter begins. In many cases, however, gonorrhœa runs through its successive stages and is apparently cured; when, after an interval of several weeks or even months, the patient returns with the report that he has recently noticed in the morning on rising that the lips of his meatus adhere together, and, on separating them, that the urethra contains a small amount of matter; he suffers no pain or inconvenience, but is still anxious about his discharge and desires to be free from it. In such instances, it is probable that the cure of the preceding urethritis was only apparent, and that a slight degree of inflammation was left in the deeper portions of the canal, not manifesting itself externally until aggravated by some exciting cause, as coitus, alcoholic stimulants, fatigue, etc. Or, again, it is not improbable that there is a stricture of the urethra, which is the most frequent cause of the continuance of a gleety discharge following an acute attack of gonorrhœa. Other organic changes may exist within the canal and be productive of gleet, as a granular condition of the mucous membrane, vegetations similar to those met with upon the internal surface of the prepuce, and, in rare instances, polypoid growths.<sup>1</sup>

Idiopathic gleet, or gleet not preceded by acute urethritis, may be dependent upon various affections of the prostate, and especially upon the hypertrophy of this gland so common in old men. It may also arise from disorder of the digestive function, and from disease

<sup>1</sup> See THOMPSON on Stricture, p. 73 et seq.



of the bladder or kidneys, whereby the urine is rendered abnormally irritating.

Gleet is often maintained by a state of general debility, or by a strumous, rheumatic, or gouty diathesis. That general debility is a fruitful source of the persistence of gleet, is evident from the frequency of this disease in persons of broken-down constitutions, and from the beneficial influence of tonics and general hygienic measures in its treatment. Again, gleet is peculiarly frequent and obstinate in persons of a strumous diathesis who are subject to chronic inflammation of other mucous membranes, and under such circumstances is benefited by the administration of anti-strumous remedies. The influence of rheumatism and gout in the production of discharges from the urethra has already been mentioned in connection with gonorrhoea.

**SYMPTOMS.**—In many cases of gleet, the discharge is the only symptom. There is an entire absence of pain in the part, of redness and tumefaction of the lips of the meatus, and of scalding in passing water. In some instances, however, the patient experiences a feeling of uneasiness in the penis or perinaeum, or an itching about the glans or in the deeper portions of the canal, which may either be constant or attendant only upon the passage of the urine. Again, at the first act of micturition in the morning, the obstruction offered to the exit of the stream by the matter which has dried around the meatus and glued its lips together, often gives rise to forcible distention of the canal, and a sharp momentary pain in the urethra, which may be avoided by previously separating the lips of the orifice.

The discharge in gleet varies in its character, quantity, and in the time of its appearance. In some cases it is evidently purulent, especially when the gleet has followed a recent attack of gonorrhoea. In other instances, it is perfectly transparent, and, examined under the microscope, is found to consist of a clear fluid, containing epithelial cells and free nuclei, either with or without a few pus-globules. Again, coagulated masses, like the white of an egg, are sometimes forced from the canal. In some cases, the discharge is constant, and sufficiently copious to stain the linen; but in the majority it is perceptible only in the morning on rising. When dependent upon inflammation of the deeper portions of the canal, or of the prostate, it may only appear during the efforts of the patient at stool, or be mingled with the last drops of urine in micturition. The small amount of the discharge in most cases of gleet,

and the frequency of this disease among soldiers, has given rise to the name "*goutte militaire*," employed by the French.

The symptoms of gleet now described are liable to be aggravated by any cause which produces urethral or vesical irritation. In other words, a gleet is readily transformed into a clap. A hearty meal, alcoholic stimulants, free sexual indulgence, violent exercise, a long ride, or exposure to sudden changes of temperature, may bring on a copious purulent discharge, attended by tumefaction of the parts, scalding in micturition, and all the symptoms of acute gonorrhœa. Only a few hours are required for this change to take place, and, hence, we may explain the sudden reappearance of some attacks of gonorrhœa—often supposed to be due to fresh contagion—when patients, too confident that they are well, are hasty in indulging in drink or coitus.

Hunter, in his work on Venereal, states that "a gleet is perfectly innocent with respect to infection," and that in the relapses which so frequently occur, "the virus," in his opinion, "does not return." This statement, although often refuted, still finds place in many elementary works, which are in the hands of medical students. A doctrine more dangerous to the peace of families could scarcely be promulgated. It is, indeed, true, that men are occasionally met with who have for years suffered from gleet, and who have yet had frequent connection with their wives with impunity, but where contagion ceases and immunity begins, no one can tell; and even if we were able to pronounce a discharge of a certain degree of purity innocuous, we could not foresee the effect upon it of a few hours' sexual indulgence. It may at the present moment be wholly mucous, and entirely innocent of contagious properties, and yet a short time hence be purulent, and in the highest degree dangerous. The fact is, no one can pronounce sexual congress safe, so long as a urethral discharge exists, and in replying to the frequent questions of patients on this point, the surgeon should not only avoid incurring the responsibility of allowing it, but do all in his power to dissuade from it.

**PATHOLOGY.**—The pathological changes in gleet are the same as those met with in chronic inflammation of other mucous surfaces, as the conjunctiva, tear passages, the external meatus auditorius, etc. This fact had already been regarded as probable from a few post-mortem examinations made by Rokitsansky,<sup>1</sup> Mr. Thompson,<sup>2</sup>

<sup>1</sup> *Pathological Anatomy*, Sydenham Society's Translation, vol. ii., p. 233.

<sup>2</sup> *Stricture of the Urethra*, p. 84.

and others, but has been placed in a much clearer light since the introduction of the endoscope, for which we are especially indebted to Desormeaux, of Paris, and to Mr. Cruise, of Dublin.

The changes referred to consist in redness, injection, tumefaction of the urethral walls, and especially (as shown by the endoscope) in papillary hypertrophy, or, in a word, granulation, with a tendency to thickening of the submucous cellular tissue, and consequent contraction of the calibre of the canal. These changes are rarely diffused over the whole surface of the urethra, but are usually limited to one or more spots, which are most likely to be seated in the fossa navicularis and at the bulb. Their site may sometimes be detected by the pain excited as the point of a sound passes over them, but is better recognized by means of the endoscope.

The lacuna magna upon the superior wall of the fossa navicularis is probably, in some instances, the source of the discharge in gleet, since it is peculiarly exposed from its situation to participate in the inflammation of gonorrhœa, and its internal surface is not readily accessible to injections. Dr. Phillips states that he has succeeded in curing four obstinate cases of gleet by introducing a director along the upper surface of the urethra until its extremity entered the lacuna magna, and slitting up the wall of the follicle with a narrow bistoury.

TREATMENT.—The treatment of gleet should be addressed to the general condition of the patient as well as to the local disease. It may be laid down as a rule to which there are but few exceptions, that in gleet the tone of the general health is more or less reduced. Not that all patients with gleet are necessarily weak and emaciated; on the contrary, many appear to be robust and hearty; but it is almost always the case that they are not capable of the same amount of exertion as formerly; they are sensible that they have lost a portion of their animal vigor; and the benefit of general hygienic measures and tonics in their treatment is unmistakable. The diet should be plain but substantial, consisting of fresh meat, vegetables, eggs, etc., to the exclusion of salt meats, cheese, and highly-seasoned articles; and secretion from the skin should be promoted by means of frequent sponging or bathing. With regard to exercise, although a long walk or ride, especially when carried to fatigue, will be found to aggravate the discharge, yet when commenced with moderation, and gradually and steadily increased in proportion to the strength, it is found to be highly beneficial. Healthy exercise of the mind is no less important than that of the body, and the attention of the



patient should be distracted as much as possible from his disease, and all books and associations calculated to excite the passions be avoided. The bowels should be opened daily, if possible by selecting such articles of food as are laxative, and by regularity in the hour of going to the closet, or, if required, by the administration of medicine. One of the following pills taken at bedtime, will usually insure a free stool in the morning.

R. Strychniæ gr. ss.  
Pil. colocynth. comp. ʒss.  
M.

Divide into thirty pills.

In the tincture of the chloride of iron, we have a most valuable combination of a tonic and an astringent; which, in most cases of disease of the generative organs in the male and female, is unequalled by any of the more modern and elegant preparations of this mineral. It may be given in doses of from five to twenty drops, largely diluted with water, three times a day, directly after meals. If the dose be properly graduated, it less frequently excites headache in the male than the female; should this unpleasant symptom occur, iron reduced by hydrogen may be substituted for it, in doses of three grains, three times a day. Where the constitutional debility is marked, the union of quinine with iron may be desirable, as in the following:—

R. Ferri et quiniæ citratis ʒj-ij.  
Aquæ ʒj.  
Syrupi limonis ʒijj.  
M.

A teaspoonful after each meal.

R. Tincturæ cantharidis ʒj.  
Quiniæ sulphatis ʒss.  
Tincturæ ferri chloridi ʒij.  
Acidi sulphurici diluti gtt. xxx.  
Aquæ destillatæ ʒviiij.

M.

One ounce three times a day.

(Childs.)

Other salts of iron, as the tartrate of iron and potassa, or the pyrophosphate of iron, may be substituted for the citrate, in the first of the above prescriptions.

With patients of a strumous diathesis, cod-liver oil, the syrup of the phosphates, or Blancard's pills of iodide of iron, may often be used with advantage. I have found that the iodide of potassium has a tendency to increase the discharge from the urethra, as it often does the secretion from other mucous membranes, and I do not therefore administer it. This effect of the iodide may frequently be

observed, when we are giving it for tertiary syphilis to patients, who, at the same time, are affected with gleet.

From what has already been said of copaiba and cubebs, it is evident that but little good can be expected from their administration in cases of chronic urethral discharge. Moreover, most patients whose disease has arrived at this stage, have already taken them *ad nauseam* for the preceding gonorrhœa; hence, we are rarely called upon to administer them in pure gleet. In those cases, however, in which the gleet has relapsed into a clap, they may be given with benefit, especially when combined with a tonic, as in the *dragées* of copaiba, cubebs, and citrate of iron; in Méot's pills, the formula for which has already been given; and as in the following prescription:—

R. Copaibæ ℥ss.  
Tincturæ cantharidis ℥ss.  
Tincturæ ferri chloridi ℥j.

M.

Dose.—Thirty drops three times a day.

The reader will observe that the tincture of cantharides is an ingredient of several of the above prescriptions. Experience has shown that this drug exerts a decidedly curative action in many cases of gleet, and in gonorrhœa also, in the chronic stage. It is a favorite remedy with the homœopaths, in doses of a drop of the tincture every few hours, in the acute stage of clap, and is considered by them to be indicated by scalding in micturition, chordee, and a greenish or bloody discharge. I have used it, however, only in the chronic stage. The tincture may be given in doses of three or five drops three times a day, or it may be combined with iron, as follows:—

R. Tincturæ cantharidis ℥ij.  
Tincturæ ferri chloridi ℥vj.

M.

Ten drops in water, three times a day.

In some cases of gleet there is considerable irritability of the neck of the bladder, as shown by a frequent desire to pass the urine and unpleasant sensations in the perinæum. In these cases benefit will be derived from the administration of the salts of potash, combined with hyoscyamus, or from the oil of yellow sandal wood or copaiba.

*Bougies*.—In all cases of gleet, the urethra should be carefully examined with a full-sized bougie or sound, in order to detect the presence of stricture; and if the slightest contraction be discovered, it should at once receive appropriate treatment, since upon its



removal will probably depend the cure of the discharge. Acorn-pointed bougies are the best for this purpose.

Moreover the frequent passage and retention of bougies is one of the best means known for the treatment of gleet, even when no stricture can be discovered by the ordinary mode of examination. The manner in which bougies effect a cure of chronic urethral discharges is somewhat obscure, but is probably to be explained on the ground that they distend the canal, expose lacunæ in which matter would otherwise lodge, and separate for a time the diseased surfaces; or, again, they may serve to stimulate the vessels of the part, and thus change their action.

Bougies tapering towards the extremity and terminating in an olive-shaped point, are well adapted for the purpose. They are introduced easily and with little inconvenience to the patient, and the contraction near their point facilitates the introduction of medicated ointments into the deeper portions of the canal. The instrument should be large enough fully to distend the canal but not to stretch it, and should be smeared with cerate, lard, olive or castor oil, or glycerine. The bladder should previously be emptied and the patient placed in the recumbent posture. However gently it may be introduced, the first passage of a bougie usually excites a more or less disagreeable sensation, which sometimes gives rise to syncope, and which generally renders it advisable to withdraw the instrument in a few minutes; but after two or three insertions it ceases to give annoyance, and may be retained for half an hour or an hour.

It sometimes happens that the bougie aggravates the discharge, and revives the acute inflammation which has for a time disappeared. In such cases it is best to suspend the treatment and resort to injections, which will often effect a permanent cure. This aggravation of the symptoms, however, according to my experience, takes place in a minority of cases only.

With this exception, the passage of the bougie may be repeated every second or third day at first, and afterwards every day, or in some instances as often as twice a day.

Bougies may be medicated in various ways. Calomel rubbed up with sufficient glycerine or oil to cover it, forms a very cleanly and excellent mixture with which to anoint the bougie, and I think materially assists the curative action. Mercurial ointment may also be used, either alone or combined with extract of belladonna, the latter being added in case the urethra is irritable.

R. Unguenti hydrargyri ℥ss.  
Extracti belladonnæ ℥ss.

M.

For the purpose of stimulating the mucous membrane, we may employ the diluted ointment of red oxide of mercury, or an ointment containing a few grains of nitrate of silver, but such applications should not be continued for any length of time, lest they keep up the discharge.

R. Ung. hydrarg. oxidi rubri ℥j.  
Adipis ℥iij.

M.

R. Argenti nitratis gr. v-xx.  
Adipis ℥j.

M.

In several old cases of gleet I have recently been using the following mixture with very satisfactory results. A full-sized sound should be thoroughly smeared with the tenacious mass, then oiled and be passed as far as the membranous portion of the urethra, and allowed to remain for three minutes. The first effect is to increase the discharge, which, however, subsides in the course of a few days to a less quantity than before the application, when the process is to be repeated at intervals until a cure is effected.

R. Cupri sulphatis ℥iss.  
Cerae albæ ℥j.  
Adipis ℥iss.

M.

Any ordinary sound will answer for the application, although one may be made especially adapted for the purpose with a number of cup-shaped depressions to hold the ointment, as represented in Fig. 5.

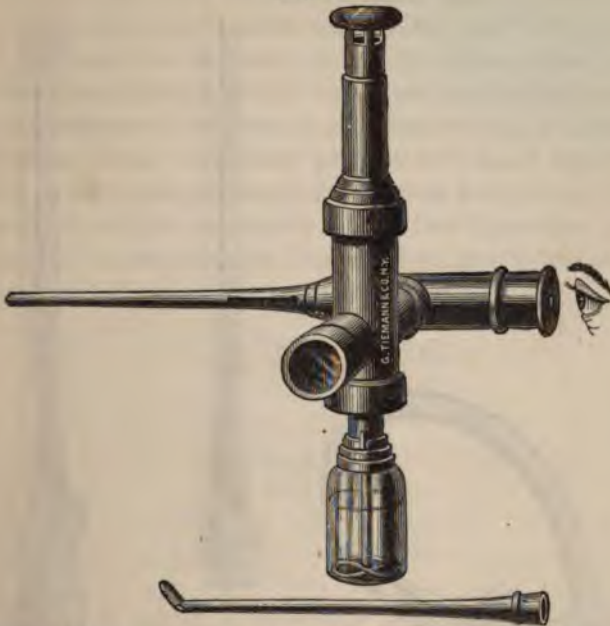
Fig. 5.



*Applications by Means of the Endoscope.*—Of the two endoscopes, the one invented by Desormeaux the other by Cruise, the former is the more convenient to handle, while the latter gives the better light.



Fig. 6.



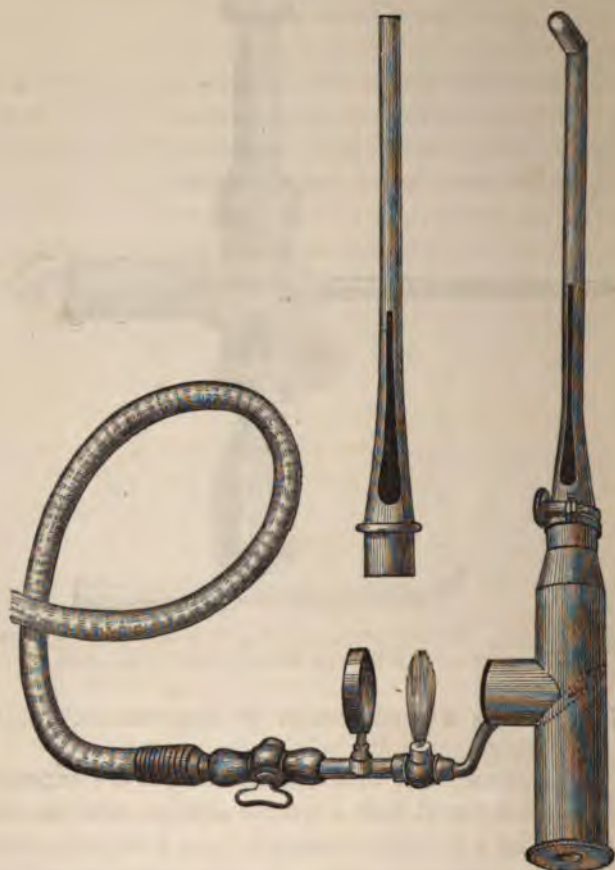
Desormeaux's endoscope. The lower tube, with a glass window at the commencement of the bent extremity, is intended for exploration of the bladder.

Fig. 7 represents a modification of Desormeaux's instrument adapted to ordinary gas light.

Both Desormeaux's and Cruise's instruments are expensive, and I am convinced by trial that a simple straight urethral tube, and light supplied by a Tobold's condenser and a frontal mirror, such as are used in examinations with the laryngoscope and for other purposes in surgery, are more available and equally serviceable in most cases.

When, by means of either of these modes of direct examination, spots of granulations can be discovered within the canal, it is an easy matter to effect their removal by repeated cauterizations with a long probe armed with the solid nitrate of silver, or with a brush moistened with a strong solution of the same salt. Both Desormeaux and Cruise believe that this is the treatment *par excellence* of obstinate cases of gleet. For myself, I have given the endoscope quite an extensive trial, and, though I have succeeded with it in some cases, yet I am led to believe that its practical value has been overrated by its inventors.

Fig. 7.



*Injectiōns.*—Injectiōns have been so fully discussed in the preceding chapter, that little remains at present to be said of their composition, or the ordinary mode of their administration.

In gleet as in gonorrhœa, weak solutions of the acetate or sulphate of zinc (containing from two to three grains to the ounce of water) are in most instances to be preferred; and the injection should be made to permeate the urethra as deeply as possible, in order that it may be applied to the whole extent of the affected surface, but care should be taken not to distend the canal with too much force, the sensations of the patient being the best indication when a sufficient amount has been employed. So far as inflammation of the testicle and prostate have any connection with the use of injections, I believe they are more frequently due to violent

manipulation than to the irritant character or strength of the solution. Hence, injections should always be used with gentleness, while at the same time the canal should be entirely filled, that none of the folds into which the urethral walls are naturally thrown except during the passage of the urine, may escape coming in contact with the astringent fluid. With this precaution, a weak injection may be employed after every passage of the urine, a degree of frequency which will often prove successful when a less degree has failed.

In addition to the formulæ for injections given in the chapter upon gonorrhœa, the following may be added:—

R. Hydrargyri bichloridi gr. j.  
Aque ʒviiij-xij.

M.

R. Gallæ ʒj.  
Aluminis ʒij.  
Aque ʒviij.

M.

R. Acidi nitrici gtt. xvj-xl.  
Aque ʒviij.

I have recently employed with very satisfactory results the solution of persulphate of iron prepared by Dr. Squibb, as in the following:—

R. Liq. ferri persulphatis (Squibb) ʒss.  
Aque ʒvj.

M.

The strength of the above solution may, in some instances, be increased.

Ricord advises solutions containing iodine in scrofulous subjects, and although the injection of this mineral into the urethra cannot be supposed to affect the constitutional diathesis, yet it may exert a beneficial action upon the mucous membrane as when applied to the fauces.

R. Tinct. iodinii gtt. viij.  
Aque ʒviij.

M. (Ricord.)

R. Ferri iodidi gr. viij.  
Aque ʒviij.

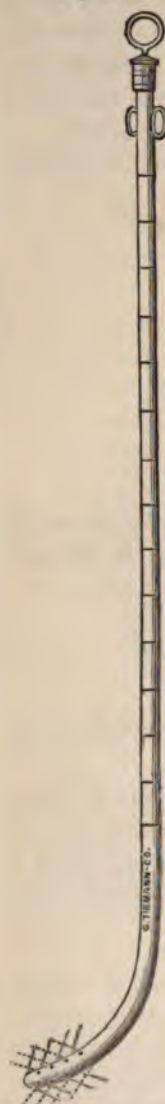
M. (Ricord.)

I will here repeat a suggestion previously given, that the use of any medicated injection, and especially one containing insoluble ingredients, will prevent even a sound urethra from exhibiting its normal dryness. Without due caution, therefore, a patient may go



on injecting long after his disease is cured. Hence, after the discharge has for some time been reduced to a very minute quantity, and especially if it appear to consist of little more than the insoluble deposit of the solution, the injection should be omitted for a few days, in order that the exact condition of the urethra may be determined; or, again, it may be administered only once in the twenty-four hours, selecting for the purpose the early part of the day, and the appearance of the meatus the following morning will indicate what progress has been made towards a cure.

Fig. 8.



Dick's catheter syringe.

*Deep Urethral Injections.*—In the ordinary method of injecting the male urethra, it is difficult to make the fluid pass through the whole extent of the canal into the bladder. After a certain portion (about half an ounce) of the contents of the syringe has been injected, the remainder escapes above the piston, or, however tightly the glans may be compressed around the point of the instrument, flows from the meatus. The obstruction to the entrance of the fluid is due to the contraction of muscular fibres (the compressor urethræ muscle) which surround the membranous portion and serve as a sphincter to the urinary canal;<sup>1</sup> and this is the posterior limit of the application of the fluid to the urethral walls by the more common method of injecting. In order to reach the deeper portions of the canal, which are involved in many cases of gleet, it becomes necessary to resort to injections through a catheter, or by means of the "urethral syringe with extra long pipe," manufactured by the American Hard Rubber Company, or with Tiemann's "universal syringe," which is provided with a catheter extremity.<sup>2</sup>

Mr. Dick and Mr. Erichsen recommended a catheter syringe, Fig. 8, for deep urethral injections; the piston consists of a sponge which will

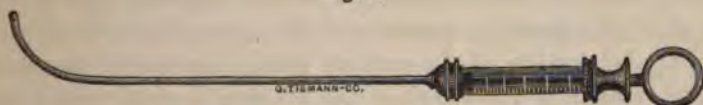
<sup>1</sup> See the section on the Anatomy of the Urethra in the chapter on Stricture.

<sup>2</sup> This instrument will be found very useful in the treatment of venereal diseases, for instance in deep urethral injections, in injections into the nostrils and pharynx, etc.

absorb about a quarter of a drachm of fluid, and this is expelled through minute openings in the catheter whenever the stylet is thrust down.

Fig. 9 represents another instrument of my own invention, in which any amount of fluid or salve may be used. It is especially useful in old cases of gleet, in certain cases of spermatorrhœa, etc.

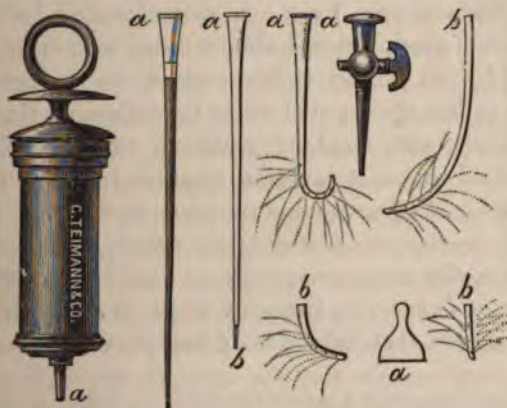
Fig. 9.



Author's syringe for deep urethral injections.

The length of the urethra should be measured by introducing a catheter and marking the point in contact with the meatus when the urine first commences to flow; upon withdrawing the instrument the distance between its eye and the mark upon the stem will be the measurement required. On introducing the catheter-syringe for the purpose of injecting (the patient having first passed his water), it is an easy matter to carry its point within half an inch of the vesical neck without entering the bladder, when the fluid may be thrown in by means of a syringe as the instrument is slowly

Fig. 10.



Tiemann's "Universal Syringe."

withdrawn. If the catheter be sufficiently large to moderately distend the canal, none of the injection will escape from the meatus so long as the eye of the instrument is in the prostatic or membranous



portion of the urethra, since the contraction of the same muscle which prevents the entrance of fluid from without, also prevents its exit from within, and obliges it to flow backwards towards the bladder; hence we may, if we choose, limit the application of the injected fluid to the deeper portions of the canal exclusively, and the pain excited will be found to be less than when a solution of the same strength is thrown into the external portion, since the urethra, like other mucous passages, is most sensitive near its outlet. The chief disagreeable sensation following an injection thus confined to the portion of the urethra lying between the compressor urethræ muscle and the neck of the bladder, is an urgent desire to pass water, which, however, should be resisted as long as possible, that the fluid may have time to act upon the urethral walls before it is washed away or neutralized by the urine. During the succeeding twenty-four hours, micturition is somewhat more frequent than usual, but is not particularly painful; and the discharge is often slightly increased for a day or two.

The efficacy and safety of these injections in affections of the deeper-seated portions of the urethra is attested by MM. Diday<sup>1</sup> and Bonnet, of Lyons, Mr. Langston Parker,<sup>2</sup> of Birmingham, and my own experience. The same formulæ may be employed that have been recommended for injections by the more common method, and the application may be repeated once or twice a week.

*Blisters.*—Blisters were long ago recommended for the cure of obstinate cases of gleet, but had almost fallen into disuse, when they were revived by Mr. Milton, in his work on the treatment of gonorrhœa. This author speaks of them in the following terms: "I have seen two blisters, with a mild injection or two, at once cure a clap which had defied the most energetic treatment; and as I never found a case which resisted blistering and injections together, that was not complicated with stricture or affection of the testicle, I am slowly arriving at the conviction, that every case of clap or gleet, however obstinate, may, if uncomplicated, be cured by blistering, singly or combined."<sup>3</sup> It is to be feared, however, that this remedy has proved less successful in

<sup>1</sup> Des Injections Circonsrites à la Partie Profonde de l'Urètre, de leur Mode d'Exécution, et de leur Efficacité Curative; Annuaire de la Syphilis, année 1858, p. 61. DIDAY'S method of employing deep urethral injections has been followed in the above description.

<sup>2</sup> Syphilitic diseases, p. 82. MR. PARKER injects the fluid into the bladder, lets it remain for a few minutes, and desires the patient to force it out. This method is not so good as the one above recommended.

<sup>3</sup> MILTON on Gonorrhœa, p. 90. The Italics are in the original.

the hands of other surgeons than in Mr. Milton's. Recent writers who have spoken favorably of it, appear to have done so chiefly on Mr. Milton's authority; others, as Mr. Langston Parker, have given their testimony decidedly against it, and in my own practice it has not been attended with such success as to lead me to prefer it to other and less disagreeable modes of treatment. Still it may be worthy of a trial in obstinate cases which have resisted the use of bougies and injections.

The manner of applying blisters to this region is of considerable importance. The hair should be shortened around the root of the penis, and a piece of paper be wrapped around the organ, and cut in such a manner as to form a pattern of its surface from the pubis to within half an inch of its extremity. The blister, corresponding in shape and size to the pattern, should be applied to the penis, and tied or fastened in its place, that it may not slip, and, coming in contact with the scrotum, produce a troublesome sore. It should not be retained longer than two hours, during which the patient must remain quiet. The morning is the best time for its application, since, if applied at night, it is likely to prevent sleep. On removing it, the surface is found to be reddened, but not vesicated, unless, perhaps, at a few points; and the penis should now be covered with a rag spread with simple cerate, and be protected from friction by an external layer of cotton wadding.

On examining the parts after a few hours, it will be found that numerous bullæ have formed on the surface, which at first appeared to be only reddened. These may be pricked, and the serum which they contain evacuated, but the epidermis should be carefully preserved. I have sometimes found the extremity of the prepuce beyond the site of the blister, puffed out with an effusion into its cellular tissue, which may be left to take care of itself, or, if excessive, be evacuated by a few punctures with a lancet.

Cantharidal collodion is a more convenient application than the unguentum lyttæ, but its effect cannot be limited like that of the latter, which should therefore be preferred. When applied for a few hours only, I can confirm Mr. Milton's statement, that blisters do not excite severe pain, nor produce a troublesome sore. The first effect of their application is to increase the urethral discharge, which can only be expected to be benefited in the course of five or six days. The blister may be repeated at the end of a week, if any discharge still remain. The perinæum may be blistered in a similar manner, but this will require the patient to be kept in bed until the vesicated surface has healed.

*Separation of the Affected Surfaces.*—Contact of the diseased surfaces doubtless assists in keeping up the discharge in gleet, as it is well known to do in balanitis. Hence it has been proposed, by means of a probe and a gum-elastic bougie open at the extremity, to introduce a strip of lint, either dry or soaked in some astringent fluid, within the urethra, and thus maintain its walls apart, renewing the application after each passage of the urine. This method, in which I have had no experience, has been successful in some instances, but is very troublesome and inconvenient, and would appear to be attended with danger of the lint slipping entirely into the urethra, and entering the bladder. Civiale mentions a case in which this accident occurred, but does not give the ultimate result.<sup>1</sup> Mr. Milton<sup>2</sup> states that it has happened to him in several instances, and that the lint has always found its own way out, but the danger of its retention is too great to be incurred. Separation of the affected surfaces is partially effected by certain forms of injections, as those containing bismuth, calamine, and other insoluble ingredients.

Finally, in obstinate cases of gleet in which the discharge appears to come from the anterior portion of the urethra, laying open the lacuna magna, as recommended by Dr. Phillips, is worthy of a trial.<sup>3</sup>

<sup>1</sup> *Maladies des Organes Genito-urinaires*, vol. i. p. 444.

<sup>2</sup> *On Gonorrhœa*, p. 81.

<sup>3</sup> See page 106.



## CHAPTER III.

## BALANITIS.

IF the prepuce be retracted, a mucous surface of considerable extent is exposed, a portion of which covers the glans penis, and the remainder consists of the internal reflection of the prepuce. This surface may be the seat of inflammation, similar to that which has been described as affecting the urethra. If the disease be confined, as it sometimes is, to the membrane covering the glans, it should, strictly speaking, be called balanitis; if to the internal surface of the prepuce, posthitis, and if it involve both, balano-posthitis; all these varieties, however, for the sake of convenience, are commonly included under the one name, balanitis. Gonorrhœa spuria, balano-preputial gonorrhœa and external blennorrhagia are other terms by which it is sometimes known.

CAUSES.—Men in whom the prepuce is very long, or who are affected with congenital phimosis, are peculiarly exposed to balanitis, since the mucous membrane covering the glans and lining the prepuce, is maintained in so sensitive a condition, from its want of exposure to the air and friction, that inflammation is readily set up by the least cause of irritation. In persons with congenital phimosis, the mere collection of sebaceous matter, the removal of which is prevented by the occlusion of the preputial orifice, is sufficient to give rise to balanitis; and I have known of several instances in which, from inattention, the discharge was supposed to come from the urethra, and was mistaken for gonorrhœa. The diagnosis can readily be made by exposing and wiping the meatus, and then observing whether upon pressure the matter comes from the urethra, or the balano-preputial fold. Moreover, the pain in micturition extends along the course of the canal, while in balanitis it is less severe and confined to the extremity of the penis.

In general, the exciting causes of balanitis are the same as those of urethral gonorrhœa. Thus it may arise from exposure to gonorrhœal or leucorrhœal discharges, or from intercourse about the time

of the menstrual period; and, even more frequently than gonorrhœa, from coitus with a healthy woman, particularly under circumstances of special excitement, from violence, masturbation, excessive exercise, the want of cleanliness, errors in diet, and atmospheric influences. To these should also be added the presence of a chancre, chancre, or an eruption dependent upon syphilis or other causes, upon the mucous membrane of the glans or prepuce.

**SYMPTOMS.**—The symptoms of balanitis are tenderness of the extremity of the penis, an itching sensation beneath the prepuce, and scalding during micturition if the urine comes in contact with the affected surface. The inflamed mucous membrane is sensitive on pressure, reddened, and often denuded of epithelium in irregular patches, which are of a darker red than the surrounding surface where the epithelium is but partially detached. These superficial excoriations are generally multiple, and are similar to the ulcerations frequently met with upon the cervix uteri. The affected surface secretes a muco-purulent fluid, varying in quantity and consistency, as in gonorrhœa. If phimosis exist and the preputial orifice be so contracted as not to afford free exit to the discharge, the matter may collect at the base of the glans and form an abscess. An effusion of serum takes place in the cellular tissue of the prepuce, rendering it more or less cedematous, and sometimes occasioning accidental phimosis. The general system sympathizes but little with the local affection, which is in most cases of short duration, and very amenable to treatment. The inguinal ganglia may, in rare instances, become slightly enlarged and sensitive, but they never suppurate.

One attack of balanitis predisposes to another. Men with a long prepuce or congenital phimosis, are often met with who have lived thirty or forty years without suffering inconvenience from their malformation, but who, after one attack of balanitis, are constantly subject to others, following intercourse with the most healthy woman, or even mere imprudence in diet.

**TREATMENT.**—When the prepuce can be retracted, the treatment of balanitis is exceedingly simple. All that is necessary, in most cases, is to free the parts from any collection of matter by gently washing them with tepid water, and then to cut a piece of lint or soft linen into pieces about an inch square, and laying them upon the glans with their upper margin well up in the furrow behind the corona, to draw the prepuce over them. In this manner the inflamed

surfaces are solated from each other, and speedily take on a more healthy action. The frequency with which this application should be repeated depends upon the copiousness of the discharge; generally from two to four times in the twenty-four hours is sufficient, and a cure is usually attained in a few days or a week. In severe cases, however, other measures than those mentioned may be desirable. If the surface be excoriated, it is well to pencil it over lightly with a crayon of nitrate of silver, or to apply a solution of this salt, of the strength of a drachm to the ounce of water. Again, instead of using the lint dry, it may be moistened in either of the following mixtures:—

R. Liquoris plumbi diacetatis ℥j.  
Aquæ ℥ij.

M.

R. Acidi tannici ℥j.  
Glycerinæ ℥j.

M.

R. Liquoris sodæ chlorinatæ ℥ijj.  
Aquæ ℥v.

M.

R. Extracti opii ℥j.  
Zinci sulphatis gr. vj.  
Glycerinæ ℥j.  
Aquæ ℥ijj.

M.

When phimosis, either congenital or acquired, exists, the parts are less accessible to treatment. In this case the nozzle of a syringe holding several ounces and filled with tepid water, should gently be inserted between the glans and prepuce, and its contents be discharged into this cavity, in order to free it from all collection of matter. A few drachms of a solution of nitrate of silver, or of one of the lotions just mentioned, may then be thrown up, and this should be repeated several times in the course of the day. In these cases, Mr. Langston Parker highly recommends the following preparation, introduced between the glans and prepuce by means of a camel's hair pencil:—

R. Cerati simplicis, vel mellis,  
Olei olivæ, āā ℥j.  
Hydrargyri chloridi mitis ℥ss.  
Extracti opii ℥j.

M.

If the balanitis be attended by much infiltration into the cellular tissue of the prepuce, the fluid should be evacuated by several punctures with a lancet. If the patient can keep his bed, the penis may also be enveloped in a single thickness of linen, wet with cold water or diluted Goulard's extract, and exposed to the air. If, however, he continues his daily occupation, no benefit can be expected from such applications, which, when confined by the clothes, act like poultices, and favor rather than prevent œdema. In all cases

the cure of balanitis will be accelerated, if the patient be kept quiet and the parts elevated. When this disease is dependent upon the presence of an ulcer, secondary eruptions or vegetations, these should receive their appropriate treatment.

With persons who have repeated attacks of balanitis it becomes an important object to take measures to prevent them. To accomplish this the strictest cleanliness should be enjoined. The parts should twice a-day be cleansed of all accumulation of their natural secretion, and afterwards moistened with an astringent lotion, as a mixture of equal parts of brandy and water with the addition of alum, a solution of tannin, or any of the astringent washes already mentioned. It is also desirable to attend to the digestive functions, and to regulate the diet. The influence of a long prepuce in producing relapses of this disease has already been referred to. I have sometimes succeeded in remedying this malformation by directing the patient to keep his prepuce constantly retracted by means of a narrow bandage applied around the penis, posterior to the glans. If this be worn for a few weeks, the prepuce will often remain retracted without further assistance, and the mucous surface of the glans becomes hardened by exposure and friction. If this attempt prove unsuccessful, the superfluous integument should be removed by circumcision.

## CHAPTER IV.

## PHIMOSIS.

THE term Phimosiis is applied to that condition of the penis in which it is impossible to retract the prepuce behind the glans.

In the majority of cases phimosiis is a congenital malformation due to unnatural narrowness of the preputial orifice, and may be associated with adhesions varying in position and extent between the glans and its covering. A remarkable instance of this kind is recorded in the Surgical Register of the N. Y. Hospital: Joseph Smith, of Prussia, aged 49, was admitted into this institution Oct. 19, 1832, with congenital phimosiis. Dr. Stevens removed the free portion of the prepuce, which was found to be attached to the margin of the meatus instead of the base of the glans, and formed a tubular prolongation of the urethra nearly an inch in length.

Congenital phimosiis is a source not only of great inconvenience to the subject of it, but of increased exposure to venereal diseases in promiscuous intercourse, and is sometimes the cause of serious disturbance in the genito-urinary and nervous systems.

Mr. Jonathan Hutchinson<sup>1</sup> has shown by statistics that syphilis is much less common among Jews than among Christians, probably on account of the practice of circumcision among the former. At the Metropolitan Free Hospital, situated in the Jews' quarter, London, in 1854, the proportion of Jews to Christians among the out-patients was nearly one to three; yet the ratio of cases of syphilis in the former to those in the latter was only one to fifteen; and that this difference was not due to their superior chastity was evident from the fact that the Jews furnished nearly half the cases of gonorrhœa that were treated during the same period. Mr. Hutchinson's observations also lead him to believe that hereditary syphilis is much rarer among the children of Jews than Christians; and the experience of most surgeons will confirm the fact that persons with a long prepuce, and especially those affected with congenital phimosiis, are peculiarly subject to venereal diseases.

<sup>1</sup> Medical Times and Gazette, Dec. 1, 1855.



The size of the preputial orifice in congenital phimosis varies in different cases. In some, it is large enough to permit of the partial exposure of the glans and the removal of the natural secretion of the part, at least with the assistance of a syringe and injections of warm water; while in others, it is so contracted that it is difficult or even impossible to uncover the meatus; whence it happens that the entrance of the urine at each act of micturition beneath the prepuce, and the collection of sebaceous matter, maintain a constant state of irritation and even chronic inflammation, to which most of the adhesions met with between the opposed surfaces are undoubtedly attributable.

Daily observation proves that congenital phimosis is not inconsistent with a state of perfect health; and yet when we reflect upon the sympathy existing between different portions of the genito-urinary apparatus, and between the latter and other organs, we might reasonably expect to meet with at least occasional instances in which irritation of the head of the penis due to this cause gives rise to disturbance in other parts of the body. These anticipations are realized in practice; but, according to Fleury,<sup>1</sup> who has ably investigated this subject, such disturbance is to be attributed more to the extreme sensitiveness of the balano-preputial membrane constantly protected from friction and exposure to the air, than to the irritation of collections of sebaceous matter; since it is often present even when the condition of the parts admits of the most perfect cleanliness.

Among the symptoms which have been ascribed to congenital phimosis are: balanitis, constant itching and even pain at the head of the penis, inordinate excitability of the genital organs, frequent erections, erotic dreams, seminal emissions, imperfect development of the penis and testicles, incomplete and painful ejaculation of the sperm, vesical tenesmus, incontinence of urine, gastralgia, neuralgia, and general lassitude and prostration. Probably no one will be disposed to call in question the occasional connection between the milder of the above affections and phimosis. With regard to the others, some doubts might be legitimately entertained, were it not for the circumstantial report of the symptoms, and the fact that simple excision of the elongated prepuce has in most cases brought complete and permanent relief.<sup>2</sup>

<sup>1</sup> *Gaz. des Hôp.*, Oct. 30, 1851.

<sup>2</sup> FLEURY's observations have been fully confirmed by BORELLI (*Maladies génito-urinaires*, *Gaz. des Hôp.*, Dec. 1851); ANAGNOSTAXIS relates a cure of amblyopia by the excision of the prepuce (*Rev. de. Théor. Méd.-Chir.*, No. 4, 1850); and TROUSSEAU one of incontinence of urine by the same operation (*Gaz. des Hôp.*, No. 9, 1860).

Verneuil reports a very interesting case in which careful microscopical examination of the excised prepuce showed that the terminal plexus of nerves had become hypertrophied, and in which the nervous symptoms were thus fully accounted for.<sup>1</sup>

Accidental phimosis may depend upon any cause enlarging the glans penis to such an extent that it will not pass through the preputial orifice, or occasioning such an amount of thickening or contraction of the prepuce that it cannot be retracted; in other words, the seat of the difficulty may be either in the glans or its covering.

In some cases the obstruction is simply mechanical, as from vegetations within the balano-preputial fold, the induration surrounding a chancre, or the cicatrization of any ulcer situated upon the margin of the prepuce.

More frequently it originates in inflammatory action, as idiopathic balanitis or posthitis, or the same affections excited by the presence of ulcers, secondary eruptions, vegetations, etc., either of which may occasion swelling of the glans or infiltration in the lax cellular tissue of the prepuce.

There is still another cause of phimosis which, strictly speaking, cannot be included among those just mentioned; I refer to a peculiar thickening of the mucous membrane and submucous tissue, observed both in men and women after the cicatrization of a chancroid or chancre, and which consists neither in specific induration nor œdema, but in hypertrophy of the normal tissues of the organ. Gosselin believes that this effect is peculiar to venereal ulcers. It is most frequently found in the labia minora in women, and in the prepuce in men. In the latter the envelope of the glans may become so thickened that its retraction may be very difficult and give rise to fissures of the preputial orifice, or may be quite impossible.

**TREATMENT.**—In congenital phimosis attended by any of the unpleasant effects alluded to at the commencement of this chapter, circumcision is the only sure means of relief; but if, from any cause, an operation be impracticable, the patient should be directed at each act of micturition to expose the meatus as perfectly as possible in order to prevent the retention of the urine beneath the prepuce.

In accidental phimosis, the rule is to avoid an operation if possible, unless congenital phimosis has previously existed; but when

<sup>1</sup> Archives Générales de Méd., Nov., 1861.

due to vegetations beneath the prepuce, or to contraction of the preputial orifice from the cicatrix of a chancroid *which has entirely healed*, an operation may be necessary to gain access to the abnormal growths or to restore the opening of the prepuce to its original size.

Phimosis dependent upon a large mass of specific induration, of which I have met with several instances, disappears under the internal administration of mercurials.

An operation should, if possible, be avoided or deferred when the phimosis is due to acute inflammation, which may in most cases be subdued by rest in the horizontal posture, low diet, cathartics, leeches to the groin or perinæum (not upon the prepuce), a lead and opium wash, and, if it be certain that no chancroid is present, by scarifications; but if gangrene threaten, delay is no longer justifiable.<sup>1</sup>

In some instances, we are certain that an ulcer is concealed between the prepuce and glans, where it may have been seen either by the patient or surgeon before the phimosis supervened; in others, its existence is highly probable, from the fact that the patient has been exposed in promiscuous intercourse. Now the mere suspicion of an ulcer within the hidden folds of mucous membrane is sufficient to induce great caution in resorting to an operation which may be followed by inoculation of the edges of the wound. It is indeed true that if the sore be a chancre, auto-inoculation will not be likely to take place; but it may be of the mixed variety, or there may be both a true chancre and a chancroid; hence the fact that a mass of induration can be felt beneath the prepuce is not sufficient of itself to justify an operation. A case in point has fallen under my own observation: A medical friend was called to treat a case of phimosis dependent upon an ulcer, surrounded by a cartilaginous mass of induration which could be felt beneath the prepuce. Relying upon the fact that a chancre cannot be inoculated upon the person bearing it, he resorted to an operation; in a few days the edges of the wound assumed the appearance of a chancroid. The original ulcer was undoubtedly of the mixed variety. In doubtful cases the nature of the secretion should be tested by auto-inoculation before resorting to circumcision.

Under some circumstances, however, and especially with gangrene threatening, an operation cannot be avoided, and the prepuce should be slit up by means of a curved bistoury carried along a director, which has been introduced from the orifice to the angle of reflection;

<sup>1</sup> This point will be farther discussed in the chapter on the chancroid.



out the incisions should be carefully protected from contact with the virus, and, if inoculated, should be cauterized with nitric acid or the carbo-sulphuric paste.

The thickening of the substance of the prepuce, already described as a sequela of venereal ulcers, is rarely so great as to produce complete phimosis; but the difficulty attending the exposure of the glans and the frequent rents which the act occasions, often justify the removal of the hypertrophied tissues.

*Circumcision.*—Partial operations for phimosis, as, for instance, slitting up the prepuce along the dorsum, or excision of a triangular portion, often fail to afford permanent relief, and leave the organ in a misshapen condition. The purposes of elegance and utility can best be subserved by circumcision.

Before describing this operation, let me remind the student that the prepuce is composed of two layers, separated by cellular tissue of such lax texture as to admit of an almost indefinite amount of motion between them. The internal or mucous layer is firmly attached to the penis posterior to the corona glandis, and hence is incapable of being drawn forwards to any great extent in front of the glans. The external or integumental layer, on the contrary, is continuous with the flaccid skin of the body of the penis, and may be greatly elongated; its anterior portion doubling in upon itself as the posterior is drawn forwards. It follows from this anatomical arrangement, that a section of the prepuce in front of the glans can only include the integumental together with an insignificant portion of the mucous layer.

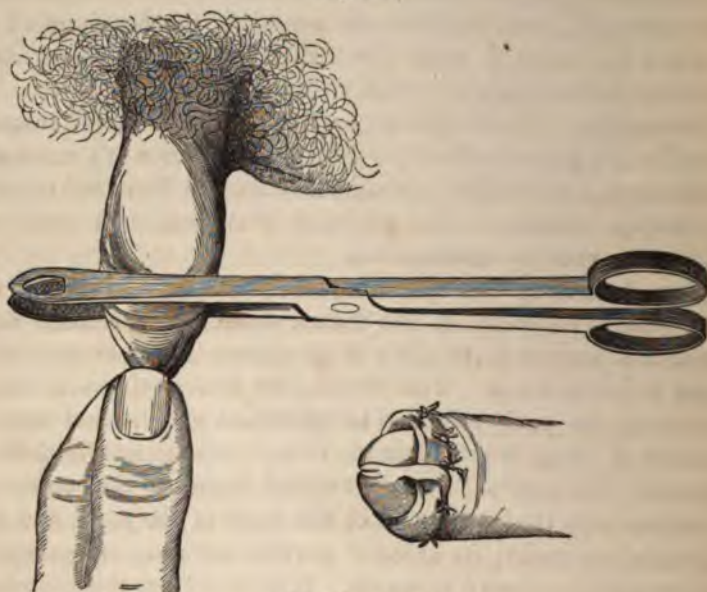
Of the various methods of performing circumcision recommended by different authors, I prefer the following:—

The patient should be upon the bed where he is to lie until cicatrization is accomplished, in order after the operation to avoid unnecessary motion and hemorrhage, which would interfere with speedy union; and if he is incapable of self-control, he should be etherized. The requisite instruments are a pair of long-bladed forceps, a sharp-pointed bistoury, blunt-pointed scissors, and sutures of very fine silk.

A tape may be tied around the base of the penis near the pubes to restrain the hemorrhage. Allow the penis to hang without traction in its natural condition, and with a pen and ink trace a line upon the skin corresponding to the corona glandis, to serve as a guide for the incision. Next draw the prepuce forwards, until this line is in front of the glans, and grasp it between the long blades of the forceps, which should be intrusted to an assist-

ant; the external part is now to be excised in front of, and close to the blades of the forceps, having first been put upon the stretch by the left hand of the operator. Any attempt to cut from either

Fig. 11.



(After PHILLIPS.)

margin of the fold will be attended with some difficulty, since the several layers of the skin and mucous membrane oppose an amount of resistance to the knife that is not readily overcome; hence, it is better to transfix the centre of the flap (the blade of the knife parallel to, in front of, and in contact with the forceps), cut downwards, and complete the section by turning the knife, and cutting upwards.

The assistant should now remove the forceps, when the integument will retract, carrying its cut edge back to the base of the glans, and exposing the raw external surface of the mucous membrane which still covers the glans. If the mucous membrane be in a healthy condition, it may be divided with scissors along the dorsum, and turned back to be united to the integument; but if thickened by chronic inflammation, vegetations, or the cicatrix of an ulcer, the flaps on either side should be excised. Indeed the latter course is always best, since constant exposure of the glans in the adult is attended with many advantages, and the pleasure of sexual intercourse is (I have been told by many patients) much increased.



The parts should not be brought into coaptation until the bleeding has been arrested by exposure to the air, and torsion or ligature of the small vessels.

For the purpose of uniting the edges of the wound, some surgeons employ *serres-fines*, and others silver sutures. The former are likely to be detached by the movements of the patient before he recovers from the ether, and the latter are too stiff to be removed without unnecessary pain. If very fine silk be used—such as is employed by oculists in operations upon the eye, it will be found to possess all the advantages of metallic sutures, and may be left in for a week without causing suppuration. Moreover, instead of using interrupted sutures as is usually done, if we employ the continuous suture commencing at the *frænum*, it will be found that this part of the operation can be finished in one-quarter of the time and the edges will be much better adapted to each other.

Simple exposure to the air, and protection by means of a cradle from contact with the bedclothes, is all that is required for the first twelve hours, after which a water dressing may be applied. The patient should remain in bed until the parts have nearly healed, and, if the contact of the urine with the wound cannot be otherwise prevented, should micturate with his penis immersed in a basin of tepid water. In favorable cases, confinement to the house for two or three days is sufficient.

It would hardly seem necessary to caution the surgeon not to excise too large a portion of the integument, were it not for the following case reported by Nélaton:<sup>1</sup> A patient appeared at the clinique who had been operated upon for phimosi eleven days before by the usual method. The physician, forgetting that the integument of the penis is very lax and extensible, had, before making the incision, drawn it forwards to its utmost limits; the consequence was that, after the operation, the penis was denuded nearly to the abdominal wall. An extensive suppurating surface had remained, which was torn and made to bleed by frequent erections. The case does not appear to have been followed to its termination, but Nélaton remarks upon the rigidity and malformation of the organ, provided cicatrization should take place, and adds that "this case shows the importance of marking the limits of the incision before the operation."

The American editor of Erichsen's Surgery states that the favorite operation for phimosi at the Pennsylvania Hospital, Philadelphia,

<sup>1</sup> *Pathologie Chirurgicale*, t. v., p. 663.

consists in simple division of the mucous layer of the prepuce, by means of fine scissors, one blade of which is sharp, and the other probe-pointed. The former is made to penetrate between the two layers of the prepuce along the dorsum of the organ, while the latter passes between the glans and its envelope, and thus the internal layer may be divided as far as the corona glandis. The prepuce should be retracted several times each day, especially during micturition, both in order to prevent contact of the urine with the wound, and also immediate union, which would thwart the purpose of the operation.

Faure accomplishes the division of the mucous layer in a simpler manner, as follows: The skin of the penis is forcibly drawn towards the abdomen, when an incision is made with blunt-pointed scissors upon the dorsum of the retracted preputial orifice, implicating the mucous membrane, but sparing the integument. This allows of a still farther retraction of the prepuce, bringing into view an additional portion of mucous membrane, which, by a succession of the above procedures, may be divided to the base of the glans.

Jobert (de Lamballe) makes an incision from the preputial orifice on each side of the frænum as far as the corona glandis; then cuts off the frænum, which is now included in a small triangular flap; and finally unites the skin and mucous membrane by the interrupted suture, thus leaving the greater portion of the prepuce intact and merely enlarging its orifice beneath.<sup>1</sup>

These methods, unattended by any loss of substance, may suffice when it is desired simply to relieve uncomplicated phimosis; but when the mucous membrane is in a diseased condition, as is generally the case when an operation is required, circumcision should be preferred.

<sup>1</sup> Gaz. des Hôp., Aug. 27, 1861.

## CHAPTER V.

## PARAPHIMOSIS.

IN paraphimosis the extremity of the penis is strangulated by a narrow preputial orifice retracted behind the prominent corona glandis, which forms the chief obstacle to reduction. After the lapse of a few hours or days, the parts behind and especially in front of the stricture become swollen from infiltration of serum and fibrine; the constricting ring is concealed in a deep furrow between them, and is still farther retained in its abnormal position by adhesion to the deeper textures—the result of inflammatory action. Ulceration or gangrene may finally supervene, and perhaps relieve the stricture, but with an unnecessary loss of tissue.

Paraphimosis is frequently met with in boys, as the result of their first attempt to expose the glans. It may also follow the injudicious retraction of the prepuce when previously affected with phimosis, and while the parts are still in an inflamed condition.

**TREATMENT.**—When called to a case of paraphimosis, it may not be advisable to attempt reduction until the cedema has first been diminished by rest in the horizontal posture, elevation of the penis, and a saline cathartic, assisted in some cases by scarification of the swollen tissues in front of the stricture, the application of ice or a stream of cold water directed upon the part.

Reduction may often be facilitated by placing the patient under the influence of an anæsthetic. The difficulty is frequently increased by the vicious manner in which the attempt is made. The swollen glans and mucous layer of the prepuce are to be passed through a narrow preputial orifice. Mere pressure from before backwards will increase their transverse diameter and augment the difficulty of reduction; this can be best accomplished by compressing, and, if necessary, elongating them, and drawing the constricting ring and integumental layer over them.

To effect this purpose, let the parts in front of the stricture be well-oiled, and the glans enveloped in a thin rag, that it may afford

a firmer hold to the fingers. The surgeon steadily compresses the glans for ten or fifteen minutes in its transverse diameter, with the thumb and fingers of his right hand, and endeavors to relieve its distended vessels of a portion of their contents. He then encircles the body of the penis with the thumb and fingers of his left hand,

Fig. 12.



(After PHILLIPS.)

and draws the integument forwards, attempting at the same time to insert the right thumb nail beneath the stricture, and elevate it above the corona glandis, which is most prominent upon its superior aspect.

Steady perseverance in the above method will rarely fail of success, when reduction is possible; but the following modes, recommended by different authors, are perhaps worthy of description.

In an ingenious method proposed by M. Garcia Térésa, the centre of a piece of tape is placed upon the dorsum of the corona glandis, the opposite ends passed round the sides of the

glans, crossed beneath the frænum, and wound around the little finger of each hand; the glans is then compressed by flexing the middle and ring fingers, and exercising traction in opposite directions, while the other fingers remain free to draw the prepuce forwards, and accomplish its reduction.<sup>1</sup>

Dr. Van Dommelen effects compression of the glans by winding around it a strip of adhesive plaster half a yard long, and about a quarter of an inch wide, commencing at its base, and terminating near the orifice of the urethra.<sup>2</sup>

M. Seutin, of Brussels, has invented a pair of forceps with spoon-shaped extremities, to maintain compression of the glans until the constricting ring can be drawn over them.

The three preceding methods are designed for the purpose of compressing the glans during reduction; in the following, which is said to be employed with great success at the Children's Hospital, in Pesth, compression of nearly the whole organ precedes the attempt to restore the preputial orifice to its normal position:—

The penis is first well cleansed and dried, when a strip of adhesive

<sup>1</sup> Rev. de Thér. Méd.-Chir., Feb. 15, 1860.

<sup>2</sup> Med. Times and Gaz., June 4, 1859.

plaster, about three lines broad, is applied longitudinally from the middle of its under surface, over the swollen prepuce and glans, avoiding the meatus, to the middle of the upper surface. Another strip is carried in a similar manner from side to side over the glans, and in large boys a third, and even a fourth strip, may be required to cover the whole organ. Finally, still another strip is firmly applied transversely over the preceding, commencing just behind the meatus, and continued by successive turns to the middle of the body of the penis. The application is said to be well borne, and the swelling so diminished within twenty-four hours, that the plaster must be renewed; reduction can usually be effected within forty-eight hours.<sup>1</sup>

The late Abraham Colles, Prof. of Surgery at the Royal College of Surgeons in Ireland, succeeded, after other means had failed, in relieving two severe cases of paraphimosis, by passing a director beneath the stricture from before backwards, and elevating it upon the point of the instrument, while the stem was made to compress the swelling in front, and gradually force it back beneath the stricture. This process was repeated on each side of the penis, after which reduction was quite easy.<sup>2</sup>

When reduction is impossible, and ulceration or gangrene threatens, it becomes necessary to relieve the stricture, by dividing the preputial ring, which—as should not be forgotten—is situated at the base of the furrow between the swollen folds of mucous membrane and integument. This may be done by entering a narrow, sharp-pointed bistoury flatwise, and from before backwards, upon the dorsum of the penis, turning its edge upwards, and dividing the stricture. In some cases, this procedure must be repeated in several places, and the swollen prepuce freely scarified, before reduction can be effected.

<sup>1</sup> SCHWINDT's Jahrbücher.

<sup>2</sup> Dublin Quart. Journ. of Med. Sci., May, 1857.



## CHAPTER VI.

## SWELLED TESTICLE.

THE most frequent complication of gonorrhœa is an affection of the scrotal organs, variously known by the names of swelled testicle, hernia humoralis, orchitis, and by the more correct term, *gonorrhœal epididymitis*. In order to understand the mode in which this complication supervenes upon gonorrhœa, it is desirable to recall to mind the canal which connects the testicle and the urethra, and which is designed for the passage of the seminal fluid. Tracing this canal from before backwards, we have first the aperture of the ejaculatory duct, near the anterior extremity of the veru montanum in the prostatic portion of the urethra; following this duct, we find that it merges into the vas deferens, which passes round the bladder, through the spermatic canal in the abdominal muscles, and finally descends within the scrotum, where it terminates in the numerous and intricate convolutions of the epididymis. We thus have a passage, lined with mucous membrane, which is continuous with the mucous membrane of the urethra, and connects the deepest portion of this canal with the epididymis.

In the early stages of urethral gonorrhœa, the inflammation is generally confined to the neighborhood of the fossa navicularis. At a later period, however, the deeper portions of the canal are involved, and the disease thus gains access to the ejaculatory duct, and, under the influence of any exciting cause, may extend along the spermatic canal to the epididymis, or even beyond this, to the testicle and the tissues which envelope it. The patient's own sensations will sometimes indicate that in this mode has originated the affection of the testicle. He has felt a dull pain in the perineum and in the groin, along the course of the spermatic vessels, for a day or two before he observed the tenderness and swelling of the testis. Again, we may find additional evidence in the fact that the cord corresponding to the inflamed testicle can be felt externally to be swollen and hard, and can be traced from the testicle through the inguinal canal, even into the iliac fossa. Post-mortem exami-

nations, also, have exhibited the ordinary appearances of inflammatory action throughout the whole of the canal connecting the testicle and urethra. There can be but little doubt, therefore, that in many, and probably in most cases, swelled testicle owes its origin to the extension of the inflammation along a continuous mucous surface.

In some cases, however, no evidence of such extension can be found either in the sensations of the patient, or in any abnormal condition of the cord, which appears to be entirely unaffected. These cases are analogous to the inflammation of a lymphatic ganglion in the groin or axilla, in consequence of a wound of the foot or hand; the lymphatic vessel connecting the two exhibiting no symptoms of inflammation. It may be that the inflammation has traversed this vessel, but that its passage has been so rapid as not to excite notice, and to leave no traces behind it; or it may be that particles of irritant matter have been conveyed along the duct, and lodged in the ganglion. A similar explanation is given in cases of swelled testicle without appreciable lesion of the cord, by those who refuse to admit any other origin for this disease than the direct extension of the inflammatory process. Most authorities, however, admit that swelled testicle may be excited through sympathy alone, without any inflammation, however slight, of the spermatic tract, or any passage of irritant matter; and the subsidence of the swelling in one testicle, and its subsequent appearance in the other, as is observed in some cases, renders this view probable.

CAUSES.—Gonorrhœa of the urethra is the only form of gonorrhœa which gives rise to swelled testicle, which is never met with as a complication of balanitis.

The following table, drawn up by M. de Castelnau,<sup>1</sup> exhibits the times of its appearance in the course of the gonorrhœa, in 239 cases, collected from different sources:—

	GAUSAIL.	DESPINE.	AUBREY.	DE CASTELNAU.	TOTAL.
1st week . . .	3	2	8	3	16
2d " . . .	4	6	17	7	34
3d " . . .	5	2	9	8	24
4th " . . .	16	2	15	6	39
5th " . . .	39	2	8	5	54
6th " and later .	6	15	43	8	72
Total, . . .	73	29	100	37	239

<sup>1</sup> Annales des Maladies de la Peau et de la Syphilis, May, 1844.

In the experience of most surgeons, swelled testicle is even rarer during the first fortnight of a gonorrhœa, than would appear from the above statistics. As a general rule, it may be said to supervene after the third week, and most frequently after the sixth week.

Cases are reported in which it has occurred after the discharge had entirely disappeared, and in one as late as three months. A patient once came to me with swelled testicle, five weeks after I had treated him for a clap, and had dismissed him as cured, and he assured me that he had not perceived any discharge in the meanwhile, nor could I discover any upon examining the penis. It is probable, as stated by Velpeau, that in these cases there still remains, in the prostatic portion of the urethra or at the neck of the bladder, a small amount of inflammation, but not sufficient to manifest itself externally.

Instances are recorded in which the swelling of the testicle is said to have appeared before the discharge from the urethra. In one case reported by M. Castelnau, the epididymitis was developed a week after coitus, and the urethral running was first seen five days afterwards. M. Vidal (*Ann. de Chir.*, 1844) gives a similar case, and Velpeau (*Dict. de Méd.*, art. *Testicule*) admits such an occurrence. It is not improbable that a gonorrhœa really existed, but was overlooked, in these cases; still it is possible that the prostatic portion of the urethra alone received the irritation from coitus, and that the effect produced was insufficient to manifest itself by a discharge until after the swelling of the testicle had taken place.

In some instances we are able to trace an attack of swelled testicle directly to some exciting cause, which has aggravated the urethral disease. Thus the patient may have been imprudent in exercising or in exposing himself to cold, or he may have indulged in a debauch or in sexual intercourse. Strongly irritant injections, or any violence done to the canal by a large bougie, or by forcible distention when using a syringe, may also occasion it. One of the most severe cases of this disease that I ever met with had been induced by the forcible introduction of a large bougie in the treatment of a gleet of several years' duration. In other instances, however, the exciting cause of epididymitis is not apparent, independently of the fact that the inflammatory action has had time to involve the prostatic portion of the urethra and gain access to the spermatic ducts. It has been supposed by some surgeons, that the use of copaiba and cubeba is occasionally the cause of epididymitis; while others have not only denied this, but have even recommended these drugs in the treatment of this affection. I have already



referred to this subject in speaking of the anti-blennorrhagics, and will only say at present that evidence is wanting in favor of both these assertions. We have no reason to believe that copaiba and cubebæ ever occasion this disease, and still less reason to believe that they can be used with benefit in its treatment.

It should not be forgotten that wearing a well-fitting suspensory bandage during an attack of gonorrhœa is the best protection against swelled testicle. The patient is thus relieved of the weight of the scrotal organs, the flow of blood from the part is facilitated, and the liability to inflammatory action is consequently much diminished.

SEAT.—Gonorrhœal epididymitis more frequently attacks the left testicle than the right. Of 1342 cases observed by Prof. Sigmund, of Vienna, the left testicle was affected in two-thirds.<sup>1</sup> The greater frequency of this disease on the left side has been attributed by some authors to the fact that men usually “dress” on this side, and that the left testicle consequently receives less support than the right. This explanation, however, is very questionable. The difference is doubtless to be found in that cause, as yet not explained in a perfectly satisfactory manner, which renders the left testicle more prone than the right to take on various forms of morbid action. Both testicles rarely become inflamed simultaneously, but not unfrequently one is attacked after the other. This usually occurs only after the lapse of several weeks, though I have seen the two attacks separated by only a few days’ interval. Sigmund states that both testicles were affected in seven per cent. of his hospital patients, and in five per cent. of his private cases. Occasionally, the inflammation, after leaving one testicle and attacking the other, will return to the first; to this form of the disease Ricord has given the expressive name of *see-saw* epididymitis.

The best authorities, with but few exceptions, agree in the statement that it is the epididymis, of all the scrotal organs, which is first and chiefly involved in most cases of this disease. It is here that the vas deferens terminates, and we may suppose that the inflammatory action is retarded in its progress by the innumerable and intricate convolutions which compose this appendage to the testicle. At an early stage of the inflammation, and also after the swelling

<sup>1</sup> British and Foreign Medico-Chirurgical Review, Oct. 1856.

Mr. Curling denies that the left testicle is most frequently affected (Diseases of the Testis, p. 226), but his statement is founded on 138 cases only, which are far inferior in number to the above statistics of Prof. Sigmund.

has somewhat subsided, the epididymis can be felt enlarged to several times its natural size. The normal position of the epididymis is posterior and external to the body of the testicle, and pressure upon this part excites more pain than elsewhere. The epididymis, not being enveloped, like the testicle, in a fibrous capsule, is susceptible of an indefinite amount of tumefaction, and frequently enlarges to such an extent as to partially surround and encase the body of the testis.

It should be recollected, however, that the position of the epididymis, relative to the testicle, may be abnormal; in which case the seat of the greatest tenderness and swelling will differ from the description just now given. Such malpositions are called by the French *inversions du testicule*. They have recently been thoroughly investigated for the first time by M. Eugène Royet,<sup>1</sup> who admits the five following varieties:—

1. The epididymis may be anterior to the body of the testicle.
2. It may be on one side, either the external or internal.
3. It may be superior; the long axis of the testis being antero-posterior, and the epididymis resting upon its upper surface.
4. In the fourth variety, the epididymis and vas deferens form a loop or sling, which surrounds the testis from before backwards.
5. In the fifth variety, the relative position of the epididymis and testis varies from day to day, without appreciable cause.

All these varieties are rare, with the exception of the first, which, according to Royet's researches, is met with in one out of every fifteen or twenty persons. The abnormal position of the epididymis in front of the testicle is, therefore, the only one possessing much practical importance. The possibility of this malposition should be borne in mind both in operating for hydrocele and when forming a diagnosis of scrotal tumors. In cases of epididymitis, when the inflammation is not general, the epididymis may be recognized by its hardness to the touch and its sensibility to pressure. When all the scrotal organs are involved in the inflammatory process, Royet states that the chief means of recognizing an anterior position of the epididymis, are a want of mobility in the skin anteriorly, owing to its adhesion at this point to the epididymis and the fact that the vas deferens can be felt in front, instead of behind the other vessels of the cord.

Next to the epididymis, the tunica vaginalis is most frequently involved in gonorrhœal epididymitis. M. Rochoux has advanced the idea that inflammation of this membrane is the chief and con-

<sup>1</sup> De l'Inversion du Testicule; Paris, 1859, p. 55.



stant lesion in swelled testicle;<sup>1</sup> but this is a mistake. Vaginalitis, although a very frequent, is not a constant symptom, and is always consecutive to the inflammation of the epididymis. There is commonly an effusion varying in quantity and character, within the tunica vaginalis. This may consist only of serum and be apparently due to simple obstruction of the circulation; or it may contain fibrin and other products of inflammation. Sometimes bands of lymph bind the two opposed surfaces together, as in pleurisy. The sub-scrotal cellular tissue also participates in the inflammatory action, and is thickened by œdema or fibrinous deposit. The frequency with which the tunica vaginalis is involved in swelled testicle, while the body of the testicle is unaffected, has been explained by Gendrin,<sup>2</sup> who states that when the cellular tissue of an organ is continuous with that underlying a neighboring serous membrane, it becomes a ready means of communicating inflammatory action; but when a contiguous organ is not thus connected with the original seat of the disease, the passage of the inflammation is less easy. The connecting link between the epididymis and tunica vaginalis is found in the areolar tissue which penetrates the former and underlies the latter, while the testicle is surrounded by the fibrous tunica albuginea, and, being thus isolated, generally escapes.

Following the tunica vaginalis in the order of frequency, the spermatic cord is next found to be the seat of inflammatory action in gonorrhœal epididymitis. The body of the testicle is rarely affected; and even when involved, the fibrous tunic which invests it limits the amount of swelling of which it is capable, although it greatly increases the suffering of the patient by constricting the inflamed tissues.

Some idea of the comparative frequency with which the different tissues now mentioned are attacked in this disease may be formed from the statistics of Prof. Sigmund, already referred to. In 1342 cases, the epididymis was alone affected in 61; the epididymis and tunica vaginalis in 856; the epididymis and cord in 108, and these three parts together in 317.

The propriety of the name, gonorrhœal epididymitis, will now be evident. It is no objection to this term that the epididymis, in many cases, is not the only part involved. As in diseases of the eye, we call a certain inflammation iritis, though other parts besides the iris are involved, so in swelled testicle, the principal seat of the

<sup>1</sup> Du Siège et de la Nature de la Maladie improprement appelée Orchite Blennorrhagique, Arch. Gén. de Méd., 2e série, 1833, t. ii., p. 51.

<sup>2</sup> Histoire Anatomique des Inflammations, t. i. p. 143.

disease should determine its scientific name. The term orchitis, which is adopted by Vidal, Velpeau, and most English authors, is less correct, and is moreover objectionable, because it is calculated to confound this disease with that affection of the testicle which is produced by syphilis, and which is totally distinct in its character and symptoms.

**SYMPTOMS.**—There are generally no marked premonitory symptoms preceding an attack of swelled testicle. Sometimes, however, we find that the patient has suffered from malaise for several days; that he has had slight fever, perhaps a chill, and a dull pain or heavy sensation in the perineum, cord, and scrotal organs, attended with a frequent desire to pass water. His attention is soon attracted to the testicle by pain, felt especially on motion, and on examination he finds this organ swollen, and tender on pressure. The swelling and tenderness rapidly increase, and the pain extends to the corresponding thigh, to the groin, and to the lumbar region. In the course of twenty-four or forty-eight hours, the affected side of the scrotum may have attained the size of the fist; the skin is tense and in some cases of a dark red or almost purplish hue; the pain is very severe, especially at night, preventing sleep; the least pressure upon the part, even from the bedclothes, is almost unendurable; partial ease only can be attained by keeping perfectly quiet in the horizontal posture with the addition of some support to the genital organs. If the cord be involved, the pain, swelling, and tenderness are found to extend upwards to the inguinal canal. There is generally more or less febrile disturbance of the system at large. The skin is hot, the tongue coated, the pulse increased in force and frequency, and the patient extremely nervous and agitated. Cases are reported in which the swelling of the cord was so excessive as to produce strangulation at the abdominal ring, attended by symptoms resembling those of strangulated hernia, such as abdominal tenderness and vomiting. It must not be supposed, however, that the symptoms are always so severe as those now described. Such severity is more apt to be met with in persons of a nervous temperament, in whom this disease is one of the most distressing that can occur. In other cases, however, the suffering is comparatively slight, and I have known patients to attend to their daily occupation during its whole course. Between these two extremes we may have every shade of variation.

While the inflammation is at its height it is impossible to distinguish the different portions of the scrotal organs. Judging from

mere inspection of the swelling, we might be led to suppose that it was chiefly made up of the body of the testicle. This, however, is not so. It is composed, for the most part, of the swollen epididymis, of an effusion into the tunica vaginalis, and of œdema of the subscrotal cellular tissue. The hydrocele is often, but not always, sufficient to enable us to detect distinct fluctuation, and rarely, if ever, is the tumor transparent; but on gently touching it, the surface is found to yield for a short distance before the fingers come in contact with the firmer body of the testicle beneath. This yielding is due to the displacement of the œdema of the scrotum and of the fluid in the sac. If the tumor be punctured with a lancet, bloody serum, varying in amount from a few drops to several drachms, will escape.

Resolution begins to take place in a few days, commencing in the anterior portion of the tumor. The œdema of the scrotum and the hydrocele disappear, and the different portions of the testis can now be distinguished from each other—the epididymis, still swollen and hard, behind; and the body of the testicle, preserving, in most cases, its normal elasticity, in front. The whole duration of the attack varies from one to three weeks. In a discussion on the treatment of this disease before the Academy of Medicine in Paris, in 1854, Velpeau stated that its duration under ordinary methods of treatment averaged 16 to 18 days.

In some cases of swelled testicle, after the more acute symptoms have subsided, the parts still remain engorged and the disease shows a tendency to become chronic. This is most likely to occur in patients of weak habit, and while this condition lasts the least exciting cause may induce a return of the acute inflammation.

Most cases of swelled testicle terminate favorably. In some rare instances, however, abscesses form in the cellular tissue underlying the scrotum, or in the epididymis or body of the testicle. Mr. Edwards<sup>1</sup> has recently reported a case in which the whole testicle protruded through an opening formed by an abscess in the scrotum, the skin being drawn in around the orifice. Mr. Edwards "pared the edges, drew them asunder, making with the handle of the scalpel a sufficient separation of the deeper tissues, and the testicle was at once drawn, as it were, back into the scrotum, the wound closing over it. Three hare-lip pins were inserted; the wound closed by first intention, and the patient was walking about perfectly well on the seventh day." If an abscess form and be not early evacuated, the pus generally burrows in various directions,

<sup>1</sup> Edinb. Med. Journal, Nov., 1860, p. 455.



forming sinuses, and destroying a portion of the parenchyma, but the loss of a portion of the organ does not appear to be followed by any disturbance of its function; sometimes a circumscribed abscess is formed, which may become encysted, and, the more fluid portion being absorbed, the solid portion may remain in a concrete state for an indefinite length of time, and closely resemble a tubercular deposit. The presence of the cyst will clear up the diagnosis, since true tubercular matter is always found in direct contact with the parenchyma of the testis, and is never encysted.

The swelling of the testicle attendant upon gonorrhœa may, however, be the exciting cause of true tubercular deposit, in persons of a strumous diathesis.<sup>1</sup>

As the epididymis was the first part attacked, so it is the last to recover its normal condition, and in some cases it retains, for months or years, an irregular and knotty mass of induration, which may obstruct the passage of the semen and render the affected testis useless. If this induration exist on both sides, or if the opposite testicle be undeveloped, as is often the case with an undescended testis, the patient will probably be impotent. In a few rare cases gonorrhœal epididymitis has been known to terminate in atrophy of the testicle. Hypertrophy is extremely rare, but is sometimes seen in persons who have had frequent attacks of swelled testicle.

The condition of the urethral discharge preceding and during an attack of swelled testicle has been the subject of considerable discussion. It was at one time supposed that this complication of gonorrhœa was usually preceded by a diminution of the running, and hence that it might be attributed to the use of active measures which were supposed to drive the disease from the urethra to the testicle. On this supposition has been founded the theory that swelled testicle may be caused by metastasis. A proper appreciation of the facts in the case, however, does not warrant this conclusion. It is, indeed, true as a general rule, that the urethritis has passed the acute stage, and that the discharge has consequently diminished before the epididymis becomes inflamed,<sup>2</sup> but this is the natural

<sup>1</sup> A case of this kind was recently exhibited at a meeting of the Anatomical Society of Paris. *Bulletin de la Soc. Anat. de Paris*, 2d série, t. iv., p. 2.

<sup>2</sup> Gaussail's statistics relative to the discharge are as follows: In 67 of 73 cases, the discharge and the other symptoms of the gonorrhœa had diminished more or less—in other words, the acute stage of clap had passed—when the swelling of the testicle took place; in 6 cases, the gonorrhœa was still at its height.

In 30 of the 73 cases, the discharge gradually diminished and disappeared entirely during the treatment of the epididymitis; in 43 cases, some discharge remained after the disease of the testicle was cured.

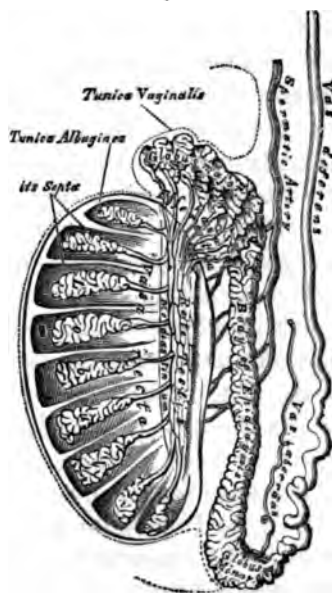
course of the disease when no complication whatever takes place. To prove a metastatic origin of the epididymitis, it would be necessary to show that there is a sudden disappearance or diminution of the running, just preceding the swelling of the testicle; such, however, does not occur. On the contrary, as stated by Ricord, there is often an exacerbation of the urethral disease and a slight increase of the discharge for a day or two preceding. When the disease of the testicle is fairly established, the discharge diminishes as a consequence of revulsive action. These phenomena coincide with what is seen in affections of other parts when acute inflammation is established in their neighborhood.

The induration of the epididymis, which frequently remains for some time after an attack of swelled testicle, or which may even become permanent, requires further mention. This induration is commonly situated in the lower part of the epididymis, in or near the globus minor. It will be recollected that the upper portion, or globus major, is composed of the convolutions of the vasa efferentia, which are from ten to thirty in number, but that these minute vessels unite into a single duct, before leaving this portion.

Hence the globus major of the epididymis consists of several seminiferous tubes, any one of which would be sufficient to convey the semen, in case the others were obstructed; while the body and globus minor contain but one tube, the obliteration of which must completely cut off the communication between the testis and the penis. But it is in this latter portion, viz., the globus minor, that the induration left by an attack of swelled testicle is almost invariably found; and, as we shall presently see, it generally effects the obliteration of the single duct of the part, and renders the patient impotent upon the affected side.

It now becomes an interesting subject of inquiry, what effect this obliteration has upon the testis, whether it becomes atrophied, or whether it remains in a normal condition, and continues to secrete sperm. Again, in those cases in which epididymitis has occurred

Fig. 18.



Vertical section of the testis and epididymis. (After GRAY.)



In the experience of most surgeons, swelled testicle is even rarer during the first fortnight of a gonorrhœa, than would appear from the above statistics. As a general rule, it may be said to supervene after the third week, and most frequently after the sixth week.

Cases are reported in which it has occurred after the discharge had entirely disappeared, and in one as late as three months. A patient once came to me with swelled testicle, five weeks after I had treated him for a clap, and had dismissed him as cured, and he assured me that he had not perceived any discharge in the meanwhile, nor could I discover any upon examining the penis. It is probable, as stated by Velpeau, that in these cases there still remains, in the prostatic portion of the urethra or at the neck of the bladder, a small amount of inflammation, but not sufficient to manifest itself externally.

Instances are recorded in which the swelling of the testicle is said to have appeared before the discharge from the urethra. In one case reported by M. Castelnau, the epididymitis was developed a week after coitus, and the urethral running was first seen five days afterwards. M. Vidal (*Ann. de Chir.*, 1844) gives a similar case, and Velpeau (*Dict. de Méd.*, art. *Testicule*) admits such an occurrence. It is not improbable that a gonorrhœa really existed, but was overlooked, in these cases; still it is possible that the prostatic portion of the urethra alone received the irritation from coitus, and that the effect produced was insufficient to manifest itself by a discharge until after the swelling of the testicle had taken place.

In some instances we are able to trace an attack of swelled testicle directly to some exciting cause, which has aggravated the urethral disease. Thus the patient may have been imprudent in exercising or in exposing himself to cold, or he may have indulged in a debauch or in sexual intercourse. Strongly irritant injections, or any violence done to the canal by a large bougie, or by forcible distention when using a syringe, may also occasion it. One of the most severe cases of this disease that I ever met with had been induced by the forcible introduction of a large bougie in the treatment of a gleet of several years' duration. In other instances, however, the exciting cause of epididymitis is not apparent, independently of the fact that the inflammatory action has had time to involve the prostatic portion of the urethra and gain access to the spermatic ducts. It has been supposed by some surgeons, that the use of copaiba and cubebs is occasionally the cause of epididymitis; while others have not only denied this, but have even recommended these drugs in the treatment of the affection. I have already

referred to this subject in speaking of the anti-blennorrhagics, and will only say at present that evidence is wanting in favor of both these assertions. We have no reason to believe that copaiba and cubebs ever occasion this disease, and still less reason to believe that they can be used with benefit in its treatment.

It should not be forgotten that wearing a well-fitting suspensory bandage during an attack of gonorrhoea is the best protection against swelled testicle. The patient is thus relieved of the weight of the scrotal organs, the flow of blood from the part is facilitated, and the liability to inflammatory action is consequently much diminished.

SEAT.—Gonorrhoeal epididymitis more frequently attacks the left testicle than the right. Of 1342 cases observed by Prof. Sigmund, of Vienna, the left testicle was affected in two-thirds.<sup>1</sup> The greater frequency of this disease on the left side has been attributed by some authors to the fact that men usually "dress" on this side, and that the left testicle consequently receives less support than the right. This explanation, however, is very questionable. The difference is doubtless to be found in that cause, as yet not explained in a perfectly satisfactory manner, which renders the left testicle more prone than the right to take on various forms of morbid action. Both testicles rarely become inflamed simultaneously, but not unfrequently one is attacked after the other. This usually occurs only after the lapse of several weeks, though I have seen the two attacks separated by only a few days' interval. Sigmund states that both testicles were affected in seven per cent. of his hospital patients, and in five per cent. of his private cases. Occasionally, the inflammation, after leaving one testicle and attacking the other, will return to the first; to this form of the disease Ricord has given the expressive name of *see-saw* epididymitis.

The best authorities, with but few exceptions, agree in the statement that it is the epididymis, of all the scrotal organs, which is first and chiefly involved in most cases of this disease. It is here that the vas deferens terminates, and we may suppose that the inflammatory action is retarded in its progress by the innumerable and intricate convolutions which compose this appendage to the testicle. At an early stage of the inflammation, and also after the swelling

<sup>1</sup> British and Foreign Medico-Chirurgical Review, Oct. 1856.

Mr. Curling denies that the left testicle is most frequently affected (Diseases of the Testis, p. 226), but his statement is founded on 138 cases only, which are far inferior in number to the above statistics of Prof. Sigmund.



affords assurance that the power of fecundation may sometimes be restored by appropriate remedies.

M. Godard states that he has confirmed Gosselin's observations by microscopical examination of the semen of more than thirty persons affected with double chronic epididymitis; and in every instance spermatozoa were wanting.<sup>1</sup>

If gonorrhœal epididymitis attack a testicle which has been arrested in its descent from the abdomen to the scrotum, the nature of the case may readily be mistaken. If the testis have not left the abdominal cavity, it may simulate peritonitis or iliac abscess; if it be arrested in the spermatic canal, it may counterfeit strangulated hernia or bubo; and the liability to error is especially great, when, as often occurs, the tunica vaginalis is still connected with the abdominal cavity, and true peritonitis is set up by extension of the inflammation, attended by its usual alarming symptoms. Numerous cases in illustration of these remarks may be found in the work of M. Godard before referred to.

A still rarer abnormal position of the testicle is in the perinæum; an anomaly first observed by John Hunter, who met with two cases. "Many years ago, a little boy, one of whose testicles had thus deviated from its proper course, was brought to the London Hospital. The gland was lodged in the perinæum at the root of the scrotum."<sup>2</sup> Ricord and Vidal<sup>3</sup> (de Cassis) have each observed two cases; Mr. Ledwich<sup>4</sup> met with one in a dissecting-room subject, and Godard<sup>5</sup> gives the history of another, with a plate of the abnormality. These nine cases are all with which I am acquainted. A perineal testicle affected with gonorrhœal epididymitis may simulate a perineal abscess or inflammation of Cowper's glands, as in the two instances observed by Ricord.<sup>6</sup> "In one, there was a perineal tumor, which was exquisitely painful, fluctuating and about the size of a pigeon's egg. It was at first taken for an abscess, and Ricord was about to open it, when examination of the scrotum led to the discovery that one testicle was absent."

There is another consideration connected with abnormal position of the testicle, which is worthy of mention. In most cases of this

<sup>1</sup> *Études sur la Monorchidie et la Cryptorchidie chez l'Homme; extrait des Mémoires de la Soc. de Biologie, année 1856, Paris, 1857, p. 105.*

<sup>2</sup> *CURLING, op. cit., p. 46.*

<sup>3</sup> *Traité de Pathologie Externe, t. 5, p. 432.*

<sup>4</sup> *Dublin Quart. Journ. of Med. Sci., Feb., 1855.*

<sup>5</sup> *Op. cit., page 65, and Plate III.*

<sup>6</sup> *GODARD, op. cit., p. 96.*

anomaly, the gland is useless for the purposes of procreation. According to Goubaux and Follin,<sup>1</sup> it undergoes fibrous or fatty degeneration. This is denied by Godard, who, however, has equally shown that the gland, as a general rule, is impotent, by microscopical examination of the contained sperm after death. In eight cases out of nine, spermatozoa were wanting. Now, if the anomaly be confined to one side, and the opposite testicle be in a healthy condition, fecundation is still possible; but if the descended testicle be attacked by epididymitis, obliteration of its vas deferens will deprive the patient of all procreative power, as in the cases of double epididymitis observed by Gosselin. Godard gives the history of a man with one undescended testis, who had a child by a mistress, but who, after an attack of swelled testicle on the opposite side, was twice married without progeny, and his semen, twenty-one years afterwards, was found destitute of spermatozoa.

PATHOLOGICAL ANATOMY.—Since epididymitis, when uncomplicated, is never fatal, opportunities for post-mortem examination are rare, and only occur in case some intercurrent disease produces the death of the patient. The most complete report of such examination with which I am acquainted, is to be found in the *Gazette des Hôpitaux*, for Dec. 21, 1854.

CASE.—The patient entered Velpeau's wards at *la Charité* with swelled testicle, of eight days' duration; the epididymis was situated in front of the testicle, and was swollen and hard; the cord was also involved, while the body of the testicle appeared to be sound, and there was no effusion in the tunica vaginalis.

Eighteen days after his admission, and twenty-six after the commencement of his attack, this patient died of cholera. The post-mortem was made by M. Gosselin, with the following result:—

1. The tunica vaginalis contained no fluid and was free from injection of its vessels.

2. The body of the testicle was healthy.

3. The globus major and the body of the epididymis were also healthy; but the globus minor was swollen and formed a hard, uniform mass, the size of a haricot bean. On cutting open this mass, it was found to be destitute of bloodvessels, of a uniform yellow color, resembling tubercle, and of firm consistency. The sections of the convoluted spermatic duct upon the cut surface showed that this

<sup>1</sup> FOLLIN, *Études Anatomiques et Pathologiques sur les Anomalies de Position et les Atrophies du Testicule*; Arch. de Méd., Juillet, 1851, p. 262.

GOUBAUX et FOLLIN, *De la Cryptorchidie chez l'Homme et les Principaux Animaux Domestiques*; Mém. de la Soc. de Biol., 1855, p. 317.

vessel had attained three or four times its natural size, and, instead of being hollow, that it was filled with uniform yellow matter; there was none of this matter between the convoluted vessels: it was entirely within, and in the substance of the walls. M. Robin examined this matter under the microscope and found pus-globules, mixed with fat-globules and the granular globules of inflammation. He also confirmed the statement that this matter was limited to the interior of the vessels.

4. The vas deferens, which had recovered its normal size, was filled with yellowish matter, containing no spermatozoa, and composed of pus-globules, cylindrical epithelial cells, and granular corpuscles. Its walls exhibited a perfectly normal appearance.

5. The vesicula seminalis on the affected side was healthy. It contained a small amount of fluid, with pus-globules and epithelial cells, but no spermatozoa. Spermatozoa were found in the vesicula seminalis on the opposite side.

M. Gaussail (*Arch. Gén. de Méd.*, 1831, tom. xxvii., p. 188,) has also reported two cases of post-mortem examination of swelled testicle, in which, however, the examination was made with less care than in the case just quoted.

Mr. Curling (op. cit., p. 209) says that he has twice had the opportunity of making a post-mortem examination of swelled testicle, but gives no account of the appearances presented. Mr. Brodie<sup>1</sup> examined the body of a gentleman who had had gonorrhoeal epididymitis twenty years before, and found the testicle smaller than natural and "one-third of the tubuli testis converted into a white substance, having the consistence, but not the fibrous structure, of ligament."

The first case which I have quoted as occurring in the service of M. Velpeau, is, I believe, the only one on record, in which the examination has been made with all the light which modern science affords, and I would especially call attention to the fact that the fibrinous deposit was found to be situated within the vessel of the epididymis and not between the convolutions. This fact is in opposition to the statement of Mr. Curling; but it can hardly be called in question in the case here reported, and it strongly favors the opinion of M. Gosselin that the communication between the testis and the penis is almost invariably obstructed during an acute attack of epididymitis, and also during the continuance of the induration which is often left behind. I would not be understood as asserting, however, that the exudation is always confined to the interior of

<sup>1</sup> Clinical Lecture on Diseases of the Testis; London Medical Gazette, vol. xiii., p. 219, 1834.



the vessel; it may also involve the areolar tissue connecting the convolutions, but its deposit in the former situation appears to be the more persistent, and the more important so far as the procreative powers of the patient are concerned.

The pathological changes produced by epididymitis can only be studied to advantage in recent cases. In the masses of induration which have existed for months or years, the anatomical elements are so confounded that it is impossible to distinguish them.

**TREATMENT.**—The treatment of gonorrhœal epididymitis should be decidedly antiphlogistic. It is indeed true that under temporizing measures, the inflammation will subside in time, but an effusion of plastic lymph, endangering the procreative powers of the patient, will be more likely to occur, than when the case is treated actively at the outset.

Rest in the horizontal posture, even if the feelings of the patient do not demand it, should be strictly insisted on. As the patient lies in bed upon his back, the scrotal organs should be supported by a number of folded towels, placed between the thighs, or by a folded handkerchief arranged around them like a sling, with its ends attached to a bandage round the waist. In robust subjects I usually order an emetico-cathartic, as in the following prescription:—

R. Antimonii tartarizati gr. iv.  
Magnesiæ sulphatis ℥iss.  
Aquæ camphoræ ℥vj.

M.

I direct the patient to take a tablespoonful of this mixture every twenty minutes or half hour, until free vomiting has been excited, and then repeat the same quantity every few hours, or sufficiently often to keep him slightly nauseated and to produce a number of evacuations from the bowels during the day. If the case be at all severe, the application of leeches should not be omitted. It is better to apply them over the cord, directly below the external abdominal ring, rather than upon the scrotum. They thus deplete the part even more directly than in the latter situation, and any irritation from their bites is avoided. Their number should vary from four to ten, according to the severity of the case. They rarely fail to afford great relief to the pain, although the swelling may not diminish or may even increase; in some cases, however, they require to be repeated in twenty-four or forty-eight hours, or after the lapse of a few days, in case the symptoms, after once subsiding, again become aggravated. In the absence of leeches, blood may be drawn from

several of the scrotal veins. The patient should stand up, and the parts be bathed with hot water until the veins are well distended, when they may be opened with a lancet. When a sufficient quantity of blood has been drawn, the patient should again lie down and the flow of blood will usually cease in a short time; or, if excessive, it may be arrested by compression with *serres fines*, ordinary forceps, or by one of the hæmostatics.

Both cold and hot local applications have been recommended in this disease. Judging from my own experience, the former, when applied at the outset, will often succeed in arresting the progress of the inflammation; but when the disease is fairly established, the latter are more grateful to the patient and more effectual in hastening resolution. If called sufficiently early, I usually order half an ounce of muriate of ammonia to be dissolved in a pint of water, and direct the patient to keep a single thickness of cloth wet with this lotion applied to the scrotum. Simple cold water may be used in place of the solution of muriate of ammonia, although I consider the latter preferable. The bedclothes should be kept elevated, so that evaporation may be free and the temperature of the part reduced. In the course of a few hours, ice may gradually be added to the solution, with comfort and benefit to the patient, and his sensations may be taken as an index of the degree of cold required. At night, the frequent wetting of the cloths would prevent rest, and it is better, therefore, to remove them. Extract of belladonna, moistened with a little water, and smeared over the scrotum, may now take the place of the lotion, and will ease the pain and favor sleep. The internal administration of an opiate may also be required.

Diday<sup>1</sup> has recently written an article highly recommending the application of ice in the treatment of this affection, and I have tried it in several instances with success.

If cold applications are not well supported, or if, in spite of our efforts, the pain and swelling increase, poultices of bread and hot water, or linseed meal, should be substituted for the cold lotion; or in robust subjects, poultices of tobacco leaves may be employed for the purpose of obtaining the nauseating and sedative effect of this narcotic.

If at any time in the course of the treatment we have reason to suppose there is a collection of fluid in the tunica vaginalis, it is best to evacuate it. Velpeau directs, in performing this operation, that the tumor should be rendered tense by grasping it posteriorly as in

<sup>1</sup> Annales de Dermatologie et de Syphiligraphie, 1869, No. 1.

the operation for hydrocele, and that the lancet, plunged into the cavity of the tunica vaginalis, should be retained in the wound, and gently twisted on its axis, in order to preserve the parallelism of the incisions in the skin and mucous membranes, until all the fluid escapes. I have not found this latter precaution necessary. When a broad lancet is used the wound is sufficiently patent, and the parallelism of the incisions is preserved by retaining the hold on the scrotum posteriorly; indeed the fluid escapes more freely with the instrument withdrawn.

I have found the results of the above method of treatment very satisfactory. Resolution generally commences within 24 or 36 hours, and the patient is rarely confined to his room longer than five days, or a week.

When the swelling has been somewhat reduced and the pain dissipated, and the parts will bear gentle handling, resolution may be hastened by the application of strips of adhesive plaster so as to exercise compression upon the testis. This method of treatment was first suggested by Dr. Fricke, of Hamburg, and is known by his name.<sup>1</sup> It is not to be used until the acute symptoms have subsided, nor while the spermatic cord is much engorged, nor if there is reason to fear the formation of an abscess in the testicle or subscrotal cellular tissue. The objections which have been urged against this method have been founded upon its indiscriminate use. The feelings of the patient after the straps are applied will indicate whether they should be continued or not. If applied at the proper stage of the disease, they will afford a sensation of support and relief; should they increase the pain, they are doing harm and ought to be at once removed.

A mixture of two parts of adhesive plaster with one part of extract of belladonna spread upon thin leather, is more elegant, and, in many respects, better than adhesive plaster alone. It is softer, more elastic, less likely to chafe the skin about the cord, is removed with greater facility and ease to the patient, owing to its adhering less firmly to the skin and hairs, and, moreover, the belladonna acts powerfully as a sedative.

Before applying the plaster, the hair should be carefully removed from the scrotum with a razor or scissors. The plaster is to be cut into strips about three-quarters of an inch in width. The testicle is now to be pressed down to the lower portion of the sac and held

<sup>1</sup> Dr. FRICKE's paper was published in the *Zeitschrift für die gesammte Medicin*. B. j. h. l. Hamburg, 1836. A translation of it appeared in the *British and Foreign Medical Review*, vol. ii. 1836, p. 258.



there by the thumb and forefinger of the left hand, while a strip is placed firmly round the affected side of the scrotum, just below the abdominal ring. Successive strips are added, each one overlapping the preceding for one-third its width, and care being taken that they all fit smoothly, until all but the bottom of the testicle is enveloped; the latter should then be covered with strips applied longitudinally like the bottom of a wicker basket, and finally, the whole is to be secured by a long narrow strip carried circularly several times around the tumor. In the course of from twelve to twenty-four hours, the plaster will be found to be loosened by the decrease of the swelling, when it should be removed and fresh strips applied. The compression should be continued until the testis has nearly returned to its normal dimensions, and in the meantime the parts still be supported by a bandage.

When the patient can be kept quiet, strapping the testicle may commonly be dispensed with. Cullerier states that it has been entirely abandoned in France.

The application of collodion to the scrotum as a means of compression, suggested by M. Bonnafont, was a subject of discussion before the Academy of Medicine in Paris, in 1854, and a trial was made of it by Ricord and others, who reported against it.

In those cases in which, after the subsidence of the acute symptoms, the testicle remains in a condition of chronic engorgement, it is not best to persevere in an antiphlogistic course of treatment. The diet should be nourishing, but not stimulant. Any effusion into the tunica vaginalis should be evacuated and the scrotal organs carefully strapped. The bowels should be kept free, and marked benefit will be derived from small doses of mercurials, as, for instance, a few grains of blue mass administered every night at bedtime.

Opinions as to the propriety of treating the urethritis during an attack of swelled testicle have been widely different. Those who believe in the metastatic origin of epididymitis, have not only refused to take measures to cure the urethral discharge while the testicle was still inflamed, but have even advised that the urethra should be irritated by bougies or otherwise, so as to recall the disease to its original seat. Such practice is founded on a false assumption, and is both useless and dangerous. The continuance of the urethritis can only aggravate the epididymitis, or tend to produce a relapse if it has already subsided. The cure of the urethral discharge can alone afford security for the future. This, however, is not to be attempted by irritant injections. I am in the habit of



employing the injection of glycerin, extract of opium, and sulphate of zinc, which I have recommended in the acute stage of gonorrhœa, never, however, adding a sufficient quantity of the sulphate to excite more than a momentary prickling sensation in the canal. The following formula is generally applicable:—

R. Extracti opii ℥j.  
 Glycerin ℥j.  
 Zinci sulphatis gr. vj-xij.  
 Aquæ ℥vj  
 M.

There are two other modes of treating gonorrhœal epididymitis which require notice. The first is that proposed by M. Velpeau, and consists in puncturing the tunica vaginalis and evacuating the contained fluid, no matter how small its quantity. This procedure has already been recommended above, when the fluid has attained an appreciable amount. The peculiarity of M. Velpeau's practice lies in the frequency with which he employs it, even where a few drops only escape from the incisions. He claims for this method that it gives immediate relief to the pain, that it shortens the duration of the disease, and takes the place of leeches and other troublesome and expensive remedies. Cullerier also accords high praise to this practice. The dread of the knife which patients laboring under this disease naturally have, is a strong objection to its frequent employment. As a general rule, it is safe, for in one case only, so far as I am aware, has it been attended with any unpleasant result. This was a patient under the care of M. Montanier,<sup>1</sup> in whom excessive hemorrhage followed a simple incision into the tunica vaginalis, which was very difficult to control, and which even endangered life. Probably some scrotal artery of considerable size was wounded in the operation.

The late M. Vidal (de Cassis) revived an operation which is said to have originated with a French surgeon by the name of Petit, who published a work on venereal in 1812. This operation is simply an extension into the substance of the testicle of the incisions recommended by Velpeau. Vidal states that he first employed these incisions in swelled testicle when the body of the testicle was involved, to which form of the disease he gives the name of parenchymatous orchitis. His design was, by dividing the tunica albuginea to relieve the constriction exercised by this fibrous tunic upon its inflamed contents. Finding, as he says, that the operation was unattended by any unpleasant result, and that it relieved the

<sup>1</sup> See the *Gaz. des Hôpitaux*, 1858, p. 106.

pain and hastened resolution, he extended it to the more frequent cases in which the epididymis is alone attacked, and found the effect equally favorable. In his work on venereal, this author states that he has performed this operation with impunity in four hundred cases, and claims for it preference to all other modes of treatment. His directions as to the manner of performing it, are to incise the tunica albuginea with a bistoury or lancet passed through the scrotum and tunica vaginalis to the extent of six-tenths of an inch (*un centimètre et demi*), and to penetrate the parenchyma of the testicle to the depth of less than three-tenths of an inch (*de moins de moitié*). Only one puncture of this kind is to be made. In spite of M. Vidal's testimony in its favor, we can hardly believe this operation entirely devoid of danger, especially since the recent report of four cases observed by a single surgeon, M. Demarquay, in which the substance of the testicle gradually oozed from the incision in filaments, and in three of which the testicle was totally lost.<sup>1</sup> If resorted to at all, it should probably be reserved for those cases in which it was first used, viz., where the body of the testicle is extensively implicated.

Mr. Henry Smith,<sup>2</sup> Assistant Surgeon to King's College Hospital, London, has recently advocated the same treatment by incision into the body of the testicle, and states that he has met "with results which have astonished himself and his numerous pupils." Mr. Smith apparently regards this treatment as original with himself!

Numerous other topical remedies have been recommended in gonorrhœal epididymitis, but many of them are not worthy of mention. Inunctions of mercurial ointment upon the scrotum may relieve the pain, but are liable to cause salivation. They may be used with caution in those cases in which the acute symptoms have subsided, leaving chronic engorgement of the epididymis. The application of chloroform has been advised, but before affording ease it usually increases the pain and renders it almost insupportable.

Furneaux Jordan<sup>3</sup> treats epididymitis by the application to the affected side of the scrotum of a solution of nitrate of silver (3ij ad aquæ 5j), followed by gentle pressure.

Prof. W. Boeck, of Christiania, speaks highly of a curious mode of treatment, viz., the injection of a few drops of a solution of nitrate of silver into the prostatic urethra, and states that the pain

<sup>1</sup> British and For. Médico-Chirurg. Rev., Am. ed., Apr. 1859, from the Bulletin de Thérapeutique, tome lv., p. 549.

<sup>2</sup> London Lancet, 1864.

<sup>3</sup> British Med. Journ., as quoted in N. Y. Journ. of Med., Oct. 1869, p. 63.

and swelling are thus relieved in the course of twenty-four hours, provided they are not dependent upon effusion into the tunica vaginalis. (Oral Com.)

The active treatment by leeches and purgatives, above recommended during the acute stage of epididymitis, includes the best prophylactic measures that we can adopt to prevent any induration being left behind in the epididymis. If such be detected, however, the earlier it is attacked the better, for the chances of success are certainly superior, while the plastic material is not yet fully organized. If the indurated epididymis is still abnormally sensitive to pressure, the application of a few leeches over the cord, repeated several times at intervals of a few days, will be found of service. A small quantity of mercurial ointment should be rubbed into the scrotum morning and night; the genital organs should be well supported by a suspensory bandage, and the bowels be kept free. Much is to be expected also from the internal administration of iodide of potassium, which is so powerful an agent in resolving inflammatory products generally. It is impossible to say how old an induration of the epididymis can be treated with hopes of success. M. Goselin's cases show that it may disappear after existing for several months, and it is not improbable that a cure may be effected after a much longer period. Where the epididymis on both sides is affected, the attempt should certainly be made, especially if the patient is young and intends to marry. It is a serious question whether the surgeon should inform him of the impotency which his disease entails, since the effect upon his mind might possibly be most disastrous.

## CHAPTER VII.

## INFLAMMATION OF COWPER'S GLANDS.

THIS is a rare complication of urethral gonorrhœa in the male, but sometimes occurs at about the same period as epididymitis, viz., during the third or fourth week, or later, after the appearance of the discharge.

The patient experiences a feeling of tension and pain in the perinæum near the bulb of the urethra, which is aggravated in the sitting posture, by walking and by friction of the clothes. Upon palpation a small tumor of the size of a bean is felt upon either side of the median line; its form ovoid or pyriform, with its base directed towards the anus and its apex connected with the bulb. Resolution is possible, but in most cases suppuration takes place, sometimes in the gland itself, but more frequently in the surrounding cellular tissue, and the abscess extends to the base of the scrotum, often crosses the raphé to the opposite side, and, in rare instances, involves the whole of the perinæum. The matter usually finds exit in the perinæum, and an opening may also form in the urethra, giving rise to a urinary fistula; sinuses may also be formed in various directions.

In a patient who died of some intercurrent disease, Littré found "the body of the gland extremely hard, red, and tumefied, and a greenish-yellow fluid could be pressed out of it. The duct of the left gland was distended with a similar fluid, and its tunics were of a reddish color, and harder and thicker than normal. The urethra, in front of the openings of the glandular ducts, was reddened over a space of about four lines in width, and in the middle of this space there was a rounded ulcer half a line in diameter which had eaten away a large portion of the opening of the left duct and a small portion of the canal in the neighborhood."<sup>1</sup>

The treatment of this affection consists in the early application of leeches, hot baths, poultices, and rest, and incision of the tumor so soon as it is evident that resolution is impossible even if fluctuation be not clearly detected.

<sup>1</sup> LITTRÉ, as quoted by Fournier.



## CHAPTER VIII.

## INFLAMMATION OF THE PROSTATE.

## ACUTE PROSTATITIS.

ACUTE prostatitis may be due to violence from sounds, catheters, or lithotripsy instruments; to the application of caustic to the deeper portions of the urethra; to stricture, the irritation of a stone in the bladder, immoderate coitus, or excessive purgation; but by far the most frequent cause is urethral gonorrhœa.

Gonorrhœal prostatitis owes its origin to the extension of the inflammation from the urethral walls to the substance of the prostate gland; it occurs, therefore, at a time when the disease has invaded the deeper portions of the canal, and is consequently rare during the first two weeks of a gonorrhœa; resembling in this respect its more frequent congener, gonorrhœal epididymitis. The accessory causes of the last mentioned disease, viz., highly irritant injections, forcible distention of the urethra in using a syringe, excessive exercise, alcoholic stimulants, exposure to cold and wet, and venery, may also contribute to the production of prostatitis. There is less ground for believing that this affection is occasioned by the use of copaiba and cubebs, unless in very immoderate doses.

The earliest symptom of an attack of prostatitis is commonly a sensation of weight or a dull pain in the perinæum. There is not that vesical tenesmus which we find in cystitis, but the exit of the urine may be obstructed by the swollen gland, when the calls to micturate will be frequent and urgent simply because the bladder is never fully emptied of its contents, and a short time suffices to fill it to distention. The stream is generally quite small, is only forced out by prolonged straining, and excites a severe scalding sensation in the deeper portion of the canal. Complete retention of urine often occurs, requiring the use of the catheter. The bowels are commonly constipated, although the patient is constantly led by a feeling of fullness in the rectum to make fruitless efforts at stool; and should defecation take place, the act excites severe pain. The system at

large sympathises with the local trouble, and general febrile excitement ensues. Exploration of the prostate by the finger in the rectum reveals abnormal sensibility and tumefaction of this organ proportioned to the severity of the disease; and a sound introduced into the urethra, upon reaching the prostatic region, meets with an obstruction and excites a degree of suffering that is with difficulty endured by the patient.

Acute prostatitis may terminate in resolution, in suppuration, and, in rare instances, in gangrene. Several cases are recorded in which the inflammation has extended to the peritonæum, and in which death has ensued from peritonitis.

Of the above modes of termination, suppuration, next to resolution, is the most frequent. The formation of matter is not always announced by well-marked symptoms, but may be strongly suspected if, after the disease has been increasing in intensity for eight or ten days, the patient is seized with repeated chills followed by fever and general depression. It is possible, however, for an abscess to form without affording the least reason to suspect it. A case recently occurred at St. George's Hospital under the care of Dr. Pitman, in which prostatitis supervened upon an attack of gonorrhœa, and terminated in suppuration and the death of the patient, with entire absence of rigors and the ordinary symptoms of abscess of the prostate. At the post-mortem examination, an extensive abscess, which had not been suspected during life, was found between the bladder and rectum.<sup>1</sup>

The abscess may be situated between the rectum and the gland, in the substance of the latter, or upon its urethral aspect. In the first two instances, a soft fluctuating tumor can be felt in the region of the prostate by the finger introduced into the rectum, especially if the gland be immovably fixed by a sound in the urethra. An abscess in the neighborhood of the urethra is more difficult of detection, except from its encroachment upon the canal, and its interference with the exit of urine and the introduction of a catheter.

A prostatic abscess most frequently breaks upon the side of the urethra during the efforts of the patient to expel the urine or feces, or it is often perforated by the point of an instrument introduced for the purpose of exploration or catheterization; sometimes it opens into the rectum, bladder, or cellular tissue of the pelvis; or it may communicate with both bladder and rectum and give rise to a urinary fistula. In other instances the fluid contents are absorbed, and

<sup>1</sup> London Lancet, Am. ed., Jan. 1861, p. 69.

the abscess becomes surrounded by a kind of cyst which is filled with a semi-solid substance resembling a deposit of tubercle.

**DIAGNOSIS.**—Acute prostatitis is chiefly liable to be confounded with cystitis, from which it may generally be distinguished by the following characters:—

1. By the greater degree of constitutional disturbance; general febrile reaction being a much more frequent attendant of inflammation of the prostate than of the bladder.

2. The pain in prostatitis is more of a throbbing and bearing-down character, is chiefly confined to the perinæum, and is less prone to radiate to the extremity of the penis and elsewhere than the pain of cystitis.

The chief means, however, of distinguishing these two diseases is to be found in physical exploration.

3. In prostatitis, the finger introduced *per anum* will detect the swollen and sensitive gland encroaching upon the rectum, and extending in some instances higher than the point of the finger can reach. In cystitis, the introduction of the finger within the anus may be painful in consequence of the inflammation extending to the recto-vesical wall, but no tumor can be felt.

4. In prostatitis, the passage of a catheter is attended with great pain and meets with obstruction in the prostatic portion of the urethra; and when it enters the bladder, a large amount of urine escapes. In cystitis, there may be some obstruction to catheterism, but this is situated at the vesical neck, and the bladder is found to be nearly empty of urine, since the extreme irritability of its walls does not permit any large collection.

**TREATMENT.**—The appearance, during an attack of gonorrhœa, of symptoms of prostatitis, should lead the surgeon at once to abandon the use of injections; and, neglecting the urethral discharge for a time, to direct his whole attention to the more serious affection which has supervened. The patient should now observe the most perfect rest and quietude. If the symptoms be at all severe, from six to a dozen leeches should be applied to the perinæum, and be followed by a hot bath at the temperature of 100°, which may be repeated with benefit several times in the twenty-four hours. Some authors recommend the application of leeches by means of an anal speculum to the anterior wall of the rectum, where contiguous to the inflamed gland. In the intervals of the



baths the perinæum should be covered with hot fomentations or poultices.

Internally we may resort to those remedies, as the salts of potash and soda, which are supposed to render the urine more dilute and mild in its character. The formula containing mucilage, bicarbonate of potash, and hyoseyamus, already given in the chapter upon urethral gonorrhœa in the male, is well adapted for the treatment of the disease we are now considering. The diet should be light, consisting of gruel, mucilaginous drinks, milk, and farinaceous substances, at least in the early stages of the disease; at a more advanced period, and after suppuration has taken place, our utmost efforts may be required to sustain the strength of the patient by a nourishing diet and even tonics.

Sleep should be secured by the exhibition of a Dover's powder at night. Mr. Adams speaks highly of warm enemata, consisting of four or five ounces of simple water or gruel, administered at bedtime, which are said to afford comfort to the patient, and to act as a fomentation to the inflamed gland.<sup>1</sup>

Complete retention of urine will require evacuation of the bladder by means of a catheter. When an abscess has formed and fluctuation can be distinctly felt by the finger in the rectum, it should be punctured through the intestinal wall; or when the collection of matter is most prominent towards the urethra, it may sometimes be opened by a conical sound introduced as far as the prostatic portion of the canal, while a finger within the rectum presses the tumor against the point of the instrument. This attempt, however, is by no means free from danger, and should never be made, unless the symptoms are urgent and the existence of matter in the neighborhood of the urethra is highly probable.

#### CHRONIC PROSTATITIS.

The preceding affection is that form of prostatitis which most frequently accompanies and originates in urethral gonorrhœa. Chronic prostatitis, on the contrary, is more commonly due to onanism, excessive venereal indulgence, or sedentary habits; and, although not unfrequently occurring in persons who have suffered from gonorrhœa, is in most cases less directly traceable to this affection.

For a long period chronic prostatitis was confounded with irrita-

<sup>1</sup> Anatomy and Diseases of the Prostate, p. 41.



tion and inflammation of the neck of the bladder, and was not recognized as a distinct disease until the publication of the admirable descriptions of it by Mr. Adams,<sup>1</sup> Mr. Ledwich,<sup>2</sup> and more recently by our distinguished countryman, Dr. Gross, of Philadelphia.<sup>3</sup>

Chronic prostatitis is most common in young men, and especially among those who lead a sedentary life, or who are the victims of masturbation. It is also met with in persons who have abused their sexual powers either in promiscuous intercourse or early married life.

One of the most frequent and prominent symptoms of this affection is a discharge of clear and transparent, or sometimes turbid, mucus from the meatus, which is found by the microscope to consist of: 1. "Morphous crystals of uric acid, or ammoniaco-magnesian phosphates; 2. Mucus-corpuscles; 3. Blood-disks; and 4. Epithelium cells,"<sup>4</sup> either with or without a few pus-corpuscles. The discharge may be almost constant in its appearance and sufficient in quantity to stain the linen, or, more frequently, it is forced from the urethra by the pressure of the hardened fæces during straining at stool, and is not perceptible at any other time. Most patients suppose that it consists of semen, from which it may be distinguished under the microscope by the absence of spermatozoa. Very many of the cases of spermatorrhœa so called are doubtless instances of this affection.

In most cases, the frequency of micturition is more or less increased; the stream of urine is ejected without force; the last drops dribble away, or are only expelled with considerable effort; and a scalding sensation is felt in the urethra during and after the act.

Pain and uneasy sensations are experienced in the perinæum, thighs and lumbo-sacral region; there is often great irritation about the anus attended by hæmorrhoids or eczema; the bowels are constipated, and defecation difficult and painful; the passage of an instrument into the bladder excites severe pain as it passes through the prostatic region; on examination *per anum*, the gland is found to be tumefied, sensitive on pressure, and sometimes indurated; the patient is irritable and low spirited; is incapable of mental or phy-

<sup>1</sup> *Anatomy and Diseases of the Prostate Gland.* London, 1853.

<sup>2</sup> *Dublin Quarterly Journal*, Aug. 1857, p. 80.

<sup>3</sup> *North Am. Med.-Chir. Rev.*, July, 1860. Dr. Gross describes this as a hitherto unknown affection under the name of "prostatorrhœa," but his account of it corresponds in almost every particular with that given by Mr. ADAMS under the head of "prostatitis from onanism." The increased secretion of prostatic fluid is a mere symptom of irritation or inflammation of the gland, and it is therefore desirable that the term prostatitis should be retained.

<sup>4</sup> LEDWICH, *op. cit.*

sical exertion; suffers from weakness, headache, and dyspepsia; watches his symptoms with the greatest anxiety; imagines that he is losing his memory, that he is impotent or affected with syphilis, and, in short, becomes a desperate hypochondriac.

Independently of its action upon the nervous system, chronic prostatitis is not a serious, although a very obstinate disease. It never terminates in suppuration and abscess, nor in the chronic hypertrophy so common in old men.

Mr. Ledwich has had an opportunity, in two instances, of becoming acquainted with the pathology of this affection; "one case occurred at the age of 18, the second at 30; both were well-marked examples of the disease, and succumbed to phthisis, but this latter had no connection with the urethral affection. The prostatico-vesical plexus was full, and many of its branches varicose; the capsule of the prostate adhered intimately to its surface, and, on slicing the gland, it seemed soft, with large, open, venous branches on the section, from which blood exuded, whilst the whole gland exhibited an augmented volume; the mucous membrane of its urethral aspect was *red, soft, thickened, and villous*, whilst the ducts could be distinguished with the unassisted eye; the uvula and trigonum vesicæ were red and turgid, but the remainder of the bladder was healthy. I examined with some anxiety for the presence of tubercular deposit in the gland, but, although this morbid condition was often anticipated, no evidence of any such structural lesion could be detected. The seminal ducts did not present any alteration as to size, their excretory orifices being discovered with the greatest difficulty, the vesiculæ seminales being full and swollen, but without any other abnormal appearance; scrofulous tubercles existed in the epididymis, yet the testicles, although soft and small, were otherwise healthy."

TREATMENT.—In most cases of chronic prostatitis, the patient is laboring under a combination of mental as well as physical symptoms, and the treatment must be directed to the mind equally with the body. It is not sufficient in these cases to dash off a hurried prescription and dismiss the patient after five minutes' conversation. The victim of mental more than physical suffering has for weeks or even months been brooding over his complaint during all his waking moments, not absolutely necessary to his daily occupation, exaggerating each trifling symptom, entertaining the most gloomy forebodings of the future, and perhaps contemplating suicide. First of all, he needs a friend who can lead him, however reluctantly, to

unburden his mind of its sorrow. This load removed, he at once feels lighter and more hopeful. The surgeon's first object, therefore, should be to gain his confidence by friendly yet manly conversation, lending a ready ear to the familiar story of the hypochondriac, encouraging him to feel that he has found a sympathizing friend as well as physician, and gradually and skilfully leading him from the depths of despondency to more rational views of his position and prospects in life.

One great source of anxiety to the patient is probably the idea that the transparent viscid discharge which appears during straining at stool, or is mingled with the last drops of urine, consists of semen. The surgeon is generally safe in assuring him of the contrary, without special examination, since diurnal spermatorrhœa without some degree of spasmodic action is exceedingly rare; but any doubt upon the subject may be removed by placing a drop of the fluid under the microscope, which will probably confirm his assurance by showing the absence of spermatozoa.

Most cases of chronic prostatitis require the administration of a tonic, as iron, of which the tincture of the chloride, in the dose of twenty drops after each meal, is one of the best preparations. I have also obtained favorable results from a solution of strychnine in dilute phosphoric acid:—

R. Strychniæ gr. iiss.  
Acidi phosphorici diluti ℥iv.

M.

A teaspoonful three times a day.

Ergot, either alone or combined with camphor, is another remedy which may often be employed to advantage.<sup>1</sup>

The large proportion (about two-thirds) of muscular fibre entering into the composition of the prostate, explains why affections of this body are but slightly amenable to those remedies, as iodine, the action of which is so favorable upon organs strictly glandular.

Chronic inflammation of the prostate is perpetuated by the constipated state of the bowels and consequent straining at stool which usually attends it, and which should, therefore, be obviated by laxatives or enemata; but aloes, which is a constituent of most of our officinal preparations for this purpose, should be avoided, on account of its well-known tendency to produce congestion of the hæmorrhoidal vessels. Saline cathartics may be administered in

<sup>1</sup> See an article by Dr. C. L. MITCHELL, on Ergot in Spermatorrhœa, Congestion, and Irritation of the Genital Organs in the Male; *Am. Medical Monthly*, April, 1861, p. 282.

small doses in the morning on rising; but I much prefer enemata of cold water, taken immediately before the usual time of going to stool, which are followed by a loose evacuation unattended by straining, and which prevent the discharge of prostatic fluid. In cases complicated with gleet, and in the absence of acute inflammation, benefit may be derived from weak astringent urethral injections.

As a general rule, local applications may be dispensed with, and are so far objectionable as they tend to direct the thoughts of the patient to the seat of his disease. Yet when decided tenderness of the prostate is found on examination *per anum*, the repeated application of leeches or blisters to the perinæum will prove beneficial. The late Dr. J. C. Warren, of Boston, highly recommended in these cases the use of the cold douche to the perinæum. Moderate sexual indulgence is found to relieve the morbid irritability of the genital organs, and matrimony, when practicable, should be recommended to those who are single.



## CHAPTER IX.

## INFLAMMATION OF THE BLADDER.

CYSTITIS is another complication of gonorrhoea, occurring as a consequence of the extension of the inflammation along the continuous mucous surface common to the urethra and bladder. It has also been attributed in rare instances to the gonorrhoeal discharge finding its way, or being forced into the bladder, and there lighting up inflammation similar to that affecting the urethral walls. A case of this kind is reported in the *Arch. Gén. de Médecine*,<sup>1</sup> in which cystitis suddenly supervened after using a simple emollient injection. All those causes which aggravate the urethritis may concur in exciting cystitis, among which may be mentioned sexual intercourse, indulgence in alcoholic stimulants, including malt liquors, fatigue, and the use of highly irritant injections. Cystitis never occurs at the commencement of an attack of gonorrhoea, but usually towards its decline, after the disease has had time to invade the deeper portions of the urethra.

Gonorrhoeal cystitis is almost always confined to the neck of the bladder. The first symptoms that attract the attention of the patient are a frequent desire to pass his urine, and a feeling of heaviness in the perinæum, which is frequently accompanied by a tickling or itching sensation at the extremity of the penis. The urine is high colored, and deposits upon standing a more or less copious, stringy, and whitish sediment, composed chiefly of pus and mucus; and the urethral discharge usually becomes more free and purulent. In the majority of cases, there is little or no febrile disturbance, the appetite is unimpaired, the patient sleeps well, except that he is called up several times in the night to pass his water, and feels on the whole about as well as usual.

In other cases, the symptoms are much more severe; there is decided pain in the perinæum and across the hypogastric region,

<sup>1</sup> Tome xiii., p. 454, 1829.

radiating to the head of the penis, the testicles, and the groins; the desire to micturate recurs every few minutes, when only a very small quantity of dark-colored urine can with difficulty and pain be evacuated, followed sometimes by a few drops of pure blood, and usually by most distressing tenesmus at the vesical neck, which the patient endeavors to relieve by pressing upon the perinæum with one hand, while with the other he pinches the extremity of the penis. In such cases, there is usually some degree of febrile disturbance, indicated by a frequent pulse, loss of appetite, anxiety of countenance, general depression, and intense thirst. Retention of urine, which we have seen to be common in prostatitis, is rare in gonorrhœal cystitis; but it occasionally occurs as a consequence of loss of contractility in the vesical walls, and the distended bladder can then be felt above the pubes.

As stated by Lallemand, inflammation confined to the neck of the bladder may be recognized by the peculiar phenomena attending catheterization. "In proportion as the instrument advances through the curved portion of the urethra, the pain of its introduction increases, and, when it reaches the vesical neck, becomes intolerable. The neck of the bladder closes as the catheter approaches and is pushed on before it; so that the instrument may appear to have entered the bladder, but, if left to itself, is partially forced out of the canal by the restoration of the neck to its natural position. Under these circumstances nothing would be gained by using force, which, moreover, is capable of doing much harm. The catheter should be left in place until the spasmodic contraction has passed off; when the vesical neck opens of itself and appears to draw the point of the instrument into the bladder by a kind of suction process accompanied by a slight to-and-fro movement. The pain at this time is especially severe; it appears to the patient as if the catheter were touching a raw surface; and considerable difficulty is experienced in withdrawing the instrument, owing to the contraction of the vesical neck around it."

In the exceptional cases in which the *bas-fond* of the organ is involved, there is frequent desire to go to stool and rectal tenesmus; severe inflammation of the recto-vesical septum may ensue, rendering the introduction of the finger or an enema-tube within the anus extremely painful; while in some instances the valvular outlets of the ureters are closed by the tumefaction of the vesical walls, giving rise to distention and dilatation of the ureters. In rare instances, as noticed by Sir Benjamin Bell, Morgagni, Vidal and others, the

inflammation extends along the ureters and involves the kidneys. In Morgagni's case, the patient died, and an abscess was found in one of the kidneys on post-mortem examination.

Acute cystitis most frequently terminates in resolution, though sometimes, in the chronic form of the disease, in abscess situated in the substance of the vesical walls, or between the bladder and rectum; in hypertrophy, ulceration, rupture, or even gangrene. If rupture take place, the escape of the urine into the pelvic cellular tissue or peritoneal cavity, soon leads to a fatal termination.

**TREATMENT.**—The treatment of acute cystitis consists in the application of cups or leeches to the perinæum and hypogastric region, prolonged immersion in warm hip-baths, hot fomentations and poultices to the hypogastrium, warm opiated enemata, and the internal administration of mucilaginous drinks in small quantities, with the addition of the nitrate or bicarbonate of potassa and henbane. In the rare cases in which retention takes place, catheterization is required, but should not be performed with unnecessary frequency, for fear of increasing the inflammation; and a permanent instrument is objectionable for the same reason. At the same time, the urine is rendered acrid and irritating by the admixture of mucus and pus, and should not be left to accumulate in large quantities.

In the chronic form of the disease, and in those cases which are subacute from the first, we may resort to counter-irritation over the hypogastric region by means of croton oil or tartar emetic ointment. The use of cantharides should be avoided on account of its tendency to provoke inflammation of the bladder, unless a stimulant effect upon the mucous membrane of this viscus be desired. Internally, the oil of yellow sandal wood, copaiba, turpentine, and also ergot, which I have used with very satisfactory results either alone or combined with iron, are to be recommended.

R. Vini ergotæ ℥iij.

Tr. ferri chloridi ℥j.

M.

Dose.—A teaspoonful every six hours.

Dr. Thompson says that the decoction of senega exercises a greater influence over the secretion of the bladder in cystitis than any other remedy. The same surgeon also recommends an infusion of *Triticum repens* (℥j ad aq. bull. Oj). I have had no personal experience with either of these agents.

The use of opiated suppositories in cases of gonorrhœal cystitis is of the greatest relief to the suffering of the patient, and is, I

believe, not without curative action. They may consist of one or two grains of powdered opium, or from one-quarter to half a grain of morphia mixed with a sufficient quantity of butter of cocoa. One should be introduced within the anus at bedtime, and oftener if necessary. Their constipating effect may be relieved by gentle laxatives or emollient enemata.

In decidedly chronic cases of cystitis, injecting the bladder by means of a double catheter, first with tepid water, and finally with some astringent solution, is of great value. I commonly employ either nitrate of silver (gr. j-v ad aquæ 3j), alum, or Squibb's solution of persulphate of iron (3ss ad aquæ Oj), and repeat the application according to the effect produced, from once a day to once or twice a week.

Only about two ounces of fluid should be injected into the bladder at once, which, in cases of cystitis, should never be fully distended.

Fig. 14.

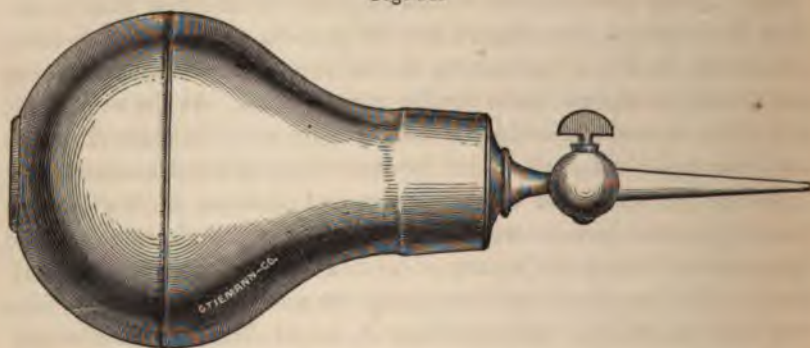


Fig. 14 represents an India rubber bag, stop-cock, and nozzle, holding about four ounces, adapted for injecting the bladder.

Fig. 15.



In Fig. 15 we have the double catheter of Dr. Josiah C. Nott, in which the large slit in the end of the instrument allows of the ready escape of masses of inspissated pus and mucus, calculous matter, etc.



## CHAPTER X.

## GONORRHOEA IN WOMEN.

THE mucous membrane of the genital organs is far more extensive in the female than in the male. Besides lining the urinary canal and the vulva—parts corresponding to the urethra and balanopreputial fold in man—it is continued over the walls of the vagina, where its surface is increased by numerous folds, and, reflected over the *os tincæ*, extends into the cavities of the cervix and body of the uterus. Any portion of this extensive surface may be attacked by catarrhal inflammation, which, according to its seat, is called gonorrhœa of the vulva, urethra, vagina, or uterus. Some of these parts are more frequently affected than others. Thus, gonorrhœa of the vagina is more common than that of the urethra or vulva, and gonorrhœa of the uterus is the least frequent of all. It is rare for all the different portions of the female genital organs to be attacked together, though two or more are, in many instances, combined as the seat of gonorrhœal inflammation. The manner of union appears to be chiefly determined by the anatomical relation of the parts. Thus, when the vulva is affected, the urethra and lower portion of the vagina are likely to be involved; while, on the other hand, the upper part of the vagina and uterus are not unfrequently implicated together.

CAUSES.—Gonorrhœa is a much less common disease in women than in men. This may be accounted for by several reasons. The mucous membrane of the vagina is less sensitive than that of the male urethra; it receives no little protection from the sebaceous and mucous secretions which constantly cover it; the size of the passage is such that it can be readily cleansed; and the urethra, in consequence of its being but very slightly concerned in the sexual act, and of the situation of its meatus, is less exposed to contagion. But another reason, and one perhaps of still greater weight, is to be found in the absence in men of those chronic discharges, the presence of which in women is so fruitful a cause of urethritis in the opposite

sex. When speaking of the causes of gonorrhœa in the male, I endeavored to show that it is frequently due to the irritation produced by a leucorrhœal discharge, by the menstrual flow, or by the normal secretions of the female genital organs. Women, in sexual intercourse, are not exposed to these exciting causes of gonorrhœa. In a condition of health, there is no secretion about the male genital organs capable of exciting inflammation in the female; while during the acute stage of gonorrhœa the pain excited by turgescence of the penis is generally sufficient to deter from coitus, and even in cases of gleet, the amount of the discharge is so small, the urethra so frequently cleansed by the passage of urine, and the vagina so well protected by sebaceous matter, that intercourse may often take place without much exposure to the woman. Owing to these circumstances, women more frequently communicate than receive gonorrhœa.

It would seem to be a fair deduction from the foregoing, that, taking a given number of gonorrhœal cases in the two sexes, more are due to infection in women than in men; and such I think is unquestionably the fact. But while assigning to direct contagion the first place in the etiology of the gonorrhœa of women, other influences must not be overlooked. These, however, are less appreciable in the female than in the male. The history of women seeking advice for gonorrhœa can rarely be ascertained with certainty, or their disease traced with accuracy to its source. It is notorious that a woman often receives the embraces of several men within a short space of time, and there are many reasons for her concealing important facts which a man would readily confide to his physician. It is, therefore, only under peculiar circumstances that we can satisfactorily ascertain the origin of gonorrhœa in women; still, opportunities for such investigation do sometimes occur, and, in several which I have met with, it was evident that the disease was due to other causes than contagion. Thus, I have known intercourse with a healthy man to excite acute and extensive inflammation of the genital organs in women suffering from leucorrhœa and congestion of the cervix, especially if the stimulus of liquor was added to that of coitus. In such cases, chronic may readily be transformed into acute inflammation, in the same way as a gleet in man may be changed into a clap. In some instances, I have had reason to believe that the frequent repetition of the sexual act has produced gonorrhœa in women free from any previous disease, and it is a well established fact that a purulent discharge sometimes follows the first exercise of marital rights, although there may have been no laceration of the female genital organs. In general, the causes of gonorrhœa in wo-

men, independently of contagion, may be enumerated as follows: Immoderate sexual intercourse, violence, masturbation, the presence of vegetations, syphilitic or other eruptions, errors of diet, ascarides in the rectum, and the external influences of cold, moisture, etc.

Many women have, during pregnancy, a muco-purulent discharge, which usually makes its appearance after the fourth or fifth month, though sometimes before, and chiefly affects the upper portion of the vagina. An examination of the vaginal mucous membrane reveals the existence of numerous granulations, similar to those observed also in some cases of vaginitis from contagion. Cazeaux states that this discharge may produce disorder of the digestive functions, as shown by the coexistence of gastralgia, which is more or less severe according to the intensity of the vaginitis.<sup>1</sup> The discharge usually disappears spontaneously after the termination of gestation.

Vaginitis may be attendant upon *scarlet fever*, or it may follow this and the other exanthemata as a sequela.<sup>2</sup>

Very *young girls* may be attacked with inflammation of the genital organs, producing a copious purulent discharge from the vulva, and sometimes from the vagina also, the cause of which has often been misapprehended. It has been supposed that the disease was contracted from men who had been seen to caress or fondle them, and innocent persons have been arrested and tried on this charge. No one in such cases has done more for the honor of our profession and for the cause of humanity than Mr. Wilde, of Dublin, who has repeatedly come forward when the accused party was about to be convicted for an offence which he never committed, has shown the groundlessness of the charge and proved his innocence. In most cases, the discharges in question are no more venereal in their nature than the otorrhœa which is so common in children. Their predisposing cause is general cachexia, or, as it is commonly called, a strumous diathesis. The exciting cause may be deficient cleanliness, derangement of the digestive functions, the irritation of teething, and the presence of ascarides in the rectum, or within the vulva, where they may have found their way from the gut. Such discharges are contagious when applied to the ocular conjunctiva, and not less so, in all probability, if brought in contact with the genital organs of a second person; thereby proving that the contagiousness of gonorrhœal matter depends upon the seat of the disease, and not upon

<sup>1</sup> *Traité de l'Art des Accouchements*, 4e édition, p. 317.

<sup>2</sup> CORMACK, *London Journal of Medicine*, Sept., 1850, p. 872; and BARNES, *Medical Gazette*, July 12, 1850, p. 65.

the presence of a specific poison necessarily transmitted from one individual to another.

**SYMPTOMS.**—The initiatory symptoms of gonorrhœa in women are often obscured, in the rare instances afforded for their examination, by the previous existence of a leucorrhœal discharge. They do not differ from the early symptoms of inflammation of other mucous membranes, and consist in the gradual development of swelling, redness and tenderness, and an increase of, and change in, the secretion of the part. The discharge varies in consistency and color as in gonorrhœa in the male. It is at first transparent and mucous, then muco-purulent, and finally, when the disease has attained its height, thoroughly purulent. When secreted by the vagina it is acid, fluent, creamy, and readily removed from the surface; when derived from the cavity of the cervix,<sup>1</sup> without being mixed with the acid matter of the vagina, it is alkaline, nearly transparent, tenacious like the white of egg, and very adhesive. Examined under the microscope, the vaginal secretion is found to consist of pus-corpuscles, mucus, an abundance of epithelial scales and flakes of epithelium in masses; while the viscid plug drawn from the cervix, which, as shown by Dr. Tyler Smith, is glandular in its structure, exhibits mucus-corpuscles, oil-globules and purulent matter. The consistency and yellowish color of the vaginal secretion are dependent upon the quantity of organized elements it contains. The thicker it is, the more opaque, and the more resemblance it bears to cream or pus, the greater the quantity of pavement epithelium and pus-globules, as shown by the microscope.<sup>2</sup>

M. Donné has also called attention to the presence of a small infusorial animalcule which he at first supposed to be pathognomonic of gonorrhœal vaginitis. He has since renounced this opinion, but still asserts that the *Trichomonas* is not seen in healthy vaginal mucus, but only when there is a large admixture of pus-globules. Farther researches by Kölliker and Scanzoni<sup>3</sup> would show that it is never present in the secretion of the cervix, so that it cannot be a mere cell of ciliary epithelium, and these authors state that there can be no doubt of its independent animal nature. It was first

<sup>1</sup> The most convenient method of collecting the cervical secretion for the purpose of examination, unmixed with the vaginal mucus, is by means of Lallemand's porte caustique, uncharged.

<sup>2</sup> Pathology and Treatment of Leucorrhœa, Phil. ed., 1855, p. 122.

<sup>3</sup> Das Secret d. Schleimhaut d. Vagina und des Cervix Uteri. SCANZONI'S Beiträge, Bd. ii., p. 128. Würzburg, 1855.



found by them in pregnant women, and, after their attention was called to it, in more than half the women whom they examined. Hence it cannot be considered as characteristic of gonorrhœa. Still, it is never met with in perfectly healthy mucus, destitute of pus-globules. It appears to depend upon certain changes in the vaginal secretion, and is not developed to any extent except in mucus which is clearly abnormal.<sup>1</sup>

Traces of a discharge from the genital organs are to be sought for chiefly upon the posterior portion of a woman's linen, and not upon the anterior. The absence of any external evidence of disease does not, however, prove her sound, since the upper portion of the vagina may be inflamed and the secretion be retained within the vulva. The symptoms of gonorrhœa in women vary according to the part affected, and it is convenient to make a corresponding division in their description, recollecting, at the same time, that the different forms may be more or less combined in a given case.

*Gonorrhœa of the vulva* is less common than that of the vagina and, in many cases, is secondary to the latter, being produced by contact with the discharge flowing from above. It is, however, often primary, and is that form which is commonly met with as the result of violence, or the presence of vegetations and syphilitic or other eruptions, as venereal ulcers, mucous patches, etc. The gonorrhœa of young girls, already referred to, is also, in most cases, vulvar.

The patient's attention is early attracted to the part by a sensation of heat and pruritus. On examination, the mucous membrane is found to be reddened, tumefied, and more moist than natural. As the disease advances the discharge increases in quantity and becomes muco-purulent, or purulent, and very offensive. The labia and nymphæ are swollen to such a degree that it is almost impossible to expose the orifice of the vagina. If the nymphæ be naturally large, they may swell to such an extent as to protrude beyond the labia and become constricted; a condition which may be compared to paraphimosis. The mucous membrane may be deprived of its epithelium in patches, identical in character with the superficial excoriations of balanitis. The inflamed parts are exceedingly sensitive to the slightest touch or pressure, and motion is very painful. The last drops of urine fall upon the excoriated surface and give rise to severe scalding. The discharge collects in the hair on the mons veneris and upon the external surface of the labia, and flows

<sup>1</sup> *Traité Pratique des Maladies des Organes Sexuels de la Femme*, par F. W. DE SCANZONI; traduit de l'Allemand, Paris, 1858, p. 452.

upon the integument of the perinæum, and upon the upper portions of the thighs. Wherever it remains for any length of time it irritates and inflames the skin, which soon assumes an erythematous or even excoriated condition, and itself secretes an acrid humor. If the discharge comes in contact with the anus, as is very likely to occur when the patient lies upon the back, it may produce irritation of the rectum, attended with frequent desire to go to stool, pain on the passage of the fæces, and sometimes slight diarrhœa.<sup>1</sup>

The sexual desires are often heightened, and amount at times to nymphomania, but coitus is attended with severe pain, if it even be possible. No other form of gonorrhœa in women equals this in the suffering which it occasions. This is partly owing to circumstances already mentioned, and partly also to the great sensibility possessed by the vulva in common with other outlets of mucous canals. The general system sometimes sympathizes with the local disease, and the patient is found to be hot and feverish. All cases of vulvar gonorrhœa are not, however, so severe as that just described. Instances occur in which there is but little redness, tumefaction, or sensibility, and merely an increase of the secretion of the part; and the symptoms may vary all the way from this mild character to the intensity of the above description.

The anatomy and pathology of the glandular apparatus of the female genital organs have been admirably given by M. Huguier,<sup>2</sup> and no account of vulvitis would be complete without including a description of the changes which take place in these bodies. The vulva is abundantly supplied with sebaceous and muciparous follicles, which are lined by a prolongation of the mucous membrane. Travelling along this continuous surface the inflammation readily gains access to the interior of the follicles, which soon pour out a thick purulent secretion from their mouths.

The entrance to the vagina is also provided with two larger and more deeply situated secretory organs, which, although noticed by several anatomists subsequent to the seventeenth century, were comparatively unknown up to quite a recent date. These glands were first discovered by Duverney in the cow, and afterwards by Bartholin in woman, but, having been sought for in vain by Haller, they were entirely forgotten, until attention was again called to them, in 1840, by Tiedmann,<sup>3</sup> of Heidelberg, and by M. Huguier, of Paris, in 1850. They are now known by the name of Duverney's,

<sup>1</sup> BAUMÈS, Précis sur les Maladies Vénériennes, t. ii., p. 163.

<sup>2</sup> Mémoires de l'Académie de Méd., 1850, p. 529.

<sup>3</sup> Von den Duverneyschen Drüsen; Heidelberg, 1840.

Bartholin's, Cowper's, or the vulvo-vaginal glands. They are situated, one on either side of the entrance to the vagina, in the triangular space, bounded by the ascending ramus of the ischium, the vaginal orifice, and the transversalis perinæi muscle, and are covered by the superficial perineal fascia, and some fibres of the constrictor vaginæ. Their size varies in different subjects, and they appear to be largest in women addicted to sexual intercourse. When most developed their diameter usually measures about six-tenths of an inch. They are conglomerate glands, consisting of congeries of small tubes, surrounded by a common envelope, and during the act of coitus, pour out a copious secretion of albuminous fluid, by means of a duct six or seven lines in length, opening just in front of the hymen, or near the lateral and posterior carunculæ myrtiformes, which often conceal the orifice.

The inflammatory process may invade this duct and the gland beyond it, in the same manner that it does the superficial follicles; and when suppuration has taken place, if the matter do not find free exit through the natural outlet of the gland, an abscess is formed either within the dilated duct, or in the substance of the gland itself; the former being generally the case when gonorrhœa is the exciting cause.

Now, abscesses in the neighborhood of the vulva are quite common in cases of vulvitis, and though some of them are situated in the submucous cellular tissue, yet most of them are of the character above described, and are seated in the vulvo-vaginal gland or duct. A frequent and peculiar feature which marks them, is the facility with which, having once emptied themselves, they again fill up on the occurrence of any slight cause, as a return of the menstrual period, indulgence in sexual intercourse, exacerbation of the vulvar inflammation, etc. This circumstance has led some authors to the erroneous conclusion that these abscesses are surrounded by a true cystic wall, whereas their envelope continues to be, as at first, either the dilated duct or gland, which, to a certain extent, performs the office of a cyst. These glandular abscesses, however, may generally be recognized without much difficulty. The patient complains of a "swelling" in the vicinity of the vulva, which, on examination, is found to occupy the lower third of the labium, and borders upon the posterior commissure. The affected side is more prominent than its opposite, and the labium is pear-shaped, with its broader extremity directed backwards and inwards towards the median line; the integument on its external aspect preserves its normal color, and is free and movable, while the internal surface of mucous

membrane is red and adherent to the tumor. The part is exceedingly sensitive to the touch, and the patient can neither walk, stand, nor sit, without difficulty, owing to the pain excited by the slightest pressure. The contents of the tumor are occasionally discharged through the normal duct of the gland, but usually, unless art intervene, the abscess bursts in the neighborhood of the glandular orifice, and very rarely on the external or integumental surface of the labium. M. Huguier contradicts the statement made by Vidal and other authors, that a recto-vaginal fistula is liable to form. This never occurs, according to the first named surgeon, if the rectum be in a sound condition. The frequent recurrence of abscesses of the vulvo-vaginal gland, or duct, is a source of great annoyance to women of the town, when suffering from chronic inflammation of the vulva.

Dr. Salmon<sup>1</sup> has called attention to certain cases of gonorrhœa, in which the vulvo-vaginal gland and duct are alone affected; the remainder of the genito-urinary organs retaining their normal condition. According to this surgeon, the affection is quite common, and especially so among young prostitutes, in whom it would seem to be due to the irritation of coitus upon parts as yet tender. The patient experiences no pain or inconvenience, and an examination, such as is ordinarily made, might lead to the conclusion that the genital organs were sound; but if the labium, on one or both sides, be firmly pressed against the ramus of the ischium, the gland, which is not perceptible to the touch in a state of health, may be felt as a moderately firm tumor, and its muco-puriform contents are seen to escape from the orifice of the duct. Dr. Salmon is of the opinion that vulvo-vaginal gonorrhœa will explain many cases in which a clap is contracted from a woman apparently healthy. Farther researches, however, are requisite to establish beyond a doubt the statement, that it is a common occurrence for gonorrhœa to affect primarily and exclusively the parts in question; although, after the subsidence of an attack of vaginitis or vulvitis, the inflammation may undoubtedly lurk for an indefinite period in the vulvo-vaginal gland and duct.

*Vaginitis* is more common than any other form of gonorrhœa in women. The whole extent, or only a portion of this passage may be inflamed. The lower part is more or less implicated in most cases of vulvitis, while frequently the upper part is alone involved, and the woman might be supposed free from disease, if not examined

<sup>1</sup> Med. Times and Gaz., Dec. 23, 1854, p. 646, quoted from L'Union Médicale.—Braithwaite's Retrospect, Part 31, p. 208.



with the speculum; especially as, from the comparative insensibility of the upper portion of the vagina, her sensations are an unreliable index of its condition. Ricord states that the posterior wall of the vagina is more frequently affected in leucorrhœa, and the anterior wall in gonorrhœa.

The modern application of the speculum to the study of venereal diseases (for which we are indebted to Ricord) has rendered an affection, which was before obscure and of difficult diagnosis, at once clear and easily recognizable; and the zeal, of late years, brought to the pathological investigation of the female genital organs, has induced many observers to describe the lesions of vaginitis with great minuteness and detail. It is not to be regretted that these lesions have been subjected to so severe a scrutiny, although they have for this reason acquired an unmerited degree of importance, since it has been shown that they are characterized by no features sufficiently peculiar to indicate their venereal origin, and that they are, in nearly all respects, identical with the more familiar morbid appearances of other mucous membranes, as the conjunctiva oculi, the lining membrane of the mouth, ear, etc.

The speculum should not be employed during the acute stage of vaginitis, as it is likely to excite severe pain and irritate the inflamed tissues. The presence of the catamenia is also a contraindication to its use. The ordinary cylindrical instrument, made of glass and coated with a layer of India rubber, is of easy introduction, and is generally sufficient for the examination of the vagina in suspected cases of gonorrhœa, but when it is desired to make local applications, or when thorough exposure of all the recesses of this passage is requisite in order to discover if any concealed chancre, or chancroid, be present, a valvular speculum should be preferred. In order to remove the discharge which may obstruct the field of vision, the surgeon should provide himself with several swabs, which may be conveniently made by winding cotton wadding around the end of a thin splinter of wood.

When the vaginitis is intense and seen at an early period, a portion or the whole of the vaginal walls may be found red, hot, and dry, and entirely destitute of moisture. Ricord states that in several instances he has seen this condition finally terminate in resolution without the slightest discharge appearing at any time. Similar cases of dry or erysipelatous gonorrhœa have been reported as occurring in men, although the difficulty of examining the internal surface of the urethra throughout its whole extent has left them open to criticism. Generally, however, this dry condition of the vagina, if

present at the outset, is succeeded in the course of twenty-four hours by the appearance of a discharge, which, at first transparent, afterwards undergoes changes similar to those which occur in gonorrhœa in the male; and when the disease has attained its height, the vaginal walls are bathed with offensive purulent matter of a creamy or greenish color, or sometimes streaked with blood. Before proceeding with the examination, the field of the speculum must be cleared from the discharge by the assistance of the swabs of cotton-wadding, when the mucous membrane will be exposed. This surface is found to be red and tumefied. The redness varies in intensity and also in extent. It is sometimes uniform and at others arranged in spots or striae. Frequently patches are seen from which the epithelium has become detached, forming superficial abrasions similar to those met with in balanitis, or resembling blistered surfaces. Another condition which is at times met with has received the name of granular vaginitis. It consists in a development of the vaginal papillae, which project above the surrounding surface, and are readily recognized by their darker red color. These granulations are most frequently observed in the upper part of the vagina, where they may exist in large numbers covering the whole surface, or they may be merely scattered here and there. They have been erroneously regarded by Dr. Deville as peculiar to the vaginitis of pregnant women.<sup>1</sup> They are analogous to the granulations which are so common upon the palpebral conjunctiva. Ricord says that, in one case of vaginal gonorrhœa, he observed an eruption presenting every appearance of herpes phlyctenodes situated upon the deeper portion of the vagina, and Ashwell speaks of "herpetic pustules," which by bursting form ulcers.

In addition to the above symptoms, vaginitis is characterized by increased heat and sensibility. The former may be verified by introducing a finger within the vagina, when the parts will be felt to be much hotter than natural. The degree of sensibility varies, and is greatest when the vulva is also involved. In such cases, it is generally quite impossible to introduce a speculum owing to the pain which it excites; but when the disease is confined to the vagina this instrument may often be employed without causing much suffering. During the course of vaginitis, there is often a frequent desire to pass the urine, and dull pain is felt in the hypogastric region, owing to sympathy excited on the part of the bladder.

Gonorrhœa of the vagina rarely continues any length of time

<sup>1</sup> Archives Générales de Méd., 4e série, vol. v., p. 205.

without extending to the mucous membrane covering the *cervix*, which may exhibit lesions identical with those now described, but more especially patches of superficial abrasions. Gonorrhœa of the uterus is commonly confined to the cavity of the cervix. It is sometimes secondary in this situation, being occasioned by the extension of the disease from the vagina, while at other times it is primary, and if the patient be examined at a sufficiently early period, the parts may be found in a perfectly healthy condition until the uterus is exposed, when the lips of the os are seen to be tumefied and red, the cervix congested and enlarged, and its cavity filled with tenacious and transparent muco-purulent matter. This secretion owes its transparency to the alkali which it contains. It becomes curdled and opaque when mixed with the vaginal acid, and hence cannot always be recognized after it has descended into the vagina or is discharged from the vulva. The fact that gonorrhœa confined to the cervix uteri may readily be overlooked, may explain some of the cases in which a clap is derived from an apparently healthy woman.

The acute stage of vaginitis rarely continues longer than a week or ten days, and may be of much shorter duration. As the acute symptoms subside, the pain and difficulty of motion are diminished. The discharge becomes less copious and purulent, and the redness and tumefaction of the tissues gradually disappear. After this partial advance towards recovery, however, the disease often lingers for an indefinite period, and is extremely difficult to eradicate. The vaginal walls may seem to have recovered their normal condition, having lost the morbid appearances which characterized the acute stage, but there is still a small amount of discharge from their surface or from the cervical cavity, which is capable of producing gonorrhœa in the male.

*Gonorrhœa of the urethra* usually coexists with that of the vulva, or vagina, and sometimes with that of the uterus alone. Cases, however, are reported in which this was the only part of the genital organs affected. Gibert met with three such instances;<sup>1</sup> Ricord with two,<sup>2</sup> and Cullerier with one;<sup>3</sup> and in several of them, it was noticed that the stains of the discharge upon the woman's linen were small and circular, instead of being large and irregular as in cases of vulvar and vaginal gonorrhœa.

<sup>1</sup> GIBERT's first case was published in the *Revue Médicale*, t. i., 1834. He has also given two other cases in his *Manuel sur les Maladies Syphilitiques*, p. 284.

<sup>2</sup> *Mémoires de l'Académie Royale de Méd.*, t. 2e, p. 159. Paris, 1833.

<sup>3</sup> *Dictionnaire de Méd. et de Chir. prat.*, t. 4e, p. 253.

The shortness of the urethra in women and the oblique position of the canal, which favors the spontaneous flow of matter, render the diagnosis of the urethritis less easy than in the male. The discharge in cases of vulvitis, also, being seen, as might easily happen, in the vicinity of the meatus, may be erroneously supposed to come from that orifice. Again, the passage of urine causes all traces of urethritis to disappear for a time. An examination, in order to be conclusive, should be made at least an hour or two after an evacuation of the bladder, and any discharge around the meatus should first be removed. The finger may then be passed into the vagina, and pressure be made against the pubic arch, in the course of the canal, from behind forwards; when, if urethritis be present, one or more drops of purulent matter will appear at the meatus, the lips of which will be found swollen and inflamed; and the introduction of a sound into the canal is attended with considerable pain. Scalding during micturition may easily be a deceptive symptom, since it may be produced to a still greater degree by the contact of the urine with the excoriated mucous membrane of the vulva, when the latter is involved. If no vulvitis be present, it is a symptom of value. Gonorrhœa of the urethra, occurring in women otherwise healthy, does not show the same tendency to run into a gleet as in men. It almost always disappears before the accompanying vaginitis or vulvitis, and is therefore to be regarded as of secondary importance.<sup>1</sup> In broken-down constitutions, however, and in women who have borne many children, or who are suffering from congestion of the abdominal viscera, it may assume a chronic form, and prove exceedingly obstinate. A thickening takes place throughout the whole canal, which can be traced as a firm cord behind the pubis, and may be seen standing out in relief at the upper part of the entrance of the vulva, when the nymphæ are separated. This condition is attended with uncomfortable sensations in the part, and a frequent desire to pass water, aggravated by motion, by coitus and the return of the menstrual period, and relieved by rest and the recumbent posture.<sup>2</sup>

The value of urethritis as indicating contagion has been noticed by many authors. In the majority of cases in which it is present, patients acknowledge that they have been exposed to impure inter-

<sup>1</sup> DURAND FARDEL, *Mémoire sur la Blennorrhagie chez la Femme, et ses Diverses Complications*. *Journal des Connaissances Médico-Chirurg.*, Juillet, Août, et Septembre, 1840.

<sup>2</sup> WEST, *Lectures on the Diseases of Women*, 2d ed. p. 61b.



course. On the other hand, urethritis is absent in many cases in which the disease undoubtedly originated in contagion, and the fact is well established that it may depend upon uterine displacements and other causes independent of coitus; hence it cannot be said to furnish more than presumptive proof that a woman has been unchaste.

*Complications.*—Bubo is a less frequent complication of gonorrhœa in women than in men, and Ricord states that it very rarely occurs unless the urethra is affected.<sup>1</sup> Durand Fardel reports the case of a woman who had a rape committed upon her by several men, and in whom a bubo formed and terminated in suppuration.<sup>2</sup> An examination showed that she had acute inflammation of the vulva and vagina, and that there was no laceration or ulceration of the mucous membrane, yet the violent origin of the disease would excite suspicion as to the bubo being due entirely to the gonorrhœa. No mention is made of the condition of the urethra.

*Vegetations*, mucous patches or tubercles, chancroids and chancres, are frequently found to coexist with gonorrhœa of different portions of the female genital organs, and especially with vulvitis. Their presence is a constant source of irritation, and their removal is essential to a cure of the primary disease. Vegetations should be destroyed by the knife or caustics; mucous patches are a symptom of syphilis, and require general as well as local treatment; and chancres and chancroids are to be treated according to rules to be laid down hereafter.

As a general rule, gonorrhœa in women is confined to the external organs of generation, or does not extend above the cavity of the cervix, but cases are sometimes met with in which the internal surface of the body of the uterus is involved, or in which there is true metritis. In exceptional instances, also, the inflammation may extend to the Fallopian tubes, and even through the continuity of tissue, to the peritonæum. At the post-mortem examination of a case of this character, M. Mercier<sup>3</sup> found one of the Fallopian tubes obliterated by a deposit of lymph upon its fimbriated extremity, and the peritoneal surface inflamed to a considerable extent around it. West mentions two successive attacks of vaginitis, at an interval of eighteen months in the same patient, which were followed by such severe peritonitis as to call on each occasion for the abstraction of blood.<sup>4</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Notes to Hunter, 2d ed. p. 106.

<sup>2</sup> Op. cit.

<sup>3</sup> Mémoire sur la Peritonite considérée comme Cause de Stérilité chez les Femmes; Gaz. Méd., 1838, p. 577; also Gaz. des Hôp., 1846, p. 432.

<sup>4</sup> Op. cit., p. 627.

Inflammation of the *ovaries* as a complication has also been seen by several authors, and has been compared to the swelled testicle which occurs in the male. The symptoms are well described in a case related by Ricord. The patient, aged thirty-two, an inmate of the *Hôpital du Midi*, was suffering from acute gonorrhœa of the uterus and external genital organs, when a swelling suddenly appeared in the left iliac fossa. The part was very sensitive to the touch and its temperature increased. There was considerable febrile excitement and nausea. The patient lay on her back, inclined a little to the left, with the thighs flexed. The discharge from the urethra and vagina had almost entirely disappeared. Pressure upon the neck of the uterus, with the finger introduced within the vagina, was not painful; but when the womb was pressed toward the right side, pain and a sense of tension were felt in the left broad ligament. Pressure toward the left side, tried for the sake of comparison, caused scarcely any inconvenience. The passage of the feces and urine, and all motion of the abdominal walls were painful. Under the use of antiphlogistic remedies, these symptoms gradually diminished and disappeared in about twelve days, and at the same time the discharge increased in quantity. The patient, however, was shortly afterwards seized with a second attack on the opposite side, with the same symptoms and the same suspension of the discharge.<sup>1</sup>

Several cases of pelvic cellulitis originating in gonorrhœa have been related to me by medical friends, and among others by Prof. Geo. T. Elliot, of this city.

DIAGNOSIS.—Before the application of the speculum to the study of venereal diseases, the diagnosis of gonorrhœa in women was often difficult and sometimes impossible; and the discharges of vaginitis and of various syphilitic lesions within the vulva were confounded together. To a surgeon of the present day, acquainted with modern methods of investigation, such mistakes are not likely to occur. With the recognition of the disease, however, our power, so far as diagnosis is concerned, ceases. It is impossible to go farther and determine its origin. Many authors have attempted to give diagnostic signs as between gonorrhœa originating in contagion and that produced by other causes, but they have all most signally failed to produce any which are at all satisfactory, simply for the reason that none such exist. "The microscope fails to furnish us with a means

<sup>1</sup> Notes to Hunter, p. 107.

of distinguishing between gonorrhœal and simple vaginitis, and no symptom or combination of symptoms is absolutely conclusive on this point."<sup>1</sup> Acute inflammation and the presence of urethritis may render impure intercourse probable, but cannot be regarded as decisive; and what is wanting in the physical diagnosis must be sought for in the history of the case.

**TREATMENT.**—The treatment of the different forms of gonorrhœa in women varies but little in the acute stage of the disease. It is chiefly during the chronic stage that any variation is required to meet special indications, presented by inflammation of particular portions of the mucous membrane. Moreover, nature does not always, nor indeed in most instances, follow the classification which we have found it convenient to adopt; several of the genito-urinary organs are generally involved together—more commonly the vagina and vulva—and the treatment of this most numerous class of cases will first claim our attention.

The chief remedies adapted to the acute stage are rest, cathartics, hot baths, lotions, and a general antiphlogistic regimen. It is of the first importance that the patient should abstain from exercise of all kinds, and, if possible, be confined to her bed; indeed, in most cases her own sensations demand this, without the order of the surgeon. Meats and stimulants should be forbidden, and the diet restricted to weak tea, toast, a decoction of flaxseed, rice or barley-water, gruel, etc., unless the symptoms are subacute from the first, or the patient debilitated. In selecting a cathartic at the outset of the disease, preference should be given to a mercurial, for the purpose of unloading the abdominal and pelvic vessels, and the bowels should afterwards be freely opened every day, by small doses of Epsom salts, citrate of magnesia and other salines. Aloes, and the numerous preparations which contain it, should be avoided, on account of its tendency to produce congestion of the hæmorrhoidal vessels.

**Leeches.**—The local abstraction of blood is not generally necessary except in decidedly acute cases, when from six to ten leeches may be applied in the neighborhood of the vulva. There is one serious objection to their use, however. We can never be certain—except after an examination with a speculum, which the sensibility of the parts in this stage does not permit—that there is not a chancroid concealed within the vulva, the secretion of which may inoculate the leech-bites, and give rise to troublesome sores. Hence if leeches be employed, they should be applied to the upper part of the groins or

<sup>1</sup> WEST, *op. cit.*, p. 628.



hypogastric region, where the discharge is not likely to reach, and their bites should be protected by an application of collodion or by cauterization with nitrate of silver.<sup>1</sup>

*Baths and Lotions.*—A hot bath, repeated once or twice a day during the acute stage, is very grateful to the feelings of the patient, and beneficial in equalizing the circulation and relieving the local inflammation; and immersion of the whole body is to be preferred to hip-baths.

Meanwhile, the external genital organs should be frequently bathed with some emollient lotion, and a piece of lint soaked in the same be inserted between the labia, in order to separate the inflamed surfaces and absorb the discharge. The following is an excellent formula for this purpose:—

R. Decocti papaveris 3 pts.  
Liquoris plumbi subacetat. dilut. 1 pt.  
M.

*Sedatives*, of which Dover's powder is perhaps the best, should be administered at night to induce sleep, and also at intervals during the day, if the pain is severe, or the patient nervous and irritable.

The above measures are the only ones admissible during the acute stage of the disease, especially if the vulva is involved; in which case the insertion of an enema tube is too painful to admit of injections. When, however, the inflammation is chiefly confined to the vagina, the lotion just mentioned may be injected into this canal every few hours, and in many cases of a subacute type, injections may be used from the very commencement. As soon as the sensibility of the parts will permit, it is also desirable to introduce a speculum, and ascertain if any ulcer be present.

The kind of syringe used, and the mode of injecting, are matters of no little importance. The small metallic or glass instruments in common use are entirely inadequate for the removal of the discharge. The astringent ingredients of the first portion of fluid injected are spent in coagulating the purulent matter collected in the vagina. To wash away the coagula thus formed, and exert a medicinal effect upon the mucous membrane, the quantity of the injection should not be less than a pint. A pump syringe, or better still, one of Davidson's or Mattson's syringes, made of India rubber and provided with metallic valves, will enable the patient to inject any desired quantity with one introduction of the tube. While using the injection, the patient should lie on her back, with the pelvis elevated; if she merely stoop down, the fluid escapes as fast as it is

<sup>1</sup> Ricord, Leçons Cliniques, Gaz. des Hôpitaux, 1846, p. 157.



injected, and fails to reach the deeper portions of the canal. By means of a bed-pan the wetting of the floor and clothes may be avoided.

As a general rule, injections of greater strength may be used for women than for men, and for the sake of cheapness and convenience, they are commonly made more simple in their composition. The patient may be supplied with the solid ingredients, and allowed to mix them as required, and in order to avoid the expense of having them put up by the druggist in divided portions ready for use, it is desirable, among the poor, to supply them in bulk. A little instruction from the surgeon will enable the patient to measure them out with sufficient accuracy. A heaping teaspoonful, or, in other words, as much as can possibly be taken up by a teaspoon, of the more common ingredients of injections, is nearly as follows:—

Alum ℥ij.  
Sulphate of zinc ℥ij.  
Acetate of zinc ℥iiss.  
Subacetate of lead ℥iij.  
Tannin ℥ss.

From one to two drachms of either of these salts to the pint of water, is the average strength employed, but the ratio should always be proportioned to the effect produced, and the sensibility of the parts. Whenever severe or long-continued pain is induced, the strength of the solution should be at once diminished, and afterwards increased, as the tenderness becomes less. I would repeat what I have said with reference to injections for men, that young practitioners often lose time, to the neglect of more important matters, in frequently changing from one form to another; cases, however, occur, in which one injection appears to lose its effect, and another may be substituted with advantage, but no change should be made, unless it is evident that the unsatisfactory result is not due to a faulty method of using the syringe, or to constitutional causes, or again, unless the solution, however diluted, excites severe pain and uneasiness.

When the subsidence of the more acute symptoms first permits the introduction of an enema tube, a drachm of alum may be dissolved in a pint of flaxseed tea, and injected warm, but the temperature should be gradually lowered, and the injection ultimately used cold. Injections of cold water alone, during the chronic of vaginitis, are of great value. They not only cleanse the parts but exert a tonic influence upon the vagina and neighboring organs.

Their effect, however, is increased by the addition of alum, or the other salts above mentioned. They should be employed from two to three times a day, but must be omitted, for obvious reasons, during the menstrual periods.

A combination of tannin and alum, as recommended by Dr. Tyler Smith,<sup>1</sup> is also an excellent form of injection, and one which I have prescribed with much success. The proportions are ʒss-j of tannin, and ʒij of alum to the pint of water. Tannate of alumina is formed by chemical decomposition. It should be recollected, however, that tannin, and the salts which contain it, stain the linen almost as indelibly as nitrate of silver, which is a serious objection with many women to its use. I have also employed injections of the sulphate and acetate of zinc, and subacetate of lead, with satisfactory results. Labarraque's solution of chlorinated soda, diluted with from eight to twelve parts of water, may be injected, when the discharge is very offensive. A solution of chloride of zinc, of the strength of from one to three grains to the ounce of water, is a favorite injection with some surgeons.

The following formula, intended as a substitute for the aromatic wine of the French Pharmacopœia, is one of the best injections for general use:—

R. Claret wine,  
Compound spirits of lavender, aa ʒv.  
Tincture of opium ʒss.  
Water ʒiiijss.  
Tannin ʒj—ʒj.

M.

I usually direct the patient to add two tablespoonfuls of this mixture to a tumblerful of water, and to gradually increase the strength.

I rarely prescribe a solution of nitrate of silver for the patient's own employment, but frequently myself apply it to the vaginal walls, by first introducing a glass speculum as far as the cervix uteri, and then pouring a few drachms through the instrument. If the speculum be slowly withdrawn, the fluid will come in contact with the whole extent of the vagina. I regard this method as one of special value, for if the patient lie on her back with the pelvis well elevated, and if the speculum be as large as the parts will admit, the force of gravity carries the solution into every recess of the dilated vagina, and insures its thorough application to this canal, and also, in a measure, to the cavity of the cervix. The parts should be

<sup>1</sup> Pathology and Treatment of Leucorrhœa, p. 183.

thoroughly cleansed with copious injections of simple water, before the speculum is introduced. In this manner, a solution of nitrate of silver, containing ℥j-ij to the ounce, may be applied by the surgeon every third or fourth day, and the patient at the same time use some mild astringent injection twice a day.

An application of the solid nitrate of silver crayon, a favorite method of treatment among French surgeons, is requisite in some cases which do not improve under a solution of the same salt. The deepest folds of the vagina should be exposed by means of a bivalve speculum, and the caustic applied to the mucous membrane covering the cervix, and to that of the vaginal walls, as they are brought into view by the gradual withdrawal of the instrument. The compound tincture of iodine, pencilled over the surface, with a camel's-hair brush attached to a long handle, is sometimes preferable to the lunar caustic.

The contact of purulent matter with the mucous membrane of the genital organs is doubtless a constant source of irritation, and is probably sufficient to account for some of the superficial abrasions and other lesions, revealed by a specular examination. The collection and retention of pus upon the external integument will soon excoriate the surface, and, with still greater reason, may it be supposed to act thus upon the more delicate mucous membrane. The abrasions, once formed, increase the quantity of the discharge by their own secretion, and thus the two react upon each other, and prolong the disease. The evil is easily remedied in balanitis and vulvitis by interposing between the inflamed surfaces some porous material, capable of absorbing the discharge as fast as it is secreted, and wet, if desired, with an astringent lotion, which will exert a constant medicinal effect upon the mucous membrane. The same result may be attained in vaginitis, and has even been attempted in gonorrhoea of the cervix.<sup>1</sup> For this purpose a folded piece of lint is sometimes used, but a plumasseau of charpie or carded cotton soaked in glycerine is preferable, since it retains its elasticity to a greater degree, and is a better absorbent. To facilitate its withdrawal, a small string may be previously attached to it. The size of this tampon must be proportioned to the dimensions of the vagina in each case, and will vary in diameter from half an inch to two inches. In some instances, it is medicated; in others, not. In the former case, the medicinal substance may be an absorbent or astringent powder, as prepared chalk, subnitrate of bismuth, calamine, tannin, powdered

<sup>1</sup> HOURMANN, du Tamponnement, comme Méthode de Traitement des Écoulements Utero-vaginaux. *Journal des Connaissances Medico-Chirurg.*, Mars, 1841, p. 89.

alum, etc.; or, it may consist of any of the lotions which have been recommended for the purposes of injections either in the male or female. Calamine and powdered alum are the best dry preparations, and a solution of tannin in glycerin (3j-ij ad 3j) an excellent fluid astringent. The plug may be inserted by the surgeon through a speculum, or the patient may be taught to introduce it with her finger, or by means of a stylet. It should be withdrawn at the end of twelve hours, the vagina washed out with a copious injection, and a fresh plug introduced, or the latter may be deferred till the following day.

Scanzoni employs a plug of cotton wool, sprinkled with alum powder, either pure or mixed with one or two parts of sugar. Pure alum is liable, on the second or third application, to excite a very disagreeable sensation of heat and constriction in the vagina, rendering it necessary to suspend the treatment for a week or two; hence it is not to be used undiluted, unless the parts are quite insensible; and on this account, therefore, it will be best to try, in the majority of cases, a mixture of alum and sugar. The plug, thus prepared, should not be used oftener than every second or third day, nor be allowed to remain in longer than twelve hours, and warm water should be injected immediately on its withdrawal. If these precautions be neglected, acute inflammation of a troublesome character may be excited, and the discharge augmented instead of diminished.<sup>1</sup>

Simpson, of Edinburgh, has proposed an efficacious mode of keeping an astringent in constant contact with the vaginal walls, by means of pessaries, prepared according to the following formulæ:—

R. Acidi tannici ℥ij.  
Cerae albæ ℥v.  
Axungiae ʒvi.  
Misce, et divide in Pessos quatuor.

R. Aluminis ʒj.  
Pulveris catechu ʒj.  
Cerae flavæ ʒj.  
Axungiae ʒvss.  
Misce, et divide in Pessos quatuor.<sup>2</sup>

*Hip-baths*, taken every morning on rising or in the early part of the day, are valuable adjuvants in the treatment of chronic vaginitis

<sup>1</sup> Op. cit., p. 456.

<sup>2</sup> Edinburgh Monthly Journal, June, 1848, and Obstetric Works, p. 98.



The temperature of the bath should be determined in part by the season of the year, and in part by the strength and habits of the patient. It is well to commence with lukewarm water, and gradually lower the temperature as the system becomes accustomed to them; but they should never be so cold nor continued so long, that the patient feels chilly for some time after their employment, and reaction should be promoted by friction with a coarse towel, flesh-brush or hair-mitten. These baths may be rendered still more effectual by the addition of a handful of coarse salt to each bucket of water used. Astringents, as alum, in the proportion of half a pound to each bath, are also recommended by some authors.

The *hygienic management* of the case should always receive special attention in chronic vaginitis. As the inflammatory symptoms of the acute stage subside, the patient may be allowed a more generous diet and greater freedom of motion, but she should still avoid violent or prolonged exercise, and especially all sexual excitement. Walking and even standing for any length of time should be but moderately practised at this stage of the affection. No absolute rules can be laid down for diet, which should be adapted to each individual case. In general, the food should be plain and simple, and yet sufficiently nourishing, and the meals should be taken at regular hours. Highly seasoned dishes, pastry, and meats, cheese and strong tea and coffee, should be forbidden; and bread, eggs, fresh meat once a day, vegetables, and simple puddings, recommended. Regularity of the bowels should be secured, if necessary, by small doses of saline cathartics, taken on rising in the morning; and, in brief, all such measures should be adopted, as are calculated to bring the general health to the best possible condition. The latter rule implies that the system should neither be stimulated above, nor depressed below, the happy mean; yet, at the same time, there are but few cases of chronic vaginitis which do not require some support, and in which either mineral acids, preparations of iron, vegetable tonics, quinine, or even stimulants, are not, at some period, indicated.

The formulæ for various tonics, already given when treating of this disease in the male sex, are equally applicable to the female. The only one which I would add at present is the following old, but excellent combination of a tonic, cathartic, and astringent. Its cheapness recommends it especially for the poorer class of patients, while for those in better circumstances a more palatable substitute may be found in Seidlitz powders or citrate of magnesia, taken on rising from bed, and in the French *dragées* of iron administered just before or after meals.

R. Magnesæ sulphatis ℥iiss.  
 Ferri sulphatis ℥ij.  
 Acidi sulphurici gtt. x.  
 Infusionis gentianæ comp. Oj.

M.

A tablespoonful three times a day.

In *gonorrhœa of the vulva* lotions may be applied with great facility, and the parts separated by the interposition of lint or charpie. Cauterization with the solid nitrate of silver or a solution of this salt is often beneficial. Resolution of a commencing abscess of the vulvo-vaginal gland or duct may sometimes be obtained by rest, cathartics, and antiphlogistic regimen, assisted, in some cases, by the application of leeches to some adjacent part. If suppuration takes place, the abscess should be opened without delay. Ricord and Vidal advise making the incision upon the external surface of the labium, to avoid the admission of the urine and discharges, which would irritate the cavity of the abscess and prevent its healing. An incision in this situation, however, fails to prevent a spontaneous opening on the mucous surface, where the abscess naturally tends to point.<sup>1</sup> By making a small incision on the internal and inferior aspect of the tumor, and directing the knife somewhat upwards so that the cut shall be valvular, and also by allowing the abscess to evacuate itself by the contraction of its walls without the exercise of pressure, the entrance of foreign matter may generally be prevented. In case the abscess repeatedly recurs, its exact seat should be carefully ascertained. If it occupy the duct, it should be laid open by a free incision, and the cavity filled up with lint. If it be seated in the gland, this must be dissected out. I have tried, in several instances, to cure these abscesses by the introduction of a seton, but have always failed.

Whenever, after an attack of vulvitis, there still remains a purulent discharge from the vulvo-vaginal duct, and also in the cases described by Dr. Salmon in which this part is primarily affected, a solution of nitrate of silver may be injected by means of Anel's syringe.

In *gonorrhœa of the uterus*, the os should be dilated if necessary by means of sponge tents, and the cavity of the cervix and body of the uterus be freely cauterized with the solid nitrate of silver. A crayon of this salt may be passed up with forceps into the uterine cavity; or the extremity of a uterine sound or Lente's probe<sup>2</sup> may

<sup>1</sup> HUQUIER, op. cit., p. 348.

<sup>2</sup> A new Uterine Porte-Cautistique, by FRED. D. LENTE, M.D.; American Med. Times, Sept. 26, 1863.

be coated with the nitrate melted over a spirit-lamp, and be made to sweep over the whole affected surface. No danger need be feared even if the crayon of the nitrate should break, and a portion be left within the uterus. The application should be repeated every third or fourth day, and astringent vaginal injections be still continued. *Intra-uterine injections are never admissible*, as they have repeatedly been fatal.

Whenever, in gonorrhœa of the vagina or uterus, the cervix is found enlarged and congested, from four to six leeches may be applied. They are especially applicable at the outset of the treatment, and may require to be repeated once or twice at intervals of a week; but the patient should not be debilitated by their frequent use. The surgeon should apply them himself, taking care to plug the cervix beforehand, that they may not fasten upon the sensitive membrane of its internal surface. If the flow of blood is excessive it may be arrested by cold injections of a solution of alum.

The acute stage of *urethritis* is of so short duration as to demand but little special treatment. In most cases, the measures adopted for the concomitant inflammation of the vulva, vagina, or uterus, aided, perhaps, by the administration of alkalies, neutral salts, or sedatives, are sufficient to effect a decided amelioration, and often the entire disappearance of the disease. When this result fails to be attained, I do not hesitate to resort to injections, as in urethral gonorrhœa in men; but as they cannot be used by the patient, it is necessary for the surgeon to administer them himself. Their active principle may be one of the salts of lead or zinc, or tannin; or from one to two drachms of a solution of nitrate of silver, containing ten or twenty grains to the ounce, may be thrown in. If, in this case, we carefully guard against having the bladder entirely empty, no evil result need be feared. Cullerier, in gonorrhœa of the female urethra, does not hesitate to cauterize the whole length of the canal by means of a crayon of nitrate of silver sufficiently large to distend the passage.<sup>1</sup>

Copaiba and cubebs may also be employed in this affection, administered in the manner directed for men. Ricord's experiments have shown that their effect in gonorrhœa of any portion of the genital organs not traversed by the urine is so slight that they are not to be recommended in vaginitis or vulvitis. Indeed, they can readily be dispensed with in all forms of gonorrhœa in women.

<sup>1</sup> Des Affections Blennorrhagiques, p. 58.

## CHAPTER XI.

## GONORRHOËAL OPHTHALMIA.

GONORRHOËAL ophthalmia has been supposed to originate in three ways—from inoculation, from metastasis, and from sympathy, each of which has from time to time been received by certain authors as its exclusive mode of origin.

The occurrence of gonorrhœal ophthalmia from inoculation or contagion, cannot, at the present day, be called in question. Numerous cases reported by Mackenzie, by Lawrence, and by nearly every modern writer on diseases of the eye, leave no room to doubt that the discharge of gonorrhœa applied to the ocular conjunctiva, may set up a severe and destructive form of inflammation, similar to if not identical with purulent conjunctivitis. But, besides these reports of cases in which the inoculation has been the result of accident, farther proof is to be found in the treatment of pannus—employed of late years chiefly by French and German surgeons—in which the eyes have been intentionally inoculated with the pus of gonorrhœa. Discharges from the genital organs have been transferred to eyes affected with pannus, with the express design of exciting acute inflammation, which, it was hoped, might cure the chronic disease; and, however questionable may have been the results of this practice, so far as the accomplishment of the latter purpose is concerned, there has been, at all events, no difficulty in producing acute inflammation by such inoculation. With these facts before us, therefore, no farther doubt of gonorrhœal ophthalmia from contagion is admissible; indeed, direct inoculation is now regarded by all surgeons, with but few exceptions, as the only mode in which originates that destructive form of conjunctivitis which sometimes attends gonorrhœa.

The idea of a metastatic origin of gonorrhœal ophthalmia was first advanced by Saint Yves, who was acquainted with no other mode, as appears from his chapter, "Of the Venereal Ophthalmia,"<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> A New Treatise of the Diseases of the Eyes, by M. De St. Yves, Surgeon Oculist of the Company of Paris, translated from the original French by J. Stockton, M.D., London, 1741, p. 168.



which is so short, quaint, and interesting, that I shall quote it *in extenso*. "This tenth species of ophthalmia has almost the same signs with the precedent ('the most dangerous ophthalmia, called chemosis'), with this difference that the conjunctiva, which is swelled, appears hard and fleshy. It begins thus: a great quantity of whitish matter with a yellowish cast, oozes constantly through the eye. This disease, which proceeds from a venereal cause, is very rare; yet I have seen several attacked with it. In most of them, this disease appeared two days after the beginning of a virulent gonorrhoea; the matter, not running off by its usual passages, was removed to the eye, through which there flowed a like matter, which stained the linen in the same manner as when it passed through the usual channels."

Gonorrhoeal ophthalmia from metastasis, as here stated, implies a translation of the disease from the genital organs to the eye; and, to prove its existence, it would be necessary to produce unquestionable instances in which the urethral discharge has suddenly subsided or disappeared prior to the inflammation of the ocular tunics. But few cases, however, at all likely to fulfil these conditions, have been adduced, and even these few have been of such doubtful character, that the idea of a metastatic origin of gonorrhoeal ophthalmia is at the present day almost entirely abandoned.

Still, numerous instances are on record of disease of the eye accompanying gonorrhoea, in which the circumstances of the case preclude the admission of direct inoculation, and in which the symptoms and course of the ophthalmia are decidedly different from those of gonorrhoeal ophthalmia from contagion. While discarding the term metastatic as applied to these cases, many surgeons have given them the name of *sympathetic*; rather as a convenient expression, however, than as really explaining their mode of origin. In the next chapter I shall endeavor to show that all those cases which have been termed metastatic and sympathetic gonorrhoeal ophthalmia, are merely a manifestation of gonorrhoeal rheumatism, which, like ordinary rheumatism, may attack several of the ocular tissues. At present, I shall consider gonorrhoeal ophthalmia originating in contagion, and allied to purulent conjunctivitis.

**FREQUENCY.**—Gonorrhoeal ophthalmia, compared with the frequency of gonorrhoea, is a rare affection. The following table exhibits the number of cases received at the N. Y. Eye Infirmary

during a period of fifteen consecutive years, and the proportion which these cases bear to the whole number of patients.

YEAR.					4	WHOLE NUMBER OF PATIENTS.	CASES OF GONORRHOEAL OPHTHALMIA.
1845	.	.	.	.	.	1866	2
1846	.	.	.	.	.	1245	3
1847	.	.	.	.	.	1485	2
1848	.	.	.	.	.	1815	5
1849	.	.	.	.	.	1902	3
1850	.	.	.	.	.	2082	3
1851	.	.	.	.	.	2472	6
1852	.	.	.	.	.	2732	7
1853	.	.	.	.	.	2719	5
1854	.	.	.	.	.	2685	6
1855	.	.	.	.	.	2652	5
1856	.	.	.	.	.	2634	4
1857	.	.	.	.	.	3216	3
1858	.	.	.	.	.	3908	2
1859	.	.	.	.	.	4171	3
Total						37,084	59

It thus appears that, compared with the whole number of diseases of the eye treated at this institution, cases of gonorrhoeal ophthalmia are only as 1 to 628. We have no statistics by which to determine the exact ratio of this disease to the whole number of cases of gonorrhoea; yet I think the experience of every physician would lead him to infer that it is not much greater than to diseases of the eye, since gonorrhoea must be nearly as frequent as all ocular affections combined.

CAUSES.—The contagious matter which has produced acute inflammation of the conjunctiva in a given case, may have been derived from the genital organs or from the opposite eye—already affected with gonorrhoeal ophthalmia—of the same, or from those of another person. An opinion, originating with Mr. Vetch,<sup>1</sup> prevailed at one time, that the pus of gonorrhoea was innocuous when applied to the eye of the individual secreting it. This surgeon drew this conclusion from several unsuccessful attempts which he made to inoculate the urethræ of persons suffering from gonorrhoeal ophthalmia with their conjunctival discharge, in the hope of “diverting the disease from the eye to the urethra.” At the same time he succeeded in producing urethritis in another patient by applying to his meatus matter taken from the eye of another. The results of these experiments, however, have been proved to be worthless, and

<sup>1</sup> A Practical Treatise on the Diseases of the Eye. London, 1820.

the fact is now well established, that the source from which the matter is derived does not influence its power of contagion. In many of the reported cases of this disease, the ophthalmia was produced by patients washing their eyes with their own urine, with which gonorrhœal pus was mixed, or by otherwise applying the discharges from their own persons.

The personal habits of those affected with gonorrhœa, and the degree of intimacy existing between members of the same household, will, in a great measure, determine the frequency of infection. Among the poor and squalid, where cleanliness is neglected and the same vessels and towels are used in common, gonorrhœal ophthalmia may readily be communicated from one individual to another, until it has attacked all the members of the same family.

Ricord states that he has never seen gonorrhœal ophthalmia produced by discharges from any portion of the genital organs except the urethra; and that he has never known it to be caused by the pus of balanitis or vaginitis. There is reason to believe, however, that a simply vaginal discharge is capable of exciting the disease under consideration.

It is a well established fact that "ophthalmia neonatorum" is frequently caused by inoculation of the infant's eyes with leucorrhœal discharges from the mother. I have repeatedly seen severe purulent conjunctivitis in very young girls, who were affected with that form of vaginitis which sometimes attacks children, independently of contagion, and which has been so ably treated of by Mr. Wilde, of Dublin. Analogous cases are reported in treatises on diseases of the eye, and Dr. Jüngken mentions one instance, in which the ophthalmia, originating in this manner, spread to seven members of a family.<sup>1</sup>

I know of no authentic case of gonorrhœal ophthalmia occasioned by the pus of balanitis. Matter from a venereal or ordinary abscess must also be regarded as generally innocuous. Yet it is, perhaps, impossible to determine with accuracy the limits within which purulent matter is capable of exciting severe inflammation of the conjunctiva. The predisposition of the person exposed will doubtless have no small influence upon the effect produced. Still, so far as at present known, these limits are confined to the urethra and vagina.

The inoculations which have been employed in the treatment of pannus, will throw some light upon the conditions under which contagion may be supposed to take place. The puriform matter used in these inoculations has been derived either from the genital

<sup>1</sup> *Annales d'Oculistique*, 8<sup>e</sup> série, t. 1er, p. 355.

organs, or from an eye affected with gonorrhoeal ophthalmia, or ophthalmia neonatorum. When such matter is kept from contact with the air, it is found to retain its contagious property for about sixty hours. If exposed to the air, and allowed to dry, it soon becomes innocuous. In the experiments of M. Piringer, of Gratz, a piece of linen was moistened with gonorrhoeal matter, and allowed to dry; the cloth was then rubbed upon the eyes of several persons, and no inoculation ensued. The dried matter scraped from the cloth, and applied directly upon the conjunctiva, took effect within about thirty-six hours after it was first obtained. Matter, once dried and immediately moistened again, either by the addition of water or by contact with the secretions of the eye, was found to be contagious. Fresh matter was contagious, even when diluted with one hundred parts of water.

Van Roosbroeck experimented with the pus of a common abscess, and found that it was innocuous when applied to the eye. This surgeon was also led to the conclusion that the discharge from an eye affected with purulent ophthalmia, diluted with water, retains its power of contagion until decomposition has begun to take place, as shown by its evolving the odor of putrefaction.

When the inoculation is successful, no disagreeable sensation is at first excited by the application of the matter; and no effect is perceived until after the lapse of from six to thirty hours, when the eye begins to feel hot, and there is an increase in the ocular secretions, which are at first entirely mucous, but soon become mucopurulent.

Gonorrhoeal ophthalmia is much more common in men than in women. Ricord ascribes this difference to the greater frequency of urethritis in the male, this being the only form of gonorrhoea, capable, as he supposes, of occasioning gonorrhoeal ophthalmia. I have already dissented from this opinion of Ricord, and I believe that so far as any explanation can be given of the difference in the relative frequency of its occurrence in the two sexes, it must be based upon their different habits.

**SYMPTOMS.**—Gonorrhoeal ophthalmia may occur at any stage of an attack of gonorrhoea, although it is said to be more frequent during the decline. The urethral or vaginal discharge is doubtless most contagious when most purulent, which is during the acute stage, but the short duration of this stage affords less opportunity for it to be applied to the eye than the longer stage of decline. At first, the disease usually attacks one eye alone. It may remain con-



fined to this eye, but not unfrequently, after the lapse of a few days, the opposite eye becomes implicated.

The symptoms of gonorrhoeal ophthalmia are, in the main, identical with those of purulent conjunctivitis. The former disease, however, is more rapid in its development, and even more destructive to sight than the latter.

The earliest indications of an attack of this disease are an itching sensation just within or on the margins of the lids, a feeling as if some foreign body were in the eye, and an increase in the ocular secretions. The latter retain at the outset their normal transparency, although they appear unusually viscid; the ciliæ become adherent and glued together, and a collection of dried mucus may be seen at the inner canthus. As the disease progresses, the vessels underlying the conjunctiva become distended with blood. They may at first be distinguished from each other as in simple conjunctivitis, but they are soon lost in a uniform red appearance of the globe, extending as far as the cornea; which retains its normal transparency. The conjunctiva is also found to be somewhat elevated above the sclerotica by an effusion of serum, and its surface is roughened by the development of its papillæ. Meanwhile, the discharge has become purulent, and is secreted abundantly from the inflamed surfaces.

An attack of gonorrhoeal ophthalmia is so rapid in its progress, that the early symptoms just now described may have passed away before the first visit of the surgeon, who is often called to see his patient only after the full development of the disease. He probably finds him sitting up, his head bent forwards, his chin resting on his breast, and his handkerchief applied to his cheek to absorb the discharge, which irritates the surface upon which it flows. The eyelids are swollen, especially the upper, which slightly overlaps the lower, and is of a reddish or even dusky hue. The patient states that he is unable to open the eye. His inability to do so is caused less by an intolerance of light, than by the mechanical obstruction which the swelling of the lids occasions, and by the pain which is excited by any friction of the inflamed surfaces upon each other.

The surgeon now moistens the edges of the lids with a rag dipped in warm water in order to facilitate their separation, and proceeds with his examination. In his attempt to open the eye, he is careful not to make pressure upon the globe, in order to avoid giving unnecessary pain, and also, lest the cornea, if already ulcerated, may be ruptured, and the contents of the globe escape. With one finger placed just below the eye, he slides the integument downwards over

the malar bone, and thus everts the lower lid; the upper lid being elevated by a similar manœuvre with the other finger of the same hand applied below the edge of the orbit; or, again, he may expose the globe by seizing the lashes and margin of the upper lid with the thumb and finger and drawing the lid forwards and upwards. All this may be accomplished with the left hand, the right being left free to wipe away the discharge, or to make applications to the eye.

As soon as the lids are separated, a quantity of thick, yellowish pus wells up between them and partially obstructs the view; the swollen palpebral conjunctiva, compressed by the spasmodic action of the orbicularis muscle, may also project in folds. The collection of matter is now removed with a soft, moist sponge or rag, and the surface of the ocular conjunctiva exposed. This membrane is found to be of a uniform red color, with its vessels undistinguishable from each other, and elevated above the sclerotica by an effusion of serum and fibrin in the cellular tissue beneath it. This swelling of the conjunctiva is seen to terminate at the margin of a central depression occupying the position of the cornea, and filled with a collection of the less fluid constituents of the puriform discharge, which may at first sight be mistaken for the *débris* of a disorganized cornea. On removing this matter, however, the latter structure may still be found clear and transparent, at the bottom of the depression, where it is overlapped by the swollen conjunctiva. In less fortunate cases, it may have become hazy from the infiltration of pus between its layers, or ulceration may have already commenced. If an ulcer is not evident on first inspection, it may often be discovered at the margin of the cornea by gently pushing to one side the overlapping fold of conjunctiva. Meanwhile, the secretion of pus is constantly going on and requires repeated removal. It is astonishing to observe how large a quantity of this fluid can be secreted by so limited a surface. It has been estimated at more than three ounces per day.

The amount of pain, occasioned by this disease, varies in different cases. During the development and acme of the inflammation, it is generally severe. It is described by the patient as a sensation of burning heat and tension in the eyeball, radiating to the brow and temple. The system at large sympathizes with the local disease. For a time there may be general febrile excitement, but symptoms of depression soon appear; the pulse becomes rapid and irritable, the skin cold and clammy, and the patient anxious and nervous. This depression of the vital powers is not invariably met with, but is the most frequent condition of the patient, after the disease has

continued for a few days; and it may occur even at an earlier period when the health has been previously impaired by any cause.

Notwithstanding the severity of the symptoms, resolution is still possible. Under proper care and treatment, the inflammatory action may abate, and the tissues recover their normal condition, leaving the eye as sound as before the attack. So fortunate a result, however, is more to be hoped for than confidently anticipated. The chances of success are greater when the case is seen at an early period, before the effusion beneath the conjunctiva has been rendered firm by a deposit of fibrin, or before ulceration of the cornea has commenced. The latter is the chief danger to be feared. Ulceration usually commences at the margin of the cornea, and may extend around its circumference, or advance towards its centre. It is in some cases superficial; in others, it penetrates through the whole thickness of the cornea, and prolapse of the iris ensues, or more or less of the contents of the globe escapes. Sometimes a portion or the whole of the corneal membrane becomes disorganized, and comes away *en masse*. The eye has been known to be destroyed in this manner within twenty-four hours after the first symptoms of the disease were observed, and this catastrophe is said to have occurred in a single night, in a case at the New York Hospital. The escape of the aqueous humor, and other contents of the globe, is usually followed by an amelioration of the pain, and the patient often entertains the hope that he is improving, while the surgeon knows that his sight is irretrievably lost.

The amount of permanent injury inflicted upon the eye will depend upon the extent and situation of the ulceration. When the latter has been superficial, and situated near the margin of the cornea, the resulting opacity will not interfere with vision, and even when the leucoma is central, an operation for artificial pupil is still practicable, if any portion of the cornea remain clear. Perforation of the anterior chamber and prolapse of the iris, when partial, may also be remedied by art; but when the whole, or the larger portion of the cornea has sloughed away, and the prolapsed iris has become covered with a dense layer of fibrin, forming an extensive staphyloma, the case is hopeless.

**DIAGNOSIS.**—Independently of the history of the case, we have no means of distinguishing gonorrhoeal ophthalmia from severe purulent conjunctivitis. It has been asserted that the former commences in inflammation of the ocular conjunctiva, while the latter first affects the lining membrane of the lids. Even if this were true, it would



afford but little assistance in the diagnosis, since we are rarely enabled to watch the early symptoms.

Dr. Hairion,<sup>1</sup> Professor of Ophthalmology at the University of Louvain, supposed he had discovered a diagnostic sign of gonorrhœal ophthalmia in the presence of a bubo in front of the ear; but as no one else ever saw such buboes, this statement must be regarded as a sad instance of obliquity of vision produced by preconceived notions as to the nature of the disease..

**TREATMENT.**—In undertaking the treatment of a case of gonorrhœal ophthalmia, it is of the first importance that the patient be intrusted to the care of an intelligent, careful, and faithful nurse, whose whole time and attention can be devoted to carrying out the surgeon's directions. This disease is so rapid in its progress, that neglect for a few hours only may prove fatal to vision; if the eye be saved, a large share of the credit will be due to the faithfulness of the attendant. It hardly need be said that the light touch and gentle hand of a devoted woman should be secured, if possible.

The directions of the surgeon should vary according to the stage of the disease. If the inflammation has commenced within a few hours only, and has not as yet attained its height, from four to six leeches may be applied near the external canthus of the affected eye, or a number of them be made to attach themselves to the mucous membrane of the corresponding nostril. If leeches are not at hand, cups to the temples will suffice. Such local depletion may generally be repeated with benefit, for a day or two, once or twice in the twenty-four hours, especially if the patient be of full habit. If, however, the disease progresses unchecked, and especially if there be any symptoms of general depression of the system, even this slight abstraction of blood should be avoided. It is adapted only to the early stage of the inflammation, and, at a later period, is useless, if not positively injurious.

A free purge should be administered, as, for example, five grains of calomel followed by half an ounce of castor oil, a full dose of Epsom salts, or three "compound cathartic pills." With regard to the diet of the patient, much will depend upon his general condition. As a general rule at this early stage, it should be light, consisting of gruel, broths, etc.; at the same time it is important to recollect the tendency in this disease to depression of the vital powers, and to be governed by the indications of each individual case.

<sup>1</sup> *Annales d'Oculistique*, t. xv., p. 159.

Lastly, but by no means of least importance, the directions which will presently be given for the frequent cleansing of the eye, should be insisted on, and a collyrium of nitrate of silver, ten grains to the ounce, should be dropped between the lids every two hours, or every hour in threatening cases.

The treatment above recommended is intended for the early stage of gonorrhœal ophthalmia, before much chemosis, swelling of the lids, or other severe symptoms have set in. In most cases, however, as already stated, the surgeon does not see his patient till the disease has attained its height, when some modification of the above treatment is required.

Leeches and cups can now rarely be used to advantage. At the best, they will be impotent to stay the progress of the inflammation. Cathartics should be given as in the first stage,<sup>1</sup> and one or two free evacuations from the bowels secured each day. Here again the general condition of the patient will in a measure determine the diet to be recommended; but in the great majority of cases nourishment should be administered as freely as the appetite will admit, and may consist of bread, milk, beef-tea, steaks, mutton, eggs, etc. When the patient is unable to eat, and especially if his skin is found to be cool and his pulse irritable, or again, if ulceration of the cornea has already commenced, we must resort to stimulants and tonics. These are almost always required in this stage of the disease in hospital practice, where patients are generally more or less cachectic, and even in private practice the subjects of gonorrhœal ophthalmia are often run down by an irregular course of life. Nothing will so much contribute to hasten destructive ulceration of the cornea as a low state of the vital powers. The least indication of this condition should be met by quinine, ale, porter, wine, or milk-punch, freely administered.

The room occupied by the patient should, if possible, be spacious, dry, and well ventilated. The eyes may be protected from a glare of light by the position of the patient, or by a pasteboard shade, or by curtains; but the room should not be entirely darkened, as the complete exclusion of light favors congestion of the eye. With still stronger reason, should the eyes be uncovered and kept free from poultices, alum-curds, tea-leaves, raw oysters, or similar applications, which are often recommended by some officious acquaintance. No surer way of destroying the sight could be devised than the use of these articles.

<sup>1</sup> When the disease has already made considerable progress before the surgeon is called, an active cathartic, as croton oil, should be selected.



When chemosis has already taken place, no time should be lost in dividing the conjunctiva and the subjacent cellular tissue by means of a scarificator, bistoury, or scissors, and the operation should be repeated once or more frequently during the twenty-four hours, so long as the chemosis continues. The late Mr. Tyrrell advised radiated incisions between the courses of the recti muscles, on the supposition that ulceration of the cornea was due to constriction of the conjunctival vessels exercised by the chemosis, which it was desirable to relieve without cutting off the vascular supply by dividing the larger vessels. Experience, however, has shown that his theory was incorrect, and that as much benefit accrues from simply snipping the conjunctiva and underlying cellular tissue wherever it is puffed up by infiltration, and promoting the flow of blood by the application of warm water. Within half an hour after the blood has ceased to flow, the whole inflamed surface should be freed from pus and brushed over with a camel's-hair pencil dipped in a solution of nitrate of silver containing forty to sixty grains to the ounce, or the solid crayon may be applied, taking care to remove the residue by a free application of tepid water afterwards.

At the first visit, also, the attendant, who is to take charge of the case, should be instructed as to her duties, and the importance of her faithfully performing them. She should be made to look on while the surgeon goes through the process of opening and cleansing the eye, and be taught to follow his example. A syringe is sometimes recommended for the purpose of removing the pus. There are, however, two objections to the employment of this instrument: in the first place, unless used with gentleness, the force of the stream irritates the inflamed and sensitive conjunctiva; and, again, the injected fluid, mixed with contagious matter, may be reflected back, and strike the eye of the attendant or fall upon the opposite eye of the patient. Several cases are recorded in which this accident has occurred. For these reasons a soft rag is to be preferred, and this, again, is better than a sponge, because it is more cleanly and may be frequently changed. By squeezing the fluid from the rag upon the adherent portions of the discharge, or by gently touching them with a free fold of the cloth projecting beyond the fingers, they can readily be detached. Simple tepid water may be used for these ablutions, but I prefer a solution of alum, of the strength of a drachm to the pint. The nurse should be directed to repeat them every hour or every half hour, according to the severity of the case, and the patient may be furnished with a cupful of the solution to bathe the external surface of the eye and wash away the discharge, still more fre-

quently. Cleanliness may be still farther promoted by cutting off the ciliae, so as to prevent their becoming incrustated with matter; and by smearing the edges of the lids with simple cerate.

The strong solution of nitrate of silver, already mentioned, may be reapplied by the surgeon twice a day when he makes his visits, but, meanwhile, a weaker solution of the same salt, containing ten grains to the ounce, should be dropped into the eye, after it is thoroughly cleansed, every two or three hours. The frequency, however, of the application should depend upon the condition of the parts and the effect produced. No routine practice is admissible. The patient must not be deprived of sleep by too frequent repetition of these measures during the night, but he should be provided with a watcher, who will cleanse the eye and apply the solution of nitrate of silver every few hours. If necessary, sleep must be promoted by the administration of an opiate.

The time has gone by, when mercurials were thought requisite in this disease, on account of its supposed syphilitic origin. The only circumstance which can justify their employment is the presence of a firm, fleshy chemosis, which, owing to its consistency, cannot be relieved by incisions. In such cases, mercurials may perhaps hasten the absorption of the fibrinous deposit; but they should be used with great caution, especially when ulceration of the cornea has already commenced, and should never be pushed to salivation. An excellent formula, combining the "gray powder" with quinine, is the following:—

R. Hydrarg. cum cretâ gr. ij.  
Quinise sulphatis gr. j-iv.  
Misce et ft. pulv.

One to be taken morning and night.

When only one eye is affected, the greatest care should be taken to avoid inoculation of the other by allowing the discharge to come in contact with it. On the slightest indication of inflammation in the latter, the weaker solution of nitrate of silver should be applied to it, as frequently as to the eye first affected.

When there is excessive œdema of the lids, it may interfere with opening the eye and cause pressure upon the globe; in which case relief may be given by puncturing the skin in several places with a lancet. Division of the external canthus, in order to facilitate the exposure of the inflamed conjunctiva, has been recommended by Mr. France<sup>1</sup> and others, but it is not generally required.

<sup>1</sup> Guy's Hospital Reports, third series, vol. iii.

As the symptoms improve, the stronger solution of nitrate of silver may be omitted, and the weaker applied less frequently. When the chief danger is passed, the collyrium may often be changed with benefit, and one of the following substituted:—

R. Zinci sulphatis gr. ij.  
Glycerinæ ℥ii.  
Vini opii ℥j.  
Aquæ ℥v.

M.

R. Acidi gallici gr. x.  
Glycerinæ ℥ij.  
Vini opii ℥ij.  
Aquæ camphoræ q. s. ad ℥iv.

M.

By far the most convenient way of applying collyria to the eye, either in the affection under consideration or in iritis when instillations of a solution of atropine are required, is by means of a very simple instrument, consisting of a glass tube with a piece of closed India rubber tubing attached. Compression of the India rubber tubing enables the operator to take up a few drops of the wash, and in a similar manner to inject it into the eye. With children and timid persons this is specially of value.

Fig. 16.



A simple instrument for applying drops to the eye.

I have met with cases in which a solution of nitrate of silver appeared to irritate the eye, and in which the above collyria were found preferable even in the acute stage of the disease.

The occurrence of an ulcer upon the cornea is of serious moment, and the friends of the patient should be informed of the danger to vision.

The progress of the ulcer may sometimes be arrested by gently touching its surface with a stick of nitrate of silver, the point of which has been rounded off and somewhat sharpened by rubbing it upon a wet rag; or a saturated solution of the same salt may be applied with a fine camel's-hair pencil. The whitening of the surface which follows the application will indicate whether the whole

of the ulcer has been touched. At the same time the pupil should be dilated by dropping a solution of atropine upon the globe several times a day, or by smearing extract of belladonna, moistened with glycerin, around the orbit. The former is much more cleanly. The usual strength of the solution employed is two grains to the ounce. The object of thus dilating the pupil is to diminish the prolapse of the iris if the ulcer should penetrate through the cornea, and, if possible, to prevent the pupil's becoming involved in the resulting synechia. The chances of accomplishing this are not very great, for a pupil dilated by mydriatics contracts as soon as the aqueous humor escapes, as is seen during the operation of extraction for cataract; still, as the evacuation of the contents of the anterior chamber in perforating ulcer of the cornea is often sudden, some hope may be entertained of limiting the prolapse. I would again remind the reader of the importance of avoiding antiphlogistic remedies and of the necessity of supporting the strength, when the cornea, a tissue of low vitality, is attacked by the ulcerative process. Cupping, leeching, low diet, and mercurialization will be sure to hasten destruction of the eye, which can only be saved, if saved at all, by generous living, stimulants, and tonics.

A granular condition of the palpebral conjunctiva is frequently left after an attack of gonorrhœal ophthalmia, and may keep up a slight discharge and irritation of the eye for a considerable time. The best means for its removal consists in the application of a crystal of sulphate of copper to the everted lids every second or third day; and the general system should, at the same time, be supported by fresh air, good diet, and tonics.

When a staphyloma has formed, its friction against the lids is often a source of irritation to the affected eye, and, through sympathy, to its fellow. If it is small, there may be hope of its contracting and being less prominent, as the fibrin covering it becomes more firmly organized; and it may be pencilled over daily with a strong solution of nitrate of silver with a view of favoring this result. When, however, it has already attained considerable size, and covers so large a portion of the cornea that there is no chance of the eye serving as an organ of vision in future, it is useless to make any farther attempts to save the eye, especially as its inflamed condition endangers the integrity of its fellow, and the intraocular pressure will probably still farther increase the size of the staphyloma, until it bursts of itself or is relieved by art. Two operations are available under these circumstances: one, the ordinary excision of the staphy-



lomatous projection and sinking of the eye; the other, extirpation of the globe by the modern or Bonnet's method.

The former is to be preferred, as a general rule, in cases of staphylomata following gonorrhœal ophthalmia, because the staphyloma is usually limited to the cornea, and the deeper tissues of the eye are commonly, though not always, sound. Moreover, the mobility of an artificial eye is greater when worn upon a sunken globe, than when the latter is removed; and, again, patients, through ignorance of the simple modern operation for extirpation, are very averse to its performance. At the same time, it should be recollected that a sunken eye, especially when irritated by wearing a glass substitute, may at any future period become inflamed and endanger the integrity of its fellow through sympathy. After the removal of a staphyloma, therefore, patients should always be warned of this danger, and cautioned to seek advice at once, if ever the stump should become inflamed, or the sight of the fellow eye should begin to fail.<sup>1</sup>

The operation for removing a staphyloma is too well known to require description here. There is only one point to which I desire to call attention. After the operation, the lids should be closed by strips of isinglass plaster and remain so until the wound has entirely healed; otherwise the friction of the lids and the exposure of the hyaloid membrane to the air, will be likely to set up inflammation in the deeper tissues of the eye and cause much suffering.

Extirpation of the globe should be preferred, when internal or general ophthalmia has supervened; when the staphyloma includes not only the cornea but a portion of the sclerotica; or when hemorrhage has taken place from the bottom of the eye, either on the perforation of the anterior chamber, on the bursting of the staphyloma, or during an operation for its removal. The blood, in these cases, comes chiefly from the choroidal vessels; its flow may be arrested, but the clot can only be eliminated by the slow and tedious process of suppuration, and it is better to remove the eye at once.

The modern operation for extirpation of the globe is exceedingly simple. The ball of the eye is alone removed, while the remaining

<sup>1</sup> Calcareous deposit is very liable to take place in sunken globes which have become the seat of chronic inflammation, and in such cases it is impossible to relieve the irritation except by extirpation. I have removed the stump of an eye, destroyed by granular conjunctivitis, in a boy aged 16, in which I found a plate of calcareous matter the size of a three cent piece.



contents of the orbit are left. The instruments required are a pair of toothed forceps, blunt-pointed straight scissors, and a strabismus hook. The eye should be kept open with a wire speculum. The conjunctiva and underlying fascia are divided close around the margin of the cornea, and the tendons of the four recti muscles hooked up and severed as in an operation for strabismus. The scissors are then passed in behind the globe and the optic nerve cut at its point of entrance, when the ball may readily be removed, after dividing the oblique muscles and any remaining points of attachment. There is no danger of subsequent hemorrhage. The lids may be allowed to close, and the clot which forms within them is the best hemostatic for such cases. If the operation has been well performed, without extending the incisions beyond the ocular fascia, the wound will heal with great rapidity. I have frequently been able to insert an artificial eye on the third or fourth day after the operation.<sup>1</sup>

The remedies recommended in the preceding pages for gonorrhœal ophthalmia may be recapitulated, in the order of their importance, as follows: cleanliness, frequent application of an astringent solution, nourishment, and, in most cases, stimulants and tonics, incisions of the chemosed conjunctiva, cathartics, and local depletion. This plan of treatment differs widely from the copious and repeated venesections, the low diet, and the free administration of mercurials and tartar emetic, prescribed by nearly all writers on this affection until within a very few years. If the practice which I have advised were new, it might be requisite to say something farther in its defence; but its claims have already been established by most of the eminent authorities of what may be called the modern school of ophthalmic surgery. When supported by the writings and practice of such men as Prof. Graves,<sup>2</sup> Critchett,<sup>3</sup> Bowman, Wilde, Dixon,<sup>4</sup> France,<sup>5</sup> Hancock,<sup>6</sup> and others, both in this country and abroad, it is unnecessary to say anything farther in its favor. I will only add that my own experience, drawn from the largest infirmary for dis-

<sup>1</sup> It would be out of place in this work to enter more fully into the details of this and other operations which may be required after gonorrhœal ophthalmia. For farther particulars with reference to extirpation of the globe, the reader is referred to an essay by Mr. Critchett, in the *London Lancet* (Am. ed.), Jan., 1856; also to papers by Dr. C. R. Agnew and by the author, in the *N. Y. Journal of Med.*, Jan. and May, 1859.

<sup>2</sup> *London Medical Gaz.*, vol. i., 1838-9, p. 361.

<sup>3</sup> *Lectures on Diseases of the Eye*, *London Lancet* (Am. ed.), Aug. 1854.

<sup>4</sup> *Guide to the Practical Study of Diseases of the Eye*. London, 1859.

<sup>5</sup> *Op. cit.*

<sup>6</sup> *London Lancet*, Nov. 1859.

cases of the eye in this country, perfectly coincides with that of the authors above mentioned.<sup>1</sup>

In the words of Mr. Dixon: "The student ought constantly to bear in mind that, although the disease termed purulent ophthalmia has received its name from that symptom which readily attracts notice, namely, the profuse conjunctival discharge, the real source of danger lies in the *cornea*; and that, even if it were possible so to drain the patient of blood as materially to lessen or even wholly arrest the discharge, we might still fail to save the eye. It is not the flow of pus or mucus, however abundant, that should make us anxious, but the uncertainty as to whether the vitality of the cornea be sufficient to resist the changes which threaten its transparency. These changes are two-fold—*rapid ulceration* and *sloughing*. Now, has any sound surgeon ever recommended excessive general bleeding and salivation as a means of averting these morbid changes from any other part of the body except the eye? And if not, why are all the principles which guide our treatment of other organs to be thrown aside as soon as it attacks the organ of vision?"

<sup>1</sup> Dr. O'Halloran appears to have been one of the first to discard the old depletive treatment of purulent ophthalmia. In his "*Practical Remarks on Acute and Chronic Ophthalmia, and on Remittent Fever*" London, 1824, he says: "I am of opinion that if any inquiry be instituted amongst the army surgeons, it will be found that those who used the greatest depletion were the least successful practitioners, and that sloughing, ulcers, &c., more frequently succeeded the evacuating plan than when the patient was partly left to nature."

## CHAPTER XII.

## GONORRHŒAL RHEUMATISM.

GONORRHŒAL rheumatism was first recognized by Swediaur, who described it under the name of "Arthrocele, Gonocèle, or Blennorrhagic Swelling of the Knee."<sup>1</sup> Since Swediaur's time, this disease has received particular attention from various writers on venereal and diseases of the joints, among whom Sir Benjamin Brodie,<sup>2</sup> Sir Astley Cooper,<sup>3</sup> Ricord,<sup>4</sup> Bonnet, of Lyon,<sup>5</sup> Foucart,<sup>6</sup> Brandes,<sup>7</sup> and Rollet,<sup>8</sup> are especially worthy of mention. During this period, however, gonorrhœal rheumatism has by no means been allowed to retain its place in the nosological system undisturbed, and there have been many who have attempted to explain it away, on various hypotheses. Its claims to be considered a distinct complication of gonorrhœa will appear in the course of this chapter.

To an observer who had never heard of the connection between gonorrhœa and rheumatism, it might indeed appear a mere coincidence, if a patient suffering from gonorrhœa should suddenly be seized with inflammation of the joints; but should this same patient, after entirely recovering from both affections, and after several years of perfect health, again contract gonorrhœa, and again be seized with articular rheumatism, the occurrence would be sufficiently remarkable to excite a suspicion in the mind of the most careless observer that there was some connection between the two. Let this second attack be followed by a third, fourth, and fifth, and the sus-

<sup>1</sup> A Complete Treatise on the Symptoms, etc., of Syphilis, by F. Swediaur, M. D. Translated from the fourth French edition, by Thomas T. Hewson. Philada., 1816, p. 108.

<sup>2</sup> Brodie's Select Surgical Works: Diseases of the Joints. Philada., 1847.

<sup>3</sup> Lectures on the Principles and Practice of Surgery. London, 1835, p. 482.

<sup>4</sup> Notes to Hunter, 2d ed. Philada., 1859, p. 275.

<sup>5</sup> *Traité des Maladies Articulaires*. Paris, 1853, t. i. p. 376.

<sup>6</sup> *Quelques Considerations pour servir à l'Histoire de l'Arthrite Blennorrhagique*; in 8vo., pp. 45. Bordeaux, 1846.

<sup>7</sup> *Archives Générales de Médecine*, Sept., 1854.

<sup>8</sup> *Annuaire de la Syphilis*; année 1858, Lyon.

picion would be converted into a very strong probability. Suppose that numerous other patients were met with in whom these two affections thus repeatedly coexisted, an attack of gonorrhœa in each of them being followed by one of rheumatism, with such certainty that the latter might be predicted immediately on the appearance of the former, and a manifest relation between the two diseases could no longer be doubted. Now, this repetition of these two diseases in the same person is not merely hypothetical—it is a reality; and it is observed in subjects entirely free from any rheumatic diathesis, who have inflammation of the joints at no other time than when they have gonorrhœa. Among the many cases which might be cited, none perhaps will better illustrate this point than the following, which I quote from the lectures of Sir Astley Cooper:—

“I will give you,” says this distinguished surgeon, “the history of the first case I ever met with; it made a strong impression on my mind. An American gentleman came to me with a gonorrhœa, and after he had told me his story, I smiled, and said: do so and so (particularizing the treatment), and that he would soon be better; but the gentleman stopped me, and said, ‘Not so fast, sir; a gonorrhœa with me is not to be made so light of—it is no trifle; for, in a short time you will find me with inflammation of the eyes, and in a few days, I shall have rheumatism in the joints; I do not say this from the experience of one gonorrhœa only, but from that of two, and on each occasion I was affected in the same manner.’ I begged him to be careful to prevent any gonorrhœal matter coming in contact with the eyes, which he said he would. Three days after this I called on him, and he said, ‘Now you may observe what I told you a day or two ago is true.’ He had a green shade on and had ophthalmia in each eye; I desired him to keep in a dark room, to take active aperients, and apply leeches to the temples. In three days more he sent for me, rather earlier than usual, for a pain in one of his knees; it was stiff and inflamed; I ordered some applications, and soon after the other knee became inflamed in a similar manner. The ophthalmia was with great difficulty cured, and the rheumatism continued many weeks afterwards.”

Similar cases are related by nearly every author who has written on this affection, and, further on, many are given in a table of the diseases of the eye which accompany gonorrhœal rheumatism. M. Rollet relates in detail five such instances occurring in his own practice, and this repetition took place in eight of thirty-four cases reported by Brandes, of Copenhagen, and in three of eight cases observed by M. Diday. According to Rollet's researches, this repe-

tition has been noted in nearly one-quarter of the total number of cases of gonorrhœal rheumatism which have been published.

The frequency of cases like these can leave no doubt in the mind that a close relation exists between these two affections, and additional evidence is found in the fact that the rheumatism attendant upon gonorrhœa presents certain peculiarities, which, in general, are sufficient to distinguish it from the ordinary forms of rheumatism.

CAUSES.—In comparison with the great frequency of gonorrhœa, gonorrhœal rheumatism is exceedingly rare. Very little is known of the causes which occasion it in the few, while the many affected with gonorrhœa escape. Its occurrence might naturally be attributed to a rheumatic diathesis, especially as the fact is well established that persons subject to rheumatism are particularly prone to contract gonorrhœa; and it is distinctly asserted by several writers that a constitutional tendency to rheumatism is a predisposing cause of inflammation of the joints during an attack of gonorrhœa. There is reason to believe, however, that the plausibility of this opinion, founded on *à priori* reasoning, has given it greater weight than it deserves. Those who have expressed it, have failed to produce any evidence in its support; and if we examine the published cases of this disease, we frequently find it noted that the patient never suffered from rheumatism except when he had gonorrhœa. M. Rollet has made this point a special subject of inquiry, and states that in the great majority of cases of gonorrhœal rheumatism which have come under his observation, there was no rheumatic diathesis either in the patients or in their parents. He also states that he has had under treatment many patients with gonorrhœa who were predisposed to rheumatism, and yet in them, urethritis has not been attended by any inflammation of the joints; and this fact derives additional weight from the frequency with which gonorrhœal rheumatism, after having once occurred, is re-excited by a subsequent clap. These statements of M. Rollet go far to show that a rheumatic diathesis has no part in the production of gonorrhœal rheumatism; it is desirable, however, that this point should be subjected to further observation.<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> M. Rollet weakens his position by asserting an antagonism between a rheumatic diathesis and gonorrhœa, in virtue of which, he believes that a clap sometimes cures a patient of a tendency to rheumatism, from which he has previously suffered for years! He says that he has observed one such case, and quotes another in detail which occurred in the practice of M. Diday; but surely it is more reasonable to suppose that the disappearance of the rheumatism in these two cases was a more coincidence.



The exciting cause of gonorrhœal rheumatism cannot be found in the use of copaiba and cubeba, as has been sometimes asserted, or in exposure to cold and sudden changes of temperature. Inflammation of the joints has frequently been known to occur in patients who have taken neither of these drugs, and who have been confined to the wards of a hospital during the whole course of their attack of gonorrhœa. On the other hand, how frequently are copaiba and cubeba administered for gonorrhœa, and how often must the subjects of clap be exposed to cold and moisture, and yet how rare is gonorrhœal rheumatism!

The phenomena of gonorrhœal rheumatism are also inconsistent with the idea of a metastasis from the urethra to the joints, since in most cases there is an exacerbation of the urethral discharge preceding the articular inflammation. This is especially noticeable in chronic cases of gleet, in which gonorrhœal rheumatism supervenes.

The influence of sex in the production of gonorrhœal rheumatism cannot be questioned. Nearly all the undoubted cases of this disease that have been published relate to men, and it is extremely rare in women.<sup>1</sup> Ricord, Vidal, Cullerier, and a few other writers admit that it is occasionally met with in women, and, during a visit to Paris in 1867, I observed a case at the Hôtel Dieu under the care of Fournier. Langlebert<sup>2</sup> also relates an instance.

It will be seen from the above remarks how imperfect is our knowledge of the etiology of this disease, and it would be useless to enter into any farther speculations upon the subject.<sup>3</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Foucart says: "I have not been able to find a single case of gonorrhœal rheumatism in the female, either in special treatises on this subject or in the medical journals."

Brandes says: "The cases of gonorrhœal rheumatism in women reported by a few authors are far from conclusive. My own attention has been fixed on this point for six years, during which time I have not been able to find a single case at the only hospital in Copenhagen where venereal diseases in women are treated."

Two very questionable cases are reported as occurring in the service of M. Rayer in 1846, the only account of which is as follows: "One woman was affected with inflammation of the elbow joint during the course of an attack of vaginitis. Another had nearly all the joints of the extremities slightly and successively inflamed, after several attacks of vaginal discharge." (Rollet.)

Another questionable case is related by MM. Blatin and Nivet (*Traité des Maladies des Femmes*).

<sup>2</sup> *Gaz. Méd. de Lyon*, 1865, p. 484.

SEAT.—None of the joints are exempt from an attack of gonorrhœal rheumatism, but this disease affects the knee far more frequently than any other joint. The following table exhibits the order of frequency with which the various joints were affected in 81 cases observed by MM. Foucart, Brandes, and Rollet:—

Articulation of the knee	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	64
" " ankle	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	80
" " hips	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	15
" " fingers and toes	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	15
" " shoulder	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	10
" " wrist	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	10
" " elbow	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	8
" " sternum and clavicle	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	8
" " tarsal bones	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	2
" " sacrum and ilium	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	2
" " lower jaw	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	1
" " tibia and fibula	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	1
								161

Thus in 81 cases 161 joints were affected, and the knee was involved in 64. Besides the joints, gonorrhœal rheumatism frequently affects the ocular tunics; also the bursæ connected with the muscular tendons, especially the tendo-Achillis; and sometimes the sheaths of the muscles, as in muscular rheumatism. Again, Ricord states that he has met with several patients who suffered from severe pain in the plantar region, apparently seated in the fasciæ.

The knee-joint, therefore, is the favorite seat of gonorrhœal rheumatism, though all the joints of the body are liable to its attacks. This disease, however, is less prone to change its seat from one joint to another than ordinary articular rheumatism. This fact is evident from an examination of the above table, which shows that there were but 161 joints affected in 81 cases; an average of about two joints to each case. I know of no similar table exhibiting the number of articulations affected in a given number of cases of ordinary rheumatism, but the proportion is undoubtedly much greater. Again, in 10 of the 19 cases in the above table, furnished by M. Foucart, only one joint was affected; of the 34 cases of M. Brandes's, the rheumatism was mono-articular in 5, and also in 10 of the 28 cases collected by M. Rollet. These facts, therefore, would give us a ratio of about one-third, in which gonorrhœal rheumatism attacks but a single joint, but more extended statistics are required before this proportion is received as accurate.

Even when gonorrhœal rheumatism does not remain confined to

one joint, but extends to others, the articulation first affected does not recover its normal condition, as it often does in ordinary articular rheumatism, but generally continues in a state of inflammation after the disease is lighted up in other joints. In this respect, gonorrhœal rheumatism again differs from acute rheumatism, but approximates to the character of rheumatic gout.

There can be no question, I think, that gonorrhœal rheumatism sometimes attacks the heart, but it is equally certain that this complication is much less frequently met with than in ordinary acute articular rheumatism.<sup>1</sup> Ricord states that in several clearly marked cases of gonorrhœal rheumatism, he has observed symptoms of endocarditis, and also of effusion within the pericardium, but it is to be regretted that he has not given these cases in detail. The rarity of any mention of heart disease, however, in the reported cases of gonorrhœal rheumatism, proves the correctness of the above assertion that this disease is usually free from such complication. The only undoubted case that I am acquainted with is one reported by Mr. Brandes:—

A man, 50 years of age, had had five attacks of gonorrhœa within ten years; each attack being attended with disease of the joints. In a sixth attack he was seized with violent pain and swelling of several joints, especially the knee. A few days after, inflammation of the eye and pericardium ensued. The friction sound was well marked; and the pulsations of the heart were irregular. There was dulness on percussion over a considerable space, with palpitation and pain in the precordial region. These symptoms improved under venesection and mercurials. Meanwhile the iris became inflamed in the right eye, and a week after this eye recovered, the left was attacked. The patient finally recovered, but suffered from weakness of the lower extremities for a long time, so that he was obliged to walk with crutches for several months.

I have also received a verbal report of a similar case occurring in the practice of one of the most reliable surgeons of this city, but the details, drawn only from memory, are not sufficiently full to entitle them to publication.

Ricord is the only authority, so far as I am aware, who has seen any affection of the nervous centres in gonorrhœal rheumatism. This surgeon states that he has met with symptoms of compression of the spinal marrow and of the brain, such as paraplegia and hemiplegia, which appeared to be produced by increased effusion

<sup>1</sup> "I am induced to think that, under ordinary circumstances, some heart affection arises in about half of all cases of acute rheumatism." (*Fuller on Rheumatism.*)



within the serous membranes of the brain and spine, and which followed the same course as the affection of the joints.

No affection of the lungs or pleura has ever been observed in gonorrhœal rheumatism.

Gonorrhœal rheumatism is essentially an hydrarthrosis, and in many instances the inflammation is confined to the synovial membrane of the joint during the whole course of the affection. The predilection of this disease for serous membranes is shown by its attacking the bursæ connected with the tendons, especially about the wrist and ankle. Rollet states that he has seen one case in which the seat of the disease appeared to be a bursa accidentally developed over the acromion process, and Cullerier has met with the same in the bursa in front of the patella.

**SYMPTOMS.**—In describing the symptoms of gonorrhœal rheumatism, it is desirable to take those of ordinary articular rheumatism as a standard of comparison. Proceeding in this manner, we find that gonorrhœal rheumatism is generally ushered in with less febrile disturbance than its more frequent congener. In some cases there is an entire absence of premonitory symptoms, and the patient's attention is not attracted to the joints until effusion has taken place and motion has thereby been rendered painful and difficult. In other instances, a slight chill and wandering pains have been experienced, before the morbid action has become settled in any one joint; and those cases are exceptional in which the inflammatory symptoms at the outset are comparable in violence to those of acute rheumatism.

When the articular disease is fairly established, the pain is increased and is often severe; but here, also, we find the symptoms less acute, as a general rule, than in ordinary rheumatism. Even in those cases in which the local pain is great, there is much less general febrile excitement; and an examination of the blood drawn in five cases by M. Rollet and in one by M. Foucart, failed to show that buffed and cupped condition of the clot which is so frequently met with in acute rheumatism.

The integument covering the affected joint generally retains its normal color, though it sometimes puts on the blush of inflammation. When the knee-joint is the seat of the disease, as is frequently the case, the symptoms of a serous effusion within the capsule are readily detected. The patella is elevated above the femur and is freely movable; the joint has the form of a cube, the usual depression on either side of the patella being replaced by swellings, and

fluctuation can be detected without difficulty. It is evident that the inflammatory process is confined to the synovial membrane, and that the fibrous and osseous tissues are unaffected. The collection of serum necessarily impairs the mobility of the joint, and pain is excited by pressure or by any attempt at motion. If the disease do not yield readily to treatment, other tissues about the joint become involved, and we may then find redness of the skin, together with fulness of the vessels and a corresponding increase of the pain and general febrile disturbance, assimilating the case to one of acute rheumatism.

Those cases of gonorrhoeal rheumatism which commence with the most decided inflammatory symptoms are generally the most amenable to treatment; those, on the contrary, in which the febrile action is but slight, and in which there is but little more than a passive effusion into the synovial sac, are more obstinate.

Recovery, in any case of this disease, can rarely be expected in less than a month or six weeks, and is often delayed for several months or even years, especially when the patient is debilitated and when the affection of the urethra is allowed to run on, or does not yield to treatment.

Fournier<sup>1</sup> has called attention to an interesting and comparatively rare symptom of gonorrhoeal rheumatism, viz., sciatica. He states that he has observed seven instances, and that an eighth is reported by Tixier.<sup>2</sup>

It is unnecessary to describe the symptoms of the cardiac affection which sometimes complicates a case of gonorrhoeal rheumatism, since these do not differ from those of endocarditis and pericarditis attendant upon ordinary acute rheumatism. The inflammation of the eye which frequently precedes or accompanies—or sometimes alternates with the disease of the joints, and which is evidently dependent upon the same condition of the general system, will presently receive special mention.

Most cases of gonorrhoeal rheumatism terminate sooner or later in complete resolution, although they may render the patient a cripple for a long period. Suppuration within the bursa very rarely occurs. It is admitted by Ricord, who says, however, that it is always due to some accessory cause of inflammation; and Vidal mentions one case occurring under his charge in which it was necessary to open the joint and evacuate the purulent collection. An-

<sup>1</sup> Note pour servir à l'Histoire du Rheumatisme Uréthral, Paris, 1866.

<sup>2</sup> Thèse, Considerations sur les Accidents à Forme Rheumatismale de la Blennorrhagie. Paris, 1866.



chylosis, especially of the smaller joints, is a more frequent termination of gonorrhœal rheumatism, and in scrofulous subjects, this disease has not unfrequently been followed by that strumous affection of the joints known as "white swelling;" here, as in other well-known instances, a constitutional cachexia selects the weakest part of the body as the seat of its manifestation.

Dr. Holscher<sup>1</sup> reports a case in which death is said to have occurred from gonorrhœal rheumatism. An abscess formed in the affected joint, and purulent infection ensued, terminating fatally.

The period at which rheumatism makes its appearance in the course of a gonorrhœa appears to be more variable than that of epididymitis. Some cases are met with in which the affection of the joints occurs during the acute stage, or first week or two of the duration of the clap; and yet in the majority of cases we find that the rheumatism manifests itself at a later period, when the urethral discharge has passed its climax. Generally, we find that the running has been more copious for a few days preceding the outbreak of the rheumatism, and this is especially noticeable in long-standing cases of clap which have been accompanied by several repetitions of the articular affection, each of which has followed an exacerbation of the discharge. Cases in which the running suddenly diminishes or entirely dries up before the rheumatism appears, must be regarded—in spite of the opposite opinion so frequently expressed—as rare and exceptional, and not sufficient for the basis of a theory of metastasis. In deciding this point—to which much importance has been attached—it should be recollected that if the rheumatism occurs several weeks after contagion, the discharge will probably have somewhat diminished, following the course which it usually pursues in cases entirely free from any complication. After the disease of the joints is established, the running sensibly decreases in most cases, as a consequence of revulsive action. In other instances—estimated by Rollet at about one-third—it remains without much change. It rarely disappears entirely, except as the result of treatment.

Gonorrhœal rheumatism, unlike acute rheumatism, but like rheumatic gout, frequently attacks the eye.<sup>2</sup> The ocular affection in these

<sup>1</sup> *Annales de Holscher*, 1844.

<sup>2</sup> "In true rheumatism, the eye seldom suffers; so seldom, that I find no record of any affection of that organ in more than 4 out of the 379 cases of acute and sub-acute rheumatism admitted into St. George's Hospital, during the time I held the office of Medical Registrar. But in rheumatic gout, the eye is not unfrequently implicated. It was inflamed in 11 out of the 130 cases of rheumatic gout admitted during the same period; and it has suffered more or less severely in five out of 76 cases, which have fallen under my own care at the hospital." (Fuller.)

cases, is that form of "gonorrhoeal ophthalmia" which has been described by authors as "metastatic or sympathetic;" but the difference in the mode of origin, symptoms, prognosis, and treatment, between this form of ophthalmia and purulent conjunctivitis arising from contagion, is so great, that it would be desirable to distinguish the two by different names, and to drop altogether the term *gonorrhoeal ophthalmia*, as applied to that ocular affection which accompanies gonorrhoeal rheumatism.

In the previous editions of this work I published a *résumé* of twenty-seven cases which I had been able to collect from various sources of so-called "metastatic gonorrhoeal ophthalmia," and from which I drew the following conclusions:—

In all the cases the eye disease was preceded, attended, or followed by rheumatism. In a majority of the attacks the ophthalmia preceded the rheumatism.

In about two-thirds of the cases of which we have sufficient details to enable us to determine the seat of the ophthalmia, the sclerotica and iris were chiefly affected; in the remaining third, the conjunctiva. In the latter class, it is sometimes noted that there was purulent discharge and chemosis; but the inflammation does not appear to have assumed the severity of gonorrhoeal ophthalmia from contagion, since only one case terminated in ulceration of the cornea, and most of the cases yielded readily to treatment.

We may conclude, therefore, that gonorrhoeal rheumatism, like rheumatic gout, may attack any of the ocular tunics, though it most frequently involves the sclerotica, from which it may extend to the conjunctiva, iris, or other tissues.<sup>1</sup> It must be borne in mind that the vascular connection of all the tissues of the eye is very intimate, and that the inflammatory process is never wholly confined to one portion of the globe. It is highly probable, I think, that many cases of gonorrhoeal rheumatic ophthalmia, which have been described as conjunctivitis, have in reality been instances of conjunctivo-scleritis, in which the injection of the conjunctival vessels has masked that of the sclerotica. The orbital and circumorbital pain, which are often mentioned, would indicate this. At the same time, it must be confessed, that in some instances the chief seat of the disease has been the conjunctiva, and that the presence of a mucopurulent discharge and a certain degree of chemosis, have rendered these cases readily mistakable for gonorrhoeal ophthalmia from con-

<sup>1</sup> These cases do not confirm ROLLER's statement, that gonorrhoeal rheumatic ophthalmia is always a kerato-iritis.

tagion. The milder character of the disease, the history and habits of the patient, and the existence of rheumatism, are, in such instances, the chief elements on which to found a diagnosis. When a patient has had an affection of the eyes and joints in previous attacks of gonorrhœa, or when gonorrhœal rheumatism coexists with an ophthalmia which does not present the severe symptoms of purulent conjunctivitis, there is a strong probability that it is of the rheumatic form, even though the conjunctiva appears to be chiefly affected. Not unfrequently, also, rheumatic ophthalmia, after entirely disappearing from one eye, involves the opposite eye, or returns a second time to the one first affected, a course never pursued by gonorrhœal ophthalmia from contagion.

In by far the larger proportion of cases, however, the symptoms of gonorrhœal rheumatic ophthalmia are those of scleritis, iritis, or kerato-iritis, either separate or combined. I shall not attempt to describe the characteristic features of these different forms, since they are identical with those of the same affections arising from other causes.

I will merely remark that when the iris is involved, it generally appears to be so secondarily, and that the inflammation affects it to a less extent and more superficially than in other forms of iritis; hence that there is less danger of adhesions to the capsule of the lens and of atresia iridis, and that tubercular excrescences are probably never seen upon its surface.

**DIAGNOSIS.**—The admission of gonorrhœal rheumatism as a distinct disease, is by no means dependent upon the question whether it presents any symptoms different from those of ordinary rheumatism. Inflammation of the epididymis, identical with swelling of the testicle attendant upon gonorrhœa, may be excited by other causes; and even if no diagnostic signs of the rheumatism caused by urethritis be admitted, we should still be warranted in using the term "gonorrhœal rheumatism" as indicating the connection between the two diseases.

It is evident, however, that the disease now under consideration differs in some respects both from acute rheumatism and rheumatic gout, though much more closely allied to the latter than to the former.

It differs from acute rheumatism in the absence or slightly marked character of its premonitory symptoms; in the less degree of constitutional disturbance which attends it; in being limited to a few joints; in its predilection for the synovial membranes; in rarely



attacking the heart, but frequently the eye; in its persistency; and in seldom affecting women. It differs from rheumatic gout in the fact that hereditary influences, so far as at present proved, have no part in its production; also in the frequency with which it attacks the knee-joint; in its preference for the male sex, and in its rarely leaving any permanent traces of its invasion.

In a given case of this kind, therefore, it may at times be extremely difficult to determine whether our patient has an affection of the joints dependent upon his urethritis, or whether his rheumatism is simply a coincidence; if, however, there be but little constitutional disturbance; if only a few joints, and particularly the knee, be affected; if the disease be chiefly confined to the synovial membrane—as shown by the articular effusion, and the slight degree of heat and redness externally—and if it exhibit but slight tendency to migrate from one joint to another, then there can be little question that the gonorrhœa and rheumatism bear to each other the relation of cause and effect. The probability will be still further strengthened, if the patient has never been subject to rheumatism; or, *a fortiori*, if he has had it only in conjunction with previous attacks of gonorrhœa.

NATURE.—The power of exciting rheumatism, exercised by gonorrhœa in certain cases, has often been advanced as an argument to prove that the latter disease is a modified form of syphilis; and it has been asserted that the rheumatism is due to the absorption of a specific poison from the urethra. This idea has probably derived additional weight from the supposition that no other satisfactory explanation could be given of the connection between these two diseases, and before such was found, the theory of a syphilitic or gonorrhœal virus was thought to be the only alternative. The question has been asked: If the rheumatism is not produced by the absorption of a specific poison, how is it produced? But such a process of reasoning is founded on a gross over-estimate of our knowledge of cause and effect in disease. The connection between gonorrhœa and rheumatism is only one of many instances, in which the link which binds two diseases together escapes us, although the union is plain and unquestionable. Who, for instance, can account for the intermittent fever which is sometimes occasioned by a stricture of the urethra; or explain the connection between chorea and rheumatism—a connection so intimate that a large proportion of children who have the one will have the other; or the reason that disease of the supra-renal capsules causes bronzing of the skin?



And so throughout the etiology of all diseases, if for a moment we endeavor to divest our minds of the familiarity which daily observation has given to the connection between them and the causes which produce them, in how few instances do we really understand the mechanism of the process!

Facts which occur but rarely, excite wonder; if frequent or coinciding with other known phenomena, the mind receives them without distrust. Is it then an isolated fact that a local affection, entirely destitute of specific properties, is capable of exciting rheumatism? By no means. Dr. Fuller, who believes that the proximate cause of rheumatism is a poison generated in the system (not absorbed from without) as the result of faulty metamorphic action, thus speaks of the influence of local disease: "One part of the animal economy hinges so closely on the other, that local mischief occasions general disturbance, and under certain circumstances appears to induce a state of system favorable to the generation of rheumatic poison; a state of system arising, be it observed, not as a direct and immediate consequence of suspended secretion, but as a sequel of perverted function gradually taken on by the system generally, in consequence of imperfect or morbid local action. Excessive venery and long-continued debauchery are frequently productive of rheumatism, and so is immoderately protracted lactation. The phenomena of gonorrhœa afford an admirable example of how local diseases gradually give rise to general derangement of the system, and so to the production of the peccant matter of rheumatism."<sup>1</sup> This connection between local diseases in general and inflammation of the joints is also fully recognized by other observers; it need not therefore surprise us, nor is there any necessity to suppose the absorption of a specific poison, when we find that rheumatism can be excited by inflammation of the urethra.

Moreover, evidence is not wanting to show that the phenomena of gonorrhœal rheumatism cannot be explained on the ground that the syphilitic or any other specific poison has been taken into the system from without. In order not to extend this subject to too great length, I will merely enumerate the chief points of this evidence.

1. If gonorrhœal rheumatism were due to the absorption of a virus, it ought to be a very frequent disease, considering the multitude of patients affected with gonorrhœa; it is, however, quite infrequent.

<sup>1</sup> Fuller on Rheumatism, p. 35.

2. On the same supposition, it ought to run a regular and definite course, like specific diseases in general.

3. One attack, also, should afford immunity from, or at least partial protection against subsequent attacks in the same person.

4. No evidence of the absorption of a virus is found in an examination of the lymphatic vessels or ganglia in gonorrhœa, as in syphilis. Even in cases of gonorrhœal rheumatism, the absorbents in the neighborhood of the genital organs retain their normal condition.

5. Gonorrhœal rheumatism has repeatedly been known to occur in connection with urethritis which had been excited by the use of bougies, or by intercourse with women during the menstrual period. If it can thus be caused by a simple urethritis, why is it ever necessary to attribute it to a "virulent gonorrhœa?"

6. None of the known symptoms of syphilis bear any more than the slightest resemblance to gonorrhœal rheumatism.

**TREATMENT.**—It is evident that we cannot deduce the treatment of gonorrhœal rheumatism from that of acute rheumatism, as has sometimes been done by writers on this subject; nor, again, entirely from that of rheumatic gout, although here, it is not improbable that a somewhat similar line of treatment may be found applicable. But if we recognize a special cause and certain peculiarities in the symptoms of gonorrhœal rheumatism, the treatment of this disease demands investigation independent of any preconceived notions derived from our experience with kindred affections.

The amount of constitutional disturbance attending the commencement of an attack of gonorrhœal rheumatism is rarely sufficient to require active antiphlogistic measures. The administration of an emetic, or a free purge, as from five to ten grains of calomel, followed by castor oil or Epsom salts, is commonly sufficient to allay the febrile excitement, and has the additional advantage of correcting the condition of the digestive organs which are usually at fault. The patient should be kept quiet, and his diet be proportioned to the severity of the febrile action. The chief means of combating the local inflammation is to be found in the abstraction of blood from the neighborhood of the joint. Cups or leeches should be applied, and repeated as often as the case requires. They afford marked relief to the pain, often arrest the progress of the disease, and hasten its resolution.

After the more acute symptoms have been subdued, or even at the outset, when the disease is from the first of a subacute character,

the greatest benefit will be derived from blisters. These are especially applicable, when a large joint, like the knee, is attacked, and when an effusion within the capsule is a prominent symptom. The vesicated surface may be dressed with simple cerate with the addition of five grains of morphine to each ounce, and so soon as the surface heals a fresh blister may be applied. If strangury ensue, the daily application of strong tincture of iodine may be substituted for the unguentum lyttæ. Velpeau recommends that the joint be kept constantly smeared with mercurial ointment, to which some preparation of opium has been added.

Ricord and some other writers advise the internal administration of colchicum, alkalies, and the salts of potash, as in rheumatism dependent upon other causes, but the reports of cases in which these remedies have been employed are far from proving their efficacy. The occasional use of an emetic or purge has in the hands of several surgeons been found to be of decided advantage. Rollet speaks highly of vapor baths. Copaiba and cubebs have no effect upon the rheumatism, and can only be required for the urethritis, which, in most cases, however, is more satisfactorily treated by local measures.

Meanwhile, the treatment of the urethral discharge on which the rheumatism depends, should not be neglected. Unless this be entirely arrested, there is always danger of a relapse. In many of the cases reported, the rheumatism has repeatedly returned at intervals of several months, so long as the exciting cause continued. The measures already recommended for the treatment of gonorrhœa and gleet should, therefore, be actively employed, at the same time that attention is paid to the affection of the joints.

When gonorrhœal rheumatism occurs in persons of broken-down constitution, or when the general health becomes impaired by the continuance of the urethral and articular disease, it is necessary to resort to hygienic measures, and frequently to the administration of tonics, as preparations of iron, iodine, cod-liver oil, bark, etc. These remedies, together with fresh air and good diet, should by no means be neglected, as soon as the patient is found to be debilitated. Barwell believes that gonorrhœal rheumatism depends upon slight purulent infection, and recommends large doses of quinine.

A very efficacious method of treating the swelling which often remains after the acute symptoms have subsided, is by means of strips of adhesive plaster so applied as to exercise compression and at the same time render the joint immovable. Supposing the knee to be affected, the limb should be bandaged from the toes up to the point where the plaster is to commence, or just below the swelling.

The strips should be of about two fingers' breadth, and each one, first passed behind the limb, be brought round in front, and its ends made to cross like the letter X. One strip after another is applied, each overlapping the preceding for about one-third its width, until the whole joint is covered, when four or five additional layers are superposed in the same manner in order to insure a sufficient degree of stiffness, and the whole enveloped in a bandage. I can speak very decidedly of the good effects of this application in this and other chronic affections of the joints.

When the eye becomes inflamed, local depletion by means of leeches or cups to the temples should be resorted to. If the conjunctiva be involved, the strictest cleanliness should be maintained by frequent bathing with tepid water. Astringent collyria are less frequently called for than in conjunctivitis independent of any rheumatic taint; if used, their effect should be carefully watched, and, if they fail to afford relief, they should be omitted. When the iris is implicated, the pupil must be dilated by atropine, and mercurials administered as in other forms of iritis.



## CHAPTER XIII.

## VEGETATIONS.

VEGETATIONS are papillary growths springing from the skin or mucous membrane chiefly in the neighborhood of the genital organs, and identical in their nature with the warts which are so common upon the hands. They are not, strictly speaking, venereal, since they are not necessarily connected with either of the diseases originating in sexual intercourse. It is true that they are most frequently observed in men and women who have been affected with gonorrhoea, balanitis, chancroids, or syphilis; but this is simply because the skin or mucous membrane has for a time been moistened with an acrid secretion which has favored the abnormal development of its papillæ. They are found in young children, with regard to whose purity there can be no suspicion; and also in adults who have never suffered from any venereal disease whatsoever. Again, they are not unfrequently met with during pregnancy; the increased secretion from the vagina and the determination of the blood to the pelvis at this time being highly favorable to their development.

The importance of these growths has been very much exaggerated. Thus, they have been regarded as syphilitic, and as an indication of the necessity for specific remedies; and this, too, in spite of the generally recognized fact that mercury has no effect whatever in their removal. Their only connection with syphilis is when they spring from the surface of a chancre, mucous patch, or other general lesion, upon which they are a merely accidental formation. The sore which serves as their base may require a mercurial course, but the superadded vegetation in itself presents no such indication.

Again, it is often said that they are contagious; and some semblance of truth for this supposition has been found in the fact that when situated upon one of two opposed surfaces, as the labia or upper and inner parts of the thighs, similar growths not unfrequently spring up upon the opposite; and somewhat doubtful cases have been reported in which, as alleged, vegetations have appeared upon men after connection with women who were similarly affected. But,

such instances are readily explained on the ground that the acrid secretion from vegetations, when applied to neighboring parts, and possibly, when transferred to another individual, acts in the manner already explained, and gives rise to others. The very fact that their supposed contagion takes place upon the person affected, is sufficient to prove that they are not dependent upon the virus of true syphilis, the lesions of which are not auto-inoculable; and there is no reason whatever for ascribing them to the poison of the chancroid. Moreover, they present the same aspect, follow the same course, and are amenable to the same treatment, when occurring in young children and pregnant women who are otherwise healthy, as in persons affected with venereal diseases.

Several varieties of vegetations have been admitted, especially by the French, founded upon their resemblance to various objects in nature. Thus, Alibert, who believed that vegetations were syphilitic, admitted them as one of three principal forms of the syphilitic dermatitis: and divided them into six varieties: "*La syphilis végétante framboisée*;" "*en choux fleurs*;" "*en crêtes*;" "*en poireaux*;" and "*en verrues*;" to which he added the truly syphilitic lesion, mucous patches, under the head of "*condylomes*."

No useful purpose, however, is attained by this classification, which serves only to confuse the mind: since the form of vegetations is solely dependent upon accidental circumstances, as their position and the pressure of neighboring parts. It is sufficient to know that they are sometimes flat and but little elevated above the surface; while at others they are attached by means of a pedicle of variable diameter; and that they are chiefly developed in whatever direction they meet with the least resistance. When exposed to the air they are often dry and hard; when protected by an opposed surface, they are soft and smeared with a highly offensive secretion.

Their microscopical appearances are thus described by Lebert: "A feeble power shows their internal vascular structure and numerous sebaceous follicles about their base. With a high power, the papillæ appear to be composed of an outer rind consisting of concentric layers, and of an internal substance: the two differ from each other only in density; for, besides their vascular element, they consist only of epidermic cells. In the outer layers these cells are more densely packed and present a longer and narrower outline, which, at first sight, gives them a fibrous appearance. The internal portion is also composed of epidermic cells in close juxtaposition, but round and freely domed on their surface. Vegetations are nothing else than a development of the papillæ of the cutis

and, in their anatomical composition, do not differ much from certain papilliform warts."

Vegetations are most frequently met with upon the internal surface of the prepuce directly back of the furrow at the base of the glans; they are also found upon the margin of the meatus, or within this orifice upon the walls of the fossa navicularis; upon the vulva in women, and especially in the neighborhood of the carunculæ myrtiformes; and, in both sexes, around the anus, upon the tongue, velum palati, and even within the larynx.

TREATMENT.—The treatment of vegetations consists simply in their removal by the knife, caustic, or ligature, and the destruction of the base from which they spring. With the vegetations upon the internal surface of the prepuce, I have found it most convenient to touch them with fuming nitric acid, and repeat the application upon the fall of the eschar as often as may be necessary; or, when prominent and pedunculated, they may be snipped off with scissors, and their base thoroughly cauterized, although, when cutting instruments are used, the hemorrhage is sometimes a little troublesome. As soon as the tenderness produced by the application of caustic has subsided, it is desirable to keep the glans uncovered in order to harden the internal layer of the prepuce by exposure to the air and friction; and, unless the preputial orifice is very narrow, this may generally be accomplished by wearing for a few days a narrow bandage round the penis posterior to the glans. Special attention should also be paid to removing any collection of the *smegma præputii*, and keeping the parts perfectly clean.

The nitric acid acts so favorably, that I have seldom resorted to other caustics, with the exception of chromic acid, which has come into favor within a few years.<sup>1</sup> A solution of this acid (one hundred grains to the ounce of water) is a powerful escharotic, and is especially useful in those obstinate cases in which the vegetation repeatedly returns after removal; but it should be applied with caution, simply moistening the surface of the morbid growth and sparing the healthy tissues in the neighborhood, or otherwise it is apt to induce severe pain and inflammation.

I have sometimes employed a mixture of equal parts of dilute muriatic acid and tincture of the chloride of iron, which is one of the best escharotics for warts upon the hands in children.

<sup>1</sup> See Dublin Quarterly Journal of Med. Science, vol. xiii., p. 250; Ranking's Abstract, vol. xxv., p. 149; New Orleans Med. News, Nov., 1857.

Again, a solution of corrosive sublimate in collodion (3j ad 3j) may be applied over the whole surface of the growth.

Vegetations about the vulva may be treated in the same way as those upon the prepuce. When situated around the margin of the anus, they are generally of considerable size, and require to be snipped off with scissors before the application of acid to the base.

As these pages are passing through the press, my attention has been called by a very reliable surgical friend to the efficacy of simply powdering the growth with dry calomel in the treatment of vegetations. Under this application, the warts are said to rapidly shrivel up and disappear.

Vegetations during pregnancy may appear at quite an early period; they grow very rapidly, and often attain an immense size. I have seen a mass as large as a man's arm, extending from the mons veneris to the sacrum, and surrounding the vulva and anus. During gestation no operative procedure is admissible; but the pain, itching, and offensive odor may be palliated by careful attention to cleanliness and lotions of diluted Labarraque's solution, or the application of some astringent powder, as equal parts of savin and burnt alum. After delivery, they often disappear spontaneously, or may be removed by the knife or caustic; but when the mass is very large, only a portion should be attacked at a time.<sup>1</sup>

Vegetations situated upon a chancre or mucous patch cannot always be distinguished from those upon the sound integument; but the history of the case, and, especially, the coexisting symptoms, will determine whether mercury is required to combat syphilitic infection of the general system.

<sup>1</sup> A résumé of the articles which have appeared upon vegetations in pregnant women may be found in the *Gaz. Hedomadaire* for Feb. 8, 1861.

## CHAPTER XIV.

## STRICTURE OF THE URETHRA.

HAVING considered the complications of gonorrhœa, it remains to speak of one of the most frequent and important results of the same disease, urethral stricture.

## ANATOMICAL CONSIDERATIONS.

An acquaintance with the anatomy of the urethra—including the character of its lining membrane, the fibrous, muscular, elastic, and erectile tissues which surround it, its dimensions and direction—is essential to a proper appreciation of the pathology of stricture and the skilful execution of operative procedures requisite in its treatment.

The male urethra is naturally divided into three portions, viz., the prostatic, membranous, and spongy.

The *prostatic urethra* is the portion included in the prostate gland, and generally, but not always, traverses this body at the union of its middle and upper thirds. Its length in the adult is about one inch and a quarter; its posterior boundary is a prominence of the mucous membrane, called the *uvula vesicæ*; its cavity is fusiform, largest in the centre, and somewhat contracted towards either extremity. Upon its floor, a short distance in front of the uvula, is an abrupt elevation of the mucous membrane and subjacent tissue, which forms a ridge three-fourths of an inch in length, and which gradually subsides as it approaches the membranous urethra. This prominence is known as the *veru montanum*, *crista urethræ*, or *caput gallinaginis*. It contains erectile tissue, connected with that of the corpus spongiosum, and is adapted to assist in the closure of the urethra at this point, and prevent the passage backwards of the semen during coitus. Directly in front of the summit of the *veru montanum*, is a small sac or pouch, three or four lines in depth, which is called the "*sinus pocularis*," and also, from its probable homology to the



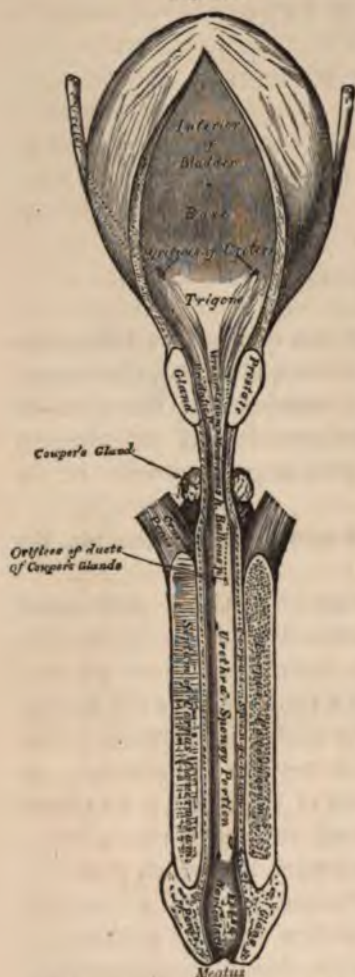
womb, the "uterus masculinus."<sup>1</sup> The ejaculatory ducts traverse the walls of this cavity and open upon its margin. On each side of the veru is a depression called the "prostatic sinus," in which are found the orifices of the prostatic ducts, from twenty to thirty in number.

The *membranous urethra* extends from the apex of the prostate to the bulb, and is nearly or wholly included within the two layers of

the deep perineal fascia. It is about three-fourths of an inch in length on its upper, but is shorter on its lower surface, owing to the encroachment of the bulb upon the latter. It is narrower than any other part of the urethra, except the meatus, and in consequence of the greater development and number of muscular tissues surrounding it, possesses in a higher degree the power of contraction. This characteristic has led some authors to give it the name of the "muscular region" of the urethra.

The *spongy urethra*, inclosed in the erectile tissue of the corpus spongiosum, varies in length according to the degree of turgescence of the penis; in a state of relaxation, it usually measures about five inches; during erection, it may attain seven or eight. The posterior portion of this region is somewhat dilated, especially on its inferior aspect, and has received the name of "the sinus of the bulb." The term "bulbous portion" is also applied to the posterior inch of the spongy urethra. The ducts of Cowper's glands open near its centre. Besides being somewhat dilated, the sinus of the bulb is extremely dilatable. This may

Fig. 17.



The bladder and urethra laid open. Seen from above. (After GRAY.)

<sup>1</sup> The most recent philosophical anatomists confirm the homology between the prostatic vesicle and the uterus. For an able résumé of this subject, see SIMPSON, *Obstetric Memoirs and Contributions*, vol. ii., p. 294. Philadelphia, 1856.

be shown by two casts of the urethra in fusible metal, the one taken while the canal is simply filled, the other while it is forcibly distended by the metal. The difference in the size of the part corresponding to the bulb will exhibit the dilatability of which it is susceptible. Wood-cuts of two casts thus taken may be found in the *London Lancet* (Am. ed.), Aug. 1851, p. 97. Anterior to its sinus, the spongy portion maintains a nearly uniform diameter until within about an inch of the meatus, where it again enlarges and forms the "fossa navicularis." Lastly, the external orifice or "meatus" is a narrow vertical slit, which is the most contracted part of the whole canal. In some rare instances, however, the smallest diameter is found about a quarter of an inch within the meatus, where it can of course be seen.

The mucous membrane lining these various regions is continuous posteriorly with that of the bladder, and anteriorly with the covering of the glans penis. It is very delicate in its structure, and abundantly supplied with bloodvessels and nerves, which render it highly vascular and sensitive. Numerous glands ("glands of Littre"), racemose in their structure,<sup>1</sup> are found in the spongy and membranous, and mucous follicles in the prostatic region, the secretion from all of which constantly lubricates the passage. Fossæ or lacunæ of the mucous membrane, apparently destitute of glandular structure, are also found upon the upper, and more numerous upon the lower surface of the urethra. They may sometimes be traced for nearly half an inch beneath the lining membrane, and their mouths are commonly directed forwards. One, larger than the rest, and called the "lacuna magna," is situated on the upper aspect of the canal, from half an inch to an inch posterior to the meatus. These lacunæ, especially when dilated by long-continued inflammation, may obstruct the passage of a sound and lead to the formation of false passages. The urethral mucous membrane is covered with the cylindrical form of epithelium. Except in the prostatic region, this membrane is arranged in longitudinal folds, which are

Fig. 18.



A. Superior surface of urethra.  
B. Fossa navicularis. C. Probe  
inserted in D, the lacuna magna.  
(After PHILLIPS.)

<sup>1</sup> KÖLLIKER, Manual of Human Histology, published by the Sydenham Soc., vol. ii., p. 236.

generally in contact, and close the canal, the latter appearing on a transverse section of the penis as a mere star or slit.

According to Mr. Thompson, the rugæ of the mucous membrane "appear to be connected with the existence of numerous long and slender bands of fibrous tissue, which are seen lying immediately beneath the mucous membrane, for the most part in a longitudinal direction. In the bulbous and membranous portions they are extremely delicate, constituting these the weakest parts of the urethral wall, a fact worthy of remembrance in connection with the use of instruments."<sup>1</sup> In the bulbous region the danger of doing violence is increased by the dilatability of the passage, and by the presence of the firm anterior layer of perineal fascia just beyond it.

The dimensions and direction of the urethra, taken as a whole, will be better appreciated after considering other tissues which surround it.

The urethra is invested by "unstriped, organic, or involuntary" *muscular fibres*, one layer of which is separated from the mucous membrane throughout its whole course, merely by elastic and areolar tissue; while in the prostatic and spongy regions, a second layer is found external to the prostate and corpus spongiosum; the two being united in the membranous region. These fibres were first noticed by Kölliker,<sup>2</sup> in 1848, and afterwards more fully described by Mr. Hancock.

The demonstration of this continuous layer of muscular tissue surrounding the whole course of the urethra, is of the highest importance, both with reference to the treatment of stricture and the influence which muscular spasm may have in its production.

Involuntary muscular fibre also enters largely into the composition of the prostate gland, of which it is said to constitute no less than two-thirds, and of the laminæ or "trabeculæ" of the corpus spongiosum; and although its primary function may be to evacuate the secretion of the glandular structure of the prostate on the one hand, and, on the other, blood which has served the purposes of erection, yet it can scarcely be doubted that it may also act as a sphincter and compress the urethra in the prostatic and spongy regions.<sup>3</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Pathology and Treatment of Stricture of the Urethra, 2d ed., London, 1858, p. 12. I am greatly indebted to this unrivalled monograph for much that is contained in the present chapter upon stricture.

<sup>2</sup> Beiträge zur Kenntniss der glatten Muskeln, Zeitschrift für Wissen, Leipzig, 1848, Band i., p. 67.

<sup>3</sup> Thompson, op. cit., p. 44.

The *corpus spongiosum* is dilated at its posterior extremity where it forms the bulb; and since the urethra, leaving the membranous region, enters this portion nearer its upper than its lower surface, the larger part of the erectile tissue at this point is found below the canal. The corpus spongiosum terminates anteriorly in an expansion, called the "glans penis;" while a thin layer of erectile tissue is continued backwards around the membranous portion of the urethra and extends into the veru montanum of the prostate.

Fig. 19.



The accompanying diagram, drawn by Mr. Thompson from a dissection upon the dead body, exhibits the depth and position of the bulb, and its relation to the rectum; a matter of no small importance with reference to operations upon this part.

The corpus spongiosum consists of a vast number of venous sinuses, communicating with each other in all directions. Its great vascularity explains the hemorrhage which is liable to ensue, when the spongy, and also the membranous, portion of the urethra is divided by the knife of the surgeon or accidentally wounded. This occurrence, however, is less likely to take place, when an incision is confined to the mesial line; either in consequence of the fibrous partition which separates the two lateral portions of the vascular tissue at this point, or, as suggested by Mr. Thompson, because the two branches of the pudic artery, which lie one on either side, are thus avoided.



The *corpora cavernosa* are two in number. Arising in front of the tuber ischii, and intimately united to the periosteum covering the rami of the ischium and pubis, the two unite in front of the symphysis, to which they are connected by the suspensory ligament and are continued forwards as far as the corona glandis, where their common extremity is capped by the expansion of the corpus spongiosum forming the glans. The vascular connection between these bodies is free, though little, if any, exists between them and the corpus spongiosum, which lies in a groove upon their under surface.

*Deep Perineal Fascia.*—The triangular space, seen in the bony pelvis to intervene between the pubic and ischiatic rami, is occupied

Fig. 20.



1, 1, 1. Flaps of the divided superficial fascia. 2. Anterior layer of deep perineal fascia. 3. Urethral opening. 4. Position of Cowper's glands behind anterior layer of deep fascia.

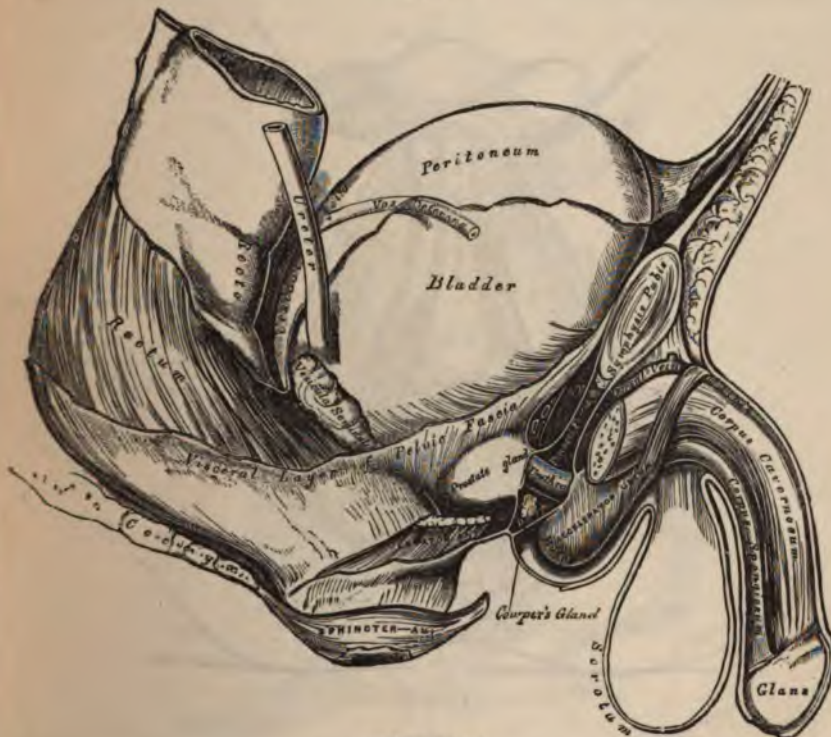
by a tense, fibrous septum, constituting one of the chief supports of the pelvic viscera above, and known by the various names of "deep perineal fascia," "triangular ligament of the urethra," "Camper's ligament," "middle perineal fascia," "ano-pubic aponeurosis," etc. This septum is composed of two layers, separated by an interval in which are found the membranous portion of the urethra, which necessarily passes through the deep perineal fascia to arrive at the surface, the compressor urethræ muscle, Cowper's glands and ducts, the arteries of the bulb, and the dorsal vein, nerve, and artery of the penis. We might familiarly liken this septum to a double window, through which a funnel, representing the urethra, passes;



in which case the portion of the funnel contained between the sashes would correspond to the membranous region.

At their apex, the two layers of the deep perineal fascia are thin and firmly attached to the sub-pubic ligament and pubic bones; they then pass downwards and backwards, and are stretched between the pubic and ischiatic rami. The space between them, containing the important parts already mentioned, is from half to three-fourths of an inch in depth. The vena dorsalis penis pierces the fascia

Fig. 21.



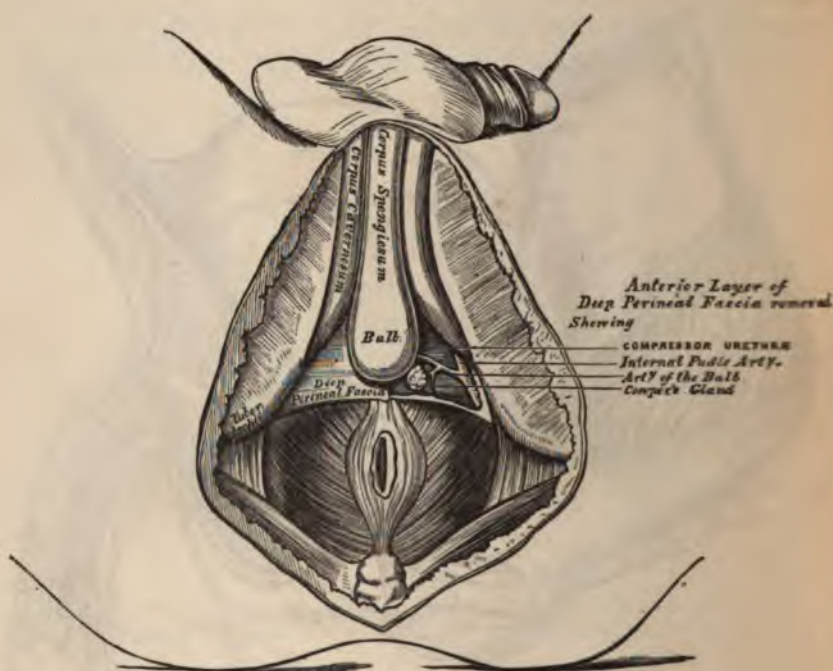
(After GRAY.)

half an inch, and the urethra usually at about an inch below the symphysis; but, according to measurements made by Mr. Thompson, the latter distance may vary from seven-eighths to an inch and a quarter; a difference of some importance as affecting the sub-pubic curve of the urethra. From the urethral opening two processes are sent off, one anteriorly to inclose the bulb, and the other posteriorly to become continuous with the fibrous capsule which surrounds the prostate gland. The inferior margin, or base,

of the deep perineal fascia is directed towards the rectum, and sends off a thin fascia which covers the inferior surface of the levator ani muscle; its anterior layer winds round the transversus perinei, and, thus doubled on itself, becomes continuous with the superficial perineal fascia.

*Superficial Perineal Fascia.*—Strictly speaking, there are two layers of this fascia, the superficial and deep. The former consists of cellulo-adipose tissue, belonging to the general integument of

Fig. 22.



the body. The latter is aponeurotic in its structure, and is chiefly important in its relation to the present subject. In accordance with frequent usage, it alone is intended by the term "superficial fascia of the perineum." This fibrous structure corresponds in its general direction with the deep perineal fascia just described, but is situated upon a more external plane; behind the transversus perinei muscle it is continuous with the anterior layer of the latter fascia; at the sides, it is attached to the rami of the pubic and ischiatic bones; while in front it joins the dartos of the scrotum, the sheath of the penis, and the abdominal fascia. It also sends off processes which

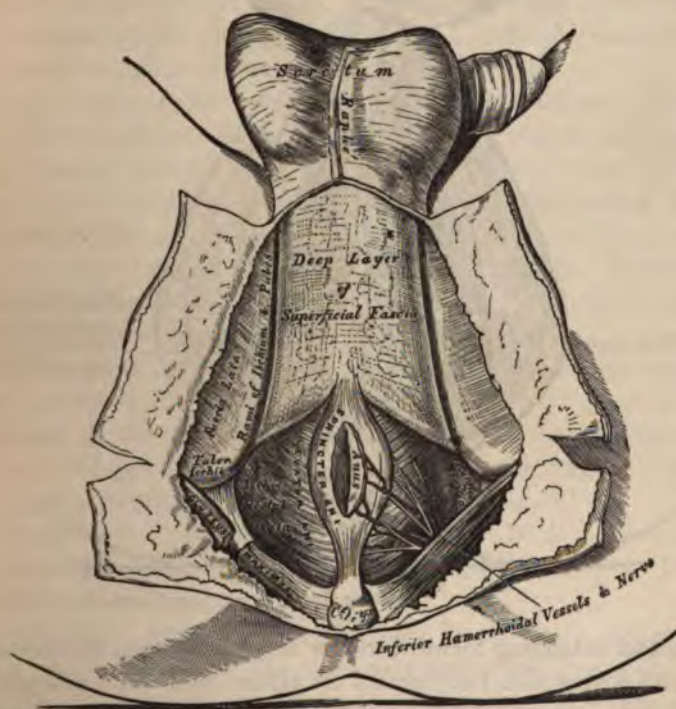


invest the transversus perinei and the muscles about the root of the penis.

The relations of the superficial fascia to the penis have been more fully described than elsewhere, in the first volume of the *Transactions of the American Medical Association*, by Dr. Gurdon Buck, of New York. As this paper is not generally accessible, and deserves a much wider circulation than it has received, I shall quote the greater part of it.

"The anatomical structure in question consists of a distinct membranous sheath investing the penis in the manner to be described,

Fig. 23.



(After GRAY.)

and forming a continuation of the suspensory ligament above, and of the perineal fascia below, and will be best understood by a description of the mode of dissecting it.

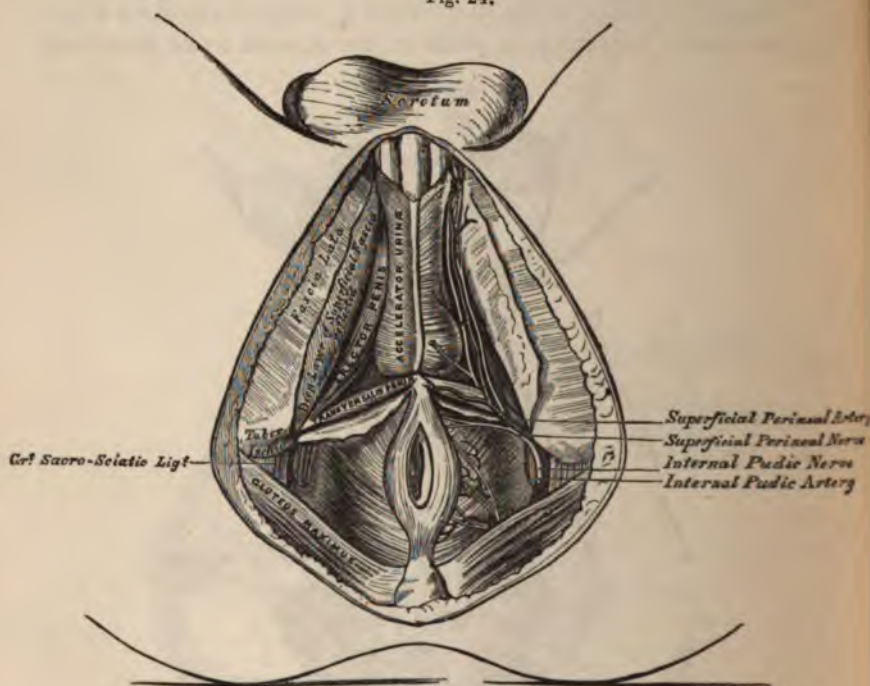
"The penis and scrotum are to be circumscribed by an incision at the distance of three fingers' breadth all around, and crossing the perineum at the anterior margin of the sphincter.

"The dissection of the skin and subjacent cellular and adipose

tissues is to be made towards the penis, on the level of the fascia lata laterally, and of the perineal fascia posteriorly, and carefully continued to the body of the penis, as far as the corona glandis. By this means, the penis, as well as the suspensory ligament, is denuded of its loose movable investments.

"An incision is then to be made along the dorsum of the penis exactly in the median line, splitting through the suspensory liga-

Fig. 24.



(After GRAY.)

ment, and extending forward to the corona, between the dorsal vessels and nerves that run parallel on either side. The adhesions of the sheath along the dorsum are firm, and require careful dissection; the bloodvessels and nerves being raised with it, serve as a guide to show the line of adhesion.

"The dissection being prosecuted laterally as well as inferiorly and at the extremity, the entire corpus cavernosum is enucleated, the muscles of the perinaeum being raised with the sheath. It is now clearly seen that the suspensory ligament from above, and the perineal fascia from below and laterally, form one continuous membrane with the sheath, inclosing the corpus cavernosum in its cavity

and embracing the corpus spongiosum urethræ between two layers, one of which passes above, and the other below it. The excavated base of the glans adheres inseparably to the outer surface of the sheath, while, by means of its inner surface, it caps the summit of the corpus cavernosum.

"Its adhesions are most firm at the extremity of the corpus cavernosum, along its dorsal surface, and at the insertions of the erector and accelerator muscles. It is thickest around the corona, along the dorsal surface, and where it forms the suspensory ligament. Zones of vessels run at regular intervals in the direction of the circumference of the penis, from the dorsal trunks to the corpus spongiosum, between the layers of the sheath. The cavity formed by the sheath, and occupied by the corpus cavernosum, is limited posteriorly by the triangular ligament (deep perineal fascia).<sup>1</sup>

"That portion which covers the perineal muscles, and has been described by authors under the names of the superficial fascia of the perinæum, inferior fascia and ano-penic fascia, arises laterally from the ascending rami of the ischium, and descending of the pubis, as far forward as the inferior edge of the symphysis, where the two layers meet and form the suspensory ligament. Posteriorly, it is continued over the transverse muscle, and folding around its edges is prolonged upwards into the ischio-rectal fossa.

"It also sends off from its upper surface membranous septa between the accelerator muscles in the middle, and the erectors on either side, to join the triangular ligament, and thus forms three distinct and independent sheaths that are confounded anteriorly with the common sheath investing the corpus cavernosum."

M. Jarjavay has more recently confirmed Dr. Buck's observations, and gives full credit to the "Chirurgien de l'Amérique" for the originality of his discovery.<sup>2</sup>

Richet,<sup>3</sup> while agreeing with Dr. Buck in the main, differs from him in some particulars. He states that the posterior portion of this fascia is quite loose and areolar upon the dorsum, where it cannot be distinguished from that covering the pubes; and that thus a communication is opened by which infiltrations of urine may gain the sub-integumental cellular tissue of the penis and abdomen without perforating the fascia.

<sup>1</sup> It would thus appear that the process of the anterior layer of the deep perineal fascia which is prolonged upon the bulb finally unites with the superficial fascia; and it is so stated by Velpeau, "*Traité complet d'Anatomie Chirurgicale*," Paris, 1837, tome second, p. 216.

<sup>2</sup> JARJAVAY, *Traité d'Anatomie Chirurgicale*, Paris, 1854, tome second, p. 576.

<sup>3</sup> RICHEL, *Traité d'Anatomie Medico-chirurgicale*, 2d ed., Paris, 1860.



The spaces intervening between the fasciæ now described may be said to constitute natural reservoirs, to which infiltrations of urine and collections of matter, consequent upon rupture of the urethra or inflammation in its neighborhood, are chiefly confined; this being true at the outset of such effusions, and possibly so throughout their whole course; although in many instances the aponeurotic wall is eventually ruptured, or opened by a process of ulceration, when a more extensive diffusion of the contents takes place. The practical deductions from the direction and connection of these fascial planes are therefore of great importance. \*They may be briefly stated as follows:

Urine extravasated in the membranous or prostatic region, either advances towards the pelvic cavity through the fibrous sheath inclosing the prostate, or reaches the triangular space by the side of the rectum called the ischio-rectal fossa; in the latter situation, it is still, in most instances, deeply situated in the substance of the perinæum; if it gain the surface it may extend around the union of the deep and superficial fascia, and be found in the cellulo-adipose tissue external to the last named fascia.

The superficial and the anterior layer of the deep perineal fascia, united behind the transversus perinei and attached on each side to the ischiatic and pubic rami, form a pouch with its outlet looking forwards and upwards, where purulent or urinary abscesses may form in consequence of rupture of the urethra anterior to the triangular ligament, and from which they can only extend into the scrotum or over the abdomen, the close attachment of the abdominal fascia to Poupart's ligament obstructing their passage down the thighs; occasionally, however, the matter breaks through this barrier, and has been known to descend nearly to the knee.

The presence of urine in the pouch just mentioned, is, however, for the most part secondary; when first extravasated anterior to the deep perineal fascia, it is confined within the aponeurotic structure described by Dr. Buck, where it may be felt as a firm, hard swelling situated beneath the superficial cellular tissue, which retains its natural suppleness and mobility. "Left to itself, the swelling sometimes gradually approaches the surface by appropriating to itself by adhesive inflammation the successive layers of cellular tissue covering it, and at length evacuating its contents externally through an ulcerated opening. This, however, is not uniformly the case. It often happens that the ulcerative process within the abscess goes on in advance of the adhesive and conservative process on the outside and opens a communication into the loose cellular tissue covering it,

the consequence of which is rapid extravasation in every direction, filling up the scrotum, spreading up over the pubes, and sometimes extending along the crest of the ilium as high as the false ribs. It is probably rare that this extensive secondary form of extravasation is not preceded by the circumscribed or primary form, hence the importance of the established rule of practice—to make a free opening into these hard swellings along the urethra as soon as their existence is ascertained. Another, and much more rare consequence of an opening of the urethra into the sheath, is the gradual formation of one or more fistulous tracks along the penis, terminating behind the corona glandis, and causing a good deal of thickening and induration of the tissues along their course.”<sup>1</sup>

*Voluntary Muscles.*—It would be inconsistent with the limits of the present chapter to describe at length the various muscles which, correctly or incorrectly, have been supposed to act upon the urethra. Their anatomy is easily understood, and may be found in any anatomical text-book. Their physiological action is admirably described in Mr. Thompson’s excellent monograph. The chief points of their relation to our present subject may be stated in a few words.

The *compressor urethræ*—including under this name the transverse muscular layer described by Mr. Guthrie, the descending fibres of Mr. Wilson, and the circular fibres of Müller—is a sphincter of the urethra surrounding the membranous region, and performing the same office for the bladder that the sphincter ani does for the rectum. Contraction of this muscle may contribute to the production of spasmodic stricture; it often opposes the passage of an instrument, or renders its introduction painful, even when there is no obstruction in the canal; it limits, to a great extent, the penetration of urethral injections from without, and prevents the exit of fluids injected by means of a catheter into the prostatic urethra.<sup>2</sup>

The anterior fibres of the *levator ani*, described by some authors as an independent muscle, under the name of “levator or compressor urethræ,” encircle the prostate and neck of the bladder like a sling, and may assist in closing as well as elevating this portion of the urinary canal.<sup>3</sup>

The *bulbo-cavernosus*, by means of fibres which surround the corpus spongiosum and the corpora cavernosa, may exercise a similar office for the posterior portion of the spongy urethra.

The muscles now mentioned are voluntary, and act under the direction of the will; but the great abundance of organic muscular

<sup>1</sup> BUCK, op. cit., p. 370.

<sup>2</sup> See page 112.

<sup>3</sup> THOMPSON, op. cit., p. 28.

fibre, distributed around the urethra in situations already described, and the phenomena attendant upon the passage of urine and semen, leave no doubt that contraction of the urethra may take place as a purely reflex action.

*Dimensions, Mobility, and Direction of the Urethra.*—Having considered the separate portions of the urethra and the various tissues which surround it, we may now regard it as a unit; and more especially with reference to the size and form of instruments required in the treatment of stricture.

The statements of authors relative to the length of the male urethra range from five and a half to twelve inches. This discrepancy may be accounted for by the different methods employed in taking measurements; whether upon the living or dead subject; by the amount of traction exercised upon the parts; and also, to a certain extent, by an actual variation in different persons. The size of the penis appears to have no influence upon the length of the urethra; the latter, as shown by Sappey's observations,<sup>1</sup> often being in an inverse ratio to the former. The greatest source of variation is found in the length of the anterior or ascending portion of the sub-pubic curvature. Without seeking for any absolute standard, it is desirable to obtain an average which may assist in determining the situation of strictures, and afford useful information in their treatment; and after all that has been said by authors of the variable length of the urethra in different individuals, the results of measurements are found to be nearly identical, provided the method of making them be always the same.

The length of the urethra may be estimated during life by means of a graduated catheter, the flow of urine indicating when the eye near its point has reached the vesical extremity of the canal, and care being taken that the penis is not stretched upon the instrument. After death, the urethra and bladder may be removed from the body, slit open superiorly, gently extended upon some smooth surface, allowed to contract by their own elasticity, and then measured with a tape. Attempts have also been made to ascertain the length of the urethra by casts of the canal in fusible metal; but the two methods just mentioned are far more reliable.

According to the careful and minute observations of Mr. Thompson and Mr. Briggs, the results of measurements thus taken during life and after death are not identical; by the former, the average length is found to be seven and one-half-inches;<sup>2</sup> by the latter, eight

<sup>1</sup> *Recherches sur la Conformation Extérieure et la Structure de l'Urètre de l'Homme*, Paris, 1854.

<sup>2</sup> Leroy d'Etiolles obtained an average of eight inches from one hundred measure-



and one-half. This difference is constant, and may readily be accounted for by the different conditions under which the measurements are taken. It is worthy of remembrance, "since all accurate researches into the pathological anatomy of stricture are, of necessity, confined to an observation of the parts *after death*, while, in relation to treatment, the measurement *during life* is that which alone must be remembered."<sup>1</sup>

The urethra cannot be said to have any fixed and absolute diameter, since its walls admit of greater or less expansion according to the amount of force exerted upon them. A No. 12 catheter or sound of the ordinary scale rarely fails to pass with ease, if the parts be healthy; and not unfrequently No. 15 will pass without difficulty.

It is more important to be familiar with the relative than with the actual diameters of the different portions of the canal. The external orifice or meatus is almost invariably the most contracted part; so that whatever instrument fairly enters the urethra will pass through it, if no obstruction exists. Another important inference from this fact is, that to restore to its original calibre by dilatation one of the deeper portions of the urethra contracted by stricture, the meatus must be enlarged, which can generally be effected only by incision. The next narrowest point of the canal is at the junction of the bulbous and membranous regions; while the middle of the prostatic portion, and the sinus of the bulb are the widest.

The degree of *mobility* of different portions of the urethra is chiefly influenced by the attachments of the neighboring fasciæ. The anterior part of the penis is free, and capable, in a flaccid condition, of assuming almost any position; in its posterior third, however, this organ is connected with the symphysis, by the suspensory ligament; with the ischiatic and pubic rami, by the crura of the corpora cavernosa, and with the anterior layer of the deep perineal fascia, by means of the bulb; the spongy urethra may, therefore, be said to be fixed in proportion as it approaches the membranous region. The membranous region is the least movable of all, owing to its firm connection with the pelvis by means of the two layers of deep perineal fascia. The prostatic urethra is susceptible of some slight change of position, dependent upon the action

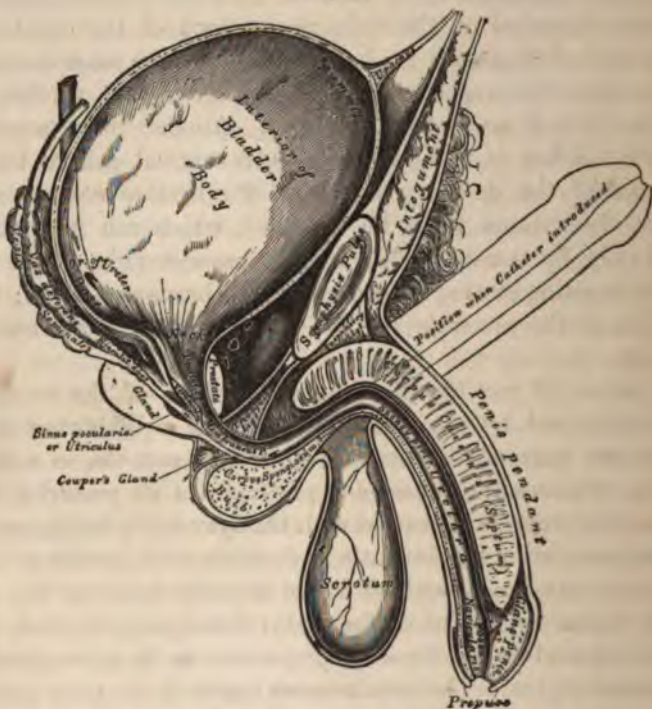
ments during life by means of a graduated gum-elastic sound. (*Des Rétrécissemens de l'Urètre*, &c., Paris, p. 5.)

<sup>1</sup> THOMPSON, *op. cit.*, p. 4

of the anterior fibres of the levator ani, and the amount of urine in the bladder.

In a flaccid condition of the penis, the urethra has two curves; the first confined to the anterior, the second to the deeper portion of the canal. The former is simply due to the dependent position of the anterior part of the organ, and is effaced in a state of erection or when the penis is elevated to an angle of about  $60^{\circ}$  with the body. The latter may be called the sub-pubic curve from its position beneath the symphysis. Unless some degree of force be used to straighten the canal, this curve is permanent, and a knowledge of its direction is essential in determining the proper form of instruments and the manner of their introduction.

Fig. 25.



Vertical section of bladder, penis, and urethra. (After GRAY.)

The sub-pubic curve commences an inch and a half anterior to the bulb, attains its lowest point, when the body is in the upright position, nearly opposite the anterior layer of the deep perineal fascia, and finally ascends through the membranous and prostatic regions. According to the observations of Mr. Thompson and Mr.



Briggs, it "forms an arc of a circle three inches and a quarter in diameter; the chord of the arc being two inches and three-quarters, or rather less than one-third of the circumference." Mr. Thompson states that he has often found it more acute in spare men; and in the corpulent, more obtuse; that traction of the abdominal muscles exercised through the suspensory ligament may also render it more abrupt, whence the advantage of raising the shoulders when performing catheterization upon patients in the recumbent posture. The elevation of the bladder above the pubes in children, and the enlargement of the prostate so common in old men, also effect a change in the direction of the sub-pubic curve from its usual adult standard, and require therefore a corresponding variation in the form of instruments. Swellings and abscesses about the lower extremity of the rectum, large hæmorrhoidal tumors, and various other circumstances may also operate in a greater or less degree to cause some change in the direction of this curve.

#### STRICTURES.

Strictures are most appropriately classified as TRANSITORY and PERMANENT.

TRANSITORY STRICTURE.—The elements of a transitory stricture are *muscular spasm*, and *congestion or inflammation*. Either may exist alone; usually, both are combined.

The observation of certain phenomena attendant upon strictures, and upon the introduction of instruments into the urethra, had, for many years, led surgeons to believe that spasmodic action was, in some instances, the sole cause of urethral contractions; and that, in ~~very~~ many, it bore an important part in their production. At that time, however, the knowledge of muscular tissue surrounding the urethra was chiefly confined to the compressor urethræ; consequently many authorities denied the influence of spasm, except perhaps in the membranous region, to which this muscle is limited. The subsequent discovery by Kölliker and Hancock of organic muscular fibres around the whole canal has shown the possibility, and, reasoning from analogy, the probability, that spasmodic contraction may take place in any part of the urethra; and repeated observation of facts of frequent occurrence leaves no farther doubt upon the subject.

The phenomena of spasm are well known, and are the same in the urethra as in other parts of the body. Certain conditions of the

general system predispose to it; as, for instance, irritability of the nervous system, a gouty diathesis, congestion of the internal parts of the body from external influences; as cold, moisture, etc. The exciting cause is generally some impression upon the sentient nerves, transmitted to a nervous centre, and returned through motor fibres, terminating in either voluntary or involuntary muscles. In the urethra, spasmodic action, sufficient to produce stricture, may take place in the sub-mucous layer of organic fibres common to the whole canal; or, in the membranous region, in the striped fibres of the compressor urethræ; and, *perhaps*, to a less extent, in those of the acceleratores in the spongy region.

While performing catheterization upon irritable subjects, it has occasionally been observed by nearly every surgeon, that the instrument is grasped and temporarily held by the urethral walls, even when the canal is free from permanent obstruction. In this case, the sound, or catheter, acts as a foreign body, and the irritation which it produces is followed by contraction in accordance with the familiar laws of reflex action.

In other cases, the eccentric irritation is caused by laceration abrasion, or a wound of the lining membrane, such as may ensue from the rough use of a catheter, or other surgical instrument. This, of itself, may excite spasm; or the same may be induced by contact of urine with the raw surface. The presence of some degree of congestion or inflammation, provided it be not sufficient to obstruct the canal, does not render the term "spasmodic stricture" inappropriate.

Striking examples of spasmodic stricture are also met with as the result of irritation about the rectum, excited by the presence of a tapeworm, ascarides, hæmorrhoids, fissure of the anus, fecal accumulation; or by operations upon this part, especially the ligature of piles. Sir Benjamin Brodie<sup>1</sup> met with a case of spasmodic stricture, in which the spasm was intermittent, recurring every twenty-four or forty-eight hours, and which was finally cured by quinine after the failure of other means.

Among other causes of spasm, are the presence of a stone in the bladder, or urethra; immoderate sexual intercourse; the free use of alcoholic stimulants; long retention of the urine; horseback exercise; digestive derangements; exposure to sudden changes of temperature, and mental emotion.

A spasmodic stricture is characterized by its short duration. It

<sup>1</sup> London Medical Gazette, vol. i., p. 507.

appears suddenly in persons of delicate habit, especially in those who have committed some imprudence in diet, and as suddenly disappears. Exploration of the canal by means of a sound after the spasm has passed, and frequently during its continuance, shows that there is no organic obstruction. Mr. Smith<sup>1</sup> details a case in which a patient, who had suffered from a violent attack of retention a short time before, suddenly died; and, at the post-mortem examination, not the slightest contraction was found.

Swelling is so constant an effect of inflammation as to be reckoned among its characteristic symptoms. In every acute attack of urethritis, the calibre of the urethra must be more or less diminished; and that this is a fact, is evinced by the diminution of volume in the stream of urine. The swelling of the mucous membrane is due in part to distention of its capillaries, and in part to infiltration of serum, or, sometimes, of more plastic material. Inflammatory products may become organized, and thus lay the foundation of permanent stricture; though, in most cases of acute gonorrhoea, they are soon absorbed, and the calibre of the urethra restored. Inflammatory or congestive stricture usually occurs in persons of a robust habit, in whom urethritis is decidedly acute, and is attended by very severe pain in the perinæum and course of the urethra, and scalding in passing water; the penis is more or less turgescient, the lips of the meatus decidedly vascular, and the patient feverish.

In the great majority of cases, however, which come under the observation of the surgeon, inflammation and spasm are combined, and to these is added some degree of permanent contraction. A patient has an organic stricture, which has given him but little annoyance, and offered no serious obstacle to the complete evacuation of the bladder; suddenly, after freely indulging in spirits, or coitus, and retaining his urine for several hours, he finds himself utterly unable to pass water. The urethra, partially contracted by organized deposit in and around its walls, is entirely closed by the supervention of congestion and spasm, and complete retention is the result. Under appropriate treatment, the congestion and spasm may be subdued, though the organic stricture remains after their disappearance.

**PERMANENT OR ORGANIC STRICTURE.**—The albuminous fluid which infiltrates the tissues in acute urethritis, and which may contribute to the formation of congestive stricture, is, in most cases,

<sup>1</sup> HENRY SMITH, *Stricture of the Urethra*, London, 1857, p. 23.



eventually absorbed, and the canal recovers its normal calibre. But under other circumstances, and especially as a consequence of chronic inflammation, products of a more plastic nature are thrown out, which become organized, exhibit the same tendency to contract as adventitious deposits in other parts of the body, and give rise to permanent contractions of the canal.

The seat of this fibro-plastic deposit is commonly in the substance of the lining membrane, in the cellular tissue beneath it, and, in severe cases, in the more external tissues. Mr. Thompson's<sup>1</sup> observations show that, in its incipency, an organic stricture may consist of a mere thickening of the mucous membrane, hardly discernible when the urethra is laid open, and only evident on close inspection of a longitudinal section; at a stage slightly more advanced, the lining membrane loses its transparency, becomes puckered, is firmly adherent to the deeper tissues, and transverse fibres are found beneath, which encircle the canal like a purse-string; finally, in the most severe form, the meshes of the submucous tissue are filled with organized lymph, the fibres of organic muscle can no longer be detected, and the adventitious deposit may involve the substance of the corpus spongiosum, or even extend to the corpora cavernosa; giving to the penis a hard, nodulated feel, evident during life on external examination.

According to the more recent views of pathologists, stricture is due to a proliferation of the elements of the submucous cellular tissue and not to the organization of any effused fluid. It is evident that the diminution in the calibre of the urethra is but one of the bad effects of stricture; the normal elasticity of the canal is lost, and the exercise of its function seriously interfered with.

In exceptional cases the urethra is obstructed by the deposition of a false membrane within its walls without any external constriction, in a manner analogous to the effusion upon the trachea and bronchi in croup. "Primary croup" of the urethral mucous membrane is admitted by Rokitansky,<sup>2</sup> who states that it chiefly occurs in children. Mr. Thompson, in his examination of pathological collections in various museums, has found but three specimens of stricture which could be attributed to false membranes, and in two of these he is of the opinion that the appearances were due to dilated lacunæ.

A deposition of an entirely different character from that just described—with which, however, it may be confounded—is not unfrequently met with covering the urethral walls at the site of a

<sup>1</sup> Op. cit., p. 55.

<sup>2</sup> Syd. Soc. ed., vol. ii., p. 235.

stricture. It consists of a copious secretion of pasty mucus, "which may or may not be attended with an exuberant formation of epithelium, and in which, accordingly, the epithelium is either rapidly thrown off from an almost bare and, as it seems, excoriated mucous membrane, or accumulates over the whole or over parts of the surface, and thus forms a complete laminated covering for it, or patches of various thickness here and there upon it."<sup>1</sup> This pasty exudation is always the result of chronic inflammation, while the croupy deposit before described is due to that of an acute form.

In former times, when pathological anatomy was rarely studied minutely upon the dead body, all strictures were supposed to be due to fungous growths within the canal, which encroached upon its diameter and presented an obstacle to the passage of urine and the introduction of instruments. Subsequent observation has shown that such excrescences are very rarely the cause of obstruction, although they are sometimes met with.

These "fungi, carnosities, caruncles, or excrescences," as they have been variously termed, may consist of a development of the mucous papillæ, like external warts upon the prepuce; of ordinary granulations, springing from an ulcerated surface; of true polypi; and, rarely, of tubercular or cancerous growths. Mr. Thompson states that the first variety mentioned is most frequent in the spongy region; that polypoid growths are confined to the prostatic urethra; and that tubercle and cancer are never primary formations, but always consecutive to their development in other portions of the urinary organs.

Dr. Jameson relates the case of an aged seaman who had long labored under severe stricture and habitual retention, and at whose post-mortem, the "whole of the membranous portion of the urethra was found *ossified*, and reduced to the size of a crowquill."<sup>2</sup> Notwithstanding the high authority on which this statement is made, it appears to me probable that the appearances observed were due to the deposition of calculous matter imbedded in the urethral walls, and not to true ossification.

Finally, stricture may depend upon specific induration surrounding a chancre, concealed within the urethra; of which Ricord states that he has met with many examples.

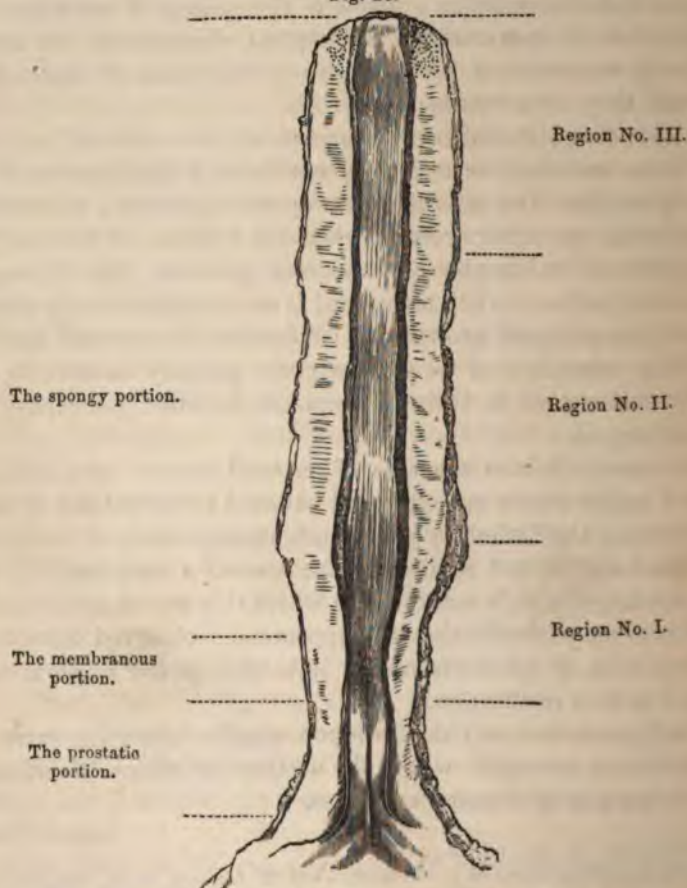
<sup>1</sup> ROKITSANSKY, op. cit., vol. iii., p. 51.

<sup>2</sup> An Essay on Strictures of the Urethra, by H. G. JAMESON, M. D., Surgeon to the Baltimore Hosp., Am. Med. Recorder, 1824, vol. vii., p. 251.



*Seat.*—There are several sources of error which should be avoided in attempts to determine the anatomical seat of strictures during life. These are the difference in the estimated length of the normal urethra, as given by different authors; the mobility of the stricture itself, which may often be thrust back to a considerable distance on the point of an instrument; the liability of the penis to be elongated by traction at the time of taking the measurement; and the actual elongation which often ensues as a consequence of the frequent handling which this organ receives from persons suffering under stricture. The great discrepancy in the statements of authors as to the most frequent seat of this complaint shows that these, and per-

Fig. 26.



"A healthy urethra, eight inches and a half in length, slit up from the upper part, accurately reduced on scale from a drawing made from the original while fresh, to half the natural size. On the left-hand side are indicated the anatomical divisions of the urethra, and on the right the boundaries of the regions referred to in relation to the locality of stricture." (THOMSON.)

haps other sources of error have not been sufficiently guarded against; and the tendency has almost invariably been, as shown by recent investigations, to assign to stricture a seat posterior to its true situation.

I shall not waste time in quoting the different opinions which have been expressed upon this disputed point, but refer at once to the results obtained by Mr. Thompson from a careful and laborious examination of over three hundred preparations of stricture contained in the chief museums of Paris, London, and Edinburgh. It is only in this manner, by post-mortem inspection, that the locality of stricture can be ascertained with certainty and accuracy; and Mr. Thompson's conclusions will doubtless be regarded as decisive, until controverted by an examination of a still larger number of specimens, conducted with equal care and fidelity—an event not likely soon to happen.

In relation to the locality of stricture, Mr. Thompson divides the urethra into the three following regions:—

I. THE SUB-PUBIC CURVATURE; which comprises an inch of the canal before, and three-quarters of an inch behind, the junction between the spongy and membranous regions, thus including the whole of the membranous portion.

II. THE CENTRE OF THE SPONGY PORTION, a region extending from the anterior limit of the preceding, to within two inches and a half of the external meatus, and measuring therefore about two and a half to three inches in length.

III. THE EXTERNAL ORIFICE, INCLUDING A DISTANCE OF TWO INCHES AND A HALF BEHIND IT.

Of 270 preparations, embracing 320 distinct strictures, Mr. Thompson found

In region I	.	.	.	216 or 67 per cent.
" " II	.	.	.	51 " 16 " "
" " III	.	.	.	54 " 17 " "
				320

It is thus seen that by far the largest number of strictures are situated at the sub-pubic curvature; and the most frequent locality may be still further limited to the anterior portion of this region, as appears from the following statement by Mr. Thompson: "That part of the urethra which is most frequently affected with stricture is the portion comprised in the inch anterior to the junction, that is, the posterior or bulbous part of the spongy portion. The liability

of this part to stricture appears to diminish as it approaches the junction, where it is less common; while behind, it is very rare. Most rarely is a stricture found so far back as the posterior part of the membranous portion."<sup>1</sup> The next most frequent situation of stricture is the external two and a half inches, and the least frequent the middle portion of the spongy region, although the difference between the two is not very great; while both are of but small importance compared with the anterior portion of the bulb.

Mr. Walsh<sup>2</sup> has arrived at results identical with those of Mr. Thompson, from an examination of the preparations in the Royal College of Surgeons of Dublin; and in reviewing the observations of other surgeons, it is found, as a general rule, that, whenever their statements have been based upon post-mortem investigation, they do not differ materially from those here given.

M. Mercier,<sup>3</sup> who has probably paid more attention to the anatomy and pathology of the genito-urinary organs than any other French surgeon, states that strictures are almost exclusively limited to the spongy portion of the urethra, and are most frequent at the bulb. He believes that it is quite exceptional to meet with them as far back as the membranous portion.

It will be observed that no mention has been made of the prostatic portion of the urethra; a region which Sir Astley Cooper asserted was even second in the relative frequency of stricture. There can be no doubt that hypertrophy of the prostate was formerly mistaken, in many instances, for organic contraction of the canal; and recent observations show, that stricture of the prostatic urethra is so extremely rare that doubts of its existence are not unreasonable. Mr. Thompson states unhesitatingly that there is not a single case to be found in any of the public museums of London, Edinburgh or Paris. Mr. Walsh describes a preparation in the Museum of the Royal College of Surgeons in Dublin, in which a stricture commences in the posterior part of the membranous, and extends into the prostatic portion, causing a well-marked contraction. Mr. Crosse described and figured a case of prostatic stricture; Leroy D'Etiolles<sup>4</sup> and Ricord<sup>5</sup> say they have met with them; and Civiale<sup>6</sup> speaks of one.

<sup>1</sup> Op. cit., p. 83

<sup>2</sup> Dublin Medical Press, Jan. 23, 1856, p. 51.

<sup>3</sup> *Recherches sur le Traitement des Maladies des Voies Urinaires*, 1856, p. 376. Also *Bulletin de la Société Anatomique de Paris*, 1858, p. 441.

<sup>4</sup> *Des Rétrécissements de l'Urètre*, Paris, 1845, p. 83.

<sup>5</sup> *Notes to Hunter on Venereal*, 2d ed., Phil., 1859, p. 168.

<sup>6</sup> *Maladies des Organes Genito-urinaires*, 2d ed., Paris, 1850, vol. i., p. 158.

In conclusion, it may be stated that modern investigation would appear to show that strictures are found only in those portions of the urethra which are surrounded by erectile tissue, and are most frequent where the latter is most abundant; hence, their most common seat is in the bulb, next in the remainder of the spongy portion, and finally in the membranous region, which is also invested with a thin layer of vascular tissue. In harmony with this law, the thickest portion of a stricture surrounding the bulbous urethra is below the canal, corresponding to the greater thickness of the erectile tissue in this direction.

*Number.*—In most cases there is only one stricture in the same subject. Of 267 preparations examined by Mr. Thompson, the stricture was single in 226. Occasionally there are several distinct contractions. Hunter<sup>1</sup> met with six; Colot with eight; and Ducamp with five; but Boyer never found more than three, and Mr. Thompson<sup>2</sup> never more than "three, or at the most, four." Civiale<sup>3</sup> says that when there are several, one of them is almost always situated in the sub-pubic curve, and the others between it and the meatus. It is to be understood in these remarks, that *distinct* strictures are alone referred to. The urethra is sometimes contracted for a considerable distance, several points of which are more constricted than others; but these are not to be regarded as separate strictures. Extensive strictures are more frequently found in the spongy region than in the sub-pubic curve; and instances are recorded in which they have extended from the meatus nearly to the bulb.

*Form.*—The form of stricture necessarily varies with the amount and situation of the fibrinous deposit which produces it. This may consist of a few fibres, which encircle the whole or a part of the urethral circumference, like a thread, or may form a band, varying in extent and thickness. In the former case, the stricture, composed of a fold of mucous membrane inclosing the constricting fibres, has the appearance of a membranous diaphragm, which may embrace the whole or a part of the canal—in the one case like a narrow ring, and in the other like a crescent; it sometimes runs obliquely, instead of directly across the urethra; occasionally it is pierced by one or more holes. This is the "linear stricture" of Mr. Thompson and others; the "bridle stricture" of Charles Bell; and the "valvular stricture" of French writers. A rare variety of this form of stricture is a small

<sup>1</sup> RICORD and HUNTER, *op. cit.*, p. 168.    <sup>2</sup> *Op. cit.*, p. 54.    <sup>3</sup> *Op. cit.*, vol. I., p. 157.



narrow band stretched from side to side, or crossing the canal diagonally, and dividing the urethra into two portions. Mr. Thompson speaks of a preparation in the Museum of St. Bartholomew's Hospital, in which there are ten or eleven of these free bands, which this author is inclined to ascribe to short false passages. These bridles are sometimes of considerable size, as in another preparation of the same museum, in which the urethra is contracted throughout its whole length, and a rough, fibrous band, an inch in length, and attached only by its extremities, extends from the verumontanum forwards, to the membranous part of the urethra.

Where the fibrinous deposit is more extensive, the stricture covers a larger portion of the urethral walls. In some instances, it is abrupt on either side, like the last-mentioned form, but wider; as if a whip-cord were tied externally to the mucous membrane; this is called an "annular stricture." If the induration be more diffused around its base, a section of the canal will resemble an hour-glass, and the contraction receives the name of "indurated annular stricture." Again, stricture may involve the canal to the extent of half an inch or several inches; when the passage is often more or less deviated from its normal direction, and the stricture is said to be "irregular or tortuous." It is chiefly in these cases that the induration is so excessive as to implicate the whole thickness of the corpus spongiosum, or even a portion of the corpora cavernosa, and form hardened masses which are readily perceived by the finger during life.

*Degree of Contraction.*—The plastic material of stricture exhibits a constant tendency to contract, and become harder and firmer with time; it is consequently true, as a general rule, that the longer a stricture has existed, the more callous it is, and the less susceptible of dilatation. Exceptions to this law, however, sometimes exist; and strictures of long duration are met with which yield readily, while others, recent in their origin, prove very obstinate. Again, there is a class of strictures which are amenable to the process of dilatation, but which rapidly contract again, and in a very short time after the cessation of treatment, are as narrow as ever. They are most frequently found in the bulbous and spongy portions of the urethra, where the character of the surrounding tissues admits of a more extensive effusion of plastic material than in the deeper parts of the canal. They constitute the "resilient stricture" of Mr. Syme. When two strictures are present—one in the anterior, and the other

in the posterior portion of the urethra—the latter will generally be found to dilate much more rapidly than the former.

Fig. 27.



Fig. 28.



Fig. 27. Annular stricture.

Fig. 28. Irregular, or tortuous stricture. Posterior to the stricture in each figure, are seen pouches of the mucous membrane, formed by dilatation of the lacunæ and ducts, and capable of entangling the point of an instrument. (After THOMPSON.)

Complete obliteration of the urethra may take place as a consequence of a wound of the canal, sometimes from within, but more frequently from without. In strictures other than those of traumatic origin, the urethral walls are probably never completely fused together; although cases are reported in which fistulous passages had for a long time turned the urine from its normal channel, and in which, on post-mortem examination, it was impossible to introduce the finest probe through the contraction, even after the external portion of the penis had been slit up.<sup>1</sup> Instances of this kind, however, are rare; in most cases, however great the narrowing, urine will still find its way out, though it may be only by a few drops at a time.

There has been no little discussion of the question, whether the urethra, when permeable to urine, is always permeable to instruments, a question of importance in its bearing upon perineal section as advocated by Mr. Syme, Professor of Clinical Surgery in the University of Edinburgh. Some misconception of Mr. Syme's

<sup>1</sup> THOMPSON, *op. cit.*, p. 60-61.



views has at times been entertained, and it has been supposed that he asserted the immediate permeability of strictures under all circumstances. The true opinion of this surgeon will be best given in his own words. He says: "As to the question of 'impermeability,' I simply maintain, that if the urine passes out, instruments may always, through care and perseverance, be got in beyond the contraction. It should be observed that the case here is quite different from that of a distended bladder requiring *immediate* relief. I have never maintained that in such circumstances the introduction of a catheter was always practicable."<sup>1</sup>

Mr. Liston previously took similar ground, and asserted that he had never seen impassable stricture; "for, when any water comes away, you can, by patience and perseverance, get a catheter through, sooner or later."

Dr. Phillips holds the same views as Mr. Syme. In his *Traité des Voies Urinaires*,<sup>2</sup> he says: "Mr. Syme asserts that no stricture is impassable; whenever the urine can find exit, even in a few drops only, a fine bougie can be introduced. I am entirely of this opinion, however absolute it may appear." Dr. Phillips has acquired considerable reputation in Paris by performing catheterism in cases where Nélaton and other surgeons had failed; but this success has been attained in some instances only after attempts repeated and prolonged to a greater extent than is usually considered justifiable. In one case six sessions of three hours each were required, and when the reader is informed that Dr. Phillips always places the patient during catheterization in the standing posture, it will be seen that no small amount of endurance was required.

Mr. Syme's views have not been generally adopted by the profession at large. They have excited much opposition abroad; and, in this country, I think I can safely say that no surgeon of any considerable experience will maintain that he has never seen an "impassable stricture." In the latter years of his life, Mr. Liston was repeatedly foiled in attempts to introduce a catheter, and Mr. Cadge, who assisted this surgeon in his operations for some time before his death, says: "I have notes of four cases in which, after repeated unsuccessful attempts to introduce an instrument, Mr. Liston secured the patients as for lithotomy, and opened the urethra by an incision in the perineum." The great advocate of permeability, Mr.

<sup>1</sup> Edinburgh Monthly Journal, June, 1851.

<sup>2</sup> Page 194.

Syme himself, has also been foiled, as will appear from the following confession in the second edition of his work :<sup>1</sup> "In many cases, I have had to wait days, or even weeks, before the passage could be hit. Indeed, on three occasions—one in private and two in public—I found it necessary to open the urethra anteriorly to the stricture, so as to obtain the assistance of a finger placed in the canal, to guide the point of the instrument." As intimated by one of his reviewers, "this is most suspiciously like a 'buttonhole' contrivance, and unavoidably suggests the idea of a back door in the operator's argument."

It is not intended by these remarks to disparage the skill, gentleness, and perseverance which will often triumph over an obstinate stricture, when less able hands have failed. It is to be recollected, too, that the greater the surgeon's confidence in his instrument, the more likely he will be to succeed. It may be admitted, also, that where the necessary qualifications are present, instances of failure are rare; but to claim that such never occur, exceeds the bounds of truth, and is calculated to discourage the student in the use of the catheter. In the words of one of our most eminent surgeons, "I assert, upon the testimony of personal experience, the best test of all, that there is a class of strictures, the result of ordinary causes, which, while they admit of the passage of urine, slowly and imperfectly it may be, do not permit the introduction of any instrument, however small, into the bladder."<sup>2</sup>

After all, may it not be said with truth, that the difference of opinion upon this question is rather one of words than of facts?

#### PATHOLOGY OF STRICTURE.

In mild cases of stricture, the canal in front of the contraction preserves its normal dimensions and character; but in severe and chronic cases, when the flow of urine has been much obstructed, and the anterior portion of the urethra, either through sympathy or continuity of tissue, has participated in the inflammation which chiefly affects the part behind the stricture, it is contracted; another condition, difficult of explanation, is one of dilatation, which, in a case described and figured by Charles Bell, was very considerable. Instances in which the urethra was ulcerated in front of the stricture, are also given by the same author.

Posterior to the stricture, the urethra is generally enlarged, as a

<sup>1</sup> Pp. 83-86.

<sup>2</sup> Gross, *Diseases of the Urinary Bladder, etc.*, 2d edition. Philadelphia, 1855, p. 763.



natural consequence of the impediment to the free evacuation of the bladder. The canal ultimately loses its elasticity and becomes dilated so as readily to admit the finger, or even form a pouch which may appear as a fluctuating tumor in the perinæum. Sir Benjamin Brodie relates the case of a patient who had a stricture at the distance of three inches behind the external meatus; whenever he made water, a tumor presented itself in the perinæum, as large as a small orange, which was punctured with a lancet, and gave exit to a full stream of urine, which was allowed to flow through the artificial opening until the stricture had been effectually treated by dilatation.<sup>1</sup> The lacunæ of the mucous membrane and the orifices of the prostatic and ejaculatory ducts frequently participate in this enlargement; and the septa between the pouches thus formed constitute a network, chiefly confined to the floor and sides of the canal, which is well adapted to obstruct the passage of an instrument unless the point be well-elevated towards the pubes. This condition is represented in Figs. 27 and 28, taken from Mr. Thompson's work. In consequence of continued pressure, the prominence of the veru montanum may also be entirely effaced. The prostatic portion of the urethra is particularly susceptible of the dilatation now described, while the membranous is less so; indeed, when the stricture is situated in front of the triangular ligament, the latter portion *may* retain its normal calibre—a fact to be remembered in relation to perineal section, otherwise in performing this operation in cases of impassable contractions, dilatation of the urethra may be sought for as a guide to the incisions, when it does not exist.<sup>2</sup> When there are several strictures, the urethra is commonly somewhat dilated between them.

The mucous membrane, especially behind the stricture, is the seat of chronic inflammation; it is sometimes contracted and puckered; and sometimes thin, and minutely injected with bloodvessels; the surface is generally covered with a layer of pasty exudation, and it is from this source and from the bladder that the gleety discharge, which is so constant an attendant upon stricture, is derived. Ulceration frequently takes place, which may be superficial, or which may extend to the deeper tissues, producing large and ragged excavations of the urethral walls, or, in rare instances, it may even occasion destruction of the contracted portion of the canal. A patient, under the care of Sir Benjamin Brodie,<sup>3</sup> suffered from very severe

<sup>1</sup> Lectures on the Diseases of the Urinary Organs. Philadelphia, 1847, p. 12.

<sup>2</sup> GUHRIG, London Lancet, Am. ed., Sept. 1851, p. 173.

<sup>3</sup> Op. cit., p. 16.

pain at the site of his stricture for several days, after which his condition was much improved and he passed water better than he had done for years; the whole train of circumstances indicating that the stricture had been destroyed by ulceration.

*Abscess and Fistula.*—A still more serious consequence of stricture is the development of abscess and fistula in the neighborhood of the urethra. In most cases their mode of origin resembles the formation of abscess and fistula around the rectum; the urethral mucous membrane is impaired or destroyed at one or more points by ulceration; during the straining of micturition, urine, perhaps in a very minute quantity, escapes into the cellular tissue; an abscess is formed which burrows in various directions, or which opens and establishes a fistulous communication between the external surface and the urethra. In other cases abscesses are developed without rupture of the urethral walls or infiltration of urine; and they may even occur, when the obstruction to the evacuation of the bladder is far from complete. They can only be ascribed to the irritation produced in the surrounding parts by the presence of the stricture, especially if this be heightened by a careless use of instruments. Numerous post-mortem examinations have shown that there may be no connection between an abscess dependent upon stricture and the urethral canal; in many cases, however, a communication is subsequently established by the ulcerative process. When a urethral opening exists, it is generally behind the contracted part, but sometimes in front of it. Instances of urinary abscesses anterior to strictures have been recorded by Civiale,<sup>1</sup> Caudmont,<sup>2</sup> and others, and occasional specimens are found in various public museums. The course taken by urinary fistulæ is often very erratic; they may open into the rectum, upon the perinæum, upon the surface of the scrotum, the lower part of the abdomen, or upon the thighs or nates. Thompson<sup>3</sup> refers to two specimens, in one of which the fistula traversed the thyroid foramen, and in the other terminated at the umbilicus; and a preparation was presented at the Société de Chirurgie, of Paris (Sept. 21, 1859), in which a fistula, originating in the bladder, passed through the horizontal ramus of the pubes, and terminated by several openings in the thigh; it is probable, however, that the patient, in addition to his stricture, had disease of the pubic bone, to which the bladder had become adherent.

These abnormal passages rarely have more than one opening into

<sup>1</sup> Op. cit., p. 505.

<sup>2</sup> Bulletin de la Soc. Anatomique de Paris, 2e série, t. iv., p. 109.

<sup>3</sup> Op. cit., p. 68.

the urethra, but very frequently a number upon the external surface; in one case, seen by Civiale, the latter amounted to no less than fifty-two.<sup>1</sup> Their internal surface becomes lined with adventitious tissue, which bears a very close resemblance to mucous membrane, but is destitute of glands and follicles; it is organized, well supplied with nerves, bloodvessels, and absorbents, and constantly secretes a muco-purulent fluid. Their walls are so firm that the passage can often be traced like a cord underlying the skin. When numerous, the cellular tissue between and around them may become condensed through chronic inflammation into a hard, brawny mass, and the natural suppleness, if not the shape of the part, be lost. If the urethra be impermeable, the urine flows entirely through these abnormal channels; if pervious, more or less may still trickle away with each evacuation of the bladder. Calculous matter is deposited in fine particles or in larger masses, resembling mortar, upon the walls, and more particularly near the orifices or in some blind pouch opening into the passage.

Deposition of similar matter often takes place in the dilated sinuses of the prostate already described. This gland, moreover, may become inflamed, and abscesses form in its substance, which may remain for a long time circumscribed, open into the urethra, or effect a communication with the rectum or cellular tissue of the pelvis; or the prostate may be reduced to a pultaceous mass surrounded apparently by a membranous pouch, in which its normal structure can no longer be distinguished. Stricture of the urethra was formerly considered a frequent cause of senile enlargement of the prostate, but numerous examinations of the dead and living subject have shown that the two rarely coexist, and that there is probably no connection between them.<sup>2</sup>

*Bladder.*—That increased action shall be followed by increased development is a general law of the animal economy. For the same reason that the blacksmith's arm grows large and powerful, the vesical walls become hypertrophied, as a consequence of the obstruction to the flow of urine and the additional force requisite for its expulsion induced by stricture. This hypertrophy chiefly affects the muscular layer, but does not wholly spare the areolar tissue, which is somewhat thickened and increased in density. The walls of the bladder may attain five or six times their normal thickness,

<sup>1</sup> Op. cit., vol. i., p. 539

<sup>2</sup> THOMPSON, *The Enlarged Prostate, its Pathology and Treatment*, London, 1858, p. 58. ADAMS, *The Anatomy and Diseases of the Prostate*, London, 1853, p. 46.



and measure from half an inch to an inch in thickness. The developed fasciculi of muscular fibres form prominent ridges upon the mucous surface, and have been aptly compared to the columnæ carnæ of the heart's cavities. Frequent and violent expulsive efforts cause protrusion of the mucous membrane between these columns, and pouches are formed, which, small at first, may gradually increase in size until they equal or excel the dimensions of the bladder itself. Their development is favored by the fact that they are chiefly composed of mucous membrane with an imperfect layer of muscular fibres, a little areolar tissue and the peritoneum externally, and are therefore thinner, weaker, and less resistant than the proper vesical coats. There are frequently from three to six of these pouches, and sometimes many more; their communication with the bladder is often through a very small opening, which, in a preparation in the London Hospital Museum, does not exceed an ordinary goose-quill; in many instances they contain sandy particles, or fully formed calculi, which may have found entrance from the bladder, or, more frequently, are developed in the cavity. Rupture of their walls, escape of urine into the abdominal cavity, and consequent death, have been known to occur.<sup>1</sup>

The imperfect evacuation of the bladder, in cases of stricture, and the consequent partial retention and decomposition of the urine, maintain the lining membrane in a state of chronic inflammation, which manifests itself, as in other mucous tissues, by hypertrophy, abnormal vascularity, increased secretion, and great irritability. On post-mortem examination, the mucous membrane of the bladder is found to be thickened, soft, and pulpy; its color is heightened, generally of a dark-red hue, and much congested in patches; its surface is smeared with slimy mucus, which, when mingled with the urine, may obstruct the narrow orifice of the stricture; scattered over it is a quantity of fine calculous matter, or it is covered with lymph, sometimes in small patches, at others, in layers of considerable extent.

The irritability of the bladder excites to frequent acts of micturition, and the capacity of this viscus, never fully distended, is eventually much diminished. Instances are recorded in which it would not contain more than an ounce, or even half an ounce, of fluid. When it has existed for any length of time, this condition is but very imperfectly remediable, even if the stricture which caused it be successfully dilated, and the patient can never after have due

<sup>1</sup> Preparation in George's Hospital Museum, No. 8 21. (THOMPSON.)



control over his bladder. In exceptional cases, a contrary condition is produced; if little or no irritability of the bladder be present, the impediment to the flow of urine may cause constant distention of this viscus, and its capacity be increased, instead of diminished; in either case its walls are hypertrophied.

*Ureters and Kidneys.*—As a stricture obstructs the exit of urine from the bladder, so it cannot but impede the passage of fluid into it; consequently we find changes in the ureters and kidneys similar to those already described. The former are often so dilated that they will admit the finger or thumb, and, in some instances, have been mistaken for a portion of the small intestine; their parietes are thickened, and lymph deposits, and other evidences of chronic inflammation are found upon their internal surface. The kidneys may participate in these lesions; the pelvis, infundibula, and calices, are distended; the medullary tissue of the organ is atrophied under the pressure to which it is subjected, and enormous reservoirs may be formed, capable of containing five, ten, and, in one instance, observed by Mr. Thompson, twenty ounces.

*Genital Organs.*—Stricture is not unfrequently attended with hypertrophy and induration of the penis, and tumefaction and œdema of the prepuce. These lesions cannot be explained in an entirely satisfactory manner. Hypertrophy may be accounted for in many cases by the traction which patients suffering with stricture are wont to exercise upon the penis, but this does not explain the induration; and, in some instances, both hypertrophy and induration are present, when the habit referred to has not been practised. A similar condition of the parts is met with in certain affections of the prostate and neck of the bladder. Civiale<sup>1</sup> ascribes it to prolonged and frequent efforts to urinate, which obstruct the venous circulation, and maintain a state of chronic irritation or inflammation. The sympathy of the genito-urinary organs, one with another, has also, probably, some influence. The tumefaction of the prepuce is sometimes sufficient to require scarification.

The ejaculatory ducts may be dilated; their walls, and those of the vesiculæ seminales, inflamed and thickened; and their cavities contain pus, and other products of inflammation.

There is often considerable irritability of the testicle, and attacks of epididymitis sometimes occur, especially after the use of instruments within the urethra. Velpeau<sup>2</sup> draws a distinction between

<sup>1</sup> Op. cit., p. 141.

<sup>2</sup> Dictionnaire de Méd., t. xxix., p. 465.

epididymitis dependent upon gonorrhoea, and the present form; and states that in the latter there is rarely effusion into the tunica vaginalis, and that the inflammatory symptoms, which are much less severe, usually disappear in five or six days, even without treatment. In my own practice, I have not found this difference to obtain. One of the most severe and obstinate cases of swelled testicle I ever saw, was due to the use of bougies in the treatment of stricture; and I have met with others which have been very far removed from the mild character described by Velpeau.

*Constitutional Effects.*—A person laboring under stricture in one of its more aggravated forms, is generally subject to more or less impairment of the digestive and nutritive organs. His appetite is defective; his digestion imperfectly performed; his tongue coated; he loses flesh and strength; has frequent attacks of chilliness, which sometimes occur at regular periods; complains of pain and disagreeable sensations in various parts of the body, most frequently in the perinæum, back, loins, thighs, and often in the sole of the foot; he is low-spirited and anxious, and may eventually become a confirmed hypochondriac. To understand how stricture can affect distant organs, it is only necessary to recall to mind the importance of the renal secretion as a depuratory agent of the system; and also the intimate connection which exists between the perfect working of all parts of the animal economy, whereby any defect in one is speedily manifested in others. It is evident from a consideration of the organic lesions which stricture induces in the bladder, ureters, and kidneys, that the secretion of urine must be seriously interfered with, and the perfect elimination of effete matter consequently prevented; and it is also probable that more or less noxious material is absorbed from the partially decomposed urine which collects in the bladder and elsewhere. The inevitable effect of this upon the system at large, and especially upon the nervous centres, is too well known to require explanation. The solidarity of the genito-urinary and other organs is nowhere more evident than in ophthalmic practice. Instances in which certain forms of eye disease, as asthenopia or choroiditis, coexist with, and clearly depend upon, an affection of the urethra, vagina, or uterus, are so common, that the experienced oculist never fails to interrogate his patients respecting the condition of the latter organs, being convinced that no treatment of the eye disease can be successful, unless these be in a state of health. The same sympathy which here exists between the genito-urinary organs and the eye, must also extend to other parts of the system.

## SYMPTOMS OF STRICTURE.

One of the earliest symptoms of organic stricture is generally a gleet discharge from the urethra. If the contraction of the canal has immediately succeeded an attack of gonorrhoea, the urethra may never have recovered its normal condition since the acute symptoms were present; but in some instances all traces of muco-purulent matter have entirely disappeared, or at least have not for some time attracted the notice of the patient, when suddenly, perhaps after some excess, the linen is found again stained, or the lips of the meatus adherent. The discharge, under these circumstances, may present all the varieties, in respect to character and the time of its appearance, already mentioned in connection with gleet. It may be constant, and sufficiently copious to soil the linen; or very slight, and only perceptible on rising in the morning. It may be aggravated by violent or prolonged exercise, sexual intercourse, alcoholic stimulants, or atmospheric changes, and become so abundant and purulent as to lead to the supposition that a fresh clap has been contracted; and though, under favorable circumstances, it may nearly or quite disappear for a time, yet it soon returns, and does not permanently yield to the ordinary treatment of gleet. This discharge is not a constant symptom of stricture, but is present in the great majority of cases. It is chiefly derived from the contracted portion of the canal, and the parts lying directly behind it, which are almost invariably the seat of chronic inflammation, and are more or less modified in their vitality.

Another early symptom, and sometimes the first which attracts the notice of the patient, is a gradual diminution of the power, which, in a state of health, he possesses over the bladder in respect to micturition. He is not able to retain his water as long as usual, and a desire to urinate calls him up several times during the night. He attempts as usual to accomplish the act, when he finds that he must wait and make repeated efforts before the urine appears; the stream, moreover, is diminished in fulness, is projected with less force than natural, and may be variously distorted; sometimes it is flattened, at other times spiral like a corkscrew, forked, or divided into two or more portions which diverge from the meatus; or, at the same time that a small stream issues from the canal, a portion falls in drops at his feet; he is obliged to take special care to avoid soiling his shoes and clothes; and, finally, when he supposes the act fully accomplished, a few drops dribble away, and wet his



person and his clothing. The above symptoms cannot be regarded as pathognomonic of organic stricture, since they may be produced by other causes, as the presence of inspissated mucus in the canal, spasmodic contraction, calculi, irregular action of the bladder, etc.; still they are valuable indications, especially when persistent, and are generally, though not always, proportioned to the degree of the coarctation.

At the same time, each passage of the urine is attended with pain and disagreeable sensations, which vary in intensity, position, and character. Most frequently there is a sense of dull aching in the perineum, back, and loins, or in the glans penis; often pain of a sharper character is felt in the course of the urethra or at the neck of the bladder, or follows the course of the spermatic cord, and is most severe in the groins and testicles, while sometimes it shoots down the thighs. Another frequent seat of pain is behind the pubes, where it is probably due to some degree of inflammation of the bladder. In short, a condition of morbid sensibility exists in the urinary organs, and in the parts connected with them either by continuity of tissue or a common nervous supply.

As the disease progresses, all the above symptoms are aggravated; and the urgency of micturition, especially, is much increased. Frequently, the patient is almost wholly deprived of sleep by repeated calls to urinate, and the length of time which this act requires. In aggravated cases, the urine dribbles away in small quantities, while the patient is asleep, or without his consciousness during the day; and he is first made aware of its passage by the wetting of his person. This has sometimes been mistaken for incontinence of urine: whereas it is almost invariably due to distention of the contracted bladder and overflow of its contents. The urine also undergoes certain changes in consequence of its retention and partial decomposition, and the vesical inflammation which is thereby excited. It is generally alkaline in its chemical reaction, of an offensive odor, cloudy, mixed with slimy tenacious matter which adheres to the sides of the vessel, and deposits on cooling a pale precipitate, which is found under the microscope to consist of crystals of the triple phosphate, epithelium scales, and pus-globules. This condition of the urine is highly favorable to the deposition of calculous matter; fine sand is often contained in the last portion of urine that comes away in micturition, and excites a scalding sensation in the urethra; or calculi are formed, which may be retained in the bladder or become impacted in the dilated portion of the canal behind the stricture.



*Hæmaturia*, which, however, is seldom excessive, sometimes occurs in connection with stricture, and is most frequently met with in old and aggravated cases in which the mucous membrane of the urethra is much congested. It chiefly follows the use of instruments which have probably wounded some vessel; or the vascular tissues may be ruptured during the turgescence of erection; or, again, it may occur without appreciable cause. Sometimes, also, blood in small quantities is discharged from the mucous membrane of the bladder. These two sources of hæmorrhage may generally be discriminated. If the blood come from the bladder, it is uniformly diffused through the urine, to which it communicates a dark color, or the latter portion of the stream is still more deeply tinged and contains broken clots; frequently, also, there is pain and sensibility on deep pressure above the pubes. If it come from the urethra, it is found in the form of clots alone, or it may flow from the canal independently of the passage of the urine.

The *genital functions* may be variously interfered with. In consequence of the irritation of the parts, frequent erections may take place, or nocturnal emissions occur. In other cases, erection is never perfect, owing to the rigidity of the urethra, or an obstruction to the entrance of blood into the corpora cavernosa; pain is felt in sexual intercourse; and the semen, instead of being at once ejaculated, slowly dribbles away, or passes backward through the dilated urethra into the bladder; hence, persons with stricture are frequently impotent. Civiale remarks that ejaculation is followed by a momentary improvement in the power of urinating, but that the patient is left in a state of exhaustion, which frequently does not disappear for twenty-four hours.<sup>1</sup>

Hæmorrhoids, prolapsus ani, and irritation about the rectum, which is occasionally severe, are often occasioned by the repeated and violent straining required in emptying the bladder, and are thus indirectly symptoms of stricture. In a similar manner, hernia is liable to occur, especially in old men, and is a source of great annoyance, owing to the difficulty of retaining the gut in place.

Retention of urine sometimes supervenes in the early stages of organic stricture, in consequence of congestion and spasm; it may indeed, in rare instances, afford the first indication to the patient that he is the subject of stricture; but in most cases it appears at a later period, when the obstruction to the passage of urine is already very great. It generally follows exposure to wet or cold,

<sup>1</sup> Op. cit., p. 167.

a long ride or drive, and, most frequently, a hearty meal, at which alcoholic stimulants have been freely indulged in, the kidneys stimulated to excessive secretion, the bladder distended, a tendency to congestion induced, and the urine long retained; when, on attempting to urinate, the patient finds that he is utterly unable to pass water, or only in such small quantities that the bladder is not relieved from the internal pressure of its contents. The first few attacks of this kind may perhaps be remedied without much difficulty by the passage of a catheter, a hot bath, etc.; and some patients, who are subject to retention, learn to relieve themselves, and carry an instrument habitually with them for the purpose. Sooner or later, however, with the progressive contraction of the stricture, an attack of a far more serious character occurs; former means of relief are tried and found inefficient; the bladder becomes more and more distended, and, unless incapable of dilating through excessive thickening and contraction of its walls, rises above the pubes, and forms a tense, ovoid tumor, which may reach as high as the umbilicus. The situation of the patient is now exceedingly critical; violent and fruitless efforts are made to urinate; pain already felt from the commencement of the attack along the course of the urethra, above the pubes, in the perineum, back and loins, becomes more general and more intense; the body is covered with profuse perspiration and emits a urinous odor; the face is flushed and anxious; the eyes injected; the whole aspect of the patient is one of terror and despair; and, unless relief be obtained, the scene closes, in a few days, with delirium, coma, and death. The suffering induced by severe retention of urine surpasses the power of language to depict; one only who has felt, or often witnessed it, can fully appreciate the agony.

Distention of the bladder, in such cases, may even produce rupture of the vesical walls. Two cases are reported by Sir Everard Home, two by Mr. Thompson,<sup>1</sup> and one in a recent number of the *Medical Times and Gazette*.<sup>2</sup> If the peritonæum be involved in the rent, the urine gains entrance to the abdominal cavity; the vesical tumor disappears, but the bowels are generally tense and swollen, and death soon occurs from peritonitis. More commonly the peritonæum is spared, and the contents of the bladder are at first effused into the sub-serous cellular tissue, where they may cause extensive gangrene of the surrounding parts, or whence they may afterwards escape into the abdominal cavity by ulceration. In no case of

<sup>1</sup> Op. cit., p. 351.

<sup>2</sup> For Feb. 11, 1860.



rupture of the bladder from retention, has the patient been known to recover.<sup>1</sup>

Still more frequently, the distention of the bladder produces rupture of the urethra behind the stricture, where its walls are weakened by chronic inflammation and ulceration. In the sudden and extensive infiltration of urine which ensues, no time is given for adhesive inflammation to erect barriers to its progress, as often happens in the slower formation of urinary abscesses, and thus the urine, forced on by the contractile power of the bladder, permeates the loose cellular tissue, wherever it is not limited by the fasciæ, the influence of which in determining the course of urinary infiltrations has already been described. When the rupture takes place anteriorly to the triangular ligament, the effusion extends forwards and upwards into the scrotum and over the abdomen; its extent may generally be defined by the swelling and discoloration of the integument, and an emphysematous crackling on pressure, which is due to the mixture of gases with the fluid; the vascular connection between the superficial and deeper tissues is cut off or impeded, and, unless free incisions be made, gangrene of extensive portions of the skin may ensue. Thus, cases are recorded, in which the effusion perforated the superficial perineal fascia and extended down upon the thighs, and in which the greater part of the integument from the knee to the umbilicus, including the coverings of the penis and scrotum, sloughed away, and left the testicles entirely exposed, and suspended only by the spermatic cords, and vessels; yet, even under these circumstances, recovery has been witnessed.

When rupture takes place posteriorly to the triangular ligament, the symptoms may for a time be obscure: as when occurring elsewhere, the patient often has the sensation of something giving way, and experiences temporary relief from his sufferings; if the rent be large enough to allow of the free escape of urine, the vesical tumor subsides, and, the tension of the parts being relieved, the patient may be able to pass water, but the quantity thus evacuated or drawn off is found to be small; soon deep throbbing pain is felt in the perinæum, and symptoms of general depression set in; and the urine, after burrowing in various directions, may approach the surface. A symptom, which is to be regarded as of very serious import, is the appearance of a dark spot upon the glans penis, which indicates that the infiltration has gained access to the corpus spongiosum urethræ, and that gangrene has already commenced.

<sup>1</sup> THOMPSON, *op. cit.*

## CAUSES OF STRICTURE.

A knowledge of the causes of stricture, and the relative frequency of their action, may best be attained from an analysis of a large number of cases, such as is furnished in the following table prepared by Mr. Thompson. It should be observed that 143 of these 220 cases were collated from the records of University College Hospital, London, and 49 from reports by different surgeons in medical journals; they may, therefore, be regarded as free from any preconceived notions as to the etiology of stricture, and in a high degree trustworthy; at the same time, occurring for the most part in hospital practice, they represent the worst class of urethral contractions.

ANTECEDENTS, OR SUPPOSED CAUSES OF 220 CASES OF STRICTURE.<sup>1</sup>

<i>Gonorrhæal Inflammation in</i> . . . . .	164
<i>Injury to Perineum</i> . . . . .	28
<i>Cicatrization of Chancres or Chancroids</i> . . . . .	3
<i>Ditto, following Phagedæna</i> . . . . .	1
<i>Congenital</i> , including cases in which the urethra may have been small from malformation, and those in which marked irritability of the urinary organs existed from childhood, accompanied by an unusually small stream . . . . .	6
<i>Poisoning by Nitrate of Potash,<sup>2</sup> Lithotriety, Masturbation,<sup>3</sup> of each one</i> . . . . .	3
<i>True Inflammatory Stricture</i> , including temporary stricture and retention from sudden acute inflammation, usually caused by some excess, and disappearing by resolution . . . . .	8
<i>True Spasmodic Stricture</i> , caused by irritation about the rectum . . . . .	2
.. .. " no cause assignable . . . . .	2
.. .. " caused by undue acidity or alkalinity of the urine . . . . .	3

220

Of the 164 cases attributable to gonorrhœa—

In 90 the disease is reported to have been *chronic*, or *neglected*.

“ 8 it was attributed by the patients to strong injections.

“ 6 the discharge is stated to have ceased entirely and rapidly under treatment; but in five of these stricture appeared almost immediately after.

“ 4 other cases the stricture appeared to be almost simultaneous with the gonorrhœa.

In the remaining 61 there is no report of chronicity, etc.

<sup>1</sup> THOMPSON. op. cit., p. 124.

<sup>2</sup> Medical Times, June 22, 1844.

<sup>3</sup> LALLEMAND, Clinique Médico-Chirurgicale, 1re part, p. 109.



Of the 164 cases attributable to gonorrhœa—

- 10 appeared immediately after, or during the attack ;
- 71    "    *within 1 year of its occurrence ;*
- 41    "    *within 3 or 4 years ;*
- 22    "    *within 7 or 8 years ;*
- 20 are reported at periods between 8 and 20 to 25 years.

It appears from the above table that gonorrhœa holds the first, and injuries of the perineum the second rank in the etiology of stricture; and this inference is confirmed by the universal experience of the profession at the present day. In a treatise on venereal diseases, it will only be necessary to consider the former of these causes, and the minor influence exerted by the cicatrization of venereal ulcers in the production of stricture.

I. Commencing with gonorrhœa, let us ascertain, if possible, under what phases or circumstances this disease terminates in stricture. Here, again, Mr. Thompson's statistics accord with the observation of every surgeon, that urethral contractions are favored by the long continuance, rather than the severity, of urethritis. If we omit the 61 cases of the above table in which there is no report of the duration of the preceding gonorrhœa, we find that, in nearly nine-tenths of the remainder, the urethral inflammation, to which the stricture was attributable, was either chronic, or neglected. Inquiries addressed to patients laboring under stricture show that, in the great majority, the urethral contraction has been preceded by several attacks of gonorrhœa; but, whether by one or more, that the last was prolonged for many weeks or months, and terminated in a gleet. This coincides with what is observed in other mucous canals; organic contractions of the lachrymal passages, of the œsophagus and rectum, are rarely, if ever, produced by acute, but almost invariably by chronic, inflammation; whatever inflammatory products are effused in the former are albuminous, and admit of ready absorption, while those of the latter are fibrinous, and tend to become organized and permanent.

This view is also supported by the fact that the most common seat of stricture is at a distance of four or five inches from the meatus, since gonorrhœal inflammation during the acute stage is usually confined to the neighborhood of the fossa navicularis, while gleet affects the deeper portions of the canal, as shown by daily experience, and also by the post-mortem examinations of Rokitsansky and Mr. Thompson, who state that they have most frequently found the *bulb* the seat of chronic inflammation. The greater vascularity of this portion of the canal should be taken into account

in this connection, since "the amount of inflammatory effusion may be assumed to correspond with the amount of blood supplied;" and this will perhaps explain why stricture is not more frequently situated in the membranous region.

If the ground here taken be correct—of which I think there can be no doubt—it may be assumed that whatever prolongs the duration of gonorrhœa, tends to produce stricture; among the indirect causes of stricture, therefore, may be enumerated a strumous, rheumatic, or gouty diathesis, imprudence in diet, indulgence in coitus, prolonged or violent exercise, acidity of the urine, irritability of the urethra resulting in repeated spasmodic contractions, etc. The influence of all these causes in aggravating urethral inflammation is either sufficiently obvious, or has been dwelt upon in the chapter upon gonorrhœa, and need only be alluded to at present.

Laceration of the urethral walls during chordee, and wounds from the imprudent use of sounds, catheters, etc., require a passing notice. The former may occur spontaneously, or arise from the habit, more prevalent among Frenchmen than Americans, of relieving chordee by forcibly extending the penis; or, as is said, "breaking the chordee." Thompson states that he has met with an occasional example of stricture originating in this manner; and, judging from the violent hemorrhage which sometimes follows this procedure, it may doubtless lacerate the canal to such an extent as to produce this effect. Wounds of the urethra by instruments from within evidently have the same effect as from without; in the process of cicatrization which ensues, the natural coaptation of the parts must frequently be lost, and fibro-plastic material endowed with contractile properties be deposited.

The origin of gonorrhœa does not affect its liability to produce stricture, except so far as it influences its duration. Urethral contractions are as likely to follow urethritis occasioned by leucorrhœa, the menstrual fluid, acrid vaginal secretions, excess of venery, etc., as when the same disease is dependent upon direct contagion. This statement is founded not merely upon a belief in the simple nature of gonorrhœa, but upon observation; and there is not, moreover, the slightest evidence that the plastic material of stricture (except in a class of cases to be mentioned presently) is of a specific character, nor is it influenced by the internal administration of mercury, which speedily acts upon the specific induration of secondary syphilis.

A class of cases is referred to by Mr. Thompson, as of occasional occurrence—though less frequent than is commonly supposed—in



which organic stricture appears at a late period of life, when there has been no urethritis for very many years before; and the question is asked whether any relation exists between the two in the way of cause and effect. Mr. Thompson adopts the probable explanation, that a predisposition to congestion and inflammation may remain after an attack of gonorrhœa in youth, and be kept up by free habits of living, frequent exposure to atmospheric changes, an acrid condition of the urine from dyspepsia or gout, or by other causes, and finally result in the slow development of stricture, which does not manifest itself until many years after the acute attack.

Much influence in the production of stricture has been attributed to the use of injections. I feel obliged to dissent *in toto* from this opinion, which appears to me to be based alone upon reasoning *post hoc ergo propter hoc*. It is asserted in its support, that the greater number of patients with stricture have employed injections for the preceding gonorrhœa; but even if this were proved to be true by the necessary statistics, it would not be conclusive to establish a connection between the two, while injections continue, as now, to be the favorite treatment of clap; it would rather prove that stricture follows gonorrhœa, which is incapable of being cured by injections. But that the statement referred to is an exaggeration—at least so far as concerns strong injections—may, I think, be fairly inferred from the above table of Mr. Thompson, in which it appears that of the 164 cases of stricture attributable to gonorrhœa, in only three "was it stated by the patients that they attributed the complaint to their use, notwithstanding the disposition which patients commonly manifest to refer the cause of their disease to any particular mode of treatment, rather than to their own indiscretions, while in by far the larger proportion it was stated that their previous gonorrhœas had not been combated by any kind of injections."<sup>1</sup> When made very strong, or used at an improper stage of the disease, or with excessive force, they may doubtless act as escharotics, or aggravate the inflammatory action, and thus favor urethral contraction, but this effect pertains alone to their abuse. At the present day, however, this prejudice against injections may be regarded as nearly exploded; the most eminent modern surgeons employ them in their practice and highly recommend them, and I am happy to quote in their favor so high an authority as Mr. Thompson, who would naturally look at the subject from its stricture aspect, and whose opinion

<sup>1</sup> THOMPSON, *op. cit.*, p. 116.

may therefore be regarded as unbiassed by any partiality for the use of injections in gonorrhœa. This surgeon says: "I have no hesitation in asserting that the proper employment of injections is one of the best modes of combating urethral inflammation, especially in the chronic form, and thus of preventing the occurrence of stricture."

II. A chancre or chancroid, like any other ulcer, destroys a certain portion of the tissues upon which it is situated, and this loss of substance is not restored in the process of cicatrization, but the gap is filled with fibro-plastic deposit, in the form of granulations, which gradually contracts and approximates the edges of the original sore, or which forms a hard unyielding cicatrix between them. In this manner venereal ulcers situated upon any portion of the urethral mucous membrane may lay the foundation of stricture. Examples are most frequently seen in sores upon the margin of the meatus, and the more destructive the ulcer, the greater the liability of the urethral orifice to become contracted; hence chancroids, and especially phagedenic chancroids, are more to be feared than chancres, since the latter, as a general rule, are more superficial. The same cause of stricture may sometimes be recognized within the canal at a greater or less distance from the meatus, and it is extremely probable that it exists in other cases which are mistaken for simple gonorrhœa, although the discharge is really due to a concealed ulcer.

Though a chancre upon the urethral mucous membrane may not occasion sufficient loss of substance to produce a stricture in the manner now described, yet it possesses another attribute capable of effecting the same result. The specific induration which underlies it and surrounds it, may destroy the normal elasticity of the urethral walls and present a serious obstacle to the flow of urine, and the introduction of instruments. Several instances of this kind have been observed by Ricord.<sup>1</sup> In some cases, doubtless, a stricture may be due to both these causes combined, viz., the cicatrix of an excavated ulcer, and specific induration.

#### DIAGNOSIS.

The general symptoms alone might be considered sufficient to indicate a case of stricture, but in many instances are very deceitful. There are other affections of the urinary organs, the symptoms of which closely resemble those of stricture, and which have often been mistaken for it. Experience, therefore, would show that the

<sup>1</sup> HUNTER and RICORD on Venereal, 2d ed., Phil., 1859, p. 172.



greatest care should always be employed in forming a diagnosis. The diseases which are most likely to be confounded with organic stricture, are subacute inflammation of the prostate, and urethral neuralgia and hyperæsthesia, which have received due attention in other chapters of this work. I merely desire at present to glance at a few important points.

Subacute inflammation of the prostate may be attended by nearly every symptom which has been described as belonging to stricture, viz., by frequency and difficulty of micturition, gleet discharge, and pain in the perinæum, above the pubes, and elsewhere. This identity in the symptoms may readily lead to a mistake in diagnosis, which may even be confirmed by a superficial exploration of the urethra; for the prostatic portion of the canal, in this affection, is exceedingly sensitive and the introduction of a catheter attended with severe pain; if, then, the surgeon yields to the feelings of the patient and fails to make a thorough examination, or, if he employs a fine sound or bougie, the point of which is liable to be obstructed by catching in some lacuna of the mucous membrane, the erroneous conclusions already drawn from the history of the case, may apparently be confirmed.

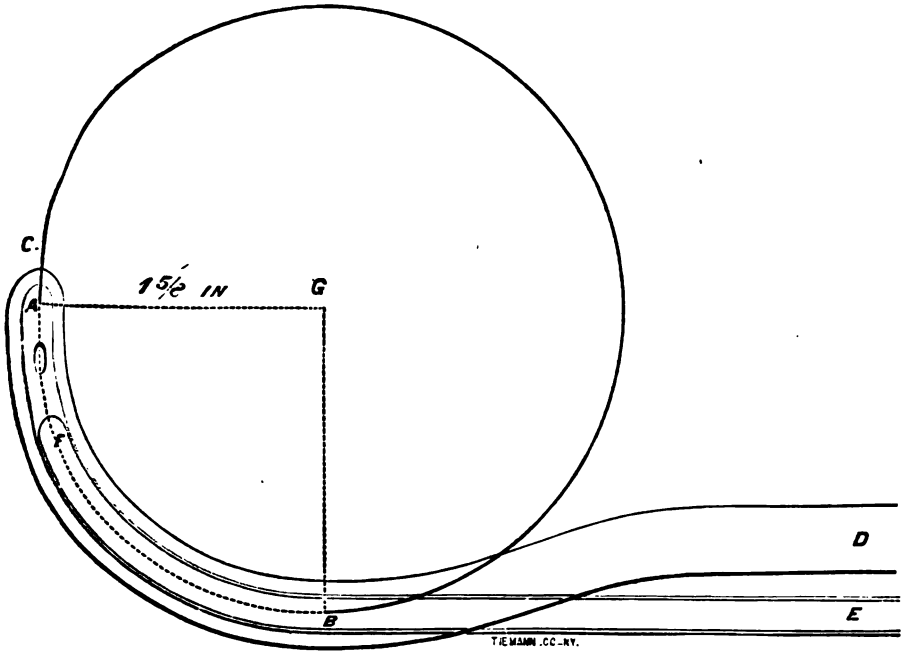
The same mistake may also occur in cases of urethral hyperæsthesia, either when occasioned by sympathetic irritation from stone in the bladder, affections of the rectum, etc., or when, in the absence of any apparent cause, the exalted sensibility can only be attributed to nervous derangement. The diagnosis of a suspected case of stricture can, therefore, only be founded upon a careful and thorough exploration of the urethra, and the instruments required in such examination, and the manner of using them, will now claim our attention.

**EXPLORATION OF THE URETHRA.**—The instruments requisite for physical exploration of the urethra, and the diagnosis of stricture, most of which are also useful in its treatment, are a set of sounds, solid and flexible catheters, and bougies of various forms. I propose to describe those only which I have found most useful in practice.

*Shape and Size of Metallic Instruments.*—The degree of curvature of unyielding instruments used in urethral exploration is a matter of no small importance. It would seem desirable that the curve should correspond to the natural curvature of the least movable portion of the urethra itself, which is that portion underlying the symphysis pubis. Mr. Thompson has adopted this principle in the

construction of catheters and sounds, and his example has of late been very generally followed, since it has been found that experience confirms the deductions from theory, and that urethral instruments with such a curvature are most readily introduced. When

Fig. 29.



A B represents an arc of a circle three and a quarter inches in diameter (radius  $1\frac{5}{8}$  in.); A B E, a catheter with Thompson's curve; F B E, a sound, with the same curve, but shorter; C B D, a large Béniqué's sound, its extremity following the same curve, but including a larger arc of the circle.

speaking of the anatomy of the urethra, the sub-pubic curve was described as an arc of a circle three and a quarter inches in diameter, or, in other words, of a circle described by a radius one and five-eighths of an inch in length, the chord of the arc measuring two inches and three-quarters. The accompanying figure exhibits a catheter and sound so bent as to correspond to this curve.

In order that the precise direction of the point of the instrument may be indicated by the direction of its shaft, it is desirable that a constant relationship should exist between the two. According to the principle of construction here recommended, this is a right angle in the catheter, and in the sound, a somewhat shorter instrument, an angle of  $120^\circ$ , or a right angle and a third.

Another form of sound, known as Béniqué's, is a very desirable one on account of the facility of its introduction in many cases. It has a double curve corresponding nearly to the two curves of the urethra when the penis is not elevated against the pubes, and hence is of the same shape that a flexible bougie assumes when introduced into the bladder and abandoned to itself. When properly made, it will be found on examination, as shown in the diagram, that its extremity follows the same curve as that above described, but that it includes a larger arc of the circle. Its point is likewise at a right angle with its shaft. In the majority of cases I prefer these sounds to those with Thompson's curve. In some instances, however, the latter are more readily introduced. Patients themselves soon discover the difference, and will tell you which of the two enters with the less inconvenience.

The numbers of catheters and sounds made in America are ostensibly graduated according to the so-called English scale. Now I am prepared to prove that there is no such thing as a constant "English scale." Messrs. John Weiss & Son, instrument-makers, of London, have sent out gauges, marked "improved English scale," but several of these which I have obtained from the different instrument-makers in New York, fail to correspond exactly with each other, and they also fail to correspond with a written statement of the calibre of the English numbers which I have recently obtained from the same firm, through the kindness of Mr. De Méric. Certain it is that if the same number of sound or catheter be ordered of several instrument-makers, no two will be found to be exactly alike. The inconvenience and disadvantage of this want of accuracy are obvious.

The English scale has also a radical defect in the length of the steps of its gradation. Its smallest number is about five millimetres in circumference, and represents an instrument much too large for tight strictures; and the succeeding numbers advance too rapidly for convenient use in the treatment by dilatation.

For these reasons the English standard should be abandoned, and a catheter scale be adopted which possesses accuracy, is founded upon a known measure of length, and the steps of which are slowly progressive. Such a scale is to be found in the French standard, sometimes known as the Charrière-filière. The numbers represent the millimetres in circumference of each instrument; the circumferences increase by steps of one millimetre, and therefore the diameters by steps of a third of a millimetre. This scale is rapidly becoming the standard both in England and this country. Fig. 8



represents the Charrière-filière, with the numbers (expressing the millimetres in circumference) above the openings. For the sake

Fig. 30.



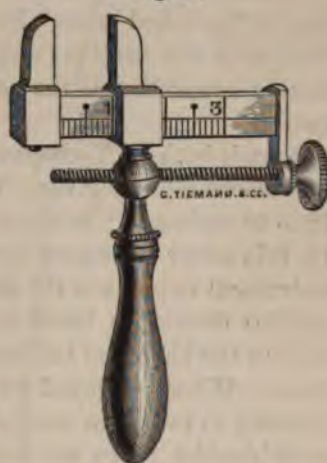
of comparison, I have added below the openings the corresponding numbers of the English scale with as great accuracy as I have been able to estimate them.

It should be observed, that in the present work whenever the size of the urethral instruments is mentioned, the number of the French scale is intended.

Another convenient gauge for measuring in millimetres the diameter of urethral instruments is represented in Fig. 31.

*Catheters* are conveniently made somewhat longer than the canal they are designed to traverse, and usually measure about eleven inches. The handle of the catheter is provided with a firm oval ring attached to each side, in order that the least twisting of the instrument on its axis during its introduction may be at once manifest to the operator, and also to permit of its being retained as a permanent catheter. The vesical extremity of the instrument has two eyes for the escape of urine, one situated half an inch, and the opposite one an inch from the extremity. They are often made too large, and allow of the protrusion of folds of the lining membrane of the canal, obstructing the passage of the catheter, and exciting

Fig. 31.





unnecessary pain. Their edges should be bevelled off with nicety. Instead of these two lateral eyes, the end of the catheter is sometimes pierced with numerous small apertures, which are objectionable on account of their liability to become clogged with blood or mucus.

A "complete set" of catheters is entirely unnecessary. As they are only used for evacuating the bladder, a large and a small one (Nos. 8 and 20 French), besides a probe-pointed and prostatic catheter, fulfil every purpose.

Gum-elastic catheters, stiffened by a stylet, are sometimes employed, but are far inferior to those of silver. The French flexible catheters, however, with a conical end and bulbous point, are often of service, especially in cases of retention of urine dependent upon an enlarged prostate or prostatitis, and they are also admirably fitted for a patient's own use, since they are so flexible that it is almost impossible for them to do harm.

The surgeon should be provided with a prostatic catheter with a long beak. Fig. 32 represents the size and shape of the one I prefer.

An ingenious substitute for a catheter available upon an emergency, has been proposed by Dr. Stearns, of New York, and consists simply of a piece of ordinary bell-wire doubled upon itself and bent to a proper curve. If this be introduced into the bladder, the urine will escape between and at the sides of the two wires.

*Sounds.*—The best sounds are made of "Stubb's" steel, and are highly "polished in oil," both to avoid rust and to present a smooth surface to the urethral walls. The recent introduction of nickel plating accomplishes the same purpose even better and more elegantly.

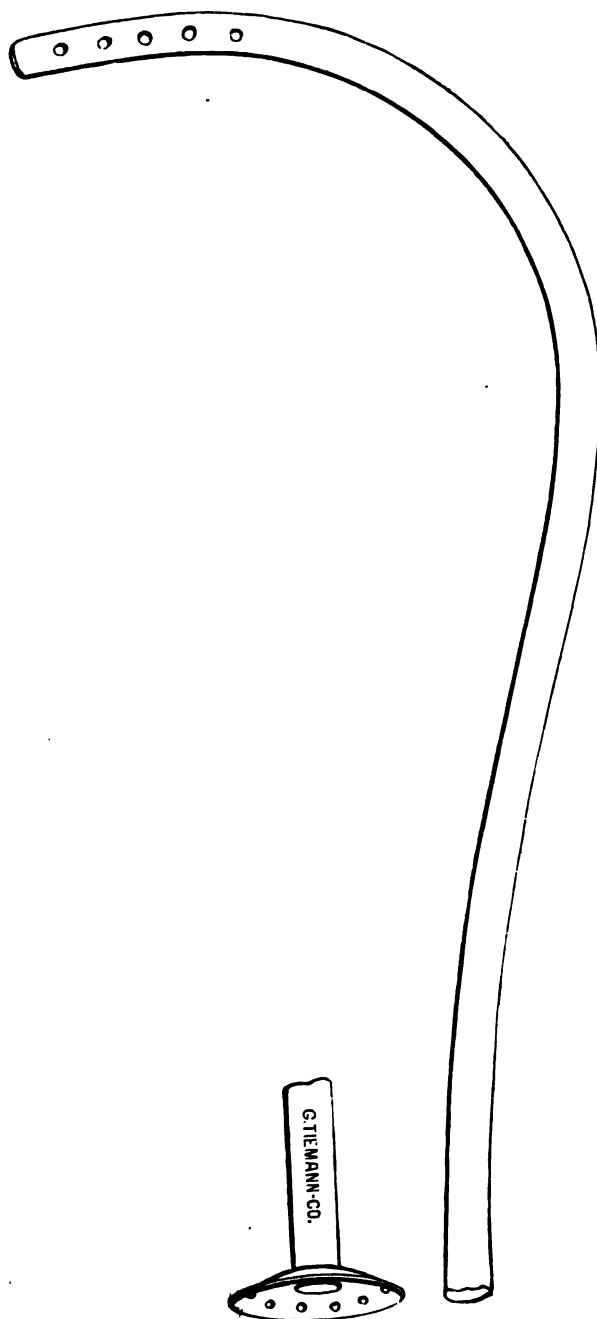
Sounds both of Thompson's and Béniqué's curves are desirable for reasons already given. They should range in size from number 12 to 30 inclusive. In cases of stricture so tight as not to admit No. 12, it is better to employ bougies, since the small size of a metallic instrument exposes to the danger of making a false passage. Their handles should be broad and roughened, so as to afford a secure hold to the hand and indicate any deviation in the direction of the point. When employed for dilatation, it is well to have the points tapering to two sizes smaller than the shaft, and the same arrangement enables us in making up a case of urethral instruments to economize space by dispensing with every other number of the scale.

*Bougies.*—Bougies are made of wax, gum elastic, whalebone, and other materials, and are furnished with variously shaped points.

BOUGIES.

269

Fig. 82.



The English mahogany-colored bougies, which on account of their durability are so commonly found in surgical cases in hospitals and private offices, are objectionable because of their stiffness

Fig. 33.



French flexible bougie and catheter.

and the impossibility of their adapting themselves to the curves of the urethra. They are the source of much of the pain and even injury so often inflicted upon patients in catheterization. No other bougies can equal those made by the French, which are black in color, highly flexible, conical towards the extremity, and furnished with an olive-shaped point, which prevents their catching in the lacunæ of the canal. I have employed them for the last seventeen years in preference to all others, and they have recently been recommended as the best by Sir Henry Thompson in his work on stricture.

"Filiform bougies" of the same material are indispensable in the treatment of tight strictures, and should be in the hands of every surgeon who attempts to treat such cases. If their value were better known, we should hear of fewer instances of "impassable" strictures. The only drawback to their use is the ease with which they become bent and impaired, and the care requisite for preserving them.

Fine whalebone bougies, some with straight and others with eccentric and twisted points, are also of value in cases of tight strictures in the anterior portion of the urethra, but on account of their stiffness they do not appear to me to be adapted to strictures in the sub-pubic curvature.

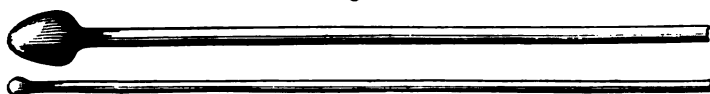
The employment of gum-elastic and whalebone filiform bougies as guides in internal urethrotomy, and in the rupture of strictures, will be mentioned hereafter.

All bougies, and especially those made of fragile materials, should be carefully examined from time to time, and if found impaired in the slightest degree should at once be destroyed, lest they be incautiously used and a portion break off in the canal. Bougies of elastic gum become rough with use, whereby they irritate the mucous membrane, and should, in this case, also be discarded. Whalebone bougies must be oiled occasionally, or they become brittle and unsafe.

*Acorn-pointed Bougies.*—The French "*bougies à boule*" afford the only means available (aside from the endoscope) of detecting slight urethral contractions, upon which the persistence of chronic gon-

orrhœa or a gleet often depends. They are also of great value in determining the length of strictures, as well as the presence of a second contraction beyond the first met with. The presence of a

Fig. 34.



Acorn-pointed bougies.

slight contraction can be felt during the withdrawal of one of these instruments better than on its introduction, since the abrupt base of the terminal portion passes less readily than the point over and through the obstruction. In a similar manner, that is during the withdrawal, we are enabled to determine the distance from the meatus of the posterior margin of a long stricture, and the position of its face having already been determined, we know its length. The term "*à boule*" is inappropriate, since the point should not be spherical or olive-shaped, but rather be furnished with an abrupt shoulder. I have been in the habit of calling them "acorn-pointed" bougies. Those made of gum-elastic are better than any of steel. Different sizes are of course requisite, and the largest should be used that the canal will permit.

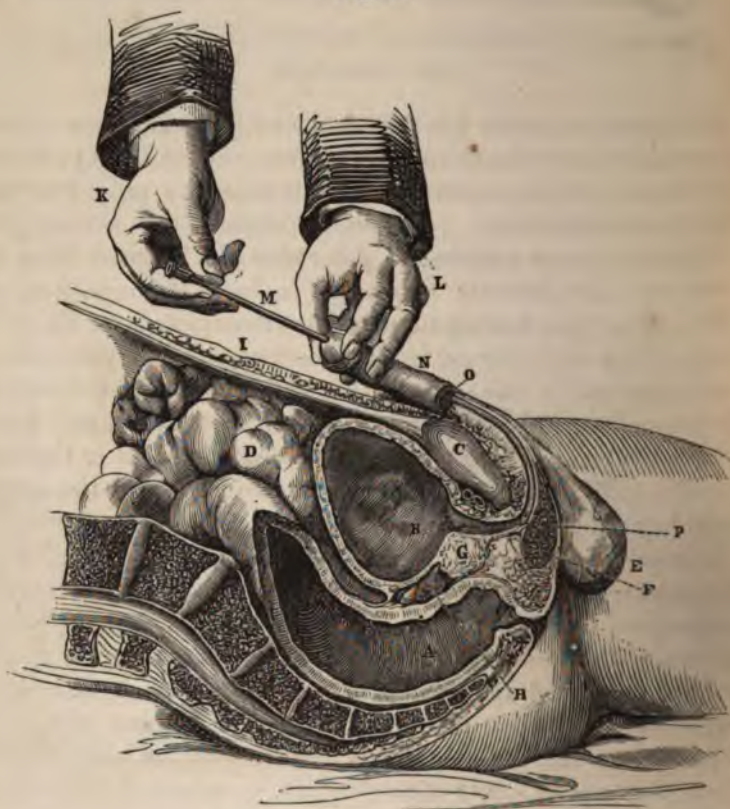
*Introduction of the Catheter.*—A catheter may be introduced while the patient is in the standing or sitting posture, but the recumbent position is on many accounts the best; the patient lying square on the back, with the shoulders elevated, the knees drawn up and somewhat separated, the genital organs entirely exposed, and the surgeon standing or sitting on his left.<sup>1</sup> The operator now raises the penis to an angle of about sixty degrees with the body, thereby effacing the anterior curve of the urethra, by means of the ring and middle finger of the left hand, its palm looking upwards; the thumb and forefinger are thus left free to retract the prepuce and separate the lips of the meatus. The catheter, previously warmed and oiled, is held lightly between the thumb and fore and middle fingers of the right hand, "like a pen," its shaft corresponding to the fold between the abdomen and the left thigh. The introduction of the instrument should be slow, and with the exercise of but very little

<sup>1</sup> This is the position usually recommended, but much depends upon the habit of each surgeon. For myself, I prefer to be on the patient's right, and to introduce the instrument as far as the bulb with its convexity facing the pubes, when by rotating the shaft round towards the abdomen, the point readily slips into the membranous portion. This method has been called the "*tour de maître*."



force; its own weight is almost sufficient to effect its passage if properly directed; if any obstruction be met with, the instrument should be withdrawn for a short distance and again advanced with the direction of its point slightly varied; or if the obstacle be due

Fig. 35.

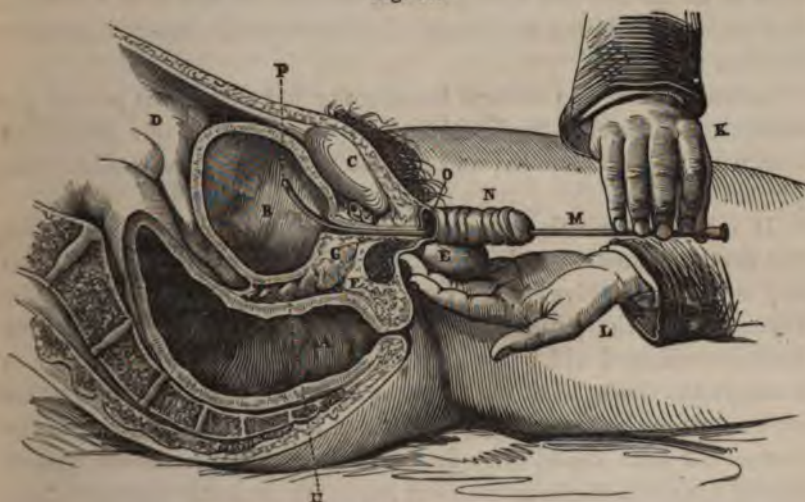


First step in introducing a catheter (Voillemier).

to spasmodic contraction of the urethra, it may generally be overcome by gentle pressure continued for a moment or two; while passing through the first two inches of the urethra the point of the instrument is inclined to the lower surface in order to avoid the lacuna magna; beyond this it should be directed rather to the upper surface to escape the sinus of the bulb; when it has penetrated beneath the pubes, the shaft is brought round to the median line of the body, and parallel to the surface of the abdomen; the handle is now to be elevated to a perpendicular and then depressed between the thighs, not forgetting meanwhile to maintain a certain amount

of progressive motion in the instrument,<sup>1</sup> when the point will usually glide into the bladder; if any difficulty is met with at this stage of the proceeding, it is probably because the point has caught in the extensible tissue of the bulb, and the instrument should be again raised to a perpendicular and slightly withdrawn, and the penis elongated by traction before the manœuvre is repeated; further assistance may be obtained, if necessary, during the latter part of the introduction, by gently pressing against the convexity of the instrument just back of the scrotum, or by introducing a finger into the rectum, ascertaining the exact position of the point and guiding it forwards and upwards against the posterior surface of the symphysis; the passage of the extremity over the uvula vesicæ is often indicated by nausea or a slight tremor on the part of the patient, and its entrance into the bladder by a flow of urine.

Fig. 36.



Second step in introducing a catheter (Voilemier).

Let us review these several steps, and notice the chief natural obstacles which are to be avoided. The first is the lacuna magna situated upon the upper surface of the urethra; this is to be shunned by directing the point of the instrument towards the lower surface during the first two inches of its passage. The second is the symphysis pubis, against which the extremity will impinge, if the abdomen be distended and the handle be held in the median line;

<sup>1</sup> "The great art in passing a sound consists in properly combining the motion of reversion with that of progression imparted to the instrument." (Voilemier.)



hence the direction to hold the shaft parallel to the fold of the thigh, and not to bring it to the median line or elevate it until the point has penetrated beneath the symphysis. The third is the sinus of the bulb; the urethral wall is here very extensible, and is readily thrown into a fold upon which the point of the instrument catches instead of passing through the opening in the triangular ligament into the membranous portion; this is less likely to happen if the tissues be stretched by traction upon the penis; and, if it occur, the point is to be disengaged by slightly withdrawing it, and afterwards advanced in a direction more towards the upper surface of the canal. It is to be observed that this is the only stage of the process in which traction upon the penis is desirable; after the point has entered the membranous portion, it is positively injurious. Again, hypertrophy of the prostate or abnormal development of the uvula vesicæ may oppose an instrument in the last part of its passage; this is to be avoided by depressing the handle and thus elevating the point towards the symphysis: in these cases a prostatic catheter is often required.

In using a flexible filiform bougie, the fact that it has passed the stricture and entered the bladder may be known by our ability to insert it up to the handle, and to give it a to and fro motion with perfect freedom.

It is a golden rule in every case of suspected stricture to make the first examination with an instrument sufficiently large to distend the urethra, whatever history of his previous symptoms may be furnished by the patient; in this manner many sources of error already indicated will be avoided. The difference in the impression conveyed to the hand of the operator by mere spasmodic contraction of the urethra and an organic stricture, is very marked, but can be better felt than described. In the former case, the tissues against which the point of the instrument impinges evidently preserve their natural suppleness, and the obstruction yields to gentle and continued pressure; while in the latter, a firm resilient obstacle is felt, which can be thrust backwards, imparting more or less motion to all the surrounding parts; and if, after a trial of one or more smaller instruments, one be found which can be successfully introduced within the stricture, it is grasped or "held" by it in a very characteristic manner. The only phenomenon that at all resembles this, is contraction of the voluntary and involuntary muscles which surround the membranous portion of the urethra, and which are sometimes d into action, especially in irritable subjects, by the foreign body; but in this case a full-sized instrument

can still be introduced with but slight difficulty; and, if allowed to remain a short time, the obstruction yields, and the catheter or sound is found to be freely movable. Attention to these circumstances will facilitate the diagnosis even if the hand be not educated to distinguish the palpable difference in the sensations.

Strictures of the urethra anterior to the scrotum are often appreciable from the surface in consequence of the amount of firm deposit which surrounds them; and external as well as internal examination is always desirable in order to ascertain the presence of any sinus or abscess in the neighborhood of the canal.

### TREATMENT.

CONSTITUTIONAL MEANS.—It is of paramount importance in the treatment of stricture not to lose sight of the general condition of the system, and particularly of the digestive organs; indeed, without this, local measures, however well directed, will either be greatly obstructed in their action, or will utterly fail to produce any good result. The necessarily injurious influence of even slight irregularity of life continued from day to day, may be inferred from a consideration of the disastrous effects which may be produced by a single excess in wine, exercise, or coitus; if a few glasses of punch, a hearty dinner, or a ride on horseback can occasion urethral congestion and spasm, and consequent retention of urine, it is reasonable to suppose that even moderate indulgence may seriously interfere with any attempt to cure the disease. These deductions from theory are borne out in daily practice, and it is found to be true as a general rule that the more regular the patient's life, the more amenable is his case to treatment.

The constitutional management of stricture must of course vary in different cases. Unless the disease be far advanced, it is generally sufficient to prescribe such measures as will best promote the health, and place the system in the most favorable condition for absorption to take place. Another indication of the highest importance is to lighten the duty imposed upon the kidneys, and render the urine bland and unirritating to the inflamed surfaces over which it passes; and this is to be chiefly accomplished by regulating the character and quantity of food, and favoring depuration of the blood through other channels, as the skin, bowels, and lungs. The diet should be simple but sufficiently nourishing; alcoholic stimulants, highly seasoned food, cheese, cabbage, salt meats, strong coffee, and all



articles which tend to load the urine should be avoided, as also tobacco—unless in great moderation; the bowels should be opened daily, if necessary, by gentle laxatives, but violent purges are to be avoided. The skin should be stimulated by frequent bathing and friction; when there is much irritability of the urethra, the hot hip-bath will be found very beneficial; no more exercise should be taken than is sufficient to maintain the appetite and strength; and in general, the patient should lead a quiet and regular life. When the urine is alkaline, or contains an undue quantity of lateritious deposit, great benefit will be derived from the compounds of potash and soda with the vegetable acids, as the citrate and acetate of potash, the tartrate of soda and potash, etc. Sir Henry Thompson recommends benzoic acid in these cases.

Probably no class of affections has more thoroughly taxed the ingenuity of surgeons to discover some speedy and effectual method of cure, than have strictures; and a volume, the size of the present one, might be filled with the different operative procedures which have been proposed for this purpose; but the limits of this chapter require that I should confine myself to the strictly practical, and speak of those methods only which have stood the test of experience.

**DILATATION.**—For a long period in the history of surgery dilatation held the first place in the treatment of stricture, and although in the opinion of many surgeons of the present day, myself included, it has been too exclusively employed and may well be supplanted in many instances by more speedy means, yet it must ever be retained as an adjuvant to nearly every mode of treatment and, indeed, as the only method in some cases. Numerous explanations have been given of the mode of action of dilatation, but the one now generally received, and which is probably correct, is, that, so far as it effects any permanently good result, it acts by promoting absorption. The presence of a bougie within a stricture may mechanically dilate its walls, but sooner or later after the withdrawal of the instrument, the plastic material again contracts; and all the phenomena attendant upon dilatation show that it accomplishes something more than this, and that, like pressure elsewhere, it possesses the power of producing absorption of inflammatory deposits. At an early period of the existence of stricture, before its constituent elements have become firmly organized, there is reason to believe that they may be entirely removed by the treatment now under consideration; at a later stage, a portion only can be thus dissipated, and it is in these cases especially that we are forced to be content with palliating the

evil by mechanically enlarging the canal from time to time, or to resort to rupture or urethrotomy.

With regard to the instruments employed in dilatation we are in many instances limited to fine flexible bougies, because these alone can be made to pass the obstruction, and, as previously stated, flexible instruments are advisable in all cases which will not admit a sound as large as No. 12 (French). In less contracted cases, the unyielding material of metallic instruments gives them the advantage of not being indented by the firm walls of indurated strictures; and being inflexible they are entirely under the control of the operator and can be guided with precision in any desired direction; in all cases complicated with false passages they should undoubtedly be preferred. On the other hand, although no instrument can be made to glide into the bladder more gently and safely than a well-polished or nicked steel sound, yet when used by persons of little experience in urethral exploration, it may occasion much suffering and inflict serious injury; such persons, whether incompetent surgeons or patients practising upon themselves should only make use of the flexible, bulbous-pointed, French bougies previously described.

The same method should be followed in performing dilatation as in ordinary catheterism. If the first instrument employed will not enter the obstruction, a second and smaller one must be tried; the dimensions of the stream of urine indicating by approximation the actual size required. All attempts to penetrate the narrowed channel should be made with the utmost gentleness, and any sudden thrusting of the instrument especially avoided; force is only admissible when the point is felt to be "held," thereby indicating that it is already engaged in the passage, and even then pressure must be steady, only very gradually increased, and always moderate. False passages are usually found below or at the sides of the urethra; hence, if there be any reason to suspect their presence, the extremity of the instrument should be carefully guided along the upper surface. It often happens, however, that the orifice of the stricture is eccentric, being above or below, or to one side of the centre of the canal; if therefore previous attempts have proved unsuccessful, the direction of the instrument may be varied; or, if a bougie be used, it may be twisted on its axis at the same time that it is gently pressed forwards. Assistance is sometimes afforded, especially in strictures of the spongy and bulbous portions, by passing the disengaged hand down to the seat of the obstruction and exercising a certain degree of pressure externally. In cases of extreme difficulty, Sir



Henry Thompson recommends that the urethra should first be freely injected with olive oil, which is to be retained by compression of the meatus while a small instrument is passed; he believes that thus the stricture is not only thoroughly lubricated, but also somewhat dilated by the mechanical pressure of the fluid, and states that this method has proved of very decided advantage in his hands.

But after all, give me filiform bougies for tight old cases of stricture, for there is nothing like them. A patient comes to your office who says he has been "half murdered" by some doctor "poking at him," and who is probably not far from right. Let him lie on your lounge, and show him how gently, how free from pain and even inconvenience, an attempt at catheterism may be made with a filiform bougie. You will also very likely show him how a stricture pronounced "impassable" may be passed; but should you fail to succeed on the first trial, which may usually be extended for half an hour, let him call again, not the next day, but on the third or fourth day after, and not many such visits will be required before success will crown your efforts in at least ninety-nine cases out of a hundred. It is only in cases of excessive hyperæsthesia of the genital organs, that the use of an anæsthetic is required. I recently had a remarkable case of this kind in which the patient could not allow me to handle even the external surface of the penis. I put him to sleep with ether, performed circumcision to relieve the hyperæsthesia, succeeded after great difficulty in passing his stricture with a bougie-conductor and divided it with Maisonneuve's urethrotome, all at the same session.

The length of time that an instrument should be retained will depend somewhat upon the sensitiveness of the canal. Mr. Thompson recommends that it should be immediately withdrawn. I am in the habit of leaving it in for from two to five minutes. The phenomena following the passage of an instrument through a stricture have been carefully studied by Sir Henry Thompson, and are both highly interesting and instructive. At the first succeeding act of micturition, the stream of urine is found to be increased in size; in the course of a few hours it diminishes, and is even smaller than before the introduction of the instrument; finally, after a day or two, it is permanently enlarged. Thompson attributes the first mentioned effect to mechanical dilatation; the second to reactive congestion and spasm; and the third to the subsidence of the latter, and to the removal by absorption of a portion of the organic deposit. The practical deductions from these observations are: that an instrument should not be inserted with such force, nor retained so long,

as to excite decided inflammatory action; and that catheterism should not be repeated until the irritation produced by previous applications has disappeared.

An interval of from two to five days between the applications is usually sufficient. At the second visit, the instrument first employed may be introduced for a moment, then withdrawn, and the next larger size inserted. Thus by a gradual advance, the stricture may be enlarged to a calibre corresponding with that of the external meatus, but not to the original size of the constricted portion of the canal, unless the unyielding ring of the meatus be slit up. This should be done, unless the meatus is unusually patent, and the dilatation then be continued until Nos. 26 to 30 of the French scale can be freely passed. Under no circumstances should catheterism be at once abandoned so soon as the stricture is dilated to the desired extent, whatever that may be; but the patient should be taught how to pass instruments himself and be directed to use them once a week for several months and at gradually increasing intervals for the remainder of his life. Any future tendency to contraction, as evinced by trial, should warn him that the subsequent treatment has not been faithfully carried out.

*Continuous Dilatation.*<sup>1</sup>—A more expeditious mode of dilating stricture is by the method known as "continuous dilatation," in which a catheter, if it can be introduced, is retained for a considerable length of time, generally for several days in succession. In the course of twenty-four or forty-eight hours, a purulent discharge appears, proceeding from the abraded or ulcerated mucous membrane at the seat of the obstruction, and the passage is rapidly enlarged; other instruments gradually increasing in size are then successively introduced, until the desired amount of dilatation be attained. No one instrument should be left in for more than forty-eight hours, lest it become incrustated with calculous deposit or cause deep ulceration of the urethral walls.

This practice is not to be recommended, unless when from any cause, as for instance the presence of false passages, the difficulty already experienced in introducing a catheter has rendered it probable that it cannot be reinserted if once withdrawn. Continuous dilatation is likely to be attended with untoward symptoms and is always followed by a strong tendency to recontraction. I never resort to it except to the slight extent of enlarging the canal sufficiently to enable me to pass the shaft of some instrument intended for internal urethrotomy or rupture.

<sup>1</sup> "Dilatation permanente" of the French.



"*Over Distention.*"—Mr. Thompson applies this name to a method which does not differ from that heretofore known as "*rapid dilatation,*" except that the instrument employed by him permits distention to be carried beyond the size which the meatus of the urethra will admit. The action of this instrument will be readily understood from Fig. 37. Mr. Thompson describes as follows the manner of using it:—

Fig. 37.



"The method of applying the power by this instrument differs materially from that in others, in being made slowly (better, therefore, under the influence of chloroform), so that from seven to ten minutes are occupied in slowly reaching the maximum point of distention; the object being to overstretch the morbid tissues as much, and to rupture them as little as possible, in order to destroy, or, at all events, to greatly impair, the natural tendency of the stricture to contract. Before operating, the distance of the stricture from the external meatus is measured by passing a full-sized bougie down to the stricture; the slide is then placed upon the figure which denotes that distance. The instrument is passed until the slide arrives at the meatus; when the maximum distention is reached, the screw is turned back a little, so as not to close the blades; the instrument is withdrawn; a full-sized gum catheter is passed, and allowed to remain twenty-four hours. On the third day after the operation, a large metallic sound is passed, and subsequently at longer intervals. If it is preferred to rupture instead of to distend to the same degree, the handle must be turned rapidly, and in a few seconds the full size named can be obtained."

I find it difficult to reconcile Mr. Thompson's commendation of this practice with what he says in the next sentence when speaking of "*rapid dilatation:*" "*This term and the practice it describes may now lapse into oblivion. The proceeding by rupture, whatever else it*

may do, must of necessity render wholly unnecessary any resort to the violent measures employed as rapid dilatation!"

I believe that rupture and internal incision are quite as safe and more effectual than "over-distention;" and that if rupture be intended we have better instruments than this for the purpose.

INTERNAL INCISION AND RUPTURE.—I shall consider these two methods under one heading, partly for the sake of convenience, and partly because in many instances it makes but little difference which is employed.

During the last five years I have made use of rupture and internal incision in the majority of cases of stricture that have come under my care in hospital and private practice, having been led in a measure to adopt this course from a desire to test these methods, and being almost driven to it in the cases of patients from a distance whose stay in the city was necessarily limited. Contrary to my preconceived opinion, the result has been eminently satisfactory, and I am induced to believe that the treatment of stricture can be carried on with as much safety, that better results can be obtained, and that much valuable time can be saved, by other methods than dilatation.

I would say as regards the safety, that no death has occurred in my practice, although many of the patients at the hospital have been of the most unfavorable class to operate upon; in one case only was there any serious cause for alarm arising from suppression of urine which lasted for two to three days. Urethral fever of moderate intensity has not been uncommon; but the great majority of cases have gone on without any untoward symptom, or at most with one or two insignificant chills, such as often follow the mere passage of a sound or bougie; and, indeed, many patients have suffered much more after previous attempts at catheterism than from the subsequent operation.

It is unreasonable, however, to require that so great immunity should always exist. There is danger attending all operations, and the rupture and incision of stricture are not exceptions. Several deaths have been reported from the use of Mr. Holt's instrument, and others have occurred from internal urethrotomy. I know of one of the latter which happened in the practice of one of our most distinguished surgeons some eighteen years ago. The patient belonged to a prominent family, and this was the surgeon's first case of stricture after his return from Paris, bringing with him one of Ricord's urethrotomes; he was so annoyed by the result of this



trial that he has never repeated it, and has always disparaged the operation, resorting to perineal section in its place (!).

While thus calling attention to the possibility of a fatal termination from the immediate treatment of stricture, I still maintain its comparative safety. Death has repeatedly been caused by the simple introduction of a sound, and a patient with a tight, irritable stricture will in my opinion be exposed to a far greater amount of danger in the aggregate by the repeated use of instruments employed for the purpose of dilatation, than by a single act of rupture or incision. If, on the other hand, he has only a moderate contraction, rendering the introduction of a bougie innocuous, the danger of rupture or incision, when properly performed, is also insignificant.

In addition to the saving of time, inconvenience, and suspense in the restoration of the urethra to its original calibre, afforded by the immediate plan of treatment, it has appeared to me that the result was more permanent, or, in other words, that there was less tendency to relapse than after dilatation. It is obviously difficult, if not impossible, to prove this point by statistics, but it is certainly true that patients are more ready and willing to follow out that course of catheterization which should succeed all methods, when, in the course of a few days they have experienced the great relief afforded by this mode of treatment.

The nearer a stricture is situated to the external meatus, the less the danger, as a general rule, from surgical interference. Strictures within three inches of the external orifice, and especially those at the meatus, are so tough and fibrous that incision is the only appropriate treatment. In the subpubic curvature the vascularity of the tissues would seem to call for rupture in preference to internal urethrotomy, and in practice, the former will, as a rule, be found to be the safer operation. Even in this region, however, I often resort to internal urethrotomy, which possesses the advantages of not requiring an instrument exceeding No. 6½ or 7 (French, about No. 2 English), and of being decidedly less painful than rupture, so that it may be employed with very tight strictures, and even in timid patients may be performed without ether.

There was formerly a radical defect in most instruments intended to operate upon urethral strictures from within the canal. I refer to the large size of the shaft of the instrument, which rendered it impossible to employ them in very tight strictures, and hence these instruments were open to the grave objection that a quarter or more

of the treatment must first be accomplished by dilatation before they could be used. Two comparatively recent inventions obviate this difficulty in an admirable manner, and *enable us to make use of either rupture or internal incision in any case of stricture through which any bougie, however small, can be passed.*

In one of these inventions, original, I believe, with that eminent surgeon, Prof. Wm. H. Van Buren, M. D., the extremity of urethral instruments is perforated like a canula for a short distance, say the eighth of an inch, from its tip, with a groove extending further up the shaft, so that the instrument may be introduced, as it were, threaded upon a fine bougie previously inserted (Fig. 38).

This invention, while commending itself by its simplicity, is only adapted to whale bone bougies; gum bougies are too flexible to serve as the guide; and since the latter can often be passed through strictures in the subpubic portion of the canal, when the former cannot, the use of this device is, I think, limited.

In the other plan, for which we are indebted, so far as I know, to the celebrated house of Charrière, surgical instrument-makers, Paris, a flexible bougie is provided with a metallic cap which screws on to the extremity of the instrument. The bougie may be of any degree of fineness; if its point can be introduced through the stricture and retained for a short time, the main portion of the stem will soon follow; the

Fig. 38.



Fig. 39.



metallic shaft is then screwed upon the bougie and passed into the bladder, when the stricture is completely under the control of the operator.



In my own practice I have extended the use of this plan providing my urethral case of instruments with a dozen or more flexible gum bougies of various degrees of fineness, all of them armed with metallic screws, any one of which will fit the extremity of either of the instruments I most frequently employ for the purpose of rupture or internal incision, viz., Holt's, Voillemier's, or Maisonneuve's, and which may also serve as a guide for a catheter to draw off the urine. This plan is only objectionable because it requires a degree of nicety in the adjustment of the screw-tip which few instrument-makers will give, unless carefully watched and driven up to the mark; but it is, I believe, the best, and is of extended application.

These devices, and especially the latter, enable us to *seize the opportunity for an operation*. Strictures are not at all times equally permeable. We may "get through" one day and not another. If a special day and hour be appointed for the operation, unexpected difficulties will often be met with. When a difficult case of stricture presents itself, and the first trial fails to pass the contraction, time and patience are the first requisites. Haste is almost sure to do harm. Let the exploration be repeated with proper intervals, always with flexible bougies armed with screws available when the opportunity offers; then when, thanks to skill and chance, the contraction is passed, the choice of the operation, whether rupture or incision, is left to the operator. Whichever instrument he prefers may be attached to the bougie, which is coiled up in the bladder as the shaft is made to advance, and the patient is relieved of his distress upon the spot by thrusting down a rupturing tube or incising blade. It is in this way that tight cases of stricture, supposed to be "impermeable," may often be relieved as if by magic!

There are certain considerations pertaining to the treatment before and after the operation, whether by rupture or incision, which may as well be mentioned here.

No one should think of operating upon a stricture, unless in case of special emergency, while the patient is depressed from any cause. I find that many patients from the South and West are suffering with symptoms referrible to malarial influence, aggravated probably by their urethral trouble, and this condition should first be removed by quinine and tonics. But if the patient's general condition be good, no special preparatory course is required. It is well, however, to take measures to have the rectum empty.

At the time of the operation the size of the meatus externus

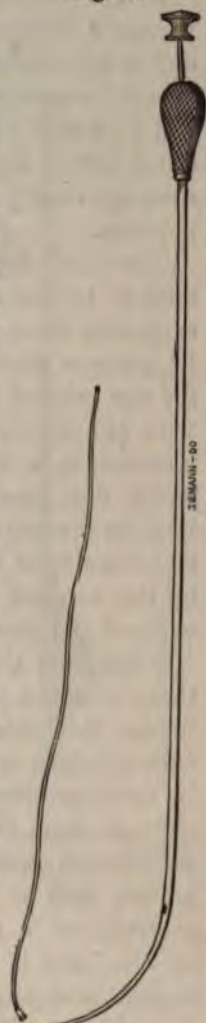
should be carefully examined, and, if it be not large enough to admit a No. 30 sound, it should be slit up by means of a bistoury, or with Civiale's *bistouri caché*. (See Fig. 46.) It is better not to do this before the stricture is passed by the filiform bougie, otherwise the flow of blood is annoying; but the enlargement may be accomplished either before the shaft of the metallic instrument is introduced, or be deferred until the close of the operation.

Supposing the rupture or incision to have been made, it is desirable to draw off the urine, so that the bladder need not again be emptied for some time, and for this purpose I have devised a catheter (Fig. 40), which may be screwed upon the bougie-conductor without withdrawing the latter from the canal any further than is necessary to detach the metallic shaft of the instrument employed in the operation. A steel stylet traverses the catheter, in order to give it greater firmness, and prevent the eye from being clogged with blood; it is, of course, withdrawn as soon as the bladder is reached.

A cautious exploration of the canal may now be made with a full-sized sound, but should be desisted from if much difficulty is encountered in reaching the bladder. If the rupture-tube or the blade of the urethrotome has been satisfactorily passed down, the passage *must* be patent, but the urethral walls are in a lacerated condition, and the desire of the surgeon to add brilliancy to his operation by passing a No. 28 or 30 through a canal which a few moments ago would only admit a No. 7, may do mischief.

Most authorities advise that after these operations a catheter should be tied in the bladder, and retained for 24 or 48 hours. I have never done this in my operations of rupture and internal incision, and have seen no reason to regret my course. On the contrary, I believe that patients do better without this source of irritation. If the permanent catheter be used, its extremity should be left open and connected with a urinal by means of an India-rubber tube.

Fig. 40.



Author's catheter, with screw-point so that it may be attached to any filiform bougie employed in previous rupture or incision.



Even then the urine is apt to dribble away by the side of the instrument and come in contact with the incision, the very thing that the employment of the catheter was intended to avoid.

Before leaving the patient it is desirable to introduce into the rectum a suppository containing a quarter of a grain of morphia, and to administer five or ten grains of quinine by the mouth. He should be directed to delay passing his urine as long as possible, and if he should have a chill on the first act of micturition, to take a hot bath. Rest in the horizontal posture is necessary for the ensuing twenty-four hours, but, in most cases, is not longer required.

The third day after the operation is soon enough for the first attempt to pass a sound, and, if urethral fever or other untoward symptoms have occurred, this may be deferred still longer. I have let patients alone for a week and for a fortnight, and in one case, for the sake of experiment, for a month, without finally meeting with any difficulty when the attempt was made. In most cases, however, it is desirable to resort to catheterism on the third or fourth day, passing first a moderate-sized sound, and then one as large as the normal calibre of the spongy portion of the urethra, and this should be repeated at intervals of two, three, or four days by the surgeon himself, until there is reason to believe that the walls of the canal at the site of the stricture have healed.

But a good thing once gotten, the next point is to keep it, and there is no fact with regard to stricture better worthy of remembrance than this, that after any mode of treatment a stricture is sure to return in time, unless the patency of the canal be kept up by the intermittent use of sounds. How often these should be used depends upon the amount of tendency to contraction, and varies in different cases; a safe rule is at intervals of four days for a month, then at intervals of a week for six months, and finally at intervals of a month or two for years or for the remainder of life. But it is not necessary or even desirable that a patient should be dependent for this after-treatment upon a surgeon; he should be taught to do it for himself, and after a little practice will do it better than any one can do it for him; his instruments should be selected by the surgeon, and he should be impressed with the importance of his using them faithfully.

After these remarks intended to apply to all cases of rupture and internal urethrotomy, I will proceed to describe more particularly such of the instruments employed as I have found most useful.

*Internal Incision.*—The most serviceable instrument for internal

urethrotomy is one invented by M. Maisonneuve. It consists simply of a grooved staff, which need not exceed No. 7 of the French catheter scale (two and one-third millimetres in diameter), provided at its extremity with a screw-point, to which is attached a filiform bougie. The blades, intended to slide in the groove and to divide the stricture, are triangular in shape, sharpened before and behind, but blunt at the apex, so that they may pass over the sound urethral mucous membrane without wounding it. In several of these instruments that I have seen, the groove has been on the concave surface, so that the incision was made upwards towards the pubes; it ought to be on the opposite or convex surface, as I believe is the case in Maisonneuve's latest pattern.

I have modified this instrument, as I think, with advantage. In the original, the curve of the shaft is a very long one, necessitated by the fact that the groove extends to the point, and that the blade cannot be made to follow a short curve, but the introduction of the instrument is thereby rendered difficult in many cases. I have consequently introduced the short curve of Mr. Thompson, and had the groove extend only through the straight portion of the shaft, which is quite sufficient, since whenever the point has been made to pass the stricture, the straight shaft with its groove will readily follow. (See Fig. 41.)

The manner of using this instrument is very simple. In most cases the filiform, flexible conductor is first introduced as a guide, and the shaft of the instrument is then screwed upon it, and made to follow it into the bladder. In a few instances, I have been able to introduce the shaft alone, armed with a blunt point, which is always provided, when I have found it impossible to pass the conducting bougie. In either case, when the bladder is fairly entered, as may be recognized by the finger in

Fig. 41.





the rectum, the penis is to be put upon the stretch, and the blade, usually the largest in the set, is thrust down to the extremity of the groove, dividing every obstruction before it. The blade is now withdrawn, the bladder emptied of urine by the catheter, and other measures adopted which have already been mentioned.

M. Voillemier objects to Maisonneuve's instrument on the ground that it is liable to wound the healthy mucous membrane, and instances the case of a patient who died of cholera shortly after the operation, and in whom the urethra was found to be incised from the meatus to the bladder. He proposes to remedy this difficulty by means of a shield which covers the blade in its passage through the healthy urethra, and can be withdrawn as soon as the stricture is encountered. I have used Maisonneuve's instrument in a large number of cases, and have had no reason to believe that, when properly made, it is open to the objection urged; moreover, on trial of Voillemier's instrument I have found it more difficult to manage, and very liable to get out of order.

The instruments now described divide a stricture from before backwards. Civiale's urethrotome (Fig. 43) acts in the contrary direction, and is designed to pass through the stricture and



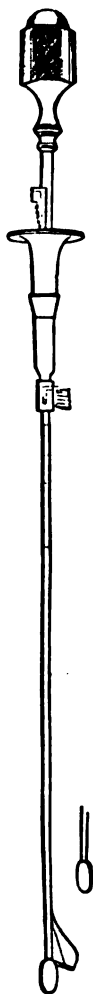
Voillemier's urethrotome.

divide it during its withdrawal, after the blade has been made to project. The terminal bulb in which the blade is concealed equals in diameter about No. 16 or 17 (about 7 or 8 of the English scale), and hence the instrument cannot be used when the passage is of less size. This urethrotome, however, is a very serviceable one in

moderate contractions of the straight, spongy portion of the urethra, and I also employ it in some instances when rupture, performed at a previous operation, was not carried to a sufficient extent.

In the rare cases of impassable stricture of the spongy portion of the urethra, it may be justifiable to

Fig. 43.



Civiale's  
urethrotome.

perform internal urethrotomy by means of the "lancetted catheter," which consists of a canula and a blade projecting from its extremity. It is hardly necessary to observe that while using this instrument the penis should not be bent upon its point, but that the portions in front of and behind the obstruction should preserve a straight line, in order to avoid wounding the sound urethral walls; and the extremity of the urethrotome should, if possible, be insinuated within the orifice of the stricture before thrusting forward the blade. I have myself never had occasion to use this instrument.

Strictures at or near the meatus are to be divided by means of Civiale's concealed bistoury (Fig. 46), already recommended for slitting up the meatus after operations in the deeper portions of the canal; or, in the absence of this instrument, a curved sharp-pointed bistoury may be employed, its point protected by wax as it is inserted (Fig. 45). In one case the orifice was so small that I was obliged to resort to the fine probe-pointed knife which is used for slitting up the canaliculi of the eyelids. Care should be taken after this operation to prevent union of the edges of the wound, which should be separated every day until their surfaces have healed over.

Fig. 44.



Lancetted  
catheter. (After  
GROSS.)

**Rupture.**—Of late years, the rupture of stricture, which was formerly advocated by Perrève, has become quite generally known,

chiefly through the labors of Mr. Holt, of the Westminster Hospital, London.

Mr. Holt's instrument, a modification of that of Perrève, "consists of two grooved blades fixed in a divided handle, and contain-

Fig. 45.



Fig. 46.

(After PHILLIPS.)

ing between them a wire welded to their points, and on this wire a tube (which, when introduced between the blades corresponds to the natural calibre of the urethra) is quickly passed, and thus ruptures or splits the obstruction."

The instrument, as originally proposed by Mr. Holt, possessed certain defects which I have endeavored to remove. It was evident to others as well as myself, that the expansive power of the instrument was insufficient; that even when the largest tube of the set was employed, there were some strictures which would merely stretch as it passed without being ruptured, and which would afterwards show the marked tendency to recontraction which always follows rapid dilatation. The remedy for this was evident, to allow wider separation of the blades, and to be supplied with larger tubes, one of which, after slitting up the meatus, could be selected corresponding in size, not to the external orifice as Mr. Holt advises, but to the calibre of the spongy portion of the urethra.

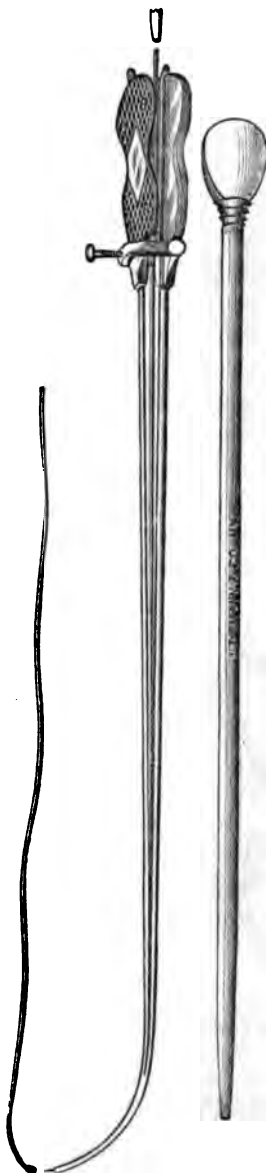
the other changes which I have introduced consist in having the end of the instrument at a right angle to the shaft, following Mr. Simpson's curve, with a view of facilitating its introduction, and adding a filiform attachment to serve as a guide for the shaft which is equal in length to No. 11 (three and two-thirds centimetres in diameter). As previously stated, the bougie attachments are also made to fit other urethral instruments employed for incision, etc., so that the choice of the operation is still open after the guide has passed the obstruction. The instrument thus modified is represented in Fig.

I do not think anything is gained by making the central wire hollow, as the capacity of the tube thus formed is too small to allow of the passage of the urine, and the instrument ought not to be in the hands of any one who has not other means of ascertaining whether he has entered the bladder or not. The instrument may, of course, be used without the bougie attachment, its sharp-point being protected with a cap provided for the purpose.

In using this instrument the shaft should be passed fairly through the stricture, so that the latter may feel the full force of the rupturing tube. The point of the instrument selected is then to be placed upon the membrane between the blades, and to be thrust in *as rapidly as possible* to the end, in order to insure *rupture* and not mere dilation of the contraction. Before withdrawing the instrument, it is to be rotated so as to separate still further the sides of the rent.

Mr. Holt believes that by this method the mucous membrane of the urethra "is *not torn* but *simply dilated*, and the submucous deposit, the cause of the obstruction, is *alone split*, hence the trifling hemorrhage and the impossibility of infiltration

Fig. 47.



Author's modification of  
Mr. Holt's instrument.



Fig. 48.



Voillemier's rupture-instrument.  
 c, shaft of the instrument, split  
 throughout the straight portion. f, e,  
 filiform bougie. x, cap to be ap-  
 plied in case the bougie is not used.  
 a, rupturing tube. b, transverse  
 section of the same, showing the  
 grooves for the reception of the  
 blades of the shaft.

of urine." I entertain doubts of the correctness of this view, and the lining membrane of the canal has certainly been found to be lacerated in several instances of post-mortem examination; but whether correct or not, this is one of the best means for the treatment of stricture we possess.

Voillemier's rupture instrument has only been known to me for a few months, but I have been very much pleased with it in eight instances in which I have given it a trial. I have had the tubes made larger than in the original instrument; my largest tube equals No. 29, and the smallest No. 23 of the French scale.

This instrument appears to possess one decided advantage over Mr. Holt's. The tube, instead of sliding upon a central wire between the blades, is provided with grooves on either side for the blades to play in, and thus, as shown in the cut, a transverse section of the instrument is circular instead of oval, and the rupturing force is spent equally upon the whole circumference of the canal. I shall not be surprised if this instrument supersedes that of Mr. Holt.

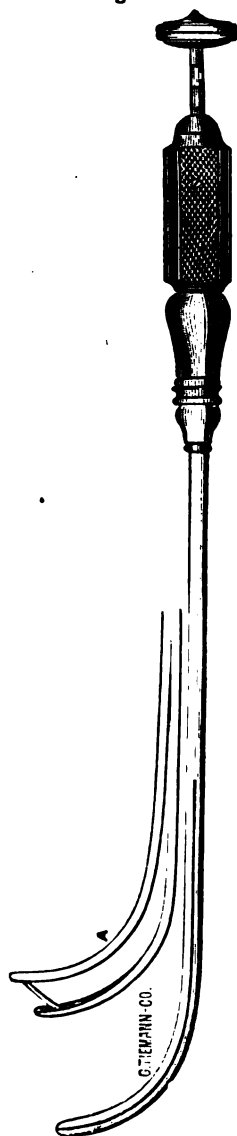
Dr. Julius L. Thebaud, of New York, has invented an instrument for the rupture of strictures, which enables us to apply force to any limited portion of the canal. In shape it corresponds to an ordinary sound, but the extremity of the instrument is split horizontally for a distance of about five inches, forming two blades, which are separated in a vertical direction by turning a screw in the handle. There are two sizes of the instrument; the point of the smaller has a diameter of four mil-

limetres (No. 12 of the French scale); that of the larger, one of six and two-thirds millimetres (No. 20 of the French scale); hence it is evident that the instrument cannot be used in tight strictures without preliminary dilatation or incision. In using the instrument, the extremity is passed fairly through the stricture, when the screw is rapidly turned until the contraction is felt to "give," or the desired amount of expansion is effected, as indicated by a scale attached to the handle.

These instruments are of very great power and capacity. The larger one is capable of rupturing a stricture to a size much exceeding No. 30 of the French scale. By measurement this power equals a sound five-eighths of an inch in diameter. Compared with Holt, Thebaud's instrument has, therefore, the advantage of any amount of dilating and rupturing power, and the disadvantage of not being adapted to tight strictures. This extreme power may render its use dangerous in unskilful hands. I have employed it with most satisfactory results in many cases, and have found it of special value when strictures have not been sufficiently ruptured by the use of Holt's instrument.

CAUSTICS.—Caustics in the treatment of stricture have been superseded to such an extent by other and more valuable means, that they have at present but few advocates, and I would fully endorse the following opinion of them, expressed by Sir Henry Thompson, in the last edition of his treatise on stricture: "I consider the application of nitrate of silver or of caustic potash to a permeable stricture to be unnecessary as a means of cure, since other and better modes of treatment for such contractions exist; and that 'impermeability,' so called, is a condition always to be overcome by the careful use of simple instruments, and not to be attacked by any caustic or escharotic agents whatever."

Fig. 49.



Thebaud's instrument for rupture.

**EXTERNAL PERINEAL URETHROTOMY.**—The external division of stricture by an incision through the perinæum had, for several centuries, been known as the "boutonnière operation," or "perineal section," when, in 1849, Mr. James Syme, of Edinburgh, published a work<sup>1</sup> in which he advocated its employment exclusively in permeable strictures, through which a staff could be passed to serve as a guide, and recommended its adoption in a large—and, in the opinion of the mass of the profession, an unjustifiable—proportion of urethral contractions. Since this time, perineal section upon a guide has been called "Syme's operation," or "perineal division," while the names "boutonnière operation," "perineal section," and "external urethrotomy," have been restricted to the same operation without a guide. Recently, Prof. J. W. S. Gouley, M. D., in a valuable article which appeared in the *New York Medical Journal*, August, 1869,<sup>2</sup> has adopted the name of "external perineal urethrotomy," which certainly defines the operation in question better than any other term.<sup>3</sup>

Perineal section was adopted in America in the early part of the present century, and, for the last forty or fifty years, has been, with many surgeons, the favorite mode of treatment for advanced cases of stricture which could not be benefited by other means.

Dr. H. G. Jameson, Surgeon to the Baltimore Hospital, published a valuable paper on perineal section in the *American Medical Recorder*, for 1824,<sup>4</sup> his first successful operation having been performed Dec. 2, 1820. Dr. Edward Hartshorne, writing in 1855, speaks of perineal section as an "operation which has long been a familiar one in Philadelphia."<sup>5</sup>

But in no place in America has there been a greater, nor, it is believed, so great an opportunity for studying the performance and the results of perineal section as in New York, where this operation, for the last forty or fifty years, may be said to have been identified with the City Hospital and the surgeons connected with this institution.<sup>6</sup>

<sup>1</sup> *Stricture of the Urethra*, Edin., 1849, p. 58.

<sup>2</sup> This article contains many valuable suggestions, and is well worthy of perusal.

<sup>3</sup> With reference to the history of external urethrotomy, see an interesting article entitled: "Note Historique et Critique sur l'Uréthrotomie Externe ou Section des Rétrécissements de Dehors en Dedans, avant le 18<sup>e</sup> Siècle," by Dr. Verneuil, in the *Archives Générales de Méd.*, Sept. 1857.

<sup>4</sup> Vol. vii., p. 251.

<sup>5</sup> Review of Thompson on Stricture, *Am. Journ. of the Med. Sci.*, July, 1855.

<sup>6</sup> See two papers by DR. LESTER: *Surgical Statistics of New York Hospital*, *Transactions of the Am. Med. Association*, vol. iv., 1851; and *Perineal Section for Stricture of the Urethra*, *New York Journal of Med.*, March, 1855.

The principles which should determine the surgeon in deciding upon perineal section, may be stated as follows:—

1. It is applicable to only a few of the whole number of strictures. The frequent use which it has received at the hands of some surgeons is no longer justifiable with the improved and safer methods of treatment we now possess. Great irritability and resiliency of strictures have been regarded as indications for its employment, but, in such cases, internal urethrotomy or rupture should generally be preferred.

2. It should not be employed in a low state of the vital powers, nor when serious disease of the bladder or kidneys is present, since, under these circumstances, the danger of a fatal result is materially increased.

3. It is called for in strictures which are found to be impassable, especially when attended with retention of urine; in cases of urinary infiltration; and in those of numerous or extensive perineal fistulæ. A traumatic origin of a tight stricture may also be regarded as favoring its employment.

I desire to state that in several instances, when called to cases of retention of urine dependent upon tight stricture, such as would commonly be regarded as demanding perineal section, I have succeeded in evacuating the bladder and relieving the obstruction by the use of a fine filiform bougie and a urethrotome for internal incision, or a rupture instrument.

It is highly desirable that the patient should be prepared for the operation by a period of rest, during which he should be confined to the house, and, for the most part, to the horizontal posture, his secretions be regulated, and his system placed in as favorable a condition as possible. The perinæum should be shaved, and the rectum evacuated by an enema. The stricture may present three degrees of contraction; it may be entirely impervious to any instrument; it may admit a fine elastic bougie; it may be possible to introduce a grooved sound. In the first case, a catheter of full size is required for insertion in

Fig. 50.





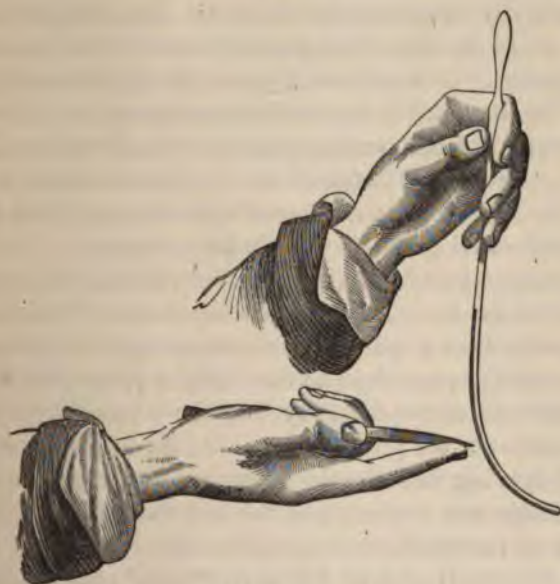
the urethra; in the second, the largest possible bougie should be passed into the bladder, and a metallic tube, open at the extremity, or, better still, a catheter-staff as suggested by Dr. Gouley (*loc. cit.*), on the principle represented in Fig. 38, p. 283, introduced upon it as a guide as far as the obstruction; in the third, the staff employed by Mr. Syme, Fig. 50, is very serviceable, although a similar combination of a sound and catheter, as in the last case, will answer every purpose.

The patient, having been brought under the influence of ether, is placed upon the edge of a table, facing a good light, in the position for lithotomy, with the hands bound to the feet by bandages, and an assistant supporting each knee. The assistant on his left takes charge of the instrument introduced into the urethra, and elevates the scrotum out of the way of the operator; the metallic sound or catheter is to be pressed firmly against the obstruction in such a manner as to render its extremity somewhat prominent. The surgeon, sitting upon a low stool, makes an incision, an inch and a half or two inches in length, exactly in the median line of the perinæum, and dividing the tissues by successive strokes of the scalpel, opens the urethra upon the extremity of the instrument in front of the obstruction; and here it is to be observed that it is better to extend the incision upwards a short distance above the extreme point of the catheter, in order to insure the complete division of the stricture in this direction.

The urethra having been opened, the facility of completing the operation will depend very much upon whether a guide has been, or can be, passed through the contraction. When a bougie or staff has been introduced into the bladder at the commencement, the division of the stricture upon it is comparatively easy. If this was found impossible, the next undertaking is to endeavor to pass an instrument through the stricture by way of the perineal opening. For this purpose, the edges of the incision should be held apart by the fingers of assistants, or by means of hooks, or, better still, as proposed by Mr. Avery, a ligature may be passed through the urethral mucous membrane on either side, in order to afford a clearer field of view, and indicate the position of the channel; and the blood should be removed by constant sponging. The most desirable instrument to insert is a grooved director; if this cannot be passed, a fine, flexible bougie, or even a bristle, may be tried. Considerable time, patience, and perseverance are required in this part of the operation, which often occupies from fifteen to thirty minutes, but in most cases, one of the above instruments may eventually be

passed. Dr. Gurdon Buck, whose experience in perineal section has been extensive, informs me that he has never met with a case of failure, but I have known other surgeons to be less fortunate. If success be attained, the stricture should be divided from below upwards,<sup>1</sup>

Fig 51.



(After THOMPSON.)

taking care to include its whole extent, but avoiding making the incision so far backwards as unnecessarily to wound the deep perineal fascia, whereby the danger of extravasation of urine would be increased. Mr. Syme states positively that he has "never found it necessary to cut farther back than the bulbous portion, for the conveyance of a full-sized instrument into the bladder," and that he has never met with a contraction situated posteriorly to this point; but that strictures do exist in the membranous portion, there can be no question, although Mr. Syme's statement is probably nearer the truth than has sometimes been admitted, since the universal tendency has been to assign a seat posterior to the true one, and the oblique direction of the perineal fascia which shortens the inferior aspect of the membranous region is liable to lead into this error.

<sup>1</sup> Lest, if made in the opposite direction, the knife, after severing the stricture and ceasing to meet with resistance from the mass of induration, unnecessarily wound the deeper tissues.



While, therefore, we cannot always expect to avoid opening the deep perineal fascia, it should be guarded against, if possible, and need not frequently occur.

In some cases, as already intimated, it is found impossible to introduce any guide whatever through the obstruction. It then becomes necessary to search for the urethra posterior to the stricture, by carefully dividing the tissues in the median line; if a fluctuating point be felt, it is probably the dilated urethra, and should be opened. It is evident that under these circumstances it must often be impossible to trace the contracted and thread-like passage through the intervening mass of induration; and it is not absolutely necessary that it should be found, since the new channel opened by the knife has, in numerous instances, supplied the place of the original canal in a very satisfactory manner.

A free passage having been opened into the bladder, a full-sized catheter should be introduced from the meatus. When a bougie and sliding tube were passed at the commencement of the operation, the latter is readily pushed on to the bladder upon the former as a guide. Otherwise some difficulty may be experienced in introducing the catheter, the point of which is apt to protrude through the perineal opening, and should be guided in the proper direction upon a broad director first inserted through the incision. After the introduction of the catheter, it should be ascertained if it be freely movable in the canal; if it is felt to be "held," some fibres of the stricture probably remain uncut, and should at once be incised; since their complete division is essential to the success of the operation. The catheter should now be withdrawn, and the patient be put to bed with the thighs elevated and the bedclothes supported by a cradle. Pain may be relieved by suppositories of opium, and one should be introduced within the anus before the patient leaves the table. Subsequent hemorrhage sometimes occurs which it is difficult to arrest by ligature, since the thread does not retain a firm hold upon the gristly tissue of the stricture; it may, however, be effectually controlled by inserting a piece of compressed sponge between the edges of the wound, or firmly plugging it with lint, and bandaging the thighs together.

It has generally been the custom after this operation to tie a catheter in the bladder for twenty-four to forty-eight hours, but it is now believed, especially by some of our best American authorities, that this practice is not only unnecessary, but that it tends to favor urethral fever, and other unpleasant symptoms. Drs. Wm. H. Van Buren and J. W. S. Gouley are decidedly opposed to it. Mr. Syme

has also abandoned the catheter retained in the whole course of the canal, and substituted one inserted through the perineal incision. A catheter will not prevent the urine from coming in contact with the edges of the wound, since this fluid will always dribble away by its side. If a catheter be dispensed with, the urine escapes through the incision for a few hours, but is found to pass mainly through the natural channel by the following day, when the perineal opening is closed by the swelling of its edges.

Very disastrous results have been known to follow the prolonged retention of a catheter after this operation, the chief of which is ulceration of the mucous membrane and subjacent tissues in consequence of pressure of the instrument. This most frequently occurs at two points: one, that portion of the vesical walls which comes in contact with the extremity of the catheter; the other, the lower surface of the urethra just in advance of the scrotum, at the commencement of the sub-pubic curve, where the penis is upheld by the suspensory ligament, and where any straight instrument, like the shaft of a catheter, necessarily presses upon the inferior wall of the canal. A number of cases illustrating these ill effects have been exhibited at various medical associations of this city within a few years. In one instance death occurred after the catheter had been retained a fortnight, and at the post-mortem examination there was found a small but deep ulceration of the bladder, and another, quite extensive, of the inferior wall of the urethra in front of the scrotum, which was only separated from the surface by the integument. A few years since a man, who had been operated upon by perineal section in California, and in whom a silver catheter had been retained for three weeks, applied to a surgeon of this city for the relief of urinary fistula at the angle between the penis and scrotum, consequent upon this prolonged retention. The injurious effects of such ulceration must be more than local; in subjects so debilitated as patients with stricture often are, they must contribute to the fatal result which sometimes ensues.

The idea sometimes advanced that perineal section is alone sufficient for the cure of stricture, is, with a few very rare exceptions, unquestionably erroneous. Unless catheterism be subsequently practised as after other modes of treatment, a relapse is almost sure to occur. I have been impressed with this fact in conversing upon the operation with different surgeons; having found that those who did not resort to the subsequent passage of instruments were invariably disappointed, while those who did, were as constantly pleased with the results. One gentleman, who has performed it in



nine cases, but who has never followed up the treatment with repeated catheterism, tells me that in every instance the disease has returned with its original severity. The frequency of the introduction of instruments, and the length of time the practice should be continued, are the same as after internal incision, and have already been described.

When perineal section is followed by a fatal termination; it is in most cases due to pyæmia; sometimes to urethral fever, attended or not with suppression of urine; and at other times to hospital gangrene, erysipelas, or urinary infiltration. A large proportion of the deaths have occurred in hospitals; in private practice, perineal section is found to be a comparatively safe operation, especially if confined, as it invariably should be, to patients endowed with that amount of vigor which is always requisite when the knife is to be used.

CONSEQUENCES OF OPERATIONS UPON STRICTURE.—Either of the modes of treatment now described may be followed by rigors and other unpleasant symptoms, which in most cases subside without evil result, but which sometimes become serious, and terminate in speedy death. The exciting cause may be simple over-distention of the urethra by a larger bougie than has before been used; abrasion or laceration of its walls by rough handling of the instrument; the application of caustic; or the employment of the knife in internal or external incisions. The patient is suddenly seized with a chill, vomiting, acceleration of the pulse, and in severe cases with great prostration and delirium. These symptoms are most likely to ensue upon the first act of micturition succeeding the introduction of a sound, or an operation for rupture or urethrotomy; in other words, they follow, and appear to depend upon contact of the urine with an abraded surface, through which urea or putrid elements find entrance into the general circulation; in other instances they are apparently due to the shock impressed upon the nervous system alone. This combination of symptoms, which is known as "urethral fever," is but one form of surgical fever, in the etiology of which the absorption of septic matter from the neighborhood of wounds plays so important a part, and which has been so ably and thoroughly described by Professor Simpson, of Edinburgh.<sup>1</sup>

In most cases, urethral fever terminates in resolution, either with or without treatment, in the course of a few hours; but especially in

<sup>1</sup> Med. Times and Gaz., April 23, 1859.

persons affected with renal disease, and in some instances without apparent cause, a typhoid condition with delirium sets in, abscesses may form in different parts of the body, and speedy death ensue. Complete suppression of the urine is an occasional symptom, and is to be regarded as of very serious import. Sir Henry Thompson relates "a case of old standing and narrow stricture, in which death was thus caused within fifty-four hours of the passing of an instrument, the same that had been habitually employed on at least a hundred occasions before, no damage whatever having been inflicted by it upon the urethra, as verified by several careful observers on close post-mortem examination of the parts. Rigors and vomiting commenced about an hour after the catheterism, and not another ounce of urine was secreted from that until death. In this case the kidneys were found congested to an extraordinary degree, and their substance was so soft and friable as to give way under gentle pressure."

In a case of perineal section reported by Mr. Syme, "the patient suffered nothing from the operation; had the catheter taken out on the second day; was quite well on the third, and on the fourth was lying dressed upon the sofa in the best of spirits. In the afternoon of that day, during the act of micturition, he felt an acute pain in the perinæum, and in walking from one room to another, fell on the passage so as to graze his forehead and the outer side of his knee; at the same time he had a violent rigor, followed by quick pulse and great pain in the injured parts. As the urine passed freely and entirely by the urethra, I expected that these symptoms would soon subside, but they continued and went on to suppuration of the knee, with destruction of the eyeball, and terminated fatally at the end of several weeks. I felt quite unable to account for this case until the following one gave me additional light on the subject: The patient suffered nothing from the operation, which was of the simplest kind, and as he did not complain at all of the catheter, was allowed to retain it three days. When it was then removed, he expressed perfect comfort, and afterwards wrote to his friends at home the most satisfactory account of his progress. At three o'clock of the afternoon he passed urine, and felt some pain in doing so, which was attended by a slight discharge of blood. Immediately afterwards he had a violent rigor, followed by delirium and insensibility. There was no pulse, no secretion of urine, and he died the next day. On examination there was not the slightest trace of urinary extravasation, or any other sign of local mischief; but the kidneys were gorged with blood to an extreme degree; and it was

plain that death had resulted from a sudden shock to the nervous system."<sup>1</sup> As already stated, so fatal a result of operations upon the urethra is not frequently met with, but the possibility of its occurrence should always be borne in mind, and lead to the observance of due caution. \*

In order to conduct the treatment of stricture with safety, the general system should be in as favorable a condition as possible; the digestive organs in good order; and the patient should avoid excess both in diet and exercise. It is important also to abstain from any operative procedure during the persistence of raw and damp weather, or when the patient is fatigued or mentally depressed. If rigors occur after the operation, they should be met by the external application of heat and rubefacients, as bottles of hot water to the extremities, sinapisms to the spine and abdomen, hot blankets, etc.; and internally by stimulants, quinine, and opiates. A full dose of the latter should be administered at the outset, and a smaller quantity be repeated every few hours, so as to maintain a steady narcotic action and lull the irritability of the nervous system. The reaction which generally follows should not be treated by active depletion; a tendency to general depression soon supervenes, in which the vital powers must be supported by stimulants and nourishment until nature shall have eliminated the toxical materials which have found entrance into the system.

#### TREATMENT OF RETENTION OF URINE.

Retention of urine, as already stated in this chapter (p. 274), chiefly occurs either during the acute stage of gonorrhœa, when it is due to inflammation and spasm; or at some period of organic stricture, when, in addition to the causes just mentioned, permanent contraction of the canal plays a more or less important part in its production. It is less frequent in the former case than in the latter, and presents less difficulty in the way of treatment. Remedial measures must vary somewhat with the condition of the patient, and be determined by the judgment of the surgeon.

When dealing with a subject of full habit, or if there be much heat and swelling of the genital organs, or general febrile excitement of a marked character, it is best to commence with the application of cups or leeches to the perinaeum. The former are pre-

<sup>1</sup> London Lancet, Am. ed., Nov. 1858.

ferable, as they abstract blood more rapidly, and about ten ounces of this fluid may be regarded as an average quantity to be drawn. If the latter be employed, they should not be less in number than ten or twelve. Either with or without this preliminary local depletion, according to the circumstances of the case, the patient should be immersed in a hot bath, the temperature of which should be raised to the neighborhood of 102° F., which will probably require the addition of hot water after his entrance, since the bath cannot at first be borne at so great a degree of heat, and is moreover cooled by contact with the body. It is even desirable that a state of syncope should be induced, which will greatly favor the reduction of spasmodic action. In most cases, the patient will pass his urine during immersion; otherwise, before his removal and while still in the water, a medium sized catheter, as, for instance, No. 15 (French), should be well warmed and oiled, and an attempt be made to introduce it, following the rules already laid down, adhering closely to the upper surface of the urethra, stopping for a moment whenever an obstruction is met with, and endeavoring to overcome it by gentle but continuous pressure: by observing these directions, and avoiding the employment of force, no fear need be entertained of doing injury to the inflamed and sensitive mucous membrane. In the rare instances in which these measures do not succeed, the patient should be put to bed, maintained in a state of perfect quietude and rest, and other means of an antiphlogistic and antispasmodic character adopted. A brisk purgative, as croton oil or a full dose of calomel and jalap, may be administered at once, and be assisted by the following mixture repeated every two or three hours, in order to keep the stomach nauseated and the bowels free:—

R. Antimonii et potassæ tart. gr. iv.  
Magnesiæ sulphatis ℥ij.  
Tincturæ opii gtt. xl.  
Aquæ camphoræ ℥viij.

M.

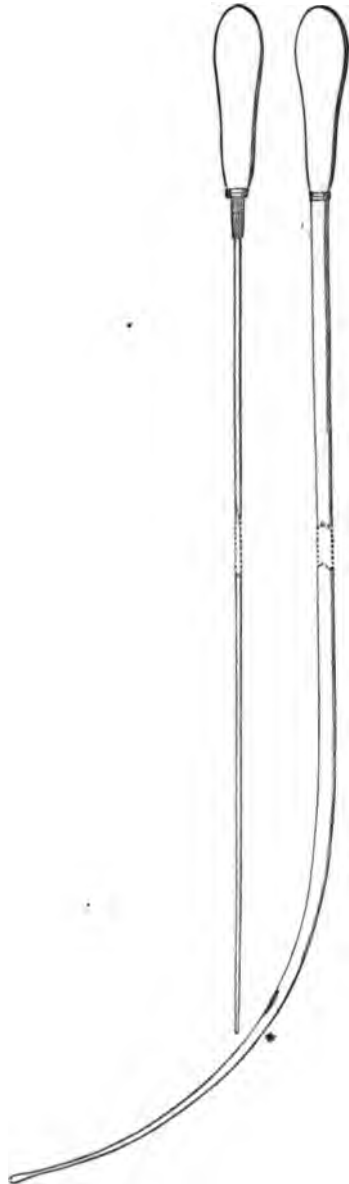
Dose.—A tablespoonful.

Excessive catharsis should, however, be avoided: two or three free evacuations are sufficient; and any tendency to too great action may be controlled by opiate enemata. Indeed, it is always desirable and not inconsistent with the measures just advised, to allay irritability and spasm by keeping the system under the influence of opium, and this can be accomplished in no better way than by rectal injec-



tions or suppositories containing laudanum or morphine. If the urine fail to pass in the course of a few hours, an attempt at catheterism may be repeated while the patient is again immersed in a hot bath, or, better still, after the administration of an anæsthetic.

Fig. 52.



Thompson's "probe-pointed catheter."

It can never be necessary to resort to puncture of the bladder when retention of urine is dependent upon inflammatory stricture. After relief has been obtained, the catheter should be withdrawn, to be reintroduced if found requisite, and a condition of rest should be maintained for several days after the urine has regained its normal freedom.

But retention of urine is most frequently observed as a complication of organic stricture, when its symptoms are generally more alarming and with greater difficulty relieved. The remedial measures required vary somewhat from those above given. Unless the case has already been subjected to instrumental interference, an immediate attempt should be made to introduce a catheter, which will be greatly facilitated by placing the patient under the influence of ether. First, however, if he have not previously been seen by the surgeon, the necessary questions should be asked to learn the history of his case; the degree of contraction of his stricture; what instruments it will admit, or, in default of this, the size of his stream of urine, the duration of the retention, etc. etc. The effect of anæsthetics in relaxing the sphincter of the bladder is frequently observed when these agents are employed for other purposes, as the

stains upon the lounge and carpet of a surgeon's office can testify. In retention of urine, the contraction of the muscles in the neighborhood of the bladder and urethra is excessive, being not only stimulated by the will, but rendered spasmodic and involuntary by irritation of the afferent nerves; and thus arises one chief obstacle to the natural or artificial evacuation of the bladder, which can be removed far more speedily and effectually by the modern application of ether or chloroform, than by hot baths and opium, which were formerly solely relied on for the purpose.

The patient having been rendered insensible and his muscles thoroughly relaxed, the situation of the stricture should be ascertained by the introduction of a full-sized instrument; after which gentle and persevering attempts should be made to pass the obstruction with a small metallic or gum-elastic catheter. If not successful with this, a small bougie of gum, whalebone, or catgut may be insinuated within the orifice, and allowed to remain a few moments, when its withdrawal will often be followed by a fine stream of urine; and by repeating the process, if necessary, the entire contents of the bladder may be evacuated. The same result may sometimes be obtained, though with less certainty, by pressure against the anterior face of the stricture. Again, in strictures so contracted that nothing but a filiform instrument will pass, or at least none large enough to admit of being hollow, the catheter with a bougie conductor, figured on a previous page, will be found invaluable. Mr. Thompson has also invented a catheter "combining tubular construction with minute size," the extremity of which can be made as small as the finest metal probe, and is solid up to about two and a half inches from the point, where the eye is situated; while the hollow shaft above gradually enlarges, first to No. 1, and then nearly to No. 2. A steel rod, capable of being screwed in during the introduction of the instrument, gives it solidity, and prevents the eye from becoming obstructed with mucus or blood.

After the successful introduction of either of the instruments just mentioned, it is an easy matter to confer a double benefit upon the patient, by relieving him not only of his retention, but also of its cause—his stricture. The way to accomplish this has already been described under the head of "internal incision and rupture."

Attempts at catheterism may be prolonged to such an extent as to irritate and abrade the canal, even if no violence be used. This should be avoided; and if success be not attained after a reasonable length of time, other measures should be resorted to. Many cases also come under the care of the surgeon, in which instruments have

already been used to excess by unskilful hands and in no gentle manner, and in which the urethral walls have been lacerated or false passages opened. Under these circumstances it is best to defer any further instrumental interference for a time. The patient should be immersed in a hot bath to the verge of syncope and removed to bed, and flannels wrung out of laudanum and hot water applied to the genital organs and hypogastrium; but the most reliable remedy at this time is opium, with respect to which Sir Benjamin Brodie says: "From half a drachm to a drachm of laudanum may be given as a clyster in two or three ounces of thin starch. If this should not succeed, give opium by the mouth, and repeat the dose, if necessary, every hour until the patient can make water. *According to my experience, the cases in which the stricture does not become relaxed under the use of opium, if administered freely, are very rare.* The first effect of the opium is to diminish the distress which the patient experiences from the distention of the bladder. Then the impulse to make water becomes less urgent; the paroxysms of straining are less severe and less frequent; and after the patient has been in this state of comparative ease for a short time, he begins to void his urine, at first in small, but afterwards in larger quantities." The testimony of this distinguished surgeon is confirmed by the experience of nearly every practitioner; at the same time it is proper to remark that the effect of this drug should be carefully watched, and that it should not be pushed to excess.

The muriated tincture of iron is also a valuable remedy in cases of retention, and is much employed, especially at the New York Hospital, where it is given in doses of fifteen to twenty drops every half hour. Some doubt has been thrown upon the action of this agent, from the fact that it is commonly administered in conjunction with opium, to which the credit in successful cases has been ascribed. I have used it alone in several instances with very favorable results, and am disposed to assign it a position second only to opium in the treatment of retention.

In every case of this affection, the perinæum should be subjected to a careful examination, since the obstruction may be caused by an abscess or urinary infiltration, the evacuation of which will at once afford relief. When such collections form posterior to the triangular ligament, the external symptoms are often very obscure. If any swelling or doughy hardness can be detected, a free incision should at once be made in the median line with a bistoury. This can do no harm, and is likely to be of essential service. Any collection of fæces in the rectum should be avoided, and the bowels, if not open,

must be moved by an enema or cathartic. In subjects of a full habit, it may sometimes be advisable to draw blood from the perinaeum by means of cups or leeches. In the main, however, our reliance must be placed upon the measures previously referred to; and, if the patient be seen at a sufficiently early period, relief may almost always be obtained within twelve or twenty-four hours, either by the catheter, or by rest, the hot bath, opium and tincture of the chloride of iron.

No definite rules can be laid down to determine how long, in cases of retention of urine, it is safe to defer puncture of the bladder. Each case must be decided by itself from a consideration not only of the time retention has lasted, but also of the patient's age, strength, and general condition, the urgency of his symptoms, the danger of rupture of the bladder or urethra, and the risk of injury to his kidneys. Mr. Thompson has the following excellent observations on this point: "There are some surgeons who appear to think as long as a patient, under the influence of complete retention, presents no very urgent constitutional symptoms, it matters little how much his bladder be distended, an almost indefinite amount of endurance being ascribed to that organ. That this is very great, is not to be denied, and the extreme rarity of rupture from this cause, which at length takes place, as we have seen, rather by ulceration than by mechanical extension of its coats, is invariably referred to as evidence in favor of such an opinion. But it is certain that very mischievous consequences may result from extraordinary distention (rupture of the urethra and extravasation of urine being passed over, as sufficiently obvious), in its effects upon the kidney, not merely in the way of temporary interference with the performance of its function as a depurating organ; but in the lasting injury it is conceived that a few hours of extreme pressure and dilatation may exert on its structure. This is so much the more readily susceptible of injury, as compared with the bladder, as the secreting organ exceeds the muscular reservoir, in complexity, delicacy, and intricacy of construction. We may not, therefore, continue safely our baths, opium, purgation, &c., to the extreme limit of endurance on the part of the bladder. Our care for the patient must extend beyond that point, and if from his history or condition we have reason to believe in the existence of organic renal disease, or only to suspect its presence, we shall not be warranted in quietly waiting beyond the time necessary for the exhibition of appropriate medicinal treatment, and the careful use of the catheter, for all of which a very few hours will



suffice; supposing, it is of course understood, that his powers of life at first permitted of the pursuance of that course."

But while admitting the importance, and even the necessity of resorting to an operation, when such interests are at stake, it must not be supposed that the cases in which it is required are numerous. It would probably be very near the truth to say, that it is *never* necessary when the patient has from the first been under the care of an intelligent and competent surgeon; and that retention can always be relieved, within a certain period of its commencement, by other and milder measures. Unfortunately assistance is not always sought from those competent to give it, until this period has been passed either in neglect or mismanagement.

It having been found impossible to introduce any instrument into the bladder, or to relieve the retention by other means, it remains to be decided what operation shall be performed. I would reply, if the patient's general condition will warrant it, if there be no reason to suspect serious disease of the bladder or kidneys, if the surroundings of the patient, or the absence of assistance be not such as to forbid a procedure which requires a good light and other favorable circumstances for its success, resort to that operation which can alone remove the stricture at the same time that it affords relief to its distressing and dangerous complication and evacuates the bladder—*external perineal urethrotomy*.

Under other circumstances, four operations are at the option of the surgeon: puncture of the bladder by the rectum; opening the urethra behind the stricture through the perinæum; puncture above, and puncture through the symphysis pubis. "Forcing the stricture" is sometimes enumerated as a fifth method, but is justly discarded from modern surgery. Puncture of the bladder through the perinæum is also obsolete.

**PUNCTURE BY THE RECTUM.**—This operation is generally admissible, readily performed, comparatively safe, affords the most speedy relief, and is consequently the one most frequently adopted. It is inadmissible in case the prostate is much enlarged from hypertrophy or the presence of a tumor, on account of the danger of wounding this body; also if the bladder be much contracted, since the trocar may perforate its anterior as well as posterior wall. Compared with perineal section, it has the disadvantage of not aiming at the relief of the stricture as well as of the retention; but this is in a measure compensated for by the facility with which the obstruction generally yields to dilatation when once an artificial

outlet from the bladder has been established, and the urethra is no longer irritated by the passage of urine.

Recto-vesical puncture may be performed with an ordinary curved trocar and canula, about eight inches in length, but it is an advantage to have the former grooved, so as to indicate with certainty by the flow of urine when the point has entered the bladder

Fig. 53.

Fig. 54.

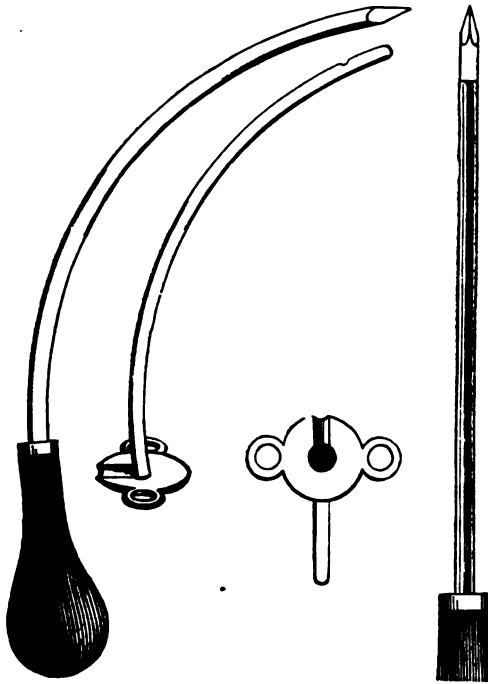


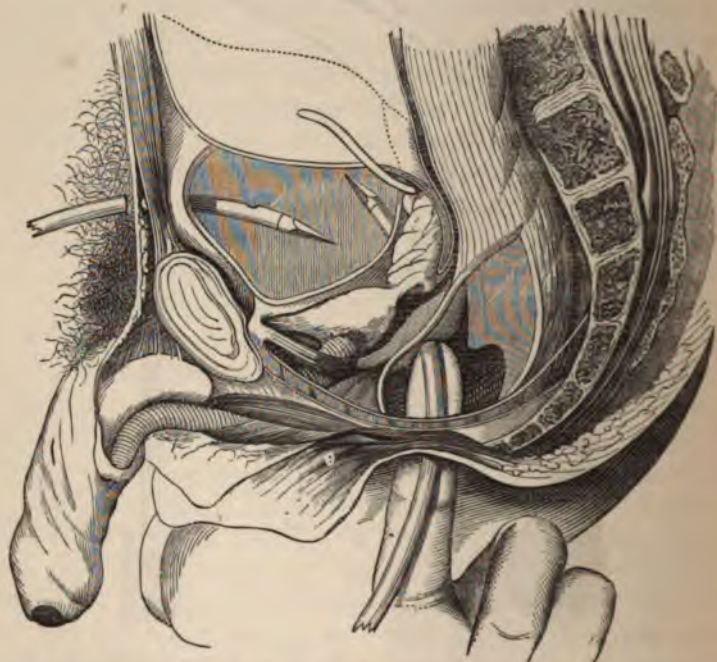
Fig. 53. Side view of canula and trocar. 1. Eye in the former communicating with the groove in the latter. 2. Rings for the purpose of attachment. 3. Channel for the escape of urine.

Fig. 54. Trocar seen on its convex aspect, and showing the groove, which is converted into a tube by insertion in the canula. (After PHILLIPS.)

The patient is to be placed as in the operation for lithotomy, with an assistant supporting each extremity. The lower bowel having been emptied by an enema, the surgeon introduces his left forefinger, well oiled, into the rectum, and feels for the recto-vesical wall just back of the posterior margin of the prostate. A tap upon the hypogastric region with the opposite hand should communicate an impulse to the point of the finger in the rectum, and this is to be regarded as indispensable before proceeding with the operation.

The canula and trocar are now to be introduced along the finger as a guide, and, while an assistant compresses with both hands the lower part of the abdomen, the point is directed forwards exactly in the median line, and, by depressing the handle, made to penetrate into the bladder, the accomplishment of which may be known by its freedom in this cavity and the flow of urine. The canula, carefully kept in place during the withdrawal of the trocar, is to be fastened by a T bandage, and may be retained until the permeability of the

Fig. 55.



Recto-vesical and supra-pubic puncture. (After PHILLIPS.)

urethra is re-established. The risks of this operation are: wounding the peritonæum or vesiculæ seminales; consequent peritonitis, or inflammation of the appendages and substance of the testicle; persistence of the opening; and abscess between the rectum and bladder. In practice, however, these results rarely follow. The peritonæum is too high up to be much exposed, and the vesiculæ seminales may be avoided by adhering closely to the median line. The recto-vesical puncture has been known to remain fistulous for life, but generally exhibits a strong tendency to close; and the formation of abscess is rare. This operation has been a favorite

one with Mr. Cock, of Guy's Hospital, London, who has performed it in twenty-four instances, and has seen it performed in some fourteen others. He speaks of it in very high terms in the *Medico-Chirurgical Transactions*, vol. xxxv., where he also gives a plate of a trocar, capable of expansion at its extremity, to avoid its slipping from the bladder.

**OPENING THE URETHRA POSTERIOR TO THE STRICTURE.**—In this operation, the knife is at once directed upon the urethra posterior to the stricture, without any previous attempt at division of the latter, which may afterwards be accomplished or not at the surgeon's option. This method was favorably mentioned by Mr. Liston,<sup>1</sup> and highly recommended by the late Mr. Guthrie.<sup>2</sup> The same preparation of the patient is to be made as for rectal puncture. The left forefinger is then introduced into the rectum, and a narrow, sharp-pointed bistoury, held in the opposite hand, with its back towards the bowel, made to penetrate the superficial tissues of the perinæum to the depth of about an inch a little above the verge of the anus, and, cutting upwards in the median line, to form an incision an inch and a half to two inches in length. Fluctuation may often be detected by a finger inserted in the wound thus made, especially if the patient be directed to strain; and, when present, will serve to guide the point of the knife, which should open the urethra back of the obstruction, in the membranous portion, or possibly as far back as the apex of the prostate. Before withdrawing the blade, a director should be passed into the bladder to facilitate the subsequent introduction of a female catheter, which, in case the operation is to rest here, must be fastened in place by a bandage; or a probe may be insinuated through the stricture from behind forwards, to meet a catheter introduced from the meatus, and the obstruction divided upon it; when the subsequent steps will be the same as after perineal section.

**PUNCTURE ABOVE THE PUBES.**—This operation, which was a favorite with Abernethy, and according to Dr. Wilmot,<sup>3</sup> is practised by Dublin surgeons in preference to recto-vesical puncture, has not been so generally adopted in this country as the preceding methods. It is entirely inadmissible when the bladder is contracted, and difficult of performance when the patient is corpulent; though in spare

<sup>1</sup> *Practical Surgery*, 4th ed., p. 484.

<sup>2</sup> *Lettsomian Lecture*, 1851.

<sup>3</sup> *Stricture of the Urethra*, 1858.



subjects, with the bladder much distended, its execution is very easy. The chief danger attending it is from infiltration of urine, which should be guarded against by making a free external incision, and by leaving the canula in place for twenty-four or thirty-six hours, and until lymph has been effused around it, before substituting a gum-elastic instrument. Fatal results have sometimes ensued from sloughing of the edges of the wound, and also from perforation of the peritonæum.

In performing this operation, the patient should be placed in a semi-recumbent posture, with the hair shaved from the pubes; an incision is to be made above the symphysis involving the integument and cellular tissue to the extent of about two inches in a vertical direction; the pyramidal muscles may now be separated with the handle of the scalpel, and the bladder felt for by a finger introduced into the wound; the trocar, either straight or slightly curved, with its concavity downwards, should be inclined towards the lower portion of the sacrum, and a gum-elastic catheter substituted for the canula at the end of one or two days.

**PUNCTURE THROUGH THE SYMPHYSIS.**—This operation has been too infrequently practised to admit of an expression of opinion regarding it. It was first proposed by Dr. Brander,<sup>1</sup> in 1825, and since performed by him; by Dr. Leasure,<sup>2</sup> of New Castle, Pa., and a few others. Its execution is very simple, consisting merely in introducing a trocar, by a rotatory motion, either with or without a previous incision through the integument, between the pubic bones, in the direction of the promontory of the sacrum, and afterwards inserting a piece of flexible catheter through the canula. Should its safety be proved by farther experience, it will possess the advantage, as suggested by Dr. Leasure, of enabling the surgeon, in the absence of other instruments, to relieve retention by means of a simple hydrocele trocar.

#### TREATMENT OF EXTRAVASATION.

The general principles upon which the treatment of extravasation of urine is to be conducted are: To give free exit by incisions to the escaped fluid and disorganized tissues; to support the vital powers by nourishment and stimulants; to remove and render inert the noxious products of decomposition by cleanliness and antiseptics.

<sup>1</sup> Séances de l'Athénée de Méd., Paris, 1825; referred to by Thompson.

<sup>2</sup> Am. Journ. of the Med. Sci., April, 1854, p. 403.

At the earliest moment that any external symptoms of extravasation can be detected—nay, before this, if constitutional shock and deep-seated pain lead to the suspicion of the escape of urine, although its presence behind the deep perineal fascia be indicated by no sign appreciable upon the surface—a free incision should be made in the median line of the perinæum, where there is but little danger of wounding important vessels. When the extravasation has attained more superficial parts, numerous incisions are required in the scrotum, and wherever else there is distention and a tendency to sloughing or gangrene.

We are generally called upon to sustain the sinking powers of life by the free exhibition of nourishment and stimulants; as beef tea, brandy, milk punch, carbonate of ammonia, quinine, etc. Opium is of value when there is much pain or nervous irritability. Nothing can be done for the relief of the stricture during the continuance of the shock consequent upon rupture, but usually, as this passes off, catheterism may be successfully performed. In case this cannot be accomplished, and if the bladder be found on percussion to be still distended, owing to the small size of the rupture, it is desirable to resort to puncture at once, or to extend the incision in the perinæum to the urethra behind the obstruction. The discharge is fetid and ammoniacal from the first, and especially so as the disorganized tissues are cast off by suppuration; hence frequent ablutions, poultices with the addition of Labarraque's solution, or bags of powdered charcoal, and antiseptic lotions are required.

#### TREATMENT OF URINARY ABSCESS AND FISTULA.

Urinary abscess, as already observed in the present chapter, may arise from ulceration of the urethra and consequent escape of urine often in minute quantity, into the cellular tissue, in which case it communicates with the canal from the outset; or it may be produced by simple irritation of the neighboring parts, and, although isolated at first, eventually open into the urethra. In both cases the sooner the abscess is evacuated by external incision, the better; in the former, in order to quiet the constitutional disturbance which ordinarily ensues, and prevent the extension and burrowing of matter; in the latter, to effect the same purpose, and also to avoid, if possible, any lesion to the urethral walls and the formation of urinary fistula; for when once the urine has found an abnormal outlet, it acts as a constant irritant, and renders difficult the closure of the passage either by nature or by art. When matter is pent up behind the triangular ligament, it is often exceedingly difficult to detect its presence by

external examination; there is usually, however, even in obscure cases, some degree of hardness and tenderness on pressure, and if its existence is rendered probable by the general symptoms, as a chill, nausea, rapid pulse, etc., an incision should at once be made in the median line of the perinæum in front of the anus; even if pus be not at first found, a passage will be formed for its subsequent exit, and the tension of the parts will be relieved. In some exceptional cases, urinary abscess assumes a chronic character, and is attended by little febrile excitement or inconvenience; thus, a small tumor, formed by an abscess communicating with the urethra, sometimes exists for months before being discovered by the patient or surgeon, unless a careful examination of the perinæum be made.

*Urinary fistulæ*, in most cases, contract and close spontaneously when the stricture has been thoroughly dilated, especially if the general condition of the patient be maintained at a proper standard of health. Assistance may be derived from stimulating applications to the sinus; as of nitrate of silver, nitric acid, tincture of cantharides or iodine, etc. The end of a probe may be coated with nitrate of silver and passed along the fistulous track; one of the tinctures just mentioned, either pure or diluted with water, may be injected; and plugs of compressed sponge may occasionally be inserted to advantage. *Fistulæ* in front of the scrotum frequently require plastic operations, a description of which may be found in works on general surgery.

#### PROPOSED SET OF URETHRAL INSTRUMENTS.

It may not be amiss to add here a list of such instruments as I believe sufficient for the treatment of nearly all cases of stricture, and which form a pretty "complete urethral case," of compact size:—

Author's modification of Maisonneuve's urethrotome.

Author's modification of Holt's rupture instrument, or Voilemier's rupture instrument.

Author's silver catheter, size No. 7 French, with filiform bougie-conductor.

Twelve filiform bougies, with screw-heads which will nicely fit any and all of the above instruments.

Civiale's *bistouri caché*.

Civiale's straight urethrotome. (This will not frequently be used, and may be omitted to save expense.)

Trocar and canula for puncture of the bladder.

Thompson's probe-pointed catheter.

Thompson's urethral forceps.

Two silver catheters, Nos. 8 and 22 (French scale) Thompson's curve.

Prostatic catheter.

Female catheter.

Syme's staff for perineal section.

A set of conical, olive-pointed flexible bougies and acorn-pointed bougies.

Nine steel, nickel-plated sounds, Nos. 14, 16, 18, 20, 22, 24, 26, 28, and 30 in the shaft, their points conical and tapering to two sizes smaller than the shaft, and of Thompson's short curve.

A French catheter-scale, with the corresponding English numbers.

All urethral instruments, no matter whose name they bear as maker, should be carefully examined by an expert before they are put to use. A good operation may be condemned, or much mischief may be done, simply because the instruments employed are defective.



## PART II.

### THE CHANCROID AND ITS COMPLICATIONS.

---

#### CHAPTER I.

##### THE CHANCROID, OR SIMPLE CHANCRE.

I ADOPT the name of "chancreoid" to designate the "contagious and local ulcer of the genitals," the history of which has been given in the introduction of the present work.

Among the most important names which have been given it, especially in modern times, are the "simple," "soft," "non-infecting," or "non-indurated chancre" by various authors; the "chancrelle" by Diday; and the "chancre" by Hebra, Zeissl, Reder, and others of the modern German school.<sup>1</sup>

Most modern French authors designate this disease as the "simple chancre," in contradistinction to the "syphilitic chancre," the initial lesion of syphilis; and, unless the term "chancreoid," now so commonly recognized, be adopted, this name appears to be the most acceptable. Lancereaux calls it "*false or local syphilis*." Its secretion may be taken up by the lymphatics and conveyed to the nearest ganglion, there to set up inflammation and the formation of matter possessing the same power of reproduction as the secretion of the sore itself; but its farther progress is arrested within the ganglion; it never gains access to, or contaminates the general circulation; and, since its influence is thus confined to the neighborhood of the point of implantation of the virus, it must be regarded as a local disease.

CHANCROIDAL VIRUS.—The only vehicle of this virus is the secretion of the ulcer, and that of a virulent bubo or virulent lymphitis. We may go further and assert that the virus does not

<sup>1</sup> See Introduction, p. 48.

exist in the more fluid portion of the secretion, but in the contained pus-globules, since, as proved by Rollet's experiments, if chancroidal pus be freed from its globules by filtration, the remaining fluid is innocuous. This will explain, on anatomical grounds, why the chancroid always remains local in its action and never affects the general system, because pus-globules, as such, are probably incapable of entering the general circulation, and can only be absorbed after undergoing disintegration. We shall see, further on, the difference between this virus and that of syphilis, which latter is found in many of the fluids, independently of the presence of pus, and contaminates the general economy.

An important characteristic of the chancroidal virus is the facility with which it may be re-inoculated upon the person from whom it was taken, or upon almost every other person. This rule, however, is not so invariable as Ricord and others assert, and is subject to exceptions which have been brought to light chiefly by Prof. Boeck and other advocates of "syphilization."

In the first place, the susceptibility to the virus varies somewhat in different persons, as it does in different parts of the body of the same person. It is not true, as Ricord once stated, that "all persons are equal before the point of the lancet."

Again, the susceptibility to inoculation is impaired, or even lost temporarily, during the occurrence of any acute febrile attack or great depression of the vital powers. Thus, in several of our recent cases of "syphilization" at Charity Hospital, an intercurrent attack of diarrhoea, of a severe cold, and, in one instance, of variola, rendered attempts at inoculation fruitless, until the attack had passed off.

Farther, if a series of successive inoculations be made, the resulting sores will gradually become smaller and smaller until they become so minute as not to afford sufficient matter for reinoculation, or they fail altogether. In such cases, matter may still for a time be inoculated upon other parts of the body, but ultimately the patient acquires an immunity against the action of the virus. The same effect is observed after the repeated application of any irritant, as croton oil, cantharides, or tartar emetic to the surface of the body, and in both cases there is reason to believe that the immunity is only of temporary duration. (See chapter on the Treatment of Syphilis by Repeated Inoculations.)

With regard to this facility of the reinoculation of the virus as proving the local character of the chancroid, Rollet<sup>1</sup> makes the

<sup>1</sup> *Traité des Maladies Vénériennes*, p. 59.

following remarks, which are worthy of quotation: "This essential attribute of the virus, its reinoculability, affords further proof that it can in no case infect the general system. What would be the effect, if it were capable of generalization? It would pass into the blood, and thus be conveyed to all parts of the body, and especially to certain organs, as all kinds of virus are that are general in their action. Like the latter, while traversing the system, it would preserve its identity. It would be found in the blood and wherever the blood carried it, just as we find it in virulent lymphitis and in virulent buboes, with its fundamental character of reinoculable pus.

"Then, as a necessary consequence of this generalization, it would only be necessary to prick the patient at any point to give rise to an inoculation, to a chancroid; you could not leech him without each bite becoming chancroidal; you could not bleed him without a chancroid appearing at the point of puncture; you could not perform any operation, great or small, without the solution of continuity secreting contagious, reinoculable pus. The same effect that necessarily ensues from the opening of a chancroidal abscess or lymphitis, viz., the inoculation of the wound and its transformation into a chancroid, would as necessarily follow in all parts of the body, for the blood would convey reinoculable pus everywhere.

"In all general virulent diseases the contagious principle remains the same throughout its generalization; it enters into the circulation and is there multiplied; and throughout this process of multiplication, and through all the reactions therefrom resulting, it does not fail for an instant to preserve its identity. To admit that the simple chancre is an exception to this rule, to suppose that the contagious pus of this chancre can pass into the circulation and be there transformed to such a degree as to lose its principal attribute, its reinoculability, which constitutes its very essence, would poorly accord with what we know of pathology or physiology; it would be a gratuitous assumption of an anomaly which has no existence."

Neither the microscope nor chemical analysis reveals to us the intimate nature of chancroidal pus, or any points of difference between it and pus from ordinary inflammation. Several enthusiasts, at different times, have imagined that they had discovered a parasite, upon which the virulence of the secretion depends; thus, M. Donné regards the essential principle as the *vibrio lineola*, M. Didier ascribes it to certain animalculæ, and Prof. Salisbury, of Cleveland, Ohio, who, by the way, recognizes no distinction between the chancroidal and syphilitic virus, has recently advanced the theory of a

vegetable parasite, which he calls *crypta syphilitica*. The little value to be attached to these views is well shown in a paper by Prof. Wood, published in the *American Journal of Medical Sciences*, for Oct. 1868, and repeated microscopical examinations, made by myself, assisted by able microscopists, at Blackwell's Island, have failed to show any foundation for Prof. Salisbury's statements.

When kept from contact with the air at a moderate temperature, the chancroidal virus is said to preserve its power of contagion for a considerable length of time. Ricord states that he has inoculated it with success after preserving it in glass tubes hermetically sealed for seventeen days. Sperino relates a remarkable instance of its preservation. A lancet which had been employed in artificial inoculation had been laid aside for seven months, when it was observed that a small quantity of dried pus had been left upon its point. The instrument was moistened, and three punctures made with it gave rise to as many chancroids. If exposed to a high degree of temperature, or if mixed with alcohol, an acid, or alkali, the chancroidal virus becomes innocuous. If frozen and then thawed, it may still be inoculated. Dilution with from six to ten times its quantity of water does not destroy its potency; but it is said that if two inoculations be made, one with diluted and the other with pure matter, the ulcer produced by the former will be smaller, although just as persistent as the one from the latter.<sup>1</sup> M. Puche even states that he has produced chancroids by inoculation with a drop of pus diluted with half a tumblerful of water. Mixture with any of the normal secretions of the body, or with vaccine, gonorrhœal, or syphilitic matter does not impair its power; it may thus be transmitted in the process of vaccination, and its communication in common with the syphilitic virus gives rise to the double inoculation; improperly called a "mixed chancre."

On the other hand, Prof. Boeck emphatically denies the ready preservation of chancroidal matter, and states that when dried it almost always loses its virulent power, which can only be preserved, and even then merely for a few days, by keeping it fluid and hermetically sealed from contact with the air. A few experiments which I made during Prof. Boeck's recent visit to New York, would seem to confirm this statement. I allowed chancroidal matter to dry on slips of glass, and after the lapse of twenty-four hours moistened it and inoculated it, but without success in a single instance.

The question whether the chancroid is capable of transmission

<sup>1</sup> REBER, *Pathologie und Therapie der Venerischen Krankheiten*, Wien, 1863, p. 142.



to the lower animals, has attracted the attention of various observers. Hunter experimented upon dogs and asses, and arrived at the conclusion that they were not susceptible to the action of the virus which he employed, and which must have been, in some instances at least, chancroidal. M. Ricord, in his notes to Hunter, also says: "I have taken pus in every possible condition, and attempted to inoculate with it dogs, cats, rabbits, guinea-pigs, and pigeons; and, in no case, in spite of the variety of my experiments, has it been possible to communicate the disease." More recently, however, successful inoculations of the chancroidal virus have been performed upon a number of the lower animals, by MM. Auzias-Turenne, Diday, Robert de Welz, and by M. Basset, and the secretion of the sores thus produced has been again inoculated upon other animals and upon man. Thus M. Diday inoculated himself upon the skin of the penis with the secretion of a chancroid which he had succeeded in developing upon the ear of a cat; the inoculation was followed by a chancroid which took on phagedenic action, and was attended by a bubo in the groin that suppurated and lasted for about six months.

It has been objected to these experiments, especially by M. Cullerier, that the virus was simply deposited in a wound made in the integument of the animal, and was thence removed and successfully inoculated, without really taking effect at the first point of its insertion. M. Cullerier says: "I shall not believe in a true inoculation until a suppurating sore has been produced which can be repeatedly washed, so as to be freed from the pus which produced it, and which yet can be subsequently reinoculated either upon the animal itself or upon man." We are assured, however, that these precautions were taken in the case of M. Diday and his cat, and also in the successful inoculations of M. Basset, performed as late as 1860; and we, therefore, have reason to believe that the lower animals are susceptible to the action of the chancroidal virus, though probably to a less degree than man. Inoculations with the true syphilitic virus have, on the contrary, invariably failed.

To those who are inclined to repeat the experiment of the inoculation of chancroidal pus upon the lower animals, I would say, that success is not likely to be attained, unless a wound be made in the integument, or, better still, a portion of the derma be removed, and a pledget of lint soaked in the virus be bound upon the part for twenty-four or forty-eight hours.

An eminent syphilographer of Turin, M. Ricordi, has recently (1868) reported a series of inoculations upon rabbits with the chan-

chroidal and syphilitic virus, with the same result as those mentioned above, viz., success with the former and failure with the latter.<sup>1</sup> In one experiment with the chancroidal virus, a bubo was produced the pus of which was inoculated with success upon a second rabbit. This occurrence of a virulent bubo in the lower animals has not been before observed.

*Contagion.*—Contagion is said to be *direct* or *mediate*: “direct” when the virus is transferred immediately from one person to another in the act of coitus or other intimate mode of contact; “mediate” when some foreign substance, itself unaffected by the virus, serves as a vehicle for its transmission. An attempt has been made by certain authors to assign different laws for each of these two modes of contagion. It has been said that the act of coitus involved a physiological process, or a state of erethism, which rendered the conditions and the effect of contagion distinct from those which obtain when the virus is communicated by an inert and senseless body, as, for instance, the point of a lancet. Such a distinction is wholly unphilosophical and groundless, and deserves to be ranked with the stories of Munchausen.

In whichever mode communicated, certain conditions are requisite for the chancroidal virus to take effect. Its application to the sound external integument, hardened by exposure and friction, is as innocuous as would be the deposit of vaccine virus upon the skin without previous puncture. The surgeon frequently soils his fingers with the secretion of chancroids, and this with impunity so long as their surface is intact.

Unless the virus gains access beneath the epidermis or epithelium, its effect is null; but as soon as this is accomplished, like a seed it begins to germinate, and by its own increase and multiplication, and by the ulceration of the surrounding tissues, a chancroid is developed. Hence one favorable condition for contagion to take place is the presence of an abrasion, such as is frequently occasioned by violence during coitus, and through which the virus may penetrate. But no matter how the solution of continuity has been produced, nor how large or minute its size—it may be a rent or tear, or the superficial ulceration underlying a herpes vesicle; it may be a chancre, the initial lesion of syphilis, or a secondary symptom like a mucous patch—it will afford a door of entrance sufficient for successful inoculation.

But the question naturally arises whether this law is absolute.

<sup>1</sup> Annali universali di Medicina.

Is it reasonable to suppose that in all of the numerous cases of simple chancre, some solution of continuity must have existed, without which contagion could not have taken place? Is it not possible that in some instances, at least, the virus may have permeated the external layer of the skin or mucous membrane, without any denudation of the epidermic or epithelial layers? I am not disposed to answer this question positively in the negative; it is one which physiologists are better entitled to solve; yet several considerations would lead me to believe that there is no necessity of explaining on the theory of endosmosis, certain cases of contagion in which no solution of continuity can be discovered. The epithelial layer of the mucous membranes is much thinner and much more readily removed than the epidermis of the external integument. Continued moisture, as is seen in cases of an elongated prepuce, is alone sufficient to produce a superficially excoriated surface; the effect is hastened if the moisture be combined with purulent matter, with the natural sebaceous secretion of the part, or with filth. The door of entrance may be merely microscopic, not visible to the naked eye; if it is only large enough to admit a single pus globule, it will serve the purpose of contagion. It would, therefore, seem sufficient to suppose, with Ricord, in case of inoculation without apparent solution of continuity, that the virulent pus has at first acted like a common irritant, until the surface had become denuded at some minute point, which would enable it to exercise its power as a specific poison. If it has gained entrance within the open mouth of a follicle, the same effect will be accomplished the more readily.

Instances of mediate contagion with the chancroidal are less common than with the syphilitic virus. Patients occasionally transfer the matter from one part of the body to another upon their fingers. A boy at present under my care with chancroids on the penis, has produced a similar ulcer on his leg by scratching a pimple in that situation. After the operation for phimosis in our venereal hospitals, the wound is not unfrequently inoculated by the use of cutting instruments, *serrés fines*, sponges or towels, smeared with chancroidal pus. Fournier states that one of his patients contracted a chancroid upon his finger by washing his hands in water which had been used a few moments before by a friend for the purpose of cleansing his penis which was affected with chancroids. The seats of water-closets may unquestionably serve as the medium of contagion, although not to the extent that is alleged by patients, the



frequency of whose assertion to this effect has led to the remark that "only clergymen contract venereal diseases in this way."

It has occasionally been noticed that a man would contract a chancreoid from a woman, who, upon examination, was found to have nothing the matter with her, but who was discovered to have had intercourse a short time previously with some man who had this disease; and the question has arisen whether chancreoid pus might not be deposited by one man in the vagina, to be picked up by another without the woman herself being affected; her genital organs thus serving merely as the medium of contagion. Thus Ricord reports a case in which a married pair invited a friend, an officer, to dinner. Everything went on in an unexceptionable manner till near the close of the repast, when it was discovered that there was no cheese in the house, and the husband went out to purchase some. The officer took advantage of his absence and abused the rights of hospitality. A few days after the husband broke out with a chancreoid, and applied to Ricord for advice. Ricord examined the wife and found her free from disease, but obtained a confession of her exposure with the officer, who happened at the same time to be under Ricord's treatment for chancreoids.

To test the possibility of such an occurrence, M. Cullerier instituted the following experiment:—

Louise Vaudet entered the Lourcine Hospital Oct. 10, 1848, to be treated for an ulcer of grayish aspect and with sharply cut edges in each groin, which had already persisted without treatment for a month. There was considerable surrounding inflammation, which was subdued by rest and poultices, when the genital organs and anus were carefully examined and found to be free from ulceration. The vagina was reddened and smeared with an abundant muco-purulent secretion, but its mucous surface was intact and the os uteri healthy. The inguinal ulcers were dressed with charpie moistened in aromatic wine, and vaginal injections of a solution of alum ordered; under which treatment the sores and vaginitis rapidly improved.

Nov. 25, after finding on a second examination that the mucous membrane of the vulva and vagina was, as before, intact, and after inoculating without success the vaginal secretion, M. Cullerier collected upon a spatula a considerable quantity of pus from the ulcers in the groins and deposited it in the vagina. The patient was then directed to walk about under surveillance lest she should touch the parts, and at the end of thirty-five minutes was again placed upon the bed, and some of the fluid found in the vagina was inoculated upon her thigh. The vagina and vulva were then freely washed with water, dried, and washed a second time with a solution of alum. Two days after the inoculation had pro-



duced the characteristic pustule of a chancroid, which was left another twenty-four hours to confirm the diagnosis, and then destroyed with Vienna paste. Repeated subsequent examination showed that no ulceration had been caused in the vagina, which was not even more inflamed than before. In two months the patient left the hospital cured of both her vaginitis and inguinal ulcers.

In a second case in which this experiment was performed, the pus was allowed to remain in the vagina for nearly an hour and did not take effect.<sup>1</sup>

It would thus appear that in rare instances the sound vagina may play the part of a mere medium of contagion, and the same may possibly be true of the genital organ of the male.

FREQUENCY OF THE CHANCROID.—Of the three venereal diseases, gonorrhœa is undoubtedly by far the most frequent, as shown by the experience of every surgeon, and especially if we take into account the numerous cases of this disease which are treated by patients themselves who never appear for advice or consultation.

Next in frequency comes the chancroid, which doubtless constitutes the larger proportion of venereal ulcers resulting directly from contagion. Of 341 such sores observed in the Hôpital du Midi in the course of three months, 215 were chancroids. M. Puche has prepared a table of all venereal ulcers under treatment at the same hospital during ten years (1840-1850), forming a total of 10,000, of which 8045 were chancroids and 1955 were chancres;<sup>2</sup> in other words, the ratio of the former to the latter was nearly as 4 to 1. The statistics of other observers represent the ratio as somewhat less, as, for instance, 3 to 1 or 2 to 1; but nearly all concur in showing the decidedly greater frequency of the chancroid, whenever the observations have been made in hospitals frequented by the lower classes of society; and this difference is readily explained on two grounds: first, that the chancroid furnishes a more copious secretion, and generally for a longer period, than the chancre; and, secondly, that one attack of syphilis affords protection against a second, while the patient is still left to contract and consequently to communicate any number of chancroids (Ricord).

There appears, however, reason for the belief that the comparative frequency of the simple and syphilitic chancre depends in great

<sup>1</sup> Quelques Points de la Contagion médiate. Mémoires de la Soc. de Chir., quoted in Leçons sur le Chancre, p. 255.

<sup>2</sup> FOURNIER, Leçons sur le Chancre, p. 15.

measure upon the position in the social scale, to which patients belong, since, as shown by the observations of MM. Martin and Belhomme,<sup>1</sup> and those of M. Fournier,<sup>2</sup> the ratio is reversed in the better classes of society, and the chancre is more frequent than the chancroid. M. Fournier says: "In private practice *the simple chancre is rarer than the syphilitic chancre*. I have been especially struck with this difference, which may be expressed in figures as follows:—

Simple chancres	. . . . .	82
Syphilitic chancres	. . . . .	252

"Thus it is a curious fact which may have some interest in a prophylactic point of view, that *the simple chancre, which is common in the lower classes, becomes rarer and rarer, relatively to the syphilitic chancre, in proportion as we rise in the social scale.*" M. Fournier goes on to explain this fact, on the ground that men of the lower classes most frequently contract venereal diseases from old prostitutes who are already protected by one attack of syphilis from another, but who are still subject to chancroids; while the women who are sought after by the higher classes are commonly younger and fresher, and hence more likely to be affected with true chancres or secondary symptoms, and to convey syphilis to those with whom they have connection.

**SEAT OF THE CHANCROID.**—The chancroid is most frequently seated in the neighborhood of the genital organs, simply because these parts are most exposed to contagion and not in consequence of any peculiar aptitude which they possess. If the chancroidal virus be inserted beneath the epidermis of any other part of the body a chancroid is equally the result. Nor is this the limit to its seat; it is also found within various mucous canals—as the urethra, vagina, and rectum—opening upon the surface, at as great a depth as these passages can be explored by the senses during life, and post-mortem examinations have proved the possibility of its presence in the bladder, though such instances are extremely rare. The whole external integument, and whatever portions of the mucous membranes are accessible to the implantation of the virus, are therefore exposed to become its seat. The frequency with which it is met elsewhere than upon the genitals, depends in a great measure upon the habits and cleanliness of persons exposed to contagion.

The most reliable statistics as to the seat of the chancroid, in the

<sup>1</sup> *Traité de Pathologie Syph. et. Vén.*, p. 127.

<sup>2</sup> *Nouveau Dict. de Méd. et de Chir. Prat.*, t. vii., p. 67.

two sexes, are those of Fournier<sup>1</sup> and Debaugé,<sup>2</sup> the former confining his observations to men, the latter to women.

#### I. FOURNIER'S TABLE (MEN).

Chancroids of the glans or prepuce . . . . .	347
“ on the sheath of the penis . . . . .	21
“ on various parts of the penis, as, for instance, occupying the prepuce and sheath, the sheath and the glans, etc. . . . .	24
“ on the penis (exact situation not recorded) . . . . .	25
“ “ meatus . . . . .	11
“ within the urethra . . . . .	6
“ of the scrotum . . . . .	3
“ on the pubes . . . . .	3
“ “ fingers . . . . .	2
“ “ upper and inner portions of the thighs . . . . .	2
“ of the anus . . . . .	1
“ “ anterior thoracic region . . . . .	1
Total . . . . .	445

#### II. DEBAUGE'S TABLE (WOMEN).

Chancroids on the fourchette or fossa navicularis . . . . .	73
“ “ labia majora . . . . .	19
“ “ “ minora . . . . .	16
“ of the meatus (of these 19 extended within the urethra) . . . . .	21
“ in the neighborhood of the meatus . . . . .	2
“ of the vestibule . . . . .	4
“ “ clitoris . . . . .	1
“ at the entrance of the vagina (just external to the carunculæ, and between the carunculæ and the labia minora) . . . . .	17
“ of the vagina, behind the carunculæ . . . . .	7
“ “ uterine neck . . . . .	1
“ “ of the margin of the anus . . . . .	23
“ in the groove between the nates . . . . .	6
“ of the perinæum . . . . .	6
“ on the internal surface of the thighs . . . . .	6
“ “ hypogastrium . . . . .	2
Total . . . . .	206

In reviewing these tables, it is worthy of observation how large a majority of chancroids are genital and “peri-genital,” or those situated upon or in the neighborhood of the genital organs in both sexes; indeed “extra-genital” chancroids, or those at a distance from the genitals, are mentioned only as rare exceptions. As we shall see hereafter, there is a marked difference in this respect

<sup>1</sup> Nouveau Dict., etc., t. vii. p. 72.

<sup>2</sup> Thèse de Paris, 1858, p. 62. Statistics collected in the service of M. Bonnaria, at the Hospice de l'Antiquaille, Lyons.

between the chancroid and the true chancre, the latter being found in a much larger proportion upon distant parts of the body. This difference is accounted for by the fact that the chancroid is transmitted almost exclusively in sexual intercourse, while the initial lesion of syphilis, arising as it may from either a primary or a secondary lesion, finds many other modes of origin than the mere act of coitus.

The chancroid is not confined to the normal tissues of the body, but may also affect pathological growths. In a case related by Prof. Breslau, of Zurich, a simple chancre was developed upon a mass of epithelial cancer attached to the cervix uteri, and the virulent nature of the sore was demonstrated by the successful inoculation of the pus upon the patient's thigh.

A singular exception to the rule that all portions of the body are equally prone to contract a chancroid has been noticed, viz., that this ulcer is rarely met with in practice upon the head, face, or buccal cavity, where, on the contrary, the initial lesion of syphilis is not uncommon. At one time this fact excited no little discussion, since it was supposed to conflict with the distinct nature of the chancroid and syphilis, and to favor the idea that the seat of the contagion exerted an influence either for or against contamination of the general system, and hence that the chancroidal and syphilitic poisons were one.

The important bearing of this question led to an extensive investigation for the purpose of ascertaining if the alleged exemption was founded on fact. Fournier<sup>1</sup> took a prominent part in this labor, and, from a diligent search through medical works, and inquiry of those who made a special study of venereal, was able to collect 150 cases of venereal ulcers upon the head and face, all of which, however, with the exception of 5, were chancres. These five exceptional cases, in which the ulcer was supposed to be a chancroid, had been observed by MM. Ricord, Venot, Devergie, Bassereau, and Diday; but Ricord confessed that his case, an ulceration at the base of one of the superior incisor teeth (figured in his *Iconographie*, pl. 21), was unreliable, and the other four were thought to be imperfectly reported; and thus there could remain no doubt of the rarity, if not of the entire absence, of the chancroid upon the region in question.

Among the various theories offered in explanation, MM. Diday and Fournier proposed the following, that the rarity of the chancroid upon the head and face is due to local idiosyncrasy, similar

<sup>1</sup> *Étude sur le Chancre Céphalique*, Union Médicale, Feb. and March, 1858.



to that which leads many other diseases to select certain regions, and avoid others of the same anatomical structure. Thus, gonorrhœa, croup, and rheumatism, attack respectively the eye, larynx, and pericardium, and spare the nose, œsophagus, and peritonæum; and scabies is never met with upon the face. Fournier was also able in several instances to trace out the origin of chancres upon the head and face, and found that there was never an interchange of the two species, but that they invariably arose from syphilitic contagion; hence, admitting the absence of the chancroid upon this region in clinical experience, it constitutes no argument against a double virus.

It has been since ascertained that the chancroid can be developed upon the head and face by artificial inoculation. Puche<sup>1</sup> and Rollet<sup>2</sup> have inoculated its virus with success upon different parts of the head in 20 instances; Bassereau<sup>3</sup> and Prof. Huebbenet,<sup>4</sup> of Kieff, upon the lips and cheeks in five; Robert<sup>5</sup> upon the temple, nose, and lips in three, and in all the sore so produced was entirely free from induration, and was not followed by secondary symptoms—a fact which utterly demolishes the argument of the “unitists.”<sup>6</sup>

Still farther, at least two instances of the occurrence of chancroids upon the cephalic region have recently been met with in clinical experience, in which every precaution appears to have been taken to establish the diagnosis. The first is reported by Fournier himself, from the notes of M. Puche, of the Hôpital du Midi; the sore was situated upon the lower lip, and artificial inoculation of its secretion upon the patient's abdomen, as well as an accidental inoculation upon the patient's thumb, proved successful; no general symptoms showed themselves during seventy-four days from the appearance of the ulcer, during which period the patient was kept under observation.<sup>7</sup> In the second case, observed by M. Rofeta,<sup>8</sup> at Palermo, a serpiginous chancroid, of two years' duration, was

<sup>1</sup> NADAU DES ISLETS, De l'Inoculation du Chancre mou à la Région Céphalique, Thèse de Paris, 1858.

<sup>2</sup> Gaz. Méd. de Lyon, Dec. 1857.

<sup>3</sup> BUZENET, Du Chancre de la Bouche, Thèse de Paris, 1858, p. 41.

<sup>4</sup> L'Union Médicale, May 20, 1858.

<sup>5</sup> Nouveau Traité des Mal. Vénériennes, Paris, 1861, p. 380.

<sup>6</sup> Robert's reply to this, that a chancroid may be forced upon the tissues of the head and face by artificial inoculation, but that the same tissues will develop a syphilitic ulcer even from the chancroidal virus, when contaminated *in coitu*, appears to me weak and puerile. What possible difference upon the development of the sore can it make, whether the virus is deposited by the surgeon's lancet or by the penis in connection *ab ore*?

<sup>7</sup> Nouveau Dict., etc., t. vii. p. 76.

<sup>8</sup> Gaz. Méd. de Lyon, Juin 9, 1867.

situated upon the face, and its secretion was inoculated in five places by M. R. upon himself, with the effect of producing five chancroids, which have not been followed by any symptoms of syphilis during eighteen months that have since elapsed.

The reasons at present given for the rarity of the chancroid upon the cephalic region, are the following:—

I. It is a local sore, and does not affect parts of the body distant from its site. Hence, unless very exceptionally, it cannot be contracted upon the lips unless by contact of the mouth with the genital organs; but this is not likely to be permitted, or, if permitted, to be done, in the case of a sore of the existence of which a person can hardly be ignorant, and which is almost sure to be seen by any one else who has the opportunity to do so.

The case is very different with a true chancre, which frequently occasions so little uneasiness as to pass unnoticed; but, above all, a true chancre is followed by syphilitic lesions about the mouth, which are contagious, and which may give rise to a chancre upon the lips of a second person brought in contact with them. To the mind of Rollet, who has so faithfully studied the contagion of secondary lesions, the last-mentioned reason is alone sufficient to account for the frequency of true chancres about the mouth, etc., and the rarity of the chancroid.

II. While admitting that no absolute immunity exists in the cephalic region, there can be no question that this region possesses an inherent inaptitude to a certain extent to take on chancroidal ulceration, since this is demonstrated by the experiments of the followers of "syphilization," who state that different parts of the body are inoculated with very different degrees of facility, and that successful inoculation is especially difficult upon the face; and it is really the chancroidal and not the syphilitic virus which the advocates of so-called syphilization have, at least generally, employed.

I shall content myself with this brief sketch of the discussion relative to the "cephalic chancre," which for a time attracted no little attention, but which assumes less importance now that it is known not to conflict with a duality of poisons. Its only practical bearing is this: that the rarity of the chancroid upon the head and face, furnishes strong ground of belief that any venereal ulcer met with upon this region is syphilitic.

THE CHANCROID FROM INOCULATION.—Thanks to the ease with which the chancroid may be inoculated upon the person bearing

it and the safety with which this operation may be performed, we have the rare opportunity of developing this disease at pleasure, and watching its progress from its very commencement. We may plant the seed and observe its growth, and thus obtain a knowledge of its natural history, which we may afterwards compare with the various stages and varieties met with in practice.

Artificial inoculation is usually performed upon the person from whom the matter is taken, and is then called *auto-inoculation*; when practised upon another person it is called *hetero-inoculation*.

How is the operation performed? Some portion of the external integument should be selected which is sufficiently open to observation, and where, if the inoculation prove successful, the sore is least likely to attain a considerable size, or to affect the neighboring ganglia in case its early cauterization, as soon as the purpose of the inoculation has been accomplished, should fail to destroy it.

The experiments of the advocates of syphilization show that the sides of the chest, below the nipples, best fulfil these indications. In this situation chancroids rarely attain a large size, and the axillary ganglia are too far removed to be readily affected. This is the region I usually select when inoculating for the purpose of diagnosis.

M. Clerc recommends an ordinary pin as the preferable instrument to be employed, for the following reasons: it is always at hand and may always be had clean; it is not formidable to the patient; it is not likely to make a deep wound, and we find that a superficial insertion of the virus affords greater security against large and troublesome sores.

But for convenience no instrument is better than the common lancet; only be certain of its cleanliness. Moisten its tip with the purulent secretion, and place the point perpendicularly upon the spot you wish to inoculate; with a slight impulse the point is made to penetrate to the derma; the instrument is turned once round on its axis and withdrawn; any remains of the pus upon the instrument is smeared over the orifice of the puncture, and the operation is completed in less time than it has taken to describe it. No after care is required.

The evidence of a successful inoculation is usually apparent on the following day; sometimes not until after the lapse of two, three, or even four days. The point inoculated is of course reddened from the outset; if the inoculation "takes," a pustule, surrounded by an inflammatory areola, appears within the time just mentioned, and



on removing the epidermis an ulcer is found, penetrating the whole thickness of the skin, its edges abrupt, jagged, and undermined; its outline circular; its floor of a grayish color, and presenting slight elevations and depressions, best seen through a magnifying glass.

If, on the other hand, the pustule be left unbroken, the contained matter concretes and forms a scab of conical form, which increases by additions to its circumference and covers the ulcer beneath, which is being further developed.

The tendency of this ulcer is to extend, at first rapidly, and afterwards more slowly, for several weeks; then comes a period during which no increase is perceptible, and the sore appears stationary; and finally the process of repair is set up, usually commencing at the circumference, and the ulcer closes, leaving a cicatrix which is more or less permanent according to the depth and extent of the preceding ulceration.

The insertion of any purulent matter beneath the epidermis *may* produce a pustule. A practised eye will, however, usually detect the difference between this result and that following the successful inoculation of the chancroidal virus.

In any case, as soon as all doubts are removed, the sore should be destroyed, by first removing its secretion and then applying a strong caustic, as the carbo-sulphuric paste.

From this experiment, which has been performed in many thousand instances with the same result, we are justified in inferring:—

1. That the chancroid has no period of incubation; that the pathological process is set up the moment the virus is introduced beneath the epidermis.

2. That the chancroid first appears as a pustule, but that it essentially consists in an ulcer underlying the elevated epidermis, and presenting the characteristics above stated.

3. That the course of a chancroid may be divided into three stages: the progressive, stationary, and reparative.

4. That the chancroid is capable of healing spontaneously, without the intervention of art.

We shall presently see how far these conclusions are confirmed by cases met with in practice. There should be no marked difference, since the circumstances attending inoculation and contagion are the same, except that in the former we take care to remove all disturbing influences, and leave the disease to pursue its regular course.



THE CHANCROID FROM CONTAGION.—*Development.*—The first point that claims our attention is the time of development of the chancre after exposure; in other words, is there an absence of a period of incubation with the chancre from contagion, as we have found to be true of the chancre from inoculation? This question becomes more complex as soon as we turn to cases met with in practice; since patients have often had several recent connections, and we cannot tell with certainty which was really the infecting one. Even if there has been but one exposure after a long period of continence, we are still obliged to rely upon the statements of unprofessional persons, often careless in their habits, in our attempts to ascertain the exact time of the appearance of the sore. Their testimony can include only what they themselves have observed, and not necessarily what has actually taken place. The chances are that many of them will *post-date* the appearance of the ulcer, which was entirely unexpected, and consequently not observed at its commencement.

Yet with this liability to error, we find in the main that the testimony of patients confirms the results of artificial inoculation, and that they represent the time after exposure when their ulcers had attained sufficient size to attract their attention as having been but a few days. Thus, in 52 cases in which there had been only a single connection for a long period (three to five months or more), Fournier found that the patients assigned the date when they first noticed their chancroids as follows:—

	CASES.
The first day after exposure . . . . .	6
The second day after exposure . . . . .	2
The third day after exposure . . . . .	9
From the third to the fourth day . . . . .	4
The fourth day . . . . .	3
The fifth day . . . . .	1
The sixth day . . . . .	3
From the seventh to the eighth day . . . . .	13
The ninth day . . . . .	1
The tenth day . . . . .	2
The eleventh day . . . . .	1
The thirteenth day . . . . .	2
From the thirteenth to the fourteenth . . . . .	3
From the seventeenth to the twentieth . . . . .	2
Total . . . . .	52

It appears from this table that the existence of the chancre was recognized by the patient in 24 cases, from the first to the fourth day; in 17 cases, from the fourth to the eighth day; and in 11

cases after the eighth day; hence that in 41 cases out of 52, or in about 4 cases out of 5, it was seen during the first week, and in only 11 cases at a later period.

With regard to these eleven exceptional cases, Fournier also states that the sore, at the time it was discovered, presented such a degree of development as to show that it had already existed for a number of days, ranging probably from five to twelve.

Taking into consideration the inadvertence and the incapacity of patients as observers, we are therefore justified in concluding that there is the same absence of incubation with the chancroid from contagion that we know to exist with the chancroid from inoculation. And as stated by Ricord, there is still another circumstance to be taken into account; when the virus is deposited upon the sound integument or mucous membrane, it cannot immediately take effect; it has first to act as a common irritant, eroding the surface and destroying the epidermis or epithelium; and only when this is accomplished can it exercise its specific action. But this preparatory work requires time, and by so much delays the appearance of the ulcer. In this manner we can readily explain the rare instances in which the evolution of a chancroid has taken place after an interval of several days following exposure. In point of fact, it has no period of incubation, whether produced by contagion or inoculation.

As we shall see hereafter, this constitutes one important means of diagnosis between the chancroid and the true chancre.

In practice we do not often see the initial pustule of the chancroid, which has usually been ruptured before the patient comes under observation, or the virus may have inoculated some previous solution of continuity; and in such cases we find at the outset either a scab formed by concremented pus when the ulcer is situated upon the external integument, or an open sore when it occupies some moist surface, as the balano preputial fold or the mucous membrane of the vulva. A rent or abrasion is not necessarily inoculated at once to its full extent; a single point may at first exhibit the characteristic appearance of a chancroid, and the remaining portions be only gradually involved.

*Period of Progress.*—A chancroid, when fully formed, is usually circular in outline; its edges are abrupt and sharply cut; its floor is uneven and covered with a grayish secretion; the discharge is abundant and purulent; its base presents to the touch the normal suppleness of the underlying tissues; the tendency of the sore is to extend and enlarge its area.

Several circumstances may render the outline of a chancroid other than circular. If a rent or abrasion has been inoculated, the resulting ulcer will naturally at first assume a corresponding shape. If two or more contiguous ulcers have united, the outline may be quite irregular. Certain situations may modify the form of the chancroid; thus, those met with in the furrow at the base of the glans are more oval than circular, probably owing to the facility with which the virus flows along this groove, and macerates and inoculates the tissues in the transverse direction; for a similar reason, chancroids at the margin of the anus and prepuce tend to follow the folds of these orifices. Moreover, the ulcer would appear to extend in whatever direction the tissues are most lax and most readily permeated by the virus; thus, if a chancroid be seated in part upon the glans and in part upon the prepuce, its increase is the more rapid upon the latter, and its outline loses the circular form.

The edges of a chancroid are abrupt and sharply cut simply because the ulcer penetrates the whole thickness of the skin or mucous membrane. The sore is, as it were, punched out of the integumental layer; and as the ulceration readily encroaches upon the lax cellular tissue beneath, the edges are often undermined, and consequently slightly elevated or even everted; during the period of progress they are also somewhat jagged, as if gnawed by the erosion, and are surrounded by an areola which varies in width and depth of color according to the degree of the attendant inflammation.

The floor of the ulcer is uneven, studded with minute elevations, "worm-eaten," and covered, especially at the centre, with a pseudo-membranous secretion of a grayish-yellow color, which cannot be removed without violence. This layer is made up of the disorganized tissues. Under the microscope, it is found to consist: "1, of the elastic fibres of the derma; 2, of the other elements of the integument or mucous membrane, more or less changed, and reduced, for the most part, to an amorphous and granular mass; 3, of numerous pus-globules." (Cusco.)

The discharge from a chancroid is somewhat abundant, and decidedly purulent; not the pure, creamy pus, however, which we see in the acute stage of gonorrhœa, and from which it may readily be distinguished, but thinner, and often mixed with organic detritus or streaked with blood. Mr. Henry Lee, of London, regards the presence of pus-globules, as shown by microscopical examination, in the secretion of a venereal ulcer free from irritation, as diagnostic of the chancroid. As previously stated, the pus-globules are the vehicle of the chancroidal virus, and the secretion often gives rise

.



by inoculation to successive chancroids in the neighborhood. The condition of the tissues around and beneath a chancroid is one of the most important elements of diagnosis between it and a true chancre. In the former the parts always preserve their normal softness and suppleness, unless subjected to some irritant, or attacked by simple inflammation. Inflammatory engorgement, however, is not well defined like the specific induration of the initial lesion of syphilis, but gradually subsides into the normal suppleness of the neighboring tissues; it is also less firm, and of a more doughy feel, and disappears shortly after the cessation of the inflammation which occasioned it. The application of any astringent lotion, or caustic, as nitrate of silver, potassa fusa, nitric acid, and especially corrosive sublimate or chromate of potash, may cause hardness which so closely resembles specific induration, that it cannot be distinguished from it, except by its shorter duration; and, for the time being, the diagnosis must be founded upon other symptoms. In short, as regards the condition of its base, the chancroid does not differ from any simple wound, which, when free from irritation, is soft and supple, but which may become engorged from any of the ordinary sources of inflammation. The fictitious hardness which sometimes surrounds a chancroid is often found after the application of caustics or astringents to mere vegetations, herpetic exulcerations, or other solutions of continuity.

The pain and uneasiness occasioned by a chancroid are usually only moderate, though greater than those attending the true chancre. They are the more severe the more rapidly the ulcer extends, and are heightened by any stretching and laceration of the tissues, or by the application of irritant dressings or lotions. They diminish and disappear as the reparative stage sets in.

The duration of the progressive stage of the chancroid is very variable, and depends very much upon the mode of treatment, the faithfulness of the patient in attending to the sore, and also upon his general condition. It is rarely less than four or five weeks, unless cut short by the energetic use of caustics, and it may be prolonged for months or years by the causes alluded to, or especially by the supervention of phagedæna. The size which the ulcer may attain is subject to equal variations, and dependent upon the same causes; it rarely exceeds that of a twenty-five cent piece, in the absence of phagedæna which has no limit to its action.

*Stationary Period.*—The progress of a chancroid gradually slackens and finally becomes imperceptible. For a while the ulcer appears to be stationary. It makes little difference whether this period of inactivity is real, or whether it is merely apparent, as some authors



would have us believe; the fact remains the same, that the progressive force of the virus seems to be spent, and the ulcer remains for a while *in statu quo*, prior to any signs of healing. It is evident that this, like the progressive stage, must be variable in its duration in different cases, and subject to the same influences.

*Reparative Stage.*—This stage is marked by several changes in the appearance of the ulcer. The inflammatory areola, if such has existed, disappears, and the neighboring tissues assume a healthy aspect. The floor of the ulcer also “clears up;” its grayish covering becomes thinner, and is soon replaced by florid granulations which spring up over certain portions of the sore, generally towards the circumference. The edges lose their reddish color, and are less prominent; they can no longer be everted, but become adherent to the subjacent tissues; and their margin, which was “sharply cut,” becomes sloping. No decided diminution in the area of the ulceration can be expected until the loss of substance is supplied by granulations. The patient often complains that his sore is no smaller, while the surgeon can see that its floor is approaching the level of the surrounding surface, and that its progress is all that could have been anticipated. But at last, a fine and delicate cicatricial membrane, which is best seen with a magnifying glass, extends from the margin upon the surface of the ulcer. Or, in exceptional cases, this membrane first shows itself at some point within the circumference. Macerated by the discharge, it has a whitish look, and resembles a fragment of lint which has not been removed at the last dressing; but at the subsequent visits of the patient it is found to be still present, gradually increasing in size until it becomes continuous at some portion of its periphery with the margin of the sore, and thus contributes towards the final closure of the wound.

It was at one time supposed that a chancreoid was contagious only during its progressive and stationary periods, and that its virulence ceased either with, or soon after the commencement of the reparative stage. Fournier's experiments, however, have shown that such is not the case, and that even when the ulcer is already far advanced towards cicatrization, the thin and barely purulent secretion from its surface may sometimes be inoculated with success, as shown by the following table:—

Fournier's inoculations during the reparative stage.				Result positive.	Result negative.
1. This stage fairly established . . . .	.	.	.	9	3
2. This stage well advanced . . . .	.	.	.	3	0
3. This stage nearly completed . . . .	.	.	.	2	5

It is thus evident that it is never safe to allow patients with chancroids to indulge in sexual intercourse until the ulcer has completely closed.

The work of cicatrization being once accomplished, however, the chancroid is at an end; without a fresh contagion there can be no subsequent relapse or reopening of the sore with its former virulence, as is sometimes seen with the true chancre. The cicatrix may be torn or abraded at will, only a simple wound can be reproduced, and not a virulent ulcer, and this simply for the reason that there is no constitutional infection behind the local sore to regenerate the virus.

The scar left by a chancroid varies in its character and its permanency according to the extent and depth of the ulceration, and also, in a measure, according to its situation. As a chancroid is usually more destructive in its action than the chancre, so the former is much more likely than the latter to be followed by a cicatrix. Upon the external integument this cicatrix is often permanent; upon a moist mucous membrane it frequently fades away and soon becomes effaced, unless the ulceration has produced a loss of substance which has not been filled up during the reparative stage.

*Number of Chancroids.*—Patients are much more frequently affected with several than with a single chancroid. Thus, in 327 cases, observed chiefly at the Hôpital du Midi, only 63 patients had a single ulcer, or about one in five. Of the remaining 266, there were—

Presenting two . . . . .	50
“ from three to six . . . . .	152
“ “ six to ten . . . . .	45
“ “ ten to fifteen . . . . .	8
“ “ fifteen to twenty . . . . .	5
“ “ twenty to twenty-four . . . . .	6
Total . . . . .	266

Of 118 men who were admitted at the Antiquaille Hospital, Lyons, M. Debaugé found—

Presenting a single ulcer . . . . .	50
“ two . . . . .	22
“ four . . . . .	11
“ five . . . . .	11
“ from six to ten . . . . .	17
“ “ eleven to fifteen . . . . .	6
“ twenty . . . . .	1
Total . . . . .	118

Sometimes the chancroid is multiple from the first; more frequently it becomes so by successive inoculation of points in the neighborhood of its original site. The first ulcer pours out an abundant secretion, and its presence confers no immunity against others. We shall see hereafter how opposite is the case with the true chancre, the initial lesion of syphilis.

The chancroid is multiple from the outset only when several points have been inoculated at the time of contagion. It is evident that certain regions will militate either for or against successive inoculation. Thus, if the sore be situated upon the external integument, as the sheath of the penis, the virus is not likely to find a door of entrance within the hardened epidermis of the surrounding surface. On the other hand, if it be seated at the base of the glans, its secretion will extend along the furrow, macerate the thin epithelium, and will generally occasion successive inoculations, especially in cases complicated with phimosis.

M. Clerc<sup>1</sup> states that successive chancroids are generally mild in their character compared with the original sore; that they usually occupy a less extent of surface, and that they tend to heal more speedily; and I think, judging from my own observation, that this rule will be found to be true generally, although not invariably.

*Condition of the neighboring Ganglia.*—In the majority of cases of chancroid, or, as nearly as we can determine by statistics, in about two cases out of three, the neighboring lymphatic ganglia remain intact throughout the whole course of the disease. In the remaining minority, these bodies take on inflammatory action, either *first*, as the result of the extension of simple inflammation from the local ulcer along the course of the lymphatics, or *secondly*, in consequence of the absorption and conveyance to the ganglion of the chancroidal virus. In the former case (inflammatory or simple bubo), resolution is possible without suppuration; in the latter (virulent bubo), suppuration is inevitable. Of 207 cases of chancroid observed at the Hôpital du Midi in one year, 65 were attended with bubo, and 142 were not.<sup>2</sup> Of 140 patients in the service of M. Rollet, at Lyons, 57 were free from inguinal reaction, while 83 had buboes, of which 60 were virulent.<sup>3</sup> We shall see hereafter that the initial lesion of syphilis is always attended with *induration* of the nearest lymphatic ganglia, which rarely become inflamed and suppurate, and it cannot be too often impressed upon the mind

<sup>1</sup> *Traité Pratique*, p. 182.

<sup>2</sup> *FOURNIER*, *op. cit.*, p. 34.

<sup>3</sup> *DEBAUGE*, *op. cit.*, p. 72.

of the student that an examination of the ganglia in the neighborhood of a venereal ulcer affords assistance of the highest value in distinguishing a chancroid from primary syphilis.

**VARIETIES OF THE CHANCROID.**—There is a form of the chancroid which is comparatively rare, and which is called by M. Clero the *exulcerous*. In this variety, the sore is little, if at all, depressed below the level of the surrounding surface, and consequently its edges are not perpendicular and sharply cut. Otherwise its appearance is the same as already described; its floor is irregular, and covered with a grayish secretion; its discharge abundant and purulent, and its base soft. This variety is sometimes observed on the margin of the prepuce, in cases of phimosis with concealed chancroids at the base of the glans.

Again, the chancroid may vegetate above the surface, and constitute one form of what has been described as the *ulcus elevatum*.

When the virus has gained entrance within a follicle, and inoculated its internal surface, the chancroid may at first appear like a pustule of acne indurata. Ulceration soon commences at a minute point upon the surface, and gradually extends until it lays open a sore presenting the usual characteristics of a chancroid. This variety is known as the *follicular form*. Cullerier depicts a number of such sores upon the external surface of the labia majora and inner surface of the thighs.<sup>1</sup>

The *ecthymatous* form is nothing more than a chancroid which, from exposure to the air, has become covered with a scab, composed of its dried secretion. It is evident that this form is not likely to be met with except upon the external integument.

The form of the chancroid may be modified by its seat, as will be described in the next chapter.

**DIAGNOSIS OF THE CHANCROID.**—In the great majority of cases, a chancroid is readily recognized by a practised eye, from its various symptoms already described; yet there is not a single one of these symptoms which may not be found in lesions of an entirely different nature.

The only unfailing and absolute test of a chancroid consists in successful auto-inoculation, since this, of all known diseases, is the only one in which inoculation of the secretion of an ulcer upon the person bearing it will produce the counterpart of itself. The

<sup>1</sup> CULLERIER and BUMSTEAD's Atlas, Pl. ix., fig. 1.



method of performing artificial inoculation has already been given, and I have only to add a few precautions concerning it. In the first place, while this experiment is of great practical value and, if properly performed, usually devoid of danger, yet it should not be rashly resorted to, and should only be employed either for the benefit of the patient or the interests of science. In careless hands, very troublesome and even serious results have been known to follow. I have myself seen two such cases; one in the New York Hospital, in which artificial inoculation, performed before the patient's entrance, had given rise to an extensive ulcer upon the thigh of several years' duration; and another in the Pennsylvania Hospital, Philadelphia. Other cases are reported in works on venereal. Now, such evil results may, I believe, be avoided by observing the following simple rules:—

1. Avoid artificial inoculation in all cases of phagedenic ulcers, and in all persons of a broken-down constitution, for fear that the inoculated point may take on ulcerative action which will be beyond the control of caustics.

2. Avoid artificial inoculation, unless you are reasonably certain of having the patient under your continued observation. Hence this method of diagnosis may be used much more freely in hospitals than in private practice.

3. Select as a site for the inoculation some portion of the integument, as the chest, where experience proves the occurrence of phagedæna to be rare.

4. Make your incision no deeper than the surface of the vascular layer of the skin, for a reason previously given.

5. Thoroughly cauterize the inoculated point with a strong caustic, as nitric acid or the carbo-sulphuric paste, as soon as the diagnosis of a resulting chancroid can be made.

The value of this test depends, of course, upon the thoroughness of its application. Unless the virus be implanted under the requisite conditions, it cannot take effect. I have successfully inoculated the secretion of sores, when several trials made by young internes at the hospital had failed.

Again, it sometimes happens in certain patients that the inoculation of the most innocent secretion, or even the puncture of a dry lancet, will produce a pustule; and in such cases an erroneous conclusion may readily be drawn as to the success of the experiment. This "false pustule," as it has been called, will dry up in the course of a few days, and does not show the progressive tendency of the chancroid; moreover, even its appearance is different to an expe-

rienced eye. Ricord is said to have been remarkably acute in distinguishing at sight between a true and a false pustule. Again, instances of the latter are comparatively rare, and do not seriously impair the value of artificial auto-inoculation.

Other points of distinction between the chancroid and those lesions most apt to be mistaken for it now claim our attention.

An abrasion due to violence during coitus will be recognized by the patient himself—unless intoxicated—either at the time of its occurrence, or during those reflective moments which follow the exposure, when, as Aristotle sententiously remarks: “*omne animal post coitum triste.*” Independently of its history, an abrasion may often be recognized by the jagged outline of its edges and by the appearance of its surface and its secretion, differing, as they do, from those of a chancroid already described. Subsequent neglect, a low condition of the general system, the accumulation of filth or even of the natural secretion of the part, may perpetuate the solution of continuity thus made, and transform it into an ulcer which can with difficulty be distinguished from a chancroid; and the diagnosis can only be made either by artificial inoculation or by waiting for farther developments, at the same time paying attention to cleanliness and to general hygiene. “But,” it may be said, “an abrasion occurring at the time of coitus may have served as the door of entrance either to the chancroidal or syphilitic poison.” Very true; and consequently when a patient seeks advice, a day or two after coitus, with a solution of continuity evidently due to violence, the surgeon can only estimate its present but not its future character. Under such circumstances, a guarded opinion only should be given, as, for instance, “You have torn yourself in the sexual act; but whether you have been inoculated or not through the rent, I cannot say; time will determine.” A mere abrasion or tear, in a healthy constitution, and under conditions of cleanliness, will heal in the course of a few days; while an abrasion inoculated with the chancroidal virus will extend and assume the character of a chancroid.

An eruption of herpes usually appears on the first or second day after exposure, is attended with itching, and consists of a number of small vesicles which are arranged in one or more groups affecting the form of a circle. The contained fluid soon becomes turbid, and if the epidermis be ruptured or removed, a superficial ulceration is found beneath. With attention to cleanliness and the interposition of a piece of dry lint between the glans and prepuce, the vesicles or erosions will usually heal in the course of a few days.

Their circular arrangement, small size, watery contents, superficial character, the pruritus which they occasion, and their speedy cicatrization, present a marked contrast to the symptoms of the chancre. Again, in many cases, we find on inquiry that the patient has been subject to herpes, which recurs upon the slightest provocation, as after coitus with any woman however pure, or after dining out or indulgence in wine, and in some instances without apparent cause.<sup>1</sup> The discovery of this fact should put us upon our guard, and lead us to resort to other means of diagnosis in doubtful cases. The diagnosis between herpes and the chancre may, therefore, be said in general to be easy; but, as noticed by Fournier, there is a rare form of herpes, consisting of a single and somewhat excavated ulceration, which very closely resembles a chancre, and which in some instances cannot be distinguished from it except by inoculation.

I shall defer the consideration of the diagnostic signs of the chancre and chancre until I come to speak of syphilis.

With regard to mucous patches, which are so often seated upon the genital organs, their superficial character, the history of the case, and the coexistence of other secondary symptoms are commonly sufficient to enable us to distinguish them.

There is another class of cases, fortunately uncommon, in which the diagnosis is less easy, and which have sometimes given me much annoyance. I refer to old syphilitic patients, who have probably advanced to the tertiary stage of the disease. These men occasionally make their appearance with an ulceration closely resembling a chancre, with sharply-cut edges, a grayish excavated floor, an abundant purulent secretion, and a soft base, which I have seen most frequently in the furrow at the base of the glans where it tends to undermine the integument of the penis. It also occurs on the surface of the glans and at the meatus. The glands of the groin are not affected. On inquiry you find that the patient has not presented any syphilitic symptoms for months or even years, and examination of other parts of the body may fail to show any evidence whatever that the poison is still active. Very likely, also, the man is of dissipated habits and has frequently been exposed of late in promiscuous intercourse, so that chancreoid contagion is highly probable. All the circumstances, therefore, except, perhaps, the fact that the sore is solitary in a region where the chancre is

<sup>1</sup> Dr. A. Doyon has written an interesting monograph on this form of herpes, entitled *De l'Herpès récidivant des Parties génitales*. Paris, 1868.



almost always multiple, point to the simple chancre; and yet if you treat it as such with caustics, cleanliness, astringent lotions, etc., you fail utterly, but it heals under the mixed constitutional treatment of iodide of potassium and mercury.

I have one patient in mind, in whom these symptoms occurred some four to six times during a period of several years, the last time six months after his marriage, during which I have reason to believe that he had not been exposed to contagion. Another instance is that of a medical man, who has had three attacks of the kind. When I first met with these cases, I was quite at a loss regarding them, but it is now, I think, evident that the lesion is to be regarded as one of those isolated symptoms of syphilis which occur in the late stages of the disease, without concomitant symptoms elsewhere; in other words, that it is either an ulcerated gummy tumor or an ulcer of ecthyma.

In arriving at a diagnosis of the chancroid, as well as of other venereal diseases, especially in their early stages, the value of the confrontation of patients should not be forgotten. The recipient can have no other disease than that possessed by the giver, in whom the symptoms are probably more marked, because they have had a longer time for development.

I would also call the reader's attention to the possibility of the double inoculation of the chancroidal and syphilitic poisons, or to what has been improperly called the "mixed chancre," which we shall consider hereafter; and again to the occasional development of a chancroid upon the old induration of a chancre, which is very apt to lead to error in the diagnosis, on account of the hardness of the base of the sore.

After all, cases do occur, in which auto-inoculation is impracticable, and in which the diagnosis is for a time impossible. A degree of rapidity and facility in diagnosis with regard to venereal diseases, is often demanded by patients and even by physicians, which it is simply unreasonable to expect. The specialist is expected to be able to decide at once in all cases, from a single examination, and often with a very imperfect knowledge of the history, whether a given sore is a chancroid, a chancre, an hepatic ulceration, etc. Now, the same latitude should be allowed here as obtains in other diseases. Doubtful cases will occur, with regard to which the most experienced specialist must for a time be undecided, and he will, if an honest man, confess his ignorance rather than assume knowledge which he does not possess.



PROGNOSIS OF THE CHANCROID.—The chancroid, aside from its complications, is of less serious import than either the chancre or gonorrhœa; less so than the chancre, because it does not depend upon and is never followed by constitutional infection, and less so than gonorrhœa, because it does not result in deep-seated urethral contractions. A chancroid at the meatus will indeed probably produce a stricture at this point, but one which is amenable to treatment and unattended with danger.

The presence of complications may add seriously to the gravity of the disease. Phimosis may result in gangrene and loss of the prepuce. Lymphitis or adenitis may confine the patient to his bed for months; and, above all, the occurrence of phagedæna may involve the destruction of important tissues or organs, or be the source of misery and suffering for many years. These complications will be described in another chapter.

The chief point, however, which commonly excites the anxiety of the patient is with regard to constitutional infection, and of this the surgeon may assure him there is no danger.

TREATMENT OF THE CHANCROID.—The internal use of mercury has no beneficial influence whatever upon the chancroid, which continues in a state of stubborn persistency, or even progresses, after the system is fully under the influence of this mineral. This statement is not a mere inference from the distinct nature of the chancroid and syphilis, but is founded upon experience. I was fully convinced of the fact by personal observation, and ceased to employ mercury for "soft chancres," several years before the distinction between the two species was recognized. Since abandoning it in my own practice, I have had numerous opportunities of observing other surgeons administer mercurials for the chancroid, and my former opinion has only been confirmed. A few years since, during three weeks' absence from the city, I committed five patients with chancroids to the care of a medical friend, and, on my return, found them all salivated, and in every one the sore was aggravated. I could relate many similar instances, in which patients with simple sores have passed from other practitioners under my care, after going through a course of mercury without the slightest benefit.

In most instances no *general* treatment is required except that which common sense would dictate, and which has for its object to place the patient in a healthy condition and thereby enable nature untrammelled to accomplish the work of cure. For this purpose, the secretions should be attended to; a plain but nourishing diet

administered; and congestion and inflammation avoided by maintaining a comparative state of quietude. Nocturnal erections are not only painful but interfere with cicatrization, and should be controlled by the means mentioned when speaking of chordee.

The chancroid being a local sore, its treatment is chiefly *local*; and this treatment has for its object the removal or destruction of the virulent ulcer, and the substitution for it of a simple wound, the tendency of which shall be to heal. The removal of the ulcer is accomplished by cutting instruments; its destruction by the more powerful caustics.

Practically, we find that the excision of a chancroid is rarely successful. However carefully the sore and the surrounding surface may have been cleansed of its secretion before the operation, the fresh wound usually becomes inoculated; either the incision has not been carried wide enough from the "sphere of specific action," or in spite of our precautions, some of the virus has remained upon the surface; and we now are worse off than before, because we have a large virulent ulcer instead of a small one. For this reason, excision should be employed only in certain situations, as in cases of chancroids upon the margin of the prepuce or the free border of the labia minora, where the knife or scissors can be carried wide of the ulcer, and the bleeding surface should be freely cauterized, so that it may for a time be protected by an eschar.

Destructive cauterization is much more frequently employed than excision, and is applicable to all stages of the chancroid except the reparative, but is the more successful the earlier in the development of the ulcer it is used. If applied sufficiently early, it prevents the occurrence of virulent buboes by removing the source from which the virus enters the lymphatics; but if deferred until a bubo has commenced, the latter goes on to suppuration unchecked, and may furnish inoculable pus in the same manner as if the chancroid had been allowed to remain. Even the simple bubo is often benefited by destruction of the ulcer and undergoes resolution.<sup>1</sup>

Destructive cauterization is impracticable when the chancroid cannot be fully exposed, as in consequence of phimosis, concealment within the urethra, os uteri, etc. It is inadmissible in ulcers situated directly over the urethra either in the male or female on account of the danger of opening this passage; for a similar reason, in chancroids of the deeper portions of the vagina, the walls of which are in contact with the bladder, rectum, or peritonæum; in

<sup>1</sup> ROLLET, Gaz. Méd. de Lyon, March 1, 1858.

those upon the margin of the meatus, from the fear of the cicatrix occasioning stricture; and, finally, in all cases in which the presence of other ulcers in the neighborhood, which cannot be subjected to the same treatment, would expose the wound after the fall of the eschar to a second inoculation.<sup>1</sup> Thus it would be useless to attempt the destruction of a chancroid upon the margin of the prepuce in a case of phimosis with concealed chancroids within, since the secretion from the latter would be sure to inoculate the wound after the slough comes away.

If the application of the caustic has been successful, a healthy granulating wound should be left on the fall of the eschar. If the sore still present the appearance of a virulent ulcer, even over only a portion of its surface, the caustic should be reapplied. In the case of some large and old ulcerations, the object aimed at does not appear to be attained, and yet it is evident that something has been gained. It is sometimes curious and even singular to see a sore daily improving and contracting under the repeated application of destructive agents, which, in such cases, appear to act as powerful stimulants rather than as caustics.

*Choice of a Caustic.*—Works upon materia medica inform us that the nitrate of silver is superficial in its action, and incapable of affecting the tissues beyond the surface to which it is applied, yet this is the caustic selected by the great majority of the profession for the purpose of destroying a chancroid! Let a patient with a rent, abrasion, or ulceration following suspicious intercourse, apply to any one of four doctors out of five, "as doctors run," and his sore will be daubed with a stick of *lapis infernalis*. With what result? The part is irritated and the patient's suffering increased; the symptoms are obscured and an accurate diagnosis rendered for a time difficult or impossible; if the sore heals, the nitrate has the credit of destroying a chancroid, or, perhaps, of "preventing constitutional infection;" at any rate the patient's mind is relieved by the idea that "something has been done," and the surgeon may flatter himself that *he has done* his duty. I feel tempted to apply to this indiscriminate and senseless mode of practice the adjective which, in Latin, is given to the "lapis" employed!

The stick nitrate of silver is capable of destroying a chancroid only in the earliest stage of its development, and even then cannot be relied upon with the same certainty as the stronger caustics.

<sup>1</sup> De la Méthode Destructive des Chancres, par M. Dron; Annuaire de la Syphilis, année 1868, p. 202.



Still it has been used with success by Ricord and others for the destruction of the sore resulting from a successful artificial inoculation. If employed for this purpose, the epidermis covering the pustule should be removed, and the cavity thoroughly cleansed of its secretion. A sharpened crayon of the nitrate should then be bored into the surface of the underlying ulcer, and a small fragment from the extremity of the crayon be broken off and be fastened in place by means of a strip of adhesive plaster. This dressing may be removed at the end of forty-eight hours, and the wound be subsequently protected by plaster or a bandage.

Of the strong caustics which are of more general application in the treatment of the chancroid, the most noteworthy are the sulphuric and nitric acids, chloride of zinc, Vienna paste, the pernitrate of mercury, and the actual cautery.

Of these, frequent trials have led me to give the preference to sulphuric acid, in the combination which has been so highly recommended by Ricord, Cullerier, and others, and which is known as the "carbo-sulphuric paste." This paste is easily prepared by simply saturating willow charcoal with strong sulphuric acid. The ingredients should be mixed in a glass-stoppered bottle, which should be kept standing in a tumbler to receive the moisture which is apt to collect around the stopper and flow over upon the sides of the bottle. The paste is to be applied by means of a glass rod, or a glazed crockery spatula. The advantages of this paste are the facility with which it enters every nook and crevice of the ulcer, the thoroughness with which it does its work, and, especially the fact that it forms a dry scab, which, together with the slough beneath, is very adherent, and often remains until the sore is nearly healed. Meanwhile, the secretion is so diminished that the dressings require but infrequent changes, and the danger of successive inoculations in the neighborhood is materially lessened. The chief objection to it is the pain produced by its application, which is decidedly greater than that from nitric acid. A patient who had recently tried both at a short interval, told me he thought "the paste hurt him eight or ten times as much as the acid," but the former accomplished what the latter had failed to do.

Nitric acid is preferably applied by means of a glass rod with a rounded extremity; a "drop bottle," with a tapering glass stopper, the point of which extends nearly to the bottom of the flask, is still more convenient; but a simple piece of wood, as an ordinary lucifer match, will answer. Brushes of fine glass are objectionable, since the filaments are liable to break off upon the surface of



and excite irritation. The pain is for an instant severe when the acid first touches the ulcer, but becomes much less acute on subsequent applications, of which there should be several in order to render the destruction complete. I usually occupy several minutes in making these applications, watching the effect produced, and judging by the changes which take place in the tissues when enough has been applied. Any residue should be carefully removed or neutralized by an alkali, and the neighboring surfaces be protected from contact by the interposition of dry lint. A water-dressing may be substituted as soon as suppuration takes place.

The liquor hydrargyri pernitratiss may be applied in a similar manner; I am not aware, however, that it possesses any advantages over nitric acid, and it is attended with some danger of producing salivation.

Potassa cum calce made into a paste and spread upon the chancroid, where it is allowed to remain from five to fifteen minutes, is another convenient means of applying the destructive method.

A valuable caustic, judging from the high encomiums bestowed upon it by many French surgeons, especially of the Lyons school, is to be found in "Canquoin's paste," composed of equal parts of chloride of zinc and flour, which was first recommended for the destruction of the chancroid by MM. Rollet and Diday. The finely-powdered chloride should be intimately mixed with an equal quantity of flour, which has also been dried by heat, and alcohol be added drop by drop until a paste is formed, which is to be spread in a thin layer upon cloth, and again subjected to gentle heat. An improved formula is the following: Take of dried chloride of zinc, two parts; of flour, four parts; and of glycerine, one part. Prepare the paste in the usual manner and roll it into a sheet three millimètres in thickness, which should be covered with a thick layer of flour and be exposed to the air for two days. (*Arch. Gén. de Méd.*, March, 1863, p. 357.) Should deliquescence subsequently take place, the paste may readily be dried again without losing its caustic power.<sup>1</sup> When required for use, a disk corresponding in shape to the chancroid, and slightly exceeding it in size, is cut out and retained upon the surface, previously cleansed of matter, from one to three hours, and in large or phagedenic ulcers for five or six hours. Two hours is the average duration required for ordinary cases. The patient should keep his bed until the paste is

<sup>1</sup> DEBAUGE, *Traitement des Chancres Simples et des Bubons Chancreux par la Cautérisation au Chlorure de Zinc*; Thèse de Paris, 1858, p. 12.

removed; and, since only one surface of the plaster is covered with caustic, the prepuce may be drawn forwards, when the sore is situated upon its internal surface or upon the glans, without danger of injury to the sound tissues.

*How to Dress the Chancroid.*—But little dependence can be placed upon any therapeutic effect from the ingredients of the lotion or dressing applied to a chancroid. I do not, however, mean to imply by this remark that local treatment is unimportant. Neglect in this direction may result in decided injury, while proper attention will put the ulcer in the most favorable condition for cicatrization to take place. If the secretion be allowed to accumulate and stagnate—if scabs be permitted to form under which matter may burrow, ulcerative action will be favored, and also successive inoculations in the neighborhood. These evils may be obviated by cleanliness, and by such form of dressing as will absorb or remove the pus as fast as it is secreted, assisted by astringents or disinfectants for the purpose either of hardening the surrounding surface or neutralizing the virus. But this, I think, is about all that local applications can accomplish. To attribute to them specific virtues, as, for instance, to suppose that mercurial applications possess any power over the sore because it is a chancroid, is to my mind absurd. In short, topical remedies have the same influence upon a chancroid as upon simple ulcers, and do not affect its specific character.

I have already mentioned certain situations of the chancroid in which destructive cauterization is contra-indicated, and in which local dressings consequently comprise nearly the whole of the treatment. There are, also, other instances in which we are obliged to, or in which we may feel justified in, limiting ourselves to mild topical applications. The patient may be timid and refuse to have his sore “burnt.” The number or extent of his ulcers may be such as to render destructive cauterization a formidable undertaking, and so long as there is no tendency to phagedæna such treatment is not absolutely necessary, since the disease is known to be generally self-limited. But even when moderate in size, if the ulcer has already lasted for several weeks and is now in the stationary period, leading us to hope that the reparative stage will soon commence, it becomes a question whether the pain attending the use of caustics will be counterbalanced by any advantage which may not be equally well secured by milder applications; I think not, at least until nature has proved herself incompetent.

The objects to be attained by the dressing of these ulcers may be summed up as follows: first and foremost, cleanliness; second,

isolation of the affected surface; third (subsidiary to the former, because they alone, if thoroughly carried out, are sufficient), neutralization of the discharge and hardening of the neighboring parts.

It is evident that the form of dressing must vary with the situation of the sore. If the latter is seated between two opposed layers of mucous membrane, as in the balano-preputial fold or within the vulva, a dry dressing will be the best, and will be kept sufficiently moist by the secretion of the part. If the sore is upon the external integument, the dressing must be kept wet, otherwise it will adhere to the surface; the patient will shrink from changing it as often as is necessary; and the violence done to the ulcer by its removal will open new fissures to be inoculated by the virus.

The advantages of dry lint are not generally appreciated. *There is no better dressing for most chancroids situated upon mucous membranes.* Obtain the "patent lint" so called, and tear it into shreds; place a mass of this charpie over the ulcer and draw the opposite fold of mucous membrane over it. The sore is thus isolated, and the lint absorbs the discharge as fast as it is secreted; of course the dressing should be changed before it becomes soaked. The only obstacle in the way of this form of dressing is the false idea of the patient that some "wash" is required.

Patients often inquire whether they should cleanse the sore at the time of changing the dressing. I commonly tell them that it is better, with a piece of soft lint and without friction, to absorb any moisture or discharge upon the surface around the sore, but to let the sore itself alone. If the dressing is changed with sufficient frequency, the ulcer will not require any extra cleansing.

With chancroids upon the external integument we must use some lotion to keep the lint moist; but this object is attained with much greater ease in some situations than in others. If the sore is on the body of the penis, it is easily covered with a fragment of lint soaked with whatever lotion is employed; a narrow strip of rag moistened with water is then wound around the organ, a similar strip of oiled silk is added, and the whole retained in place by a double-tailed bandage. With chancroids upon the margin of the prepuce the dressing is apt to slip off, but may be kept in place by means of an ordinary condom. With sores upon the external surface of the labia majora, upon the perinæum in both sexes, etc., the ingenuity of the surgeon may be taxed to keep them moist and clean.

With reference to the kind of lotion, I have already said that I do not attach much importance. An exception may, however, per-



haps be made in favor of a solution of carbolic acid, which I have used extensively, and which appears to be something more than a mere fashionable remedy. The strength of the solution is from one to two drachms of the acid (either the crystallized or liquid may be employed) to the pint of water.

A solution of nitrate of silver, about fifteen grains to the ounce, is also excellent. Rollet says, that after trying many lotions he believes this the best. The following formulæ are also recommended:—

R. Acidi tannici ℥j.

Aquæ ℥vj.

M.

R. Liquoris sodæ chlorinatæ ℥j.

Aquæ puræ ℥ij.

M.

R. Acidi nitrici diluti ℥j.

Aquæ puræ ℥vii.

M.

R. Vini aromatici ℥j.

Aquæ ℥iij.

M.

A formula for a convenient substitute for the French aromatic wine may be found on page 176. The strength of these lotions must be adapted to the sensibility of the part, which varies in different cases. They should never be so strong as to excite pain or produce irritation.

The black wash, composed of from one to three scruples of calomel to four ounces of lime-water, is a favorite application with many surgeons. The dark-colored sediment in this mixture is an oxide of mercury, and is inert unless it affords mechanical protection to the sore. In my opinion, black wash is a less cleanly and less desirable lotion than those before mentioned.

A solution of the potassio-tartrate of iron, in the proportion of from two to eight drachms of the salt to six ounces of water, is much employed by Ricord, especially in the treatment of phagedenic ulcers. In many cases this application acts very favorably; while in others, I have found that the sore became covered with a dingy coating of coagulated matter, which obscured its condition, and required to be removed by a water dressing. I have only observed this unpleasant effect when the application has been made to sores beneath the prepuce, and have been inclined to attribute it to a combination of the iron with the *smegma præputii*.



Lotions of acetate of lead are objectionable, since this salt is decomposed when brought in contact with the animal secretions, and an insoluble albuminate of lead, which is with difficulty removed, is deposited upon and incrusts in the tissues.

A fact too little known, or too little appreciated by the profession, is that ointments of whatever kind are not only useless but positively injurious. They should never be employed unless from the position of the sore, or from the necessarily long intervals between the dressings—as at night or during a journey—the evaporation of a water dressing cannot be prevented, even with the assistance of oiled silk and glycerine. Mercurial ointment, which, as procured in the shops, is generally rancid or rapidly becomes so, is especially irritating and objectionable. One of the following formulæ may be employed in the rare instances when an unctuous dressing is required.

R. Cerati simplicis ℥j.  
Tincturæ opii ℥j.  
Calomelanos gr. xxxvj.

M.

R. Balsami Peruviani,  
Olei ricini, aa ℥j.

M.

R. Ung. zinci oxidi ℥j.  
Pulv. opii ℥j.

M.

Before one dressing is soaked with the discharge, another should be substituted. If the first adhere to the surface, it should be carefully moistened before attempting its removal, in order to avoid any abrasion, which, by subsequent inoculation, would increase the size of the sore. The dressing of most uncomplicated chancroids need be renewed only two or three times a day, but phagedenic ulcers require a much greater frequency.

During the progress of cicatrization, exuberant granulations may spring up and require repression by pencilling with a crayon of nitrate of silver. A superficial application of this agent is also beneficial in relieving the irritability and pain of some ulcers in the progressive and stationary periods.

Other applications than those now mentioned may be required. For instance, in chancroids attended by much inflammation, leeches to the groins or perinæum, and poultices or sedative lotions, are of service. Pain should be relieved by the exhibition of opium in large doses internally, and by its application externally.

## CHAPTER II.

### PECULIARITIES DEPENDENT UPON THE SEAT OF CHANCROIDS.

THE seat of a chancre often modifies the symptoms and necessitates changes in the treatment.

**CHANCROIDS UPON THE INTEGUMENT OF THE PENIS.**—The majority of venereal ulcerations following suspicious connection, and seated upon the integument of the penis, are chancres and not chancroids; why, I do not know; but it behooves the surgeon to look sharply to his diagnosis with ulcers in this region. The rule is far from being invariable, for I have met with many cases of simple chancres situated between the preputial orifice and the root of the penis and even upon the pubes. Chancroids upon the integument of the penis often originate in a follicle, and when first noticed resemble a pustule or small abscess. Not unfrequently they extend to the loose cellular tissue, and undermine the skin around a small external opening through which the pus can be made to well up on pressure. The movability of the integument over the concealed chancroidal cavity interferes with cicatrization and prolongs the duration of the ulcer. The cavity, first thoroughly cleansed of matter, should be cauterized by means of a sliver of wood (as a lucifer match) dipped in strong nitric acid; or sometimes it becomes necessary to enlarge the external opening even at the risk of inoculation of the edges of the wound. The ulcer having been thoroughly exposed and freely cauterized, should be kept moist by the application of wet lint, a layer of oiled silk, and a retentive bandage, in the manner previously indicated.

**CHANCROIDS OF THE FRÆNUM.**—Chancroids of the frænum are especially painful, persistent, and exposed to hemorrhage. They may commence either upon the free margin or upon the base of the bridle. In the former case a rent or fissure, the result of violence during coitus, has probably been inoculated; and the resultant chancroid gradually eats away the whole bridle, and hollows out a narrow longitudinal groove upon the under surface of the glans,

giving great annoyance, persisting indefinitely, and resisting ordinary modes of treatment. Again, they may proceed from chancroids in the neighborhood, which exhibit a remarkable tendency to involve the bridle, if situated near it. In this case the base of the frænum is first attacked, and often becomes perforated from side to side; the chancroidal opening gradually enlarges, extends to the free margin, and, as in the former case, probably destroys the whole bridle. The frænum is copiously supplied with blood, and exceedingly sensitive; hence ulcers of this part are very liable to bleed and give rise to much suffering. Their persistency and destructive tendency are due to the frequent rupture of the longitudinal fibres of the frænum, occasioned by the constant motion to which it is exposed, in walking, handling the penis during micturition, in erections, etc. Minute rents are thus caused in the sore which become inoculated and increase its depth; and ulcerative action goes on until the whole bridle is destroyed, including the portion buried in the under surface of the glans; and hence the fossa already referred to. Occasionally they extend to the urethra and give rise to a urinary fistula.

In the treatment of these ulcers, the patient should be directed to avoid all motions of the part which will stretch the frænum; the glans should not be uncovered except to dress the sore, and even then no farther than is absolutely necessary to insert the dressing. If the chancroid threaten to destroy the whole bridle, time will be gained by accomplishing the same at once by means of caustic. When perforation has taken place, the remaining portion of the bridle should be divided with scissors, and the raw surfaces freely cauterized. The flow of blood in this operation is often troublesome, but may be avoided by previously passing a double ligature through the opening and tying each thread at either extremity of the frænum, all of which should be removed. Diday heats one blade of a dull pair of scissors over a spirit lamp, and passing the opposite cold blade through the opening to serve as a support, thus divides the frænum by the actual cautery.<sup>1</sup> The galvano-caustic wire would seem well adapted to this purpose.

**SUB-PREPUTIAL CHANCROIDS.**—These are almost always multiple, they suppurate freely, and are quite destructive in their tendency. Three conditions of the prepuce may obtain:—

1. This envelope may be so large as to be readily retracted.

<sup>1</sup> Du Chancre Primitif du Frein de la Verge; Gazette Hebdomadaire, Oct. 19, 1855, p. 749.

2. The prepuce may be naturally tight, or it may be cedematous from the attendant inflammation, so that the sores are with difficulty exposed, and the attempt occasions rents in their surface, and considerable pain to the patient.

3. There may be complete phimosis, either congenital or supervening as a complication of the disease.

In the last case, the sores are more effectually "concealed" than if situated within the urethra or vagina, and, indeed, cannot be exposed at all except by an operation. The discharge which collects in the balano-preputial fold before escaping from the orifice, may usually be distinguished from that of balanitis. It is of a different color and less homogeneous, and is often streaked with blood and mingled with organic detritus. The exact situation of the ulcers may sometimes be detected by palpation, whenever the inflammation of the surrounding tissues is sufficient to convey the impression of hardness to the fingers applied to the external surface of the prepuce, and also by the pain excited by pressure.

Chancroids are apt to appear upon the margin of the preputial orifice in consequence of successive inoculation from the discharge of those within, and they present a few peculiarities worthy of notice. Thus they are often *exulcerous*, or superficial, their floor being nearly or quite on a level with the surrounding integument, a fact, which has been attributed to the constant irritation to which they are subjected from the sub-preputial discharge and the urine. The same cause frequently occasions a fictitious induration of their base, so that they may be mistaken for true chancres. They sometimes appear as rents or fissures in consequence of their occupying the folds of the orifice, and they are then, as it were, doubled upon themselves, so that two portions of their surface are in apposition. Any attempt to destroy them by cauterization will fail, so long as the ulcers beneath the prepuce remain open and secrete inoculable pus.

Sub-preputial chancroids are especially exposed to become complicated with balanitis, abscesses between the two layers of the prepuce, phagedæna, and gangrene. Several neighboring ulcerations may unite and form a large sore, which may result in the destruction of more or less of the glans, or, by extending along the furrow at its base, nearly enucleate this organ.

The treatment varies according to the presence or absence of phimosis. When the prepuce can be kept retracted *without becoming cedematous*, and incurring danger of paraphimosis, the ulcers may be cauterized and dressed like chancroids upon the external integu-



ment of the penis. They will thus heal much more readily than if the prepuce be kept forward.

In cases of partial phimosis, in which retraction of the prepuce can be effected only with pain and violence, it is better to allow it to remain forward and treat the ulcers as if the phimosis were complete. Destructive cauterization is here, of course, impossible, and attention to cleanliness, the use of astringent lotions, and in cases attended with inflammation, hot hip-baths, and rest, are the only means of relief. The balano-preputial fold should be thoroughly cleansed with injections of tepid water, repeated from three to six times a day, according to the copiousness of the discharge, by means of a syringe with a nozzle long enough to reach the base of the glans. An astringent or slightly caustic lotion may afterwards be thrown in; one of the best for the purpose is a solution of nitrate of silver, from five to ten grains to the ounce of water. This application is not contra-indicated even by the presence of inflammation, since its effect is found to be sedative. Abscesses occurring between the layers of the prepuce must be opened. Gangrene will be treated of in the next chapter.

Sub-preputial chancroids, especially when accompanied by chancroids of the preputial orifice, are often followed by such an amount of permanent contraction of the prepuce as to render exposure of the glans difficult or impossible. In these cases it is better after the sores have healed to resort to circumcision, otherwise the abnormal condition of the parts is a constant source of annoyance, interfering with cleanliness and exposing to repeated attacks of balanitis and herpes.

URETHRAL CHANCROIDS.—As might be supposed, chancroids in the urethra are most frequently found near the meatus, occupying either a portion or the whole of the margin of this orifice, or involving the walls of the fossa navicularis; but they may be seated in any portion of the canal, and, in rare instances, even in the bladder. Ricord presented to the Academy of Medicine, of Paris,<sup>1</sup> two specimens of phagedenic chancroid affecting the deeper portions of the urethra and bladder, in each of which the disease had been recognized during life by the successful inoculation of the urethral discharge.<sup>2</sup> Vidal, with strange inconsistency, denies the possibility of these cases, and then reports a similar one of his own.<sup>3</sup> Many chancroids of the fossa navicularis are visible on forced sepa-

<sup>1</sup> Bull. de l'Acad. Méd. 1838, t. ii., p. 506.

<sup>2</sup> These cases are figured in Ricord's Notes to Hunter.

<sup>3</sup> Treatise on Venereal Diseases, 1st Am. ed., N. Y., 1854, p. 209.

ration of the lips of the meatus. For the purpose of exploring this portion of the urethra, I am in the habit of using Toynbee's ear-speculum, the uniform calibre of the extremity of which permits its introduction for about an inch, and if the patient be placed in direct sunlight, an excellent view of the lining membrane for this distance may be obtained.

When situated beyond the field of vision, urethral chancroids are recognized with greater difficulty, unless by means of the endoscope, and the use of this instrument may be impracticable from the inflammation of the tissues and the danger of abrading the surface of the ulcer. The discharge is less copious than in gonorrhœa, and often of a rusty color or streaked with blood; pain is felt at a fixed point during micturition, and upon palpation along the course of the urethra; inflammatory engorgement of the neighboring tissues can frequently be felt externally; sometimes a peri-urethral abscess is formed, and there may be a suppurating bubo in the groin furnishing inoculable pus. The coexistence of gonorrhœa renders the diagnosis still more difficult, but even then the pain is especially severe at a fixed point of the canal during the passage of the urine. In doubtful cases, auto-inoculation of the urethral discharge may be relied upon as an unfailing test of the presence of this ulcer.

Urethral chancroids, so near the meatus as to be visible, are to be treated in a similar manner to those situated externally; the dressing, with a thread attached to facilitate its withdrawal, being inserted by means of a probe after each act of micturition. Deep urethral chancroids are not susceptible of much local medication. Injections of a solution of nitrate of silver have been recommended, but neither in this form, nor when the solid crayon is applied by means of Lallemand's instrument, can this agent destroy the specific sore. Topical applications must therefore be limited to injections containing opium, glycerine, or some mild astringent. Relieve inflammation, if necessary, by leeches to the perinæum or groin; if abscesses form, open them early; and, in all cases, guard against erections which tear and irritate the sore. Local depletion is often better for this purpose than the use of sedatives, either by the mouth or rectum.

Urethral chancroids, especially when situated at the meatus, are apt to terminate in firm urethral stricture, requiring a subsequent resort to urethrotomy.

**CHANCROIDS OF THE FEMALE GENITAL ORGANS.**—Upon the external and integumental surface of the labia majora, chancroids often

assume the appearance of pustules or abscesses, in consequence of the virus having inoculated the internal surface of one or more of the follicles; and there is frequently more or less œdema of the subcutaneous cellular tissue, as evinced by the swelling and hardness of the labia. When the pustule breaks, the underlying ulcer, if exposed to the air, becomes covered with a scab and resembles ecthyma.

Chancroids are also common on other portions of the vulva; on the internal surface of the labia majora, where they occasion pain and difficulty in walking; on the labia minora; and in the neighborhood of the clitoris and meatus. Their base is engorged from the irritation of the urine and vaginal discharges, which likewise renders them difficult of cure. Those situated at the meatus often penetrate the urethra for some distance, giving the orifice an infundibuliform shape, or, by destroying the posterior wall of the canal, throw its opening backwards into the vagina. When attacked by phagedæna, as not unfrequently happens, the loss of tissue may result in great deformity and inconvenience.

Vulvar chancroids are, however, much more common at the fourchette than elsewhere, partly in consequence of its dependent position where contagious secretions gravitate, and partly owing to the rents and abrasions to which it is exposed in sexual intercourse, and to its being neglected in the ordinary attentions to cleanliness. They have been attributed to inoculation of discharges from the deeper parts of the vagina, and have consequently been regarded, with what appears to me insufficient reason, as affording a strong probability of the existence of chancroids upon the os uteri. These ulcers often assume the form of fissures, like chancroids of the preputial orifice and of the anus, and for the same reason.

Chancroids often occupy the interspaces between the caruncles, where they may readily be overlooked unless carefully sought for. In the lower portion of the vagina, chancroids are generally irregular in their outline, and often invade the walls of this passage for a certain distance internally, and the vulva externally. Among low prostitutes especially, they may open a communication with the rectum, forming fistulæ which are difficult or impossible to close after the healing of the sore. I am informed by my friend, Dr. Emmet, that the ordinary operation for recto-vaginal fistulæ, when such fistulæ were due to venereal ulcerations, has always failed, even in his skillful hands. As we ascend the vagina, chancroids are less frequently met with, and they are quite rare in the extreme upper portion.



They are oftener seen on the cervix uteri, where they are still far from being common, but in this region have been studied by many observers, and their nature determined by artificial inoculation. They may be single or multiple, and occupy either one or both lips, or involve a large portion of the surface of this organ. They are usually free from danger, but have been known to take on phagedenic action and destroy the whole cervix, and in one instance related by Bernutz,<sup>1</sup> pelvic peritonitis was induced.

Even the cavity of the cervix, and probably also that of the uterus itself, is not exempt from the action of the chancroidal virus. Several instances of intra-cervical chancroids have been reported, of which the following is especially interesting:—

“In March, 1840, a woman from the neighborhood of Arles, aged 22, and remarkably beautiful in form and appearance, was thoroughly examined, as was supposed, in the usual manner, by Prof. Lallemand, and no symptom of venereal disease discovered. This examination was made at the request of an officer who complained that she had infected him; and several similar complaints being subsequently made by others, she was sent to the police station, where she was again examined by M. Delmas in the presence of a considerable number of students. The neck of the uterus still appeared healthy, but on pressing it with the speculum, it discharged a muco-purulent fluid, which was inoculated in four places upon the patient's thigh, *with the effect of producing four well-marked chancroids.*”<sup>2</sup>

The treatment of chancroids of the female genital organs does not differ materially from that already laid down. The application of the speculum to cases of venereal, introduced by Ricord, has rendered these ulcers nearly as accessible as if situated upon the external integument. Almost the only modifications required in the treatment are due to the difficulty of maintaining and changing with sufficient frequency the local dressing, and to the danger in certain regions of resorting to destructive cauterization.

With chancroids about the vulva the stronger caustics may be used with the same freedom and the same benefit as in the male sex. It requires no little care and attention to keep the dressing in such immediate contact with the sore as to be of any service, but this may still be accomplished by means of a T bandage, or by the ingenious contrivance with regard to which women beyond the age of puberty need no instruction. Here as elsewhere upon the

<sup>1</sup> *Traité des Mal. de l'Utérus*, t. ii., p. 117.

<sup>2</sup> *Jour. de la Soc. de Méd. Pratique de Montpellier*, 1845; and *Gaz. Méd. de Paris*, 1845, p. 670.



female genital organs, the dressing soon becomes soaked with the natural or abnormal secretion of the parts, and requires more frequent changing than in the male.

With chancroids situated upon the walls of the vagina, destructive cauterization should be used with great caution, for fear of opening communication with the rectum, urethra, or bladder, or, in the deeper portion of this passage, of inducing peritonitis. This objection does not apply to chancroids of the cervix which may be thoroughly cauterized through a speculum. If the patient can be seen often enough, the sore may be isolated and its secretion absorbed by the insertion of a tampon of lint, either dry or medicated with glycerine or some lotion; but this requires a visit at least once in twenty-four hours, and may, therefore, be impracticable in private practice. The best substitute is the frequent use by the patient herself of copious vaginal injections, either disinfectant or astringent, as a solution of carbolic acid, nitrate of silver, alum, tannin, etc.

*Chronic Chancroid of Prostitutes.*—Among public women, especially those of the lowest class, there is a form of chancroid which is often seen in our public hospitals, and which is entitled to be regarded as a variety of the simple chancre. Examples of it are always to be found in the venereal wards of Charity Hospital, Blackwell's Island, under my charge. It was first noticed by MM. Boys de Loury and Costilhes,<sup>1</sup> and more recently by Rollet,<sup>2</sup> of Lyons, who speaks of it under the head of phagedæna, and whose description I shall chiefly follow.

"Chronic chancroids may be seated upon any portion of the genital organs, but especially at the posterior commissure of the labia majora. There is also another point where they are very frequent, viz., at the entrance of the vagina, on either side of the urethra, in the furrow external to this canal. These ulcers often acquire a considerable size, less, however, than serpiginous chancroids, whose progress is always more rapid. In most cases, no difference can be recognized between the appearance of a chronic chancroid and a chancroid of the ordinary type; but it is found on inquiry that the ulceration has persisted for an unusually long time, and that it is indolent—a character, however, which must not be regarded as belonging exclusively to this variety, since an acute chancroid, occupying the mucous membrane of the vagina, is often

<sup>1</sup> Des Ulcérations Chroniques, ou Chancres Chroniques des Parties Génitales de la Femme. Paris, 1845.

<sup>2</sup> Traité des Mal Vén. Paris, 1865, p. 186.

free from pain. Yet we find women with chronic chancroids of the genital organs, either multiple or of large extent, the existence of which they do not even suspect, since they experience no inconvenience from them.

"There is rarely any inflammation, but usually an infiltration of the surrounding tissues. The surface of the ulcer is of a pale color, and often covered with a somewhat firm secretion, beneath which the tissues are also hardened; hence the name, given them by M. Sperino, of *callous and chronic vulvo-vaginal chancres*. This variety is usually met with in women from thirty to forty years of age, who are debilitated, of a pallid complexion, and exhausted by their excesses."

M. Rollet thinks, with reason, that other affections than chancroids have been included under this name; for instance, that a mere rent in a debilitated subject may terminate in a chronic ulcer under the irritation of filth, contact of the urine and vaginal secretion, and frequent indulgence in sexual intercourse, but that many of these sores are truly chancroidal in their character has been proved by the successful inoculation of their secretion.

The callous condition of the surrounding tissues has appeared to me to be the greatest obstacle in the way of their cure. I have treated them successfully at Charity Hospital, when their situation, as in the furrow between the nates, permitted—by putting the patient under the influence of ether, excising the hardened and hypertrophied masses of tissue, and freely applying the actual cautery to the fresh wound as well as to the surface of the ulcer. But there are other cases at the above-named institution, in which the situation of the sore at the entrance of the vagina does not admit of such heroic treatment, and in which the patients make their appearance from time to time during a period of years, leaving the hospital whenever they are somewhat improved, and returning when their condition is again so aggravated that they cannot carry on their trade. In many such cases, powdering the surface of the ulcer several times a day with the persulphate of iron (Monsel's salt) will be found to have an excellent effect.

*Hypertrophy following Chancroids of the Female Genital Organs.*—Hypertrophy, especially of the labia majora, is frequently seen in women who have been the subjects of venereal ulcerations, and is regarded by Gosselin (*Arch. Gén. de Méd.*, Dec. 1854, p. 684) as so exclusively the effect of chancroids, that its presence is sufficient to justify the conclusion that a woman has been thus diseased. We see the same effect in the thickening of the prepuce in the male

following sub-preputial chancroids, to which I have already referred.

I have had occasion to remove a number of tumors from the vulva, involving the clitoris and the labia minora, which excited suspicion of malignant growths, but which were probably of this nature. In one case, of which I still retain the specimen, the clitoris attained the size of a turkey's egg, and was lobulated upon the surface; the labia minora were also involved and were slit in a curious manner, so as to resemble mace. Examination by several skilful microscopists led to the conclusion that the disease was simple hypertrophy of the external membrane and connective tissue, and not cancer or epithelioma. These cases occurred at Charity Hospital, and I have not been able to follow out their subsequent history. Virchow appears to describe this affection under the name of "hypertrophy of the clitoris." These tumors are unattended with pain, but their size often constitutes a serious obstacle to sexual intercourse.

**CHANCROIDS OF THE ANUS AND RECTUM.**—Chancroids of the anus and rectum may occur in either sex from unnatural coitus, but are more frequent in women owing to the facility with which these parts are soiled with the secretion of sores situated upon the vulva. When seated upon the margin of the anus, they may readily be mistaken for fissures. They are attended by much pain, especially during the passage of the fæces, which should always be rendered liquid before going to stool by a mucilaginous injection. It is sometimes advisable after clearing out the bowels, to thoroughly cauterize the sore, and to confine the patient to bed and a low diet, and administer opiates for the purpose of preventing any farther stools until cicatrization has taken place.

M. Tardieu<sup>1</sup> calls attention to the fact that in cases of the communication of chancroids (and the same is true of chancres) in unnatural intercourse, the ulcer is usually found upon the same side in both of the guilty parties—upon the right or left side of the penis in the one, and upon the corresponding side of the rectum in the other. This, of course, is the reverse of what holds good in natural coitus, in which a sore upon one side of the penis or vulva is most apt to be inoculated upon the opposite side of the other sex.

Chancroids of the folds of the anus, even when cured—as viru-

<sup>1</sup> *Étude Médico-légale sur les Attentats aux Mœurs*, 1867, p. 206.



lent ulcers, may terminate in fissures, which are still difficult to heal, in consequence of the frequent passage of the fæces, and the spasmodic contraction of the sphincter ani. In such cases the only certain means of relief is to be found in the well-known forcible dilatation or rupture of the sphincter, employed in ordinary cases of fissure of the anus.

Rollet advises repeated cauterization of the fissure with nitrate of silver, and a dressing of the following ointment:—

R. Glycerinæ ℥j.  
Amyli ℥ss.  
Zinci oxidi ℥ij.

This treatment may possibly succeed in mild cases.

Chancroids of the anus and rectum not unfrequently escape observation from the natural reluctance of patients, especially women, to have this part of the body examined; and, indeed, the surgeon himself is often content with an inspection of the external orifice of the alimentary canal, when a digital examination would reveal the presence of a chancroid in the rectum. Chancroids in this situation often take on phagedenic action and open a communication with the vagina.<sup>1</sup>

*Venereal Stricture of the Rectum.*—Chancroids situated near the margin of the anus may give rise to a form of stricture of the rectum, which has improperly been called “syphilitic.” Its true pathology was first pointed out by M. Gosselin,<sup>2</sup> who reports twelve cases under his own observation, including three in which he was able to make a post-mortem examination. M. Gosselin’s views have been confirmed by other eminent authorities, as Mr. Holmes Coote<sup>3</sup> and Lancereaux.<sup>4</sup> I have myself had several cases under my charge, in which the antecedents pointed in the same direction, and in which a thorough trial of mercury and iodide of potassium failed to afford the slightest relief, as they would have done if the trouble had been of syphilitic origin.<sup>5</sup>

This lesion depends upon a thickening or hypertrophy of the submucous cellular tissue of the rectum, the same as is produced

<sup>1</sup> Des Chancres Phagédéniques du Rectum, par le Dr. A. Després, Arch. Gén. de Méd., Mars, 1868.

<sup>2</sup> Des Rétrécissements Syphilitiques du Rectum. Arch. Gén. de Méd., t. iv., 5<sup>e</sup> Série, p. 667.

<sup>3</sup> Med. Times and Gaz., Jan. 27, 1855.

<sup>4</sup> Op. cit., p. 815.

<sup>5</sup> See also the Bulletin de la Soc. Anat. de Paris., 2d Série, t. iv., 1859, p. 100; also a paper read by the author of this work before the N. Y. Acad. of Med.



by chancroids of the prepuce and labia minora in the neighborhood of their site, and which has already been described. All the cases thus far reported have occurred in women, as may readily be explained by the greater frequency of chancroids about the anus in this sex.

The patients often complain merely of a frequent desire to go to stool, which is followed by a discharge of pus and sanguinolent mucus. Constipation, and difficult and painful defecation are present in only a few instances; the majority, especially when the disease has been of long standing, suffer from constant diarrhoea. The amount of purulent discharge is excessive, either with or without fecal matter at stool, or involuntarily during the day. Most of the patients lose flesh and strength, and suffer from various dyspeptic symptoms. In nearly all, hypertrophied and prominent folds of integument are found upon the margin of the anus. The stricture is invariably found at the depth of about an inch and a half or two inches from the margin of the anus, and does not appear to vary its position like strictures dependent upon other causes.

The stricture is composed of an indurated and inextensible adventitious deposit in the substance of the mucous membrane and in the submucous cellular tissue. It is never impermeable nor so contracted as entirely to prevent the exit of fecal matter. The muscular tissue surrounding the contracted portion is somewhat hypertrophied. There is not the slightest evidence of any deposit similar to that found in gummy tumors.

The lining membrane of the dilated portion of the rectum above the stricture is denuded of its epithelium and glandular layer, giving rise to an extensive and continuous erosion for about four or five inches above the contraction, and the muscular tissue surrounding this portion is hypertrophied. This ulcerated surface is the chief source from which is derived the pus that is mingled with the stools and flows away involuntarily. Gosselin believes that so extended an erosion is peculiar to this class of strictures.

Mercurials and iodide of potassium are found to have no effect whatever in relieving venereal stricture of the rectum. At the outset of the disease, dilatation, either alone or combined with incisions, may effect a cure; at a later stage, they are in most cases at best, palliative, and a fatal termination can only be delayed for a time by the use of sounds, the administration of tonics, and general hygienic means.

### CHAPTER III.

#### THE CHANCROID COMPLICATED WITH EXCESSIVE INFLAMMATION AND WITH PHAGEDÆNA.

EXCESSIVE inflammation terminating in gangrene gives rise to the inflammatory or gangrenous chancroid; and phagedenic ulceration, in several different forms, to as many varieties of the phagedenic chancroid.

INFLAMMATORY OR GANGRENOUS CHANCROID.—The inflammation attendant upon a chancroid is sometimes so excessive as to terminate in gangrene, and produce a slough of the surrounding tissues, like that caused by the application of a powerful caustic. Age is said to be a predisposing cause, as is undoubtedly a constitution originally defective, or one debilitated by excess of any kind, and especially by the habitual use of alcoholic stimulants. Among exciting causes, are to be mentioned mechanical constriction, violence, indulgence in coitus, excessive exercise, want of cleanliness, and retention of the secretion upon the surface of the sore, the use of improper dressings, as fatty substances, and especially mercurial ointment. The supervention of some acute disease may also produce it. M. Sperino found this complication occur in many of the chancroids which he inoculated upon persons who were afterwards attacked with fever, and particularly with intermittent fever, which is very common in the neighborhood of his hospital, at Turin, situated in a marshy district.

But this complication is most frequently met with in cases of congenital or accidental phimosis, in which the sore is imprisoned beneath the prepuce. The inflammation progresses rapidly and soon terminates in gangrene. The slough may be limited to the tissues surrounding the ulcer, and involve only the internal layer of the prepuce; in which case the chief evidence of the occurrence of the complication is found in the ichorous appearance and fetid odor of the discharge from the preputial orifice, and the ultimate effect may be to produce adhesions of greater or less extent between the glans and its envelope.

In other cases, both layers of the prepuce are involved. The extremity of the penis becomes swollen and œdematous, resembling a club or the clapper of a bell; a dark violet-colored spot appears, either with or without phlyctenulæ upon its surface, generally upon the dorsal aspect, and involves more or less of the prepuce. If the slough is limited in extent, the glans penis often protrudes through the opening formed, while the preputial orifice remains intact, and the virile organ has the appearance of being bifurcated at the extremity. In other instances the whole of the prepuce comes away, but the progress of the gangrene is usually limited at the furrow at the base of the glans, and the patient is circumcised as accurately as if by the surgeon's knife.

Paraphimosis complicating chancroids may result in a similar manner, and produce a slough of the whole or a part of that portion of the prepuce (its mucous layer) lying in front of the constricting ring, together with more or less of the glans.

*After the fall of the slough, there remains only a simple wound, destitute of virulent properties.*

It is evident that excessive inflammation, which is due to simple causes, is a mere complication of the chancroid, and does not in itself change its nature; but its effect, when it terminates in gangrene, is exactly the same as that produced by the application of a strong caustic, viz., the tissues surrounding the ulcer are involved in the slough to an extent exceeding the sphere of the specific influence of the virus. Consequently, the remaining wound presents all the characteristics of any simple sore, and its secretion is not inoculable.

Inflammatory or gangrenous chancroids are included by most English writers among the phagedenic, but there would appear to be sufficient reason to follow the classification adopted by the French, and consider them as distinct. Buboes are rare in connection with this variety.

Inflammatory chancroids are to be treated by confining the patient to bed, low diet, mild purgatives, leeches to the groin or perinæum, —never on the penis itself,—the local application of cold or evaporating lotions, or, at a later stage, of warm poultices, as of chamomile flowers, recommended by Dr. Hammond as the best (*op. cit.*, p. 36), and other antiphlogistic measures, so long as the acute symptoms continue; but if gangrene supervene tonics and stimulants are in most cases required. If the case be complicated with phimosis and the ulcer be concealed beneath the prepuce, the prepuce should at least be slit up by means of a bistoury carried along a director



introduced from the orifice, care being taken to extend the incision to the furrow at the base of the glans. I think it desirable, however, to avoid, if possible, these incomplete operations, which leave the penis in a condition of deformity, and I therefore resort to complete circumcision in many cases, and especially when the foreskin is naturally long. If the slough of the tissues surrounding the ulcer has already formed, there is no danger of inoculation of the edges of the wound; and even if the gangrene is only commencing and the wound should become inoculated, the fresh ulceration will commonly heal as rapidly as the sub-preputial chancroids, and the patient will be left in a much better condition than when only a partial operation has been performed.

Mr. William Lawrence, whose experience has been very extensive, has the following remarks upon the indications for an operation: "To determine whether the prepuce should be divided or not is sometimes a difficult matter of diagnosis. The degree of redness, swelling, and pain will not enable us to decide. The propriety of the measure depends on the condition of the sore which we cannot see. The discharge from the orifice of the prepuce must assist our judgment in doubtful cases. An ichorous or sanious state of discharge, with fœtor, indicate sloughing; and in such circumstances the division ought to be performed. If the discharge should be purulent even though somewhat bloody, and the glans tender on pressure, we may be contented with leeches, tepid syringing, and mild aperients."

If gangrene shows no tendency to self-limitation, destructive cauterization should at once be employed.

**PHAGEDENIC CHANCROIDS.**—In the chancroid, as commonly observed, the process of ulceration is generally slow and limited in extent, and advances with nearly equal rapidity in all directions; whence the sore maintains a rounded form, and does not involve the tissues to any great extent or depth. Phagedenic chancroids, on the contrary, are characterized by their more rapid, extensive, and irregular progress; though these characters vary greatly in degree in different cases.

The following remarks are intended to apply to phagedæna; not only when it attacks the original ulcer, but also when it affects a virulent bubo or virulent lymphitis, which are in reality chancroids of the glands or of the lymphatics.



These remarks, so far as the symptoms are concerned are also applicable to cases of phagedæna attacking the initial lesion of syphilis, in which the indurated base of the sore is commonly destroyed. But, it should be noticed, a true chancre is rarely affected with phagedæna. In most such instances that I have seen, a return of the ulceration of the induration remaining after the healing of the original sore, has been involved.

Induration of the ganglia, in the rare instances in which it terminates in suppuration, is never followed by phagedæna. *Phagedæna attacks a bubo only when the latter is virulent and due to a chancroid.*

In the mildest and most frequent form of phagedæna, the sore merely extends in surface and in depth slightly beyond its ordinary bounds; this is sometimes observed at all parts of the circumference, but generally at one part more than another, so that the circular form is lost and the outline becomes irregular, but yet the ulcerative action is not excessive.

*Serpiginous Chancroid.*—Phagedæna may stop here, or go on to form a serpiginous chancroid which is slow in its progress but to the extent and duration of which there is no limit. The edges of the sore in this variety are thin, livid, and oedematous, and so extensively undermined that they fall upon the ulcerated surface or may be turned back like a flap upon the sound skin; they are often perforated at various points, and are very irregular in their outline, resembling a festoon. The surface of the sore is uneven, and covered with a thick pulaceous and grayish secretion, through which florid granulations at times protrude and bleed copiously upon the slightest touch. Serpiginous chancroids are not attended by much constitutional reaction. They exhibit a predilection for the superficial cellular tissue, and are inclined to extend in surface, rather than in depth. They sometimes undermine the whole skin of the penis as far as the pubes, or make their way down the thigh nearly to the knee, or upwards upon the abdomen, or follow the course of the crest of the ilium. They often advance on one side while they are healing upon the opposite. Their progress may appear to be arrested and the sore nearly cicatrized, when rapid ulceration again sets in and destroys the newly-formed tissue. Their secretion is copious, thin, and sanious, and preserves its contagious properties through the many years that the ulcer may persist. They leave behind them a whitish and indelible cicatrix, resembling that produced by a deep burn.

This sore may be mistaken for the serpiginous ulceration of tertiary syphilis. It is distinguished from it by the fact that it com-

mences with a chancroid—usually seated upon the genitals—or with a suppurating bubo in the groin; that from this point of origin it extends by a continuous process of ulceration, the course of which is evident from the foul cicatrix which it leaves behind it; and that it never overleaps sound portions of the integument. Moreover, the fluidity of its secretion does not favor the formation of scabs, and its contagious properties are manifest if inoculated upon the person bearing it.<sup>1</sup>

*Sloughing Phagedenic Chancroid.*—A third variety is called the sloughing phagedenic ulcer, and is characterized by the greater acuteness, rapidity, and depth of the destructive action. Its symptoms closely resemble those of hospital gangrene. There is considerable constitutional disturbance, a full and hard pulse, furred tongue, and other symptoms of inflammatory fever. The pain is often excessive, and almost insupportable. The ulcer extends chiefly to dependent parts in the neighborhood, which are infiltrated by its copious and foul secretion. It respects no tissue whatever, and its ravages are sometimes terrible; the glans, penis, or labia may be wholly destroyed, and the testicles entirely laid bare. Fatal hemorrhage has been known to occur from ulceration of the arteria dorsalis penis. The sloughing phagedenic chancroid is most common among the intemperate and lowest class of prostitutes, and also among persons visiting hot climates or exposed to various hardships. It was this variety which decimated the English troops in the Peninsular war, although venereal diseases were at the time comparatively mild among the natives.

Phagedenic chancroids are not unfrequently attended by buboes, which generally take on the same destructive action as themselves.

Fournier's confrontations, already referred to, prove that the phagedenic chancroid is not always transmitted in its kind, and that hence it cannot depend upon a distinct species of virus. It does not, however, conflict with this statement to admit that contagious matter may possess noxious properties independent of the contained virus, but capable of exciting a severe form of ulcerative action. This appears not improbable when we consider that vaccine lymph which is derived from unhealthy tissues or allowed to stand in solution until it becomes putrid, may develop such a degree of inflammation as to prove fatal. Witness the mortality in the town of Westford, Mass., in the spring of 1860, following vaccination with scabs originally pure, but which were dissolved in water and

<sup>1</sup> BASSEREAU, op. cit., p. 475.

exposed to air and heat until they were decomposed.<sup>1</sup> In most cases, however, phagedæna is doubtless dependent upon some form of constitutional cachexia, the exact nature of which is not always apparent. The abuse of mercury in the treatment of venereal ulcers is another cause, which was more frequent a few years since than now, and the improved practice of the present day may account in a measure for the partial disappearance of this variety.

*Treatment of Phagedæna.*—The general treatment of phagedenic ulcers should be based upon a knowledge of the cause of the destructive action when this can be ascertained. Phagedæna most frequently occurs in persons debilitated by various causes, as intemperance, irregularity of life, want, or a residence in damp, unhealthy apartments; in these cases, nourishing food, the ordinary comforts of life, and the mineral or vegetable tonics are required. Scrofula is another fruitful source of phagedæna, and calls for preparations of iodine and other antistrumous remedies. Moderate doses of opium repeated at short intervals, so as to keep the patient gently under its influence, are often of essential service in allaying pain, and in controlling the progress of the disease. Numerous observers have called attention to the beneficial effect of this agent upon ulcerative action, and have ascribed to it a decidedly tonic influence. Rodet reports several cases of serpiginous chancroids which resisted a great variety of means, but which yielded to opium. This surgeon commences with about one grain of the extract of opium morning and night, and gradually but rapidly increases the dose so that the system may not become habituated to it before its therapeutic effect takes place. He prefers two large doses in the twenty-four hours to smaller ones more frequently repeated, in order that digestion may go on unimpeded in the intervals. Light wines are largely administered at the same time, and are said to correct any tendency to constipation.

In many cases it is impossible to discover the cause of phagedæna. The general condition of the patient is good; all his functions are duly performed; and yet his ulcer continues to extend. In such cases our chief reliance must be placed upon deep cauterization, and the general treatment must be experimental.

The potassio-tartrate of iron is a valuable remedy in phagedenic chancroids, when a tonic is required. Ricord calls this preparation the "born enemy of phagedæna" and attributes to it an almost specific influence upon ulcerative action. I can add my own testimony

<sup>1</sup> Boston Medical and Surgical Journal, May, 1860.



to that of Ricord in its favor, but matured experience does not permit me to assign to it as high a rank as others have done, since I have not unfrequently found it to fail.

R. Ferri et potassæ tartratis ℥ss.  
Aquæ ℥iij.  
Syrupi ℥iij.

M.

From two teaspoonfuls to a tablespoonful of this solution may be taken three times a day within an hour after meals, and a lotion containing the same salt be applied to the ulcer.

The chief means, however, for the cure of phagedenic chancroids is to be found in the complete destruction of the sore by a powerful caustic or the actual cautery. In cases of a comparatively mild character, we may rely upon frequent applications of fuming nitric acid, taking care to apply it to every crevice, especially beneath the edges of the undermined integument. If the smallest loophole be left from which virulent pus can proceed, it will inoculate the wound remaining after the fall of the eschar, and the only effect of the treatment will be to increase the size of the ulcer. It is evident, therefore, that cauterization, in order to be a benefit and not an injury, must be thorough and complete. In severe cases Ricord repeats the application as often as twice a day, and in the meanwhile dresses the sore with lint soaked in aromatic wine or a solution of the potassio-tartrate of iron. Pain and swelling are not always contra-indications to the use of the caustic, which is frequently the most effective sedative that can be employed. Robert states that cauterization with the carbo-sulphuric paste has been very successful in his hands. I have myself used this preparation in a number of instances, and am disposed to give it the preference over every other caustic with the exception of the actual cautery.

A solution of the permanganate of potassa, which is claimed to be superior to bromine in the treatment of hospital gangrene,<sup>1</sup> has been employed with success at the N. Y. Hospital as a local application to sloughing phagedenic chancroids, in three cases. A saturated solution (gr. lxxxv ad aquæ ℥j) was applied every two hours, and the sores dressed between the applications with lint soaked in a mixture containing a drachm of the saturated solution to a pint of water until the surface of the ulcers cleared off, when the dressing was alone continued. The pain of the application was not

<sup>1</sup> See an article entitled: Remarks on the Use of Permanganate of Potassa, by Dr. F. HINKLE; Am. Med. Times, Nov. 28, 1863.



severe, and in each instance reparative action was set up in the course of from twenty-four to forty-eight hours.

Carbolic acid has been more recently employed for the same purpose, and is, I believe, still more efficacious. The surface of the sore may be painted over with the impure liquid acid, and afterwards dressed with a solution of the same, of the strength of two-drachms to the pint of water.

In the more severe cases of phagedæna, as in serpiginous and sloughing chancroids, when other means have failed, it becomes necessary to resort to a more powerful destructive agent than any of the ordinary caustics. Some hesitation may be felt in applying the actual cautery to so extensive a surface as is often covered by these ulcers; but when the gravity and obstinacy of the disease are considered, it must be confessed that almost any means is justifiable which holds out a fair promise of cure.

The patient should be rendered insensible by means of an anæsthetic, and the cauterizing irons required of different shapes and sizes be raised to a white heat.

Rollet directs that the ulcer should first be cleansed by washing it copiously with water, removing all adherent matter, and then drying it. Every portion of the secreting surface should now be deeply cauterized, carrying the hot iron into every nook and sinus, and paying special attention to the parts overlapped by the skin of the edges. These flaps of integument should be cauterized not only upon the under, but also upon the outer surface, so as to be for the most part destroyed. A cold water-dressing is afterwards applied, and the patient, on waking, does not suffer much more than he did before the operation. When suppuration commences, Goulard's extract or aromatic wine may be added to the lotion. Rollet has recently reported two cases of success by this method.<sup>1</sup>

An attack of erysipelas has been known to arrest the progress of phagedæna and to induce cicatrization of serpiginous ulcers which have proved intractable under almost every form of medication. An instance of this kind is contributed by M. Buzenet to Ricord's *Leçons sur le Chancre*, and several are reported by other surgeons.

Attempts to cure serpiginous chancroids by means of "syphilization" have signally failed.

Dr. Hammond, late Surgeon-General of the U. S. Army, whose

<sup>1</sup> Note sur la Destruction du Chancre Phagédénique Serpigneux par la Cautérisation Actuelle; *Annuaire de la Syphilis*, 1858, p. 116.

experience with the worst forms of venereal diseases in New Mexico has been extensive, believes that phagedæna is commonly due to a scrofulous diathesis, and that the best treatment consists in the internal administration of Lugol's solution, preparations of iodine, and cod-liver oil, and in the local application of the saturated tincture of iodine to the sore once a day. (Op. cit., p. 39.)

I have obtained satisfactory results in several instances by covering the ulcer once a day with iodoform in powder, and afterwards dressing it with an ointment containing a drachm of the same to an ounce of lard.

## CHAPTER IV.

THE CHANCROID COMPLICATED WITH SYPHILIS.—  
“MIXED CHANCRE.”

SYPHILITIC infection of the system presents no barrier to the existence of a chancroid, and *vice versa*. Universal experience confirms the statement that a person presenting syphilitic symptoms, whether primary, secondary or tertiary, may contract a chancroid, which will run the same course as in a person free from syphilis. Moreover two inoculations, one with the chancroidal and the other with the syphilitic virus, may occur side by side, and the resultant chancroid and chancre will each pursue its normal course uninfluenced by the neighborhood of the other; and, finally, two such inoculations may take place at one and the same point and produce a sore possessing all the properties of the chancroid and the primary syphilitic ulcer, viz.: on the one hand, auto-inoculability and the power of producing a suppurating bubo secreting inoculable pus; and on the other, an indurated base, induration of the neighboring ganglia, and a secretion capable of communicating syphilis to a person free from previous syphilitic taint.

I have denominated such a sore a “chancroid complicated with syphilis.” It would clearly be just as appropriate to call it “primary syphilis complicated with the chancroid.” The French have named it the “mixed chancre.” The implantation of the two kinds of virus may take place synchronously, as, for instance, in the same act of coitus when a man has connection with a woman affected with a chancroid and also with syphilitic manifestations; or the inoculation of either virus may occur upon a previously existing ulcer of the opposite species. In either case, when fully developed, the mixed chancre may be perpetuated *in its kinds* by successive inoculation from one individual to another.

Prior to its full development,—supposing the inoculations of the two kinds of virus to have taken place at the same time,—the chancroid will first appear, and can by contagion only give rise to a

chancroid; while, again, towards the close of the ulceration, whichever virus persists in the sore the longer, will ultimately transmit itself alone in its species.

The following instance in which a mixed chancre was developed by the inoculation of a primary syphilitic ulcer with the chancroidal virus, is reported by Fournier:—

Alphonse N., aged 17, contracted a chancre in the latter part of Sept., 1857. He became an out-patient of the Hôpital du Midi, Oct. 3, when a chancre, surrounded with cartilaginous induration, was found in the fossa behind the corona glandis, and the glands in both groins were enlarged, hard, and indolent. A dressing with aromatic wine was ordered for the sore, and mercury internally.

Oct. 14. The chancre has entered upon the period of repair; it is less excavated, and its edges less prominent.

Oct. 24. There has been a change for the worse. The original chancre has increased in surface and in depth; its base is still very much indurated. Moreover, upon the skin of the penis is found another large ulcer; its base cedematous, but without true induration. There are also several small ulcers with soft bases upon the external surface of the prepuce. The patient declares most positively that he has had no sexual connection since he contracted his first chancre. Are the recent sores to be attributed to accidental inoculation from the first? N. is this day admitted as an in-patient.

In the early part of Nov. one of the lymphatic ganglia in the left groin became acutely inflamed, and presented all the characters of a subo dependent upon a chancroid. It suppurated, and *its pus was inoculated with success*. In the right groin, the enlargement and induration of the ganglia characteristic of a chancre remained as before.

In Dec. secondary symptoms appeared; roseola and multiple mucous patches.

In spite of the patient's denial, Ricord attributed the more recent ulcers to a second exposure and fresh contagion; and a few days after his entrance into the hospital, the patient privately confessed to M. Fournier, the Interne, that on Oct. 15th he had connection with a woman whose name and address he gave. He also stated that on the following day his first ulcer began to enlarge, and the others appeared two days after.

Fournier immediately visited the woman indicated by N., and found that she had three large chancroids with perfectly soft bases, situated upon the internal surface of the left labium, on the fourchette and upon the folds at the entrance of the vagina, and of about three weeks' duration. The inguinal ganglia were in a normal condition.

This woman also confessed to M. Fournier that she had infected



her lover, Charles V., who, by a singular coincidence, was at that moment a patient in the Hôpital du Midi, and who likewise had several chancroids with soft bases upon the prepuce and an acute bubo in the left groin.

To sum up this history: a man with a primary syphilitic ulcer in the period of repair and an indolent indurated bubo has connection with a woman affected with chancroid. He contracts fresh ulcers which prove to be chancroids, and one of which is seated upon the surface of the original chancre. An inflammatory bubo appears, which suppurates and furnishes inoculable pus. Finally, symptoms of general syphilis are developed.<sup>1</sup>

Rollet relates a similar case:—

G. Francois, aged 20, entered the Antiquaille Hospital, at Lyons, with a sore situated upon the meatus, which was slightly indurated and presented the usual aspect of a chancre. The fossa at the base of the glans was also studded with several ulcers which were as soft as possible. The ganglia in the groin were indurated. In six weeks after exposure, the patient was attacked with headache, syphilitic roseola, and rheumatic pains.

In order to confirm the diagnosis as to the nature of the sores, Rollet inoculated matter from the one which was indurated upon the left thigh, and the secretion of the others upon the right. The result was positive in both. It was then thought that pus from the simple sores might have been deposited upon the indurated one, and thence taken up upon the lancet. Rollet therefore waited until the chancroids in the fossa behind the corona had completely healed, and then, after repeatedly cauterizing the indurated sore with solid nitrate of silver, inoculated its secretion a second time. This inoculation produced the characteristic pustule of a chancroid as before; thereby showing that the success of the first inoculation was not owing to the presence of matter which had been simply deposited and again taken up, but to the inherent properties in the secretion of the sore itself.<sup>2</sup>

M. Rollet and his Interne, M. Laroyenne, were led by this case to try the effect of inoculating chancres with matter from a chancroid. Their experiments are briefly related as follows:

CASE 1. Pieri M.; indurated chancre of the meatus; duration three weeks; indurated ganglia; inoculation of the secretion of the chancre, negative. Sept. 14, the pus of a chancroid was deposited upon

<sup>1</sup> Leçons sur le Chancre, p. 119.

<sup>2</sup> LAROYENNE, Études Experimentales sur le Chancre, Annuaire de la Syphilis, année 1858, p. 248.

the sore. Sept. 15, application of the solid nitrate of silver; lotions; dressing with aromatic wine. Sept. 19, second inoculation; chancroidal pustule.

CASE 2. John L.; indurated ulcer almost healed; indurated ganglia; general treatment and local application of aromatic wine; inoculation negative. Nov. 18, pus from a chancroid is applied to the ulcer; treatment continued. Nov. 23, second inoculation; this time positive.

CASE 3. Robert M.; parchment variety of chancre upon the skin of the penis; duration five days. Dec. 11, inoculation without result; dress with opiated cerate and calomel. Dec. 16, application of the virus of a chancroid. Dec. 17, same dressing. Dec. 22, inoculation positive.

CASE 4. Peter M.; chancre of six weeks' duration, occupying three-fourths of the circumference of the fossa glandis. Dec. 11, inoculation unsuccessful. Dec. 16, application of the virus of a chancroid. Dec. 17, dress with opiated cerate with addition of calomel. Dec. 22, inoculation successful.

According to Rollet, two or three days after the application of the virus of a chancroid to a chancre, the sore assumes a grayish aspect like an ordinary chancroid, but is less excavated; its edges become jagged, and its purulent secretion more copious and sanious; it may give rise to successive chancroids in the neighborhood or to a virulent bubo. It preserves, however, the essential characters of a chancre, and, among others, induration of its base, which is always pathognomonic; the ganglia of both groins are indurated as usual, unless a virulent bubo supervenes, when those of the opposite side may still indicate the nature of the disease. The general symptoms following the chancre are not modified by this inoculation, and secondary symptoms appear at the same time and in the same manner as under ordinary circumstances. The more copious secretion of the chancroid renders this species more liable to be ingrafted upon a chancre than the latter upon the former.

Thus far we have supposed the inoculation of one species of virus to succeed that of the other, but both sometimes, though rarely, occur during the same act of coitus. In this case the chancroid, which has no period of incubation, is first developed in its usual form, with abrupt edges, grayish floor, and soft base; subsequently the chancre appears, when the base of the sore and the neighboring lymphatic ganglia become indurated. If, as is probably true, those

#### COMPLICATED CHANCROID.

chancres which are auto-inoculable belong to the mixed variety, we may obtain some idea of their frequency from the inoculations of Ricord, Fournier, Puche, and others; about two per cent. of which have been successful. Rollet's observations make the ratio about five per cent. Rollet is inclined to believe that the ulcer which has been described by Carmichael, Ricord, and Royer as the "ulcus elevatum," is a mixed chancre, which generally shows a tendency to become elevated above the surrounding surface.<sup>1</sup>

The union of the two species of virus in this variety is analogous to the mixture which takes place when gonorrhœa is complicated with urethral chancre, constituting the only true "gonorrhœa virulenta;" and also to the union of either the chancroidal or syphilitic virus with that of vaccinia, of which a number of examples are recorded.

The mixed chancre requires the local treatment of the chancroid and the general treatment of syphilis.

<sup>1</sup> ROLLET, De la Pluralité des Maladies Vénériennes; Gaz. Méd. de Lyon, No. 7, 1860.

## CHAPTER V.

### BUBOES.

BUBO, derived from the Greek "*βουβων*," the groin," etymologically signifies any tumor of the inguinal glands; and the term has also been applied to glandular swellings of other parts of the body, as the axilla, neck, etc. Many affections distinct in their nature and origin, have thus been confounded under a common name, which, unless limited by some qualifying epithet, conveys but a very vague idea. As generally employed, however, the term bubo signifies a venereal affection of the lymphatic ganglia. I would still further limit its application to those venereal affections of the ganglia which are attended by symptoms of inflammation and which frequently terminate in suppuration; thus excluding the "induration of the ganglia" which accompanies a primary syphilitic ulcer.

The occurrence of buboes is favored by a strumous constitution, by irritant applications to lesions upon the genitals, by mechanical violence, undue exercise, imprudence in diet, and by excessive sexual intercourse. Men are much more exposed to them than women. It has been estimated that 40 out of every 100 men with chancroids are attacked with buboes; and of these 40, that from 30 to 35 have suppurating buboes; while of every 100 women affected with chancroids, only 20 have acute inflammation of the ganglia, of which 15 suppurate.<sup>1</sup>

Other estimates vary somewhat from this, but it is safe to say, as a general rule, that in men affected with chancroids, two out of three escape any effect whatever upon the neighboring ganglia. In the minority who suffer it is impossible to state the proportion of those with simple and those with virulent buboes, since the diagnosis between the two is not commonly made with accuracy.

If we limit the term bubo to cases of *adenitis*, and thereby exclude induration of the ganglia dependent upon the presence of a

<sup>1</sup> Notes of Prof. Zeissl's lectures, 1862-63, for which I am indebted to Dr. E. T. Caswell, of Providence, R. I.



chancre otherwise known as "the syphilitic bubo," our classification will be as follows:—

### I. THE SIMPLE INFLAMMATORY BUBO.

*Variety.*—The indolent bubo.

### II. THE VIRULENT BUBO.

**SIMPLE INFLAMMATORY BUBO.**—This is also known as the "sympathetic" bubo—a term employed to denote the relationship of cause and effect between a gonorrhœa or chancroid and the inflammation of the ganglion, but the exact nature of which relationship is not always apparent. We may suppose that in some instances irritant matter is conveyed along the lymphatics, or that common inflammation traverses the course of these vessels; or that an unknown sympathy or bond of union exists between the surface and the corresponding ganglion, whereby disease of the one produces morbid action in the other. This explanation of the origin of a simple inflammatory bubo is confessedly unsatisfactory, but is the best that can be given in the present state of our knowledge. Analogous instances are found in the inflammation and suppuration of glands in other parts of the body, as the axilla, in consequence of wounds of the fingers, prurigo, eczema, etc., especially when the irritation is heightened by excessive manual labor, as we often see in washerwomen.

The causes of this kind of bubo are various. It may depend upon—

1. Any mechanical lesion of the genital organs, as a rent or abrasion contracted in coitus.

2. Upon urethral gonorrhœa, balanitis, vulvitis, herpes, eczema, follicular inflammation, or other simple affection of the genitals.

3. Upon the presence of a chancroid, and sometimes a chancre or other syphilitic lesion, acting not in virtue of its specific quality, but as a common source of irritation and inflammation.

4. Upon muscular fatigue, such as is produced by dancing, a long walk, or excessive sexual intercourse, which often is a mere aggravating cause of one of the preceding, but which sometimes exists alone, and is the source of what is known as the "bubon d'emblée," or non-consecutive bubo. Thus, a man presents himself with an inflamed ganglion in the groin; on examination of the penis, we discover only a few herpetic vesicles, a slight balanitis, or possibly nothing abnormal; but on inquiry we find that he has "been on a spree," and has indulged immoderately in coitus. The

etiology of his bubo has been complex, but mere sexual indulgence is responsible for the greater part.

The simple inflammatory bubo usually appears during the early period of the existence of the lesion upon which it depends, as, for instance, during the first fortnight of a chancroid.

The symptoms of simple adenitis are well known. Most frequently only one gland is affected; if others are involved, they are commonly so to a less degree. The patient first notices a swelling in the groin attended with tenderness on pressure, and pain which is aggravated by motion or the standing posture. The gland is felt to be somewhat enlarged, but is still movable beneath the integument which preserves its normal color; and the surrounding cellular tissue is evidently thickened by infiltration. This condition may last for an indefinite period, and yet finally disappear without suppuration. There exists only ganglionic tension or engorgement, which undergoes resolution, and this holds good of the great majority of buboes originating in such simple causes as gonorrhœa, balanitis, herpes, etc.; whereas a simple bubo dependent upon a chancroid is usually much more inflammatory in its character and prone to suppuration.

In the less fortunate cases, the inflammatory symptoms increase in severity; the tumor acquires larger dimensions and becomes adherent to the skin and underlying fascia so that it is no longer movable; the pain and tenderness are increased; motion is difficult; the skin becomes reddened; suppuration is ushered in by a chill; the presence of matter is indicated by a soft spot in the midst of the general hardness, and soon after by distinct fluctuation; and although resolution is still possible, yet commonly the contents of the abscess are discharged through an opening in the integument formed by the process of ulceration. In the great majority of cases I believe that the seat of the suppuration is in the cellular tissue surrounding the gland and not in the gland itself. The original congestion or inflammation of the glandular tissue appears to undergo resolution after exciting a similar process in the loose cellular tissue of the neighborhood which more readily takes on suppurative action; and when the abscess is opened by nature or art, the gland may often be seen within the cavity already covered with granulations destined to commence the work of repair.

*The pus of a simple inflammatory bubo is like that of any common abscess, destitute of specific properties, and therefore not inoculable.*

I have spoken of the simple inflammatory bubo as affecting one ganglion, but it sometimes happens that two or more are involved,

when several collections of matter may form, which by their early union may give rise to one large abscess; or they may remain distinct or only communicate after the opening of one of them. Not unfrequently these collections of matter are separated by Poupart's ligament, one being situated in the groin and the other upon the upper and inner part of the thigh.

The course of a bubo subsequent to the evacuation of the contained matter varies in different cases. In healthy subjects and under proper treatment, the cavity may rapidly contract and fill with granulations, its walls unite and cicatrization take place, leaving a slight scar scarcely perceptible after the lapse of a few months. In less fortunate cases, secondary abscesses form in the neighborhood even after the first has been opened, and communicating with the cavity of the latter, give rise to fistulous passages which are often several inches in length. Or, again, instead of having a distinct point of origin, a fistulous track may shoot out from the cavity itself. The opening may have been free, allowing ample exit to the matter, and the process of repair appear to be going on propitiously, when suddenly without apparent cause the surgeon in passing his finger over the surface notices a hardened cord beneath the skin, or in probing the cavity discovers a new fistulous track, which has formed insidiously without giving the slightest indication of its presence. In short, a line of infiltration of the cellular tissue has, as it appears, started from the original abscess, and by a process of suppuration opened a new fistulous track; and thus the cellular tissue beneath the skin may become riddled with false passages of different lengths, running in various directions, and reminding one of the burrowings of a mole in a hay-field. In whichever mode developed, these fistulous tracks most frequently run along Poupart's ligament either upwards and outwards towards the anterior superior spine of the ilium, or downwards and inwards to the inner fold of the thigh. In rare instances they penetrate nearly perpendicularly to the surface for some distance. Their walls become covered with a kind of false membrane which secretes a thin purulent matter, and the surrounding tissues are more or less brawny to the touch.

*Indolent Bubo.*—One or more ganglia, seldom exceeding two or three, are commonly involved in the indolent or scrofulous bubo, which is to be regarded as a variety of the simple inflammatory form. The subacute character of the inflammatory process is the chief characteristic of this form of bubo, which closely resembles the well-known strumous inflammation of the glands of the neck



in children. The inguinal tumor is less firm and of a more doughy feel than in the form above described. A moderate amount of pain, tenderness on pressure, and difficulty of motion, may be complained of by the patient, but these are rarely severe or of long continuance. The tumor very slowly enlarges, perhaps to the size of a hen's egg, and loses its mobility in consequence of contracting adhesions to the neighboring tissues. The skin covering it becomes thin and of a livid red color, and fluctuation can be detected without being ushered in by chills and fever, as in the inflammatory bubo. If an opening now be made with the lancet, the young surgeon is surprised to find that nothing resembling ordinary pus flows out, but merely a thin, flaky, watery-looking fluid. If, on the other hand, the tumor be left to itself, several openings usually form spontaneously at different points of the surface, and the skin included between them, being deprived of its vascular supply, loses its vitality and gives way. The glands thus exposed are found to be more or less disorganized; they are of a spongy and friable texture, and infiltrated with thin purulent matter which can be made to exude upon pressure from the numerous openings upon their surface. The external opening is still farther enlarged by retraction of the skin, and the mass of swollen and disorganized glands often projects above the level of the surrounding integument, and, acting like a foreign body, interferes with cicatrization of the wound. Fistulous tracks may form, running in various directions, but phagedæna never occurs as a complication, as it does with a virulent bubo.

**VIRULENT BUBO.**—The virulent bubo receives its name from the fact that the pus which it contains is contagious, and will, upon artificial inoculation, give rise to a chancroid. It is in fact a chancroid of the ganglion, and hence may be called a *chancroidal* bubo.

Unlike the simple inflammatory bubo, it is due to a single cause only, viz., the presence of a chancroid upon the region supplied by the lymphatics in anatomical connection with the affected ganglion; and, so far as we know, its occurrence cannot be avoided by any precautions except by the destruction of the chancroid, nor favored by any extraneous means as mechanical violence, muscular fatigue, etc., which play so important a part in the etiology of the simple inflammatory bubo.

The virus secreted by the chancroid gains entrance within the lymphatics, probably by erosion of these vessels, and not, strictly speaking, by absorption. Being conveyed along their course, it is



sometimes arrested at a certain point, and gives rise to virulent lymphitis, which will be described hereafter. More frequently it reaches one of the ganglia, beyond which it never extends; its farther progress is stopped by the intricate meshes and minute ramifications of this body, and its presence gives rise to inflammation which assumes the specific character of the exciting cause. The same power of reproduction is manifested which gives to virulent pus its contagious qualities, and the abscess which necessarily ensues is filled with inoculable matter. Resolution is as impossible and suppuration as inevitable as if the secretion of the chancroid had been deposited within the ganglion upon the point of a lancet. From the supposed mode of its origin, this bubo has sometimes been called the *bubo from absorption*.

A virulent bubo usually occurs during the early or progressive stage of a chancroid, but is by no means confined to this period. Ricord refers to a case in the service of M. Puche, in which a virulent bubo made its appearance as late as three years after the commencement of a serpiginous chancroid. The original chancroid may have entirely healed before the development of the bubo, since the virus may have entered the lymphatics but a short time before cicatrization took place.

Since the chancroid is, in the great majority of cases, situated upon the genital organs or in their neighborhood, a virulent bubo occurs with corresponding frequency in the groin. Even when the chancroid is seated within the male urethra, or in the deeper portions of the vagina, or upon the cervix uteri, or when in either sex it exists upon the perinæum or at the anus, it is equally in the groin that we are to look for a virulent bubo,—a fact which has been established by Ricord, Robert, Grivot, Grandcourt, Bernutz, Legendre, Langlebert, and other observers. Artificial inoculation of the chancroidal virus upon the arm has produced virulent buboes in the axilla, and in a case reported by Huebbenet, one was developed over the parotid gland following an inoculation upon the cheek.

As to the exact portion of the inguinal region which is affected, it is commonly the fold of the groin directly over the femoral vessels, but, in less frequent instances, more externally towards the spine of the ilium, internally towards the pubes, upwards upon the abdominal region, or downwards upon the anterior aspect of the thigh, at a distance of one to three inches from the inguinal fold.

Virulent adenitis affects only the superficial and never the deep ganglia. It is usually situated upon the same side of the median

line as the chancroid, but sometimes upon the opposite, owing to the interlacement of the lymphatics upon the dorsum of the penis or upon the pubes. Commonly only one groin is affected; occasionally both are involved, especially when there are several chancroids seated upon each side of the penis, or when one ulcer is situated upon any part directly in the median line, as the frænum. It is very rare for more than a single gland on one or both sides to suppurate specifically; and hence the virulent bubo is said to be "monoganglial." Other ganglia in the neighborhood may, however, be secondarily affected through extension of the inflammatory process, but should they suppurate, the pus is not inoculable like that of the first ganglion.

Prior to its spontaneous or artificial opening, the course of a virulent is the same as that of a simple inflammatory bubo, and the student should understand that the early symptoms of the two are identical; though the presence of the former may be suspected from the rapid growth of the tumor and its tendency to suppurate; while the existence of the latter will be rendered probable by an irritated or inflamed condition of the chancroid upon the genitals, and by an amelioration in the bubo following rest and antiphlogistic treatment. Whenever a bubo undergoes complete resolution without coming to suppuration, it is evident that it could not have been virulent.

During the formation of this bubo, the virulent pus is confined to the interior of the affected ganglion; but at the same time simple inflammation and suppuration commonly take place in the surrounding cellular tissue as in the simple inflammatory bubo, and hence there are two collections of matter separated by the wall of the ganglion; the one within containing chancroidal, and the one without simple pus. Now if the bubo be left to itself, the external abscess usually breaks before the internal, and consequently the pus which first flows out is simple and not inoculable, and the cavity of the abscess may be covered with healthy granulations like that of the simple inflammatory bubo. In the course of a few days, however, the glandular abscess discharges its virulent matter which inoculates the surface of the cavity, and the latter puts on all the characters of a chancroid; its interior becomes covered with a grayish diphtheritic deposit, its edges are everted and undermined, and its secretion is auto-inoculable, or if it accidentally comes in contact with any solution of continuity, as a leech bite, in the neighborhood, it will give rise to a chancroid. The same can be demonstrated when opening the bubo artificially; if a superficial

incision first be made so as to penetrate the external abscess only, and a drop of the exuding matter be inoculated; and if subsequently the knife be made to penetrate the glandular abscess, and some of its contents be also inserted beneath the epidermis, it will be found that the former inoculation will fail while the latter will succeed.<sup>1</sup>

Secondary abscesses may form in the vicinity of the gland first affected in the virulent, as in the simple inflammatory bubo, but virulent pus does not appear except as the result of inoculation from the original abscess. Again, fistulous passages may be produced in the manner already described; these have been known to result in very extensive underminings of the skin, attended by acute inflammation of the cellular tissue, of the most formidable character. Such a case is reported by Debaugé, in his Thesis, p. 73.

In some instances, a virulent bubo heals kindly in the course of a few weeks, like the milder chancroids upon the genitals previously described. It is thus probable that many virulent buboes are never recognized as such, since their appearance may not attract the attention of the attendant physician, and the only unfailing test of their existence—auto-inoculation—is rarely applied, or even necessary. But there is another termination which is far less fortunate, and which, although not frequent, is one of the most fearful consequences of venereal exposure:—

*Virulent adenitis, alone of the different forms of bubo, is liable to phagedæna.*

In a few cases this complication would appear to follow, and perhaps depend upon that of the chancroid upon the genitals, phagedæna existing in both; but, in the majority, phagedæna attacks the inguinal chancroid or bubo, when the original sore has shown no such tendency, or has even been of the mildest type.

The remarks already made with regard to phagedæna in connection with the chancroid apply here. It may appear in three forms:—

1. Limited in extent and duration; merely enlarging the boundaries of the abscess, or at most increasing its depth and persistency, but soon yielding to appropriate treatment.

<sup>1</sup> "Equally instructive examples (that the glands collect hurtful ingredients, and thereby afford protection to the body) are afforded by the history of syphilis, in which a bubo may for a time become the depository of the poison, so that the rest of the economy is affected in a comparatively trifling degree. As Ricord has shown, it is precisely in the interior of the real substance of the gland that the virulent matter is found, whilst the pus at the circumference of the bubo is free from it; only so far as the parts come into contact with the lymph conveyed from the diseased part, do they absorb the virulent matter." (Vircchow, *Cellular Pathology*, p. 187.)

2. Sloughing phagedæna, resembling hospital gangrene, a rare form when accompanying a bubo; and

3. Serpiginous phagedæna, to the extent and duration of which there is no limit.

The last-named form is the source of those persistent and disgusting serpiginous ulcers which we occasionally see in our public hospitals, and which are depicted in all sets of illustrations of venereal diseases. (See *Cullerier's Atlas*, Pl. xv.) Judging from my own observation, these ulcers commence in a virulent bubo far more frequently than in a chancroid upon the genitals. Their symptoms have already been described in the preceding chapter, and their possible severity is shown in the following case reported by Fournier:—

“A deplorable instance of ganglionic phagedæna was to be seen in the wards of M. Ricord, in 1856. The patient had contracted, in 1849, a simple chancre on the penis, which healed readily itself but which was complicated with an acute bubo. This bubo suppurated, opened, and continued for several weeks without showing any tendency to increase in size, but suddenly the inguinal ulceration began to extend, and took on the character of serpiginous phagedæna. From that time, in spite of every mode of treatment, and of the most energetic means known to science, this ulcer still extended; it invaded the whole inguinal region, turned the flank, mounted towards the loins, and entirely covered one buttock; then it descended again upon the thigh, the posterior and external surface of which it ploughed up for the whole extent of the limb, and at last reached below the knee, where it finally spread out over an enormous surface. Everything was done for this horrible sore, but all means failed. The patient left the hospital without benefit and wholly discouraged. Many years after, I met this unfortunate in one of the streets of Paris, pale, emaciated, and scarcely able to drag himself along. He told me that he had been subjected to various modes of treatment, without success, and that his ulcer was still present. Moreover, his leg was flexed at a right angle upon the thigh through retraction of the cicatrices on the posterior aspect of the knee. The disease had now lasted for fourteen years!”

I quote this as one of the most extreme cases that have ever been witnessed, although I have myself seen several which were nearly its equal.

Dr. Hammond mentions a case of death from pyæmia following

<sup>1</sup> *Nouveau Dict., etc.*, t. v. p. 771.



the opening of a bubo, and apparently in consequence of it (op. cit., p. 57). Prof. B. W. McCreedy has met with a sloughing bubo opening into the bladder and giving rise to a urinary fistula. (Oral com.)

The older writers on venereal admitted the existence of a so-called "*bubon d'emblée*," or "non-consecutive bubo," arising independently of any lesion of the genital organs, secreting inoculable pus, attended by syphilitic affection of the constitution, and due to absorption of the syphilitic virus through the sound integument without local reaction at the point of infection. The admission of such a bubo as this is entirely inconsistent with the present state of our knowledge. It is indeed true that buboes sometimes occur without any appreciable lesion of the genitals, but they belong either to the simple inflammatory or indolent forms above described, and, as stated by Ricord, "are occasioned by sympathetic reaction consequent upon irritation of the extremities of the absorbents during coitus, as may occur after any non-specific excitation of the part." A bubo secreting inoculable pus can depend only upon a chancre situated either externally or concealed within a mucous canal, as the urethra, vagina, or rectum; and syphilitic infection of the system cannot take place without a chancre appearing at the point of inoculation.

**TREATMENT OF BUBOES.**—Buboes are best prevented by the early removal of the causes which may occasion them. In the case of a chancre upon the genitals, its early destruction by cauterization will prevent the absorption of virulent pus, and lessen the duration of one source of irritation; hence the objection sometimes made to the use of caustics, that they favor the evolution of a bubo, is groundless.

In general, the prophylaxis of buboes consists in continence, freedom of the bowels, the avoidance of much exercise, and of such applications to the sore as only irritate it, but do not destroy it, among which the stick nitrate of silver and mercurial ointment are especially to be noted.

When the formation of a bubo has commenced, the objects to be attained are, to subdue inflammation and avert suppuration, if possible; or, if not, to hasten the cicatrization of the ensuing abscess.

When the bubo is virulent and specific pus is imprisoned within the ganglion, all attempts to effect resolution will certainly fail; but as this species cannot, at an early period, be distinguished

from a simple bubo, we cannot in practice discriminate these cases, and must treat all inflammatory buboes as if dispersion were possible. This happy result is not, indeed, attained in the majority of cases, but inaction will never satisfy the patient, and the success of remedies in a few instances will amply compensate for their employment in all; since a suppurating bubo is a source of considerable pain and great annoyance, generally necessitates confinement in bed for several days at least, exposes the patient to detection, and may leave an indelible cicatrix. The idea formerly entertained that danger would result from the "repulse of matter" if buboes were dispersed, is now known to be without foundation.

The means employed to effect resolution are an antiphlogistic regimen (rest and low diet), cathartics, local depletion, counter-irritants, and compression.

*General Treatment.*—General remedies are not always required. When the inflammation is subacute, local applications may be relied upon from the first.

Rest is of course of the first importance; and the more absolute, the better. It would appear that common sense would suggest this to every one with a commencing bubo, but if the surgeon rely upon the patient's intelligence alone, he will in most cases be disappointed, and will find that the swelling has been aggravated by a long walk, or by what is equally detrimental, the standing posture. Rest upon the back should in all cases be secured, if possible. An active cathartic at the outset will rarely be amiss, and an evacuation from the bowels should be obtained daily. If the patient be of full habit, his diet should be low; but when the system is already depressed or cachectic, strict abstinence will favor suppuration, and should be avoided.

Similar rules should govern the use of local depletion, the benefit from which, however, is so uncertain as scarcely to compensate for its inconvenience; yet when the patient is plethoric, and the local symptoms acute, from six to a dozen leeches may be applied near (not upon) the tumor, and the bleeding be promoted by immersion in a hot bath; but leeches should never be used when an abscess has formed and is upon the point of opening, lest their bites be inoculated and transformed into chancroids. The administration of a solution of Epsom salts and tartar emetic may often be advantageously substituted for abstraction of blood in any manner.

No benefit can at this period be expected from specific remedies. Mercury is uncalled for, since the inflammation is not at all dependent upon the action of the syphilitic virus. I have frequently employed

iodide of potassium, but never with perceptible effect unless in strumous subjects. Prof. Hebra recommends the administration of Zittman's decoction in the indolent or scrofulous bubo.

The large number of local applications recommended in the early treatment of buboes proves how little dependence can be placed upon any of them. Nearly all of them act as counter-irritants, aim at producing absorption and resolution by compression. To this remark ice is an exception, which if applied to a bubo at its very commencement before acute inflammation is set up will sometimes discuss it.

*Counter-irritants.*—One of the best counter-irritants is the strong tincture of iodine. I do not attribute its beneficial action to any special power of inducing absorption, but rather to the inflammation of the skin which it excites. The same may be said of the following ointment, which I am also in the habit of using:—

R. Potassii iodidi ℥j.  
Iodinii gr. v.  
Unguenti adipis ℥j.  
M.

Or a solution of iodine in glycerine:—

R. Potassii iodidi ʒss.  
Iodinii ʒj.  
Glycerinæ ʒj.  
M.

Either of these preparations may be applied twice a day until much inflammation is induced as the patient can well bear, when the application must be less frequent.

A strong solution of the solid crayon of nitrate of silver another excellent counter-irritant highly recommended by Sir Henry Thompson,<sup>1</sup> whose paper on the subject first induced me to try it. The strength of the solution is three drachms of the nitrate of silver to the ounce of water, with the addition of twenty minims of strong nitric acid. This should be freely applied to the whole surface of the tumor, and be repeated as soon as the eschar comes away; the solid nitrate of silver may be employed by first moistening the part with water and then rubbing the crayon for a few minutes upon it.

A blister may be employed for the same purpose and the vesicated surface be dressed with various ointments. When the acute symptoms have somewhat subsided, or at the outset of virulent

<sup>1</sup> London Lancet, Am. ed., June, 1855, p. 536.

buboes, Ricord recommends that the blister should be dressed twice a day with half a drachm of strong mercurial ointment, and be covered with a rye-meal poultice which should be changed three or four times in the twenty-four hours. Any ointment containing mercury should, however, be used with great caution; I have known three applications to a bubo to produce very severe salivation. A caustic solution of the bichloride of mercury, proposed by MM. Malapert and Reynaud for the treatment of buboes after suppuration has taken place, has also been employed by some surgeons for the purpose of inducing resolution.

A few years since a favorite mode of treatment of subacute buboes in the French hospitals was by means of "cautérisation ponctuée," or the rapid application of a pointed iron heated to a white heat to numerous points over the tumor. This method was tried at my suggestion at Bellevue Hospital in this city with very satisfactory results. The dread rather than the pain of the application, which does not exceed that produced by many caustics, interferes with its adoption in private practice.

*Compression.*—Compression is another means employed to induce resolution of buboes, and is said to have been suggested by the observation that these tumors do not occur wherever a truss is worn. The most ready method of applying pressure is by means of compressed sponge and a spica bandage, and the application of hot water to cause the sponge to swell. An Interne of the Hôpital du Midi has invented a truss or pad for the same purpose, consisting of a rounded piece of wood covered with leather, and provided with straps to pass round the waist and thigh. This may be obtained at most instrument makers, and is very convenient and serviceable. It is generally called "Ricord's pad for buboes." Reynaud<sup>1</sup> combines heat and pressure by heating the half of a common brick, the edges of which have been chipped off, wrapping it in a napkin, laying it upon the bubo, and changing it at the end of three or four hours, by which time it becomes cool.

The application of collodion, which, by its power of contraction, exerts pressure upon the tumor, has been recommended by Dr. J. H. Clairborne and others.

*Methods of Opening Buboes.*—So soon as matter can be detected, and it is evident that resolution is impossible, the abscess should at once be opened. Delay will allow the pus to collect and undermine

<sup>1</sup> *Traité des Maladies Vénériennes*, p. 76.



the skin, which, becoming thin and deprived of its vascular supply, will be destroyed to a greater or less extent, thereby increasing the difficulty of cicatrization and adding to the dimensions of the unsightly scar.

The knife is in most cases preferable to caustic for this purpose. The extent and number of incisions to be made have been the subject of much discussion, and have called forth a great diversity of opinion. The chief question has been between a single free opening and a number of small punctures. The object proposed in these two methods is different. In the first, it is intended to transform the abscess into an open wound which will heal by granulation from the bottom; in the second, which is the less painful method, the design is to simply evacuate the contents of the swelling and secure adhesion of its walls, and thus expedite the cure and avoid the formation of a cicatrix. These latter results are indeed highly desirable provided they can be attained, but my own experience has led me in most cases to give a decided preference to the former course; since in numerous trials with multiple punctures, the matter, not finding free exit, has burrowed in various directions, and it has become necessary to resort to a free incision before cicatrization would take place.

My manner of proceeding is as follows. The hair should be thoroughly shaved from the surrounding parts to facilitate the after-dressing and promote cleanliness. If the patient be nervous, I administer ether so as thoroughly to explore the abscess without interruption. Entering the point of the knife at the most dependent part of the tumor, I carry the incision upwards parallel with the median line of the body to the full extent of the cavity. An incision in this direction is preferable to one in the course of the inguinal fold, since its edges are separated while those of the latter are approximated, by flexure of the thigh. Exposure to the air generally arrests the hemorrhage in a few moments, when I carefully examine the walls of the cavity for sinuses, and if any are found extending more than half an inch beneath the surface, I slit them up with a probe-pointed bistoury. Glands nearly isolated by the suppuration of the surrounding cellular tissue, and attached only by a small base or pedicle, are often found projecting into the cavity; and having been taught by experience that the wound does not commonly heal until these are cast off by a slow process of ulceration, I remove them with scissors or tear them out with the fingers when this can be done without much violence. Or, again when they have been large and sessile, I have passed a double ligature through their base,

and tying the two halves in opposite directions, have allowed the included portion to slough off. If left, their dark sloughy surface is perceptible for a long time, and they doubtless prolong the process of cicatrization. Any fistulous tracks which may exist at the time of opening the bubo, or which may subsequently form, should be fully laid open throughout their whole extent.

The hemorrhage from this operation is seldom so severe that it may not be arrested by exposure to the air, by ice, or pressure; but should it be profuse, or continued even in a small quantity, the bleeding vessel must be secured. I once saw a patient in whom a bubo had been opened, and who was completely blanched by a slight oozing of blood which had been allowed to go on for a number of days, beneath the coagulum which formed upon the surface.

Scraped lint, either dry or moistened in a mixture of laudanum and water, is now introduced into every recess of the cavity, paying particular attention to any short sinuses which it was not thought necessary to lay open with the knife, and a poultice or water-dressing applied. The pain and difficulty of motion which probably diminished on the first formation of matter, again increase for a few days, but are not severe if the patient keep quiet on his back. The first dressing, which becomes glued to the wound by coagulated blood, is loosened about the third day by the free secretion of matter, and should be removed, having first applied a hot poultice for a few hours. The subsequent dressings may consist of lint smeared with simple or medicated cerate, or moistened with any of the lotions recommended in the treatment of chancroids (as those containing carbolic acid, aromatic wine, Labarraque's solution, or the potassio-tartrate of iron), and will require to be changed twice a day. The cavity should from time to time be examined, and any burrowing sinuses that may be found be slit up with the knife; those of small extent, however, may be made to close by filling them carefully with lint at each dressing. The rapidity with which the wound contracts by granulations from the bottom and the approximation of its sides, is often astonishing, and but from two to four weeks are generally required for complete cicatrization to take place, during which time it is desirable that the patient should be confined to his room.

But though I cannot subscribe to the high encomiums bestowed upon multiple incisions, and think that they are inapplicable to the treatment of most buboes, yet I believe that they may be used with advantage in a few cases in which the abscess is superficial, and the skin over a considerable surface so thin and of such low vitality that a free incision would probably result in its total disorganization.

In such instances, a number of punctures with a bistoury or a grooved needle may be made around the margin of the tumor (as recommended by Vidal) rather than towards its centre, and the contents be allowed to drain away. Continued pressure should be applied after the lapse of twenty-four hours by means of compresses and a spica bandage, in order to prevent any farther collection of matter and secure adhesion of the walls. Even when these objects are not attained, the abscess will have time to contract, and a subsequent free incision may, if necessary, be made with less destruction of the integument.

Langston Parker's favorite treatment is as follows: "When a bubo is ready to be opened, we should not suffer the skin to become too thin, but make several very small punctures over its thinnest part with a grooved needle, perhaps six, eight, or ten; through these the matter will ooze out till the cavity of the abscess is empty. Through one of the punctures the point of a very small glass syringe may be introduced, and a very weak solution of the sulphate of zinc injected, in the proportion of two or three grains to the half-pint of water. When the abscess is quite empty, place over it a large compress of lint, and use moderately tight pressure by means of a roller. In many instances, if we can keep the patient quiet for twenty-four hours, we get either partial or total adhesion of the sides of the bubo, and a speedy cure will be the result; in other instances this may not be the case, but by the daily use of the injection through one of the punctures, which should be kept open for that purpose, we succeed in a few days, in almost every case, in effecting a cure."<sup>1</sup> I wish that I were able to confirm the above praise of this method to its full extent.

Roux (de Toulon) and Marchal (de Calvi) have proposed to inject buboes immediately after opening them with a mixture of one part of tincture of iodine to three or four of water. Langston Parker sometimes employs a solution of iodine and iodide of potassium, as follows:—

R. Iodini gr. iv.  
Potassii iodidi gr. viij.  
Aque  $\mathfrak{z}$ viij.  
M.

A filiform seton recommended by Bonnafont, by Mr. Parker, and also by Dr. Hammond (op. cit., p. 56), was reported against by a committee of the Soc. de Méd. de Paris, in 1859.

<sup>1</sup> The Modern Treatment of Syphilitic Diseases, Phil., 1854, p. 148.

The use of caustics in opening buboes has been advised by several authors, but finds few advocates at the present day.

The method of MM. Malapert<sup>1</sup> and Reynaud,<sup>2</sup> which acquired some notoriety for a time, and was extensively used at the Emigrants' Hospital, Deer Island, Boston, when I was a student of medicine, consists in the application of a blister over the tumor, and of a pledget of lint soaked in a solution of corrosive sublimate (gr. xv to 3j of water) to the vesicated surface previously freed from all secretion of serum. The caustic is allowed to remain for two hours, or until a superficial eschar is formed, when a large poultice is applied. The authors of this method claim that as the eschar is detached, the contents of the abscess ooze out through minute openings in the integument, the whole substance of which is not destroyed, and that the walls of the cavity are so stimulated and modified by the caustic that they rapidly contract and adhere. As stated upon a previous page, this method, although designed by its authors solely for the treatment of buboes after suppuration has taken place, has been applied by others for the purpose of effecting resolution. The excessive pain attending the application is not counterbalanced by any advantage over milder methods.

*Treatment of Difficult Cases.*—Unfortunately all buboes do not heal so readily as the reader might infer from the preceding remarks, which are intended to apply to the more favorable cases constituting doubtless the majority. Persistent buboes may be divided into two classes: 1st. Virulent buboes which take on phagedenic action and pursue a course similar to phagedenic chancroids upon the genitals, and which may extend to a considerable distance beyond the inguinal region, giving rise to large open sores; and, 2d. Those which are maintained, not by the presence of the chancroidal virus as in the former class, but by some morbid diathesis or general cachexia, and which are generally limited to the groin, where they burrow in various directions beneath the surface, without causing extensive ulceration of the integument.

The treatment of buboes belonging to the first class is the same as that of the phagedenic chancroid, for which I would refer the reader to a preceding chapter. At present I would simply recall to mind the danger of the internal use of mercury or its topical application to the sore in the form of ointment, etc., and to the benefit to be derived from nourishing diet, fresh air, tonics (especially the potassio-tartrate of iron), and opium internally; and locally from

<sup>1</sup> Arch. Gén de Méd., March, 1832.

<sup>2</sup> Traité des Maladies Vénériennes, p. 70.



cleanliness, and especially from deep cauterization with the carbo-sulphuric paste, nitric acid, or the actual cautery. I have had a number of remarkably successful cases in my own practice from the carbo-sulphuric paste, and this or some other powerful caustic ought to be applied at once whenever an open bubo shows a tendency to take on phagedenic action. Some degree of caution, however, is requisite in the use of these agents when the abscess is situated directly over the femoral vessels.

Cases belonging to the second class are met with in persons in whom the glandular swelling has been allowed to go on unchecked, or whose general condition or neglect to comply with the surgeon's directions has rendered treatment of no avail; and they are especially frequent in patients of a strumous habit and in those who have been debilitated by intemperance, an irregular course of life, antecedent diseases, want, or other causes.

To this class belong most of the so-called "constitutional buboes," occurring in persons who are really laboring under syphilis, but which are not, strictly speaking, to be regarded as syphilitic symptoms, since syphilis has merely acted like any other depressing influence in predisposing to a low form of inflammation and suppuration. Instances of this kind are frequent; advice is sought by a patient who evidently has syphilis and who has perhaps arrived at the tertiary stage; his general condition is very low; he complains of nocturnal pains, and exhibits a patch of rupia upon the arm, and also a large, oval, firm and projecting tumor in one or both groins; its longer diameter corresponding to the inguinal fold, its surface studded here and there with fistulous openings, and presenting at some distance soft or fluctuating points, pressure upon which forces from the mouths of the connecting sinuses a small quantity of thin, sero-purulent fluid—symptoms, in short, of the indolent bubo, above described; the surgeon is at first disposed to look upon the case as one of the exceptions to the rule that syphilis does not follow an open bubo, but he finds on inquiry that the glandular tumor is of a much later date than the constitutional disease; that it followed a chancroid or excessive sexual indulgence, or arose without any apparent exciting cause, and that it has clearly no direct connection with the original chancre. Has the reader never observed a very similar condition in the axillæ of poor, half-starved, and over-worked washerwomen, in whom there could be no suspicion of syphilis?

Whatever the depressing cause may be, it should if possible be removed and the system be brought into a better condition before

benefit can be expected from local treatment. Favorable hygienic influences, a simple but nourishing diet, and tonics are required in all cases; and, in strumous subjects, iodine, the iodides of potassium and iron, and cod-liver oil. Recollect that the presence of a bubo by no means proves that the patient has syphilis, the existence of which should not be admitted until after the most careful and thorough examination. Should this fact be clearly established, specific remedies will sooner or later be required. If the constitutional disease be in the tertiary stage, iodide of potassium may be freely given and will prove the best tonic that can be found; but in the secondary stage mercury should be administered with caution and be combined with quinine or iron, or be altogether deferred until the general health has been improved by the means above indicated. No course of treatment which adds to the existing depression of the system will benefit the local affection.

As the patient's health improves, the bubo generally assumes a more favorable aspect, and if it does not entirely heal will yield to remedies which were before powerless. When the sinuses are not too deep or extensive, they should be slit up and dressed from the bottom with lint, or their walls be pencilled with a crayon of nitrate of silver. When this course is inadmissible, I believe that the best results are obtained from injecting them with diluted tincture of iodine every few days, and applying pressure over the tumor by means of compressed sponge and a roller, or with Ricord's pad. Under one or the other of these methods they will rarely fail to cicatrize. In desperate cases, Ricord resorts to the destruction of the diseased ganglia by Vienna paste, in the following manner: "This caustic is applied over an extent of two-thirds of the tumor, so as to destroy the cutaneous surface, then on the fall of the eschar, which is hastened by basilicon ointment and other digestives the ganglia are attacked layer by layer; increasing our caution as we proceed in depth, and stopping within accessible limits, or when we approach the neighborhood of vital parts. This method is generally very rapid, and the deep ganglia undergo resolution as the superficial ones are destroyed."<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Notes to Hunter, 2d ed., p. 390.

## CHAPTER VI.

### LYMPHITIS.

HAVING described the inflammation of the ganglia which constitutes a bubo, it will be necessary to devote but a few words to the consideration of lymphitis, since the phenomena are almost identical in the two cases; the latter being in fact a bubo seated in the course of a lymphatic vessel instead of in the terminal ganglion.

As with buboes, so with lymphitis we find two forms:—

#### I. SIMPLE LYMPHITIS.

#### II. VIRULENT LYMPHITIS.

SIMPLE LYMPHITIS.—Simple lymphitis may be due to any of the causes already mentioned as producing a simple bubo. A hard, uneven cord is observed running along the dorsum of the penis towards the mons veneris, in which it is usually lost. This cord is made up in part of the thickened and distended walls of the lymphatic vessels, but in part also of the infiltrated cellular tissue in its neighborhood. The dorsal vein and artery are usually included in the inflammatory engorgement and cannot be isolated from the vessel. There is often more or less œdema of the cellular tissue, especially of the prepuce. Considerable heat and pain are experienced, and the course of the inflamed vessel is marked by a red line upon the surface. As we shall see hereafter, these symptoms of acute inflammation are sufficient to distinguish lymphitis from the induration of the lymphatics which often accompanies a chancre.

This form of lymphitis is capable of resolution, which, indeed, is its most frequent termination. If suppuration occurs, the pus is not inoculable.

VIRULENT LYMPHITIS.—As a general rule, morbid products which undergo absorption do not manifest their presence in the lymphatics themselves, probably in consequence of the rapidity of their passage; and the changes which take place in the ganglia where their

progress is impeded, are the only indication that this system of vessels is affected. In conformity with this law, the lymphatics which convey the pus from a chancroid in the direction of the ganglion generally escape, but in some instances inoculation takes place at one or more points in the course of the vessel, probably at the site of its valves, and virulent lymphitis is set up, the early symptoms of which are the same as those of the simple form. Suppuration, however, is inevitable, and when the abscess is opened a chancroid is the result, as in the case of a virulent bubo. Several of these virulent ulcers sometimes occupy the sides or dorsum of the penis following the course of the lymphatic vessels, and communicating with each other beneath the integument by means of minute fistulous tracks, which may be penetrated by a fine probe.

The complications and the treatment are the same as those of the virulent bubo, although destructive cauterization is less frequently applicable, partly on account of the situation of the sore, but chiefly from the extreme probability that reinoculation will take place on the fall of the eschar; we must, therefore be content in most cases with dressings of a solution of carbolic acid, aromatic wine, etc.





## PART III.

### SYPHILIS.

---

#### CHAPTER I.

##### INTRODUCTORY REMARKS.

SYPHILIS is one of the class of diseases called "infectious," the characteristics of which are the following:—

1. The presence of a morbid poison or virus, which transmits the disease from one individual to another.

2. The immunity which one attack generally confers against a second.

3. A "period of incubation," during which the virus is latent and gives no external manifestation of its presence in the system.

4. A degree of order and regularity in the evolution of the symptoms.

SYPHILITIC VIRUS.—The existence of a syphilitic virus has sometimes been called in question,<sup>1</sup> but at the present day is established beyond a doubt. The daily experience of every surgeon demonstrates that in syphilis there exists a contagious element, by means of which the disease is communicated; and though this morbid poison has never been detected by the senses, the microscope, or chemical analysis, its presence is fully proved by its effects. Various theories have been offered to explain its nature, but they have all been either fanciful or untenable, and their authors have invariably confounded the syphilitic with the chancroidal virus.

<sup>1</sup> Chiefly by the following authors: *BRU*, *Méthode Nouvelle de traiter les Maladies Vénériennes par les gâteaux toniques mercuriels*, t. i., chap. 3, p. 45. Paris, 1789. *CARON*, *Nouvelle Doctrine des Maladies Vénériennes*. Paris, 1811, p. 33. *RICHOUD DES BRUS*, *De la Non-existence du Virus Vénérien*. Paris, 1826, t. i., p. 76. *JOURDAN* *Traité complet des Maladies Vénériennes*, t. i., p. 388.

Thus the essential element of this disease has always remained concealed, and probably will, until our knowledge in general of the principle of life and the nature of disease is very much greater than now.

The severity of the symptoms produced by syphilis on its first appearance in the latter part of the fifteenth century, compared with its greater benignity at the present day, affords some ground for believing that its virus is slowly but gradually losing in intensity in the same manner as the vaccine virus becomes weaker after many successive removes from the cow. This fact was noticed by Astruc<sup>1</sup> in the middle of the last century, who says: "Whatever might formerly be the power and efficacy of the venereal disease when it was new and in vigor, while the undivided poison violently effervesced, there is nothing like it, I imagine, to be feared from it now, as it is weakened, becomes old, and its force almost quite spent." Another explanation advanced by some writers is, that the syphilitic virus retains its power, but that a preservative influence is transmitted to posterity by those who have the disease, which, like some vegetables, gradually exhausts the soil from which it springs of the materials necessary to its support. Admitting the fact, the first mentioned theory is probably the correct one.

SYPHILIS COMMONLY OCCURS BUT ONCE IN THE SAME PERSON.—It is true of all diseases which are both contagious and constitutional, that a person who has once had them is indisposed to contract them again. Smallpox, scarlet fever, measles, the whooping cough, and vaccine disease, all follow this law; and in the rare exceptions which sometimes occur, the symptoms are generally so modified as still to evince the protecting influence of the first attack. The applicability of this law to syphilis was first announced by Ricord in 1839, and, in spite of frequent denials, may now be regarded as unquestionable. The immunity conferred by an attack of syphilis is as great as that resulting from an attack of any of the other infectious diseases just mentioned.

Without due care, however, it is an easy matter to be deceived on this point. After syphilitic infection, but few persons escape with only one outbreak of general symptoms; however thorough their treatment may have been, one or more relapses usually occur, and if one of these has been preceded by a newly caught venereal ulcer—the secondary symptoms which follow are frequently ascribed to its

<sup>1</sup> English translation of Astruc, London, 1754, p. 102.

influence, especially if the ulcer happened to be situated upon the remaining induration of the first, and thus simulated a chancre. Fortunately, we are able in most instances to recognize a recent attack of syphilis by the following signs, and in their absence to ascribe the symptoms to an old infection:—

1. By the induration of the preceding chancre and neighboring lymphatic ganglia.

2. By the time elapsing between the appearance of the suspicious ulcer and that of the general symptoms; the interval, in the absence of treatment, and when the latter are dependent upon the same infection as the former, being very uniformly about six weeks, and rarely exceeding three months.

3. By the character of the symptoms, whether belonging to an early or late stage of syphilis.

4. In some cases, by the influence of treatment; the early symptoms of general syphilis yielding most readily to mercury; the later to iodide of potassium.

But are there no exceptions to the law of the "unicity of syphilis," such as undoubtedly exist in respect to other infectious diseases? Numerous instances are recorded in which small-pox, scarlet fever, the measles, and hooping cough have occurred twice in the same person. A single vaccination does not always protect one through life from variola. A second inoculation with the vaccine virus performed in adult life will often succeed nearly if not quite as well as the first vaccination performed in childhood. In the case of a second infection from any of the diseases mentioned, the severity of the attack will, as a general but not invariable rule, be in inverse ratio to the length of time which has elapsed since the previous infection. In other words, the protecting influence of the virus appears to gradually diminish and finally disappear. One attack confers complete immunity for a time; then comes a period in which inoculation (as of the variolous or vaccine poisons) will produce a local effect without general reaction; and finally a third period in which constitutional manifestations of greater or less intensity are possible.

As early as 1845, Ricord himself expressed the belief that similar exceptions to the law of the unicity of syphilis would also be found to exist; he trusted it was so, since it would prove that the effect of syphilis was not necessarily life-long; at the same time he confessed he had never as yet met with an unquestionable instance.

Within the last few years, attention has been directed anew to this subject. Scattered cases of repeated syphilitic infection in the



same person have been reported by various observers, and Ricord himself has met with two which he regards as conclusive. By far the most valuable contribution, however, to our knowledge of syphilitic reinfection has recently appeared from the pen of Diday,<sup>1</sup> who has been fortunate enough to meet with over twenty cases, and who is the only syphilographer who has carefully studied the phenomena resulting from a second inoculation. The conclusions at which he has arrived and which are entitled to the highest consideration are the following:

1. As a general rule, the syphilitic, like other kinds of virus, does not exercise the same action twice in succession upon the same individual.

2. When applied (under such conditions as to permit absorption) to a syphilitic subject, this virus produces no effect; applied to a subject who has had, but who no longer has syphilis, it produces a modified form of syphilis.

3. The more feeble the first attack, and the longer the time that has since elapsed, the more energetic will be the action of the virus and the more severe will be the second attack of syphilis; and *vice versa*.

4. Experience shows that the only persons upon whom a second introduction of the syphilitic virus produces a pathological effect are those who are cured of their first attack, or who at least have no other symptoms than those which cannot be transmitted either by generation or by contact (tertiary symptoms).

5. The effects of the second introduction of the virus, under the conditions just mentioned, have presented in twenty-five cases which have been observed, the following varieties:—

- A. In fourteen, there has been an ulcer presenting all the characteristics of an indurated chancre, *except concomitant induration of the ganglia*, and this ulcer has not been followed by general symptoms. Thus the absence of glandular induration may enable the surgeon to recognize in advance those indurated chancres which will not be followed by general symptoms.

- B. In nine cases, there was an indurated chancre followed by general symptoms, which were less intense than those of the first attack.

- C. In two cases, there was an indurated chancre followed by general symptoms of greater intensity than in the first attack.

<sup>1</sup> De la Réinfection Syphilitique, de ses Degrés et de ses Modes Divers, Arch. G<sup>éné</sup> de Méd., Juillet et Août, 1863.

6. If we compare the intervals of time elapsing between the two attacks in these different series of cases, we find that the shorter the interval the more feeble was the effect of the second infection; the interval being at a minimum when the second attack produced only a chancre, and at a maximum when the general symptoms of the second attack were more intense than those of the first.

No less than twenty of the cases above referred to were observed by Diday in his private practice within a period of six years, and he therefore infers that instances of syphilitic reinoculation are more frequent than has generally been admitted, although they are rare when compared with the whole number of cases of syphilis that occur. This surgeon draws the following conclusions from a consideration of this subject:—

The reinfection of a man who has had syphilis proves that he was cured of it at the time of the second infection.

The possibility of reinfection proves that syphilis can be radically cured—a fact denied by many authors, who admit only a cure of syphilitic manifestations, and who maintain that the constitutional poisoning (or *diathesis*, as they erroneously call *syphilitic intoxication*) is perpetual.

The average time necessary for a radical cure may be deduced from the cases above referred to, and which give a minimum of twenty-two months.

Finally, in any case of reinfection from syphilis, the surgeon should always wait for general symptoms to appear before giving mercury, since in the majority of cases the effect is limited to the production of a chancre, and specific treatment is not required.

**SYPHILIS POSSESSES A PERIOD OF INCUBATION.**—By a period of incubation we understand the lapse of time following the introduction of a morbid poison into the system, and preceding the earliest manifestation of its presence. Thus a person is exposed to small-pox, the measles or scarlatina, and when contagion takes place, breaks out with the symptoms of the disease only after an interval, which, with slight variation, is constant in each of the affections mentioned, and during which he enjoys his usual state of health. That syphilis possesses such a period of incubation will be shown when treating of its initial lesion, or the chancre so called. Again, in a subsequent chapter, the reader will find that the general manifestations of syphilis are also preceded by a period of quiescence of the virus following the appearance of the chancre.

THE ORDER OF EVOLUTION OF SYPHILITIC SYMPTOMS AND THE CLASSIFICATION FOUNDED THEREON.—The classification of syphilitic manifestations in common use is founded chiefly upon the order of their evolution, and embraces "primary," "secondary," and "tertiary symptoms." Primary symptoms should include the initial lesion which appears at the point where the virus enters the economy, and the induration of the neighboring lymphatic ganglia. Next follows, after a period of incubation, another set of symptoms, called "general," because they are developed at points distant from the seat of the initial lesion, to which they stand in no necessary anatomical relation.

Ricord's classification of general symptoms into *secondary* and *tertiary*, which is generally adopted at the present day, is founded upon Hunter's division of the tissues affected by syphilis into "parts first in order, and parts second in order." Both systems are based upon the conformity of nature to laws which are more or less fixed as well in disease as in health, and upon the anatomical structure of the parts affected. An important distinction, also, which Ricord claims to exist between the two divisions in this classification, is a difference in the effect of remedies; secondary symptoms being more susceptible to mercury, and tertiary to iodine and its compounds.

Ricord's classification may best be given in his own words: "Secondary symptoms are the consequence of the absorption of the virus, and are transmissible by hereditary descent, without being inoculable. Tertiary symptoms are not only not inoculable, but cannot be transmitted by hereditary descent under their peculiar type, although in consequence of a kind of degeneration or modification of the syphilitic virus, they are probably one of the most fruitful sources of scrofula.

"Secondary symptoms rarely occur before the third week following the appearance of primary symptoms, and more rarely still after the sixth month; whilst tertiary symptoms scarcely ever appear before the sixth month, and may not until after several years.

"To secondary symptoms are referred certain affections of the skin (syphilitic eruptions) and of some parts of the mucous membranes (mucous patches, condylomata and superficial ulcerations) and their dependencies (alopecia and onyxia); also some peculiar pathological affections of the eyes (iritis), lymphatic ganglia (engorgement of the glands in various parts of the body, especially the neck), etc. Tertiary symptoms consist of certain changes which take place in the subcutaneous or submucous cellular tissue (gummy



tumors), in the testicles (orchitis), in the fibrous and osseous tissues (periostitis, ostitis, caries, etc.), and in the deeper organs.

"Proper treatment of the primary symptom may prevent the development of secondary symptoms. Very often this treatment cures the primary and arrests only the secondary symptoms; in this way may be explained, for example, the late appearance of diseases of the periosteum and bones, without the secondary link, in persons who have taken mercury. When once the primary ulcer is healed, it cannot be reproduced except by a new contagion; while secondary and tertiary symptoms may appear repeatedly, and at various intervals, within periods which cannot be limited. An apparent inversion in the succession of secondary and tertiary symptoms is observed only in persons who have undergone treatment. After the appearance of constitutional symptoms, the *syphilitic diathesis* may cease spontaneously or in consequence of appropriate treatment, and yet the symptoms persist under the influence of purely local causes, as is observed especially in many cases of diseased bones."<sup>1</sup>

In another place Ricord says of tertiary symptoms: "They not only differ from primary and secondary symptoms in affecting the deeper tissues, but also in the fact that in them syphilis loses, in part, its peculiar type. Though the skin is often affected at this period with the most severe tubercular eruptions, yet the subcutaneous and submucous cellular tissues, and the fibrous and osseous systems are far more frequently involved. But, in addition to these parts, where the tardy effects of constitutional syphilis are so common and clearly admitted by all good observers, we may well inquire whether there be any privileged tissues of the body which are invariably exempt from its effects. We would inquire, also, if syphilitic infection, though it may not produce all the evils with which it is reproached, be not in a multitude of cases the cause of the evolution, or 'putting into action'—to use an expression of Hunter's—of diseases which have previously existed in a latent state, and of which it is thus only the exciting cause. Observation replies in the affirmative to these questions, and also teaches us that tertiary symptoms may continue under the influence of the virulent cause, or persist as local effects after this cause has been destroyed or neutralized by treatment; it shows, in a multitude of cases, that the syphilitic virus, after having been the cause of other diseases, may cease to exist or persist as a complication; and these are circumstances which, though real, are unfortunately not always easily appreciated.

<sup>1</sup> Notes to Hunter, p. 396.



"Tertiary symptoms rarely occur before the sixth month following the appearance of the primary ulcer, and the latter seldom remains at the time of their development; but they are frequently attended by some secondary symptom. They never furnish inoculable secretions, nor transmit characteristic constitutional syphilis from parent to child; their only hereditary influence being the frequent transmission of a taint as injurious and almost as fearful, viz., a scrofulous diathesis."

Ricord's classification may, I think, be resolved into two parts. The first is the chronological system, which, originating with Fernel and Hunter, has been freed from many errors by Ricord, and greatly perfected by this surgeon's keen powers of observation, and which is both natural and eminently practical. The second part consists of various additions relative to the inoculability of the different orders of symptoms, their transmission by hereditary descent, and the effect of treatment; some of which are open to criticism. I shall speak of each in turn.

The general symptoms of syphilis are not drawn at hap-hazard, but make their appearance with a great degree of order and regularity. This fact is most apparent in those lesions which follow immediately upon the period of incubation, and which vary but little in different subjects. Allow any patient with a chancre to go without treatment, and it may be predicted with almost absolute certainty, that within three months he or she will be attacked by the following category of symptoms with but little variation, viz., general lassitude, accompanied by headache and fleeting pains in various parts of the body; alopecia; an eruption of blotches or papulæ upon the skin; pustules upon the hairy scalp; engorgement of the post-cervical glands; and whitish patches, which may become ulcerated, upon the mucous membrane of the mouth, anus, or vulva.

Subsequent to the first outbreak of general syphilis, the same uniformity does not prevail; and certain symptoms are absent in one case and present in another, or they appear to be modified by the constitution of the patient, the hygienic conditions in which he is placed, his habits, and especially by treatment. But if we take a number of cases, some of which supply what is wanting in others, we find that we can, as it were, make up a complete series in which the symptoms progress by a regular gradation, and may be divided into two classes, distinguishable by the time of their appearance, their character, and their seat. Those of the first class follow immediately upon the earliest general symptoms before men-

tioned, with which they are evidently identical in character. Those of the second class never occur until after a certain interval which experience enables us to determine with great precision. Again, the order of the two classes is never reversed. For instance, a patient who has been suffering with symptoms belonging to the second, as deep tubercles of the cellular tissue or caries of the bones, is never known to exhibit the premonitory fever, exanthematous eruption, and other early symptoms of the first. The disease progresses with greater rapidity in some cases than in others, yet owing to the general uniformity referred to, simple inspection of a patient will enable any one familiar with its natural course to arrive at an approximate conclusion as to the length of time that has elapsed since contagion, and also as to the character of the preceding symptoms, unless these have been altogether suppressed by treatment.

Apparent exceptions to the regular succession of the general symptoms of syphilis are met with, and may readily deceive an inexperienced observer. One of the most frequent of these is due to treatment. It often happens that a patient had a chancre many years ago, and perhaps early secondary symptoms, for one or both of which he took mercurials; a long period has since passed without further general manifestations; but his system has continued under the influence of syphilis, which finally becomes active again and gives rise to tertiary lesions. Evidently the exemption from late secondary symptoms may be ascribed to mercury.

Again, the date of the first appearance of any lesion determines its position in the syphilitic scale; while its persistency may be due to many causes, too numerous to mention. It is a very common occurrence for a chancre to remain until secondary symptoms break out; but we do not therefore conclude that both belong to the same order. In the same way, secondary are often present long after tertiary manifestations have supervened. In Ricord's admirable remarks already quoted, allusion has been made to the fact which I have often had occasion to verify, that syphilis may give rise to symptoms, which are continued by various causes and especially by a strumous diathesis, long after the exciting cause has been subdued. Moreover, many syphilitic lesions, and particularly eruptions upon the skin and mucous membranes, may, either with or without treatment, disappear, and again return within a limited period with the same characters as at first. This tendency, however, ceases with time; and relapses after a considerable interval are in all cases rare. For instance, syphilitic erythema, which usually appears about the sixth week after the development of the chancre,



may perhaps return as late as the eighth or ninth month, but never several years after the chancre.

Finally, the same name is, in several instances, applied to symptoms which are in reality distinct, and which are widely separated upon the syphilitic scale. Thus there is a form of alopecia which is one of the earliest general symptoms, and in which the hair is freely shed from the scalp and eyebrows, but may grow again, since the hair-bulbs are not seriously affected; and there is another and rarer form, observed only in the later stages of syphilis, in which the whole integumental surface becomes permanently bald. Two forms of iritis, ecthyma, etc., are also observed at distinct periods; but these constitute no exception to the law of succession of syphilitic symptoms.

We thus see that a simple chronological division of constitutional symptoms may be maintained; but there are several objections to the additions made to this system by Ricord, as I shall proceed to show.

In the first place, Ricord's statement that "secondary symptoms are not capable of inoculation," is true in the guarded sense in which it was intended, viz., that they are not inoculable upon the persons bearing them; but the inference which was also designed to be conveyed, that they differ in this respect from a chancre, is not true, as Ricord himself has since acknowledged. Both are contagious and inoculable upon persons free from syphilitic taint, but neither are auto-inoculable.

Again, Ricord's statements relative to tertiary symptoms cannot at the present day be implicitly received. This author maintains that tertiary lesions are not inoculable and cannot be transmitted by hereditary descent under their peculiar type, and hence that the virus in this stage must be entirely changed from its original character. The first of the above assertions is doubtful, the second incorrect. The inoculability of tertiary symptoms has never been tested upon persons free from syphilitic taint, and its possibility, therefore, may yet be demonstrated, as that of secondary symptoms has been. Their transmission by hereditary descent in a few instances, still preserving their peculiar type, is a known fact. The most frequent instance of this is the occurrence of syphilitic hepatitis and deep tubercles of the subcutaneous cellular tissue in infants affected with hereditary syphilis. Virchow<sup>1</sup> has also found small

<sup>1</sup> *La Syphilis Constitutionnelle*, traduit de l'Allemand par le Dr. Picard, Paris, 1860, p. 4.

collections of the deposit peculiar to tertiary syphilis in the cerebral substance of children born of syphilitic mothers.

Hunter attributed the difference in the situation of early and late general symptoms to the influence of cold, which, as he supposed, rendered the more superficial parts of the body most susceptible to, and earliest affected by the virus. This anatomical distinction, without Hunter's explanation, has been retained in Ricord's classification, in which the skin and mucous membranes on the one hand, and the osseous, fibrous, and cellular tissues on the other, are regarded as the exclusive seat of secondary and tertiary manifestations respectively. But this rule cannot always be maintained, since one of the earliest symptoms of general syphilis—preceding in many cases the eruption upon the skin—consists of pains resembling rheumatism, some of which are evidently seated in the periosteum (chiefly that of the cranium and in the neighborhood of the joints), and this fibrous tissue has been known to take on acute inflammatory action at this time. In order to avoid this difficulty, Bassereau asserts that general syphilis attacks indifferently the integumental, fibrous, and osseous structures in all periods of the disease, but that the more superficial portions of each are affected in the earlier and the deeper in the later stages.

Virchow<sup>1</sup> would exclude all consideration of situation from the classification of general symptoms, and has proposed a system based upon the nature of the pathological changes in the different lesions, but which is too widely at variance with the ideas at present received to meet with general adoption. Von Baerensprung<sup>2</sup> offers a similar classification in which secondary symptoms are made to include those lesions which are characterized by hyperæmia and simple exudation; and tertiary symptoms those in which there is tubercular deposit.

But it is easier to pull down than it is to build up, and attempts in the latter direction may well be deferred until many preliminary points are settled. Meanwhile, we have every reason to be satisfied with the simple and natural chronological division which forms the basis of Ricord's classification, and which owes its excellence in a great measure to the keen powers of observation of this truly eminent surgeon. The few errors which he introduced are not essential to the system, and may well be forgotten, when we recollect his important contributions to our knowledge of the natural history of syphilis.

<sup>1</sup> *Op. cit.*

<sup>2</sup> *Annales de la Charité*, vi., p. 56, et vii., p. 173.



The time of the appearance of any given syphilitic lesion will be influenced in a measure by the constitution of the patient, his mode of life, and the treatment to which he is or has been subjected, and can therefore be determined only approximatively. The following table compiled by M. Martin<sup>1</sup> from the statistics of McCarthy, Bassereau, Sigmund, and Fournier, is, however, of value in exhibiting the usual period of development, following the appearance of the chancre, of the more important syphilitic symptoms:—

SYMPTOMS.	Date of usual development.	Date of earliest development.	Date of latest development.
Roseola, . . . . .	45th day.	25th day	12th month.
Papular eruption, . . . . .	65th "	28th "	12th "
Mucous patches, . . . . .	70th "	30th "	18th "
Secondary affections of the fauces, . . . . .	70th "	50th "	18th "
Vesicular eruption, . . . . .	90th "	55th "	6th "
Pustular eruption, . . . . .	80th "	45th "	4 years.
Rupia, . . . . .	2 years.	7th month.	4 "
Iritis, . . . . .	6th month.	60th day.	13th month
Syphilitic sarcocele, . . . . .	12th "	6th month.	34th "
Periostosis, . . . . .	6th "	4th "	2 years.
Tubercular eruption, . . . . .	3 to 5 years.	3 years.	20 "
Serpiginous eruption, . . . . .	3 to 5 "	3 "	20 "
Gummy tumors, . . . . .	4 to 6 "	4 "	15 "
Onychia, . . . . .	4 to 6 "	3 "	22 "
True exostosis, . . . . .	4 to 6 "	2 "	20 "
Ostitis, changes in the bones and cartilages, . . . . .	3 to 4 "	2 "	41 "
Perforation or destruction of the velum palati, . . . . .	3 to 4 "	2 "	20 "

According to Bassereau's statistics, the administration of mercury for the primary lesion has a decided influence in delaying the appearance of secondary manifestations; and I am convinced from my own observations that this is the case. Admitting this to be true, it may seem strange that I should deny the power of the same agent to altogether prevent general manifestations. I am, however, irresistibly led to this conclusion, by the fact that I have never seen an unquestionable case of true chancre, which was not followed, sooner or later, by general symptoms, no matter what treatment had been employed.

In most cases, when syphilis is abandoned to its natural course uninfluenced by treatment, the earliest general symptoms nearly or quite disappear spontaneously, and, after a time, are succeeded by another set, which, in its turn, may give place to a third, and so on; the number of successive outbreaks varying in different cases, and commonly being in proportion to the intensity of the action of the virus. Thus syphilis usually shows itself not in a continuous, but

<sup>1</sup> De l'Accident Primitif de la Syphilis Constitutionnelle, Paris, 1863, p. 87.

n an interrupted succession of symptoms,—a fact of some importance, because too often the reappearance of syphilitic manifestations is regarded as a relapse, while it is really but the natural course of the disease.

In the majority of cases, even in the absence of treatment, syphilis tends to self-limitation, and its symptoms ultimately cease to appear, leaving the patient in a fair state of health.

For the demonstration of these two facts in the natural history of syphilis, we are chiefly indebted to Diday.<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> *Histoire Naturelle de la Syphilis.*

## CHAPTER II.

## THE INITIAL LESION OF SYPHILIS, OR CHANCRE.

As stated in the introduction to the present work, logical accuracy as well as simplicity and perspicuity of language require the abandonment of the terms "hard," "indurated," and "infecting chancre," as applied to the initial lesion of syphilis, which should be called simply by the name of *chancre*, *sypilitic chancre*, or *primary sypilitic ulcer*. If the name of "Hunterian chancre" be retained, it should be applied exclusively to the less frequent form of chancre which Hunter designated, and which is characterized, in addition to the induration common to all forms of chancre, by a degree of ulceration that involves the whole thickness of the skin or mucous membrane. The term "infecting chancre" is especially objectionable, as it implies that it is the chancre which infects, whereas the very development of this sore is the *result* of constitutional infection. As Diday remarks, when a man contracts syphilis, the only chancre that can properly be called infecting is the one upon the woman who gave him the disease.

For a comparison of the frequency of the initial lesion of syphilis with that of the chancroid, the reader is referred to the first chapter of the second part of this work, where the remarks upon the seat of the chancroid are also applicable in the main to the sore under consideration. The following table exhibits the seat of 471 chancres, in men, comprising all that were observed at the Hôpital du Midi in the year 1856:—

Chancres on the glans and prepuce . . . . .	314
“ on the skin of the penis . . . . .	60
“ on various parts of the penis . . . . .	11
“ involving the meatus . . . . .	82
“ within the urethra (not visible on forced separation of the lips of the meatus, but recognized by palpation, induration of the lymphatics, etc.) . . . . .	17
“ on the scrotum and peno-scrotal angle . . . . .	11
“ of the anus . . . . .	6
“ “ lips . . . . .	12

Chancres of the tongue . . . . .	8
“ “ nose . . . . .	1
“ “ pituitary membrane . . . . .	1
“ “ eyelid . . . . .	1
“ “ fingers . . . . .	1
“ “ leg . . . . .	1
Total . . . . .	471

In 130 women affected with true chancres at the Antiquaille Hospital, Lyons, where wet-nurses are admitted, M. Carrier found the seat to be:—

	TIMES.
The labia majora . . . . .	43
“ entrance of the vagina . . . . .	12
“ meatus . . . . .	14
“ nymphæ . . . . .	10
“ fourchette . . . . .	7
“ sheath of the clitoris . . . . .	3
“ anus . . . . .	12
“ buttocks . . . . .	1
“ thighs . . . . .	1
“ under lip . . . . .	6
“ upper lip . . . . .	4
“ labial commissures . . . . .	1
“ nostrils . . . . .	2
Both breasts . . . . .	3
The right breast . . . . .	1
“ left breast . . . . .	5
Regions not determined . . . . .	5
Total . . . . .	130

By comparing these tables with those upon page 327, it is seen that the seat of chancres is still more extensive than that of the chancreoid, since it embraces the face and buccal cavity where the last-mentioned ulcer is rarely, if ever, met with in practice, but where the syphilitic virus is often inoculated from a secondary lesion in the contact of mouth with mouth, etc.

Among the rarer situations of a chancre, should be mentioned the walls of the pharynx, where a certain aural specialist of Paris is said to have inoculated several of his patients by means of a Eustachian catheter which he neglected to cleanse. The most extraordinary instance which has come under my own observation was one of a chancre upon the internal surface of the upper eyelid. The patient applied to me for disease of the eye, and on everting the upper lid I found a superficial excoriation which bore a striking resemblance to a chancreous erosion, and just in front of the ear on the same side an indurated ganglion was present. The genital



organs were sound. I exhibited the case and stated my diagnosis to my class at the College of Physicians and Surgeons, and under expectant treatment secondary symptoms made their appearance after the usual period of incubation. The man was a stupid Irishman, was married, and I never could obtain any clue to the manner in which he contracted the disease.

*Has the chancre a period of incubation?* This is an important question, since it involves two others of great practical interest: 1. Whether the chancre is a local or constitutional lesion; 2. Whether its abortive treatment can prevent systemic infection. As I shall show in another chapter, the chancre produced by inoculation of the secretion of secondary symptoms undoubtedly has a period of incubation, amounting on the average to more than three weeks. Again, in three cases of artificial inoculation of the secretion of a chancre, performed by Rollet,<sup>1</sup> Rinecker, and Gibert, the period of incubation was 18, 25, and 24 days respectively. In clinical observation, the same difficulties obtain as have already been mentioned with regard to the chancroid, but many careful observers have noticed the fact that, as a general rule, advice is sought at a later period for a chancre than for the chancroid, and the interval between contagion and the appearance of the ulcer is represented by patients as longer in the former than in the latter. Diday made minute inquiry of twenty-nine persons whose chancres were of recent origin; who appeared to be trustworthy, and certain of the facts which they stated; who had been exposed but once, and who had had no previous connection for at least a month, and found that the average interval between the sexual act and the appearance of the sore was fourteen days.<sup>2</sup> M. Chabaliér, in an examination of ninety cases of chancre, found an average period of incubation of from fifteen to eighteen days; and states that the chancroid, on the contrary, is visible within thirty-six to forty-eight hours after contagion.<sup>3</sup> M. Clerc has especially insisted upon the presence of incubation as diagnostic of the chancre, and has reported several cases which were preceded by a period of incubation of thirty days.

A gentleman of this city, of high social position, whom I know so intimately that I can vouch for the truth of his statements, visited Paris, unaccompanied by his wife, and, while under

<sup>1</sup> Arch. Gén. de Méd., Avril, 1859, p. 409.

<sup>2</sup> Gaz. Méd. de Lyon, March 1, 1858.

<sup>3</sup> Thèse de Paris, No. 52, 1860, p. 111.

the influence of wine, for the first time during fifteen years of married life had connection with a woman of the town. This was on the eve of his return to America, and his subsequent remorse and anxiety were so great that on his voyage home he examined himself daily with the greatest care to see if he had contracted any disease. His prepuce was very short, so that the glans was habitually uncovered, and no lesion was likely to escape observation, yet he found nothing until the day of his arrival home, the thirty-fifth after exposure, when he noticed a slight excoriation upon the internal surface of the prepuce. He showed it to his family physician, a "Homœopath," who told him that it was a mere abrasion which would heal in a few days, and that he might with safety have connection with his wife. As the promised cicatrization did not take place, on the fourth day after his arrival he applied to me, and I found a superficial chancre with well-marked parchment induration and attendant indurated ganglia. Since then he has had several attacks of general syphilis, and his wife, who was in the fifth month of pregnancy, contracted a chancre, had a syphilitic eruption, alopecia, iritis, etc., and gave birth to an infected child at term, which, under homœopathic treatment, died at the age of one month.

Castelnau reports a case communicated to him by the physician of a venereal hospital, who was himself the subject of the observation, in which a chancre appeared thirty-three days after an impure intercourse.<sup>1</sup>

Fournier<sup>2</sup> relates a number of cases of comparatively long incubation, amounting to 28, 21, 39, 28, 21, 21, 40, 29, 23, 25, 21, 34, 28, 30, 30, 30, 27, 35, 42, 45, 21, 42, 42, 30, 42, 35, 48, 21, 33, 40, 25, 28, 34, 28, 30, 35, 17, 36, 37, 21, 30, 70, 25, 28, and 30 days. The longest incubation that I have observed was 50 days.

But further evidence on this point is unnecessary. There can be no question at the present day that the initial lesion of syphilis, as of other infectious diseases, possesses a period of incubation, upon an average of from two to three weeks, and sometimes extending to five, six, or even, in rare instances, to eleven weeks; and this fact leads to the important conclusion that

*An interval of two weeks or more between the last exposure and the appearance of a suspicious sore upon the genitals, renders it extremely probable that the latter is a true chancre.*

<sup>1</sup> *Annales des Maladies de la Peau et de la Syphilis*, t. i. p. 212.

<sup>2</sup> *Recherches sur l'Incubation de la Syphilis*, 1865.

To ascertain its shortest limit is attended with more difficulty, since the virus is sometimes deposited in a wound or abrasion occurring at the time of coitus, and, in consequence of inattention to cleanliness or other accidental causes, remaining open until the development of the chancre, so that it is impossible to say precisely when the simple is transferred into the specific ulcer. The inoculation of the same point with the chancroidal and syphilitic poisons will also explain why in some instances the initial lesion of syphilis appears to be developed in some cases earlier than in others, since the action of the former virus commences at once and gives rise to an ulcer which may be perceived by the patient in the course of two or three days, and which masks the later development of the chancre.

**SYMPTOMS.**—The following table, prepared by M. Bassereau,<sup>1</sup> of the chancres which preceded 170 cases of syphilitic erythema, will indicate the various forms which a chancre may assume, and afford some idea of the comparative frequency of these forms in the milder cases of the disease, of which the more severe instances exhibit a larger proportion of excavated ulcers:—

Superficial erosions . . . . .	146
Circumscribed ulcers, with abrupt edges, involving the whole thickness of the skin or mucous membrane . . . . .	14
Circumscribed phagedenic ulcers, with a pultaceous floor, involving the tissues a short distance beyond the skin or mucous membrane . . . . .	10
Total	170

It appears from this table that the chancre has no exclusive form, but that it most frequently assumes one which differs widely from the chancre-type as heretofore described by most authors. The frequency of the superficial form of chancre excited my attention several years before I had met with any description of it in books, and the first cases which came under my notice were mistaken for mere abrasions until the appearance of secondary symptoms corrected the diagnosis. Within the last year, a physician, well instructed in the literature of venereal, applied to me with a superficial chancre so closely resembling a simple abrasion that I could not persuade him of its specific character, and therefore advised him to examine the woman with whom he had had connection and see if she did not present symptoms of syphilis. A few weeks after, they both called

<sup>1</sup> Op. cit., p. 140.

at my office; the physician, with syphilitic erythema; his mistress, with syphilitic papulæ.

The superficial form of chancre is most marked on the internal surface of the prepuce, by which it is protected from the air and friction, and kept free from scabs; and it is in this situation that I have most frequently met with it. It has generally a circular or ovoid, but sometimes irregular, outline. Its floor is but slightly, if at all excavated, and occasionally is even elevated above the surrounding integument by the subjacent induration. Its surface is smooth, often looking as if polished, destitute of the consistent and adherent exudation of the chancroid, and of a red or grayish color; or, at times, it is dark or even black, owing to molecular gangrene.

Moreover, there is a frequent feature of the chancrous erosion which I have often observed, and which has not been described by any one, so far as I am aware, with the exception of my friend, M. Clerc, of Paris, who has given several admirable representations of it in his *Traité Pratique des Maladies Vénériennes*. I refer to "a kind of false membrane, presenting some resemblance to the diphtheritic patches which characterize certain forms of syphilitic symptoms occupying the mucous membranes." It is entirely distinct in its appearance from the membrane covering a chancroid, but the difference is better seen than described. I can only say, that it usually occupies only the centre of the chancre, that its edges shade off into the reddish circumference, that it is of a translucent, slightly greenish, and pultaceous appearance, unlike the dull or yellowish-gray membrane which covers the whole surface of a chancroid. M. Clerc believes that this diphtheritic layer is a *constant* feature of a chancre during the early stage (first two weeks) of its existence. I cannot regard its presence as thus invariable, but it is certainly very frequent, and is well worthy of careful observation.

The secretion of this form is a clear serum—free from pus-globules, unless the sore has been irritated—which may often be seen issuing from minute pores, after the previous moisture has been wiped away. It has no surrounding areola, and leaves no cicatrix to mark its site. Barely one-third of the chancres in Bassereau's 170 cases, left any visible trace aside from induration. When situated upon the external integument, as the sheath of the penis—where most venereal ulcers are chancres—and exposed to the air, it becomes covered with scabs, which give it the appearance of a pustule of **ecthyma**, or a patch of scaly eruption, and which may readily lead to an **err**



in diagnosis. The characters of the chancreous erosion are also modified by the application of irritants, or by a want of cleanliness; its secretion may become purulent, and its surface resemble that of the chancroid; but its normal appearance may be restored by applying a water-dressing for a few days.

Frequent as is the chancreous erosion, it must not be regarded as the exclusive form of chancre. Diday believes that it is due to inoculation from a secondary, and that the excavated chancre is produced by inoculation from a primary lesion. Between this form and the indurated excavated ulcer, known as the Hunterian chancre—which was so long and so erroneously supposed to be the especial harbinger of general syphilis—there may exist many gradations which it is unnecessary to describe in detail. Ulcerative action may, though rarely, go beyond this point, and terminate in phagedena; but, generally, it is limited by the plastic inflammation of the surrounding tissues, as is evident from an examination of the edges of nearly all the forms of chancre, which are sloping, somewhat prominent, and adherent, unlike the abrupt and detached margins of the chancroid.

We have seen that inoculation of the secretion of the chancroid produces at first a pustule; the earliest appearance of the initial lesion of syphilis on the contrary is in the form of a papule or tubercle, the surface of which may in rare instances remain intact, but which usually takes on superficial ulceration, increases in breadth and thickness, and is but slightly excavated, or frequently is elevated above the surrounding surface.

In experimental inoculation of the syphilitic virus, the long incubation of the chancre should not be forgotten, nor the result be pronounced negative until after the lapse of at least six weeks without the appearance of a sore.

We have yet to consider those characters which are common to all the forms of chancre.

*Induration* was recognized at a very early period in the history of syphilis by John de Vigo,<sup>1</sup> Gabriel Fallopius,<sup>2</sup> Leonard Botal,<sup>3</sup> and

<sup>1</sup> "Nam ejus origo in partibus genitalibus, videlicet in vulva in mulieribus et in virga in hominibus, semper fuit cum pustulis parvis, interdum lividi coloris, aliquando nigri, non nunquam subalbidi, cum callositate eas circumdante." (JOHN DE VIGO, *Practica copiosa in Arte Chirurgica*, etc. Rome, 1514, lib. v.)

<sup>2</sup> *Tractatus de Morbo Gallico*, Patavium, 1564.

<sup>3</sup> *Luis Venereæ Curandæ Ratio*, Paris, 1563.

Ambrose Paré,<sup>1</sup> as a prominent symptom of the sore which precedes general syphilis; nearly forgotten by subsequent writers, though occasionally mentioned, as by Nicholas Blegny,<sup>2</sup> it has again assumed importance in modern times from the teachings of Hunter,<sup>3</sup> Bell,<sup>4</sup> and especially Ricord, and is now justly regarded as the most characteristic feature of a chancre, when seated upon a person exempt from previous syphilitic taint.

The induration of a chancre is a peculiar hardness of the tissues around and beneath the sore. Simple inflammation may occasion an effusion of plastic material and consequent engorgement about any sore; but specific induration is of an entirely distinct character. The latter is formed, as the French say, "*à froid*," that is, without inflammatory action; the deposit takes place in the absence of all the symptoms of inflammation, "pain, heat, redness, and swelling;" and so silently, so insidiously, that the patient is often ignorant of its presence, or discovers it only by accident. No event is more common than for a surgeon to be consulted by a man who states that he had a sore a few weeks ago, "which did not amount to much;" he "burnt it with caustic and it healed up;" but he has recently found that it left a "lump" behind it. This "lump" is specific induration and denotes that the constitution is infected. A gentleman recently applied to me for phimosis—neither congenital nor inflammatory, which occasioned no inconvenience except an inability to retract the prepuce. He was not aware that he had had any venereal trouble, but, on examination of the parts, a mass of induration as large as an almond was perceptible to the touch and almost to the sight—so great were its dimensions—situated about the furrow at the base of the glans. The phimosis was simply due to the mechanical obstruction presented by the induration to the retraction of the prepuce, and this difficulty alone induced him to seek advice. Frequently, also, patients apply to a surgeon for treatment for general syphilis, and honestly declare that they have never had a chancre, though the previous existence of such, and even its very site, are unmistakably indicated by the remaining induration.

Again, specific induration and inflammatory engorgement differ in their objective symptoms. The boundaries of the former are

<sup>1</sup> "S'il y a ulcère à la verge et s'il demeure durement au lieu, telle chose infalliblement montre le malade avoir la variole." (Paré's works, first published at Paris, 1575, Book 19th.)

<sup>2</sup> *L'Art de Guérir les Maladies Vénériennes*, etc., Paris, 1678.

<sup>3</sup> Ricord and Hunter on Venereal, 2d Am. edition, Phil., 1859, p. 286.

<sup>4</sup> *Treatise on Gonorrhœa Virulenta and Lues Venerea*, London, 1793, vol. ii., p. 19

clearly defined, while the extent of the latter cannot be limited with nicety; the one terminates abruptly, the other shades gradually into the normal suppleness of the part; the first is freely movable upon the second adherent to, the tissues beneath. The difference in the sensations they impart to the fingers is still greater; specific induration is so firm, hard, and resistant, that it is often compared to a "split-pea"<sup>1</sup> or mass of cartilage; the softer and doughy feel of common inflammatory engorgement requires no description. It is hardly necessary to say that there is no incompatibility between these two pathological conditions which can prevent their co-existence, and hence arises, in some few cases, a difficulty of diagnosis. The effect of simple inflammation, however, subsides in a few days, or in a week or two at farthest, and lays bare the specific induration, which may, for a time, have been buried beneath it; and under all circumstances reference may be made to the neighboring ganglia, the induration of which is equally constant and significative with that of the chancre.

In the masses of induration of considerable size to which the above description chiefly refers, the adventitious deposit occupies the skin or mucous membrane bordering upon the edges of the sore, and also the cellular tissue beneath it. There is another, but less common form of induration in which the deposit is confined to the mucous membrane alone, and does not involve the cellular tissue beneath. It most frequently occurs in connection with the superficial chancre, and is called the "parchment-induration" because it imparts to the fingers a sensation as if the erosion rested upon a thin layer of that material. Readily perceived in most cases, in others it may escape notice, especially to one not familiar with it.

The situation of the chancre influences to a certain extent the degree of development of the induration; which, for instance, is generally but slightly marked and of the parchment variety upon the walls of the vagina and the margin of the anus; while, on the contrary, it is fully developed in the furrow at the base of the glans and upon the lips. Some authorities have gone so far as to maintain that induration is entirely dependent upon the seat of the sore, and have instanced the uniformity with which all venereal ulcers upon the lips are indurated, in proof; but, as before stated, this objection

<sup>1</sup> Benjamin Bell usually has the credit of the comparison of induration to a split-pea, but reference to his work shows that he uses the term as indicative of the size of a chancre, and not of the consistency of its base. He says: "A real venereal chancre is seldom so large as the base of a split-pea, and the edges of the sore are elevated, somewhat hard, and painful." *Op. cit.*, vol. i., p. 13.



To a duality of venereal poisons has been effectually exploded by recent experimental inoculations, in which chancroids with a perfectly soft base have been developed upon the region in question.

Ricord believes that the development of induration corresponds with the supply of lymphatic vessels; that the former is most marked where the latter are most abundant; and that the induration, in fact, consists in an inflammation of the capillary absorbents with effusion into the intervening tissue.<sup>1</sup> The tendency of induration to invade the lymphatic system favors this opinion, which, however, has not been corroborated, to my knowledge, by the necessary anatomical investigations. Those microscopists<sup>2</sup> who have examined the histology of induration concur in stating that it is composed of fibro-plastic elements—fusiform bodies, nucleated cells, free nuclei, and amorphous matter—infiltrating the layers of the derma and subcutaneous tissue, and subsequently undergoing fatty degeneration, without any special characters to distinguish it from similar products of non-specific origin. These elements are not found in the secretion of the sore.

Ricord has endeavored to determine the limits of time within which induration may take place. He states that it occurs most frequently during the first or second week after contagion; never before the third day, nor after the third week; that, consequently, if a sore is to be indurated at all, it will be so by the twenty-first day after the sexual act in which it originated. It is with great reluctance and hesitation that I dissent from so accurate an observer, but believing as I do in the incubation of the chancre, I cannot but think that this subject requires renewed investigation with the additional light we now possess. I believe it would be nearer the truth to substitute the words "after the appearance of the chancre" in place of "after contagion." Taking the former as the starting point, there can be no question that induration occurs within a very few days; I have almost invariably met with it on the earliest appearance of the chancre, or during the first week, and should not hesitate to regard its absence, at the termination of three weeks, both in the sore itself and in the neighboring ganglia, as indicative that the patient was safe from constitutional infection.

Sigmund,<sup>3</sup> of Vienna, gives the following table of the dates *after*

<sup>1</sup> *Leçons sur le Chancre*, p. 86.

<sup>2</sup> ROBIN et MARCHAL DE CALVI, *Éléments Caractéristiques du Tissu Fibro-plastique et sur la Présence de ce Tissu dans l'Induration du Chancre*. Séance de l'Académie des Sciences, Nov. 2, 1846. LEBERT, *Traité d'Anatomie Pathologique*, vol. ii.

<sup>3</sup> *British and For. Med.-Chir. Rev.*, Jan., 1857, p. 206; from the *Wien Wochenschrift*, No. 18.



*contagion* at which induration was first detected in 261 cases of chancres.

On the 9th day in	.	.	.	.	.	.	71 cases.
" 10th "	.	.	.	.	.	.	84 "
" 14th "	.	.	.	.	.	.	76 "
" 17th "	.	.	.	.	.	.	15 "
" 19th "	.	.	.	.	.	.	12 "
" 21st "	.	.	.	.	.	.	8 "

Mr. Babington, the English editor of Hunter on Venereal, advanced the opinion that induration may take place before the appearance of the chancre, and this fact, which was for a time denied, has of late years been proved to be true, both by the results of artificial inoculation, and by some instances met with in clinical observation; indeed, in a few rare cases the initial lesion of syphilis has been found to consist only of an induration, without any ulceration whatever. After all, if it be admitted that all possible mischief is accomplished long before the chancre first appears, the exact date of the evolution of the induration possesses less practical importance than it assumed under the supposition that it marked the boundary line between "local" and constitutional syphilis.

Specific induration usually remains for a long time after the cicatrization of the chancre, and, unless dissipated by treatment, may, in most cases, be felt for at least two or three months, and often longer. Some statistics collected by M. Puche show that its persistency becomes rarer after the third month, and is quite exceptional after the eighth, though this surgeon reports thirteen cases in which it was perceptible from 390 to 2062 days after contagion; in nine of the thirteen, the induration occupied the furrow at the base of the glans, a favorite seat for its full development and long persistency. M. Puche met with still another instance in which induration persisted for nine years. I have met with several cases of two and three years' duration, and Ricord with one of thirty years. It follows from the above data that induration is an early symptom of syphilis, and that the time within which its presence or absence is of diagnostic value is limited, though variable in different cases.

Induration is sometimes much shorter lived; the parchment form especially, according to Ricord, *may* entirely disappear before the chancre heals, and the cicatrix present as soft a base as the chancroid. This form of induration is, however, in many instances, as durable as any other.

As the process of absorption goes on, the indurated mass becomes less firm and resistant, and gradually softens until it can finally no

longer be detected. In other instances, after partial absorption has taken place, the induration suddenly resumes its earlier dimensions, and this is most likely to occur upon the first appearance of secondary symptoms, or at a subsequent early relapse of the same.

Under the name of "*indurations de voisinage*," Fournier<sup>1</sup> describes masses of induration, contemporaneous with the chancre, but occurring secondarily at a short distance from it. I have seen several cases of the kind. The induration appears to be seated in the lymphatic vessels, and to constitute a form of indurated lymphitis. Although the surface of such indurations usually remains intact, it may take on ulceration in the manner hereafter described.

*Secretion.*—The secretion from a chancre is much less copious than that from the chancroid and is chiefly serous. This difference is especially evident in the superficial erosion, but is also perceptible in the excavated forms, the discharge from which is less free and purulent than in the chancroid.

Numerous experiments show that the immunity conferred by one attack of syphilis extends in most cases even to the initiatory sore. This fact was first announced by M. Clerc in 1855. Fournier inoculated the discharge of ninety-nine chancres upon the patients themselves, and succeeded in but one, in whom the experiment was performed within a very short period after contagion. M. Puche states as the result of his own experiments that auto-inoculation of the chancre is successful in only two per cent. Poisson obtained like results in fifty-two cases,<sup>2</sup> and Laroyenne was unsuccessful in every one of nineteen.<sup>3</sup> Do not these facts tend to show that the chancre is from the very first a constitutional lesion? Their bearing upon the use of artificial inoculation as a means of diagnosis is evident; failure favoring the supposition that the sore is a chancre.

Whenever auto-inoculation has proved successful, it has been with virus taken from the sore at a very early period of its existence. In the same manner vaccine lymph may be successfully reinoculated within a day or two after the first appearance of the future pustule, while if the attempt be deferred until its full development, it will fail. Hence we infer, that although absorption is instantaneous and general infection is inevitable from the first, yet that time is requisite to bring the system fully under the influence of the virus.

Mr. Henry Lee, of London, as early as 1856, also called attention

<sup>1</sup> *Étude Clinique sur l'Induration Syphilitique Primitive*, Arch. Gén. de Méd., Nov. 1867.

<sup>2</sup> *Leçons sur le Chancre*, p. 274.

<sup>3</sup> *Annuaire de la Syphilis*, année 1858, p. 241.

to the difficulty of inoculating chancres, or "syphilitic sores affected with specific adhesive inflammation," upon the persons bearing them.<sup>1</sup> This surgeon has since maintained that if a chancre—the discharge from which, under ordinary circumstances, he believes to be destitute of pus-globules—be irritated, as by the application of a blister or ung. Sabinæ, until its secretion becomes purulent, it is susceptible of inoculation.<sup>2</sup> This statement is confirmed by Prof. Böeck and other advocates of "syphilization." (See p. 46.)

The difficulty of inoculating the secretion of a chancre is equally as great upon a person who has arrived at the stage of secondary syphilis as upon one who has but recently been affected.

*Duration.*—The chancre, as a general rule, is of somewhat shorter duration than the chancroid, but often remains until after the appearance of secondary symptoms—a remark which I should not think it necessary to make had I not met with persons who supposed that primary syphilis must terminate before secondary commenced! Of 97 cases observed by Bassereau, in which no treatment had been employed, syphilitic erythema, one of the earliest general symptoms, occurred in 58 before, in 18 during, and in 21 after the cicatrization of the chancre.

*Termination.*—As previously stated, most chancres are not attended by any loss of substance, and consequently leave no cicatrix.

A chancre situated upon the external integument, as the sheath of the penis, often leaves a peculiar discoloration of the skin of a sombre brown or brownish-red color, which is never seen after the chancroid; in time its dark hue fades into a white. An instance of this kind is figured by Ricord in his *Iconographie des Maladies Vénériennes*, pl. xviii.

A chancre may have entirely healed, leaving an induration in its site, and the latter again take on ulceration, commencing either upon its surface or in the centre of the mass, and form a sore precisely similar in every respect to the original chancre. In this case, the secretion is just as infectious as that of the first ulceration.

Moreover—and this is an important point—I have known this second ulceration to take on phagedenic action, which, under these circumstances, requires the active use of mercury to arrest it, although the destructive nature of the process and possibly the recent administration of this mineral would seem to demand a contrary course. I have met with several instances of this kind, in

<sup>1</sup> British and For. Med.-Chir. Rev., Oct. 1856.

<sup>2</sup> Ibid. for April, 1859.



which the phagedæna threatened to destroy the glans or penis, and only yielded to the timely administration of mercury.

Ricord first called attention to the fact, which has since been verified by many observers, that a chancre during the reparative period may be transformed into a mucous patch, and thus a primary be changed into a secondary lesion. This transformation may take place upon any part of the body whether of skin or mucous membrane, but more frequently upon the latter, especially when habitually in contact with an opposed surface, whereby heat and moisture are maintained; as, for instance, upon the internal surface of the prepuce and labia majora, and upon the lips and tongue. Davasse and Deville have carefully studied the progressive changes by which this process is accomplished.<sup>1</sup> The surface of the chancre loses its grayish aspect and fills up with florid granulations, commencing at the circumference, as in the ordinary period of repair; but just as these changes are reaching the centre of the sore, a narrow white border of plastic material appears around its margin, and extending towards the centre, finally covers it with the membranous pellicle which is characteristic of a mucous patch. If the patient does not come under observation until these changes have been effected, the initial lesion of his disease may be supposed to be a mucous patch instead of a chancre.

*Number of Chancres.*—Unlike the chancroid, the chancre is rarely met with in groups of two or more upon the same subject. Of 456 patients under the observation of Fournier at the Hôpital du Midi, 226 had but one, and 115 several chancres; of the latter 86 had two, 20 had 3, 5 had four, 2 had 5, 1 had six, and 1 had nineteen. Debaugé collected 60 cases at the Antiquaille Hospital, at Lyons, in 41 of which there was a single chancre, and in 19 several. These statistics would show that the chancre is solitary in three cases to one in which it is multiple. The ratio is still greater in M. Clerc's observations, in which the chancres were single in 224 out of 267 cases. If multiple at all, it is almost always true that they are so as the immediate effect of contagion, and because several rents or abrasions were inoculated together in the sexual act. If solitary at first, they continue to be so; since successive chancres rarely spring up in the neighborhood, as in the case of the chancroid, owing to the fact that the virus ceases to act upon the system as soon as it is once infected. This explanation is alone sufficient,

<sup>1</sup> *Études Cliniques des Maladies Vénériennes; des Plaques Muqueuses.* Arch. Gen. de Méd., 4e série, vol. ix., p. 182.



without calling in the aid, as Ricord does, of the paucity of the secretion, which is copious enough to inoculate sound persons.

*Phagedæna*.—Phagedæna generally spares the chancre or limits its ravages to the destruction of the surrounding induration. In rare instances, however, as I have seen in my own practice, an extensive phagedenic ulcer is the initial lesion of syphilis, and, in this case, the subsequent general symptoms are usually of an aggravated character. Babbington says: "The secondary symptoms which follow the phagedenic sore are peculiarly severe and intractable. They commonly consist of rupia, sloughing of the throat, ulceration of the nose, severe and obstinate muscular pains, and afterwards inflammation of the periosteum and bones. Similar complaints will follow the ordinary chancre; but when they follow a phagedenic sore they are very difficult to be cured; and it is not uncommon that the constitution of the patient should at length give way under them, and that the case should terminate fatally."<sup>1</sup>

Bassereau also found a correspondence between the severity of the chancre and that of the syphilitic eruption. Thus, of 68 chancres which preceded a pustular syphilide, 20 were phagedenic and 4 others serpiginous;<sup>2</sup> and 18 of 50 chancres followed by a tubercular eruption produced destruction of the tissues to a greater or less extent. It will be recollected, on the contrary, that 143 of 170 chancres followed by syphilitic erythema were mere erosions, and that 10 only exhibited a very slight tendency to phagedæna. Bassereau states that a similar relation exists between the primary sore and other syphilitic lesions, and lays down the rule, that "mild syphilitic eruptions and, in general, those constitutional symptoms which exhibit but little tendency to suppurate, follow the mild forms of chancre; while pustular eruptions, and, at a later period, ulcerative affections of the skin, exostoses terminating in suppuration, necroses, and caries, follow phagedenic chancres." The degree of ulceration of the chancre is also regarded by Diday<sup>3</sup> as one of the most valuable indications to enable us to determine whether the attack of syphilis is to be mild or severe, and whether mercury can or cannot be dispensed with in the treatment. Admitting the truth of this rule, it does not follow that the condition of the chancre in any manner determines the severity of subsequent symptoms, but merely that it is an indication of the activity of the virus and of the state of the patient's system—the two causes upon which the severity of the attack chiefly depends.

<sup>1</sup> RICORD and HUNTER on Venereal, 2d ed., p. 351.

<sup>2</sup> Op. cit., p. 442.

<sup>3</sup> Histoire Naturelle de la Syphilis, p. 84.

*Condition of the neighboring Ganglia.*—We have already seen that most chancroids are free from ganglionic reaction, and that when this occurs it is always inflammatory and chiefly involves one ganglion, which tends to suppuration and often furnishes inoculable pus. The chancre, on the contrary, gives rise to changes in the neighboring lymphatic ganglia, which, by their constancy, and the peculiarity of their symptoms, are of the highest value in diagnosis. A number of these bodies become enlarged and indurated in a similar manner to the base of the chancre, without inflammatory action; they do not suppurate except in rare instances, and the pus is never inoculable. The induration of the neighboring ganglia, attendant upon a chancre, will be more fully described in the next chapter.

**DIAGNOSIS OF THE CHANCRE.**—The most valuable diagnostic signs of a chancre are its period of incubation, the induration of its base, and the induration of the neighboring ganglia. Both of the latter are rarely, if ever, wanting. Of the two, I believe induration of the ganglia to be the more constant. Absence of induration of the base cannot always be depended upon, even according to Ricord's showing, who says that this symptom sometimes disappears after a few days' duration, and it may, therefore, have passed away before the patient comes under the care of the surgeon. Cases are reported by competent observers of chancres with a perfectly soft base, which have yet been followed by general syphilis; such instances, however, are extremely rare. If a caustic or astringent has recently been applied to a sore, induration of its base should be admitted with caution: examine the condition of the neighboring ganglia; direct simple applications only for a week or two, and see if the hardness persists. Inflammation of the surrounding tissues may counterfeit or mask specific induration: here, again, refer to the ganglia, or defer the diagnosis until the inflammatory products shall have time to undergo absorption.

Even admitting that cases may possibly occur in which induration of the base and of the ganglia are both absent, yet these two prominent symptoms of a chancre are as constant and as valuable as any others in the whole range of pathology: more than this we can neither ask nor expect. Since absorption of the syphilitic virus takes place instantaneously so soon as it has penetrated beneath the epidermis, and since there is, therefore, no opportunity of preventing constitutional infection by abortive treatment, there is less necessity

for an early diagnosis than was formerly supposed; and, in obscure cases, we may wait, if necessary, until after the time within which, if ever, secondary symptoms invariably appear.

The superficial form of chancre does not differ materially in appearance from a common excoriation, or from the superficial ulcerations of balanitis; it may be distinguished by its late appearance after exposure, its induration, and greater persistency. No suspicion of a chancre, however, may be awakened if the erosion be surrounded by simple inflammation of the mucous membrane, unless the induration of the inguinal ganglia be discovered, and hence the condition of these bodies should always be examined in apparent cases of balanitis.

Inoculation of the secretion of a sore upon the person bearing it is an unfailing test of a chancroid, but of little value in the diagnosis of a chancre.

#### DIAGNOSTIC CHARACTERS OF THE CHANCRE AND CHANCROID.

THE CHANCRE.	THE CHANCROID.
<i>Origin.</i> (Confrontation.)	<i>Origin.</i> (Confrontation.)
Always due to contagion from the secretion of a chancre, syphilitic lesion, or from the blood of a person affected with syphilis.	In practice always due to contagion from a chancroid, or chancroidal bubo, or lymphitis.
<i>Incubation</i>	<i>Incubation.</i>
Constant; usually of from two to three weeks' duration.	None. The sore appears within a week after exposure.
<i>Commencement.</i>	<i>Commencement.</i>
Commences as a papule or tubercle, which afterwards, in most cases, becomes ulcerated.	Commences as a pustule, or as an open ulcer.
<i>Number.</i>	<i>Number.</i>
Generally single; multiple, if at all, from the first; rarely, if ever, by successive inoculation.	Often multiple, either from the first or by successive inoculation.
<i>Depth.</i>	<i>Depth.</i>
Most frequently a superficial erosion, "scooped out," flat, or elevated above the surface; rarely deep, and then cup-shaped, sloping towards the centre.	Perforates the whole thickness of the skin or mucous membrane; "punched out," and excavated
<i>Edges.</i>	<i>Edges.</i>
Sloping, flat, or rounded, adherent.	Abrupt, sharply cut, eroded, undermined.

*Floor.*

Red, livid or copper-colored, often iridescent. Sometimes covered by a false membrane, scaly exfoliation, or scabs.

*Secretion.*

Scanty and serous, in the absence of complications.

Auto-inoculable with great difficulty.

*Induration.*

Firm, cartilaginous, circumscribed, movable upon neighboring tissues; sometimes thin, resembling a layer of parchment, or, again, annular; generally persistent for weeks or months.

*Sensibility.*

So little painful as often to pass unnoticed.

*Destructive tendency.*

Phagedæna rare and generally limited.

*Frequency in the same subject.*

One chancre usually affords complete, and always partial protection against another.

*Lymphitis.*

Induration of the lymphatics common.

*Characteristic gland affection.*

The superficial ganglia on one or both sides enlarged and indurated, painless, freely movable; suppuration rare and pus never auto-inoculable.

*Transmission to animals.*

Peculiar to the human race.

*Prognosis.*

A constitutional disease. General symptoms usually occur in about six weeks after the appearance of the sore, and very rarely delay longer than three months.

*Effects of treatment.*

Improves under the influence of mercury.

*Floor.*

Whitish, grayish, pultaceous, "worm-eaten."

*Secretion.*

Abundant and purulent.

Readily auto-inoculable.

*Induration.*

No induration of base, although engorgement may be caused by caustic or other irritant, or by simple inflammation; in which case the engorgement is not circumscribed, shades off into surrounding tissue, and is of short duration.

*Sensibility.*

Painful.

*Destructive tendency.*

Often spreads and takes on phagedenic action.

*Frequency in the same subject.*

May affect the same person an indefinite number of times.

*Lymphitis.*

Inflammation of the lymphatics rare.

*Characteristic gland affection.*

Ganglionic reaction absent in the majority of cases. When present, inflammatory; suppuration frequent, pus often auto-inoculable.

*Transmission to animals.*

May be transmitted to the lower animals.

*Prognosis.*

Always a local affection; the general system never infected.

*Effects of treatment.*

Treatment by mercury always useless, and, in most cases, injurious.



**SPECIAL INDICATIONS FROM THE SEAT OF CHANCRES.**—Under this head there is much less to be said than has already been presented with regard to the indications arising from the seat of chancroids, for the reason that a chancre is merely the initial lesion of a constitutional disease, while the chancroid is a local affection, and is to be treated as such.

*Urethral Chancre.*—When a chancre is seated within the urethra beyond the field of vision, it may readily escape detection, and the case be mistaken for one of gonorrhœa. There are certain phenomena in an apparent case of gonorrhœa which should lead the surgeon to suspect and search for a urethral chancre; and these are the small amount of discharge, which is chiefly watery and mixed with blood, and the location of the pain, especially during the passage of urine, at a fixed point. The specific induration which surrounds the sore is generally perceptible to the touch; the glands of the groin present their characteristic changes; and a hard, indurated cord (induration of the lymphatics) may sometimes be felt extending from the seat of the chancre towards the root of the penis. The induration of a urethral chancre should be distinguished from the inflammatory engorgement of the chancroid, and from the hardness due to an inflamed follicle sometimes met with in gonorrhœa. Inflammatory engorgement is more diffused, less accurately defined, and more transient than specific induration, and is also attended by pain and tenderness on pressure. In doubtful cases the condition of the inguinal ganglia will usually be sufficient to establish the diagnosis.

It must not be supposed, however, that chancres within the urethra, not visible on separation of the lips of the meatus, are at all common. On the contrary, they are quite rare, and Clerc states that he has never observed a single instance, although they have been met with by other observers. (See Fournier's table, above quoted.) Dr. E. L. Keyes<sup>1</sup> relates an interesting case of a chancre, situated upon the upper wall of the urethra, about  $1\frac{1}{4}$  inches from the meatus, which was recognized by means of the endoscope, and the diagnosis of which was confirmed by the subsequent appearance of general symptoms.

*Chancres about the Mouth.*—Chancres of the lips are generally superficial, and very rarely excavated unless subjected to irritation. Their outline is ovoid, the longer axis parallel to the buccal fissure, and their general aspect is the same as that of the superficial chancre, to which variety they belong. When they involve the

<sup>1</sup> Am. Journ. of Syphilography and Dermatology, vol. i. p. 37.

labial commissure they are divided into two portions, separated by a deep ulcerated fissure at the angle of the mouth.

Chancres upon the tongue are most frequent near its extremity; they are generally of small size, and are more deeply excavated than those upon the lips. Chancres have also been observed upon the gums, internal surface of the cheeks, palate, tonsils, and the walls of the pharynx.

Induration is nowhere more fully developed than upon the lips, except, perhaps, in the balano-preputial furrow; and is often so massive as to cause the lip to protrude and disfigure the countenance.<sup>1</sup> It is less marked at the angle of the mouth, upon the tongue, etc., though it may usually be detected without difficulty. The parchment form of induration is also met with upon this region in some instances.

The ganglia connected with the seat of the sore by means of the lymphatic vessels take on induration, as in chancres upon other parts of the body; and, in most cases, they belong either to the anterior or posterior submaxillary groups.

Phagedæna is a rare complication of the buccal chancre. A single instance was observed at Cullerier's clinique, in which irritant applications had caused the ulcer to extend until it involved one-half of the lower lip and the inferior half of the cheek.<sup>2</sup>

*Chancres in Women.*—There are many cases of general syphilis in women, in which, although observed at an early period, we are unable to discover the initial lesion or chancre, and this fact is due to the greater extent and depth of the genital organs, and consequently greater difficulty of exploration in the female sex, as well as to the facility with which a slight ulceration of the vulva or vagina may run through its stages unnoticed by the patient herself. In well-marked cases of secondary symptoms in women, the practitioner must, therefore, not be led to doubt his diagnosis, simply because he cannot discover the door of entrance of the virus.

It is often asserted that the induration of a chancre is much less marked in women than in men, or is even usually absent in the former, but this statement must be received with some qualification. Induration is equally distinct in the two sexes at a distance from the genital organs, as, for instance, about the mouth, and is nowhere better developed than upon the female breasts. It is also evident, as a general rule, in chancres upon the labia majora and minora,

<sup>1</sup> See CULLERIER and BUMSTEAD's Atlas, Pl. xiv.

<sup>2</sup> BUZENET, Du Chancre de la Bouche, etc., Thèse de Paris, 1858.

and upon the clitoris, but at the commencement of the vagina it is often poorly developed and transient in character, or it may be entirely wanting.

Chancres of the vagina, except at its commencement, are very rare. A number have been verified upon the cervix uteri, where, however, their presence, owing to their resemblance to other superficial ulcerations, may not be recognized; induration would appear to be well developed in this situation, judging from the prominence of the sore, and in one instance of prolapsus uteri M. Ricord found it quite voluminous.<sup>1</sup>

Induration of the lymphatics is observed with more difficulty in women than in men, owing to the amount of adipose tissue in the mons veneris; that of the inguinal ganglia is equally marked in both sexes.

TREATMENT OF THE CHANCER.—It was formerly supposed that a chancre was at first a mere local affection, and that the general circulation did not become contaminated until some days after the appearance of the ulcer; and hence that its early and complete destruction was capable of averting infection of the constitution. The advice was therefore given to cauterize a chancre as soon as it appeared, and we were told that if the caustic was sufficiently powerful to kill the tissues to an extent exceeding the sphere of specific influence of the virus, that a simple wound would be left after the fall of the eschar, and our patient would be preserved from syphilitic infection. This treatment, known as the "abortive treatment of chancre," was supported by the distinguished names of Ricord and Sigmund, who assigned *the fourth day after contagion* as the limit within which destructive cauterization could be employed with a certainty of success; but it should be known that these surgeons have since abandoned their early views on this subject.

Belief in the efficacy of "the abortive treatment" never could have been entertained, had it not been for confounding the chancroid and syphilis, whereby surgeons were led to believe that when a patient whose chancroid had been cauterized escaped general syphilis, *post hoc ergo propter hoc*, his immunity was due to the cauterization.

A chancre is never a mere local lesion, as is proved by its period of incubation, by the analogy of other morbid poisons, and by the fact, as shown by repeated experiments, that its destruction within

<sup>1</sup> Chancres of the female genital organs are represented in CULLERIER and BUNSTEAD'S Atlas, Pl. xiii.

a few days and even a few hours *after its appearance*, fails to avert constitutional infection.

The average duration of the incubation of a chancre is from two to three weeks. During this period the inoculated point remains in a state of quiescence and exhibits no traces of inflammation; hence the subsequent appearance of the chancre can only be ascribed to the reaction of the absorbed virus. It may be remarked, in passing, that this period of incubation renders the conditions of the so-called abortive treatment (cauterization within four days *after contagion*) impracticable, since the sore very rarely appears until the time specified has elapsed; and the same consideration increases the probability that Ricord and Sigmund, in their "thousands" of supposed successful cases, really applied the method only to the chancroid. Experiments with other morbid poisons prove that absorption is almost instantaneous. Bousquet inoculated the vaccine virus, and immediately applied cups and washed the part with chlorinated water without preventing the evolution of a pustule.<sup>1</sup> Renault, Surgeon of the Veterinary School at Alfort, inoculated horses with acute glanders, excised the part and applied the actual cautery one hour afterwards, yet the animals died of the disease.<sup>2</sup> Similar experiments with the sheep-pox virus proved that its absorption does not require more than five minutes. Hence analogy would show that the syphilitic virus also reaches the general circulation almost instantaneously after its implantation beneath the epidermis.

We have still farther the evidence of direct experiment. Numerous cases are recorded in which destructive cauterization within a few days, and *even a few hours after the development of the chancre*, has failed to avert constitutional infection. Diday has thoroughly cauterized chancres four days and a half and others five days after coitus, and secondary symptoms have still appeared. In another case, occurring in a patient who had watched himself with the greatest care from day to day and almost from hour to hour, the chancre was not developed until a month after the sexual act, but the abortive treatment was applied within *six hours* of its first appearance; the sore healed in the course of three days, but secondary symptoms appeared three weeks afterwards.<sup>3</sup> More recently,<sup>4</sup> Diday has reported several additional cases.

<sup>1</sup> *Traité de la Vaccine.*

<sup>2</sup> *Académie des Sciences, 1849.*

<sup>3</sup> *Gaz. Méd. de Lyon, March 1, 1858.*

<sup>4</sup> *Annuaire de la Syphilis, année 1858, p. 184.*



It was desirable that thus much should be said in deference to any of my readers who may have imbibed their only notions of venereal from the teachings of authorities a few years ago: but the "abortive treatment of syphilis" is now so generally recognized to have been founded in error, that I need not dilate farther on the subject.

But if destructive canterization is inefficacious as a means of preventing constitutional infection, it is equally unnecessary in most cases for the purpose of hastening the cicatrization of the chancre, which rarely tends to spread and which is commonly sufficiently under the control of mercury. I would, therefore, limit its application to those few chancres which are complicated with phagedæna and to those cases in which conjugal relations and the necessity of secrecy render it desirable to effect cicatrization of the sore as speedily as possible in order that coitus may be indulged in with comparative safety. When employed, the effect upon the ulcer is much the same as with the chancroid; cicatrization is hastened, but induration reappears in the wound and general symptoms are developed within the normal period. The mode of its application has already been described.

The topical applications to a chancre are absolutely the same as those required in the case of a chancroid, and need not be repeated here. In the superficial variety, however, which is also the most frequent, the degree of ulceration and the amount of the secretion are so slight, that the simple interposition between the glans and prepuce of a piece of dry lint, or lint soaked in some mild astringent, is all that is necessary, and the dressing need not be changed oftener than once or twice in the twenty-four hours.

*General Treatment.*—The chancre is decidedly under the influence of mercury, and presents in this respect a marked contrast to the chancroid. Under the use of this mineral reparative action is speedily induced, and unless the ulcer be deep and extensive or the system much depressed, complete cicatrization may be promised the patient in the course of from one to three weeks.

I do not propose at present to enter fully into the subject of the treatment of syphilis, which of course includes the treatment of its initial lesion. A few remarks, however, may be better made here than elsewhere. And in the first place, let me say that no course of mercury administered for a chancre, however thorough or prolonged, is likely to prevent the subsequent evolution of general manifestations. I make this statement confidently as the result of my own experience and that of others. In the very many attempts that I have made to subdue the disease during the existence of the

initial lesion and prior to the appearance of general manifestations, I have always failed. Moreover, although the use of mercury retards the appearance and probably ameliorates the severity of secondary symptoms, *yet it is a fact attested by many observers, myself included, that those cases ultimately do best, in which specific treatment is deferred until the secondary stage.*

The exceptional cases of chancre in which it is advisable to administer mercury may be summed up as follows:—

1. Chancres which, from their size, depth, and progress, occasion pain and inconvenience, or which threaten to destroy important parts.

2. Chancres occurring in married persons who cannot long avoid sexual intercourse without exciting suspicion.

3. Chancres in persons who are either too anxious or too unreasonable to be willing to submit to delay.

In other cases, especially when the sore is superficial and attended with little or no inconvenience, I prefer to delay the use of mercury until secondary symptoms appear, meanwhile resorting to tonics, as one of the preparations of iron, iodide of potassium or cod-liver oil.

In using mercurials during this period of syphilis, I commonly employ either the blue mass or grey powder; giving from three to five grains twice a day for a week; increasing the dose at the end of that time if, as is rarely the case, there is no perceptible effect upon the ulcer; always avoiding action upon the gums and bowels, and suspending treatment as soon as reparative action is established. After cicatrization of the sore it is desirable to resort to iodide of potassium and iron, in order to combat the chloro-anæmia which exists in the early stage of syphilis, and thus diminish the severity of the premonitory symptoms which usually usher in secondary manifestations.

## CHAPTER III.

### INDURATION OF THE GANGLIA, AND OF THE LYMPHATICS.

As already mentioned, the induration of the base of a chancre is found to be most developed in regions most copiously supplied with lymphatic vessels, and it has consequently been regarded by Ricord and others as consisting essentially in a specific lymphitis. Whether this supposition be correct or not, it is certainly true that we find a condition of the lymphatic vessels and ganglia in anatomical connection with a chancre, closely resembling and apparently identical with the induration of its base, and of even greater diagnostic value than the latter. We may, therefore, regard this affection as an offshoot or prolongation of the induration of the base of the initial lesion of syphilis previously described.

Of the two—induration of the ganglia and induration of the lymphatic vessels—the former is by far the more frequent, just as we find adenitis, rather than lymphitis, the more constant attendant upon a chancroid.

#### INDURATION OF THE GANGLIA: (SYPHILITIC BUBO.)

I have already stated the reasons which lead us to exclude this affection from under the head of "buboes," but if it still be called a "bubo," the adjective "syphilitic" belongs to it exclusively, and is so applied by recent French writers.

CONSTANCY.—*Does induration of the ganglia necessarily attend a chancre?*

Rollet, in his own clinical experience, states that its absence is a "rare exception."

Ricord regards induration of the ganglia as "*fatale*," "*obligée*;" "it follows a chancre as a shadow follows a body;" "never a chancre without induration of the ganglia may be boldly asserted as a pathological law."

Fournier says: "With very rare exceptions, it is a *constant* symptom of primary syphilitic infection." The testimony of most other modern observers is the same.

For my own part I have never met with a chancre which was not attended by induration of the neighboring lymphatic ganglia, although this induration has been doubtful for a time, in a few instances, especially in strumous subjects, or has been masked by the occurrence of acute inflammation. I regard it as by far the more valuable symptom of a chancre than induration of the base of the ulcer itself, since it is less likely to be counterfeited by extraneous influences, and is even more constant and persistent.

Yet it would appear that this, like every other isolated symptom of syphilitic infection, may in very rare instances be wanting. In the twenty-six cases of artificial inoculation of the syphilitic virus upon persons previously free from syphilis, collected by Rollet, induration of the ganglia is mentioned in only twenty, but we are left in doubt whether this was due to its absence or to the imperfection of the observation.

Bassereau carefully examined the condition of the ganglia in three hundred and eighty cases of chancre, the diagnosis of which was confirmed by the evolution of secondary symptoms, and found induration in three hundred and fifty-five. But here, again, the question may arise whether, in the twenty-five exceptional cases, induration had not previously existed but had disappeared at the time of the examination.

Fournier reports 265 cases of chancre, of which the ganglia were involved in 260, but in 3 cases only was the absence of induration from the outset certain.

The instances in which this attendant upon a chancre is likely to be wanting or of doubtful recognition may be classified as follows:—

I. Strumous subjects. I have met with a number of patients of strumous habit who stoutly asserted that the enlargement of the inguinal ganglia had existed long before the sore upon the penis, and their evident scrofulous diathesis has added weight to their statements, and rendered the diagnosis for a time doubtful.

II. In corpulent persons the mass of adipose tissue may render it difficult to recognize the condition of the ganglia by means of external palpation. Ricord, it appears, would go one step further and regard corpulent subjects as less prone than others to exhibit this lesion in its full development. He says: "The ganglionic system is usually in the inverse ratio, in respect to its development, to that of the adipose system. In very fat persons the ganglia are small; in connection with a true chancre they are often only slightly enlarged; sometimes, though rarely, they are not perceptible." (Oral communication to M. Fournier.)



III. Again, Ricord and Fournier both assert that if a chancre be attacked by phagedæna, the ganglia will remain unaffected. "Phagedæna would appear to be one of the conditions which prevent syphilis from affecting the ganglia." In my own experience, phagedæna has attacked a chancre only in its relapse, after induration of the ganglia had already appeared, so that I am unable to confirm this statement.

IV. According to Fournier, "in very rare instances," induration of the ganglia is wanting "in connection with a chancre in the form of a superficial erosion, or an exulcerated papule, presenting a scarcely perceptible or doubtful induration." For my own part, in such instances I have always referred to the ganglia to confirm my diagnosis, and have never known them to fail me.

V. Finally, we have those cases, studied especially by Diday, and endorsed to this extent by Ricord, in which the rare inoculation of the syphilitic virus upon persons previously infected produces only a local sore, without reaction upon the ganglia or the system at large. I have nothing to offer on this point, because I have never met with such cases well established.

The absence of induration of the base of a chancre and of its neighboring ganglia may, in rare instances, be admitted, without materially detracting from the value set upon their diagnostic and prognostic indications; for why should absolute constancy be expected in syphilitic symptoms any more than in those of other diseases, and in the whole range of pathology it would be difficult to find two which are more uniformly present than these.

SEAT.—As already stated, the ganglia affected are those in direct anatomical connection with the initial lesion or chancre. Since a chancre is most frequently situated upon the genital organs, induration of the ganglia is commonly found in the groins. Chancres of the interior of the urethra in both sexes, of the perinæum, of the anus, of the cervix uteri, of the buttocks, of the lower portion of the abdomen, and of any point of the lower extremities, will likewise manifest their presence by induration of the *inguinal* ganglia. According to Ricord, when the chancre is situated at the anus, it is the external portion of the inguinal group near the anterior superior spine of the ilium, that is involved.

With chancres upon the fingers the situation of the indurated ganglia varies. In one case of a chancre upon the forefinger I found a well-marked indurated ganglion in the web between the forefinger and thumb. More frequently, in these cases, the ganglion

on the internal side of the elbow, or those in the axilla are involved. Again, ganglia between the points mentioned—the hand and elbow, or the elbow and axilla—may become indurated. Thus, in a case at present under my care, the chancre is upon the thumb, and the ganglionic induration shows itself at the elbow (epitrochlear gland) and also in a gland situated about half way between the elbow and axilla, on the inner side of the arm. Chancres of the breast also affect the axillary ganglia.

Chancres upon the lips, both upper and lower, upon the tongue, and upon the chin, cause induration of the submaxillary ganglia; those upon the eyelids, induration of a ganglion situated directly in front of the ear. Fournier mentions a case of a chancre occupying the palatine arch, in which a large ganglion was present in the thickness of the cheek; also another case in which infection was “very certainly” the result of catheterization of the Eustachian tube, and in which there were two voluminous ganglia in the parotid region, one directly below the ear and the other somewhat beneath it under the ramus of the jaw.

Thus the situation of ganglionic induration points to the approximate seat of a chancre, even after the latter has disappeared, and may be of essential service in unravelling the history of obscure venereal cases. For instance, in the spring and summer of 1863, a young man had two attacks of what was apparently simple gonorrhœa. In the autumn he applied to me with syphilitic iritis, alopecia, acne capitis, and post-cervical engorgement, and there could be no doubt that he had had a chancre somewhere near the genitals, although he was quite unconscious of the fact, since each groin presented the characteristic indurated pleiad. One of his attacks of gonorrhœa was probably complicated with a urethral chancre.

Again, a young physician called upon me with well marked syphilitic papulæ, which he attributed to contagion incurred in attendance upon a midwifery case “*five weeks before*,” and he showed me a scar upon the forefinger which he said was the seat of the chancre, at the same time denying any other exposure. It was so improbable that his eruption had been developed thus rapidly, that I examined his groins, and the induration of the ganglia nailed the lie, which he subsequently confessed.

**TIME OF APPEARANCE.**—According to Rollet, in cases of artificial syphilitic inoculation, induration of the ganglia appears on an average eleven days after the commencement of the chancre.

In practice, however, we find it earlier, and usually at the same time as the induration of the base of the sore. In exceptional instances, its development is delayed, but, according to Ricord, never beyond a fortnight. In some doubtful cases of venereal ulcers I have been obliged to defer my diagnosis for a week or ten days until induration of the ganglia became well marked and removed all doubt. Fournier refers to a case, which he says has been *unique* in his experience, of the induration not showing itself until the twenty-seventh day after the appearance of the chancre.

**SYMPTOMS.**—Induration of the inguinal ganglia may affect one or both sides; in the former case it is usually the side upon which the chancre itself is situated, although occasionally this rule is reversed, as with buboes attendant upon a chancreoid.

Wherever, as in the groin, a number of ganglia form a group, most of them, at least, are usually involved, but to an unequal extent. A "pleiad," as it has been called by Ricord, of small olive-shaped or globular tumors is felt, cartilaginous in hardness, freely movable upon each other and the surrounding tissues, and without attachment to the overlying integument. One is commonly developed more than the rest, and attains about the size of an almond; the others, as large as a bean or cherry, surround it like satellites.

There are no symptoms of acute inflammation. The change has taken place insidiously and often without the patient knowing it. The skin is not altered either in color or temperature. Firm pressure sometimes reveals slight tenderness, but rarely excites severe pain; and motion is usually not impeded. Indolence is one of the chief characteristics of a "syphilitic bubo."

Less frequently, only a single tumor is felt in the groin, varying in size and shape in different cases; sometimes it may be compared to a good-sized plum, while at other times it is elongated, about the thickness of the finger, and corresponds in direction to the inguinal fold. In several instances, as the tumor subsided, I have found it resolve itself into several, showing that it was composed of a number of coherent ganglia, and this fact has been demonstrated by Basse-reau in post-mortem examination.

When a chancre is situated at a distance from any group of ganglia, as upon the fingers or face, only one or two of these bodies are usually involved.

**COURSE AND TERMINATION.**—Induration of the ganglia usually reaches its full development in the course of a week or fortnight.



If mercury be given for the primary sore, it may somewhat diminish for a time, but commonly undergoes a recandescence upon the evolution of secondary symptoms, resembling in this respect the induration of the chancre. It is usually more persistent than the latter, but its ultimate duration varies in different cases, from several weeks to five or six months, or even longer. Ricord states that he has found unequivocal traces of it several years after infection in exceptional cases.

Resolution without suppuration is almost the constant termination of syphilitic induration of the ganglia, but to deny that suppuration ever takes place, as some authors have done, is to assert that induration protects the ganglia from every cause of acute inflammation, which is evidently absurd. Since the indurated ganglia are not in a healthy condition, the only wonder is that they do not more frequently inflame and suppurate, but the rarity of this termination is now well demonstrated.

Bassereau found only sixteen cases of suppurating buboes in 383 cases of syphilis.

In the large number of true chancres treated by Ricord at the Hôpital du Midi, and in its out-door department, in the year 1856, there were only three which were accompanied by suppurating buboes.

Rollet has found 17 cases of suppuration in 320, at the Antiquaille Hospital; Fournier only 2 in 265. In speaking of the rarity of suppuration in this form of adenopathy, it is of course understood that no chancroid coexists in the neighborhood or has been implanted upon the site of the chancre itself, constituting the so-called "mixed chancre," and capable of exerting its own peculiar influence upon the glands.

The causes which may favor the occurrence of suppuration in indurated ganglia are the same as those mentioned when speaking of buboes but the most frequent is a strumous diathesis or general debility. In the following case several influences probably had a part :—

B. belonged to a strumous family. His sister, aged 17, had been afflicted with an aggravated form of chronic eczema since early infancy. His brother, after hardship and exposure upon a wreck, was confined to his bed for six months with suppuration of the inguinal glands. B., who had always enjoyed good health, contracted a chancre in June, 1859, followed by glandular induration. Syphilitic erythema appeared in September, when the glands, which until then had been indolent, became inflamed, suppurated, and remained



open six weeks. The general symptoms proved to be very obstinate, and he was still under treatment in July, 1899, when, after violent exercise at leap-frog, another abscess formed in the same groin.

It will be noticed in this case that the inguinal glands remained in a quiescent state for nearly three months after the healing of the chancre, and their suppuration at the end of this time can only be ascribed to the strumous diathesis of the patient, and also, in a measure, to the febrile excitement preceding the syphilitic eruption.

The value of suppuration of the glands in a suspected case of syphilis as an element of diagnosis is a question of considerable practical importance. A patient with general symptoms of a doubtful character seeks advice of a surgeon, who learns that several years ago he had a venereal sore, but can obtain no accurate description of its symptoms. On farther inquiry he also ascertains that there was tumefaction of the glands in the groin, and the patient rarely fails to remember whether they suppurated or not—a fact which may also be determined in most cases by the presence or absence of a cicatrix. What light will this investigation throw upon the nature of the sore? If the description above given be correct, *the fact that suppuration took place will favor but will not absolutely prove the supposition that the sore was a 'chancroid.'* It is a common but not invariable rule that general syphilis does not follow an open bubo.

In the rare instances in which suppuration takes place the pus is never auto-inoculable like that of the virulent bubo; whether it contains the syphilitic virus and that its inoculation upon a person free from syphilis would produce a chancre, is a question which has never been solved by experiment.

**DIAGNOSIS.**—Induration of the ganglia is most liable to be confounded with strumous engorgement; the history of the case and the concomitant symptoms must decide the diagnosis.

Only great stupidity could lead the attending physician to regard as syphilitic cancerous degeneration of the inguinal glands with an ulcerated cancerous tumor of the glans penis, although this has actually occurred in a case to which I was called in consultation.

Induration of the ganglia is so distinct from the simple inflammatory and virulent bubo that I need not dwell upon their points of difference.

## INDURATION OF THE LYMPHATICS.

As both the simple and virulent bubo have their occasional attendants in simple and virulent lymphangitis, so has glandular induration its accompanying induration of the lymphatics, a more constant companion, though not invariably present, than either of the former.

Specific engorgement of the lymphatics is dependent upon changes in the walls of these vessels identical with those which occasion induration of the base of the chancre and of the ganglia, and is characterized by the same three important symptoms, viz., induration, absence of inflammation, and persistency.

The indurated vessel feels like a hard cord running from the neighborhood of the chancre towards the pubes along the upper surface of the penis in the course of the dorsal vein and artery, or, in a few instances, it occupies the side of this organ. It is generally single, but sometimes multiple; of the size of a crow or goose-quill; in some cases of uniform diameter, when it communicates to the fingers a sensation like that of the vas deferens, while in others it is swollen at regular intervals like a necklace, or is, as botanists would say, moniliform. The distal extremity arises in the induration surrounding the chancre, and the cord can generally be traced for two or three inches towards the pubes, sometimes to the base of this prominence, but rarely as far as the indurated ganglia in the groin.

Induration of the lymphatics is most frequently observed upon the penis, but is not limited to this organ. Bassereau relates a case of chancre upon the cheek, in which a hard cord could be traced from the indurated base of the sore to an indurated ganglion beneath the angle of the jaw.

Induration of the lymphatics appears about the same time and in the same manner as that of the base of the chancre, and the two generally correspond in degree of development. As already stated, the former is less constant than the latter, but if sought for may be found in a large proportion of cases.

Induration of the lymphatics usually undergoes resolution about the same time as that of the base of the sore; but in a few rare instances it becomes inflamed and terminates in suppuration, when fistulous openings may form along the course of the vessel. Bassereau met with three cases in which the induration of the chancre took on inflammatory action and was transformed into a phlegmonous tumor, the cavity of which was found to communicate with

#### INDURATION OF THE LYMPHATICS.

: interior of an hypertrophied lymphatic, through which a probe  
ld be passed up to the pubes. In one instance he was able to  
ake a post-mortem examination, the patient having died of an  
intercurrent acute disease. The dorsal vein and artery were found  
to be intact, and the fistulous canal evidently consisted of an hyper-  
trophied lymphatic with hard and thickened walls, which could be  
traced from the induration of the chancre to the right inguinal  
ganglia.

Induration of the lymphatics may readily be distinguished with  
care from the dorsal vein and artery. It is more liable to be con-  
founded with simple or virulent lymphangitis. The diagnostic  
symptoms have already been given when describing the latter.

This symptom of a chancre has the same prognostic signification  
as the induration of the base of the sore and the inguinal ganglia,  
and denotes that the constitution is already infected and that general  
syphilis will soon make its appearance.

#### TREATMENT OF INDURATION OF THE GANGLIA AND LYMPHATICS.

Uncomplicated cases of indurated ganglia require absolutely no  
local treatment whatever. When, therefore, an otherwise healthy  
patient with a chancre and induration of the neighboring ganglia  
anxiously inquires whether he is likely to be laid up with a suppu-  
rating bubo, he may be assured that there is no danger unless he  
commit some great imprudence. Under the mercurial treatment  
required by the constitutional infection which has already taken  
place, the indurated ganglia gradually diminish in size and lose the  
slight degree of tenderness which they possessed. In the exceptional  
cases of suppuration the treatment is the same as for inflammatory  
buboes, though generally less active.

The same remarks apply to the treatment of induration of the  
lymphatics.

## CHAPTER IV.

## GENERAL SYPHILIS.—INTRODUCTORY REMARKS.

THE earliest manifestation of constitutional infection is the chancre situated at the point where the virus entered the system, and the indurated ganglia in its immediate neighborhood. These, strictly speaking, constitute primary syphilis.<sup>1</sup> Subsequently there is an interval during which the virus gives no evidence of its presence; but immediately following this period of latency the poison resumes its activity and gives rise to various symptoms, the seat of which has no constant relation with that of the primary sore, and which may occupy distant parts of the body. They are therefore called "General" symptoms. The term "Consecutive," used by Vidal and some other authors, has been applied by Ricord to another class of symptoms, and to avoid confusion, should be abandoned as a synonyme of general syphilis.

GENERAL SYPHILIS ALWAYS FOLLOWS A CHANCRE.—In the great majority of cases of acquired syphilis (excluding those of hereditary origin), general symptoms can clearly be traced to a preceding chancre. Thus of 826 patients with general syphilis who were treated at the Hôpital du Midi in 1856, the previous existence of a chancre in 815 was established beyond a doubt either by examination or by voluntary confession; in 9, there was strong reason to suspect it; and in the remaining 2, the disease was evidently due to hereditary taint. Of 267 cases of secondary syphilis observed by Fournier,<sup>2</sup> the same fact was proved in 265. Of 198 cases of syphilitic erythema under the care of Bassereau,<sup>3</sup> either a chancre or unquestionable traces of one were seen in 170; in 19, the patients confessed to the fact, although no evidence of it was found upon their persons; 4 acknowledged having had a gonorrhœa; 5 declared that they had had no preceding symptom. Thus we find

<sup>1</sup> See p. 396.

<sup>2</sup> *De la Contagion Syphilitique*, Paris, 1860, p. 15.

<sup>3</sup> *Op. cit.*, p. 108.



that in a total of 1291 cases, general syphilis was undoubtedly preceded by a chancre in all except 22.

These statistics agree with the experience of all physicians, that, as an almost invariable rule, syphilis evidently originates in a chancre; and the small number of cases in which the existence of the ulcer cannot be established, renders it extremely probable that there are no exceptions to this law, especially when we take into account the following considerations:—

Chancres are capable of spontaneous cicatrization, and all traces of them may disappear in time, even without treatment.

They may occupy unusual situations, where their presence may readily escape notice, or be almost impossible to detect; among which the interior of the urethra, vagina, cervix uteri, and the buccal and rectal cavities deserve special mention.

Exceptional cases almost invariably rest upon the testimony of patients alone; and are the more frequent, the later the lesion presented in the order of succession of syphilitic symptoms, in other words, the longer the time which must have elapsed since contagion took place. For instance, cases are rare in which a patient with syphilitic erythema does not confess that he has had a chancre; on the contrary, they are not infrequent when the general symptom is syphilitic rupia, tubercles, orchitis, or periostitis. This fact leads us to suspect that the defective memory of patients will explain some apparent exceptions to the rule.

From various motives, patients often conceal facts within their knowledge.

*With perfect memory and unquestionable honesty, patients are incompetent witnesses upon subjects which involve medical knowledge, which they do not possess.* The superficial chancre—the form which most frequently precedes general syphilis—is so indolent and so insignificant a sore, that it may readily pass unnoticed, or, if seen, be mistaken for a mere abrasion. I have met with several instances in which patients bearing this form of chancre in plain sight upon their persons, were entirely ignorant of its presence, or thought it of no consequence.

A chancre may be overlooked by the patient because seated elsewhere than upon the genitals—the exclusive seat of venereal ulcers in the estimation of the public—or may not be discovered, because concealed within the vagina, or beneath the prepuce when phimosis is present, or when the glans is never uncovered. In many instances,

married men have applied to me with chancres, and within a few months their wives have exhibited the initiatory symptoms of general syphilis, without having noticed or suspected the presence of a chancre which undoubtedly existed, but which fear of exposing the husbands prevented my searching for. In other cases where an examination has been made, I have found chancres within the vagina of which patients were entirely ignorant.

Again, chancres sometimes occur within the urethra beyond the reach of vision, where an unprofessional person cannot be expected to be aware of their presence from the slight discharge, pain in micturition, and induration, which constitute their only symptoms, and which may be obscured by a coexisting gonorrhœa.

I repeat, therefore, that when we consider in how great a proportion of cases general symptoms are known to have been preceded by a chancre, and when we reflect upon the numerous sources of error attending the testimony of patients in apparently exceptional cases, it is infinitely probable that a law which is known to be commonly true, is in fact invariable, and that general syphilis always follows a chancre.

I would add that the admission of this truth is not inconsistent with the communicability of secondary symptoms, but, on the contrary, would favor it, provided that the latter are found by experience to give rise to a chancre by contagion; but of this more hereafter.

PERIOD OF INCUBATION.—The smallpox, hooping-cough, measles, scarlet fever, vaccinia, and other contagious diseases, have all a period of incubation preceding the outbreak of general symptoms, and confined within certain and definite limits; so that when, after exposure to one of these diseases, its period of latency passes by and the person exposed remains in perfect health, he may be pronounced beyond danger. Is it probable that syphilis is an exception to this law? Can it be true that, unlike all other contagious diseases, "the period of its latency is wholly uncertain and indefinite?" Only to those who refuse to watch the workings of nature untrammelled by art, or who rely upon the statements of unprofessional persons and not upon direct observation. Were it not for the abundant proof to the contrary to be found in many works upon venereal, no one would be likely to suspect the necessity of the remark, that the natural history of syphilis can only be learned from cases which are not influenced by treatment.

The administration of mercury has the effect of retarding and interfering with the order of general symptoms, and its use vitiates the case for the purpose of observing the natural course of the disease. When left to itself, syphilis possesses as true, and nearly as definite a period of incubation as any other contagious disease; and the contrary opinion has arisen solely from the causes above stated.

In determining the duration of this period, we may take as a starting-point either the date of the infecting coitus or that of the appearance of the chancre. We shall presently see that some authors adopt one and some the other. The latter is perhaps preferable, because it can generally be ascertained by the surgeon with greater precision than the former. It would clearly be inadmissible to take as a starting-point the date of the cicatrization of the chancre, which is dependent upon many extraneous influences, and which is often subsequent to the outbreak of general manifestations.

Again, in order to obtain reliable results, it is essential that the termination as well as the commencement of this period should be ascertained with at least approximate accuracy; and this can rarely be done unless the patient be under the observation of some one who is familiar with the early general manifestations of syphilis, and who knows where to look for them and how to recognize them; since they are often so obscure as not to attract the attention of the patient himself. For instance, syphilitic erythema, which is one of the earliest secondary symptoms, is generally unattended by itching, and is often confined to the abdomen or perhaps to the flexures of the joints, so that the patient may be unaware of its presence until it is pointed out by the surgeon. The headache and general malaise, the post-cervical engorgement, alopecia, and *acne capitis*, which also appear at an early date, may likewise escape notice or not be recognized by ignorant persons. Taking these sources of error into account, it cannot be considered unfair to reject cases which rest solely upon the testimony of patients, when conflicting with the results of direct observation, and to adopt the latter as alone worthy of confidence.

The conditions, therefore, which should be required of any case or series of cases brought forward to determine the natural period of incubation of syphilis, are:—

1. That the date of the infecting coitus or of the appearance of the chancre should be known.
2. That the patients have not been subjected to treatment.
3. That they have been under the observation of some one competent to discover the earliest manifestation of general syphilis.

If these conditions be fulfilled, the analogy drawn from other contagious diseases leads us to expect, that although the period of incubation of syphilis may vary somewhat in persons of different constitution, or in those exposed to different hygienic or climatic influences, yet that it may be defined with a great degree of accuracy, and that the extremes of variation will not be far apart. Let us see how far these anticipations can be realized.

The first testimony which I shall adduce is that of Diday,<sup>1</sup> who has carefully fulfilled each of the above conditions in fifty-two cases. In all, the patients came under observation soon after the development of the chancre, the exact date of which to within a few days was invariably ascertained, and was taken as the commencement of the period of incubation. This surgeon rarely administers mercury for a chancre, but gives the patient a written statement of the time when general symptoms may be expected, of the situation they will probably occupy, the appearances they will present, and the necessity of his return for treatment. In none of these fifty-two cases, therefore, was the natural course of the disease interfered with; and in all, the very earliest indication of the invasion of general syphilis (in most instances, either headache accompanied by general malaise, engorgement of the sub-occipital ganglia, acne capitis, or an eruption upon the abdomen or arms) was observed by the surgeon himself.

The interval between the dates specified, viz., the appearance of the chancre and that of the earliest general symptom, was as follows:—

NO. OF CASES.	INTERVAL IN DAYS.	NO. OF CASES.	INTERVAL IN DAYS.
1	25	4	47
1	28	4	48
1	33	3	50
2	35	1	52
3	36	1	54
1	37	2	56
4	38	1	57
1	39	2	58
1	40	1	60
1	41	1	62
1	42	1	70
1	44	1	105
10	45	—	
2	46	Total,	52

It appears from this table that the shortest period of incubation was 25 days, and the longest 105 days, but that the latter was 35

<sup>1</sup> *Nouvelles Doctrines sur la Syphilis*, p. 265.



days more than the one immediately preceding it. The extreme limits of variation are not widely separated (certainly not if compared with the variation from a few weeks to thirty years, which is given by some authors), and we find on examination that in by far the larger proportion of cases, the periods of incubation terminated within two weeks of each other; thus in 38 of the 52 cases, or in about four-fifths, this period was from 35 to 50 days. Taking the average of the whole number, it was 46 days.

Similar testimony is given by Bassereau,<sup>1</sup> Victor de Méric,<sup>2</sup> Fournier,<sup>3</sup> MacCarthy,<sup>4</sup> Sigmund,<sup>5</sup> Ricord,<sup>6</sup> and others.

In my own practice, I have learned to regard the appearance of secondary symptoms between the fortieth and fiftieth day after the development of the chancre as almost certain, and I have never seen a case which was carefully watched, in which they failed to show themselves within three months. Ricord's limit of "six months" will certainly include the most extreme cases.

This question is one of great practical importance both to the patient and surgeon. If it be true that the incubation of syphilis is "wholly uncertain and indefinite," the unfortunate individual who contracts a venereal ulcer, the nature of which is doubtful, can never feel secure for the rest of his days, nor be sure that his posterity will not inherit this great curse; but if, as I believe, it is of certain and definite duration, the lapse of a few months without the appearance of the disease will place the patient beyond danger. To the surgeon the conclusions at which we have arrived furnish the strongest inducement in all ulcers of a doubtful character to defer general treatment, and keep the patient under careful observation until secondary symptoms appear, or until the period of latency is passed in safety.

To sum up this whole matter:—

*A venereal ulcer which is not subjected to specific treatment (so called), will generally, if at all, be followed by secondary symptoms within three, and always within six months.*

It follows as a corollary from this proposition that

<sup>1</sup> Op. cit., p. 176.

<sup>2</sup> Lettsomian Lectures, 1858, p. 31.

<sup>3</sup> Notes to Ricord's Leçons sur le Chancre, 2d ed., p. 466.

<sup>4</sup> Thèse de Paris, 1844.

<sup>5</sup> Wien Wochenschrift, 1856.

<sup>6</sup> Lettres sur la Syphilis, 2d ed., p. 300.

*The earliest symptoms of general syphilis (except in cases of hereditary origin and of transmission through the foetal circulation) have been preceded by a chancre, probably within three, and certainly within six months.*

I will merely add that the development of general syphilis is hastened by an elevated temperature, and by those causes which tend to depress the vital powers, as excessive or prolonged exertion, or a dissipated course of life; and that it is, on the other hand, retarded by the contrary influences, and also by the supervention of an acute disease, as continued fever, inflammation of the lungs, etc. It also appears to be earlier in women, in whom mucous patches are developed with great rapidity, sometimes even three weeks after contagion.

SOME OF THE SYMPTOMS OF GENERAL SYPHILIS ARE CONTAGIOUS.—The older writers on syphilis fully believed in the contagiousness not only of secondary symptoms, but also of the sweat, saliva, semen, milk, blood, and even the breath of persons affected with general syphilis. Hunter, founding his opinion upon a few unsuccessful inoculations of secondary symptoms upon the persons bearing them, declared that the power of contagion was confined to the primary sore. Auto-inoculations, similar to those of Hunter, were repeated in thousands of instances by Ricord, and, in imitation of his example, by numerous surgeons in various parts of the world, the results of which were uniformly unsuccessful with scarcely an exception worthy of notice. On the other hand, the chancroid was regarded by Ricord and by the profession generally as the chancre type, and its secretion was found to be inoculable with the greatest facility. The inference which was drawn was a natural one, viz., that a radical distinction existed between primary and secondary lesions in the contagiousness of the former and the incommunicable character of the latter; and the zeal, energy, and ability with which this idea was for many years defended are known to the whole medical world.

The plausibility of this evidence, the immense number and uniform results of the experiments resorted to, the keen powers of observation, ingenious reasoning, attractive manners, and evident sincerity of the Surgeon of the Hôpital du Midi, united in adding weight to a doctrine which had already been sanctioned by the great name of Hunter, and which was consequently for a time received as almost beyond dispute. Yet cases in apparent contradiction to

Ricord's "law" were met with by many careful observers, especially in infants affected with hereditary syphilis, whose early age, incapacitating them from sexual intercourse, greatly diminished the chances of error of observation; and although instances of transmission of secondary symptoms from the nursing to the nurse, and vice versâ, were explained away with great ingenuity by Ricord and his adherents, yet they gradually came to be admitted by the majority of the profession. At the same time it was felt to be highly desirable to demonstrate this power of contagion by experimental inoculation, and thus place it beyond a doubt; and afterwards to study the phenomena of the process and compare them with those attending the evolution of general syphilis when originating in a chancre. Until this was done, the subject was likely to remain an open question.

This test, however, could not readily be applied. Ricord and his school—to their honor be it said—had confined their inoculations to persons already infected, and it was generally admitted that further experiments, in order to be decisive, must be made upon those who were free from syphilitic taint—a course which could not be justified in a moral point of view even for the purpose of advancing science. Wallace had already, in 1835, succeeded in inoculating the secretion of condylomata upon healthy individuals, but the want of precision in his observations rendered them of little value. Subsequent inoculations, however, within the last ten years, by Waller of Prague, Rinecker of Würzburg, a surgeon of the Palatinate who has concealed his name, Gibert and Vidal of Paris, and others, can leave no further doubt that the contagiousness of secondary symptoms can be demonstrated by the lancet.<sup>1</sup>

Gibert's experiments, although by no means the most conclusive that have been published, have probably attracted the most attention in this country, since they ostensibly formed the basis of a report in favor of the contagiousness of secondary syphilis, which was adopted by the Academy of Medicine of Paris, at its session of May 31, 1859, and during the discussion of which Ricord gave in his qualified adhesion to the same doctrine. These cases are as follows:—

<sup>1</sup> A resumé of the inoculations of Wallace and Waller may be found in the *Arch. Gén. de Méd.* for Feb., 1856; and of those of Rinecker and the anonymous surgeon of the Palatinate in the same journal for May, 1858. Vidal's experiments are given in his *Treatise on Venereal*.

CASE 1. Patient No. 1, Saint-Charles ward; an adult affected with *lupus* of the face, which he had had since infancy. A vesicated surface was produced upon the left arm by aqua ammoniæ, and charpie soaked in the purulent secretion of *secondary mucous patches* situated around the anus was applied to the raw surface.

The patient from whom the matter was taken presented around the anus a corona of condylomata (*pustules plates*) which had already existed for a fortnight, and which were consecutive to a chancre of the prepuce contracted fifteen months before, the cicatrix of which was still apparent.

Jan. 30, 1859, five days after the inoculation, no trace of the latter was visible except the mark of the blister, which was about the size of a ten-cent piece. Nine days later all vestige of the blister had disappeared, but a little redness was seen at the same spot.

Feb. 12, the eighteenth day after the inoculation, a prominent copper-colored papule appeared.

Feb. 16 (the twenty-second day), a small quantity of serous exudation appeared on the surface of the papule, which in the meanwhile had spread and increased in size generally. This secretion becomes purulent, and forms by concretion a thin scab.

Feb. 23 (the twenty-ninth day), an enlarged gland is found in the corresponding axilla.

Feb. 26 (the thirty-second day), the scab is detached by a vapor bath, when a very superficial excoriation is found beneath it.

March 21 (fifty-fifth day), a superficial ulceration, slightly excavated, has formed in the centre of the papule, which has become more and more prominent and indurated, and now constitutes a true tubercle. Moreover, several blotches and reddish papules have appeared upon the body; subsequently they are transformed into pustules resembling acne, and this eruption becomes general upon the anterior surface of the upper extremities, upon the abdomen, internal surface of the thighs, inguinal regions, etc.

March 31, the patient is directed to take a mixture of the biniodide of mercury and iodide of potassium in syrup, and baths containing corrosive sublimate.

May 16, after six weeks' treatment the ulcerated tubercle upon the arm has disappeared, leaving behind it a white and slightly depressed cicatrix. The enlarged ganglia in the axilla remain. The general syphilitic eruption is beginning to disappear.

CASE 2. Patient No. 47, Saint-Charles ward. A vigorous adult, affected with an inveterate papulo-tubercular *lupus*, which covers the whole face.



Several inoculations were made in the same manner and with the same matter as in the preceding case. Two of these succeeded and gave rise to the same local changes, but preceded by a longer period of incubation, which was a little less than twenty-five days. Slight redness then showed itself, followed by the development of a papule, which was at first dry, then became moist, excoriated, covered with a scab, indurated, and finally formed a true condyloma (*tubercule plat*). A ganglion in the axilla at the same time enlarged to the size of a hazel-nut. An eruption of roseola appeared upon the body on the fifth of March; that is to say, on the thirty-seventh day following the inoculation. Specific treatment was commenced a short time after; and on May 17 following, the cure appeared to be complete.

CASE 3. This case presents a striking analogy with the two preceding, except that the papule was much smaller, and the tubercular induration was less marked, less extended, and underwent resolution more rapidly, leaving a rounded, superficial, and slightly fungous ulceration. Specific treatment was commenced before the appearance of the roseola. To-day (May 17) the patient is rapidly improving. The inoculation was performed Feb. 28, 1859. The matter employed was the viscous and plastic secretion from the papular surface of patient No. 1, whose local sore was at that time sixteen or seventeen days old.

CASE 4. This case is more interesting in respect to the source from which the virus was taken (a scaly papule upon the *forehead*); the appearance of the matter itself (there was only bloody serum upon the lancet when withdrawn); the long duration of the incubation (about thirty-five days); and finally the form of the initial lesion, which, during its whole duration, presented no other appearance than that of a scaly papular surface, without secretion or excoriation.

The patient who furnished the matter for the inoculation had been treated by M. Puche, at the Hôpital du Midi, for an indurated chancre upon the external surface of the prepuce. At the time of his entrance into our wards (Feb. 7, 1859), this chancre had left in its place an indurated cicatrix, still a little red, in the form of a condyloma, and lenticular and indolent engorgement of the inguinal ganglia. Secondary mucous patches had been developed upon the penis, scrotum, the internal portions of the thighs, and anus, and had thence extended to other portions of the body. Upon the forehead was a large scaly patch, of a coppery red color, entirely dry, and about the size of a ten-cent piece.

Feb. 9, the point of a lancet was plunged into the circumference

of this patch, and charged with slightly serous blood, which was at once inoculated upon the palmar surface of the right forearm of a patient affected, like the preceding, with lupus of the face. As we had no idea that this inoculation would succeed, we allowed the patient, a fortnight after, to leave the hospital. All traces of the puncture had at that time entirely disappeared.

April 1st following, this young man re-entered the hospital under the care of M. Bazin. At this time (fifty days after the inoculation), we were surprised to find that there had been developed at the point of inoculation a reddish papule, which was spread out in an irregular form, entirely dry, and about the size of a ten-cent piece, and which thus resembled the scaly patch upon the forehead from which the virus was taken.

The patient reported that this patch appeared about fifteen days before, which was thirty-five days after the inoculation. Above and around it were seen several slightly prominent and coppery spots, the commencement of a squamous syphilitic eruption, which subsequently extended to other parts of the body. A painful ganglion, larger than a hazel-nut, was found in the corresponding axilla.

April 23, the patient's condition was as follows: blotches of roseola upon the body; a few scattered scaly papules upon the anterior surface of the upper extremities; an abundant eruption upon the scalp; engorgement of the posterior cervical ganglia; commencing mucous patches about the umbilicus and the margin of the anus; no symptoms about the mouth, throat, or genital organs.

Specific treatment was soon commenced, and by May 18th all the symptoms were much improved.

Gibert attempts to justify these inoculations on the ground that the patients were all affected with inveterate lupus of the face, which he hoped to benefit "by the double influence of a new constitutional disease and the specific remedies administered in its treatment;" and he has since stated that in three of the four cases this hope was realized and the patients entirely cured of their lupus;<sup>1</sup> this statement, however, requires confirmation, and the author has not escaped severe and just censure for inoculating syphilis upon persons who must have been ignorant of the risk they were incurring.

Looking at Gibert's cases from a purely scientific point of view, they are deficient in detail and in accuracy of observation, and could not be received in proof of the contagiousness of secondary syphilis, were the latter not sustained by clinical experience and the more

<sup>1</sup> *Gaz. des Hôpitaux*, No. 144, 1859, from the *Gaz. Médicale*.

reliable experiments of others. A sceptic in this doctrine would naturally say: "These cases prove nothing.—No exploration was made of the rectum of the patient from whom the matter was derived for the first two inoculations. This cavity may have concealed a chancre, the secretion of which was mingled with that of the mucous patch upon the margin of the anus.—Nor is it said that the patient bore any other evidences of constitutional infection. How do we know that the sore which he had upon the penis fifteen months before was not a chancroid, and that his supposed condyloma was not a recent chancre, undergoing a process of transformation into a mucous patch or tubercle, as often takes place during the reparative stage?—Owing to one or the other of these sources of error, which were not guarded against, the secretion of a primary instead of a secondary lesion was inoculated. No wonder a chancre was the result, the secretion of which was employed in the third successful inoculation.—The fourth case is vitiated by the absence of the patient from observation during thirty-five days between the inoculation and the outbreak of general symptoms; during which time he may have been exposed to many other sources of contagion."

These objections are not without foundation, and it is certainly not unfair to conclude that the Academy of Medicine did not rest its adoption of the report of its committee upon the experimental inoculations which it contained, but rather upon the large amount of evidence drawn from clinical experience which has for years been accumulating, and probably also upon the more reliable experiments of others, although the latter were not properly under discussion at the time. The conclusions of the report of the committee were as follows:—

1. Some *secondary* or general symptoms of syphilis are manifestly contagious. The mucous patch or tubercle holds the first rank in this respect.

2. This truth is applicable to persons in general as well as to the nurse and nursling; and there is no reason to suppose that the secretion of secondary symptoms in infants at the breast possesses different properties from those which are known to belong to secondary symptoms in adults.<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> The exact words of the original are as follows:—

1. Il y a des accidents *secondaires* ou constitutionnels de la syphilis manifestement contagieux. En tête de ces accidents, il faut placer la papule muqueuse ou tubercule plat.

2. Ce fait s'applique à la nourrice et au nourrisson comme aux autres sujets, et il n'y a aucune raison de supposer que chez les enfants à la mamelle le produit de ces accidents ait des propriétés différentes de celles qu'on lui connaît chez l'adulte.

The objections which I have brought against Gibert's inoculations, as recorded in his report, are well founded, and would justify a medical jury in pronouncing the verdict, "not proven;" but at the same time, considering the standing of their author and the concordance of the results with those of other observers, I have no doubt, in my own mind, that the matter employed was derived from the sources supposed. If this be so, the first two cases were instances of the successful inoculation of secondary symptoms. In the third (admitting with Rollet that secondary symptoms give rise to a chancre by contagion), the matter inoculated was that of primary syphilis. In the fourth (if the lesion upon the forehead be correctly described by Gibert), the *blood* of a syphilitic patient was successfully inoculated.

The interest attached to the decision of the Academy of Medicine, and to the occasion of Ricord's renunciation of a doctrine which he had so long and ably defended, is my reason for making Gibert's inoculations so prominent; but, as before stated, no one can for a moment suppose either from the character of the experiments or from reading the discussion before the Academy, that the event was anything more than the enunciation of a foregone conclusion. The contagiousness of secondary symptoms had already been proved by clinical experience, and its demonstration accomplished by the more carefully conducted experiments already referred to. Of the latter I shall only quote those reported by Rinecker, as entirely conclusive and sufficient in themselves to establish the point in question without the assistance of any others.

**CASE 1.** A woman by the name of Bronner, aged 28, was admitted to the hospital in the fourth month of pregnancy, to be treated for general syphilis. Her symptoms were syphilitic acne, mucous patches and severe leucorrhœa, without any traces of primary symptoms. After a mercurial treatment she was dismissed, July 7, as cured. Nov. 17, she gave birth to a daughter, whom she was not able to nurse.

Her child appeared to be healthy at birth, but, on Dec. 9th, was attacked with sore mouth and diarrhœa, which yielded to the administration of nitrate of silver. On the 13th, large condylomata were found upon the genital organs and on the internal surface of the thigh. Soon after a specific eruption appeared upon the face, and this was soon accompanied by the most clearly marked symptoms of hereditary syphilis; such as an affection of the nails, syphilitic *nodus*, etc. The child grew thin and pale, and died Jan. 12, 1852.

A servant girl who took care of the infant during its illness, but



who did not nurse it, became affected; mucous tubercles were developed at the right angle of the mouth, and followed their usual course; the genital organs were examined with the greatest care, and found to be intact.

Prior to the death of the infant, a young physician, W. R., offered, for the interests of science, to allow himself to be inoculated with the secretion from the pustules of acne upon the child. He was 24 years old, of a robust and healthy aspect, had never had syphilis, and consequently was a very favorable subject for this experiment. Wallace's method was adopted with slight modifications; and Jan. 5, 1852, a blister three inches long by two inches wide was applied to his left arm; the serum was evacuated; and the matter from several pustules upon the child's forehead was introduced beneath the epidermis, which was not removed from the vesicated surface.

Jan. 10, there was no appreciable effect; the blister had followed its usual course, and, with the exception of slight redness and exfoliation, was completely healed.

Jan. 20, a short time after the healing of the blister, a papular eruption attended with severe pruritus, such as often follows the application of a blister, appeared over the whole arm, but disappeared without treatment.

Feb. 2. The result of the inoculation appeared very doubtful, when, on Jan. 25, the surface which had been blistered became red again, desquamated, and itched. At this date (Feb. 2), twenty-nine days after the inoculation, the surface is of a deep red and copper color, corresponding exactly to the limits of the blister. The skin is hard and infiltrated especially towards the circumference, and at the inferior and internal angle, where the matter employed in the inoculation was deposited in a larger quantity than elsewhere. In these portions are seen a number of papular elevations, from the size of a lentil to that of a pea, and firm. No pain.

Feb. 10. All the inoculated surface is covered with tubercles of a brownish-red color, hard to the touch, united in groups, and covered for the most part with scales. Those which first appeared bear upon their summits a dark scab, produced by an exudation of pus.

Feb. 15 (forty-two days after the inoculation), the isolated tubercles, especially those at the internal and inferior angle, have decidedly increased in size. They are now quite prominent, and are covered by a conical scab which reminds one of rupia, and beneath which suppuration has taken place. The skin is very much infiltrated, especially around the margins. There is a little pain following the lymphatic vessels. The axillary ganglia are swollen and tumefied.

We now attempt to make the eruption, which is thus far local, recede by means of frictions with an ointment containing the binoxide of mercury. This treatment at first appears to succeed; the

tubercles diminish in size; the infiltration begins to disappear, and in a fortnight the largest tubercles are the only ones remaining visible. The ointment is suspended for some time, when the local affection grows worse, and, March 14, seventy days after the inoculation, the skin again becomes red and more infiltrated. Still we do not despair of preventing general infection, and apply a paste consisting of equal parts of chloride of zinc and starch to the local sore. After the fall of the eschar, healthy granulations appear, and cicatrization progresses rapidly.

June 12 (one hundred and fifty days after the inoculation, and one hundred and thirty after the appearance of the local affection),<sup>1</sup> R—, who until this time had been quite well, complained of malaise, gastric disturbance and headache. A week later, an erysipelatous redness appeared upon the anterior wall of the soft palate, and a few days after a grayish-white exudation upon the same part, which was soon transformed into a superficial ulceration. A similar spot appeared upon the internal surface of the lower lip, and another upon the side of the frænum linguæ, and the occipital ganglia were slightly affected. Mucous patches appeared at a later date upon the scrotum.

Mercury internally and an appropriate regimen effected a cure in the course of a few weeks, and at the present time (Nov. 20), there have been no new symptoms.

I shall not quote in full Rinecker's second case, which is a mere continuation of the first, since the matter employed was taken from the tubercles upon the arm of R—, and, if we adopt the recent views of the nature of the sore produced by the contagion of general syphilis, it was, as in Gibert's third case, the secretion of a primary and not a secondary lesion which was inoculated. Suffice it to say, that matter from this source was applied in the same manner as in the former case, to the arm of another physician, Dr. Warnery, of Lausanne, Feb. 13th.

The phenomena which ensued were very similar to those in the preceding case. The blistered surface entirely healed, but, March 13th (twenty-three days after the inoculation), became red again, was infiltrated and thickened, and presented numerous firm, papular elevations, which, by March 21st, were transformed into prominent tubercles, covered with brownish scabs or thin grayish scales. An ointment of biniodide of mercury was used as in the former case, but about May 1st (from one hundred and sixteen to one hundred

<sup>1</sup> This long incubation of general syphilis was probably due to the mercurial frictions.

and twenty days after the inoculation, and from fifty-four to sixty days after the appearance of the local sore), Dr. W. was attacked with numerous and unquestionable symptoms of general syphilis, of which Rinecker gives a minute description.<sup>2</sup>

In discussing this question I have not considered it necessary to adduce proof from clinical experience in favor of the contagiousness of secondary lesions occurring in infants affected with hereditary syphilis, because examples of this kind abound in medical literature. The reader will find numerous instances recorded in Diday's work on *Infantile Syphilis*, a translation of which has recently been published by the New Sydenham Society. But let it not be forgotten that this is the most favorable field for the study of this question, since syphilitic infants almost invariably present secondary lesions upon the buccal mucous membrane, and the contact between the infant's mouth and the nurse's breast, is more frequent, prolonged, and intimate, than often occurs between any two surfaces in adults equally liable to be affected by general syphilitic lesions.

Moreover, cases of transmission of secondary symptoms between grown persons are almost always open to the suspicion that the disease was contracted in some other way. A number of cases, however, of undoubted character, have been reported by Rollet,<sup>1</sup> and others, thus disproving Diday's former idea, that hereditary syphilis possesses a peculiar virulence, and is alone capable of being communicated by contagion. In the first of Rollet's cases, the disease was transmitted from the mouth to the breast, in the same manner as commonly occurs in infants.

CASE 1. Mme. X— was delivered of a healthy female infant, Oct. 30, 1856. As the child did not readily take the breast, a woman was engaged to come to the house every day, and draw off the milk. By the month of Jan., 1857, a fissure had formed upon the nipple, attended with engorgement of the axillary ganglia, but had finally healed.

The patient was under the care of Dr. Despiney, who afterwards discovered unmistakable signs of general syphilis, but, fully persuaded of her virtue and that of her husband, suspected that he was mistaken in his diagnosis, and, the following May, referred her to Rollet, who found that she had syphilitic erythema, alopecia, scabs upon the head, engorgement of the suboccipital ganglia, mucous patches upon the mouth, grayish spots upon the tonsils, but no lesion of the genital

<sup>1</sup> These two cases were originally reported to the Physico-Medical Society of Würzburg, and are inserted in the third volume of their Transactions.

<sup>2</sup> Archives Gén. de Méd., March, 1859.



**organs.** These symptoms had existed for a fortnight. Her husband was perfectly well, and had never had any venereal trouble.

Rollet, with considerable difficulty, ascertained the above mentioned particulars with regard to her milk having been drawn off, and, on examining her breasts, found at the base of the left nipple a large characteristic induration, and two glands of the size of a nut, not painful, in the axilla.

It was learned on inquiry that the woman who had sucked the breasts, was virtuous, but had had syphilitic lesions upon the genital organs, which were communicated by her husband, and which had healed without treatment. She had afterwards had mucous patches upon the fauces, and at the same time with her attendance upon Mme. X—.

The infant was now examined and found affected with an ulceration of the lip, which disappeared under a mercurial course that was at once commenced. It, however, afterwards had mucous patches around the anus and the genital organs.

The mother was cured for a time of her symptoms, but had several relapses. The husband never presented any syphilitic lesion.

**CASE 2.** Jules C—, silk-weaver, aged 25, entered the Antiquaille Hospital, Lyons, June 26, 1858. He had never had any venereal disease until April 11 preceding, when he was bitten upon the upper lip by Louis B., and the wounds produced by the aggressor's teeth remained open for two months.

At his entrance into the hospital, two masses of induration were found in the upper lip; each of which nearly equalled in size a twenty-five cent piece, and was slightly excoriated upon the surface. The submaxillary glands on each side were enlarged and indolent.

He had had for several days scabs upon the head, alopecia, erythema upon the body, and mucous patches upon the scrotum; nothing upon the penis. He was ordered to take pills of the protiodide of mercury, and baths containing corrosive sublimate, and left the hospital July 8, before he was quite well.

His wife presented no trace of syphilis, and was nursing at the time a healthy infant.

Louis B—, who bit him, and who was condemned for the act to six months' imprisonment, had been treated for general syphilitic symptoms at the hospital which he entered April 10, 1857, when, as shown by the records, he had an indurated chancre of the corona glandis, which healed at the end of three weeks. He afterwards had mucous patches upon the scrotum, engorgement of the posterior cervical ganglia, and alopecia; for which he remained under treatment until May 8, when he left the hospital.

At the time when he seized Jules C. between his teeth, he had



sypilitic lesions in the mouth, and told the latter as he bit him that he would give him the pox.

CASE 3. Antoine S—, aged 20, contracted an indurated chancre upon the penis in April, 1858, which, after existing for some time, healed without treatment. He afterwards had a papular syphilitic eruption, sore throat, and excoriated patches upon the mucous membrane of the lips.

He was examined by Rollet, Dec. 15, 1858, when he presented the following symptoms: A large, cartilaginous, and pathognomonic induration, half of which was upon the glans penis, and half upon the prepuce towards the left side; well-marked multiple adenitis in the left groin; a mucous patch at the left commissure of the lips; traces of an eruption upon the legs and thighs.

S. was a worker in a glass-foundry, where it is the custom among the men who blow the bottles to work by threes; the first blows the glass into a hollow globe, and passes the tube to the second, who modifies the form in some way, and he to the third, who finishes the bottle. S. was the first of a set who blew in the same tube.

John J—, aged 21, the second of the same set, perceived, in October, 1858, a hard lump, the size of a cherry-stone, on the anterior and right side of the lower lip, and a short time afterwards the sub-maxillary ganglia, especially on the right side, became engorged. At a later date, which the patient could not state with accuracy, an ulceration with a grayish floor appeared on the right tonsil and on the anterior wall of the palate.

The patient was examined Dec. 10, 1858, when a reddish and indurated patch was found at the spot already mentioned upon the lip; there was multiple sub-maxillary adenitis; an ulceration upon the right tonsil; nothing whatever upon the genital organs.

Fleury G—, aged 42, was the third of this set of glassblowers. He was examined Dec. 10, 1858, and presented several ulcerations, which he said had existed about a month. One was situated upon the mucous membrane of the lower lip near the median line; its floor was reddish and raw, and partly covered with a blackish scab; its edges irregularly cut; its diameter nearly half an inch.

A second ulceration was seated upon the internal surface of the upper lip; its floor grayish and pultaceous; its edges sharply cut; its depth less than the preceding.

A third ulcer also occupied the upper lip; it was grayish, of small extent, and would perhaps admit the head of a pin.

On examining the mouth, a mucous patch was found between the uvula and the left posterior pillar of the palate; the fauces were generally red, and the patient experienced difficulty in swallowing. The sub-maxillary ganglia were sensibly engorged, and also to a less

degree those upon the side of the neck. G. has no lesions of the genital organs. He is married and the father of a family. His children are all well, but he states that he has communicated the disease to his wife, who, however, could not be examined.

**CASE 4. M. X**—, aged 25, of a good constitution, consulted Rollet in April, 1849, for an indurated chancre of the prepuce, which completely healed after three weeks' treatment.

In the month of Aug., the patient presented symptoms of general syphilis; scabs upon the head, alopecia, engorgement of the sub-occipital ganglia, erythema of the fauces with superficial ulceration of the tonsils, mucous patches upon the sides of the tongue, a papular eruption upon the body and extremities, and mucous patches around the anus. Antisyphilitic treatment was again administered, under which all the symptoms disappeared, with the exception of the mucous patches in the mouth, for which the patient refused to continue treatment.

In September, 1850, Rollet was called to a family in which M. X. was quite intimate, and found a girl aged 18, who presented upon the lower lip a prominent patch, of a circular form, grayish at the centre, and apparently covered with a false membrane; a similar but smaller patch was visible upon the corresponding part of the upper lip, and the sub-maxillary glands were engorged. The diagnosis was not at this time made out, although an ointment containing calomel was prescribed.

Six weeks afterwards, the affection of the lips was nearly in the same condition, but other symptoms had supervened which left no doubt as to the nature of the disease. These were: mucous patches upon the sides of the tongue; erythematous inflammation of the fauces; a pustular eruption upon the scalp; lesions upon the vulva which her mother said resembled the mucous patches in the mouth. An antisyphilitic treatment was now commenced.

As soon as Rollet recognized the syphilitic nature of the disease in the girl, he suspected M. X., whom he knew to be still affected with mucous patches of the mouth; and upon telling him his suspicions, he confessed that he had been in the habit of kissing her and had given her the disease in this manner. M. X. also stated that he had had sexual relations with another woman, whom he requested Rollet to visit lest he might have also infected her. Rollet did so, and found that she had an ulcerated patch upon the lower lip. She had recently become pregnant, and subsequently miscarried and exhibited unequivocal symptoms of general syphilis.

**CASE 5.** One of the most esteemed druggists at Lyons, requested Rollet to visit Mrs. X., a woman of irreproachable character, but in whom the druggist thought that he recognized symptoms of syphilis

The patient was 22 years old; of a lymphatic temperament; had been married three years, but had had no children. She was first seen by Rollet in April, 1857, in the presence of her mother.

Three months before, this woman first perceived upon her lower lip an ulcer, which she supposed was a mere crack or fissure. It had gradually been enlarging, and the sub-maxillary ganglia had become indurated. About a month before, scabs had appeared upon the head, together with alopecia, sore throat, and a general eruption upon the body.

When seen by Rollet, there was well-marked elastic induration of the lower lip; the sub-maxillary ganglia were swollen and slightly painful; the whole body was covered with a papulo-vesicular eruption. Erythematous inflammation of the fauces, pain in deglutition, engorgement of the sub-occipital ganglia, coryza and alopecia were also present. The genital organs were sound.

There could be no doubt of the nature of the disease; but, before expressing an opinion, Rollet requested the mother to retire, and then told his patient that she had syphilis, and asked her if she wished it to be kept secret. She did not hesitate a moment, but desired her mother called in again, in whose presence the subject of the origin of the infection was discussed. Neither the wife nor mother accused the husband, who was a man of very regular habits; and both expressed a wish that he should be present at the second examination.

The husband was 35 years old, of a good constitution, and confessed that he had had syphilis at the age of 22, which had been perfectly cured at the Strasbourg Hospital. He had had no subsequent symptoms, and, upon examination, was found to be perfectly sound.

Finding that the husband did not accuse the wife, nor the wife the husband, that there was no attempt whatever at concealment, and taking into consideration that the first symptom had been a chancre upon the lip, Rollet, after a long examination and inquiry, became convinced that his patient had derived her disease from her cook, who was found to have a copious eruption of mucous patches upon the fauces, a pustular eruption upon the scalp, alopecia, and other unequivocal syphilitic symptoms; and both she and her mistress were in the habit of tasting out of the same spoon the dishes prepared for the table.

Rollet relates a number of other, and no less remarkable instances of the transmission of secondary syphilis between adults, all of which, considering the high standing of their author, are entitled to confidence. Fournier<sup>1</sup> also gives the details of four cases, in which

<sup>1</sup> De la Contagion Syphilitique, Paris, 1860, p. 77.



indurated chancres were undoubtedly produced by contagion from mucous patches or secondary ulcerations in adults affected with acquired syphilis.

Instances in which there can be no reasonable doubt that syphilis is communicated by young men affected with mucous patches of the mouth to young women to whom they are engaged, are not uncommon.

But in spite of the immense amount of evidence in proof of the contagiousness of general lesions (but a small portion of which has here been given), it may well be doubted whether this question could be regarded as satisfactory and definitely settled, were it not for the recent investigations relative to the chancreous and chancroidal poisons and the properties of the true chancre, which have removed all obstacles to the admission of this doctrine, and have thus furnished another beautiful instance in the history of science of the light thrown upon one subject by the study of another. So long as the two species of venereal ulcers were confounded, and the chancroid was regarded as the chancre-type, it was impossible not to believe that a radical distinction existed between primary and secondary lesions, and that the former were inoculable and the latter not inoculable upon persons bearing them; and it was highly probable, also, that as the properties of the one were known to be the same in respect to healthy individuals, those of the other were so also. But since the discovery that the chancre alone pertains to true syphilis, and that it is not auto-inoculable, the same mode of reasoning, independently of direct proof, leads to the conclusion that the properties of primary and secondary syphilitic lesions, in respect to contagion, are exactly the reverse in infected and healthy persons.

The contagion of syphilis in its primary as well as secondary forms is now known to coincide with that of other infectious diseases, all of which are innocuous to persons already under their influence, but virulent to those who have never been affected by them; and while, in considering this subject, we cannot but be struck with the beautiful harmony of nature in disease, we may well feel humble at the thought that so plain a lesson from analogy should for so long a time have been disregarded.

Repeated inoculations of the secretion of secondary symptoms, and, in one instance, of a chancre, performed by Diday, Rodet, and Rollet, upon persons afflicted with cancer have invariably failed, whence it has been supposed that an antagonism exists between the cancerous diathesis and syphilis.<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> DIDAY, *Histoire Naturelle de la Syphilis*, p. 52.



*What General Symptoms are Contagious?*—By far the larger number of successful inoculations of general symptoms have been performed with matter taken from mucous patches, condylomata, or superficial ulcerations of mucous membranes, all of which lesions may be regarded as essentially the same or nearly identical; and, so far as I have been able to ascertain, all cases of contagion from general symptoms which have been observed in practice have been produced by matter from the same class of sores.

In Rinecker's first case, the matter was derived from syphilitic acne, and Vidal has inoculated with success the contents of the pustules of ecthyma. Blood was used in one of Waller's cases. The same fluid was employed in nine inoculations by the anonymous surgeon of the Palatinate, three of which were successful; and it is almost certain, I think, that this was also the active agent in Gibert's fourth case.

The great frequency of mucous patches upon those parts of the body (the vulva in women, and the mouth in both sexes, especially in infants), which are most exposed to contact with other persons, explains why such lesions should be the most common source of contagion among general manifestations. The artificial inoculations of Vidal and Rinecker prove that pustular syphilitic eruptions are also contagious; and it is highly probable that the same property is possessed by all general symptoms which are attended by a serous or purulent secretion; but it is difficult to believe that any of the dry forms of the disease, without the presence of fluid capable of absorption, are communicable.

The contagiousness of the blood of syphilitic persons—if merely, as is probable, in a slight degree only—is a fact of great importance, which is sustained by a large amount of evidence drawn from the communicability of other contagious diseases by means of the circulating fluid,<sup>1</sup> and demonstrated by the five cases of successful inoculation already referred to. It is, indeed, true that repeated attempts by other surgeons to inoculate this fluid have failed; for instance, eighteen inoculations performed by Diday (16 in June, 1848, and 2 in September, 1849) were all unsuccessful; but in a matter of this kind a few well-conducted cases of success are of greater weight than many failures.

Waller's inoculation was performed upon a boy aged 15, who had never had syphilis. From three to four drachms of blood were taken

<sup>1</sup> A resumé of this evidence may be found in an admirable paper by Dr. Viennet on the Transmission of Syphilis by Vaccination, published in the *Arch. Gén. de Méd.* for June, 1860.

from a patient affected with secondary syphilis, and applied to the cuts produced by the application of a scarificator. At the end of three days, the wounds had entirely healed, but, thirty-four days after the inoculation, two distinct tubercles appeared, which finally coalesced and ulcerated. Sixty-five days after the inoculation, and thirty-two days after the appearance of the tubercles, a well-marked syphilitic roseola was developed upon the abdomen, back, chest, and thighs. The whole body became covered with the eruption, and some of the blotches upon the thighs were transformed into papulæ. The diagnosis was confirmed by a number of competent physicians who saw the case.

The most recent experimental inoculations of the blood, and probably the most decisive (since performed in public with the utmost care), are those of Dr. Pellizari, Clinical Prof. of Venereal Diseases at the Ecole Pratique of Florence. Two inoculations upon young physicians, performed Jan. 23, 1860, failed, the subjects remaining well two years afterwards. Feb. 6, 1862, however, three other students offered to repeat the experiment. A portion of the integument upon the upper portion of the arm of each of them was denuded of epidermis by means of a scalpel, three transverse incisions made upon it, and charpie soaked in the blood drawn from the cephalic vein of a woman in the secondary stage of syphilis, was bound upon the part. Two of these inoculations failed; one succeeded. In the latter, upon the surface to which the blood was applied, a papule appeared on the 25th day, remained dry for a time, and became moist and excoriated on the 8th day of its existence. Engorgement of the axillary ganglia supervened on the 11th day; premonitory fever with post-cervical engorgement on the 33d; and syphilitic roseola on the 41st day after the appearance of the initial lesion.<sup>1</sup>

Lindwurm has also succeeded in inoculating the blood of a syphilitic person. (Quoted by Nodet, p. 25.)

In the experimental inoculations of the blood by the surgeon of the Palatinate, it is stated that those only succeeded in which the fluid was applied to an extensive absorbing surface, which was made raw by friction.<sup>2</sup>

Dr. Viennois has adduced satisfactory evidence to show that many instances of the transmission of syphilis by vaccination are due to the lancet having been charged with blood taken from syphilitic persons. No opportunity will be more convenient than the present to state the following results at which this author has arrived from

<sup>1</sup> See *L'Union Médicale*, No. 52, 1862.

<sup>2</sup> *Revue Critique*, par le Dr. Lasègue, *Arch. Gén. de Méd.*, May, 1858, p. 604.

his thorough and exhaustive researches relative to the connection between vaccination and the transmission of syphilis; and I regret that my space will not permit a fuller notice of his investigations, for which I must refer the reader to the original paper in the *Archives Générales de Médecine* for June, 1860.

1. Vaccination with pure vaccine matter is sometimes the exciting cause of the appearance of a syphilitic eruption in infants already under the syphilitic diathesis; in the same manner that it gives rise to non-specific eruptions in strumous subjects. The history of the case and the order of evolution of the symptoms are generally sufficient to establish the diagnosis. For instance, the appearance of the eruption within a few days or weeks after the vaccination, without the ordinary period of incubation of syphilis, will render it probable that the disease was already latent in the system.

2. Syphilis cannot be transmitted to a healthy person by the inoculation of vaccine matter taken from a syphilitic subject, unless the lancet at the same time be charged with blood; in which case a chancre is produced followed by general symptoms in their usual order of evolution.

Two remarkable instances of the transmission of syphilis by vaccination are reported by M. Lecoq.<sup>1</sup> By far the most important and interesting series of cases, however, occurred recently at Rivalta, Italy, in which forty-six out of sixty-three children who were vaccinated became syphilitic and transmitted the disease to nurses, mothers, fathers, brothers and sisters, making a total of eighty persons. In these cases, also, blood is said to have been drawn with the lymph from the arm of the first vaccinifer, and the initial lesions in those who received the poison, were indurated ulcers (chancres) which were preceded by a period of incubation averaging twenty days.<sup>2</sup>

Numerous instances of a similar character, in some of which the disease spread to a large number of persons, have been collected by M. Viennois, and are sufficient to show that although vaccination is commonly a harmless operation, yet that it may, if proper precautions be omitted, be the means of transmitting a fearful constitutional disease.

Admitting the contagiousness of the blood of syphilitic persons, we might from *à priori* reasoning suppose that the various fluids

<sup>1</sup> GUYENOT, Thèse de Paris, 1859. See also *Gazette Hebdomadaire*, 27 Janv. 1860.

<sup>2</sup> For an able resumé of these cases, see Mr. Henry Lee's *Lectures on Syphilitic Inoculation and its Relations to Vaccination*, London *Lancet*, 1862.



which are secreted from the blood, as the saliva, milk, sweat, and semen, are also contagious, and this was the belief of the earlier writers on syphilis. Diday inoculated two healthy persons with the lachrymal secretion taken from the eye of a patient in the height of secondary manifestations; the result was negative.<sup>1</sup> At the present day, however, we find but few advocates of the contagiousness of any of the secretions mentioned except the milk and semen, and the latter alone will at present occupy our attention.

It is an established fact that the seminal fluid of a syphilitic father may infect an ovum in the womb of a healthy mother, who may herself be contaminated through the foetal circulation; but the question at issue is whether a woman, without becoming pregnant, may contract syphilis by cohabitation with a man affected with this disease, but who at the time presents no syphilitic lesion; in other words, whether the semen possesses the same contagious properties that are known to exist in the secretions of primary and secondary lesions, and in the blood. Now the supposition that this is possible is not at all unreasonable, but it is an axiom in the study of the natural sciences that nothing should be admitted as true which is not susceptible of demonstration, or which is not supported by the strongest analogy, and if we receive as a fact that which is merely not improbable, we at once open the door to error; moreover, now that the contagiousness of syphilis is known not to be confined to the primary sore, we must carefully guard against the reactive tendency which will probably follow to extend its limits beyond the bounds of truth.

It should be required of all cases adduced for the purpose of proving the contagiousness of the semen, that the fact should be well established that the man had no syphilitic lesion at the time of intercourse; that the woman was not otherwise exposed, and did not become pregnant; and that the evolution of her syphilitic symptoms coincided with that which invariably follows contagion from other sources; hence that a primary sore appeared at the point where the virus entered the system, and that general symptoms ensued in their usual order, and after their usual period of incubation, as after the transmission of the disease by the secretion of a primary or secondary symptom, or by the blood; and I do not hesitate to say that these conditions have never been fulfilled in a single instance.

<sup>1</sup> *Gaz. Méd. de Lyon*, No. 3, 1865.



SYPHILIS PURSUES ESSENTIALLY THE SAME COURSE, WHETHER DERIVED FROM A PRIMARY OR SECONDARY SYMPTOM; IN THE LATTER CASE, AS IN THE FORMER, THE INITIAL LESION IS A CHANCER.—At a discussion before the Société Médicale du Panthéon, of Paris, in 1856, relative to the contagiousness of secondary symptoms, Dr. Edward Langlebert stated his suspicions, founded upon two cases of secondary contagion which had come under his observation, that the initial lesion was a chancre.<sup>1</sup> This idea, at first advanced without any adequate proof, excited but little attention, until, in 1858, it was taken up anew by M. Rollet, who subjected it to the test of comparison with a large number of cases of secondary contagion which were to be found in medical literature, adduced additional facts from his own experience in its favor, and, in short, was able to sustain it by such an amount of evidence, that there could remain but little doubt of its truth. Judging from my own impressions, upon first reading Rollet's conclusions, which were published in the *Archives Générales de Médecine*, for February, March, and April, 1859, they will appear to one who has never heard of them before as novel and ingenious, but not entirely satisfactory; but they certainly grow in favor the more they are thought of; and, above all, the more closely they are compared with those cases of secondary contagion which have been published without any preconceived notions as to the phenomena which would ensue, the more reasonable and reliable do they appear. I would recommend the reader to peruse again the cases of transmission of syphilis from secondary lesions and the blood, which have been quoted in the present chapter, at the same time bearing in mind the evolution of the disease when following contagion from a primary sore, and he cannot fail to observe the great similarity between them; in fact, so slight is the difference as to constitute no serious objection to the doctrine of MM. Langlebert and Rollet.

It may be remarked at the outset that this doctrine is supported by analogy. All other contagious diseases follow the same course, whether the disease from which they were contracted was, at the time of contagion, in its commencement or near its termination. If one person communicate variola, scarlet fever, or measles to another, the symptoms in the latter do not exhibit any essential difference in consequence of the early or late stage of the affection existing in the former at the period of communication. A slight difference in

<sup>1</sup> Proceedings of the above society for 1856, p. 8. See also a letter from M. Langlebert to M. Diday, *Gaz. Méd. de Lyon*, July 1, 1859.

the time occupied by the vaccine pustule in reaching maturity in vaccinations with the fresh lymph and those with the dry scab has been noticed, but no variation in the symptoms has ever been detected. Hence we may reasonably suppose that syphilis will also pursue the same course, whether derived from a primary or secondary lesion; but, after all, this is a question which must be decided by an appeal to facts.

In submitting this doctrine to the test of experience, I propose to compare in general the phenomena following contagion from each of these two sources, but to pay particular attention to the initial lesions, with regard to which there is most likely to be a diversity of opinion. It will be well, therefore, in the first place to inquire what constitutes a chancre.

I have elsewhere defined a chancre "the initiatory lesion of acquired syphilis, arising at the point where the virus enters the system, and separated from the general manifestations of constitutional infection by a period of incubation." The essentials of a chancre, then, as I understand them, are, a sore developed at the point of contagion as the earliest symptom of acquired syphilis, the appearance of which is followed by a period of latency as regards the virus, and subsequently by general syphilis. We shall presently see that if this definition be received as correct, there can be no hesitation in admitting that the initial lesion of syphilis from secondary contagion is a chancre.

But there are minor conditions which enter into our ideas of a chancre (as at present understood), and which are as follows: a period of incubation between contagion and the appearance of the sore; ulceration varying in extent and depth, but which may involve only the epidermis or epithelium; and, in the great majority of cases, induration of the base of the sore and of the neighboring lymphatic ganglia. It is only with respect to a few of these points that any doubt is admissible as to the identity of the chancre following primary and that produced by secondary contagion.

With these preliminary remarks I proceed to a comparison of the phenomena in the two cases.

1. *The earliest symptom following secondary (as in cases of primary) contagion is a sore developed at the point where the virus enters the system.*—Artificial inoculations, to which we can alone refer for the establishment of this fact, prove it to be true without exception.

2. *This sore is preceded by a period of incubation, like the ordinary chancre.*—In all cases of artificial inoculation of secondary symptoms and of the blood, the inoculated point has remained quiescent for a

number of days before the appearance of the initial lesion. In twelve cases collected by Rollet, this period was 29, 27, 35, 9, 33, 27, 15, 42, 28, 17, 25, and 34 days respectively, which give a minimum of 9 days, a maximum of 42 days, and a mean of 26 days.<sup>1</sup> This average is somewhat greater than that of the ordinary chancre, as deduced from clinical experience; but if, as Rollet claims ought to be done, we compare artificial inoculations with artificial inoculations, we find that the difference is very small. Thus, in Rinecker's inoculation of a chancre, the interval was 25 days; in Gibert's, 24 days; and in Rollet's, 18 days; making an average of 22 days.

3. *It is generally a papule, which in most cases becomes ulcerated and indurated, and is attended by engorgement of the neighboring lymphatic ganglia, and hence closely resembles a frequent form of the ordinary chancre.*—I must recall to the mind of the reader the fact that the chancre-type, as formerly received, originating in a pustule and consisting of an excavated ulcer with sharply-cut edges, is now known to belong to the chancroid; and that, as proved by the observations of Bassereau and others, a chancre is most frequently a superficial erosion, not extending beyond the epidermis or epithelium, and which, in many cases, becomes papular, and is elevated above the surrounding surface; in a small proportion of cases only does it involve the whole thickness of the integument or mucous membrane.

In nearly all the reported cases of syphilis following the inoculation of a secondary symptom, the initial lesion is said to have been a papule, which was gradually developed into a tubercle, and (sometimes after an interval of several days) took on superficial ulceration, which, if not explicitly mentioned, is indicated by the description of such a scab as could only be formed by the desiccation of lymph or pus. In one instance only—Gibert's fourth inoculation—do we find that there was no abrasion of the surface during the whole duration of the papule. Diday also refers to a case of secondary contagion from an infant to a nurse, in which a papular elevation upon the breast, which was followed by general syphilis, did not at any time ulcerate in the slightest degree.<sup>2</sup>

In the two cases of contagion from inoculation of the blood in performing vaccination, reported by M. Lecoq, the initial lesions were excavated ulcers, presenting exactly the same appearance as the so-called Hunterian chancre.

Induration of the base of the sore and engorgement of the neigh-

<sup>1</sup> Gaz. Méd. de Lyon, Dec. 16, 1859, p. 567.

<sup>2</sup> Traité de la Syphilis des Nouveau-nés, Paris, 1854, p. 295.



boring lymphatic ganglia, those two important symptoms of a chancre, have been found in most of the initial lesions of syphilis from secondary symptoms, whether the result of artificial inoculation or infection by contact. Invariable constancy could not be expected, when they are transitory or absent even in some cases of primary sore. It should also be remembered that most artificial inoculations have been performed without any suspicion that a chancre would be developed, and generally by persons who attached but little importance to induration, and who may therefore have overlooked it in cases in which it is not noted. If aware of its importance they would have distinctly mentioned its absence. Wallace's and Waller's cases are somewhat imperfectly reported, and yet we find induration of the initial lesion spoken of in two of the three cases pertaining to the former, and in one of the two cases of the latter. Each of these symptoms was present in Rinecker's, and in both of Lecoq's cases. Of Gibert's three inoculations of secondary lesions and of the blood, the initial sore was indurated in two, and in the third, the patient was absent from observation at the usual time for its development; the neighboring ganglia were engorged in all. I have not been able to refer to a full account of the cases reported by the surgeon of the Palatinate.

The testimony of those cases of secondary contagion not artificially inoculated, which have been observed in practice, is still more conclusive. In those occurring in adults, recorded by Rollet and Fournier, induration of the base of the sore (with one exception) and engorgement of the ganglia were present in all, and as fully developed as in the most perfect chancre. Induration of the axillary ganglia in nurses infected by syphilitic infants attracted attention many years ago. Diday says: "Nothing is more common than to see engorgement of the glands of the axilla in women contaminated through the medium of the breast. Mahon<sup>1</sup> observed this fact, and laid it down as a general rule, which has proved true in the majority of cases which have come under my observation."<sup>2</sup> The

<sup>1</sup> *Histoire de la Médecine Clinique, suivie d'un Mémoire sur la Nature et la Communication des Maladies Vénériennes des Femmes enceintes, des Enfants et des Nourrices.* Paris, 1804, p. 440.

<sup>2</sup> *Traité de la Syphilis des Nouveau-nés*, p. 293. Diday proceeds to say that this engorgement by no means proves that the lesion upon which it depends is a primary chancre. This was written, however, before Rollet's doctrine was known, and Diday has since modified his opinion, as appears from the following quotation of his words in a recent discussion before the Imperial Society of Medicine of Lyons, Feb. 20, 1860: "Quel est donc la nature de cet accident initial? C'est un chancre, je l'admets; mais un chancre à caractères effacés, mitigés, atténués." (*Gaz. Méd. de Lyon*, No. 8, 1860, p. 209.)



same fact is noticed by Bosquillon<sup>1</sup> and other writers on infantile syphilis.

4. *The period of incubation of general symptoms is nearly the same whether the disease be derived from a primary or secondary lesion.*—In the twelve cases collected by Rollet, this second incubation of the virus was 37, 26, 92, 42, 31, 128, 26, 107, 48, 37, 12, and 38 days respectively; making an average of 52 days, which will be reduced to 45 days, if the case be omitted in which the interval between the appearance of the chancre and that of general symptoms was 128 days, and in which mercury was administered. It will be recollected that Diday's accurate investigations relative to the duration of the same period after contagion from a primary sore give a mean of 46 days—a correspondence with the average duration after contagion from a secondary lesion, which is truly remarkable.

5. *The earliest general symptoms are of the same character after contagion from a secondary as from a primary lesion.*—The truth of this proposition is evident upon examination of the cases which I have quoted, and in which the earliest general symptoms have been mucous patches, an erythematous or papular eruption, acne capitis, alopecia, post-cervical engorgement, etc., as after contagion from a primary sore.

In reviewing the above comparison we find a general correspondence between the phenomena following contagion from primary and from secondary symptoms. In the latter the period of incubation preceding the appearance of the initial lesion is perhaps longer than in the former, but our statistics are yet too meagre to render it absolutely certain, and a difference in this respect cannot at any rate be considered of much importance.

The greatest difficulty lies in reconciling the aspect of the initial sores in the two cases; for even with the modification of our views as to the characteristics of the chancre-type brought about by modern investigations, it must be confessed that the earliest lesion following secondary contagion differs in some respects from that which appears after primary; it is more frequently papular, is generally slow in taking on ulceration, and, in a few instances—if the statements of observers can be implicitly believed—is not moistened by the slightest secretion during its whole existence. Diday<sup>2</sup> and Langlebert,<sup>3</sup> in fact, admit a distinction in the appearance of the chancre according as it originates in one or the other of these two

<sup>1</sup> French translation of Bell on Venereal, vol. ii., p. 620, as quoted by Fournier.

<sup>2</sup> Histoire Naturelle de la Syphilis.

<sup>3</sup> Du Chancre, etc., p. 66.

modes, and state that when derived from a secondary lesion it is a superficial erosion, but if from a primary lesion that it is an excavated ulcer; and Sigmund<sup>1</sup> virtually adopts the same view, which is not unlikely to be confirmed by farther observation.

But are these points of difference sufficient to induce us to make a distinction between syphilis derived from a primary and that from a secondary symptom, and to deny that the first effect of the virus is in both a chancre? I think not. The main features of the initial lesions in the two cases are the same. I believe that our ideas of the objective symptoms of a chancre have been by far too limited, and that it is unreasonable to expect invariable uniformity in its aspect. The ulcerated and indurated papule, attended by engorgement of the neighboring ganglia, which appears after inoculating the secretion of a general manifestation of syphilis, cannot be ranked among secondary symptoms from which it is separated by a period of incubation; it is evident that it can only be called primary, and I believe, with Langlebert, Rollet, and Fournier, that it is fully entitled to the name of chancre. Ricord has as yet failed to express himself upon this subject, but the opinion of his pupil, M. Fournier, who is associated with him in the publication of his *Leçons sur le Chancre*, may be taken as an indication that he regards this new doctrine with favor, even if he does not yield it his full sanction.

I have been informed of an apparent case—the first on record, so far as I am aware—of the transmission of syphilis in the tertiary stage.

The unfortunate victim was an eminent surgeon of Ohio, who operated upon a case of syphilitic necrosis of the skull in a patient who had had no secondary symptoms for several years. An abrasion upon the finger of the surgeon became inoculated, and a chancre and general symptoms followed in the usual order. Full details of the circumstances furnished me by the surgeon himself, leave little doubt on my mind that this was an instance of the inoculation of the blood in the tertiary stage of syphilis.

<sup>1</sup> See Medical Times and Gazette for Aug. 8, 1861, p. 121.

## CHAPTER V.

## PROGNOSIS OF SYPHILIS.

THE opinion very generally prevails, that syphilis is a disease which, if left to itself, will always go on from bad to worse, attack in its progress the deeper and more important organs, and probably terminate in death. The correctness of this opinion, at least so far as concerns its invariability, may well be called in question, since syphilitic patients are rarely allowed to go without treatment, and consequently little opportunity is afforded for observing the natural progress of the disease; and we cannot logically infer, because certain cases, in spite of remedies, pursue a disastrous course, that the same would have been true of others, which have terminated favorably, if the treatment had been less thorough, or had been altogether omitted. It would be more reasonable, though less flattering to ourselves, to conclude that as art has been comparatively impotent in the former, it can claim for itself but a portion of the credit in the latter.

I have had no unusual facilities for observing the natural course of syphilis, but several circumstances have led me to believe that, in many instances, under favorable circumstances, this disease tends to self-limitation. I have been struck with the fact that some patients, who either through neglect or ignorance fail to pursue any continued course of treatment, still live in comparative comfort, and, after several attacks of general symptoms, extended through a number of years, are finally free from farther annoyance; the disease probably remaining dormant in the system, but ceasing to betray itself by any external manifestation. I have seen, as probably nearly every surgeon has who has had much to do with venereal, patients now perfectly well, but bearing evident marks of former syphilis, and who are yet totally ignorant that they ever had the disease, and who certainly have never been treated for it. Two cases out of a number that might be related, will suffice to illustrate this point.

A young man, aged 21, was recently brought to my office in consultation for morbid sensibility of the retina. On examining his

Eyes, I find posterior synechia, indicating an attack of iritis at some previous time. After considerable trouble in unravelling his case, I ascertain the following facts: At the age of 16 he contracted an ulcer upon the penis from impure intercourse; three months after he had sore throat, scabs in the hair, alopecia, and an eruption upon the skin; six months after he had an inflamed eye, attended with considerable intolerance of light, and pain. He was at the time young and ignorant of any such disease as syphilis; was told by his attending physician that he had caught cold in his eye, and had never suspected the nature of his complaint. The well-informed physician who brought him to my office, told me that he had been under his observation for the last two years, and had never presented the slightest symptom of syphilis, and the most careful examination failed to discover any activity of the poison at the time.

Again, a young lady, aged 18, accompanied by her mother, came to my office to be treated for interstitial keratitis. Believing, as I do, in the general truth of Dr. Hutchinson's views as to the specific character of this affection, I at once examined the teeth and found that conformation of the central upper incisors which is so characteristic of congenital syphilis. After closely questioning the mother, there could be no doubt that she, shortly after her marriage, was infected with syphilis by her husband, but she had never had the slightest suspicion of it nor had she ever been subjected to specific treatment, although she is now in the enjoyment of perfect health.

Again, evidence of a tendency to self-limitation is found in many cases in which treatment is faithfully pursued, and in which the disease, under the best management on the part of the surgeon, and the utmost obedience of orders by the patient, repeatedly recurs for a time, and yet ultimately disappears, without our being able to attribute this happy termination to the accumulated effect or prolonged use of remedies, which have failed to afford permanent relief in the earlier attacks. I have so often found this to be the case, that I do not hesitate to assure patients when discouraged by the reappearance of symptoms which they supposed were cured, that the tendency to return will probably cease after a time, and leave them in the enjoyment of a fair state of health; although never, after treatment however prolonged, do I promise certain immunity for the future. I can recall to mind quite a number of patients whom I treated for syphilis ten or fifteen years ago, and whose disease repeatedly returned, and was apparently uncontrollable by medicine for a period of from one to three years, but who have since been exempt from farther trouble, and some of whom have



married, and become the fathers of healthy children; and I cannot honestly ascribe their present immunity wholly to the remedies employed, but in a great measure to the fact that the activity of the disease has been exhausted.<sup>1</sup>

This belief in a tendency to self-limitation—or, as it may be called, *spontaneous quiescence*—of syphilis, derived from my own experience, coincides very nearly with that of Diday. This surgeon's mode of practice has afforded him a most excellent opportunity for deciding this point, since, in the great majority of syphilitic cases, he withholds all treatment, unless compelled to its resort by the urgency of the symptoms. As the results of his experience since adopting this course, Diday remarks, in the first place, that he has been struck with the regular evolution and succession of syphilitic phenomena, and afterwards goes on to say that, in most cases, the disease never passes beyond the secondary stage; that, after several successive attacks—as, for instance, of mucous patches, exanthematous or papular eruptions, etc.—the symptoms diminish in intensity; the virus appears to be eliminated by the natural powers of the system; the tendency to fresh manifestations disappears, and a permanent and spontaneous cure is obtained. In a few persons, on the contrary, he has found the disease become more serious and more deeply rooted by time; hence, he admits two classes of cases, in one of which syphilis naturally decreases, and in the other increases in intensity; in the former, he resorts to hygienic measures alone; in the latter, he employs specifics, but not to the neglect of hygiene.<sup>2</sup>

Since the issue of the first edition of this work, Diday has published the results of his experience in detail, and the importance of the subject demands a few moments' consideration.

Out of forty-three cases, treated by the non-mercurial plan, in twenty-six the general symptoms never assumed a serious character and consisted merely of syphilitic fever, acne capitis, roseola, and mucous patches. These lesions reappeared on several occasions but always with decreasing severity; the disease never passed into the tertiary stage; and finally the general health was completely re-established. In eighteen of these cases, sufficient time has elapsed to render the permanence of the cure all but certain; thus, the period

<sup>1</sup> "That all the constitutional forms of syphilitic affections, if left to the unaided powers of nature, have a constant tendency to wear themselves out, I am fully convinced." EGAN, *Syphilitic Diseases*, p. 245.)

<sup>2</sup> *Nouvelles Doctrines sur la Syphilis*, p. 302 et seq.

between the last syphilitic manifestation and the date when the patients were last seen in perfect health has been in—

3 cases	.	.	3½ years.
3 "	.	.	4 "
4 "	.	.	4½ "
3 "	.	.	5 "
1 "	.	.	5½ "
1 "	.	.	6 "
1 "	.	.	8 "
1 "	.	.	9 "
1 "	.	.	16 "

On the other hand, in seventeen of the forty-three cases treated without mercury, the symptoms assumed a more serious aspect, threatening impairment of various organs and permanent injury to the constitution; some of them passed into the tertiary stage; and although it is possible that in more or less of them a spontaneous cure might have taken place, yet the safety of the patients seemed to demand the administration of mercury, which was accordingly given. The following table exhibits the difference in these two classes of cases in respect to the number of the successive appearances or outbreaks of general symptoms:—

NUMBER OF OUTBREAKS.	IN THE MILD SERIES.	IN THE SEVERE SERIES.
1	. . 3 cases.	
2	. . 14 "	. . 3 cases.
3	. . 8 "	. . 4 "
4	. . 1 "	. . 3 "
5 or 6	. . .	. . 7 "

Besides being more numerous, the outbreaks of general manifestations, as a general rule, occurred at shorter intervals in the severe than in the mild class of cases.

According to Diday, the following are the most valuable indications to show that an attack of syphilis in a given case will be mild: a long incubation and a superficial character of the initial lesion, or chancre; simple roseola without papules as the first manifestation upon the skin; a gradual diminution in the size of the engorged ganglia; infrequent outbreaks of general manifestations, separated by comparatively long intervals, and decreasing in severity.

On the other hand, a severe attack is indicated—by a short incubation and deep ulceration of the primary lesion; by the eruption

upon the scalp assuming a decidedly pustular character; by ulceration of mucous patches in positions where, in mild cases, they are almost always superficial, as upon the sides of the tongue, on the scrotum, margin of the anus, or vulva; a papular, vesicular, pustular, or squamous eruption as the first syphilide; persistency, or, having once subsided, tardy reappearance of the glandular engorgement; frequency and increasing severity of the successive outbreaks of general manifestations.

The severity of the attack does not appear to be in direct ratio with that of the syphilitic fever which commonly precedes or accompanies the earliest outbreak of general symptoms, the fever frequently being most severe in those cases which prove the mildest; nor, so far as we know, can any indication be drawn from the length of the period of incubation of general manifestations. According to Diday, hereditary origin has an aggravating influence upon syphilis, both in the infant and in any person to whom the latter may communicate it; on the contrary, syphilis contracted from a secondary lesion (of acquired, not hereditary syphilis), is commonly of a mild type.<sup>1</sup> The above indications, however, should be received with much caution, as they are founded upon a small number of statistics, and require farther investigation. In my own experience, they have repeatedly been falsified, although I am not prepared to deny their value in general.

Since the publication of the last edition of this work, further observation has confirmed my opinion that in a large proportion of cases syphilis naturally tends to disappear even in the absence of specific remedies; we have also accounts of the trial of a simple expectant plan of treatment in very many cases in Norway and Sweden, with remarkably successful results.

The following conclusions would appear to be justified:—

1. In a certain number of cases, probably the majority, syphilitic manifestations, even in the absence of specific treatment, will in time disappear spontaneously without assuming a serious character or producing permanent impairment of the constitution.

2. In other cases, probably the minority, nature, unaided by art, is inadequate to effect a cure, and the interests of patients require a resort to mercury in addition to attention to hygiene.

Neither of these conclusions is less important than the other. The admission of both of them will probably satisfy the extremists

<sup>1</sup> DIDAY. *Histoire Naturelle de la Syphilis.*

of neither school, mercurialists or non-mercurialists, but, is, I believe, the "happy mean" which approaches nearest the truth.

The power of nature in the cure of syphilis should never be lost sight of in the treatment of this disease. Experience has long since shown that specific remedies, in order to be of any avail, must not be pushed to the detriment of the general health, otherwise the disease will acquire a firmer hold, and the patient's condition be rendered worse instead of better; yet in spite of this lesson, in undertaking the treatment of a case, the surgeon finds it a difficult matter to refrain from administering mercurials, provided he believes that these alone are capable of eradicating the disease; but if convinced that nature is not altogether powerless to eliminate the virus, he can wait patiently until the general health has been improved, satisfied that any delay which will give the vital powers a better chance to act, will not be time wasted. Again, who has not been disappointed and chagrined at the return of syphilitic symptoms after the most thorough course of treatment? But may it not be that nature is still carrying on the work of cure, which will be brought to a happy conclusion at a time which art can no more hasten than it can arrest the progress of an eruption of variola or scarlatina? In short, we cannot admit, especially with the evidence existing to the contrary, that the vital powers afford a certain amount of protection against all other known diseases, but are impotent against the ravages of syphilis; and a proper appreciation of these views will not render the surgeon inactive, but will, by holding out a better hope of success, induce increased efforts.



## CHAPTER VI.

## TREATMENT OF SYPHILIS.

IN the previous chapter I have endeavored to show that the prognosis of syphilis in the majority of cases is favorable; and that even without treatment, the disease will very frequently terminate spontaneously and leave no permanent injury to the general health or impairment of any organ. I have not intended, however, to advocate abandoning syphilis to itself; far from it; but merely to demonstrate what the powers of nature are in the elimination of the poison from the system.

To cure "quickly, safely, and pleasantly," I need not say, should be the aim of our art. Even if it could be proved that all cases of syphilis were susceptible of a spontaneous cure (a conclusion which we have seen to be controverted by Diday's experiments, as it is by the general testimony of the profession), it would not follow that each of the three desiderata above mentioned could be attained equally well as by the use of remedies. There are other considerations than the possibility of eventual recovery, and ones that affect even more intimately the interests of society and the individual. Is a man or woman with syphilitic lesions, a husband or wife, or, at all events, one who is necessarily brought in more or less intimate contact with daily associates, to be allowed to remain even for a limited time a focus of contagion, if it be in our power to prevent it? Is there any one so dead to shame as to be willing voluntarily to bear upon the person the evidences of immorality? Admitting that nature can sometimes cure the disease, and knowing that sometimes it cannot, can we tell just how long it is safe to procrastinate, and exactly when treatment must come in, or important organs or functions will be compromised? While, therefore, I believe in the spontaneous cure of syphilis, I cannot subscribe to the invectives against mercury made by Mr. Drysdale and others, when judiciously administered.<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Even Diday "protests against Mr. Drysdale's anti-mercurial exaggerations and against his (Mr. Drysdale's) statement that we (Diday) agree with him."—*Gaz. Méd. de Lyon*, May 1, 1864.

At the same time I am free to confess that additional experience has led me to modify in a measure my former views as to the *curative* power of mercury (in contradistinction to its power of repressing syphilitic manifestations), and to believe that ultimate restoration to health is due in many cases more to the self-limitation of the disease than to the remedies employed; and this modification has naturally been followed by a corresponding change in practice, chiefly in respect to the length of time mercurials should be continued after the disappearance of all syphilitic symptoms.

In the treatment of syphilis it is the duty of the surgeon to regulate the hygiene of his patient, and, as occasion may require, to administer tonics, mercurials or the iodides.

**HYGIENE AND TONICS.**—The successful management of any case of syphilis undoubtedly depends in a great measure upon attention to hygiene. The most careful administration of specific remedies will be of little avail, unless the patient be willing to submit to the necessary restrictions with regard to diet, exercise, exposure, etc. Many syphilitic patients who enter our hospitals begin to improve at once, simply from the fact that they are brought under better hygienic influences, and are obliged to lead a regular course of life and abstain from excesses which have hitherto depressed the vital powers and thwarted all attempts of nature or of art to eliminate the virus from the system.

The essential features of the hygienic plan which is adapted with slight variation to nearly every case of syphilis, are general regularity of life, simple but nourishing diet, abstinence from the free use of stimulants and tobacco, attention to the functions of the skin and bowels, and, last but not least, a cheerful disposition. The habits of the patient should be systematic and regular, especially as regards his hours of eating, his sleep and exercise. Irregularity in these respects exercises a drain upon the vital powers, the whole force of which is requisite to eliminate the poison from the system. The diet should be plain but nourishing; *plain*, in order that digestion may not be too much taxed; sufficiently *nourishing*, that nature may be sustained in the work it has to accomplish, and that the depressing influence of the virus may be counteracted. It is impossible, however, to give minute directions which will be applicable to all cases, when the condition of different persons is so various, and when so much must necessarily be left to the judgment of the surgeon. The abstemiousness recommended in certain

methodical modes of treatment, as in that by Zittmann's decoction and the dry treatment of the Arabians,<sup>1</sup> is adapted for patients who devote their whole time to treatment and who lead an inactive life confined for the most part to the house, but will not answer for those who are engaged in labor or the active calls of business. Abundant testimony proves that any dietetic course which weakens the system affords to syphilis a stronger hold upon the constitution. When a patient, the victim of dissipation, has for a long series of years been accustomed to artificial stimulus until it has become a second nature to him, it may not be best to cut him off entirely from his daily potations, but they should be given methodically under the special supervision of the surgeon, and at meal times rather than on an empty stomach. In such cases, it is often safer to administer stimulants in the form of medicine, as the compound tincture of gentian; since in this way the necessary moderation can best be secured. On the other hand, habitual high-livers require to be restricted in the quantity and quality of their food and drink; and between these two extremes every shade of variation may be met with.

The secretions should also receive attention. That of the skin should be promoted by regular exercise not carried to fatigue, by bathing and friction. The season of the year, and the habits and condition of the patient will determine whether a cold bath every morning, or a hot bath two or three times a week, should be preferred. Flannel or merino underclothes should be worn and changed frequently; and the bowels should be opened at least once a day. Absolute continence in men accustomed to frequent sexual indulgence may induce nocturnal pollutions and consequently be objectionable, but coitus should be practised only as a relief to the system and never be carried to excess.

Tobacco exercises a depressing influence upon the vital powers, and is moreover objectionable in consequence of its irritant effect upon the mucous membrane of the mouth and fauces. Mucous patches of this region in smokers and chewers are especially obstinate, and will often persist in spite of remedies, unless the exciting

<sup>1</sup> The dry treatment of the Arabians, as communicated by an Arab physician who visited Marseilles, is described by M. BENOIT, who has tried it with very satisfactory results, as have also LALLEMAND, BROUSSONNET, L. BOYER, TRIBES, JAUMES, and MALINOWSKI. The patient is directed to abstain from his usual articles of food; lives on biscuit, dried almonds, figs, and raisins; drinks only in the twenty-four hours a glass or two of a decoction of sarsaparilla; and takes a mercurial pill morning and evening.—*Gaz. Hebdomadaire*, May 4, 1860, from the *Montpellier Médical*, 1860, Nos. 1 and 2.

cause be removed. Total abstinence from the "weed" should peremptorily be insisted upon with all syphilitic patients.

The influence of the mind upon the body is rarely exhibited in a more striking manner than in syphilitic subjects; those cases commonly proving most intractable, in which patients are anxious and despondent, and constantly watching and examining themselves to discover some new symptom. The surgeon is not always blameless in this matter, for promises of a cure within a fixed time or after a certain course of treatment are almost sure to be falsified, and to be followed by disappointment and depression of spirits. It is therefore desirable to be frank at the outset, and to tell patients that no treatment, however thorough or prolonged, will afford certain immunity for the future; that it is the nature of syphilis to manifest itself by repeated outbreaks; that consequently the reappearance of symptoms is not necessarily to be regarded as a relapse; that the work of cure may still be going on; and that with proper care the chances are strongly in favor of ultimate recovery and complete restoration to health. *There is a disease worse than syphilis, viz., syphilophobia*, which has no tendency to self-limitation, over which remedies have no control, and which can only be cured by the exercise of a strong and manly will.<sup>1</sup> The syphilitic subject who would avoid this greater evil and place himself in the most favorable condition for recovery from his actual disease, must shun gloomy thoughts, give his mind and body healthy occupation, and cultivate a cheerful disposition.

Examination of the blood of persons in the early stage of syphilis shows a diminution of blood-corpuscles and an increase in the proportion of serum—a statement which will be farther developed in the next chapter. This "chloro-anæmia," as it is very properly called, is chiefly confined to the primary and early stage of secondary symptoms—hence the special value of tonics at this period of syphilis; but they are hardly less desirable in the later stages to counteract the depressing influence of the disease and to assist the action of specific remedies. Unless decidedly contraindicated by a plethoric condition of the patient, they should be included in the therapeutic means employed in all stages of syphilis, and they may commonly be administered with advantage for several months after specific remedies have been suspended. Nearly all of the mineral and vegetable tonics may in turn prove serviceable. The most use-

<sup>1</sup> I have recently met with a sad case in which syphilomania led a patient under my charge to commit suicide several months after all syphilitic manifestations had disappeared.



ful are quinine, the preparations of iron, and gentian. To these should be added iodide of potassium, which, as shown by Ricord's experiments, has a decided effect in restoring the blood to its normal condition in the chloro-anæmia of early secondary syphilis.

The chief remedies which are supposed to act directly in the cure of syphilis, are mercurials, and iodine and its compounds. The former exert their therapeutic action mainly upon secondary and the latter upon tertiary symptoms, so that the susceptibility of a given lesion to one or the other will indicate to which stage of syphilis it belongs. This rule, however, is not so invariable as the above statement would make it appear, and requires explanation.

There is no distinct line of demarcation in respect to treatment between secondary and tertiary lesions, but a gradual transition from one to the other. By far the most powerful agent in the treatment of the chancre and the earlier general symptoms is mercury; as the disease progresses, iodine gradually begins to exercise a therapeutic influence; those symptoms which border upon the boundary line between secondary and tertiary manifestations, and which constitute the stage of transition—so called by Ricord—require a combination of mercury and iodine; finally tertiary symptoms yield with great facility to iodine and with difficulty to mercury, though it is very doubtful whether the former agent without the assistance of the latter, can effect their permanent removal.

**MERCURIALS.**—Mercury came into general use in the treatment of syphilis within fifty years after the appearance of the Italian epidemic,<sup>1</sup> and, in spite of the many attempts which have been made to supplant it by other remedies, still holds its ground as the only reliable agent for combating secondary lesions. At the present day its efficacy is admitted both by regular and irregular practitioners, though the latter generally administer it furtively and under the guise of some other name. It is the active ingredient of most of the "life-balsams" and "essences of sarsaparilla," the marvellous virtues of which for the cure of "private diseases" are proclaimed in our daily and weekly journals (religious as well as secular). The elastic principle of "similia similibus" is also made to cover it; the more conservative "Homœopaths" giving it (generally in the form of the protiodide) in the doses prescribed by the U. S. Pharmacopœia.<sup>2</sup>

<sup>1</sup> HESER (*Historisch-Pathologische Untersuchungen*, vol. i. p. 230), according to VIRCHOW, quotes a satirical poem composed by Georgius Summaripa, of Verona, in 1496, in which the use of mercury in syphilis is mentioned.

<sup>2</sup> I was recently treating a case of syphilitic iritis with half a grain of the protiodide three times a day, when a friend of the patient, a distinguished homœopath of this city, advised him to take the same quantity four times a day.

and even the extremists not trusting to the "dynamic action" of high potencies, but employing the first trituration (one part to ninety-nine of sugar of milk), put up in bottles carefully coated with black paper to protect it from the action of light.

No one form of mercury can be used exclusively in all cases and in all stages of the disease. A preparation which agrees with one person will not unfrequently disagree with another, and it is sometimes necessary to make a trial of several before the one best adapted to the case can be selected. Again, after employing one form for a time, when the system has become accustomed to it, it is often desirable to change to another; in this manner the therapeutic action may be increased without resorting to large doses, which are liable to disarrange the bowels.

When administering mercurials for a chancre, which it is desirable to heal as soon as possible either to avoid communicating it to others, or to remove the inconvenience of the local sore, or when commencing the treatment of general symptoms which are of such a character as to confine the patient to the house, or which are liable to expose him to his associates, some preparation should be selected, as the blue mass, calomel, or gray powder, which will most speedily affect the system. At first, however, mercury should be given with some degree of caution, since the patient's susceptibility is generally not known before trial, and salivation is to be avoided. Contrary to a very general but mistaken idea, at least as applied to the treatment of syphilis, the mouth is most readily affected by the first mercurial course; hence special care should be exercised at this time. The condition of the blood in early secondary syphilis, already referred to, renders it desirable to associate a tonic with the mercurial, as in the following formulæ:—

R. Pilulæ hydrargyri ℥ij.  
 Ferri sulphatis exsiccati ℥j.  
 Extracti opii gr. v.  
 Mix and divide into twenty pills.

R. Hydrargyri cum cretâ ℥ij.  
 Quiniæ sulphatis ℥j.  
 Mix and divide into twenty pills.

One of either of these pills may be given from two to four times a day.

I have been led by observation to believe that the addition of quinine renders mercury less liable to salivate, and thus serves a double purpose.

When there is special reason for desiring speedy mercurial action,

#### TREATMENT OF SYPHILIS.

a combination of several preparations may effect the purpose sooner than one alone.

R. Pilulæ hydrargyri ℞j.  
Hydrargyri chloridi mitis gr. x.  
Hydrargyri cum cretâ ℞j.  
Ext. opii gr. v.  
M. In twenty pills.

It is best to commence with one of the above pills morning and night, and, if no effect be perceptible by the fourth or fifth day, to increase to three a day. So soon as the chancre begins to assume a more healthy aspect, or the secondary symptoms to subside, no farther change in the treatment is required, unless, on the one hand, the mouth become tender, or, on the other, the symptoms cease to improve; in the former case the remedy must be suspended, and in the latter given more frequently.

The dose of the protiodide is half a grain, given in a pilular form two or three times a day. I have sometimes increased the dose to two grains in the twenty-four hours, but have never derived any benefit from exceeding this quantity, which alone is apt to produce diarrhoea. Indeed, the chief objection to this preparation is the abdominal pain and intestinal irritation which it often occasions; but these may in most cases be avoided by directing the patient to take his pill about an hour after meals, when the stomach is not entirely empty, or, if necessary, by the addition of opium; if these measures fail, some other form of the mineral must be employed. The sugar-coated granules of the protiodide, prepared by Garnier, Lamoureux, and Co., each of which contains one-fifth of a grain, afford a very convenient and elegant mode of administration, and, by their minute division, enable the surgeon to graduate the dose from day to day according to the exigencies of the case.

A convenient mode of exhibiting the biniodide of mercury is by decomposing the bichloride by means of the iodide of potassium, and dissolving the precipitated biniodide with an excess of the iodide of potassium, as in the following formula :—

R. Hydrargyri bichloridi gr. ij.  
Potas-ii iodidi ℥ss.  
Aquæ ℥viij.  
M.

Dose.—A dessertspoonful an hour after eating, two or three times a day.

Gibert's favorite formula, which is much employed at the Saint

Louis and other hospitals of Paris, where it is known as the "syrup of the ioduretted biniodide of mercury," is as follows:—

R. Hydrargyri biniodidi gr. j.  
Potassii iodidi ℞jss.  
Aquæ ℥j.  
Filter through paper and add—  
Syrupi ℥v.

M.

Dose.—A tablespoonful.

Mr. Langston Parker recommends the following:—

R. Hydrargyri biniodidi gr. iij.  
Potassii iodidi ℥j-iiij.  
Spiritus vini ℥j.  
Syrupi zingiberis ℥iij.  
Aquæ ℥iss.

M.

Dose.—Twenty to thirty drops three times a day in half a tumblerful of fluid.

Such combinations of mercury and iodide of potassium are the more valuable, the longer the time which has elapsed since contagion. In late secondary lesions, I often administer half a grain or a grain of the protiodide of mercury at noon and the iodide of potassium morning and night.

The bichloride commends itself from its slight tendency to produce salivation, the tolerance with which it is borne by the system, and the safety with which it may be continued for a long period; it is, therefore, worthy of employment in patients living at a distance from their surgical attendant; in those who are peculiarly susceptible to the morbid action of mercury, and in persons of a broken-down constitution.

At the same time, I desire to protest against the indiscriminate use of this form of mercury, which is the routine practice of many practitioners. The impunity with which it may be employed renders it less active in subduing syphilitic symptoms, especially in obstinate cases, and patients are constantly brought to me by their attending physicians in consultation, with the report that "the disease will not yield to mercury," when the only fault has been the choice of a comparatively inactive preparation of this mineral.

The bichloride of mercury may be administered in solution or in a pill. It is very liable to undergo decomposition, and, with the intention of preventing this, is usually associated with muriate of ammonia. The average dose for an adult is one-sixteenth of a grain, but is sometimes raised to a fourth or even half a grain; in the treatment of syphilis, however, I have rarely found it beneficial to exceed one-tenth of a grain, given three times a day upon a stomach



not entirely empty; even in this quantity it is difficult to prevent intestinal pain and irritation.

This preparation of mercury was extensively used by Van Swieten,<sup>1</sup> and is the active ingredient of the "liquid" known by his name, the formula for which is as follows:—

R. Hydrargyri bichloridi 1 pt.  
Aque 900 pts.  
Spiritus rect. 100 pts.

The average dose of Van Swieten's liquid is a tablespoonful, which is given in a glass of sweetened water.

The solubility of the bichloride of mercury in alcohol and water facilitates its administration in any of the vegetable tinctures and infusions which are often required in anæmic subjects. When given in this form, it doubtless undergoes partial decomposition, but does not appear to lose its therapeutic effect. I frequently employ as a menstruum the tincture of the chloride of iron.

R. Hydrargyri bichloridi,  
Ammoniae muriatis, aa gr. iij.  
Tinct. cinchonae comp. ℥iij.  
Aque ℥iij.

M.

From a teaspoonful to a tablespoonful two or three times a day.

R. Hydrargyri bichloridi gr iv.  
Tinct. ferri chloridi ℥iv.

M.

Eight drops contain very nearly one-sixteenth of a grain of the bichloride.

The pilular form is more convenient for many persons. Equal parts of the bichloride of mercury and the muriate of ammonia may be dissolved in a very small amount of pure water, with which finely-powdered cracker is to be mixed in sufficient quantity to absorb it; syrup of gum acacia is added to give it consistency, and the mass rolled into pills containing the desired quantity of the bichloride. Extract of dandelion is also a convenient vehicle, but is more liable to decompose the mercurial.

It is a fact but little known that the bichloride may be administered in cod-liver oil by first dissolving it in a few drops of sulphuric ether. If the bottle be kept tightly corked it may be retained in solution for an indefinite time; but if the ether be allowed to evaporate by exposure to the air, the bichloride will be precipitated and cannot be redissolved by the addition of more ether.

<sup>1</sup> Commentaries, xvii. 292.

R. Hydrargyri bichloridi gr. ij.  
 Etheris sulphurici ℥j.  
 Dissolve and add—  
 Olei morrhue ℥vj.

M.

A dessertspoonful contains one-twelfth of a grain of the bichloride.

The preparations of mercury above mentioned are those which are found to be the most serviceable in the treatment of syphilis, though others, as, for instance, Plummer's pill, may sometimes be employed to advantage.

Increased experience in the treatment of syphilis, however, has led me to give a decided preference to the external over the internal use of mercury, in any outbreak of general symptoms subsequent to the first. In the earliest attack of general manifestations, small doses of the blue mass, or mercury with chalk are commonly sufficient to subdue the symptoms without unpleasant action upon the gums or bowels; but at a subsequent period tolerance of the remedy has often been acquired and the administration of doses sufficient to accomplish the desired end will very frequently induce diarrhœa, salivation or general cachexia; while the use of mercury by fumigation or inunction rarely salivates or causes diarrhœa, does not disarrange the stomach, and, it has appeared to me, has a much more decided effect upon the disease than mercury by the mouth. I frequently see symptoms which have persisted for many months under the internal use of mercury, rapidly subside and disappear as the effect of its external application.

*Fumigation.*—Mercurial fumigation was employed at a very early period in the treatment of syphilis, but fell into almost complete disuse until revived by Mr. Langston Parker, of Birmingham, England. In Mr. Parker's method, the vapor of water is combined with that of mercury, constituting a "moist mercurial vapor bath," which is regarded by its author as a means of treating syphilis "safer, quicker, more certain, less frequently followed by relapses, and more efficient in obstinate cases than any other."

The mercurial vapor may be generated from metallic mercury, calomel, mercury with chalk, the bisulphuret, the gray oxide or the binoxide, from a scruple to three drachms of which are required for each bath, the quantity being proportioned to the effect desired. Mr. Parker states that in skin diseases, the bisulphuret is to be preferred; in diseases of the throat and nose, the gray oxide, binoxide, or calomel is better, because the patient can bear the head immersed without sneezing or coughing, which he cannot do when the bisulphuret is used.

I commonly employ calomel, as recommended by Mr. Henry Lee, or the black oxide of mercury, and also the lamp introduced by the same surgeon, which is a great improvement over the more elaborate and costly apparatus formerly in use.<sup>1</sup>

Calomel is much more readily evaporated than the black oxide. If any difficulty is found with the latter, it may be moistened with alcohol and the mixture then be ignited.

Fig. 56.



The best time for taking the bath is just before going to bed. The circular groove, B, is to be filled one-third full of boiling water, the alcohol lamp beneath lighted, and, at the last moment, about a scruple of calomel to be deposited upon the plate, A. The patient, stripped of his clothing and enveloped in one or more blankets drawn closely round the neck, sits upon a cane-bottomed chair with the lamp beneath. In the course of five to ten minutes, profuse perspiration is induced; the calomel is wholly evaporated within fifteen to twenty minutes, when the lamp may be blown out, and the patient, after waiting five or ten minutes longer exposed to the moist vapor, may retire to bed. I commonly advise, as recommended by Mr. Lee, that the use of a towel after the bath should be avoided, so that the thin layer of mercury deposited upon the surface of the body may remain and be further absorbed. In order to prevent too sudden a change of temperature, it is well for the patient to remain enveloped in the blanket on going to bed, or,

<sup>1</sup> Mr. Lee's lamp, slightly modified and, I think, improved, after my suggestions, is manufactured by Messrs. G. Tiemann & Co., Chatham St., N. Y.



before immersion, he may put on a long flannel night-gown which can be drawn up around the neck until he is ready to retire. I have never, however, seen any ill effects from "taking cold," nor found it necessary to restrict patients with regard to exposure to the weather any more than when giving mercury by the mouth.

My friend, Prof. F. F. Maury, M. D., of Philadelphia, has invented an apparatus for the same purpose, which may be attached to any ordinary gas fixture; and which avoids the danger of using a lamp containing alcohol. (Fig. 57.)

Fig. 57.



Prof. Maury's apparatus for moist mercurial fumigations. It consists of two Bunsen's burners, one of which is surmounted by a pan to contain the water, and the other by a small shallow dish for the preparation of mercury. The apparatus is attached by means of a flexible tube to any ordinary gas fixture.

In the absence of these contrivances, an excellent plan is to dissolve any soluble compound of mercury, as corrosive sublimate, in water, and subject the same to ebullition by any ordinary process: or, a simple apparatus may be extemporized by heating a brick and placing it in a shallow vessel partly filled with boiling water. A scruple of calomel is to be sprinkled upon the brick, and the bath otherwise conducted as above described.



The frequency of the baths should be determined by the strength of the patient and the degree of mercurial action desired. In cases of secondary syphilis, when the strength of the patient is fair, every night is not too frequent; in debilitated subjects and in cases of tertiary syphilis when only a slight effect from mercury is desired, from one to three times a week is sufficient. During the period of their administration, the patient should wear flannel next the skin and observe the hygienic rules, heretofore laid down; and mercury in minute doses, iodide of potassium, or tonics may be given internally. The syphilitic symptoms often exhibit an improvement after the first or second bath and generally disappear in the course of from one to three weeks, but the treatment should be continued for two or three weeks longer.

The most frequent complaint made by patients against this mode of treatment is a feeling of debility, and sometimes headache; effects which I believe to be due to too great an amount of steam. The difficulty may be obviated by diminishing the amount of water, and shortening the duration of the bath. If necessary, so little water may be used that the whole of it will be evaporated in the course of ten minutes, after which the force of the flame is expended upon the mercury. The gums frequently become tender, but decided salivation is very rare. In some instances, the physiological effect of the mercury is manifested by severe diarrhœa, such as often takes place after the prolonged internal use of the mineral. Is this effect due to the irritant action upon the mucous membrane of the bowels produced by mercury that has found its way into the intestine?

I am inclined to think that the absorption through the skin is very slight, and that the effect is proportioned to the amount of the mercurial vapor inhaled by the patient. Certainly the effect is not constant; and while some patients bear the baths not only with impunity but with benefit, others are obliged to abandon them from the occurrence of salivation, headache, weakness, etc.

Mercurial fumigation unfortunately requires an amount of time and attention which few patients are willing to devote to it, or recourse must be had to professional bath-givers, whose inherent tendency would seem to be to absorb the patient at the same time that he absorbs the mercurial fumes.

*Inunction.*—Inunction is a less cleanly and, therefore, more disagreeable external mode of using mercury than fumigation; but it is more convenient for most patients, and its effect is even more satisfactory. Sigmund, who used mercurial inunctions in 9,379 cases, occurring at the Vienna Hospital between the years 1842 and

1855, regards this as the simplest and most efficacious mode of treating the various forms of syphilis.<sup>1</sup>

My own preference for inunction is very strong, and I resort to it in most of the old cases of syphilis which come under my care, while administering at the same time internally large doses of the iodide of potassium. Some of the most gratifying results that I have met with in practice have been obtained in this way, as I shall have occasion to notice hereafter.

The patient should be prepared by taking a hot bath, so as to render the skin clean and soft. The evening, before retiring is the most favorable time for the application, when about a drachm of the strong mercurial ointment is to be rubbed into some portion of the surface, exposed, if possible, to the heat of a fire, until most of it has been absorbed, which usually requires about fifteen minutes. At the first application, the axillæ and inner sides of the arms may be selected for the inunction; at the second, the outer sides of the arms; at the third, the outer sides of the thighs; at the fourth, the hams and legs; at the fifth, the surface of the chest; and at the sixth, that of the abdomen; when the above order may be repeated. In this way, excoriation and irritation of the skin from excessive friction of any one portion may be avoided; and, for the same reason, it is better not to apply the ointment in the neighborhood of the sensitive skin of the scrotum. Any portion of the ointment which has not disappeared during the friction should be allowed to remain and not be washed off; and the patient should sleep in the same flannel or merino under-clothes that are worn during the day. The great safeguard against salivation is freedom of the bowels, cleanliness of the mouth, and the use of an astringent gargle, as a solution of borax or alum. If this, or any other bad effect of mercury ensues, the surface of the body should at once be cleansed by means of soap and hot water.

When only a mild effect from mercury is desired, the extent of the application may be limited. Thus, the ointment may be rubbed into the soles of the feet every night, or some of it may be spread upon pieces of chamois leather, which are to be stitched to the drawers at points corresponding to the hams and the calves of the legs.

*Hypodermic Injection.*—The hypodermic injection of preparations of mercury has of late years attracted attention, and deserves, I

<sup>1</sup> Medical Times and Gazette, May 5, 1857; from the Wien Wochenschrift, 1856, No. 86.

think, to be regarded as a valuable addition to our means of treating syphilis.

My own experience with it has, however, been limited. In 1867, I treated ten patients at Charity Hospital, who were in the early secondary stage of syphilis, with subcutaneous injections in the arms of from two to four grains of calomel rubbed up with about half a drachm of glycerine. These injections were repeated only once a week or fortnight; the syphilitic symptoms rapidly disappeared, salivation was not met with, but in almost every instance abscesses were produced at the points of puncture, and occasioned no little pain and annoyance. More recently, this method has been improved in several respects, especially by Dr. Lewin, who has published a valuable work upon the subject.<sup>1</sup>

A solution of corrosive sublimate of the strength of four grains to the ounce of distilled water is recommended, of which fifteen drops, *i. e.*,  $\frac{1}{8}$  gr. of the sublimate may be employed at each injection. Pain is apt to follow, which may be alleviated by adding to the fluid  $\frac{1}{10}$ — $\frac{1}{8}$  gr. of acetate of morphia.

The different parts of the body are found to be equally available so far as the power of absorption is concerned, but it is important to select a portion presenting the least sensibility in the integument, and the least tendency to the occurrence of inflammation and the formation of abscesses; and the infrascapular regions, the loins, and the upper portions of the nates possess these requisites in the highest degree.

The injections are made daily, or sometimes twice a day, so that  $\frac{1}{4}$  grain of the sublimate is inserted in the twenty-four hours. It is said that about fifteen injections will usually suffice for a cure, although forty to fifty are sometimes required; if a relapse occurs, only one-half or two-thirds the number first employed are needed.

The same rules as to the avoidance of veins, wounding the hair-bulbs, etc., obtain as with the subcutaneous injection of morphia. The pain following the injection may be severe and last for several hours, as I am informed by an old patient who was recently treated upon this plan in Germany. If sufficient care be used, the occurrence of abscesses is said to be rare. Salivation is unfortunately of common occurrence. In a trial of hypodermic injections under the direction of Prof. Hebra, "the result was unfavorable, forty-five per cent. of those treated being salivated; and the advantages of this method over that by inunction not being specially mani-

<sup>1</sup> Die Behandlung der Syphilis mit Subcutaner Sublimat-injection. Berlin, 1869.



fested, the former has now been discontinued."<sup>1</sup> It is claimed by Lewin and others, however, that the results are always satisfactory except in cases of bone or brain syphilis, and that relapses are less frequent than after the internal administration of mercury or its external use by fumigation or inunction.

**BAD EFFECTS OF MERCURY.**—Before commencing treatment for general syphilis, a patient is often weighed down with languor and general malaise, which are the effect of his disease; under the use of mercury, his strength and spirits improve, and he becomes light, active, and buoyant; mercury thus far has indirectly acted as a tonic; after continuing treatment for some time, however, it is frequently the case, that although his symptoms have constantly improved, he is again subject to depression, but if questioned as to the cause or nature of his feelings, can give no satisfactory reply; his low spirits and uncomfortable sensations cannot be defined or explained, but are none the less real. This condition is unquestionably due to the prolonged influence of mercury, since I have always found it yield to a suspension of specific remedies, whether aided or not by a cathartic, and a change of air and scene for a few days, when this is practicable. Bearing in mind this effect of mercury, I believe that the combination of opium with the mercurial, which is commonly adopted, is not only serviceable in restraining action upon the bowels, but also in diminishing the sensibility of the nervous system, and enabling it better to support the continued use of specific remedies.

**Salivation.**—The most frequent unpleasant effect of the administration of mercurials, and the one which it is especially necessary to guard against, is salivation, though this formerly was thought to be a desirable result of treatment, and to favor the cure of syphilis. The therapeutic effect of mercury undoubtedly precedes its morbid action, although the two are often separated by a short interval only, and sometimes appear to be synchronous. If we carefully observe the phenomena which ensue after commencing a mercurial course, selecting by preference a case which has as yet received no treatment, and in which the effects of mercury are generally most clearly marked, they are usually found to be as follows: for the first few days, no improvement is perceptible in the symptoms, which may

<sup>1</sup> WIGGLESWORTH, Subcutaneous Injection of Corrosive Sublimate in Syphilis.—Boston Med. and Surg. Journ., Sept. 2, 1869, p. 77.



even become aggravated; the chancre may spread over a larger extent of surface, or new secondary lesions may appear; suddenly, however, the primary sore begins to assume a more healthy aspect, and the process of cicatrization to advance from its circumference towards the centre; the indurated base and neighboring lymphatic ganglia lose somewhat of their hard and cartilaginous feel; or the syphilitic eruption commences to fade away. If now the mercurial be continued, even though the quantity administered be not increased, tenderness of the mouth rarely fails to appear in the course of a very few days, and frequently as soon as the second or third day after the first improvement was noticed in the symptoms. In a few instances only does an amelioration in the symptoms appear to coincide with decided salivation, and in such cases the action of the mercurial has generally been so rapid, that an interval between the two may readily have been overlooked. Again, if mercury be continued after salivation has taken place, its therapeutic action is not increased, but, in most cases, on the contrary, the symptoms are aggravated. The practical inference from the above remarks is, that the specific treatment of syphilis may be carried to tenderness of the gums, in order to afford assurance that its full therapeutic effect has been obtained, but that it should not intentionally be pushed to complete salivation, and never in any case be continued beyond this point.

I have already called attention to the fact that a patient is much more liable to be salivated by the first than by any subsequent course of mercury; the system becoming tolerant of its presence by repeated use. This fact has been so evident in my own practice, that I am surprised that it has not attracted more attention, although it has been by no means unnoticed by other writers. Patients who have supposed themselves extremely sensitive to the action of mercury, founding their opinion upon past experience, are often surprised at the large amount which they are able to take, not only with impunity, but with decided benefit to their symptoms and their general condition, while under treatment for syphilis.

The earliest indication of the morbid action of mercury upon the mouth, which is likely to attract the patient's notice, is tenderness of the gums; this is soonest felt just back of the superior incisor teeth, and, in the lower jaw, posterior to the last molars. I always warn patients of these symptoms at the commencement of a mercurial course, and direct them immediately upon their appearance to suspend treatment until they can see me. This precaution is desira-

ble, although it sometimes leads timid persons to imagine the mouth affected long before this result has actually taken place. I have met with several instances in which the soreness attendant upon the development of a wisdom tooth has been mistaken for mercurial salivation, and various other causes may also produce tenderness of the gums, and a fetid breath. It is, therefore, always desirable for the surgeon carefully to inspect the mouth before commencing treatment, in order that he may be able to determine, at a subsequent period, how far to attribute its unhealthy condition to the influence of mercury.

Other prominent symptoms of mercurial stomatitis are a metallic taste in the mouth; a fetid odor of the breath—which, however, is not characteristic, since it may be perfectly simulated by the offensive smell proceeding from a want of cleanliness, or gums diseased from other causes; an increased flow of saliva; a sensation as if the teeth were elongated, and tenderness when they are struck together; swelling of the tongue, which bears the impress of the teeth upon its sides; tumefaction of the mucous membrane of the gums, cheeks, and lips; difficulty in talking and swallowing; enlargement of the neighboring ganglia; sometimes general febrile disturbance and great nervous irritability; in extreme cases ulceration of the soft parts, which may perforate the cheeks; loosening and detachment of the teeth; and even caries of the alveoli and of the maxillary bones.

Under the cautious method of administering mercury which is now adopted, excessive salivation is rarely induced, and even when left to itself, usually subsides in the course of a week or ten days after the suspension of treatment. Much, however, may be done to shorten its duration and alleviate the sufferings of the patient. The bowels, if confined, should be freely purged, and the action of the skin promoted by warm baths and underclothes of flannel. The most distressing symptoms are the great difficulty in swallowing, nervous excitability, and inability to sleep. Nourishment should, therefore, be administered in a liquid and concentrated form, as strong beef-tea; and rest be secured by the exhibition of Dover's powder, aided by a hot mustard pediluvium at night, which will also act as a derivative from the head. Half an ounce or an ounce of Labarraque's solution of chlorinated soda in half a pint of water forms an excellent gargle for such cases.

Although the above measures should by no means be neglected, the most direct and effectual treatment of salivation consists in the administration of the chlorate of potash. I usually order a few

drachms or an ounce of this salt in powder, and direct the patient to dissolve from one to two teaspoonfuls in a pint of water, milk and water, flaxseed tea, decoction of marshmallow, or in whatever other vehicle may be most agreeable. This solution is to be used warm, and is to be kept constantly within reach of the patient, so that he may frequently rinse his mouth with it, and afterwards swallow a portion. From one to two pints are sufficient for the twenty-four hours; and about half of this quantity, containing one or two drachms of the chlorate, should be swallowed.

It cannot be doubted that the amelioration in the symptoms which almost always takes place under the use of the chlorate, is due to the remedy and not to the mere suspension of the mercurial, since the stomatitis will often relapse if the salt be too soon discontinued. The therapeutic action of the chlorate is also proved beyond question by Ricord's experiments, which show that the stomatitis will subside under its use if the mercurial be continued, and, in many cases, even if the dose be increased; and that the chlorate may be employed as a prophylactic from the commencement of treatment in persons who are peculiarly susceptible to the morbid action of mercury, without interfering with the remedial effect upon the syphilitic symptoms.<sup>1</sup> This statement has been confirmed by Laborde.<sup>2</sup>

During the use of mercury, much may be done to prevent salivation by attention to cleanliness of the mouth, and by avoiding exposure to sudden changes of temperature and to moisture; and these precautions should be continued for some little time after the suspension of treatment. The teeth should be brushed several times a day, or the mouth be rinsed with some astringent gargle, as diluted tincture of myrrh, or equal parts of brandy and water with the addition of alum. The influence of cold and wet must not be regarded as chimerical. I have known a country physician to be profusely salivated a month after the cessation of a mercurial course, as a consequence of exposure to the rain while attending to his practice. But the apprehension which is often entertained by patients in regard to the use of cold drinks, provided other hygienic conditions be favorable, is probably groundless.

The young surgeon must not, however, suppose that salivation is the only indication that the system is fully under the influence of mercury. There exists a class of patients who, it would seem, cannot be salivated, no matter how much mercury they may take; but

<sup>1</sup> RICORD, *Leçons sur le Chancre*, p. 336.

<sup>2</sup> LABORDE, *Gaz. des Hôp.*, Apr. 24, 1858.

in such persons the point of saturation, if we may so call it, is indicated in other ways, commonly by loss of appetite, general malaise and depression of spirits; by diarrhœa; or by ulceration of the internal surfaces of the cheeks on a line corresponding with the free edges of the molar teeth, which may readily be mistaken for a syphilitic ulcer. With due care, however, any serious inconvenience from these symptoms can be avoided; only let it be remembered that any falling off in the general condition of the patient during a mercurial course, the supervention of diarrhœa when the remedy was for a time well borne, or any tendency to ulcerative action should be regarded with suspicion and be well weighed before treatment is farther continued.

Other morbid effects of mercury, as the eruption upon the skin (eczema mercuriale) which sometimes follows mercurial inunction; mercurial trembling, and other affections of the nervous system; mercurial spanœmia and cachexia, etc., are so infrequent at the present day, that I shall refer the reader for their minute description to the standard works upon *Materia Medica*, and especially to the admirable treatise of Prof. Stillé.<sup>1</sup> It would hardly seem possible that any physician who has been educated in the modern views of the treatment of syphilis could carry the use of mercurials to such an extent as to produce the more severe morbid effects of this mineral.

Mercury has undoubtedly been charged with many evil results of which it is entirely innocent, and it is much to be regretted that such errors have been promulgated and strengthened in the minds of a timid public by some members of our own profession. Let it be observed that I do not deny the powerful agency of this mineral for evil as well as for good, nor that it is often used unnecessarily and injudiciously, to the detriment of the general health and aggravation of the disease which it is intended to cure; but to ascribe to its employment many of the later manifestations of syphilis, as iritis, orchitis, and tertiary lesions in general, which are known to occur in cases where no mercurial has been given, and which are never met with when this mineral is administered for other diseases than syphilis, nor among those who constantly work in mercury, is an unfounded and dangerous doctrine, and one which returns upon the profession and impedes its action on occasions when this mineral is one of the greatest boons from nature to man.

*Duration of Treatment.*—It is hardly necessary to remark that treatment should be persevered with as long as any syphilitic symptoms remain. While these persist, specific remedies must be con-

<sup>1</sup> *Therapeutics and Materia Medica*, by ALFRED STILLÉ, M. D., Phil., 1860.



tinued in doses graduated according to the effect produced and the general condition of the patient, increasing the quantity if fresh symptoms appear or old ones cease to improve; diminishing it, or suspending treatment altogether for a time, if intestinal irritation, salivation, general malaise, or decided cachexia supervene; in all cases seeking the aid of hygienic influences, and of tonics. The effect upon the symptoms is to be taken as the gauge of the extent to which mercurial treatment should be carried, and it is a mistaken notion that anything is to be gained by causing salivation or any of the other pathological effects of mercury. So soon as the symptoms begin to improve, the maximum dose required for the time being has been reached; indeed, it is better then to hold up a little and diminish the quantity of the remedy, since the therapeutic action of the mineral is but a short remove from the pathological, and the latter is to be carefully avoided.

In some old and obstinate cases of syphilis, however, it is difficult if not impossible to employ mercury, either externally or internally—but especially the latter,—until the entire disappearance of the symptoms, without the supervention of unpleasant consequences on the part of the bowels, general condition of the patient, etc.; and in such instances I have found the mode of conducting treatment recommended by Mr. Thomas Hunt, of London, extremely valuable. This method<sup>1</sup> is founded upon the idea that mercury exerts its therapeutic action suddenly and within a limited period only, beyond which its effect is null or injurious. He, therefore, advises that it should be administered in short and vigorous courses, giving such doses as will most speedily affect the system until its action becomes manifest, then entirely withholding it for a time, and subsequently resuming it in the same manner, as often as may be necessary. Mr. Hunt prefers blue pill to other preparations of mercury on account of its greater activity. In the first course, he administers from two to seven grains morning and night until some improvement in the disease is manifest, and does not persist for a single day beyond this, but substitutes aperients and tonics for the mercurial. In two or three weeks he commences the second course, giving mercury in increased and, in most cases, doubled doses, to provide against the tolerance which is acquired by use. Thus he goes on with repeated and energetic courses, always aiming to produce an impression upon the disease as rapidly as possible, and stopping as

<sup>1</sup> On Syphilitic Eruptions, etc., with especial reference to the Use and Abuse of Mercury, by THOMAS HUNT, F. R. C. S., 2d ed., London, 1854.

soon as this effect is attained, and when all symptoms have disappeared he administers a final course as a preventive and pursues it until fetor is perceptible in the breath or the patient complains of a metallic taste in the mouth. In the later courses he often combines inunction with frequent internal doses, with or without opium, in order to obtain more speedy mercurial action. Mr. Hunt's method is especially adapted to weak and cachectic subjects in whom I have repeatedly employed it with very satisfactory results, although the occurrence of relapses in many cases has shown that the author's anticipations as to the immunity afforded by the final preventive course, are too sanguine.

In the early stages of syphilis, induration of the base of the primary sore, and more frequently that of the neighboring ganglia, will remain after the more evident symptoms of syphilitic infection have disappeared, and treatment must be continued until they also have been dissipated. No permanent relief can be anticipated unless the base of the chancre has resumed its normal suppleness, or retains only the products of simple inflammation, and unless the ganglia have lost their characteristic hardness, although these bodies will, of course, always remain perceptible to the touch, and may be somewhat larger than they were originally.

"Tant que le dur dure,  
Prenez mercure." (Ricord.)

When all this has been accomplished, and when no trace of the disease remains, the question comes up whether treatment should be still farther prolonged, and if so for what period, with the hope of securing immunity for the future. Upon this subject the greatest variety of opinion prevails among different authorities.

Some take as a standard the period which has already been occupied in subduing the previous symptoms, and would have the treatment still continued for half or the whole of the same length of time. Others are content with a month or six weeks, irrespective of the previous duration of treatment; while many practitioners advise a period of from six months to two years. Again, there is an equal diversity in the recommendations as to the form of mercurial to be employed, the mode of its administration, and the extent to which it should be made to affect the system; some preferring the bichloride in small doses, and never pushing it to the extent of touching the gums; others employing some more active preparation at repeated intervals, and pushing it on each occasion until the mouth is slightly affected; and others still keeping their patients upon the verge of salivation during the whole period of prophylactic treatment.

For myself, following the teaching of Ricord and with the hope of securing subsequent immunity, I was formerly in the habit of pursuing treatment for a long period after the disappearance of syphilitic manifestations; but finding, in very many cases, that this hope was not realized, I was led to try the plan of stopping specific remedies within a few weeks after all appreciable symptoms had ceased to exist, still directing attention, however, to the hygienic condition of the patient and usually administering some form of tonic. As the result of my experience with this plan, I can confidently assert that those patients who cease specific treatment soon after the disappearance of their symptoms, do quite as well, if not better than those who continue it for a long period afterwards. They are quite as likely to be exempt from farther attacks, and if such occur, they are better prepared to meet them. In short, while losing none of my faith in the power of mercury to subdue existing symptoms, I have less confidence than formerly in its power as a prophylactic to prevent their return. I believe the ultimate recoveries which have followed, and which have been ascribed to courses of mercury continued for months or even years, have been due to the power of nature in eliminating the virus from the system, and not to the prolonged use of mercury.

In whatever mode treatment is applied, whether internal or external, at the time all syphilitic manifestations disappear, I am now in the habit of continuing the remedy for a few weeks longer, until I can feel confident that freedom is for a time at least secured. I then place my patient upon the use of some preparation of iron, cod-liver oil, or iodide of potassium in small doses (gr. iij-v three times a day); direct him to pay the same attention as before to his general health,\* and to report himself from time to time for inspection. The longer the time that elapses without a recurrence of the symptoms, the better his prospect for the future; and when from eight months to a year have passed without the reappearance of the disease, the chances of its return are very small.

To those who still believe in the prophylactic power of mercury continued after the disappearance of syphilitic manifestations, I would strongly recommend its application externally, either by fumigation or inunction, as far less liable to depress the system and better adapted to secure the end in view than its internal administration.

**IODINE AND ITS COMPOUNDS.** — The therapeutic effect of iodine and its compounds upon syphilitic symptoms is in direct ratio to the duration of the disease. Although possessing little if any

power over early secondary manifestations, their action upon tertiary lesions and those of the transition stage is very decided. In deep tubercles of the cellular tissue, rupia, syphilitic orchitis, affections of the bones and periosteum, syphilitic cachexia, etc., the results of their employment are frequently almost magical. An unfortunate patient whose life has been rendered miserable for months by pains in his bones which have deprived him of sleep, by a pustular eruption upon his face which has debarred him from society, by deep ulcerations about the pharynx which have rendered speech and deglutition almost impossible and which finally threaten suffocation, or who has suffered from any other of the numerous late manifestations of syphilis, will in most cases obtain comparative ease and comfort in the course of a few days or weeks from the administration of the iodides. It would be difficult to name the circumstances under which the surgeon feels more pride in his profession, or in which he finds more conclusive evidence of his power over disease, than when he is able to recognize the symptoms which indicate the exhibition of these remedies and can watch their marvellous effects from day to day. Unfortunately the iodides possess greater power to subdue tertiary symptoms for a time than to cause their permanent removal. The disease rapidly declines and disappears under their use, but in most cases returns in a few weeks or months after their suspension; and thus the patient becomes the slave of medicine, or is obliged to resort to mercury for an effectual cure.

But these preparations are none the less of very great value. Mercury, when given alone at the commencement of the treatment of tertiary syphilis, cannot, as a general rule, be supported, and rarely fails to aggravate the symptoms. By the use of the iodides the patient finds almost immediate, though temporary relief from suffering; his appetite improves, he gains flesh and strength, and his system is brought into a proper condition for the administration of remedies which will prove of more lasting benefit.

The ground above taken with regard to the therapeutic effect of iodine and its compounds is at variance with that assumed by some most eminent authorities, and especially by Ricord, who considers the iodide of potassium as much a specific for tertiary as mercury is for secondary symptoms. In my own practice, however, I have rarely been able to secure permanent relief for my patients unless the former agent was accompanied or followed by the latter, and this experience coincides with that of Sir Benj. Brodie, Langston Parker, and Mr. Hunt, of Eng., and Drs. Mussey, Willard Parker,



John Watson, Wm. H. Van Buren, Blackman,<sup>1</sup> and other eminent surgeons of this country. Persons are frequently met with who have taken the hydriodate of potassa for years and years, and who are still obliged to continue it if they would keep their symptoms in check. They generally become familiar with its use, purchase and mix it for themselves, and take it as regularly as their daily meals. An old man is now in attendance upon the New York Eye Infirmary, whose face is deeply scarred and nose sunken from the effects of syphilis. I am informed by Dr. Geo. Wilkes, formerly surgeon of this Institution, that this man was a patient there ten years ago, when he was in the habit of buying the iodide of potassium for himself by the pound and taking the enormous quantity of an ounce a day; and I find on inquiry that he has continued its use from that time, although he has gradually reduced the amount, and now takes but about half a drachm per diem.

The observations of MM. Melsens and Guillot have proved that iodide of potassium is capable of rendering soluble mercury or any of its compounds retained within the tissues of the body and of causing their elimination through the urinary secretion, in which they may be detected by chemical analysis. In this manner, mercury which has been retained in the system is again rendered soluble, and before elimination may exercise any of its therapeutic or morbid effects. Thus iodide of potassium administered subsequently to a mercurial course has frequently been known to excite profuse salivation.

The question has been raised whether iodide of potassium by itself has any power over syphilis, and whether its therapeutic action may not be entirely explained by the facts above stated. According to this view it is only curative because it has the power of rendering active mercurial preparations which have been accumulated in the system by previous treatment; while others who believe that tertiary syphilis is an effect of mercury have ascribed the action of iodide of potassium to the elimination of this mineral and the consequent removal of the supposed cause of the disease. Neither of these suppositions will bear the test of examination. Cases of tertiary syphilis in which mercury has not previously been given, and in which, therefore, the independent action of iodide of potassium may be tested, are not common; but a sufficient number have been met with to prove that this agent does not play so secondary and insignificant a part as has been attributed to it. Of 195

<sup>1</sup> See BLACKMAN'S VIDAL on Venereal Diseases, 1st ed., p. 320.

**Cases of syphilis successfully treated with iodide of potassium by Hassing, of Copenhagen, in 70 no mercurial treatment whatever had been employed.<sup>1</sup>**

A woman recently entered Nélaton's wards with numerous exostoses upon the tibias, the femoral bones, the bones of the forearms and the thoracic fibro-cartilages, which were attended with such severe pain as totally to deprive her of sleep. She stated that she had had this disease for three years, and had never received any treatment whatever. The iodide of potassium was administered in the dose of fifteen grains a day, and by the third day she was able to pass a quiet night, and at the end of a week the osseous tumors had lost their sensibility and resolution had commenced.<sup>2</sup> This case can leave no doubt that the administration of the iodide of potassium may effectually control tertiary syphilis when mercury has not been previously given. This conclusion, however, does not conflict with the belief that its therapeutic action may sometimes be due in part to the liberation of mercury.

The solubility of iodide of potassium enables it to be administered in any aqueous or alcoholic mixture, while its deliquescent properties poorly adapt it for the pilular form. From five to ten grains three times a day is the usual dose with which to commence treatment in an adult, and if the case be properly selected, marked improvement will generally take place within a week. In old cases of syphilis, however, this quantity is often insufficient, and it may be necessary to increase the dose to one, two, or even three drachms *per diem*. I have given two drachms three times a day in threatening cases of tertiary syphilis, not only with impunity but with marked benefit. Symptoms will often yield to fifty, sixty, or one hundred grains a day, which have remained stationary under a less amount, and I hold that the following rule should never be forgotten: *When the symptoms appear to indicate the use of the hydriodate, the case should not be pronounced intractable to this remedy unless a trial has been made of full doses and these have been found to be without effect.*

The following are convenient formulæ:—

R. Potassii iodidi ℥ss.  
Aque cinnamomi ℥ss.  
M.

---

<sup>1</sup> British and Foreign Medical Rev., Oct., 1845, p. 482.

<sup>2</sup> Gaz. des Hôpitaux, Jan. 28, 1860.

Fifteen drops of this solution measure ten minims and contain seven and a half grains of the iodide.

R. Potassii iodidi ℥ij.  
Aque ℥iv.

M.

Two teaspoonfuls three times a day.

The action of the iodide of potassium is increased by combination with muriate of ammonia.

R. Potassii iodidi,  
Ammonis muriatis, ʒʒ.  
Tinct. cinchonæ comp. ℥iv.

M.

A tablespoonful three times a day.

Experience shows that the most favorable time for the administration of the iodide of potassium is half an hour or an hour after eating. It not unfrequently excites griping pains in the bowels, which may be avoided by the addition of a syrup containing tannic acid, as the syrup of cinchona or of orange peel.<sup>1</sup> The addition of a small quantity of tannic acid to solutions of the iodide in a syrup which does not contain tannin answers the same purpose. The following formula is employed by Ricord and Nélaton:—<sup>2</sup>

R. Potassii iodidi ℥j.  
Syrupi corticis aurantii ℥vj.

M.

Dose.—A tablespoonful.

Dr. Durkee states that he is in the habit of combining the iodide of potassium with carbonate of ammonia, which he thinks renders this substance more agreeable and efficient. He employs the following formula:—<sup>3</sup>

R. Ammonis carbonatis ℥iiss.  
Potassii iodidi ℥iij.  
Syrupi sarzæ comp.,  
Aque, ʒʒ ℥iiss.

M.

Dose.—One drachm three or four times a day.

<sup>1</sup> BOINET, *Traité d'Iodothérapie*, Paris, 1855, p. 102, and *L'Union Méd.*, 1858, p. 487; also same journal for March 6, 1860.

<sup>2</sup> RICHELLOT, *L'Union Méd.*, Feb. 28, 1860.

<sup>3</sup> *Gonorrhœa and Syphilis*, p. 325.

The iodide of sodium<sup>1</sup> and the iodide of ammonium<sup>2</sup> have been recommended as substitutes for the iodide of potassium by Dr. Gamberini, of the Hospital of Saint Orsola, Bologna. In the few cases in which I have employed them, they have proved so disagreeable to the taste that my patients have been unwilling to continue them.

The iodide of iron cannot be said to possess any special anti-syphilitic power, but is an extremely valuable tonic in cachectic or chlorotic subjects either with or without the iodide of potassium. I am in the habit of employing it frequently, especially towards the close of treatment and after the use of mercury. Blancard's pills are the most convenient form of administration, or the liquor ferri iodidi may be employed. As the iodide of iron is frequently given to women who pride themselves upon their complexion, it is well to know that it sometimes gives rise to papular, tubercular, and furuncular eruptions, like other compounds of iodine. This fact is denied by Mr. Langston Parker,<sup>3</sup> but I have met with a number of unquestionable instances in my own practice from the use of Blancard's pills, though I cannot recall any when the syrup has been employed.

The contra-indications to the use of iodide of potassium are acute or chronic inflammation of the digestive organs, plethora, and a disposition to hemorrhages. A few persons are entirely insensible to its influence or will not tolerate its administration in any form, and it is useless to persist in its employment if a fair trial prove unsuccessful.

In cases adapted to its use, the effect of the iodide of potassium, if given in sufficient quantity, is usually perceptible in the course of a week. Grassi's analyses of the blood show that this remedy possesses the power of increasing the proportion of blood-corpuscles in the chloro-anæmia of early secondary syphilis, and experience proves that it is one of the best *tonics* that can be used at this stage of the disease.

Iodide of potassium rarely occasions such unpleasant effects as to demand more than a mere temporary suspension of its employment. Its morbid action is chiefly manifest upon the various mucous membranes. Some patients, shortly after commencing its use, are seized with coryza, which is sometimes quite severe, and accompanied with acute pain in the frontal sinuses; others are attacked with œdema

<sup>1</sup> Dublin Quarterly Journ., No. 28, Nov., 1852.

<sup>2</sup> Gaz. des Hôp., Dec. 1, 1859.

<sup>3</sup> Modern Treatment of Syphilitic Diseases, Am. ed., Phil. 1854, p. 258.



of the conjunctiva oculi and swelling of the lids; irritation about the fauces and bronchitis are occasionally met with, and even oedema of the glottis. Gastro-intestinal irritation is a frequent symptom which has already been adverted to. Loss of vision, apparently dependent upon sub-retinal effusion, has been observed in a few rare instances. Salivation sometimes occurs, but is never as severe as that occasioned by mercury, nor is it ever attended by ulceration like the latter. It has been asserted that iodide of potassium produces atrophy of the breasts and of the testicles; but this is denied by Ricord, who states that he has accurately measured the scrotal organs before and after treatment, and has never found any diminution in their volume, unless they were affected with syphilitic orchitis, which generally terminates in atrophy. Iodide of potassium may hasten this result, when it would inevitably have taken place without it, but cannot produce it in healthy organs. Langston Parker also coincides with Ricord in this opinion.

One of the most frequent morbid effects of this remedy consists of various eruptions upon the integument, generally in the form of papules or pustules resembling acne, and often of furuncles or boils. They are quite common about the neck and face, where they present an unsightly appearance and are the source of much annoyance to patients who frequent society; and also upon the trunk and upper extremities. The eruptions produced by the administration of iodide of potassium and other compounds of iodine have been carefully studied by Dr. H. E. Fischer,<sup>1</sup> of Vienna, who divides them into the erythematous, papular, tuberculo-pustular, and eczematous.

In the *erythematous form*, the skin, and especially that covering the forearm, assumes an intense red color, which is sometimes isolated in points, and at other times covers the whole surface; the temperature of the part is also heightened. This erythema disappears if the treatment be suspended, or, if the latter be continued, runs into the following form.

The *papular*, which is by far the most common form, may appear over the whole integument, but is chiefly met with upon the extremities and abdomen. The papules are but slightly elevated above the surface; are of an intense red color, which disappears on pressure; measure from half a line to two lines in diameter, and resemble urticaria; the larger papules are surrounded by a red areola, and are sometimes isolated and at other times in groups. They are

<sup>1</sup> L'Union Médicale, Jan. 31, 1860; from the Wien Medizin. Wochenschrift.

developed without any general febrile disturbance, have no injurious effect upon the general system, and disappear without desquamation upon the suspension of the iodide.

The *tuberculo-pustular form* is rarer than either of the preceding, and is chiefly met with in strumous subjects. A red spot, attended with itching, is first observed, which is soon transformed into a small tubercle, with or without an areola; in most cases a vesicle or pustule forms on its summit, which sometimes bursts and discharges its contents, and at other times dries into a scab, which falls off, leaving only the tubercle behind it. The tubercles are of a bluish color, throw off scales in the process of resolution, and are very slow to disappear, even if the iodide be suspended. They leave behind them stains of a bluish-red color, which are often indelible. Intermediate forms, consisting of vesicles, pustules or boils, have been noticed by several writers.

The *eczematous variety*, which closely resembles ordinary eczema, is very rare. It most frequently affects the hairy scalp and the neighborhood of the scrotum, and soon disappears on stopping the iodide. M. Mercier<sup>1</sup> describes a case in which moderate doses of iodide of potassium, upon two occasions in the same person, brought out an eruption of eczema rubrum over the whole body, attended by severe fever and dyspnoea, and so copious an exudation of fluid that the bed on which the patient lay was completely wet through.

In all the cases upon which these observations were made, the preparation of iodine employed was either the iodide of potassium or of sodium. The eruptions did not appear to depend upon the quantity administered, since they were often produced by small doses, and were frequently absent when the remedy was pushed to iodism.

Mr. Langston Parker has described a hard, tubercular condition of the tongue, which is sometimes cracked and fissured, consequent upon the long-continued use of iodine.<sup>2</sup> This affection closely resembles syphilitic tubercles, from which it may be distinguished by its disappearance soon after the discontinuance of the iodine.

In addition to the morbid effects already mentioned, iodide of potassium in large doses sometimes gives rise to a combination of symptoms known under the name of "iodism," and consisting of a sensation of oppression in the head, tinnitus aurium, neuralgia,

<sup>1</sup> Observations Nouvelles sur le Traitement des Valvules du Col de la Vessie, Paris. 1847, and L'Union Médicale, Feb. 11, 1860.

<sup>2</sup> Provincial Medical and Surgical Journal, No. 3, 1852; also, Syphilitic Diseases, p. 211.

spasmodic action of the muscles, impaired voluntary motion, and sluggishness of the intellect.

VEGETABLE DECOCTIONS AND INFUSIONS.—Decoctions and infusions of sarsaparilla, saponaria, water-dock, stillingia, and other vegetable substances have at times enjoyed considerable reputation with the profession for the cure of syphilis, and are still held in high repute by the public. When used alone they are found to be entirely destitute of anti-syphilitic properties, and when given in combination with mercurials and iodide of potassium, do not appear to add to the effect of the latter. This statement coincides with the opinion of most surgeons<sup>1</sup> who have had the largest experience in their use, and has recently been confirmed, so far as regards sarsaparilla, the reputation of which has exceeded that of all the others, by a series of careful experiments conducted by Sigmund, of Vienna, who concludes that this substance does not exercise the slightest perceptible influence on the course or termination of syphilitic diseases.<sup>2</sup> Whatever virtues are possessed by these substances can only be ascribed to their influence as tonics, stomachics, diuretics, or diaphoretics, to which the ordinary mode of their administration in a large amount of fluid greatly contributes. When employed with these purposes in view they may prove useful adjuvants of mercury and iodide of potassium, but alone are unworthy of confidence.

The ordinary decoctions and infusions are very bulky, and their preparation not always convenient; I am therefore in the habit of using Thayer's fluid extracts, which I have found very reliable. A teaspoonful of the compound fluid extract of sarsaparilla, prepared by this chemist, may be mixed with a tumblerful of warm water at the time of using.

Zittman's decoction (see U. S. Dispensatory) contains an appreciable amount of mercury, but acts chiefly as a cathartic and diaphoretic. The large doses in which it has been recommended, a pint of the stronger preparation in the morning, and a quart of the weaker at night, can rarely be borne without producing violent purging. I have employed it with good results in some inveterate cases of syphilis, giving from eight ounces to a pint of the strong preparation in the course of the day, and aiming to produce from three to five discharges from the bowels. In some instances it has had a very marked effect in increasing the appetite and improving the general condition of the patient.

<sup>1</sup> See STILLÉ's *Materia Medica*, ii., p. 948.

<sup>2</sup> British and For. Med.-Chir. Rev., Am. ed., July, 1860, p. 183.

NITRIC ACID.—Nitric acid was formerly recommended by Alyon, and others, for the treatment of syphilis, and is still a favorite remedy with the "homœopaths." I have occasionally employed it with benefit after the prolonged use of mercury and iodide of potassium in old cases of syphilis.<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> See an article by Dr. Budd on the "Influence of a Long Course of Nitric Acid in Reducing the Enlargement of the Liver and Spleen that sometimes results from the Syphilitic Cachexy."—Sydenham Soc.'s Year Book, 1868, from the Brit. Med. Journ.



## CHAPTER VII.

## TREATMENT OF SYPHILIS BY REPEATED INOCULATION.

ABOUT the year 1844, before the distinct nature of the chancroid and syphilis was known, M. Auzias (Turenne) undertook a series of experiments to test the accuracy of the doctrine advanced by Hunter and Ricord, that syphilis is not communicable to the lower animals. By protecting the inoculated points in such a manner that the animal could not lick them and thus remove the virus, he was able to produce local ulcers with a soft base upon monkeys, cats, rabbits and horses; but neither in his experiments nor in those of others who followed him, were general symptoms ever developed, showing that the system was not contaminated with the syphilitic virus and confirming the statement of Hunter and Ricord. Moreover, there is reason to believe that the virus employed in many at least of these inoculations was the chancroidal and not syphilitic, since matter was taken from the sores developed upon the animals and inoculated on four occasions upon the person of M. Robert de Welz, of Würzburg, with the effect of producing only chancroids. Even supposing that Auzias did in some instances employ the secretion of a chancre, it is none the less true that he produced merely a local sore and that there was no absorption of the virus into the system.

M. Auzias, while performing these experiments, observed that the first ulcer inoculated upon an animal was more rapidly developed, was of a larger size, secreted a greater quantity of matter, was surrounded by more intense inflammation, and was more persistent than the second; that the second bore the same relation to the third; the third to the fourth, and so on, and that finally a period arrived when further inoculations entirely failed. He believed that at each inoculation a fresh portion was absorbed, and ascribed the final immunity to saturation of the system with the poison; when no more could be taken up, as he thought, he said that the animal was "syphilized," and the process by which the result was attained he called "syphilization."

Reasoning upon this basis, M. Auzias inferred that the same result could be accomplished in man; that the human system could be so saturated with the syphilitic virus by repeated inoculation that any farther application of the poison would prove innocuous; and in 1850 he gravely proposed to the French Academy, not only to employ repeated inoculations for the cure of syphilis, but to "syphilize" the greater part of mankind in order that they might never have syphilis!

The proposition of M. Auzias to employ this process as a prophylactic against syphilis was soon abandoned, if for no other reason, on account of its own absurdity; but "syphilization" for the cure of syphilis was extensively practised by Sperino, of Turin, commencing in 1851, until he was forced to desist by the opposition it excited.

If this were all the history of "syphilization," we might dismiss it as a visionary project without further notice, but the idea thus started was subsequently taken up by Prof. W. Boeck, of Christiania, who has devoted years to its investigation, and who, in 1862, under the auspices of the Norwegian Government, issued a large and laborious work, in which were reported 252 cases treated by "syphilization," and the results compared with those obtainable by mercury and other modes of treatment.

In the autumn of 1865 Prof. Boeck visited England, and treated in this manner twenty-seven cases at the Lock Hospital of London, at the invitation of the attending surgeons. Messrs. Lane and Gascoyen were appointed a committee to report upon the progress and result.<sup>1</sup> These gentlemen, while acknowledging the disappearance of syphilitic symptoms under repeated inoculations, expressed the opinion that "syphilization is not a treatment which can be recommended for adoption; that even if it could be admitted to possess all the advantages claimed for it by its advocates, its superiority over other modes of treatment, or in many instances over no treatment at all, would not sufficiently compensate for its tediousness, its painfulness, and the life-long marking which it entails upon the patient."

During the last seven months (1869 and 70), Prof. Boeck has been in this country, and I have had the opportunity of observing his practice in my wards at Charity Hospital, where he kindly consented to take charge of a number of cases, and treat them by "syphilization." It may be well for me here to remark that I have

<sup>1</sup> Medico-Chirurgical Transactions, vol. 1.

not become a convert to his practice, but he has enabled me to observe phenomena of no slight interest, and of great scientific importance, which I was before unwilling to believe on imperfect testimony; and I desire above all to testify to the private worth and earnest, simple sincerity of the man himself. Whatever may be thought of the *practical value* of "syphilization," I venture to predict that it will in future be recognized as having added much to our knowledge of the pathology of venereal diseases.

The claims of Prof. Boeck and his friends are these, that syphilis may be cured by the repeated inoculation of venereal matter, and that the relapses after such treatment are by far less frequent than after any other method.

The number of cases treated at Charity Hospital was only five; four in which no previous treatment had been adopted, and one old case of syphilis, in which all previous treatment had failed. One of the former cases eloped, so that the number of cases in which the treatment had a fair trial was really reduced to three. A full report of these cases may be found in the *American Journal of the Med. Sciences* for July, 1870.

Prof. Boeck insists upon the division of syphilitic cases into two classes, those which have received no treatment at all, or at least no mercurial treatment, and those in which this mineral has already been administered. He regards the former class as alone adapted to experience the full benefit and exhibit the merits of his mode of practice. In the latter class, he maintains that the treatment is much more tedious, that relapses are more likely to occur, and the final result is uncertain. He occasionally undertakes them, but only at the urgent request of the patient, and upon the latter's responsibility. As an evidence of his strong feeling on this point, I will mention the fact that an interne in charge of a patient undergoing "syphilization" at Charity Hospital gave him, one day, two compound cathartic pills to relieve constipation, and Prof. Boeck attributed to the mercury therein contained certain unfavorable symptoms which occurred several weeks afterwards.

"Syphilization" is never employed for a chancre alone before the development of secondary symptoms; but the sooner it is resorted to after the appearance of the latter the better.

*Matter employed for the Inoculations.*—In his earlier inoculations Prof. Boeck employed only matter derived from chancreoids. He states that for the last few years in Norway he has used the virus of "hard" (true) chancres, which, after the example of Mr. Henry Lee, of London, he has succeeded in inoculating upon the patient

himself, after first stimulating the sore to discharge a purulent secretion by the application of dry lint or some irritant, as savine powder or ointment. If the inoculations do not take, they are repeated daily, and may succeed even after several weeks' failure. Some German physicians have resorted to passing a filiform seton through the indurated base of the sore in order to render its secretion inoculable, but Prof. Boeck regards this practice as dangerous. In some instances all these attempts to auto-inoculate the secretion of true chancres fail. When successful, a pustule is developed without incubation in the course of forty-eight hours; there is no induration of its base or of the neighboring lymphatic ganglia; the secretion is re-inoculable, and, in short, the phenomena are the same as if chancroidal matter had been used. Prof. Boeck believes, however, that when such matter is employed for "syphilization" that the duration of the treatment is shortened, and the effect rendered more certain. Dr. Gjör, of Christiania, has succeeded, although with difficulty, in auto-inoculating the secretion of mucous patches, and has employed this matter in the "syphilization" of patients. In the cases at Charity Hospital, with one exception, the matter was derived from soft sores (chancroids). I shall refer to this point hereafter. The chancroidal matter was always first auto-inoculated upon the patient bearing the chancroid, and the secretion of the pustules thus produced was afterwards transferred to the patient whom we wished to "syphilize."

*How the Inoculations are made.*—The sides of the chest are selected for the first inoculations, because in this part of the body the resulting sores are found to be smaller and to show less tendency to phagedenic action than elsewhere. Moreover, the distance of lymphatic glands renders the possible occurrence of glandular inflammation less probable. Three inoculations are made upon each side below the nipples. Pustules are usually developed within forty-eight hours, and, on the third day, matter is taken from one or more of these and re-inoculated. Care is taken that the successive inoculations are not too near each other, lest they should happen to coalesce and form troublesome sores. Thus, if the first were made just below the nipples, the second are made at some distance below, the third towards the right, the fourth to the left and so on. In keeping a diagram of the inoculations, however, they are represented as approximated for the sake of convenience. This process is further continued, always taking the matter from the last series every third day. It will occasionally happen that some intercurrent disease, as a severe cold, some febrile attack, etc., will



prevent the success of the inoculations, in which case they are to be repeated daily, employing matter from the last pustule formed.

Continuing this process, it is found that the pustules and resulting ulcers gradually become smaller and smaller, until they are too minute to furnish matter for further inoculations, or that the inoculations fail altogether. Fresh matter from some other source is then obtained, and inoculated in the same manner as the first, as long as it will take. This series of inoculations will usually be found to be less severe and fewer in the number of its generations than the preceding. Virus from a third and fourth source may then be tried, but sooner or later, the walls of the chest will cease to react under the stimulus of any matter whatever, and immunity of this portion of the integument is obtained.

The same process as that now described remains to be performed upon the arms, and subsequently upon the thighs. The matter may at first be taken from some of the old inoculations upon the chest, and, when this ceases to act, from other sources.

When, finally, these three regions, viz., the chest, the arms, and the thighs, cease to react under the insertion of venereal matter, the treatment is regarded as complete. Should any relapse of the syphilitic symptoms subsequently occur, a few inoculations, according to Prof. Boeck, will be sufficient to dissipate them, the complete immunity of the skin having meanwhile disappeared in most cases.

Such is a general description of the process of "syphilization." Prof. Boeck insists especially upon the importance of carrying out its details, a number of which are here necessarily omitted. He states that years of labor have been required for the full elaboration of his treatment. I once expressed to him the opinion that it would be extremely difficult for any one to carry out this process in a proper manner from any mere description without having seen it done, and to this remark he gave his full assent.

In order to be of any benefit, "syphilization," once commenced, must be followed up until complete immunity is attained. The most frequent and effective argument employed by Prof. Boeck with recalcitrant patients was that they would be left in greater danger than if this mode of treatment had never been adopted.

Prof. Boeck's manner of keeping a record of the inoculations, of their success or failure, and of the source in each instance from which the virus was derived, is quite ingenious. A rough outline of the human frame is drawn upon a sheet of paper, and the inoculations are noted in the form of small circles, with the accompany-





ing date expressed by numbers to denote the days of the month and by the initial letters of the respective months. If any points fail to take, the corresponding circles are filled up with black, as shown in the accompanying cut of one of the cases occurring at Charity Hospital, that of Wm. Benner.

*Effect of "Syphilization."*—Judging from the cases treated at Charity Hospital, and from a careful perusal of the cases reported by Prof. Boeck, of the cases given in the paper of Messrs. Lane and Gascoyen, and of those afforded by several other observers, I believe the following is a fair conclusion as to the immediate effect of this mode of treatment:—

Commonly no effect upon the syphilitic symptoms is perceptible for about three weeks. During the fourth or fifth week these symptoms improve, and especially the early eruptions upon the skin, which gradually fade away, and are the first to disappear. The lesions upon the mucous membranes and those situated near the outlet of mucous canals, as mucous patches, and condylomata, are more obstinate. Very much depends upon the habits of patients. If tobacco is avoided, if cleanliness is observed, mucous patches of the mouth and condylomata about the anus and vulva may also show a marked improvement. Otherwise, these may persist or even become aggravated, and still remain after the process of "syphilization" appears to be accomplished. [I would remark that this is also true after the mercurial treatment of syphilis.]

During "syphilization," attacks of iritis are common, and not unfrequently occur towards the termination of the case. No change of treatment is necessary, except the employment of a collyrium of a solution of sulphate of atropine (gr. ij—iv ad aquæ ʒj) three or four times a day, and the patient is not restricted with regard to ordinary exposure to light.

The effect of these inoculations upon the general condition of patients is certainly surprising. Their appetite improves; they increase in weight; and their whole aspect is changed for the better.

By the time the treatment is completed, as judged by the immunity to further inoculations, all syphilitic symptoms have commonly disappeared. [Prof. Boeck cautions us not to try to shorten the treatment by inoculations oftener than once in three days, lest immunity should be obtained before all the symptoms have had time to disappear.] The time ordinarily required for immunity, when mercury has not been given, is three and a half to four months.

In proof of the fact that repeated inoculations do exercise a favorable influence upon syphilitic manifestations, and that they

effect their disappearance, at least for a time, it is unnecessary for me to refer to the testimony already alluded to, or that of others which has appeared in various medical periodicals. It is desirable, however, in justice to Prof. Boeck, to quote the conclusions of a report presented to the Medical Society of Christiania at its Session, April 22d, 1863, by Dr. Steffens, Physician to the Corporation of Christiania, Dr. Egeberg, and Prof. Voss, M. D., "a committee appointed to investigate the merits of a system of treatment known as syphilization," especially as this report has never before been published in English:—

"The undersigned, invited by Prof. W. Boeck to act as a committee in attending a series of experiments in which syphilization was made use of, and more particularly for the purpose of attesting to the results derived from this method of treatment, have, for a period extending from the beginning of the year 1856 until 1859, attended to this commission, through repeated visits to the particular wards in the hospital where said investigations were conducted. We have recorded the symptoms of disease present at the commencement of treatment; the changes which took place in the nature of the disease and condition of the patients during the influence of the same; and, further, the state in which the patients were discharged from the hospital, or ceased to be objects for our observation. We have, in most cases, personally seen and examined each individual patient once in every three weeks during the time of his treatment, and we have further regarded it as an important duty incumbent upon us to obtain, as far as was practicable, reliable information as to the condition of the patients after they had left the hospital."

\* \* \* \* \*

Here follow the records of observation in detail, and also a comparison with the results of a series of experiments simultaneously conducted by Dr. Hjort, upon the derivative plan of treatment. The committee concludes its report in the following words:—

"Taking into consideration all the above-mentioned facts, the committee arrives at this conclusion: That syphilization is a better method of treating the syphilitic disease than that of derivation, and, although it cannot positively assert that the former mode of treatment is in all cases curative, yet, all the members composing the committee fully agree in this opinion, that they are not aware of any mode of treatment in secondary syphilis, which will accomplish more, or equally as much, as will be accomplished by syphi-



lization, applied to persons who have not previously been subjected to treatment including preparations containing mercury.

"The committee having now completed its labors, cannot omit to render to Prof. W. Boeck the highest acknowledgment for the great skill and energy which he has evinced in the investigation as to the nature and treatment of syphilitic diseases."

Again, about a year ago, Mr. Jonathan Hutchinson, of London, who is well known for his contributions to our literature of venereal diseases, and as an able and impartial observer, made a tour through Norway, and published in the numbers of the *Medical Times and Gazette* for 1869, accounts of what he saw of "syphilization," which must be regarded as decidedly favorable to the practice.

*Relapses.*—Admitting the immediate effect of syphilization, the important question remains as to the protection afforded for the future. As we shall see hereafter, this mode of treatment is attended with many drawbacks, to which the only possible palliation can be a greater amount of security against relapses, and especially against the late distressing and dangerous manifestations of the disease. It is here that the advocates of "syphilization" believe they find their strongest argument. *Prof. Boeck claims that the relapses after this treatment do not exceed twelve to fourteen per cent.,* and he supports his statement by the statistics of "over twelve hundred cases" occurring in his own practice.

After the mercurial treatment of syphilis, Prof. Boeck estimates that the ratio of relapses averages about thirty to forty per cent., and I doubt whether any surgeon, who has an extensive venereal practice, will regard this statement as overdrawn; provided no cases be taken into the account in which secondary symptoms have not already made their appearance, and the cases are seen in the early stage of the same period of the disease.

Having seen so few cases of "syphilization," and these also so recently, I cannot, of course, express any opinion upon this point, derived from my own observation. Nor is this difficulty likely to be removed in the future, since, in a large city like this, it is only by chance if a patient can be traced after leaving one of our large hospitals. The same difficulty will exist in other places containing a large population, even supposing the interest in the subject to be sufficient to lead to a trial of this novel treatment, requiring, as it does, a more thorough acquaintance with venereal diseases than most physicians possess.

Prof. Boeck has spoken to me of the superior advantages possessed

in a sparsely populated country like Norway to trace the origin, progress, and result of disease. The police regulations with regard to prostitution are equally strict as in Paris. The names of all the patients who have been treated by him in public practice are published in full, and the profession in general throughout the country is requested, in the interest of science, to send information to headquarters if any one of these patients applies for treatment, together with an account of his or her condition and symptoms.

Prof. Boeck's investigations as to "syphilization" have also met with severe criticism, not to say violent opposition, from some of his confrères. It is, probably, well for the cause of science that it has been so, since the observation of cases in a public hospital has thereby been rendered more exact, in a city where "syphilization" has, for years, excited greater interest in the medical profession than we, at this distance, can readily imagine.

Under these circumstances there is reason to believe, and the medical profession elsewhere has a right to expect, that the question of the permanent effect of this treatment will first be decided beyond doubt, and its merits be estimated in comparison with other means, in that city in which it has chiefly been tried, and where the advantages for observation are claimed to be so great.

It should be mentioned that the opposition excited in Christiania with regard to "syphilization" has led to an extensive trial of letting syphilitic cases alone, in other words, to what is called *an expectant plan of treatment*, and also to treatment by means of a succession of blisters, or plasters containing tartarized antimony, with the hope of proving that repeated inoculations were simply equivalent to no treatment at all, or that they acted only as derivatives; and it is claimed by a number at least of the colleagues of Prof. Boeck, that the results are nearly or quite as favorable, especially when the treatment by derivation is compared with that by "syphilization."

*Theories as to the action of "Syphilization."*—The early advocates of "syphilization," as Auzias-Turenne and Sperino, maintained that the syphilitic virus was absorbed from the successive inoculations, until finally the system became saturated, and refused to receive any more; further inoculations proved unsuccessful, and immunity was attained.

No authority of any note at present entertains this view of saturation, so far as I am aware, and we need not dwell upon it. Let us proceed to the opinions of the more recent advocates of the method.

I regret to say that, in the numerous conversations I have had with Prof. Boeck on this subject, his views have appeared to me vague, indefinite, and unsatisfactory; but, in justice to him, I am bound to say at the outset that he himself attaches little importance to his theories, and asks only that his facts be accepted. The opinions, however, of a man who has been the chief advocate of this method, and who has devoted many years of laborious, enthusiastic labor to its advancement, cannot be passed over in silence. I trust that, when these pages meet his eye, he will pardon the following condensed and imperfect summary of them which I have gleaned in many pleasant hours of personal conversation.

Prof. Boeck says that he believes "syphilization" acts, and acts only, through the absorption of the virus inserted in the repeated inoculations.

I ask him for any proofs that absorption takes place.

Upon the first occasion of my putting this question, he adduced as an argument that the glands in the neighborhood of the inoculations often become swollen and inflamed. This did not occur in a single instance at Charity Hospital, and, if it had, certainly no one would regard it as any evidence whatever of absorption into the general circulation!

Subsequently Prof. B. based his theory of absorption chiefly on the ground that after the inoculations had died out upon one part of the body, as the chest, that the pustules resulting from inoculations afterwards commenced upon the thighs, would be small.

I replied, that if this were due to the absorption of the virus, affecting the system at large, the inoculations ought not to take at all upon the thighs, so soon as they had ceased to affect the part first inoculated.

To this objection he at the time made no answer, but, just as these pages are going to press, Prof. B. has stated to me, as confirmatory of his view, that if, seven days after vaccination with the vaccine virus, a person be revaccinated in two places—upon the arm in the neighborhood of the first inoculation, and also upon the thigh—the former will fail while the latter will succeed, although imperfectly. I have had no opportunity to put this to the test. But further—

I said to Prof. Boeck, "If you believe in absorption, you of course believe that the amount of the virus in the system is increased?"

To my surprise, the answer was "No."



I inquired how it was possible that virus could constantly be added without an increase?

Prof. B. replied that he could not tell.

Now, this is a faithful summary of the conversations held by Prof. Boeck and myself upon this subject, and I submit to the reader whether or not the theory of absorption in the mind of Prof. Boeck is based upon anything more than a mere impression.

In his published articles on "syphilization," Prof. Boeck says he believes that this process acts by "assisting nature in passing through a course which too often is but imperfectly accomplished through her forces alone." This, it is needless to say, is no explanation of the *modus operandi*, although it looks very much like a belief in depurative action, from which, however, Prof. Boeck dissents.

For my own part, I cannot believe that there is any absorption whatever in the virus employed in "syphilization." How is it possible that syphilitic symptoms should vanish under the constant increase of the very cause to which they owe their existence? There is certainly no other known instance in pathology in which the addition to the system of a larger quantity of virus producing a certain disease will cause the symptoms of that disease to abate.

Let us inquire also into the nature of the pustules and ulcerations produced by the inoculations. It makes no difference whence the virus was taken, the phenomena attending the success of these inoculations are always the same. *Pustules* appear in the course of forty-eight hours, or, in other words, *without incubation*. These pustules cover ulcers, with *sharply-cut edges*, a *purulent* secretion, and a *soft base*. The *secretion of these sores is readily auto-inoculable*, reproducing their like over and over again. Surely these are the characteristics of an affection which we call a "chancroid," and which we daily see in many persons, without their ever showing any evidence of the absorption of a virus.

But a more severe and a decisive test remains to be applied. If the virus employed in the "syphilization" of syphilitic subjects is absorbed, this same virus when inoculated upon a person who has never had syphilis, will even more readily enter the general circulation and produce its characteristic effects; since it is admitted by every one that one infection is a decided obstacle to a second.

Cases in which this test can be applied must necessarily be rare, since persons who never have had syphilis will seldom consent, and

<sup>1</sup> American Journ. of Syphilography and Dermatology, vol. i. p. 14.



will seldom be subjected by others, to inoculations of this kind; instances, however, are not wanting, and, for the present, I shall confine myself to those furnished by the advocates of "syphilization" themselves, or by those who have had the best opportunity to observe this process.

Danielssen, of Christiania, thought it might be possible by means of "syphilization" to effect such a change in the system of the miserable lepers of Norway, who are incurable by any other known means, that their condition might at least be relieved. For this purpose he selected six, who had never been infected with syphilis, and subjected them to successive inoculations of the same virus which is used in "syphilization," and which is supposed to act in consequence of its absorption. It would naturally be supposed that whether these lepers derived any benefit or not as regards their leprosy, they would at least have contracted syphilis. Not at all! No symptom of this disease ever appeared in them with one exception, and this was the case of an individual who had already passed through nearly four hundred inoculations with impunity, when fresh matter chanced to be taken directly from a true chancre. His previous four hundred inoculations proved no protection against syphilis, and the insertion of this virus was followed by a chancre and secondary symptoms.<sup>1</sup>

In the introduction to this work (p. 47) I have also reported three cases, furnished me through Prof. Boeck himself, in which the matter obtained by Dr. Gjör from the auto-inoculation of mucous tubercles and employed by him in "syphilization," was secretly inoculated upon themselves by three patients free from syphilis, with the effect of producing pustules, but in which no symptoms of general syphilis subsequently occurred! No better evidence than this is required to prove that the virus employed in "syphilization" is not absorbed!

Other views have been maintained on this subject. Some assert that "syphilization" is after all mere expectant treatment, and that the symptoms diminish and disappear under good diet and attention to the general health, in the same manner whether inoculations are employed or not. From my own observations at Charity Hospital I am convinced that this is not the case. All of the cases there, in which mercury had not been used, certainly exhibited more marked improvement than would have occurred under mere hygienic measures.

<sup>1</sup> Medico-Chirurgical Review, Jan. 1859, p. 98.

Another and more probable view is that "syphilization" has only an eliminative or depurative action. That agents of this kind do have a favorable effect in the control of syphilitic symptoms is a fact which has long been known, and such remedies enter in as important parts of a number of the older methods of treatment, as the sweating process which has been so much resorted to in Germany, the baths and large potations of water at various mineral springs, etc. More recently, also, since this subject has attracted attention, extensive trials of derivation have been made in Christiana and elsewhere by means of a succession of blisters, plasters containing tartarized antimony, etc., and the results attained by such treatment are claimed by many to be as favorable as those from "syphilization."

Without regarding the question as fully settled, my own opinion is decidedly inclined to this view, that "syphilization" acts only through the process of suppuration that it sets up, and that the immunity which is obtained is simply in accordance with the general law, that the skin will finally cease for a time to react under the repeated applications of any class of irritants.

Certain pathological points of very great interest are involved in this subject of "syphilization," but cannot now receive more than a passing notice.

The first that I would mention is the fact that the susceptibility to the action of the chancroidal virus varies in different persons, and also in the same person at different times.

With reference to the variation in the same individuals at different times, my observation of the cases at Charity Hospital fully confirms Prof. Boeck's statement, that the intervention of any acute disease will for the time interfere with or entirely prevent the success of the inoculations. We had one very interesting case of this kind on the Island, at the Smallpox Hospital. The patient had been going through the process of "syphilization" at the German Hospital of this city, when he was attacked with variola, and was removed to Blackwell's Island. During the height of his intercurrent attack, all inoculations failed, but succeeded again as he began to improve.

It is not necessary for me to refer again to the failure of the inoculations made with one kind of matter, after a certain number have already been performed, and to the less perfect success of the subsequent introduction of a similar matter. As before intimated, this fact is not as novel as it might at first appear.

But there is a still more interesting question involved in the

present subject: I refer to the alleged successful auto-inoculations of the secretion of true chancres, the artificial production in this manner of pustules and ulcers, which in their symptoms, course, and termination, seem to fulfil all the conditions which we daily regard as sufficient to establish the existence of chancroids.

In the single instance at Charity Hospital in which Prof. Boeck attempted this, the result, though apparently successful, was far from conclusive, since Prof. B. employed the same lancet in all his inoculations, passing from the bedside of one patient to another without any further cleansing of the instrument than merely wiping it upon a dry towel. Evidently there could be no certainty that some of the virus of previous inoculations had failed to be removed. This charge of carelessness in practice is also made by Mr. Henry Lee against Bidenkap, and other friends of syphilization. Messrs. Lane and Gascoyen, however, report six cases of successful inoculation at the Lock Hospital, in London, and also a seventh, in which Mr. W. Coulson "succeeded, after four consecutive days' inoculations, in obtaining well-marked and reinoculable pustules." Taking these cases into consideration, as well as those reported by observers in Norway, I am not disposed to deny the fact, that the auto-inoculation of the secretion of true chancres may, in some instances, produce reinoculable pustules.

That these pustules are not syphilitic is proved, as already stated, by the fact that their secretion when transferred to sound persons, fails to produce syphilis.

With reference to their chancroidal character, Mr. Henry Lee<sup>1</sup> says: "Where due precautions have been taken, I have never succeeded with the pus from a hard sore in producing a series of ulcers which possessed the characters of the suppurating venereal sore. I do not believe the two forms to be identical or alike." It is to be regretted that Mr. Lee fails to state more distinctly how these two forms differ.

But, further, Mr. Lee quotes the following from Dr. Heinrich Auspitz:<sup>2</sup> "We may mention, incidentally, further experiments of Pick, performed with non-venereal matter, such as that connected with pemphigus, acne, scabies, and lupus. It was found that inoculations from these sources wholly failed when employed as counter-proof on non-syphilitic subjects, while on the syphilitic they might be prolonged into an inoculable series." Mr. Lee adds: "By this

<sup>1</sup> Practical Pathology, 3d edition, vol. ii. p. 278. London, 1870.

<sup>2</sup> Die Lehren vom Syphilitischen Contagium und ihre thatsächliche Begründung, p. 384. Wien, 1866.



it would appear that the virus of syphilis in its evolution engenders a proclivity in the skin to react upon the application of slight irritants. This points to a natural tendency to eliminative action in syphilitic subjects, and explains, it may be, the results of inoculation of pus in syphilization."

It is evident that further investigation is required before these interesting points can be regarded as fully settled. For what I have to say at present with regard to their bearing upon the etiology of the chancroid, and upon the truth or falsity of the views of M. Clerc, enunciated in 1854, I must refer the reader to the Introduction of the present work, p. 46.

*Is "syphilization" to be recommended for general adoption?*—In the above pages I have said much in favor of this method of treatment, and I have endeavored to give it its full credit. From what I have personally witnessed, and from the accounts of others, I believe it is a very effective method for the treatment of syphilis. I cannot say that I am fully convinced of the very small number of relapses after "syphilization" alleged by its advocates; not that I for a moment doubt their honesty, but results so favorable as this should be confirmed by others less enthusiastic, and less interested, before demanding implicit belief. Should further examination and experiment show that only twelve or fourteen persons out of every hundred infected with syphilis and treated by repeated inoculations, ever exhibit any return of the disease, this method will have established very high claims in the treatment of syphilis, whenever circumstances will permit its being carried out, as it may be in our hospitals and other eleemosynary institutions.

But, judging from what I have seen of the practice, nothing less than a very strong probability, in case I had syphilis, that the disease, if left alone, or if treated by mercury, would terminate disastrously, could induce me to undergo the personal discomfort, and for the length of time, which I have witnessed in the patients at Charity Hospital.

This *debit* side of the account I cannot believe is fully appreciated by the advocates of "syphilization" in their enthusiasm for the *credit*. The former, in fact, is apparently not regarded by them as deserving of mention. Upon inquiry of Prof. Boeck, I am told that this plan of treatment is usually carried on in his practice at Christiania without any interference with the patient's ordinary avocations; that the inconvenience is even so slight that a husband or a wife who has gone astray and contracted syphilis may undergo this series of repeated inoculations, extending over a period of three



or four months, and yet be able, at home, to pass off the resulting pustules and ulcerations covering the chest, arms, and thighs, as common "boils!"

What I have seen of "syphilization," as practised by Prof. Boeck himself, would make it appear a less agreeable process than the above statement would imply. To be sure, the treatment was new at Charity Hospital, and the patients were probably aware of the fact, and more or less suspicious. Yet they kept their beds during the greater part of the three or four months that the inoculations were going on, although they had every inducement to be up and out upon the grounds; and it often required all our powers of persuasion to lead them to consent to a continuance of the treatment, so great was their discontent. Indeed, I never made a visit to the hospital without the fear that some of them had eloped, as actually happened in three instances. They represented that the soreness of the ulcerations was so great that they could scarcely endure the contact of the bedclothes, much less that of their daily dress, and the appearance of the sores corroborated their statement. I cannot well imagine how persons in their condition could have been about attending to their daily business. When they left the hospital they bore scars over the chest, arms, and thighs, which they will doubtless carry with them to their graves. Moreover, the serious tendency of some of the ulcers to take on phagedenic action showed that this practice is not devoid of danger. In short, I feel obliged to subscribe to the opinion expressed by Messrs. Lane and Gascoyen, that "syphilization is not a treatment which can be recommended for adoption."

## CHAPTER VIII.

**SYPHILITIC FEVER; STATE OF THE BLOOD; ENGORGEMENT OF THE LYMPHATIC GLANDS; ICTERUS.**

**THE** appearance of general syphilis is in most instances preceded by certain symptoms, which resemble those that usher in the exanthemata; and which have been called "the syphilitic fever" and, by Diday, "syphilitic prodromes." Bassereau met with them in 143 of 199 cases of syphilitic erythema, and in 34 of 50 cases of syphilitic papules; and their apparent absence in at least a portion of the remaining cases is attributed by this surgeon, either to the fact that they were overlooked, or to the administration of mercury for the primary sore. Out of 40 cases of general syphilis observed by Diday in which mercury had not previously been given, these prodromes were present in 37. Victor de Méric is inclined to doubt their constancy, but I have certainly met with them in the great majority of cases of early secondary symptoms in persons who have not been subjected to treatment.

Although these symptoms usually precede by eight or ten days an early secondary eruption, it is impossible to regard them as mere forerunners of the latter, since they frequently continue after the eruption appears, and in some cases commence at the same time or even follow it. They never occur alone without being followed by other manifestations of syphilitic poisoning; are most common in connection with the first outbreak of secondary symptoms, but may accompany, usually in a less degree, a second or third attack.

These symptoms consist chiefly of headache, pains resembling neuralgia or rheumatism in various parts of the body, and a general feeling of malaise or listlessness. The patient is depressed in spirits; has a pale, sallow, and haggard look; is disinclined to attend to his ordinary occupation; and loses flesh, although he may eat his usual quantity of food. He also suffers from headache, which may be nocturnal, but which most frequently, unlike the cephalalgia of tertiary syphilis, recurs in paroxysms of considerable severity without reference to the period of day or night. It is

sometimes diffused over the whole cranium, and at others confined to the frontal region. In some instances periodical attacks of a febrile character are met with, consisting of a chill followed by a hot stage and sweating, occurring with great regularity at a certain hour of the day, generally towards evening, and hence liable to be mistaken for intermittent fever. Indeed, several cases in which this mistake has been made, are reported by Bassereau and Yvaren.

In these febrile paroxysms the pulse rises to 110 or 120. Gantz<sup>1</sup> has made some observations upon the temperature of the body from which it appears that the thermometer during the paroxysm rises to 100.04°, and in extreme cases to 101.75° Fahrenheit, and that during the remission it stands at 99.27°.

The "pains" belonging to this category of symptoms are frequently nothing more than a mere sensation of stiffness of various parts of the body, as of one or more joints, the neck, the back, the calves of the legs, etc. Motion of the part is perhaps attended by actual pain, but this subsides as soon as quiet is resumed. In other, but less frequent instances, pain which is more or less constant and independent of motion, is felt in the bones, chiefly in the neighborhood of the articulations. The larger joints of the upper and lower extremities are most frequently attacked, and in rare cases motion is rendered difficult and painful from inflammatory effusion. Bassereau relates a case occurring in Ricord's wards, in which the elbow-joint was swollen, red, and incapable of extension, and a young surgeon had mistaken it for a dislocation, which he had attempted to reduce. In most cases, however, there are no symptoms of local inflammation, except, perhaps, slight tenderness on pressure, and the pain passes from joint to joint, or is felt in other parts of the body, as the back of the neck, the lumbar region, upon the sternum, etc., and occasionally the continuity of the bones is involved.

Tenderness of the sternum, elicited on pressure, especially over the lower third, although sometimes over the upper third (the middle third appears to be exempt), has been regarded as so constant as to constitute a valuable symptom of syphilitic infection in doubtful cases.<sup>2</sup> This point is worthy of attention.

In some cases the digestive functions are disordered; the appetite is diminished, the tongue coated, and the patient is attacked with nausea and diarrhoea. In others, these symptoms are absent and

<sup>1</sup> Das Syphilitische Fieber, Schmidt's Jahrbücher für gesammten Medizin, t. 120, p. 195, as quoted by Lancereaux.

<sup>2</sup> BRADRIK, Dublin Med. Press, Nov. 4, 1863, and Madras Medical Journal.

the appetite may even be inordinately increased. Epistaxis, œdema of the lower extremities, palpitations, and a *bruit de souffle* accompanying the first sound of the heart and audible both in the cardiac region and over the carotids, have also been noted.

According to Bassereau, these symptoms generally become more severe and persist for some time after the appearance of the eruption, though in some instances they suddenly cease upon the outbreak of syphilitic erythema or papulæ, or diminish and gradually disappear in the course of one or two weeks. They are not benefited by mercury, but, on the contrary, are increased if this agent be used to excess; and this fact would seem to indicate that they are not directly dependent upon syphilitic poisoning. Diday believes that they are due to the chloro-anæmia which obtains at this period; at any rate, they are best treated by the administration of iodide of potassium in combination with iron. These remedies will not control the secondary symptoms which may co-exist; but the direct treatment of the latter may be deferred until the syphilitic prodromes have disappeared.

**STATE OF THE BLOOD.**—A series of analyses of the blood performed by M. Grassi under the direction of Ricord, shows that this fluid undergoes a material change in the early stage of syphilis, consisting chiefly in a diminution of the blood corpuscles, which, on an average, amounted to a loss of one-seventh, and, in one instance, to one-half of the usual number. Under the administration of iodide of potassium the number of the blood corpuscles was found to increase; but no improvement took place from the use of mercury. This chloro-anæmia is confined to the early stage of syphilis; the blood soon recovers its normal composition and retains it throughout the whole course of the disease unless syphilitic cachexia supervenes. Though foreign to our present subject, it may be mentioned incidentally, that the blood of persons affected with chancroids was shown in a second series of analyses by Ricord and Grassi to remain unchanged; and thus these experiments, which were performed before the question of the duality of the chancrous virus had been mooted, are confirmatory of the distinction which is now recognized between the chancre and syphilis.<sup>1</sup>

**ENGORGEMENT OF THE CERVICAL GLANDS.**—A very important symptom of the early stage of syphilis, and one which the surgeon should never fail to look for in cases of difficult diagnosis, is engorge-

<sup>1</sup> RICORD, *Leçons sur la Chancre*, 2d ed., p. 184.



ment of the lymphatic ganglia in various parts of the body, and especially those situated upon the lateral and posterior portions of the neck. We are not here speaking of the induration of the ganglia in anatomical connection with the primary sore—the indurated ganglia, which assume their cartilaginous hardness about the same time as the base of the chancre. The symptom referred to is an engorgement—not induration—of glands at a distance from the point where the virus entered the system, and first appears some six or eight weeks after the chancre in conjunction with other early secondary manifestations.

This symptom is present in a large majority of cases at this stage of the disease. Ricord speaks of it as “perhaps the most constant, the earliest, and the most characteristic symptom of constitutional syphilis.”<sup>1</sup> Bassereau<sup>2</sup> found it in ninety per cent. of all the cases of syphilitic erythema which came under his observation; and in most of the exceptional cases the patients had taken mercury or were not seen for some time after the eruption appeared. It is an early syphilitic symptom, and occurs, if at all, within a year after contagion. Ricord states that it is rarely seen in persons who contract syphilis after forty years of age, though Bassereau met with one case in a man aged sixty-three, and another in one aged seventy-four; from which it would appear that this rule is by no means invariable.

The glands most frequently affected are those situated along the upper two-thirds of the posterior border of the sterno-cleido-mastoideus muscle; but those on the back of the neck beneath the occiput, and one just posterior to the ear and over the mastoid process may also be involved. All the glands in the regions mentioned are not, however, implicated in the same person; the number is frequently but one or two, and rarely exceeds six or eight. In a state of health these bodies can with difficulty be detected; but, when enlarged by syphilis, they may attain the size of a bean or almond, and are often so prominent as to be recognized by the sight as well as the touch, and even to attract the notice of the patient's unprofessional associates. As a general rule, their number and size correspond to the extent and severity of the neighboring eruption upon the scalp.

Other glands besides those of the neck may be engorged in the same manner. Sigmund has especially insisted upon enlargement of a lymphatic gland situated between the biceps and triceps mus-

<sup>1</sup> Iconographie, Remarks on the case figured in Plate XLV.

<sup>2</sup> Op. cit., p. 68.

cles just above the internal condyle of the humerus, where I frequently observe it, although I do not believe it to be as constant as Sigmund's remarks would lead one to suppose. Bassereau has found the glands of the axilla affected, but only in case there was a papular or pustular eruption in the neighborhood of the shoulder. The sub-maxillary ganglia are also not unfrequently tumefied, when the throat is the seat of syphilitic angina or when the mouth is made sore by the use of mercury.

This engorgement of the ganglia almost invariably terminates in resolution. In one case only, so far as I am aware, has suppuration been known to take place. This occurred in a patient, aged 30, of a scrofulous habit, under the care of Bassereau, in whom two collections of matter were formed in the cellular tissue around the gland, attended by severe febrile excitement and requiring puncture.

Some difference of opinion has been entertained as to the question whether this engorgement is necessarily dependent upon a neighboring eruption upon the scalp or integument. Ricord believes that it is not, and states in support of his opinion that it often occurs before the slightest trace of an eruption is visible; and to meet the objection that a pustule of ecthyma might be concealed in the hair and escape notice, this surgeon has repeatedly shaved the head and proved the scalp to be intact. Admitting, however, that the engorgement of the glands precedes the eruption, it does not disprove the connection between the two, which is rendered probable by the correspondence in their intensity; and swelling of the sub-maxillary glands, as is well known, is often anterior to an eruption of erysipelas upon the face. Diday is confident that engorgement of the ganglia does not exist without the presence of some affection of the neighboring integument or mucous membrane, and that it corresponds in intensity with the severity of the latter. For instance, the epitrochlear gland is always most enlarged upon which ever side syphilitic squamæ upon the hand are most marked.

**ICTERUS.**—Jaundice is sometimes observed as an accompaniment of the first outbreak of secondary symptoms, cases of which have been reported by Ricord, Gubler, Luton, and A. Foville. Its intensity is not usually great, and its duration is short, never exceeding twenty or thirty days. In exceptional cases some enlargement of the liver has been detected. It is evident that this discoloration of the skin may to some extent mask the appearance of an exanthematous eruption. The cause of this symptom is obscure; Lancereaux suspects that it may be due to compression of the biliary ducts by tumefied lymphatic glands, as is known to occur in some cases of tertiary syphilis.

## CHAPTER IX.

## SYPHILITIC AFFECTIONS OF THE SKIN.

CHANGES IN THE SENSIBILITY OF THE SKIN.—According to the recent researches of M. A. Fournier, syphilis very commonly gives rise to various disorders of the general sensibility, especially in women. The most frequent of these is a loss of the perception of pain, or analgesia, with which is sometimes combined the absence of the sense of touch and of temperature. In such cases, for instance, a pin may be thrust deeply into the flesh without the patient's suffering any pain, or she may be also insensible to the touch of the fingers, or cannot distinguish between hot and cold substances.

Syphilitic analgesia varies in degree in different cases, and also in the extent of the surface affected. In some instances it extends from head to foot, in others it is confined to particular regions, when the extremities of the limbs, as the hands, the lower half of the forearms, the feet and ankles, are almost invariably involved. The back of the hand, over the dorsal surface of the metacarpus, is a favorite site, where it is likely to be found, if anywhere. This disorder occurs during the early secondary period, and most commonly lasts for several months. Fournier says that he has observed over a hundred cases of this affection within the last two years.<sup>1</sup>

SYPHILITIC ERUPTIONS.—Syphilitic are distinguished from other eruptions by certain peculiarities, no one of which by itself possesses absolute value, but several of which combined are generally sufficient to establish the diagnosis.

The *color* of a syphilitic eruption will often indicate its origin. No very definite idea of this color, however, can be conveyed by words. To be appreciated, the eye must be educated to detect it upon the living body, and the student should neglect no opportunity to compare this and other objective symptoms of specific eruptions with those pertaining to their congeners of different origin. The

<sup>1</sup> Annales de Dermatologie et de Syphiligraphie, t. i. 1869, p. 486.

older writers on venereal compared it to the cut surface of a ham;<sup>1</sup> it is now commonly known as the *copper color*; but both these comparisons fail to convey a perfect idea of the exact hue that is intended. It is best described as a reddish-brown with a slight admixture of yellow, which in many cases is modified by the natural color of the skin and by the age of the eruption.

The copper color of syphilitic eruptions, however, is by no means constant, and may be simulated by various forms of skin disease which are not dependent upon the syphilitic virus. Thus it is never seen in mucous patches, which are either red or of a grayish white hue. It is absent in most cases of syphilitic erythema at the commencement of the eruption, and only appears as the blotches begin to fade away; and, as a general rule, in nearly all syphilitic eruptions, the copper color is less marked at an early than at a late period. Again, the cicatrices of lupus, acne, and variola, may assume a reddish-brown color which is readily mistaken for the copper color of syphilis. In spite of these various sources of error, which with care may generally be avoided, the peculiarity referred to is one of the most valuable means of distinguishing syphilitic eruptions from those of simple origin.

A *circular form*, although frequent, is less constant in syphilitic eruptions than the assertions of some authors would lead us to believe. It is often absent in the erythematous and papular eruptions of the early stage of syphilis, and is chiefly confined to the pustular and tubercular forms which appear at a later period. It is also assumed by lepra, herpes, and other eruptions of non-specific origin.

Cazenave has especially insisted upon the thinness of the scales, and upon the thickness, greenish color, and tendency to split, of the scabs; and Bielt upon the narrow whitish fringe which often surrounds each patch of a syphilitic eruption, and which is merely the remains of the exfoliated epidermis; but these signs are unreliable.

Those syphilitic eruptions which are attended by ulceration, as impetigo, rupia, ecthyma, and tubercles, are often arranged in circular groups; their cicatrices, as a matter of course, assume the same form, and are, moreover, of a dirty brown or bronzed color, which gradually fades away, and gives place to a dull white. Within these circles there is generally a portion of the integument which

<sup>1</sup> "Secate per transversum pernam, talis est color pustularum sine cortice."  
Gabriel Fallopius



## CHAPTER IX.

## SYPHILITIC AFFECTIONS OF THE SKIN.

CHANGES IN THE SENSIBILITY OF THE SKIN.—According to the recent researches of M. A. Fournier, syphilis very commonly gives rise to various disorders of the general sensibility, especially in women. The most frequent of these is a loss of the perception of pain, or analgesia, with which is sometimes combined the absence of the sense of touch and of temperature. In such cases, for instance, a pin may be thrust deeply into the flesh without the patient's suffering any pain, or she may be also insensible to the touch of the fingers, or cannot distinguish between hot and cold substances.

Syphilitic analgesia varies in degree in different cases, and also in the extent of the surface affected. In some instances it extends from head to foot, in others it is confined to particular regions, when the extremities of the limbs, as the hands, the lower half of the forearms, the feet and ankles, are almost invariably involved. The back of the hand, over the dorsal surface of the metacarpus, is a favorite site, where it is likely to be found, if anywhere. This disorder occurs during the early secondary period, and most commonly lasts for several months. Fournier says that he has observed over a hundred cases of this affection within the last two years.<sup>1</sup>

SYPHILITIC ERUPTIONS.—Syphilitic are distinguished from other eruptions by certain peculiarities, no one of which by itself possesses absolute value, but several of which combined are generally sufficient to establish the diagnosis.

The *color* of a syphilitic eruption will often indicate its origin. No very definite idea of this color, however, can be conveyed by words. To be appreciated, the eye must be educated to detect it upon the living body, and the student should neglect no opportunity to compare this and other objective symptoms of specific eruptions with those pertaining to their congeners of different origin. The

<sup>1</sup> Annales de Dermatologie et de Syphiligraphie, t. i. 1869, p. 486.

older writers on venereal compared it to the cut surface of a ham;<sup>1</sup> it is now commonly known as the *copper color*; but both these comparisons fail to convey a perfect idea of the exact hue that is intended. It is best described as a reddish-brown with a slight admixture of yellow, which in many cases is modified by the natural color of the skin and by the age of the eruption.

The copper color of syphilitic eruptions, however, is by no means constant, and may be simulated by various forms of skin disease which are not dependent upon the syphilitic virus. Thus it is never seen in mucous patches, which are either red or of a grayish white hue. It is absent in most cases of syphilitic erythema at the commencement of the eruption, and only appears as the blotches begin to fade away; and, as a general rule, in nearly all syphilitic eruptions, the copper color is less marked at an early than at a late period. Again, the cicatrices of lupus, acne, and variola, may assume a reddish-brown color which is readily mistaken for the copper color of syphilis. In spite of these various sources of error, which with care may generally be avoided, the peculiarity referred to is one of the most valuable means of distinguishing syphilitic eruptions from those of simple origin.

A *circular form*, although frequent, is less constant in syphilitic eruptions than the assertions of some authors would lead us to believe. It is often absent in the erythematous and papular eruptions of the early stage of syphilis, and is chiefly confined to the pustular and tubercular forms which appear at a later period. It is also assumed by lepra, herpes, and other eruptions of non-specific origin.

Cazenave has especially insisted upon the thinness of the scales, and upon the thickness, greenish color, and tendency to split, of the scabs; and Biett upon the narrow whitish fringe which often surrounds each patch of a syphilitic eruption, and which is merely the remains of the exfoliated epidermis; but these signs are unreliable.

Those syphilitic eruptions which are attended by ulceration, as impetigo, rupia, ecthyma, and tubercles, are often arranged in circular groups; their cicatrices, as a matter of course, assume the same form, and are, moreover, of a dirty brown or bronzed color, which gradually fades away, and gives place to a dull white. Within these circles there is generally a portion of the integument which

<sup>1</sup> "Secate per transversum pernam, talis est color pustularum sine cortice."  
Gabriel Fallopius

has escaped ulceration, and the presence of isolated depressions due to distinct pustules or tubercles upon this portion of sound skin, or around the outer border of the circle, is highly characteristic of the scars of syphilitic origin. Ordinary lupus produces cicatrices which are somewhat similar, but the tubercles are so closely approximated that the scars run into each other, and are also less deep than those just referred to.<sup>1</sup> In general, the cicatrices of syphilitic eruptions retain, for some time, the copper color of the preceding lesion, but this gradually disappears.

The syphilodermata are very persistent, but so also are cutaneous eruptions of non-specific origin, and in this respect these two classes may at first sight appear to be entirely identical; and yet there is a difference, for certain affections belonging to the former, either remain for an indefinite period under the same type, or run into other forms, while the corresponding affections in the latter are transitory and immutable. Thus, ordinary roseola entirely disappears in the course of a few days, while syphilitic roseola, unless arrested by treatment, often persists for months, or gives place to syphilitic papules or pustules which may continue for years.

The entire absence, or small amount of pruritus attendant upon the syphilodermata is a characteristic and highly important symptom. It is surprising to observe how little inconvenience is experienced by the patient even when the eruption covers a large extent of surface; instead of suffering from a constant sensation of heat and itching, as is usual in other affections of the skin, he will disregard its presence, or even be entirely ignorant of its existence.

Some little caution is requisite, however, in receiving the statements of patients upon this point. Many persons when questioned as to the amount of pruritus will at first represent it as very considerable, while an examination of the surface will indicate, by the absence of scratches made by the finger nails, that their sensations are exaggerated, and close inquiry will satisfy the surgeon of the correctness of this conclusion. More or less irritation, however, often attends syphilitic eruptions in the neighborhood of the genital organs and upon the scalp, and may be occasioned in any part of the body by an accompanying eczema of simple origin or by scabies. Still, the insensibility of the skin referred to is, in most cases, a very valuable symptom of the syphilodermata, and the presence of severe pruritus should lead the surgeon to suspect some other cause

<sup>1</sup> BASSENEAU, *op. cit.*, p. 31.

than syphilis. On two occasions, when called to treat patients supposed to be affected with a syphilitic eruption, the attendant itching has induced me to make a careful examination of the skin, and has led to the discovery of pediculi which were the sole cause of the disease.

Bassereau has called attention to the frequent coexistence of various forms of syphilitic eruptions upon the same person, as an important element of diagnosis. In other affections of the skin, we rarely, if ever, find a union of blotches, papules, vesicles, and pustules; while in the early stage of constitutional infection, owing to the rapidity with which one syphilitic eruption runs into another, all these different forms are frequently observed at the same time upon the same person. This tendency to polymorphism is not manifested by the later syphilitic eruptions.<sup>1</sup>

The same author has also dwelt upon the entirely distinct character of some forms of syphilitic eruptions, and upon the differences which exist between others and their congeners among the simple affections of the skin. Thus mucous patches are only occasioned by the syphilitic virus, and certain forms of papules and tubercles are exclusively dependent upon the same cause. Again, syphilitic vesicles often consist of a papular base, with a slight effusion of serum at the summit, and syphilitic pustules of impetigo rest upon prominent and thickened portions of the integument—characters which are never present in the corresponding simple affections of the skin.

The seat of an eruption will sometimes indicate its origin. Thus simple acne is confined to the face, trunk, and upper extremities, while syphilitic acne frequently involves the thighs and legs. Again, ecthyma of the hairy scalp is almost invariably produced by the syphilitic poison.

The coexistence of undoubted syphilitic symptoms will afford a strong probability that an eruption is of specific origin; although it should not be forgotten that constitutional infection is no bar against the outbreak of simple affections of the skin.

The history of the case must be taken into the account, and the symptoms of the preceding ulcer and its complications are especially worthy of attention as a means of determining whether the sore was a chancroid or chancre. The length of time since the supposed contagion, taken in connection with the elementary lesion of the

<sup>1</sup> A fine specimen of a polymorphous syphilitic eruption, composed of blotches, vesicles, and pustules, is figured by Ricord, *Iconographie*, Pl. X.



## SYPHILITIC AFFECTIONS OF THE SKIN.

eruption, is also of value; thus a roseola cannot be due to a chancre contracted eight or ten years, nor tubercles to one contracted two months ago.

Finally, the influence of treatment may aid in establishing the diagnosis, since in cases in which the history of the patient is imperfect and the symptoms obscure, a cautious trial of mercury and iodine will often enable us to determine, by the effect produced, whether a cutaneous eruption be due to syphilis or to other causes. It should not be forgotten, however, that all syphilitic patients do not improve under the administration of specific remedies, so that the effect of treatment cannot be regarded as infallible.

I shall follow the classification adopted by Cazenave, and describe syphilitic eruptions under the following heads:—

1. The exanthematous.
2. The papular.
3. The squamous.
4. The vesicular.
5. The bullous.
6. The pustular.
7. The tubercular.

In describing these eruptions, I shall have frequent occasion to refer to the work of M. Bassereau, which is one of the most recent, and probably the most thorough, that has appeared on this subject. I propose also to indicate in foot-notes the plates of Ricord's admirable representations of venereal disease in which the various eruptions are figured, in order that they may readily be referred to by the student who has access to the work.

**SYPHILITIC ERYTHEMA** (*Syphilitic Roseola*).—Syphilitic erythema is the earliest and most frequent of all the syphilodermata. This eruption consists of irregular spots of a rose or pale red color which disappears on pressure, upon a level with the surrounding surface, and either isolated, or variously grouped together, so as to form crescents, circles, etc.<sup>1</sup> Sometimes the blotches are of a brighter red which is only partially effaced by pressure, are slightly prominent, and studded with minute elevations, due to distention of the cutaneous follicles. This eruption is generally slow and insidious in its development, appears by preference upon the abdomen, thorax, axillæ, and the superior portions of both the upper and

<sup>1</sup> Iconographie, Pls. XV., XV. bis, ter, et quater.

lower extremities, and is so free from febrile excitement, heat, and pruritus, that the patient may not discover its presence unless by accident.

In some cases, however, when hastened by alcoholic stimulants, a hot bath, or prolonged exercise, it makes its appearance suddenly, is attended by general disturbance of the system, and may cover the whole surface of the integument including the face, which, under other circumstances, usually escapes. I have known of two or three instances in which a hot bath taken a short time before going to a party has brought out a syphilitic roseola upon the face and neck which was first detected by the man's associates in the ball-room.

The hands are in most cases unaffected, but may also be involved, and in a few instances the only traces of the eruption are two or three blotches upon the palms. Upon the dorsal surface the eruption assumes the same appearance as upon other parts of the body, while upon the palms the blotches are seated upon thickened portions of the integument, which are slightly prominent and sensitive upon pressure, exhibit the copper color to an unusual degree, and often become squamous.<sup>1</sup>

Syphilitic roseola gradually assumes a faint copper color, which in some cases, however, is absent during the whole course of the eruption; unless arrested by treatment it rarely disappears in less than six weeks and may continue for as many months; as it passes off slight exfoliation of the epidermis takes place, and the blotches are succeeded by dingy discolorations of the skin, which remain for some time. Relapses often take place within a period of a few weeks or months, in consequence of the premature suspension of treatment, indulgence in alcoholic stimulants or other depressing influences, and are not unfrequently accompanied by a reappearance of the induration at the site of the chancre.

I have already quoted in another chapter the statistics of M. Bassereau relative to the time of the appearance of syphilitic erythema, and will at present merely state the general conclusions upon this subject arrived at by this able and reliable observer. When no mercurial is administered for the primary sore, this eruption generally appears between the thirtieth and sixtieth day after contagion; it is not uncommon from the sixtieth to the ninetieth day; but is seldom met with as late as the fourth month, and is exceedingly rare in the fifth; beyond which time it only occurs in the

<sup>1</sup> Iconographie, Pl. XV. ter.

ment of the lymphatic ganglia in various parts of the body, and especially those situated upon the lateral and posterior portions of the neck. We are not here speaking of the induration of the ganglia in anatomical connection with the primary sore—the indurated ganglia, which assume their cartilaginous hardness about the same time as the base of the chancre. The symptom referred to is an engorgement—not induration—of glands at a distance from the point where the virus entered the system, and first appears some six or eight weeks after the chancre in conjunction with other early secondary manifestations.

This symptom is present in a large majority of cases at this stage of the disease. Ricord speaks of it as “perhaps the most constant, the earliest, and the most characteristic symptom of constitutional syphilis.”<sup>1</sup> Bassereau<sup>2</sup> found it in ninety per cent. of all the cases of syphilitic erythema which came under his observation; and in most of the exceptional cases the patients had taken mercury or were not seen for some time after the eruption appeared. It is an early syphilitic symptom, and occurs, if at all, within a year after contagion. Ricord states that it is rarely seen in persons who contract syphilis after forty years of age, though Bassereau met with one case in a man aged sixty-three, and another in one aged seventy-four; from which it would appear that this rule is by no means invariable.

The glands most frequently affected are those situated along the upper two-thirds of the posterior border of the sterno-cleido-mastoideus muscle; but those on the back of the neck beneath the occiput, and one just posterior to the ear and over the mastoid process may also be involved. All the glands in the regions mentioned are not, however, implicated in the same person; the number is frequently but one or two, and rarely exceeds six or eight. In a state of health these bodies can with difficulty be detected; but, when enlarged by syphilis, they may attain the size of a bean or almond, and are often so prominent as to be recognized by the sight as well as the touch, and even to attract the notice of the patient's unprofessional associates. As a general rule, their number and size correspond to the extent and severity of the neighboring eruption upon the scalp.

Other glands besides those of the neck may be engorged in the same manner. Sigmund has especially insisted upon enlargement of a lymphatic gland situated between the biceps and triceps mus-

<sup>1</sup> *Iconographie*, Remarks on the case figured in Plate XLV.

<sup>2</sup> *Op. cit.*, p. 68.

cles just above the internal condyle of the humerus, where I frequently observe it, although I do not believe it to be as constant as Sigmund's remarks would lead one to suppose. Bassereau has found the glands of the axilla affected, but only in case there was a papular or pustular eruption in the neighborhood of the shoulder. The sub-maxillary ganglia are also not unfrequently tumefied, when the throat is the seat of syphilitic angina or when the mouth is made sore by the use of mercury.

This engorgement of the ganglia almost invariably terminates in resolution. In one case only, so far as I am aware, has suppuration been known to take place. This occurred in a patient, aged 30, of a scrofulous habit, under the care of Bassereau, in whom two collections of matter were formed in the cellular tissue around the gland, attended by severe febrile excitement and requiring puncture.

Some difference of opinion has been entertained as to the question whether this engorgement is necessarily dependent upon a neighboring eruption upon the scalp or integument. Ricord believes that it is not, and states in support of his opinion that it often occurs before the slightest trace of an eruption is visible; and to meet the objection that a pustule of ecthyma might be concealed in the hair and escape notice, this surgeon has repeatedly shaved the head and proved the scalp to be intact. Admitting, however, that the engorgement of the glands precedes the eruption, it does not disprove the connection between the two, which is rendered probable by the correspondence in their intensity; and swelling of the sub-maxillary glands, as is well known, is often anterior to an eruption of erysipelas upon the face. Diday is confident that engorgement of the ganglia does not exist without the presence of some affection of the neighboring integument or mucous membrane, and that it corresponds in intensity with the severity of the latter. For instance, the epitrochlear gland is always most enlarged upon which-ever side syphilitic squamæ upon the hand are most marked.

**ICTERUS.**—Jaundice is sometimes observed as an accompaniment of the first outbreak of secondary symptoms, cases of which have been reported by Ricord, Gubler, Luton, and A. Foville. Its intensity is not usually great, and its duration is short, never exceeding twenty or thirty days. In exceptional cases some enlargement of the liver has been detected. It is evident that this discoloration of the skin may to some extent mask the appearance of an exanthematous eruption. The cause of this symptom is obscure; Lancereaux suspects that it may be due to compression of the biliary ducts by tumefied lymphatic glands, as is known to occur in some cases of tertiary syphilis.



observed, but less frequently than was supposed by Carmichael, who regarded it as the most common attendant upon this form of eruption.

Syphilitic papules may be confounded with syphilitic tubercles, with common lichen, and with acne indurata. Tubercles may be distinguished by the later stage of their development, their larger size, the greater depth to which they involve the tissues, and by their tendency to ulceration. Lichen is attended with considerable febrile excitement and severe pruritus, and is rapid in its course and termination. It is sometimes extremely difficult to distinguish syphilitic lichen when occupying the usual seat of acne, as the face, shoulders, or back, from the latter eruption. In such cases the presence or absence of other syphilitic symptoms must chiefly be relied upon to establish the diagnosis.

**SYPHILITIC SQUAMÆ** (*Syphilitic Pityriasis, Psoriasis and Lepra*).—Many of the syphilodermata in their later stages are attended by desquamation of the epidermis, and may assume the appearance of scaly eruptions, when they have had for their initial element erythema, papulæ, or even vesicles and tubercles; hence some authors have been disinclined to admit squamæ among the syphilodermata, and have referred those cases generally included under this head to other eruptions.

Syphilitic pityriasis, in which the scales are thin and furfuraceous, is chiefly met with upon the scalp, and sometimes upon the eyebrows and those portions of the face which are occupied by the beard. It may succeed an eruption of erythema or papules, or form upon the cicatrices left by vesicles or pustules. Upon the head, where it is most common, the epidermic scales are thrown off in large quantities, or collect in a continuous scurf about the roots of the hair, which generally falls off to a very great extent.

Syphilitic psoriasis, in which the scales are larger and thicker than in the preceding variety, may be developed on all parts of the body. In most instances it succeeds an eruption of papules or tubercles, and sometimes of pustules; while in a few cases it would appear to be squamous from the outset. Like common psoriasis, it is divided into several varieties dependent upon the form of the patches, which in *psoriasis guttata* are small and scattered; in *psoriasis diffusa*, of larger size and more or less continuous; while in *lepra* they assume the form of circles. The integument beneath these patches is the seat of a low form of inflammation, and is of a red color, in which the copper hue is often absent. Unlike the

older writers on venereal compared it to the cut surface of a ham;<sup>1</sup> it is now commonly known as the *copper color*; but both these comparisons fail to convey a perfect idea of the exact hue that is intended. It is best described as a reddish-brown with a slight admixture of yellow, which in many cases is modified by the natural color of the skin and by the age of the eruption.

The copper color of syphilitic eruptions, however, is by no means constant, and may be simulated by various forms of skin disease which are not dependent upon the syphilitic virus. Thus it is never seen in mucous patches, which are either red or of a grayish white hue. It is absent in most cases of syphilitic erythema at the commencement of the eruption, and only appears as the blotches begin to fade away; and, as a general rule, in nearly all syphilitic eruptions, the copper color is less marked at an early than at a late period. Again, the cicatrices of lupus, acne, and variola, may assume a reddish-brown color which is readily mistaken for the copper color of syphilis. In spite of these various sources of error, which with care may generally be avoided, the peculiarity referred to is one of the most valuable means of distinguishing syphilitic eruptions from those of simple origin.

A *circular form*, although frequent, is less constant in syphilitic eruptions than the assertions of some authors would lead us to believe. It is often absent in the erythematous and papular eruptions of the early stage of syphilis, and is chiefly confined to the pustular and tubercular forms which appear at a later period. It is also assumed by lepra, herpes, and other eruptions of non-specific origin.

Cazenave has especially insisted upon the thinness of the scales, and upon the thickness, greenish color, and tendency to split, of the scabs; and Bielt upon the narrow whitish fringe which often surrounds each patch of a syphilitic eruption, and which is merely the remains of the exfoliated epidermis; but these signs are unreliable.

Those syphilitic eruptions which are attended by ulceration, as impetigo, rupia, ecthyma, and tubercles, are often arranged in circular groups; their cicatrices, as a matter of course, assume the same form, and are, moreover, of a dirty brown or bronzed color, which gradually fades away, and gives place to a dull white. Within these circles there is generally a portion of the integument which

<sup>1</sup> "Secate per transversum pernam, talis est color pustularum sine cortice."  
Gabriel Fallopius

has escaped ulceration, and the presence of isolated depressions due to distinct pustules or tubercles upon this portion of sound skin, or around the outer border of the circle, is highly characteristic of the scars of syphilitic origin. Ordinary lupus produces cicatrices which are somewhat similar, but the tubercles are so closely approximated that the scars run into each other, and are also less deep than those just referred to.<sup>1</sup> In general, the cicatrices of syphilitic eruptions retain, for some time, the copper color of the preceding lesion, but this gradually disappears.

The syphilodermata are very persistent, but so also are cutaneous eruptions of non-specific origin, and in this respect these two classes may at first sight appear to be entirely identical; and yet there is a difference, for certain affections belonging to the former, either remain for an indefinite period under the same type, or run into other forms, while the corresponding affections in the latter are transitory and immutable. Thus, ordinary roseola entirely disappears in the course of a few days, while syphilitic roseola, unless arrested by treatment, often persists for months, or gives place to syphilitic papules or pustules which may continue for years.

The entire absence, or small amount of pruritus attendant upon the syphilodermata is a characteristic and highly important symptom. It is surprising to observe how little inconvenience is experienced by the patient even when the eruption covers a large extent of surface; instead of suffering from a constant sensation of heat and itching, as is usual in other affections of the skin, he will disregard its presence, or even be entirely ignorant of its existence.

Some little caution is requisite, however, in receiving the statements of patients upon this point. Many persons when questioned as to the amount of pruritus will at first represent it as very considerable, while an examination of the surface will indicate, by the absence of scratches made by the finger nails, that their sensations are exaggerated, and close inquiry will satisfy the surgeon of the correctness of this conclusion. More or less irritation, however, often attends syphilitic eruptions in the neighborhood of the genital organs and upon the scalp, and may be occasioned in any part of the body by an accompanying eczema of simple origin or by scabies. Still, the insensibility of the skin referred to is, in most cases, a very valuable symptom of the syphilodermata, and the presence of severe pruritus should lead the surgeon to suspect some other cause

<sup>1</sup> BASSEREAU, *op. cit.*, p. 31.



than syphilis. On two occasions, when called to treat patients supposed to be affected with a syphilitic eruption, the attendant itching has induced me to make a careful examination of the skin, and has led to the discovery of pediculi which were the sole cause of the disease.

Bassereau has called attention to the frequent coexistence of various forms of syphilitic eruptions upon the same person, as an important element of diagnosis. In other affections of the skin, we rarely, if ever, find a union of blotches, papules, vesicles, and pustules; while in the early stage of constitutional infection, owing to the rapidity with which one syphilitic eruption runs into another, all these different forms are frequently observed at the same time upon the same person. This tendency to polymorphism is not manifested by the later syphilitic eruptions.<sup>1</sup>

The same author has also dwelt upon the entirely distinct character of some forms of syphilitic eruptions, and upon the differences which exist between others and their congeners among the simple affections of the skin. Thus mucous patches are only occasioned by the syphilitic virus, and certain forms of papules and tubercles are exclusively dependent upon the same cause. Again, syphilitic vesicles often consist of a papular base, with a slight effusion of serum at the summit, and syphilitic pustules of impetigo rest upon prominent and thickened portions of the integument—characters which are never present in the corresponding simple affections of the skin.

The seat of an eruption will sometimes indicate its origin. Thus simple acne is confined to the face, trunk, and upper extremities, while syphilitic acne frequently involves the thighs and legs. Again, ecthyma of the hairy scalp is almost invariably produced by the syphilitic poison.

The coexistence of undoubted syphilitic symptoms will afford a strong probability that an eruption is of specific origin; although it should not be forgotten that constitutional infection is no bar against the outbreak of simple affections of the skin.

The history of the case must be taken into the account, and the symptoms of the preceding ulcer and its complications are especially worthy of attention as a means of determining whether the sore was a chancroid or chancre. The length of time since the supposed contagion, taken in connection with the elementary lesion of the

<sup>1</sup> A fine specimen of a polymorphous syphilitic eruption, composed of blotches, vesicles, and pustules, is figured by Ricord, *Iconographie*, Pl. X.



## CHAPTER IX.

## SYPHILITIC AFFECTIONS OF THE SKIN.

CHANGES IN THE SENSIBILITY OF THE SKIN.—According to the recent researches of M. A. Fournier, syphilis very commonly gives rise to various disorders of the general sensibility, especially in women. The most frequent of these is a loss of the perception of pain, or analgesia, with which is sometimes combined the absence of the sense of touch and of temperature. In such cases, for instance, a pin may be thrust deeply into the flesh without the patient's suffering any pain, or she may be also insensible to the touch of the fingers, or cannot distinguish between hot and cold substances.

Syphilitic analgesia varies in degree in different cases, and also in the extent of the surface affected. In some instances it extends from head to foot, in others it is confined to particular regions, when the extremities of the limbs, as the hands, the lower half of the forearms, the feet and ankles, are almost invariably involved. The back of the hand, over the dorsal surface of the metacarpus, is a favorite site, where it is likely to be found, if anywhere. This disorder occurs during the early secondary period, and most commonly lasts for several months. Fournier says that he has observed over a hundred cases of this affection within the last two years.<sup>1</sup>

SYPHILITIC ERUPTIONS.—Syphilitic are distinguished from other eruptions by certain peculiarities, no one of which by itself possesses absolute value, but several of which combined are generally sufficient to establish the diagnosis.

The *color* of a syphilitic eruption will often indicate its origin. No very definite idea of this color, however, can be conveyed by words. To be appreciated, the eye must be educated to detect it upon the living body, and the student should neglect no opportunity to compare this and other objective symptoms of specific eruptions with those pertaining to their congeners of different origin. The

<sup>1</sup> Annales de Dermatologie et de Syphiligraphie, t. i. 1869, p. 486.

older writers on venereal compared it to the cut surface of a ham;<sup>1</sup> it is now commonly known as the *copper color*; but both these comparisons fail to convey a perfect idea of the exact hue that is intended. It is best described as a reddish-brown with a slight admixture of yellow, which in many cases is modified by the natural color of the skin and by the age of the eruption.

The copper color of syphilitic eruptions, however, is by no means constant, and may be simulated by various forms of skin disease which are not dependent upon the syphilitic virus. Thus it is never seen in mucous patches, which are either red or of a grayish white hue. It is absent in most cases of syphilitic erythema at the commencement of the eruption, and only appears as the blotches begin to fade away; and, as a general rule, in nearly all syphilitic eruptions, the copper color is less marked at an early than at a late period. Again, the cicatrices of lupus, acne, and variola, may assume a reddish-brown color which is readily mistaken for the copper color of syphilis. In spite of these various sources of error, which with care may generally be avoided, the peculiarity referred to is one of the most valuable means of distinguishing syphilitic eruptions from those of simple origin.

A *circular form*, although frequent, is less constant in syphilitic eruptions than the assertions of some authors would lead us to believe. It is often absent in the erythematous and papular eruptions of the early stage of syphilis, and is chiefly confined to the pustular and tubercular forms which appear at a later period. It is also assumed by lepra, herpes, and other eruptions of non-specific origin.

Cazenave has especially insisted upon the thinness of the scales, and upon the thickness, greenish color, and tendency to split, of the scabs; and Biett upon the narrow whitish fringe which often surrounds each patch of a syphilitic eruption, and which is merely the remains of the exfoliated epidermis; but these signs are unreliable.

Those syphilitic eruptions which are attended by ulceration, as impetigo, rupia, ecthyma, and tubercles, are often arranged in circular groups; their cicatrices, as a matter of course, assume the same form, and are, moreover, of a dirty brown or bronzed color, which gradually fades away, and gives place to a dull white. Within these circles there is generally a portion of the integument which

<sup>1</sup> "Secate per transversum pernam, talis est color pustularum sine cortice."  
Gabriel Fallopius

scab, by the copper color of its later stages, and by the coexistence of other syphilitic symptoms which generally belong to the earlier period of constitutional infection, since, in most cases, syphilitic acne appears within a few months after contagion.

*Syphilitic Impetigo.*—The pustules of syphilitic impetigo are flat, of variable size, and either isolated or in groups; their base is either somewhat elevated and of a coppery red color, or sunken within a prominent border of the same aspect. An important feature is the color of the scabs, which are of a grayish or greenish-yellow hue.

This eruption is frequently observed upon various portions of the face, more particularly around the alæ nasi, at the commissures of the lips, and in the beard<sup>1</sup> and eyebrows, and is also met with upon the trunk, scrotum, and the upper and lower extremities.

Syphilitic impetigo, when situated upon the labial commissures or around the nasal orifices,<sup>2</sup> presents a very characteristic appearance, which is not observed in any eruption of simple origin. The integument beneath is superficially ulcerated and generally vegetates above the surrounding surface, while the summits of the granulations are covered with small yellowish scabs, and the patches tend to arrange themselves in circles or parts of circles, which are surrounded by a prominent border or copper-colored areola. At the commissures of the lips they are frequently continuous with mucous patches of the mucous membrane within the mouth. Upon other portions of the face it is sometimes difficult to distinguish syphilitic from common impetigo.

When seated upon the scalp, forehead, thorax, and extremities, the pustules may be scattered or in groups, and often rest upon a hard, elevated, and dark red base; while the scabs are of a greenish-yellow color, and the integument beneath is ulcerated. As a general rule these ulcerations are deeper and more extensive the longer the time which has elapsed since contagion.

The French have given the name of "pustulo-crustaceous" to a form of impetigo, which is only met with as a late symptom of general syphilis. The pustules are large and arranged in circles, and, the ulcers becoming continuous by gradual extension, circular patches are formed covered with yellowish scabs which are most prominent around the margin, and surrounded by an areola of a dull red color. The cicatrices are excavated, at first red and afterwards of a dull white color, and resemble those produced by a deep burn.

*Syphilitic Ecthyma.*—Syphilitic ecthyma, the most frequent of all

<sup>1</sup> Iconographie, Pl. XLV.

<sup>2</sup> Iconographie, Pl. XLII., Fig. 4.

than syphilis. On two occasions, when called to treat patients supposed to be affected with a syphilitic eruption, the attendant itching has induced me to make a careful examination of the skin, and has led to the discovery of pediculi which were the sole cause of the disease.

Bassereau has called attention to the frequent coexistence of various forms of syphilitic eruptions upon the same person, as an important element of diagnosis. In other affections of the skin, we rarely, if ever, find a union of blotches, papules, vesicles, and pustules; while in the early stage of constitutional infection, owing to the rapidity with which one syphilitic eruption runs into another, all these different forms are frequently observed at the same time upon the same person. This tendency to polymorphism is not manifested by the later syphilitic eruptions.<sup>1</sup>

The same author has also dwelt upon the entirely distinct character of some forms of syphilitic eruptions, and upon the differences which exist between others and their congeners among the simple affections of the skin. Thus mucous patches are only occasioned by the syphilitic virus, and certain forms of papules and tubercles are exclusively dependent upon the same cause. Again, syphilitic vesicles often consist of a papular base, with a slight effusion of serum at the summit, and syphilitic pustules of impetigo rest upon prominent and thickened portions of the integument—characters which are never present in the corresponding simple affections of the skin.

The seat of an eruption will sometimes indicate its origin. Thus simple acne is confined to the face, trunk, and upper extremities, while syphilitic acne frequently involves the thighs and legs. Again, ecthyma of the hairy scalp is almost invariably produced by the syphilitic poison.

The coexistence of undoubted syphilitic symptoms will afford a strong probability that an eruption is of specific origin; although it should not be forgotten that constitutional infection is no bar against the outbreak of simple affections of the skin.

The history of the case must be taken into the account, and the symptoms of the preceding ulcer and its complications are especially worthy of attention as a means of determining whether the sore was a chancroid or chancre. The length of time since the supposed contagion, taken in connection with the elementary lesion of the

<sup>1</sup> A fine specimen of a polymorphous syphilitic eruption, composed of blotches, vesicles, and pustules, is figured by Ricord, *Iconographie*, Pl. X.



over a still larger surface, and the outline of which exhibits the circular form so frequently seen in syphilitic eruptions. These patches, like those of impetigo, which they resemble, are known by the name of "pustulo-crustaceous."

An eruption of syphilitic pustules is often preceded by the combination of symptoms which I have described under the head of syphilitic fever. These symptoms, however, are of short duration, but the eruption itself is very persistent, and, under the best directed treatment, may last for several months.

The superficial varieties of syphilitic pustules belong to the early, and the deep to the late periods of constitutional infection. The former are more generally diffused over the integument than the latter. Bassereau lays down the rule, that a pustular eruption occupying different parts of the body, is rarely met with at a later period than six months after contagion, unless delayed by treatment, and calls attention to a remark made by Gabriel Fallopius in the sixteenth century to the effect that "when the pustules invade the whole body, and when they are developed in the hair and beard, it is a sign that the French disease has been contracted within five or six months."

On the other hand, the deep varieties of syphilitic pustules occupy, in most cases, but one or two regions, are much more destructive in their action, are only met with at a late period of general infection, and are consequently attended by symptoms belonging to a more advanced stage of the disease than the superficial varieties. For instance, syphilitic orchitis, nocturnal pains in the shafts of the bones, and exostoses rarely, if ever, accompany the superficial, but are common with the deep forms of syphilitic pustulæ.

In a previous chapter, attention was called to the fact that the degree of ulcerative action attending a chancre may be taken as indicative of the general condition of the system and of the probable character of the general symptoms which are likely to follow. A similar rule holds good in the syphilodermata. A tendency to the pustular forms of eruption indicates a degree of constitutional cachexia that will favor the evolution of tertiary syphilis in deep and important organs; the prognosis, therefore, in the syphilitic pustulæ is decidedly unfavorable. Of 42 persons observed by Bassereau who were afflicted with deep ulcerations of the fauces, suppurating tubercles of the cellular tissue and caries of the bones, 27 had previously had a pustular syphilitic eruption.

**SYPHILITIC TUBERCLES.**—Tubercles, like papulæ, are solid elevations of the derma, but differ from the latter in their larger size, the greater depth to which they involve the tissues, the later period of their development, and their marked tendency to ulceration. The name itself is an unfortunate one, since it is also applied to the pathological deposit of phthisis, to the gummy tumors of tertiary syphilis, and, very incorrectly as I shall hereafter show, to mucous patches or condylomata; but it is too commonly used to be laid aside, and I can only caution the student not to confound the various lesions to which the term is applied.

Tubercles are rarely, if ever, the first syphilitic manifestation upon the skin. It may be laid down as a rule to which there are probably no exceptions, that they have in all cases been preceded by some one of the more superficial syphilodermata, as erythema or papules. They are to be ranked among the late symptoms of syphilis, and may occur ten, twenty, or even forty years after contagion. The following table exhibits the time of development of syphilitic tubercles in 54 cases observed by Bassereau:—

The eruption appeared—

11 months after contagion in 1 case.					13 years after contagion in 1 case.				
1 year	"	"	"	5 cases.	14	"	"	"	2 cases.
2 years	"	"	"	3 "	17	"	"	"	1 case.
3 "	"	"	"	5 "	18	"	"	"	2 cases.
4 "	"	"	"	6 "	20	"	"	"	5 "
5 "	"	"	"	7 "	22	"	"	"	1 case.
6 "	"	"	"	3 "	26	"	"	"	1 "
7 "	"	"	"	2 "	30	"	"	"	1 "
9 "	"	"	"	3 "	40	"	"	"	1 "
10 "	"	"	"	2 "					
12 "	"	"	"	2 "					
					Total, 54 cases.				

In many of these cases mercurials had been administered, and hence these dates do not indicate the normal period of development of tubercles when not delayed by treatment. This table, however, is sufficient to show that a tubercular eruption is far more tardy than the superficial syphilodermata, as erythema and papules, which are never under any circumstances observed so long after contagion as in many of the above instances.

Syphilitic tubercles may be seated upon any portion of the integument. It is rare for them, however, to be spread over the whole surface. They are commonly confined to one, two, or three regions, and if they involve a larger number, it is by slow and gradual progression. Their most frequent seat is upon the face, where they often attack the lips and alæ nasi, and may occasion the

total destruction. Another common site is the lower extremities, where they often give rise to ulcers of long duration and very intractable.

Of 70 cases observed by Bassereau—

The face was involved in . . . . .	26
“ body “ “ . . . . .	22
“ upper extremities were involved in . . . . .	16
“ lower “ “ “ “ . . . . .	14
“ hairy scalp was involved in . . . . .	5
“ neck was involved in . . . . .	8
“ back of the hands was involved in . . . . .	1

The anatomical seat of tubercles has been carefully studied by the same author who states that, in many cases, the changes upon which they depend appear to be confined to the neighborhood of the hair follicles; while, in others, the cellular conical protuberances upon the internal surface of the derma are the primary seat of the disease, the skin becoming thinned as the tubercle is developed, and finally ulcerating and giving exit to the adventitious deposit. Again, tubercles may commence as small tumors in the sub-integumentary cellular tissue, become adherent to the surface, and in this case also give rise to ulcers.

Syphilitic tubercles may be divided into two classes: 1. Those which terminate in desquamation or resolution; and, 2. Those which suppurate and form ulcers.

Tubercles belonging to the first class are hard, shot-like bodies, occupying the whole thickness of the skin, above which they project to a variable extent.<sup>1</sup> They are isolated or more frequently in groups, and either flat, conical, or hemispherical. Their size varies from that of a small shot to a cherry. Their color is usually a dark red, though in a few instances, and especially in persons of a sallow complexion, it does not greatly differ from that of the normal integument. They are sometimes tense and shining, or covered with thin scales which fall off and give place to others, or surmounted by scabs which are the product of an effusion of serum beneath the epidermis without deep ulceration. When aggregated, they form groups which are generally circular, but sometimes irregular. The centre of the patch is often free, covered with thin, epidermic scales formed upon the site of tubercles, which have now disappeared, and of a darker color than the healthy skin. The prominent border may be composed of distinct tubercles, which in other

<sup>1</sup> Iconographie, Pl. XXV., Fig. 1, and Pl. XXVIII.

cases are so approximated as to form one continuous circular elevation; and the patch constantly tends to enlarge by the subsidence of the old tubercles and the development of new ones external to the first. In some instances, instead of forming wheels, tubercles are collected into irregular masses, in which, however, a tendency to a circular form is still manifest, and, if closely approximated, the general thickening of the skin beneath may elevate the patch to a considerable distance above the surrounding surface.

These various forms are very slow in their progress and decline, and often persist for many years.

Ulceration may commence in the second class of tubercles in several ways. It may take place beneath the thin scab formed upon tubercles which have for a time been entirely dry; or it may attack the summits of others at a very early stage of their existence, or, again, it may commence in the interior of small tumors developed in the cellular tissue beneath the skin. In whichever way originating, it often progresses until it completely destroys the tubercles, of which no traces remain except an open sore covered by a thick scab.

As in the dry variety, tubercles when ulcerated may be arranged in the form of wheels or circles, inclosing a sound portion of the integument and constantly enlarging by peripheral extension;<sup>1</sup> or they may consist of elongated or spiral bands, or assume various shapes, as figures of eight, etc. In most cases there is only one ulcerated patch; in others, there are several; and in others still, the whole surface of one or more portions of the body is involved, as frequently occurs upon the face.

The depth of the ulceration varies in different cases; when superficial, the scab is thin, and the subsequent cicatrix is quickly effaced; when deep, the scab is thick, of a greenish-yellow color, and either protuberant above the surface or sunken within the borders of the ulcer, and the scar is indelible. These ulcers sometimes become serpiginous and creep over a large extent of surface, healing in one direction while they advance in the opposite; causing but little detriment if superficial, but occasioning fearful ravages if they involve the whole thickness of the derma.<sup>2</sup> Serpiginous ulcers originating in tubercles are often seen in the neighborhood of the larger joints, and also upon the back, thorax, abdomen, and neck. They may generally be distinguished from serpiginous chancroids

<sup>1</sup> Iconographie, Pl. XXVII. et XXIII. bis. Fig. 2.

<sup>2</sup> Ibid., Pls. XXXVI and XXXVII.



by their situation at a distance from the genital organs, by the interposition of sound portions of the integument between the ulcers, by the greater consistency of their secretion, the thickness of the scabs, and the history of the case.<sup>1</sup> A variety of tubercles, known as "perforating," sometimes attacks the *alæ nasi*, in the substance of which small tumors are formed, rapidly suppurate and burst, and give rise to an eroding ulcer which may destroy nearly the whole of the nasal organ.<sup>2</sup> *Lupus exedens*, which closely resembles this form of tubercles, commonly occurs before the age of puberty, is attended by a greater degree of engorgement of the neighboring tissues, and its ravages, after many years' duration, are limited to a small extent of surface.

Syphilitic tubercles have been mistaken for cancer, from which they differ in their softer consistency, in the absence of lancinating pains, and in the integrity of the neighboring ganglia.

The cicatrices left by this eruption, when the ulceration has been deep, are generally depressed, of a coppery-red color which subsequently gives place to a dull white, and either smooth or traversed by bands of inodular tissue. Bassereau has called attention to the numerous depressions which exist upon the general surface of the cicatrix and which mark the site of the tubercles of which the patch was originally composed. This character is not found in the scars of any eruption except those of syphilitic tubercles. In most cases, also, the cicatrices of this eruption may be recognized by their general circular outline or by the segments of circles which are apparent upon their borders.

Ulcerated syphilitic tubercles are never accompanied by the superficial syphilodermata. Their most frequent concomitants are syphilitic orchitis, affections of the periosteum and bones, and syphilitic cachexia.

ULCERS.—Cullerier, the elder, and Alibert admitted still another class of syphilitic eruptions which they called "the ulcerating," but ulcers originate either in a vesicle, pustule, or tubercle, and have, therefore, been included by more modern authors among the syphilodermata which have already passed under our notice. It is not necessary to repeat at length the characters pertaining to syphilitic ulcerations, according as they arise from one or the other of these initial lesions. I will simply recall to the mind of the reader, that when commencing with a vesicle, ulcers are superficial and are

<sup>1</sup> See Part II., Chap. 3.

<sup>2</sup> *Iconographie*, Pl. XIX.

generally scattered in large numbers over a considerable extent of surface; that those from pustules, when the eruption occurs at an early period of infection, are also numerous but deeper than the former; while in a later stage, both the ulcers of pustules and of tubercles are more limited and more destructive in their action. In many cases, the coexistence of the various stages of the eruption in the same person will facilitate the diagnosis.

Ulcers of the skin may also be due to the suppuration and opening of deep tumors of the cellular tissue and to syphilitic affections of the periosteum and bones, but with care may be distinguished from those commencing in the skin itself.

**TREATMENT.**—Little need be added to the remarks already made upon the treatment of general syphilis with reference to the special treatment of the syphilodermata. As in other syphilitic affections, our chief remedies are mercury and iodide of potassium, and the only embarrassment likely to occur is to know when to employ the one and when the other. No great difficulty, however, need be experienced upon this score, provided the fact be borne in mind that the superficial eruptions which terminate in desquamation, belong to the secondary stage of syphilis in which mercury is required, and that the deeper eruptions, attended by suppuration and ulceration, belong to the stage of transition or to the tertiary period, in both of which iodine should precede or accompany mercurials in the treatment. Indeed, supposing a case of syphilitic eruption to be placed in the hands of a practitioner totally incapable of assigning it its proper position upon a scientific chart of the syphilodermata, simple attention to the absence or presence of suppuration and ulceration might enable him in most cases to determine the proper course of treatment to be pursued; since he could readily recognize the broad features which distinguish the non-ulcerative and the ulcerative affections of the skin; the former class including erythema, papules, squamæ, and vesicles, which are either entirely dry or are attended by a serous or thin sero-purulent secretion emanating from a superficial erosion; and the latter embracing pustules and tubercles which give rise to ulcers varying in extent and depth. Pustules may, indeed, occur at an early period of infection in debilitated subjects and exhibit a marked tendency to ulcerative action, but such cases do not well support the use of mercury, so that for all practical purposes the above distinction holds good.

Another indication for the choice of remedies may be found in the extent of surface covered by the eruption, which, in erythema,

papules, vesicles, and the early forms of pustules, is much more extensively diffused than in late pustules and tubercles.

But by far the most valuable assistance is to be derived from the character of the syphilitic symptoms which almost always accompany the syphilodermata, and which have been particularly mentioned in the preceding pages in connection with each form of eruption. It is unnecessary at present to do more than recall to mind the syphilitic fever, headache, rheumatic pains, impetigo capitis, alopecia, engorgement of the cervical ganglia, and mucous patches, one or more of which usually accompany the earlier syphilodermata, and the osteocopic pains, affections of the bones and periosteum, and orchitis, which attend the later eruptions.

With regard to the external treatment of the syphilodermata, a simple warm bath two or three times a week, already recommended in the general treatment of syphilis for the purpose of favoring cutaneous secretion, will be found to exert a beneficial influence, especially upon those eruptions which are extensively diffused over the surface, and the effect may be increased by the addition of gelatine, bran, starch, or one of the alkalies; but medicated baths are, I suspect, more frequently recommended in books than employed in practice, at least in this country. Baths of corrosive sublimate containing half an ounce of the bichloride and an ounce of muriate of ammonia to each bath, have been highly praised by Trousseau<sup>1</sup> and others.

In most cases it is not desirable to remove the scabs which cover many of the late syphilitic eruptions, since they serve to protect the sore beneath from friction and abrasion, and accomplish this purpose better than any artificial dressing. As the ulcers heal under the administration of internal remedies, the scabs fall off and expose a surface which is nearly, if not quite cicatrized.

In some cases, however, as in tubercular eruptions upon the face, squamæ upon the palms of the hands, and open ulcers upon various parts of the body, a regard for external appearances or the comfort of the patient requires the use of topical applications, as ointments of the red precipitate, nitrate or iodide of mercury, or iodide of sulphur; lotions containing aromatic wine, the potassio-tartrate of iron, chlorinated soda, or the compound tincture of benzoin; or the emplastrum hydrargyri, or emplastrum de Vigo cum mercurio which is in much favor with the French, especially in syphilitic eruptions upon the face. An excellent treatment of sluggish syphilitic ulcers

<sup>1</sup> *Thérapeutique*, 5ème éd., i., 229.

is to sprinkle their surface with iodine in powder and cover them with dry lint and a bandage. A favorite application with Ricord, is lint soaked in the following solution of iodine.

R. Potassii iodidi gr. xv.  
Tinct. Iodinii ℥iss.  
Aque ℥vj.  
M.

I have found equal parts of glycerin and the oil of cade an excellent local application to the squamous eruption upon the palms of the hands; or when there is much surrounding inflammation the following formula may be used:—

R. Oil of cade ℥ij.  
Glycerin ℥v.  
Solution of subacetate of lead ℥j.  
M.



## CHAPTER X.

## SYPHILITIC AFFECTIONS OF THE APPENDAGES OF THE SKIN.

ALOPECIA.—There are two forms of alopecia dependent upon syphilis and appearing at different stages of the disease.

The first form is much more frequent than the second, and is, indeed, one of the most constant of the category of early symptoms which should ever be borne in mind by the surgeon who treats venereal diseases, in order that he may be able to recognize the first evidence of vitality in the syphilitic virus after the period of dormancy which follows the evolution of the chancre.

Falling out of the hair is a very early symptom of general syphilis, and may take place before the appearance of any eruption upon the skin, in conjunction with those symptoms which are known under the name of syphilitic fever. At first, the hair is noticed to be dryer than natural; it loses its brilliancy and elasticity; it breaks readily; and in some instances its color undergoes a change. Its falling out is not confined to the summit of the head, as in the cases of premature baldness so often met with at the present day, but is especially observable towards the forehead and temples. It varies greatly in degree in different cases; in some it is so slight as not to attract attention unless discovered by the surgeon, who finds on passing his fingers through the hair and exerting slight traction upon it that it comes out with unusual facility; while in others the hair falls out by handfuls, especially when there is an abundant eruption of pustules or pityriasis upon the scalp. Nor is this symptom always confined to the head; in many cases it also affects the eyebrows, which may become so nearly bald as to render the patient conspicuous, especially if his hair be light colored. In rare instances the eyelashes and the beard fall out in a similar manner.

This early form of alopecia is always amenable to treatment, and the patient may be assured that there is no danger of his becoming permanently bald. We cannot, indeed, arrest the falling out of the hair at once, but so soon as the system is brought under the influence of mercury, especially if conjoined with tonics, the tendency ceases, and the hair is reproduced.

In the late form of alopecia, belonging to the tertiary stage of syphilis, the falling out of the hair is sometimes due to affections of the neighboring tissues, as the pericranium or bones; circumscribed patches then become bald, and the hair is rarely renewed. In some cases of syphilitic cachexia, alopecia is general, every vestige of hair disappearing from the whole integumental surface, and its restoration is almost hopeless.

*Treatment.*—The early form of alopecia is speedily arrested by the constitutional treatment of syphilis, but the reproduction of the hair may be favored by topical applications. For this purpose pomades or washes containing a stimulant, as castor oil or tincture of cantharides, are commonly employed. The following formulæ may be recommended:—

R. Aquæ Colognæ ℥j.

Olei ricini ℥j.

Spiritus recti ℥j.

M.

R. Aquæ ammoniæ ℥j.

Olei ricini ℥ij.

“ olivæ ℥j.

“ terebinthinæ ℥ij.

“ bergamii,

“ jasmīni, āā q. s.

M.

The following is a very pleasant preparation:—

R. Spiritus ammoniæ aromat. ℥j.

Glycerinæ ℥ss.

Tinct. cantharidis ℥iiss.

Aquæ rosæ ℥vij.

M.

The following is known as Dupuytren's pomade:—

R. Medullæ ossium bovis ℥j.

Tinct. cantharidis ℥j.

Digest to a proper consistency and add—

Plumbi acetatis ℥j.

Balsami Peruviani ℥iij.

Olei caryophylli,

“ canellæ, āā ℥ xv.

M.

R. Olei olivæ ℥ij.

Adipis ℥ij.

Hydrarg. oxidi rubri levigati ℥j.

Olei amygdalæ ℥ss.

Glycerinæ ℥j.

M.

Hardy recommends especially lotions of spirits of rosemary, or those containing castor oil, followed by a pomade containing one-twentieth of its weight of tannic or one-thirtieth of gallic acid; and he says he has often seen great benefit from a pomade consisting of sixty parts of beef marrow, thirty of castor oil, and three of gallic acid. (*Med. Times and Gaz.*, Aug. 8, 1868.)

Some of these preparations will serve at least to amuse the patient until his hair returns under internal treatment.

Either of them may be used once or twice a day. Fine-toothed combs and soap of every kind should be avoided, and the scalp be cleaned, if required, with a solution of borax or with the yolk of an egg and warm water. Cutting the hair short in what has been vulgarly called the "dead-rabbit" fashion, two or three times, at intervals of a fortnight, will be found of service.

In the late form of alopecia the iodide of potassium should be employed internally in conjunction with mercury.

**ONYCHIA.**—The nails, which are a mere appendage of the skin, undergo changes which are evidently the same as those which take place in the integument, though somewhat modified by anatomical differences.

For instance, the complexion of patients in the early stage of secondary syphilis undergoes a change, better seen than described, but which is familiar to every venereal specialist. It is so marked that the physician will often say to himself as a patient enters his office, "this man has syphilis." If we attempt to define this change, we can only say that the complexion has lost its freshness and brilliancy; the epidermis is deprived of its vitality and its color is modified. Upon closer examination we find a tendency in the epidermis to exfoliate; upon the palms of the hands and upon the fingers, this may have already occurred in circumscribed patches in which the papillary layer of the skin, denuded of the old epidermis, is covered by the thin and delicate layer of a new growth, while the patch is still surrounded by the detached, whitened, and dead margin of the old. Upon the scalp the exfoliation is more likely to take place in the form of desquamation of thin and furfureous scales.

Extending the examination to the finger-nails, and perhaps also to the toe-nails, we find that the margin of skin surrounding the nail is swollen, and that the epidermis is peeling off; the nail itself is thickened, has changed its appearance, and has a deadened look; it is somewhat roughened and scattered over with slightly

prominent, or depressed and whitish points; on attempting to pare it it is found to be friable, and breaks readily before the knife. If constitutional treatment has already been commenced with success, a new and healthy growth may be seen at the base, and the line of demarcation between it and the old is very marked.

At a later stage of constitutional infection, pustules may be seen around the margin of the nail, or ulceration may primarily occur, affecting the matrix; the nail is surrounded by a fungous, brownish, or violet-colored margin, which bleeds readily and emits an exceedingly fetid secretion. The nail itself becomes everted, or is partially or wholly detached, is more or less decomposed and eroded, and the part is the seat of pain which is often violent.

Again, in tertiary syphilis, any of the deeper forms of syphilitic eruptions which are liable to attack the skin, may also affect the matrix of the nail, where they usually commence with ulceration of the base of this fold of the integument, and terminate in the death and detachment of the nail itself, leaving a foul ulcer in its place, which tends to increase in extent and depth, and which may even give rise to caries and necrosis of the terminal phalanx.

The earlier forms of onychia commonly yield readily to the administration of mercury, and the beauty of the nail is not permanently impaired; the tertiary form is of much longer duration and more serious in its character.

In the way of local treatment Diday recommends that the patient should wear upon the affected finger a cot, the extremity of which is filled with emplastrum de Vigo cum mercurio rubbed up with a sufficient quantity of olive oil to give it a semi-liquid consistency.<sup>1</sup> A wash of Labarraque's solution, or one containing carbolic acid, will effectually correct the fetor; and cleanliness is of the first importance.

<sup>1</sup> *Gaz. Méd. de Lyon*, No. 2, 1860.



## CHAPTER XI.

## MUCOUS PATCHES.

"THE name 'mucous patch' is applied to a lesion peculiar to syphilis, consisting of elevations of a more or less decided rose color, frequently rounded in form, the surface resembling a mucous membrane, and situated in the neighborhood of the outlet of mucous canals, especially around the genital organs and anus, upon the mucous membrane of the mouth, and sometimes upon other parts of the body, more particularly at the base of the nails and wherever the reflection of the integument upon itself forms natural folds in the skin."<sup>1</sup>

This affection is one of the earliest and most frequent secondary manifestations of syphilis, and is therefore one with which the student of venereal should be perfectly familiar; unfortunately obstacles have been placed in the way of acquiring a knowledge of it by the confusion which has been introduced in its classification, and in the terms which have been applied to it. Different authors, according to the views they have entertained of its nature, have described it among tubercles, pustules and papules, and have called it by the corresponding names of "mucous tubercle," "pustule" or "papule." But the first two of these terms are entirely inappropriate, since it does not resemble syphilitic pustules or tubercles in its time of development, its symptoms, course, or termination. The name mucous papules is less objectionable, since this lesion consists in most instances of a development of the papillæ forming broad elevations above the surrounding surface; but it is not always elevated, and may even be excavated, and it is moreover so distinct in its characters from ordinary papules, and of such importance as a symptom of constitutional infection, as to entitle it to the separate name adopted by MM. Deville and Davaise, which I shall here retain.

<sup>1</sup> DAVASSE and DEVILLE, Des Plaques Muqueuses, Arch. Gén. de Méd., 1845, t. ix. et x.

As stated in the definition given by the authors just mentioned, the seat of this lesion includes the outlet of mucous canals, and those portions of the external integument which are maintained by contact in a constant state of warmth and moisture, and are thus very nearly in the condition of mucous surfaces. Some idea of its comparative frequency in these various regions may be obtained from the following tables:—

In 130 men observed by Bassereau, mucous patches were found—

Around the anus . . . . .	110 times.
Upon the tonsils . . . . .	100 “
“ “ scrotum . . . . .	66 “
“ “ lips . . . . .	55 “
“ “ glans and prepuce . . . . .	28 “
“ “ velum palati . . . . .	27 “
“ “ tongue . . . . .	18 “
“ “ pillars of the soft palate . . . . .	17 “
“ “ internal surface of the cheeks . . . . .	11 “
Between the toes . . . . .	11 “
In the fold between the scrotum and thigh . . . . .	5 “
At the nasal orifice . . . . .	2 “
On the posterier wall of the pharynx . . . . .	2 “
At the base of one of the toe nails . . . . .	2 “
“ “ meatus urinarius . . . . .	once.
In the axilla . . . . .	“
Upon the gums . . . . .	“
Covering the thighs in an infant three months old . . . . .	“

In 186 women observed by Davasse and Deville, mucous patches were found—

Upon the vulva . . . . .	174 times.
“ “ anus . . . . .	59 “
“ “ perinæum . . . . .	40 “
“ “ nates and upper and inner parts of the thighs . . . . .	38 “
“ “ tonsils . . . . .	19 “
“ “ nostrils . . . . .	8 “
“ “ tongue . . . . .	6 “
“ “ toes . . . . .	5 “
“ “ face . . . . .	5 “
“ “ umbilicus . . . . .	3 “
Around the nails . . . . .	2 “
Upon the ears . . . . .	2 “
“ “ soft palate . . . . .	2 “
“ “ inguinal fold . . . . .	2 “
“ “ neck . . . . .	once.
“ “ nipple . . . . .	“
“ “ cervix uteri . . . . .	“

It thus appears that the most frequent seat of mucous patches in men is around the anus and within the mouth, and in women upon the vulva. It has been asserted that they are much more frequent in the latter than in the former sex, but the difference is probably not so great as has been supposed. There is certainly no more common symptom in male patients affected with syphilis. They are also present in most cases of hereditary syphilis in infants, and in consequence of the moist condition of the integument at this early age, are not confined to the regions above mentioned but may be scattered over the whole surface of the body and especially the nates and thighs.

The development of mucous patches is everywhere favored by inattention to cleanliness, and in the mouth by the use of tobacco, either by smoking or chewing; in men who are habituated to this practice, they constitute one of the most persistent and troublesome symptoms we have to deal with, and in dirty prostitutes of the lower class they are equally abundant and obstinate about the genital organs. At Bellevue and Charity Hospitals, in this city, I have seen some remarkable instances of mucous patches upon the walls of the vagina and cervix uteri, the consequence of syphilis and filthy habits.

Mucous patches vary in appearance according to their situation. The chief points of difference are found between those seated upon the external integument and those upon membranes which are strictly mucous.

The former, which are met with for the most part around the anus and genital organs in the two sexes, consist of rounded disks, either single or aggregated, of a reddish or grayish color, granulated and elevated to the height of about a line above the integument upon which they appear to be superimposed. Their appearance is so peculiar, that when once seen it cannot be forgotten. Let the student who has never had the opportunity to observe them consult the representations in Ricord's *Iconographie*, Pl. XVII, and Cullerier and Bumstead's *Atlas*, Pls. XIX and XX.

Their mode of development is as follows: A red spot first appears upon the skin, and a slight effusion takes place beneath the epidermis—sufficient to loosen it from the derma but not to raise it in the form of a vesicle or bulla; the epidermis is removed by friction or falls off, and exposes a raw surface upon which a moist, grayish pellicle is soon formed; the surface is elevated by hypertrophy of the superficial layers of the skin and gives rise to the broad, flat, wart-like disks above referred to.

Another and a very singular mode of origin of mucous patches is from the surface of a chancre, which, during the reparative process, may granulate above the surrounding integument, and become covered with a thin, translucent and grayish pellicle. This remarkable transformation of a primary into a secondary symptom has already been described in the chapter upon chancre. Numerous instances of its occurrence upon the genital organs are recorded, and I have myself met with several. Bassereau relates an interesting case in which it took place upon the lower lip.<sup>1</sup>

When originating in the manner last mentioned, mucous patches are seated upon an indurated base, but otherwise the tissues beneath them are found on pressure to retain their normal suppleness. Contrary to the statements of some authors, they never present the copper color of other syphilitic eruptions, but are either of a reddish or grayish white color. If the patient happen to be jaundiced, the pellicle covering them may be tinged with yellow. They are usually smeared with a very offensive muciform secretion, which is peculiarly unpleasant when the patches are seated in the neighborhood of the genitals, and I have repeatedly known the odor to be so strong as to pervade the room. In a few exceptional instances the patches are dry.

Mucous patches readily become ulcerated. When exposed to friction against the clothes or the opposed integument, the pellicle covering the patch is removed, and a red, superficial, but depressed ulceration takes the place of the elevated disk. Such is the origin of the raw surfaces frequently seen upon the sides and front of the scrotum in syphilitic patients.

Ulcerated mucous patches upon the margin of the anus closely resemble ordinary anal fissures, from which they may be distinguished by their more prominent and rounded edges, and by the grayish pellicle which is generally visible upon the sides of the cleft. When situated between the toes, they yield a thin, brownish, and very offensive discharge, and they often project upon the dorsum or palmar surface of the foot in the form of a crescent at the base of the interdigital sulci. Ulcerated and fissured mucous patches upon the margin of the anus, between the toes, or elsewhere, are called *rhagades*.

Condylomata upon the vulva are generally elevated and of a reddish color, as is well represented in Ricord's *Iconographie*, Pl. XX. Those that I have seen within the vagina and upon the cervix uteri,

<sup>1</sup> Op. cit., p. 326.



have more closely resembled mucous patches upon the external integument than those situated upon other mucous membranes, as, for instance, within the buccal cavity. Mucous patches upon the genital organs in both sexes sometimes give rise to a discharge resembling gonorrhœa from the neighboring mucous membrane, which is not unfrequently observed about the time that early secondary symptoms appear, or when a relapse of general symptoms takes place.

Unlike most syphilitic eruptions mucous patches are frequently attended by pruritus, especially when seated upon the scrotum or perinæum, and when proper attention is not paid to cleanliness or the parts have become warm and moist from exercise or prolonged contact in bed. The unquestionably contagious character of these lesions has been dwelt upon in another chapter.<sup>1</sup>

Mucous patches within the buccal cavity present a somewhat different appearance from those now described. Their most characteristic feature is the grayish-white color, appearing as if they had been pencilled over with a crayon of nitrate of silver, which has given them the name of "opaline patches." They are more irregular in their outline than condylomata, and unlike the latter are not, as a general rule, perceptibly elevated above the surface. In some cases, the adventitious deposit which gives them their grayish color and which is with difficulty removed, is confined to the irregular margin of the patch, while the centre remains sound; and when presenting this appearance they have been compared to the track of a snail.<sup>2</sup>

The most frequent seat of this form of mucous patches is upon the internal surface of the lips and cheeks, upon the sides and dorsum of the tongue, upon the gums, tonsils, and soft palate. They sometimes extend beyond the pillars of the fauces, and are seen upon the walls of the pharynx and the posterior nares. Since the invention of the laryngoscope they have also been seen upon the epiglottis and mucous membrane of the larynx.

A frequent situation is at the angle of the mouth, where they are often intersected by cracks and fissures, the sides of which present the characteristic grayish color of this lesion, and where they are continuous with small patches of impetigo upon the external integument. Upon the dorsum of the tongue, their base is sometimes hard, indurated, and fissured; or the pellicle which at first covers

<sup>1</sup> See page 472.

<sup>2</sup> Iconographie, Pl. XX., bis.

them may be rubbed off by the food, leaving a slightly depressed surface resembling an aphthous ulceration; or, again, they may granulate above the surface and form vegetations. When seated upon the tonsils, mucous patches are peculiarly exposed to irritation and ulceration from friction of the food in deglutition, and ulcers are formed, attended by considerable inflammation and swelling of the surrounding parts, and in which the characters of the original lesion are entirely lost. Deglutition is very much impeded, and the surrounding inflammation may extend to the Eustachian tube and produce partial deafness.

Bassereau states that mucous patches may react upon the neighboring lymphatic ganglia, in the same manner as syphilitic eruptions situated upon the scalp, but only in case their development is attended by acute inflammation. Thus the submaxillary glands are frequently swollen from sympathy with mucous patches upon the fauces; and the inguinal glands may be enlarged in consequence of the presence of condylomata upon the scrotum, but the effect upon the latter is less readily perceived because they are generally indurated from their anatomical connection with the primary sore. In two cases observed by Bassereau, in which the chancre was situated at a distance from the genital organs, the inguinal glands were enlarged in consequence of mucous patches in the last mentioned situation. This effect upon the ganglia is, however, exceptional, and always consists of mere engorgement and never of induration.

The following tables from the same author exhibit the period of development of this lesion after contagion when no treatment had been instituted, and also when mercury had been given for the primary sore:—

In the former case, mucous patches appeared—

On the 20th day after contagion in	.	.	.	.	1 instance.
" 20th " " "	.	.	.	.	1 "
From 1 to 2 months after contagion in	.	.	.	.	25 instances
" 2 " 3 " " "	.	.	.	.	5 "
" 3 " 4 " " "	.	.	.	.	7 "
" 4 " 5 " " "	.	.	.	.	5 "
" 5 " 6 " " "	.	.	.	.	8 "

In the latter case—

From 2 " 3 months after contagion in	.	.	.	.	2 instances.
" 3 " 4 " " "	.	.	.	.	6 "
" 4 " 5 " " "	.	.	.	.	5 "
" 5 " 6 " " "	.	.	.	.	5 "
" 6 " 7 " " "	.	.	.	.	6 "
" 7 " 8 " " "	.	.	.	.	"
" 8 " 12 " " "	.	.	.	.	"
" 12 " 18 " " "	.	.	.	.	"

I will again remind the reader that these dates have reference to the first development of the eruption only. The difference in the two tables shows the power possessed by mercury to delay the appearance of secondary symptoms.

Mucous patches are exceedingly chronic and persistent, and are very prone to reappear; they are, indeed, the most frequent evidence of the renewed activity of the syphilitic poison.

**TREATMENT.**—In addition to the general treatment by mercury which mucous patches require in consequence of the indication they afford of the existence of syphilitic intoxication, certain local applications are advisable. In the case of condylomata, Ricord's favorite treatment, which consists in washing them twice a day with Labarraque's solution of chlorinated soda, then sprinkling them with calomel and separating the opposed surfaces by the interposition of lint, is generally very successful, but it is sometimes necessary to destroy them with nitrate of silver, nitric acid, or the acid nitrate of mercury.

Mr. Victor de Méric speaks highly of an ointment employed by several physicians of the German Hospital, London, consisting of two drachms of calomel, the same quantity of sulphate or oxide of zinc (it matters not which), and one ounce of lard. After a few applications, the excrescences become dry and horny, fall off and leave a raw surface which soon heals. When there is much inflammation present, the application of poultices should precede this treatment.<sup>1</sup>

Mucous patches in the mouth should be touched with nitrate of silver or one of the stronger caustics, and other applications may be employed which will be mentioned in a subsequent chapter. This local treatment should by no means be neglected, since without it these lesions will often persist in spite of the use of remedies directed to the cause of the disease.

<sup>1</sup> Lettsomian Lectures, p. 42.

## CHAPTER XII.

**AFFECTIONS OF THE SUBCUTANEOUS CELLULAR TISSUE. GUMMY TUMORS. AFFECTIONS OF THE MAMMARY GLANDS.**

**SYPHILITIC** affections of the subcutaneous cellular tissue are interesting, because they are types of the changes which also take place in the muscles, tendons, and nearly all the internal organs, and which constitute for the most part what is known as tertiary syphilis. They are late manifestations of the disease, usually appearing several years, and, according to Ricord, never earlier than six months, after contagion. These affections consist in a proliferation of the elements of the cellular tissue, which subsequently pass through a process of secondary degeneration and elimination.

In the subcutaneous cellular tissue we find two forms: the diffuse, and the circumscribed (gummy tumors).

**DIFFUSE FORM.**—This form is quite rare, and has only been described by Vidal de Cassis, and by Lancereaux. In a case reported by the latter, the induration occupied the cellular tissue of the parotid region and of the neighboring part of the cheek, and measured about two inches in diameter. The skin covering it was reddened, presented a number of prominences, and was here and there superficially ulcerated. The lesion readily disappeared under the iodide of potassium.

**CIRCUMSCRIBED FORM, OR GUMMY TUMORS.**—Gummy tumors of the cellular tissue commence as hard lumps, freely movable upon the subjacent tissues and beneath the skin, which, at the outset, is not altered in appearance. They are at first unattended by pain or inflammation, and occupy a long period, as, for instance, several months or a year, in attaining their full development. Sooner or later, however, they become somewhat tender on pressure, of a softer consistency, and adherent to the integument; softening commences at the centre, and never in the surrounding cellular tissue; the skin covering them assumes a dark red or livid color, is thinned, ulcerates and gives off fluid which has been mistaken for y



the adventitious tissue which commenced at the centre of the tumor advances towards the superficies, and gives rise to a deep and extensive ulceration overhung by an irregular border of skin which is thinned and undermined. The reparative process does not begin until the external layers which formed a kind of cyst about the tumor, have been cast off by suppuration; and the subsequent cicatrix, depressed, at first of a violet and afterwards of a dull white color, has the appearance as if produced by a deep burn.

Gummy tumors are sometimes multiple, but there are rarely more than four or five, although Lisfranc counted 150 in one subject; a number often appear in succession for a long period. They may occur upon all the external parts of the body, but are most frequent upon the extremities, neck, and head. Their size varies from a small nut to a hen's egg. I have recently been treating one upon the arm just above the elbow-joint, which gave rise to an ulcer three-fourths of an inch in depth, and from an inch and a half to two inches in diameter. When seated in the neighborhood of the bones, as upon the scalp or walls of the pharynx or palate, they may give rise to caries and necrosis. Gummy tumors are not unfrequently developed in the cellular tissue beneath the dartos of the scrotum, where they have been mistaken for syphilitic orchitis, and have led to the mistaken notion that suppuration, which is really a very rare termination of the latter affection, is of common occurrence.<sup>1</sup> Ricord has given a fine illustration of gummy tumors in this situation. (*Iconographie*, Pl. XXXVIII.)

I shall repeatedly have occasion to speak of gummy tumors in the remaining chapters of this work, in connection with syphilitic affections of different regions; as, for instance, the sloughing ulcers of the fauces, syphilitic tubercles of the tongue, tumors of the muscles, tendons, etc.

The microscopical appearances of gummy tumors are thus described by Lebert: "A thin section of the tumor is found to consist of loose fibrous tissue, made up of pale elastic fibres, inclosing in their large interspaces a homogeneous, granular substance, the elements of which are less adherent to each other than in deposits of true tubercle. These granulated cells or corpuscles do not exceed in size 0<sup>m</sup>.005; they are rounded and contain an irregularly granulated substance; and some of the larger corpuscles attain the

<sup>1</sup> Mr. Hamilton, of Dublin, in his *Essay on Syphilis* (quoted by Langston Parker, p. 219) has evidently committed this error.

size of 0<sup>m</sup>.0075, have pale and irregular walls, and appear to contain a rounded nucleus."<sup>1</sup>

Robin says that "these tumors are made up of rounded nuclei belonging to fibro-plastic cells, or *cytoblastions*; of a finely granular, semi-transparent and amorphous substance; and finally, of isolated fibres of cellular tissue, a small number of elastic fibres, and a few capillary bloodvessels."

The anatomical elements of syphilitic tubercle are not peculiar to this disease, for they are found in the healthy tissues, and also in tumors which have no connection with syphilis. This deposit, however, is remarkable from the extent to which it is found in syphilitic lesions. It has been detected in the bones and periosteum; in syphilitic tumors of the nerves, muscles, and tendons; in the liver, heart, brain, lungs, and testicles; its deposit in the submucous tissue precedes the sloughing ulcers of the pharynx and larynx; it forms the tubercles which are observed in the skin, tongue, etc.; and Virchow asserts that it is present even in the indurated base of chancres. Virchow's attempt to found a classification of syphilitic lesions into "passive and active," based upon the absence or presence of this deposit, must, I think, to say the least, be regarded as premature.<sup>2</sup>

The treatment of gummy tumors of the cellular tissue is almost wholly included in the internal administration of iodide of potassium, which certainly has a much greater power than mercury in effecting the cure of the local disease; although mercurials are generally required to prevent a relapse or the occurrence of other forms of syphilitic manifestations.

Both Ricord and Vidal recommend what would appear to be a very questionable mode of practice, viz., the extirpation of the tumor with the knife before degeneration has taken place, or the surrounding parts have become inflamed. These tumors should be opened as soon as fluctuation can be detected; and the subsequent ulcers, if inclined to spread, should be treated like other sores which assume a phagedenic character.

**AFFECTIONS OF THE MAMMARY GLANDS.**—Tumors of the breasts, similar to those above described, and to those which will hereafter be mentioned as occurring in the testicles, have been found both in the male and female, and are important from their liability to be mistaken for cancer. The history of the case and the co-existence of other syphilitic lesions must be relied upon to establish the diagnosis.

<sup>1</sup> Note to M. Van Oordt, des Tumeurs Gommeuses, Thèse de Paris, 1859, p. 18.

<sup>2</sup> See p. 411.

## CHAPTER XIII.

GENERAL REMARKS UPON SYPHILITIC AFFECTIONS OF  
MUCOUS MEMBRANES.

ATTEMPTS have been made by several authors, and especially by Babington,<sup>1</sup> Ricord,<sup>1</sup> and Baumès,<sup>2</sup> to establish a classification of syphilitic eruptions upon mucous membranes founded upon their initial lesion, as is the case with the syphilodermata. There is no doubt that the manifestations of syphilis upon these two regions exhibit a general correspondence, which, indeed, in the case of erythema and tubercles, is almost perfect, and which may be traced between the superficial erosions of vesicles, the deep ulcers of the late form of ecthyma, and the eroding ulcers of tubercles upon the skin on the one hand, and the aphthæ and excavated ulcerations of the mouth and fauces and other mucous surfaces, on the other. There is also a late affection of the buccal mucous membrane which forcibly reminds one of the patches of a syphilitic scaly eruption upon the skin, with the scales rubbed off, which I shall presently describe under the name of syphilitic psoriasis of the mouth. At the same time, it must in general be confessed that although points of resemblance are often apparent between syphilitic eruptions upon cutaneous and mucous surfaces (which are indeed but one continuous membrane), yet that the physical conditions in which the latter are placed—their constant moisture, exposure to friction, etc.—prevent as accurate a classification as we are able to establish in the former.

Of syphilitic affections of the mucous membranes, mucous patches have already received attention; the chief remaining ones are erythema, and ulcerations varying in severity and commencing in different ways.

**ERYTHEMA.**—Erythema of the mucous membranes is identical, in the time of its appearance and in its general character, with the same eruption upon the skin. Like the latter, it ordinarily appears between six and eight weeks after contagion, and may probably

<sup>1</sup> Notes to Hunter on Venereal, p. 429 and 447.

<sup>2</sup> Traité des Maladies Vénériennes, ii., p. 443.

affect any of the outlets of mucous canals, although it is most frequently seen upon the fauces, pituitary membrane, and genital organs, and in many instances, doubtless, fails to attract attention. Upon the fauces it presents an appearance of redness and congestion, either generally diffused over the surface or circumscribed in patches, is often attended by more or less cedema, and frequently terminates in the formation of mucous patches.

I have in several instances observed erythema of the mucous membrane covering the glans penis and lining the prepuce, independently of any eruption upon the external integument. In a case recently under my care, in which I was watching for the appearance of general symptoms after the cicatrization of an ulcer upon the penis of doubtful character, redness of the membrane lining the furrow at the base of the glans led to further examination, when I found a pustule upon the scalp, and engorgement of two cervical ganglia, although there was no eruption upon the body. Ricord has described and figured<sup>1</sup> a case of erythema of the glans penis coexisting with roseola upon the trunk, in which the former eruption was arranged in circles of a bright-red color, inclosing sound portions of the mucous membrane, and closely resembling the roseola upon the body.

ULCERS.—Ulcerations of mucous membranes may be divided into three varieties, viz.: 1. Superficial erosions; 2. Ulcers of limited extent and depth, commencing upon the surface and penetrating the whole thickness of the mucous membrane; and, 3. Phagedenic ulcers, which commonly originate in gummy tumors, or in the diffuse infiltration of syphilitic tubercle within the submucous cellular tissue, and which are exceedingly destructive in their character. It will be observed that in the first two varieties ulceration commences from without, and in the last from within the mucous membrane.

1. The superficial form is a mere erosion or aphtha, which does not penetrate beneath the epithelium, and which arises in the following manner: The mucous membrane becomes congested in the part which is to be occupied by the ulcer, and a slight effusion of serum takes place beneath the epidermis, which is soon completely detached and exposes a superficial erosion, presenting a smooth and somewhat polished surface, sometimes covered with a slight exudation at the centre, but which does not assume the grayish pellicle peculiar to mucous patches.

Syphilitic aphthæ may appear upon the genital organs in both



sexes, and also within the buccal and nasal cavities and upon the fauces. They are frequently seen of variable extent upon the sides and dorsum of the tongue, which, in the part affected, is deprived of its papillary layer, and presents a smooth polished surface in striking contrast with the furry coat around it. Ricord has given a good representation of syphilitic aphthæ upon the side of the tongue in his *Iconographie*, Pl. XX. bis, Fig. 4.

2. The second variety is an excavated ulcer, involving the whole thickness of the mucous membrane; its edges are abrupt and sharply cut; its floor covered with a diphtheritic exudation of a dull grayish color, and its secretion purulent. These characters are nearly identical with those of the chancroid, and the ulcer in question has sometimes been called an amygdaline or secondary chancre. The chancroid, however, is not met with in the buccal cavity, and the history of the case enables us to distinguish between this lesion and a true chancre.

The ulcer now under consideration is the analogue of the deep form of ecthyma, and belongs to a later stage of syphilis than the superficial erosion last described. It is almost always sluggish in its course, and, especially in cachectic subjects, exhibits a decided tendency to spread. Its most frequent seat is upon the tonsils, which may be almost entirely destroyed by the progress of the ulcer. The neighboring parts are more or less red and swollen, and deglutition is attended with difficulty and pain. This affection should be carefully distinguished from tertiary ulcerations of the throat, as may almost always be done if regard be paid to the time which has elapsed since contagion, the appearances of the parts affected, and the concomitant symptoms, whether belonging to the secondary or tertiary stage of syphilis.

3. The third variety of ulcerations of the mucous membranes is commonly due to the suppuration of syphilitic tubercle deposited in the submucous tissue.<sup>1</sup> They are most frequently met with in the velum palati, and will hereafter be described under the head of gummy tumor of the soft palate, but they are also observed upon the tongue and upon the genital organs, especially in the male, where they have been mistaken for chancroids.

<sup>1</sup> Dr. Wilks, in speaking of ulcers of this character in the larynx, says: "In the larynx, the term ulceration has been employed; but this is secondary to the deposition of an adventitious material in the submucous tissue, and by which indeed this form of disease is, I think, recognizable; the walls of the tube are much thickened and indurated, apart from the ulceration which may be present on the mucous membrane; and in some cases the whole disease may consist in a mass of hard tissue, like a node or tumor, occupying the glottis and obstructing the passage." (*Pathological Anatomy*, p. 463.)

## CHAPTER XIV.

## SYPHILITIC AFFECTIONS OF THE DIGESTIVE ORGANS.

**BUCCAL CAVITY.**—*Erythema* of the buccal cavity is usually confined to the neighborhood of the fauces. It may readily be confounded with the effects of an ordinary cold, from which it often can be distinguished only by the history of the case, by the moderate amount of oedema of the tissues, and by its obeying that strange law which obtains in general, that syphilitic lesions occasion much less uneasiness than those dependent upon other causes. Patients will often state that there is nothing the matter with the throat, when personal inspection reveals marked erythema and sub-mucous infiltration.

*Mucous Patches and Ulcers.*—Mucous patches of the buccal cavity are most frequently found upon the tonsils, the uvula, the velum palati and its pillars, the sides of the tongue, and the mucous surfaces of the lips, especially the lower. At the angles of the mouth they are often continuous with a pustular eruption upon the integument. The internal surface of the cheek corresponding to the last molar tooth is another favorite seat. The dorsum of the tongue and the gums may also be affected, but less frequently. See the admirable representations of these lesions by M. Cullerier.<sup>1</sup>

In some instances mucous patches of this region assume a fungous aspect, like vegetations or warts of simple origin; this is most frequently seen upon the dorsum of the tongue.

More commonly the superficial pellicle is rubbed off by the attrition of food, the contact of the lips, etc., and we have an aphthous or bleeding surface. Still further, we have ulceration of these patches in various degrees, either appearing in fissures or extending over the whole surface, masking the identity of the original lesion, sometimes superficial, at others deep and involving the whole thickness of the mucous membrane.

Ulcerations of a deeper character and more destructive tendency arise from the degeneration of gummy nodules beneath the mucous

<sup>1</sup> CULLERIER and BUMSTEAD's Atlas, Pl. XX.

membrane. They are frequent upon the fauces, and especially upon the tonsils, where they often follow a serpiginous course similar to that of ulcerated tubercles upon the skin. We also find them creeping over the velum palati and uvula, or invading the internal surface of the cheeks. They sometimes extend in depth rather than in breadth, and destroy important tissues. From the appearance of their floor they have been described as the "ash-colored ulceration" of the fauces. Gummy tumors of the soft palate are of such importance that I shall presently give them separate consideration.

The subjective symptoms of these lesions vary in different cases. Patients often complain of little or no uneasiness, while in other cases the distress is considerable, the power of speech is impaired, and deglutition is painful and difficult. The submaxillary glands are usually somewhat affected, and are enlarged and tender on pressure.

According to Fournier, syphilitic patients often suffer from severe pain in the throat in the absence of ulceration and even of redness of the fauces. This pain yields to anti-syphilitic treatment, but its origin is not apparent.<sup>1</sup>

*Treatment of Mucous Patches and Ulcerations of the Mouth and Fauces.*—The treatment of syphilitic affections of the mouth and throat resolves itself into constitutional and local. For an account of the former I must refer the reader to the chapter upon the treatment of general syphilis. Suffice it at present to say that mucous patches, erythema, and the superficial forms of ulcers belong to the secondary stage of syphilis and require the use of mercurials in accordance with the directions given in the chapter referred to, while the deep ulcerations belong to the tertiary stage, in the treatment of which the iodide of potassium plays so important a part.

Local treatment is of great importance. It is often surprising to see how mucous patches of the mouth and fauces will persist under the best directed internal treatment used alone, and yet how readily they will disappear when appropriate local treatment is added. These lesions will last after all other syphilitic symptoms have gone; it would seem, although they undoubtedly originated in the syphilitic virus, that they have been maintained by local causes, and chiefly by the irritation of the passage of the food and the use of tobacco.

Those situated upon the lips, internal surface of the cheeks, and

<sup>1</sup> Nouveau Dict. de Méd. et de Chir. Prat., t. ii. p. 487.



sides of the tongue, should be touched every second or third day with a crayon of nitrate of silver or the sulphate of copper. Another excellent application is the chloride of gold, adding just enough water to make it liquid, and applying it with a camel's hair brush. With those upon the fauces, the walls of the pharynx, larynx, etc., I much prefer the spray of a saturated solution of nitrate of silver, applied by means of the atomizer represented in fig. 59.

Fig. 59.



Other forms of the same instrument may be obtained, in which the spray is directed upwards or downwards for the cauterization of the posterior nares and the larynx. These atomizers have been much improved and perfected by Dr. Louis F. Sass, of New York, to whom I am indebted for those in my possession.

In nearly all cases of the ash-colored, excavated ulcers upon the tonsils or uvula, the stronger caustics, as nitric acid or the acid nitrate of mercury, must be employed. In making these latter applications, great caution is required lest the acid come in contact with the sound tissues, or its fumes be inhaled; and these evils may be avoided by taking care that the probang or glass rod which is employed be not so wet as to permit the fluid to drop from it, and by allowing the fumes to pass off before the remedy is applied.

The application of caustics should, however, be deferred in cases attended by severe inflammation and swelling of the fauces, which must first be subdued by saline cathartics, rest, mustard pediluvia,



and sometimes by leeches at the angle of the jaw. I have found the most grateful topical application under these circumstances to be a solution of tannin in glycerine (3j to the 3j), with the addition of extract of opium if the pain be severe, which may be applied with a camel's-hair brush two or three times a day. Rest should be promoted by means of sedatives, of which Dover's powder is the best.

So soon as the acute inflammation has subsided, various astringent and tonic gargles may be employed with benefit. A good one is the undiluted tincture of Cimicifuga. It should be prepared from the fresh root, as otherwise the effect is much diminished. Washes and gargles containing Labarraque's solution, chlorate of potash, the bichloride of mercury, or the oxymel of the subacetate of copper also serve an excellent purpose.

R. Liquor. sodæ chlorinatæ 3ij-3iv.  
Mellis 3j.  
Aquæ 3v.

M.

R. Hydrarg. bichloridi gr. vj.  
Acidi hydrochlorici gtt. xij.  
Syrupi 3j.  
Aquæ 3vij.

M.

R. Potassæ chlorat. 3j.  
Infusi lini Oj.

M.

R. Oxymellis cupri subacetatis 3j.  
Aquæ 3vj.

M.

(Langston Parker.)

R. Acidi sulphurosi 3ss.  
Glycerinæ 3iss.  
Aquæ 3vj.

M.

(Mr. Shillitoe.)

Either of the above washes may be used three or four times in the twenty-four hours. In fetid and phagedenic ulcerations of the throat, the following is a valuable formula:—

R. Creasoti ℥x.  
Mellis 3j.  
Aquæ 3vij.

M.

In all syphilitic affections of the mouth and throat, the surgeon must insist upon the patient's abstaining from the use of tobacco, which is found in practice to be the most common cause of the persistency of these lesions and of their frequent return after removal. Unless this restriction be faithfully complied with, the patient should understand that little permanent benefit can be expected. The question is often asked whether smoking or chewing is the more injurious? Tobacco in any form acts as an irritant, but in the act of smoking a partial vacuum is produced in the mouth whereby the vessels of the mucous membrane are congested, and I

am therefore inclined to think smoking the more injurious of the two habits, if practised to the same extent.

*Psoriasis of the Mouth.*—By this term, the propriety of which I acknowledge is somewhat questionable, I mean certain patches upon the mucous membrane of the mouth, which are met with in old syphilitic subjects, and especially in inveterate smokers. They resemble, at first sight, mucous patches, but they differ from them in their color, which is more of a pearly white; the adventitious pellicle appears to be thinner and more closely incorporated with the tissues; and they are a later manifestation of the disease, often existing many years after infection, when all other symptoms have long since disappeared. They are almost always confined to the inner surface of the cheeks near the angles of the mouth, but are sometimes seen at points corresponding to the lower back molar teeth. These patches are not scaly, as the term psoriasis might imply, but smooth and sometimes fissured.

Their removal is very difficult, and in some instances in my experience impossible. Tobacco must be abandoned *in toto*; the patches should be pencilled with the nitrate of silver every few days, and the "mixed treatment" be employed internally.

*Tubercles of the Tongue.*—Syphilitic tumors of the tongue do not occur except at a late period of syphilis; but they are not necessarily accompanied by general cachexia as asserted by some authors, since many patients appear to be otherwise in a state of perfect health. In some cases they affect the superficial, and in others the deeper portions of the tongue, or, again, all the lingual muscles may be involved; at the commencement of the disease the base of the tongue is most frequently attacked. The superficial forms correspond to tubercles of the integument and cellular tissue; the deeper to the gummy tumors which are observed in the muscles and tendons of various parts of the body.<sup>1</sup>

Syphilitic tubercles of the tongue are sometimes isolated and at other times multiple; their size varies from a buckshot to a small nut; they are generally globular but sometimes irregular in shape; at first of a grayish but after suppuration has taken place of a yellow color; at their commencement they are almost as hard as cartilage, but they gradually soften into a pasty consistency, and finally open and give rise to ulcers varying in depth, oblong in form and surrounded by irregular and abrupt margins.<sup>2</sup>

<sup>1</sup> See an article by M. Lagneau, *Gaz. Hebdomadaire*, 1859, Nos. 32, 33, 35.

<sup>2</sup> *Iconographie*, Pl. XXXV., Figs. 1 and 2.

The floor of the ulcers is of a grayish color, rarely covered by a diphtheritic secretion, and sometimes presents small patches of gangrene; the base is at first indurated, but gradually becomes soft; the ulcer readily bleeds from contact with the teeth. The union of several ulcers may occasion the destruction of a considerable portion of the tongue, which remains very much deformed after cicatrization has taken place.

In many cases these tumors can only be recognized at their commencement by grasping the tongue between the fingers, to which the organ imparts a sensation as if filled with small nuts. At a later stage, it becomes swollen either partially or wholly, and hence is liable to be bitten by the teeth, and in some cases protrudes from the mouth. There is frequently a constant and copious flow of saliva, and sometimes difficulty and pain in swallowing, speaking, and even breathing. The submaxillary ganglia are very rarely affected, and this is a very important diagnostic sign between syphilitic tubercles and cancer of the tongue. Moreover, in the former affection there are usually several masses of induration occupying by preference the dorsum and base of the tongue; while in the latter there is only one which is most frequently seated upon the side of the organ. The absence or presence of lancinating pain and the effect of treatment will also aid in establishing the diagnosis, which may in some cases be difficult, especially after ulceration has taken place.

The deep fissures of the tongue with ulceration of the sulci, which we occasionally see in old syphilitic cases, originate, I believe, in tubercles of this organ. But little is said of them in works upon venereal, and I am tempted to report the following case illustrating their symptoms and treatment:—

Mr. X., æt. 51, applied to me Nov. 5, 1867. In March, 1864, he contracted a chancre, which was followed by secondary symptoms of a mild type until about a year after infection, when deep ulcerations were developed on various parts of the body, together with bony pains and necrosis of the left ulna. All his symptoms of syphilis have now disappeared, with the exception of deep ulcerated fissures of the tongue, for which he seeks advice.

The patient's account of the history of the affection of his tongue is clear as to its commencement two years ago, shortly following the appearance of tertiary symptoms, in the form of tubercles about the size of small peas, which could be seen to elevate the dorsum of the organ, and which soon became ulcerated.

At present the fissures are chiefly transverse in their direction, and

occupy a space somewhat wider than the middle longitudinal third of the organ to within half an inch of the tip, varying in depth from one-tenth to three-tenths of an inch. The surface of the sulci is in some places ulcerated and covered with a yellowish-gray secretion; in others, raw and red. The intervening ridges are hard and cartilaginous, and their surfaces red and smooth, as if deprived of the epithelium. The lateral portions of the tongue on either side are heavily coated. Talking, drinking any fluid, either above or below the common temperature, and eating solid food, are all attended with great pain. "Ice water is as bad as boiling water." Rest at night is disturbed by pains in the tongue and "a feeling as if he were breathing through sole-leather." Has feared that "his throat was growing up, and that he should strangulate;" no apparent lesion of the fauces, however.

Patient has been for two years under the care of a venereal specialist, who ought to have known better, but who has committed the common mistake of dabbling with remedies, in the form of small doses of iodide of potassium for a month or two, and then of corrosive sublimate for a like period; it is needless to say, without result.

Nov. 6, 1867, I directed patient to use mercurial inunction (3j) every night, and to take fifteen grains of the iodide of potassium three times a day.

Nov 11, he was greatly improved; the ulceration of the fissures had mostly healed; fur on sides of the tongue cleaned off; ridges less hard to the touch; pain and uneasiness much diminished; "ate his first hearty dinner yesterday for a long time." "Sleeps well at night, and does not hear the first bell in the morning."

Nov. 22, slight salivation; symptoms so nearly gone that patient leaves for home.

Treatment was renewed for a few weeks after his mouth got well from the effects of mercury, as a prophylactic measure, and there has been no return of his disease during the two years that have since elapsed. The speedy result of a very simple mode of treatment is worthy of notice.

Syphilitic tubercles may also affect the lips where they have been mistaken for epithelial cancer; but the former are generally situated at some distance from the margin, while cancer first appears upon the free border of the lips in the form of a wart or ulcer covered with a scab, and is, moreover, attended by lancinating pains.

*Necrosis of the Maxillary Bones.*—This affection is most frequently met with in the hard palate and in the alveolar processes of the superior maxillary bone. In the former case, a swelling first appears upon the roof of the mouth, usually near the median line;



softening takes place; the abscess opens, and the necrosed bone is exposed. After evolution of the sequestrum, an opening is left communicating between the buccal and nasal cavities, which imparts to the voice a nasal sound and interferes seriously with the distinctness of speech and with deglutition. When the progress of the disease has been arrested by internal treatment, and the ulceration has healed, the question not unfrequently arises whether an attempt should be made to close these openings by a plastic operation. I have never felt disposed to make the trial, believing, as I do, that the wearing of a plate will better and more surely accomplish the desired end.

Necrosis of the alveolar processes almost invariably takes place in the neighborhood of the upper central incisors; indeed, I cannot recollect a case in which the lower jaw was affected. The bony support of a number of the teeth is often involved, and the teeth themselves, of course, become loosened and detached. An opening not unfrequently is formed into the nasal cavities, affecting speech in the manner above mentioned.

In the treatment of these cases the mixed method affords the best results, but, after the arrest of the disease, time is required for the sequestra to become sufficiently detached for removal. Fortunately the present advanced state of dental surgery can, in most cases, remedy the damage done.

*Gummy Tumor of the Soft Palate.*—In its insidiousness of approach, and in the irreparable injury it is likely to inflict, but few syphilitic lesions equal this.

Early symptoms are insignificant or entirely wanting. Possibly the patient notices a slight uneasy or tickling sensation in the fauces, and experiences some difficulty in deglutition, which he naturally attributes to an ordinary cold; he may even find when attempting to swallow liquids that they regurgitate through the nostrils, but this he regards as accidental. Suddenly, however, and without further warning, he is nearly deprived of the power of speech and deglutition. Perhaps he has retired at night after eating his dinner as usual in pleasant converse with friends, and awakes in the morning with horror to find that he has lost his voice, or rather that the latter has been transformed to an almost unintelligible nasal whisper, and upon attempting to eat his breakfast solids, and especially liquids, are returned through the nose. Gradually and insidiously the storm has been brewing, till finally the explosion comes like a thunder clap.

If we are so fortunate as to observe this affection in its earliest stage, we find that it has two modes of commencing.

1st. A deposit of gummy material may take place in a circumscribed mass, within the substance of the soft palate, and between its buccal and nasal surfaces. This mode of origin is the one usually described by authors. The deposit then appears as a flattened tumor, of the size of a bean or almond, encroaching upon the cavity of the mouth. It is at first hard to the touch, but subsequently, when secondary degeneration has taken place, soft and fluctuating.

2d. In other cases the infiltration is diffuse. No tumor exists, but the velum is generally thickened, its mucous membrane reddened, and its mobility impaired, as is evident when the patient attempts to articulate or to swallow.

Rupture of the abscess or ulceration of the infiltrated tissues may involve both mucous surfaces or only one; in the latter case it is usually the buccal; a cavity with sharply cut and ulcerated edges is then visible in the soft palate, while possibly the voice and the power of swallowing remain unimpaired. The destructive process, however, proceeds with great rapidity, and complete perforation soon follows, even when not at first produced.

The perforation may be limited in extent, but frequently a large portion or the whole of the velum is destroyed, together with the uvula and the pillars of the fauces, and thus an immense door of communication is opened between the mouth and nose. It is thus easy to account for the indistinct and nasal voice, or "duck's voice," as the French call it, of such patients, and also for the reflux of liquids and even solids, and yet the absence of pain which characterized the onset of the disease is still a remarkable feature, since deglutition, although so difficult, is attended with a merely trifling sensation of discomfort. In addition, there is often some dulness of hearing, due, doubtless, to the œdema of the tissues composing the walls of the pharynx and surrounding the orifices of the Eustachian tubes.

In time, the subsidence of the infiltration is followed by amelioration of these symptoms. What remains of the velum recovers in a measure its pliability and renews its function. Practice also assists in teaching the patient how to avoid regurgitation of solids and even fluids. Some improvement also takes place in the voice, and this may be greatly increased by wearing a proper plate, or by the ingenious artificial palate, of India rubber, the invention of Dr.

Stearns, but complete restoration of the normal voice cannot be expected. The impairment of hearing is only temporary.

It remains to speak of a remarkable sequel of this affection, viz., the change which usually takes place in the fauces, as a consequence of the process of repair. Directly after the mischief has occurred, the remains of the soft palate are dependent, and the opening communicating between the mouth and nares is very large. One would naturally suppose that this condition would continue or would even be aggravated at a subsequent period, after cicatrization had taken place. Strange to say, such is not the course of events. The dependent remains of the palate become elevated, the ulcerated edges contract adhesion with the ulcerated walls of the pharynx, and the opening, which at first was simply immense, gradually contracts, until finally complete atresia is the result, or, more frequently, a diminutive channel of communication remains between the buccal and nasal cavities, less in diameter than the normal opening.<sup>1</sup> Witness many old syphilitic cases in our hospitals. Attempts to remedy this condition by operation have been made by Hoppe, Pitha, Coulson, Dumreicher, and Paul, but with very indifferent success.

Cases not unfrequently occur in which the surgeon may hesitate to express an opinion as to the cause of ulceration and perforation of the soft palate. Two causes only are likely to produce this result: syphilis and scrofula, and the former by far more frequently than the latter.

If the patient be an adult who has enjoyed at least tolerable health until the present attack, there can be little doubt but that the cause is syphilis. No matter if a syphilitic history is obscure or even denied. Admitting the honesty of the patient, the primary and secondary symptoms may have been overlooked or forgotten, and have left no traces. Tertiary lesions often appear years after the preceding, and when least expected. Then, too, they come isolated, without concomitant symptoms to assist the diagnosis.

If the patient be young, say of 10 to 15 years of age, the chances of syphilis are less, of scrofula greater. Inquire as to the evidences of hereditary taint. Was one or both parents syphilitic or strumous? When an infant, was the child affected with an eruption, coryza, etc.? Look at the upper incisor teeth; are they well formed or do they show traces of hereditary disease? Are the

<sup>1</sup> See an article by Dr. H. J. Paul (of Breslau) on "Adhesions of the Velum Palati to the Posterior Wall of the Pharynx, following Ulcerations." Translated by Verneuil. —*Arch. Gén. de Méd.*, 1865.



corneæ clear and intact? Are there cicatrices of strumous ulcers upon the neck or elsewhere?

In all cases, the effect of treatment is a valuable aid to diagnosis. Syphilitic ulceration of the soft palate yields to full doses of the iodide of potassium as if by magic. Strumous ulceration may be benefited by the same remedy, especially if combined with tonics, but it exhibits no such marked improvement within a few days.

The treatment of gummy tumor of the soft palate, as just indicated, is to be found in the iodide of potassium, but this must be given with no sparing hand; ten, twenty, forty, or even sixty grains, three times a day, are required. Important parts are involved; the progress of the ulceration is rapid; treatment must be active. Local remedies are of less importance, but some advantage is derived from gargles of a weak solution of iodine, and from touching the ulcerated surface daily with the tincture of the same.

When the disease has been arrested, I believe that the external use of mercury will add to security for the future.<sup>1</sup>

PHARYNX.—*Erythema* and *mucous patches* are found in the pharynx as in the buccal cavity, though less frequently, and are amenable to the same treatment. Patients usually complain of a sensation of dryness in the throat, and, if the orifice of the Eustachian tube be involved, of some dulness of hearing and ringing in the ears.

A deposit of *syphilitic tubercle* may also take place in the pharyngeal walls as in the *velum palati*, and give rise to destructive ulceration, which, in extreme cases, has been known to involve the vertebral column and produce periostitis, caries, and necrosis. J. Frank,<sup>2</sup> has reported a case of paralysis of the arm, due to inflammation of the spinal cord, the consequence of syphilitic ulceration of the pharynx.

ŒSOPHAGUS.—In an able paper by Mr. James F. West, Surgeon to the Queen's Hospital, Birmingham, which was published in the *Dublin Quarterly Journal of Medical Science*, for Feb. 1860, the probability, if not the absolute certainty, that stricture of the œsophagus may be due to syphilis was first established.

The case upon which Mr. West's observations were chiefly founded was one of a girl aged 21, who had suffered for several years from

<sup>1</sup> See a valuable lecture upon this affection by Fournier, entitled "*De la Syphilide gommeuse du Voile du Palais*," *Clinique Médicale de l'Hôtel-Dieu*. Paris, 1868.

<sup>2</sup> *Treatise on Internal Pathology*, Fr. Trans., t. v.



well-marked syphilitic manifestations, such as eruptions upon the skin, ash-colored ulcerations of the fauces, rheumatic pains, and syphilitic cachexia, and who was admitted into Queen's Hospital, May 18, 1858, for stricture of the œsophagus. Treatment by means of tonics, iodide of potassium, and mercurials afforded only temporary relief, and she succumbed on Sept. 2, of the same year. The following appearances were found at the post-mortem examination: "The upper portion of the œsophagus for about four inches was much dilated; its mucous membrane thickened, and marked by spots having the appearance of recent cicatrices. At this distance from the upper end it was suddenly constricted, and terminated in a narrow canal which would barely admit a No. 4 catheter. This constricted portion, which was about two inches and a half in length, was formed by the thickening of the mucous membrane, and by fibrous deposit in the form of bands and bridges, having very much the appearance of an old stricture of the urethra. Below this track the œsophagus continued perfectly healthy to its termination in the stomach. Both lungs contained tubercular deposit in different degrees of softening, with several small cavities in the upper lobe of each, one in the left apex being as large as a pigeon's egg."

In reviewing this case Mr. West remarks: "We have no account of the swallowing of any caustic or irritating fluid, so that we cannot attribute the stricture to that cause. The presence of numerous recent cicatrices clearly indicated that ulcerations had existed in the walls of the œsophagus. The deposit in the submucous tissue was fibrous; it was exactly similar in nature to that which is so well described by Dr. Wilks as characteristic of syphilitic ulceration, and could not under any supposition be referred either to cancerous or tubercular degeneration."

Mr. West<sup>1</sup> has since reported another case in which the pathological appearances were very similar, and states that Mr. Langston Parker has recently met with a case of general syphilis in private practice in which unmistakable stricture of the œsophagus existed.

In reviewing this subject it appears extremely probable that Mr. West is right in his conjecture as to the cause of the stricture in the cases which have come under his observation, since we may readily admit that syphilitic ulceration of the fauces may extend to

<sup>1</sup> Dublin Quart. Journal of Med. Sci.

the œsophagus or attack the latter as a primary affection; and yet it is singular that this effect of syphilis has attracted so little attention from previous observers, and to the names of those authors who are quoted by Mr. West as silent upon the subject, I will add that of Yvaren, whose work on the *Métamorphoses de la Syphilis* includes nearly all the obscure forms of syphilitic disease, so far as they are known. Follin,<sup>1</sup> however, was of the opinion that some of the reported cases of stricture of the œsophagus might be attributed to syphilis, and Virchow has met with contraction of the upper portion of this tube in the post-mortem examination of a syphilitic subject.<sup>2</sup>

In the first case reported by Mr. West, iodide of potassium and mercurial fumigations were used without benefit, while in the second case the former remedy is said to have given temporary relief. It is probable, however, that the stricture is due to contraction of the cicatrix, and not to the ulcer itself, and hence that it is not amenable to specific remedies, and can only be palliated by mechanical dilatation.

A most interesting case of syphilitic stricture of the œsophagus has recently occurred in the practice of Prof. F. F. Maury, of Philadelphia, in which this accomplished surgeon resorted to gastrotomy, after it had become impossible for the smallest quantity of food or the finest bougie to enter the stomach, and the patient had been kept alive for several weeks by way of the rectum. Unfortunately the operation was performed too late, and the patient died of exhaustion in fourteen hours after. The post-mortem showed a very tight stricture, entirely free from any evidences of cancer, just above the cardiac orifice. The patient's syphilitic antecedents had been unequivocal.<sup>3</sup>

STOMACH AND INTESTINES.—Functional disturbance of the digestive organs is not an uncommon effect of the contamination of the blood by the syphilitic virus, as shown by the loss of appetite or the occasional inordinate desire for food, and the nausea and vomiting which sometimes accompany the appearance of early secondary manifestations. The general cachexia belonging to the later stage of syphilis may also be attended by intestinal derangement. But the question is an interesting one, and one not yet, perhaps, fully solved, how far syphilis may produce, in those por-

<sup>1</sup> Des Rétrécissements de l'Œsophage, Paris, 1853, p. 80.

<sup>2</sup> Syphilis Constitutionnelle, p. 88.

<sup>3</sup> See Amer. Journ. of the Med. Sciences for April, 1870.

tions of the intestinal canal which are beyond the reach of sight, the same organic changes and their consequences which are known to exist at the outlets and more accessible portions of the same canal. Are syphilitic erythema, mucous patches, ulcerations, and deposits of gummy material to be found in the stomach and intestines, as in the buccal cavity?

Cullerier<sup>1</sup> believes in a form of enteritis developed in syphilitic subjects, which is probably not ulcerous, and "the specific nature of which cannot be doubted," and he is thus led to admit syphilitic exanthema of the intestines. Post-mortem examinations, however, of persons dying in the early secondary stage of syphilis are rare, so that the above statement can with difficulty be verified. Moreover, enteritis supervening during this stage may be due to the improper use of mercury, or to many simple causes. Hence we must, I think, regard the existence of syphilitic erythema of the intestines as probable but not demonstrated.

With regard to late syphilitic affections of the stomach and intestines our knowledge is more definite. Several cases have been reported of persons in the tertiary stage of syphilis, who have suffered from chronic diarrhoea that did not yield to simple treatment, and in whom post-mortem examination has revealed ulcerations of the stomach or intestines, identical in their appearance with the ulcerations of gummy deposits on other mucous surfaces. Cullerier gives such a case. (*Op. cit.*, p. 317.) In another instance, reported by Lancereaux (*op. cit.*, p. 311), "The stomach was about of the normal size, but, near the pylorus and on the smaller curvature there was an ulceration which had nearly eaten through the wall of this organ; its edges were bevelled at the expense of the mucous membrane, and were fibrous and indurated; at certain points they were of a clear grayish color, while at others they had a cicatricial appearance. No indurated ganglia in the neighborhood."

Lancereaux sums up the evidence on this subject as follows: "These facts seem to prove that the intestines are not always exempt from the attacks of syphilis, for although the cases are rare in which this canal is affected, it is none the less true that the multiple and rounded ulcerations, penetrating to a greater or less depth and circumscribed by fibrous tissue, of which it is sometimes the seat, are probably only the sequence of gummy deposits, or, in other words, the result of the degeneration which these deposits have undergone. The simple thickening of the submucous tissue

<sup>1</sup> CULLERIER and BUMSTEAD's Atlas, p. 260.



met with in some instances, and the case reported by Wagner,<sup>1</sup> of deposits not yet ulcerated, are favorable to this view."

This view is still further supported by the beneficial effect of the iodide of potassium in several of Cullerier's cases, given either in large doses internally, or, when the stomach was irritable, in the form of enemata (gr. xv-lxxv. ad aquæ 3iv-vj.).

The symptoms of this affection present nothing peculiar to mark their origin aside from the history of the case and the coexistence of well-marked syphilitic lesions elsewhere. They consist only of an almost constant and obstinate diarrhœa, sometimes with bloody stools, attended with a feeling of oppression and malaise in the abdomen, and occasionally with severe colic. There may also be frequent eructations and vomiting of food a few hours after its ingestion; the appetite diminishes; the patient loses in strength and in weight, and assumes a condition of general cachexia, which is observed in syphilis of other internal organs.

For an account of the so-called syphilitic stricture of the rectum, which I believe not to be syphilitic, but rather a local effect of chancre in the neighborhood of the anus, see Part II., Chap. 2.

**PANCREAS.**—Upon this subject Lancereaux remarks: "Cases showing syphilitic changes in the pancreas are extremely rare. In a patient who died under the care of Prof. Rostan fourteen years after having contracted a chancre, there was found, besides multiple gummata of the muscles, a gummy tumor of the mammary region, and two others in the pancreas.<sup>2</sup> All these tumors, subjected to microscopic examination by Verneuil and Robin, appeared to be composed of similar elements. I, myself, in several cases of visceral syphilis, have found this organ firm, indurated, and sclerosed, so that we cannot deny that the pancreas, like most of the viscera, is subject to the diffuse and circumscribed lesions of syphilis."

**LIVER.**—Syphilitic affections of the liver are variously classified by different authors. Frerichs describes a perihepatitis, a simple interstitial hepatitis, a gummy hepatitis, and waxy, amyloid or fatty degeneration. Virchow recognizes perihepatitis, simple interstitial hepatitis, and gummy hepatitis.

A more simple classification is into interstitial hepatitis and gummy hepatitis; and also amyloid or waxy and fatty degeneration,

<sup>1</sup> Archiv der Heilkunde, 1863, obs. xxix., p. 869.

<sup>2</sup> Bulletin de la Soc. Anatomique, 1855, p. 26.



which, however, are not peculiar to syphilis, and when due to this cause are an accompaniment of interstitial hepatitis. Perihepatitis is only inflammation of the external portion of the capsule and its serous covering, allied to the same process affecting the internal septa.

*Syphilitic Interstitial Hepatitis.*—This affection consists essentially in hypertrophy, and its effects, of the fibrous capsule of the liver and its septa. Its commencement appears in an increased vascularity of the organ, which is succeeded by the development of new elements of connective tissue, as nuclei, cells, and fibres, affecting chiefly Glisson's capsule in the course of the portal vein. This new formation exhibits the ordinary tendency of fibrous tissue, and by its subsequent contraction gives rise to a peculiar deformity of the liver.

Upon post-mortem examination the liver is found to be united to the neighboring organs and to the diaphragm by means of ligamentous bands, which are so firm that it is often difficult to remove it from its position. The external appearance is highly characteristic. Its natural contour is often lost, so that its different portions are with difficulty recognized. Its edges are uneven and fissured. Its surfaces present irregular prominences or lobes, separated by furrows radiating for the most part from the suspensory ligament, and dense, grayish, and fibrous at the bottom.

On making a section, thickened striæ or septa are found to emanate from the fibrous bands upon the surface, and permeate the substance of the organ, inclosing interspaces in which the hepatic tissue is of a deeper and more yellow color than normal. Under the microscope the hepatic cells are enlarged and fatty, or they have undergone amyloid degeneration, while in the neighborhood of the septa they are commonly atrophied.

The size of the liver may be moderately increased during the early vascular stage, but it is commonly diminished at a later period, and in one case reported by Frerichs, it did not exceed that of a man's fist.

The extensive and firm adhesions of the organ to neighboring parts, its general deformity, and the presence of large uneven lobes upon its surface separated by fibrous sulci, are commonly sufficient to establish the diagnosis.

*Gummy Hepatitis.*—In this form, which is the most characteristic effect of syphilis, there exist tumors or nodules, usually multiple, varying in size from a small shot to a walnut, or even a hen's egg, irregular in outline, of firm consistency, and situated either just

beneath the surface, or, more frequently, occupying the fibrous septa above described.

"Whether scattered over the surface or situated in the depth of the organ, whether agglomerated at one or several points of the liver, these neoplasms present one characteristic which is rarely wanting; they are generally surrounded and circumscribed by a thick, retractile zone, which is always less prominent upon the cut surface than the node itself. When the tumors are agglomerated, this zone, which is grayish and vascular and made up of fibrous tissue, forms, as it were, a number of chambers in which the pyramatoid mass is included, and from which it is sometimes possible to enucleate it.

"It is difficult to fix the time of appearance of this zone compared with the gummy nodes themselves; but the zone must be regarded simply as a condensation of the tissue of the liver, resulting from the crowding of the hepatic cells by the gummy deposits. In it we find, in fact, vessels, nuclei, corpuscles, and fibres of connective tissue. The yellow, central portion, on the contrary, is generally little or not at all vascular, and is composed of small cells and round nuclei, agglomerated in the midst of a fibrous network. In proportion as we examine portions nearer the centre of the tumor, we observe the same elements infiltrated with fatty granules and in process of molecular destruction. At the centre itself, there is often nothing more than granules, which in some cases constitute a kind of emulsion, in which I once found crystals of cholesterine."<sup>1</sup>

The anatomical appearances of the two forms of syphilitic hepatitis are figured in Lancereaux's work, Pl. I.

Either as the result of the absorption of gummy tumors of the liver, or of partial hepatitis, deep, irregular cicatrices are left upon the surface of the liver, and are connected with the neighboring organs by firm fibrous bands springing from the bottom of the depressions, in which may sometimes be seen the detritus of gummy material. Linear or star-shaped fibrous scars may also be found in the substance of the organ.

*Fatty and Amyloid Degeneration.*—Both of these affections have been noted in a large number of cases of visceral syphilis, but they are also met with in other cachexies, and hence cannot be regarded as a peculiar effect of the syphilitic virus. In the former, the size of the liver is increased, its surface yellowish and slightly granular, and the hepatic cells are filled with fat globules and granular matter.

<sup>1</sup> Lancereaux, op. cit., p. 387.

In the waxy liver the volume of the organ is also above the normal standard, a section presents in patches a peculiar shiny appearance, quite different from the surrounding normal tissue, and the transparent starchy material in the centre of the acini is demonstrated by its change of color upon the application of iodine.

*Symptoms.*—The symptoms of the two forms of syphilitic hepatitis are essentially the same. With regard to the physical manifestations to be discerned on palpation, it has been already remarked that although the volume of the organ may be found to be increased at the outset, yet atrophy is the general rule at a later stage. This is not, however, invariably the case; sometimes the liver, through continued deposit of fatty or amyloid material, acquires a size much above the normal. Yet it still presents peculiarities which may enable us to recognize the syphilitic nature of the affection. In the first place, the enlargement is not uniform, but is confined to one portion of the organ; thus, the right lobe may be found to fill the right hypochondrium, while the left lobe is of normal size, or even atrophied; in other words, there is great irregularity in the hypertrophy, and this is an important point in the diagnosis between syphilitic hepatitis and cancer of the liver, since enlargement of the organ due to the latter is always more general and uniform. Again, fissures may often be felt on the free border, and occasionally bosses upon the surface; and in some instances the adhesions of the organ may be recognized by the fact that the abdominal wall does not slide upon it as it should in the act of respiration.

There is more or less discomfort in the hepatic region, amounting in some instances to a mere sense of uneasiness, in others to actual and even severe pain, either constant or remittent in its character. The pain has not been noticed to radiate to the shoulder-blade, as in other affections of the liver. Tenderness is exhibited on pressure, especially over the prominent lobules or bosses, when such exist. Sometimes both pain and tenderness are absent, especially in the advanced stage, and the affection is not suspected during life.

Ascites is another frequent symptom, usually slow in its development, but at times taking on a sudden increase, probably in consequence of compression of the portal vein. Pseudo-membranous deposits may exist upon the surface of the peritonæum in the hepatic region. The urine is often albuminous. Œdema of the lower extremities, together with coagula in the veins is sometimes met with.



Jaundice is less frequent; when present, it is slowly progressive, long in its duration, and in some cases intense.

Various hemorrhages, as from the nose and hemorrhoidal veins, may occur, as in other hepatic troubles.

The digestive functions are frequently impaired, as shown by loss of appetite, indigestion, nausea, and especially diarrhoea with serous, brownish, or bloody stools. There is a progressive tendency to emaciation and general cachexia. The temperature of the body is somewhat diminished.

With regard to the prognosis, some cases of syphilitic hepatitis recover either spontaneously or under treatment. When death takes place it is rarely due directly to the hepatic trouble, but rather to some intercurrent affection, as erysipelas or pneumonia. Gummy is less serious than interstitial hepatitis.

**CERTAIN BLOOD-FORMING GLANDS.**—Although not directly connected with the process of digestion, the syphilitic lesions of these glands may best be considered here.

*Spleen.*—The syphilitic affections of the spleen are general or partial splenitis, gummy tumors, and hypertrophy in consequence of an abnormal increase of the cellular or pulpy tissue. The first is attended with depressions and cicatrices on the surface of the organ like those mentioned in connection with the liver; the fibrous capsule, also, is generally adherent to the diaphragm. Gummy tumors are comparatively rare. Lancereaux regards hypertrophy as the most frequent effect of syphilis upon the spleen; "the consistence of the organ is softer than natural; its color is brownish, violet, or of a grayish white at points; the microscope shows granular elements in the process of degeneration."

*Thyroid Body.*—In the post-mortem examination of old syphilitic subjects, this gland may be found to be hypertrophied, and to have undergone more or less complete fatty degeneration. The existence of gummy tumors has not been noted.

*Deep Lymphatic Glands.*—Lancereaux regards changes in these ganglia as among the most frequent and most constant of the effects of tertiary syphilis. They bear the same relation to syphilis of the viscera that adenopathy of the subcutaneous lymphatic glands does to syphilis of the skin; in other words, they are its constant accompaniment. The affection of the deep lymphatic glands may, however, exist without any lesion of the viscera, just as the post-cervical and epi-trochlear glands may be enlarged without any eruption upon the scalp or arms.



The glands most frequently affected are the prevertebral, lumbar, iliac and femoral; the mesenteric glands and those of the extremities are rarely involved. The changes are various. Most frequently there is hyperplasia of the glandular elements; the gland is increased in length rather than in breadth, is friable, of soft consistency, of a reddish or yellowish-gray color, its surface injected, and its substance cheesy. In other cases the connective tissue of the gland appears to be the chief seat of the lesion, and this body becomes indurated. Suppuration is never present, which is an important diagnostic sign between this and the affections of the glands in typhoid fever, and in tuberculosis.

*Syphilitic Cachexia.*—It is to the changes in these blood-forming glands, and to those in the liver, rather than directly to the action of the syphilitic virus, that the cachexia so common in tertiary syphilis is to be attributed.

Syphilitic cachexia may better be seen than described. Its more prominent features are a loss of strength and vigor, emaciation, a generally depressed and anxious look, a dingy hue of the skin, which is dry and covered with loose epidermic scales, a *bruit de souffle* in the heart and vessels of the neck, and in women suppression of the menses. Anasarca is present in some cases, as well as occasional chills followed by slight febrile action, with a small and frequent pulse. The blood is thinner than normal, and rarely forms a clot; the number of red corpuscles is diminished, of the white increased. Hemorrhages are not uncommon, especially if the liver be affected. In severe cases specific remedies have little or no effect, and the patient falls a ready prey to almost any intercurrent disease, or dies from marasmus.

## CHAPTER XV.

## SYPHILITIC AFFECTIONS OF THE ORGANS OF RESPIRATION.

**THE NOSE.**—In the order of frequency of syphilitic manifestations, the nasal passages probably come next to the buccal cavity, although the former are less exposed than the latter to observation, and, in many instances, their lesions consequently pass unnoticed. The pituitary membrane may be the seat of erythema, mucous patches, and superficial ulcerations, which obstruct the nasal passages and give rise to a muco-purulent secretion and other symptoms resembling those of an ordinary catarrh, from which they differ in their greater persistency, and in their disappearance upon the administration of mercurials. Sometimes an ulcer can be seen just within the nasal orifice, surrounded by a swollen condition of the mucous membrane, and rendering the *alæ nasi* tender upon pressure; and plugs of inspissated mucus, mixed with blood and pus, are from time to time discharged from the deeper recesses of the organ.

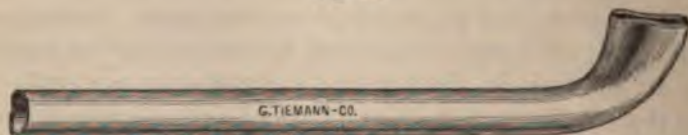
In a more advanced stage of the syphilitic diathesis, deeper ulcers appear, which originate in tubercles developed beneath the mucous membrane and gradually involve the cartilaginous and osseous textures; or the latter structures may be first attacked and the pituitary membrane become implicated secondarily. Dryness and obstruction of the nasal passages are the first symptoms complained of by the patient, but suppuration soon takes place, giving rise to an exceedingly fetid discharge of bloody pus and mucus, hard and dark-colored scabs, and fragments of necrosed bone; the voice has a nasal sound; the sense of smell may be lost; the patient breathes chiefly if not entirely through the habitually open mouth; the disease is exceeding persistent, and finally leaves the nose flattened, or its bridge sunken from the partial destruction of its osseous and cartilaginous supports. The remaining portions of the *ossa nasi* become thickened and eburnated, and are often separated superiorly so as to form a longitudinal furrow running along the dorsum of

the nose. According to Virchow,<sup>1</sup> this tendency to eburnation and thickening of the osseous tissue is not confined to the part first affected, but may extend to the bones composing the base of the skull.

The earlier syphilitic affections of the nasal passages readily yield to the internal administration of mercurials, and rarely require topical applications. In tertiary affections of the same organ, iodide of potassium, preparations of iron, the mineral acids, cod-liver oil, and other tonics must frequently be employed either alternately or in combination, and for a long period, in order to afford permanent relief to the disgusting and distressing symptoms. As a general rule, however, the iodide of potassium in large doses, together with the cautious use of mercurial inunction, will suffice to effect a cure. The most efficacious local treatment consists in mercurial fumigations, which may be administered by means of the ordinary mercurial vapor bath, provided the general health of the patient be not too much reduced; but a more convenient method is to evaporate a sufficient quantity of calomel, the bisulphuret or binoxide of mercury from a metallic plate heated over a spirit lamp, directing the fumes into the nostrils by means of a tunnel of paper or other convenient material. Blood-warm injections of salt and water (5j ad Oj), diluted chlorinated soda (one part to twelve or twenty of water), and weak solutions of nitrate of silver or chloride of zinc, by means of the syringe represented upon page 105, or with Thudichum's apparatus, will also be of much service. I most frequently employ a strong solution of chlorate of potash. It must be recollected that the discharge will still continue as long as there are any necrosed portions of bone or cartilage to come away. Patients and even physicians are too apt to despair of the success of treatment in consequence of forgetting this fact.

Before making any of the above applications to the nasal passages, they should be thoroughly cleaned by the use of Thudichum's

Fig. 60.



apparatus, or, better still, by a douche directed from behind forwards, for suggesting which I am indebted to Dr. Louis F. Sass.

<sup>1</sup> Ueber der Natur der Constitutionellen Syphilis.

By an arrangement of water pipes, similar to that employed by barbers in the process of shampooing the head, we may obtain a stream of water of any desired temperature, which may be directed through an India rubber tube and a glass tube, represented in Fig. 60, into the posterior nasal cavities behind the soft palate, and which will thoroughly remove any collections of matter or detached portions of bone.

LARYNX, TRACHEA, AND BRONCHIA.—The effects of syphilis upon the larynx are most frequently met with in the late period of the disease, and consist of ulceration of the mucous membrane and suppurative inflammation of the cartilages. The use of the laryngoscope, however, in recent years has demonstrated the existence of early syphilitic lesions, as erythema and mucous patches, with greater frequency than was formerly supposed.

*Syphilitic Aphonia.*—Diday has described a singular affection of the larynx, independent of any appreciable lesion and accompanying early secondary manifestations, to which he has given the name of *syphilitic aphonia*. Its symptoms are of such a peculiar character, that it is not commonly noticed except in public singers, since the pronunciation is clear and distinct so long as a conversational tone is maintained, but as soon as the patient attempts to sound the higher notes of the musical scale, his voice fails him and he can scarcely emit an audible sound. This diminution in the compass and flexibility of the voice is the only indication of the disease. There are no symptoms of coryza, angina, or bronchitis, no cough, dyspnoea, pain, or difficulty in swallowing, nor general febrile excitement. Diday states that he has met with twenty cases of this affection, all of which occurred at an early period after the development of the chancre; and in five, of which he possesses accurate notes, the average interval was four months.

Diday's paper on this subject was written before the laryngoscope had come into general use, and he was at a loss to account for the pathology of this affection. He was unwilling to ascribe the symptoms to mucous patches of the larynx, because at that time these secondary lesions had not been observed deeper than the pharynx. Since then, however, Gerhardt and Roth<sup>1</sup> have found mucous patches in the larynx in eight out of forty-three cases of early secondary syphilis, which they examined with the laryngoscope;

<sup>1</sup> Archiv für Pathologisch Anatomie, 2 series, vol. I, first part; quoted in the Gaz. Hebdom., Aug. 9, 1861.



and it is highly probable that this will explain the aphonia described by Diday.

Syphilitic aphonia generally begins to improve on the second or third day after commencing mercurial treatment, and disappears in the course of a week.<sup>1</sup>

*Syphilitic laryngitis*, unlike the affection just mentioned, is always a late symptom of syphilis, occurring many months and generally many years after contagion. It is, in most cases, accompanied by tertiary manifestations, and even when isolated has always been preceded by other symptoms, and frequently by sloughing ulcers of the fauces.

This disease may consist in an ulceration commencing on the surface of the mucous membrane, or in the degeneration of gummy deposits in the cellular tissue beneath, or in inflammation of the perichondrium surrounding the laryngeal cartilages. In the former case, it may have extended from an ulcer of the pharynx, or have originated in the larynx; and it often involves the internal surface of the epiglottis, and the greater portion of the lining membrane of the laryngeal cavity. According to Virchow<sup>2</sup> it is always accompanied by inflammation of the neighboring perichondrium. The latter affection, however, may exist alone without ulceration of the mucous membrane, and an abscess form within the perichondrium denuding and destroying the cartilage, as is observed between the periosteum and bone in syphilitic periostitis. The greater portion of the cartilage may become necrosed and separated in the form of a sequestrum, as in the case figured by Ricord.<sup>3</sup> The mucous membrane, even when not ulcerated, is usually more or less œdematous. The existence of an abscess or inflammatory deposit without the laryngeal cavity explains the enlargement of the throat which is sometimes visible externally, and the prominence of which is increased by the emaciation of the patient.

The appearances presented by the laryngoscope in syphilitic disease of the larynx are various. Deposits beneath the mucous membrane of the larynx and the epiglottis have been observed similar to gummy deposits in other parts of the body; these are sometimes circumscribed, and at other times are elongated tracts which are more or less prominent above the surface. Ulcerations with irregular excrescences and erosion or tumefaction of the surrounding mucous membrane, are also found upon the vocal cords, the aryteno-

<sup>1</sup> Gaz. Méd. de Lyon, No. 2, 1860.

<sup>2</sup> Loc. cit.

<sup>3</sup> Iconographie, Pl. XXX.

epiglottic folds, the surface of the arytenoid cartilages, and the epiglottis, which may be perforated by the destructive process. Thickened, whitish cicatrices are left by these ulcerations, and may result in stricture and deformity of the passage. Edema of the glottis sometimes supervenes upon syphilitic disease of the larynx, and proves a serious complication.

Will the appearance alone of these lesions as seen by the laryngoscope enable us to recognize their syphilitic origin? I believe not, any more than an ulceration upon the external integument can be recognized as syphilitic aside from the history of the case and the concomitant lesions. "Syphilitic ulcerations, however, are developed from above downwards, occupy by preference the anterior surface of the larynx, and after cicatrizing are reproduced at different points of the organ, whilst tubercular ulcers extend from the lower part, or even from the trachea, towards the pharyngeal opening, rarely cicatrize, and invade chiefly the posterior surface of the epiglottis. Before undergoing softening, a syphilitic deposit in the larynx can with difficulty be confounded with tubercular granulations, which are always numerous and very small."<sup>1</sup>

At the commencement of the disease, the voice is husky, and respiration difficult; slight pain is felt in the region of the larynx; and the patient hawks up a small quantity of purulent matter mixed with blood, and sometimes containing small sloughs; at a later stage, the voice is entirely lost, or can be heard only in a whisper; the larynx may be seen on external examination to be increased in size; the patient becomes very much emaciated, and death may ensue from exhaustion or asphyxia. A fatal termination may also be due to œdema of the glottis or to a sequestrum of the cartilage becoming detached and engaging in the air-passages. These symptoms do not materially differ from those of laryngeal phthisis, and the differential diagnosis may in some cases be attended with difficulty. The latter disease, however, is always accompanied by a deposit of tubercles in the lungs, and auscultation will therefore enable us to decide as to the nature of the affection, even when this is not evident from the history of the case and the concomitant symptoms.

The post-mortem appearances of syphilitic disease of the larynx and air-passages are thus described by Dr. Wilks: "In the tuberculous disease of these organs, apart from the small amount of

<sup>1</sup> Barth., *Bulletin de la Soc. Anat.*, 15<sup>e</sup> année, p. 151, as quoted by Lancereaux, *op. cit.*, p. 408.

adventitious scrofulous deposit, the affection is characterized by the extensive ulceration, whereas, in the syphilitic form the peculiarity is the thickening and induration owing to a formation of fibrous tissue. The difficulty is in distinguishing between a syphilitic and a simple inflammatory form of disease; but I believe the majority of cases of *chronic laryngitis* which we meet with are syphilitic, and the more likely is this to be the case when there is a large amount of fibrous deposit present. The disposition in constitutional syphilis is to the production of lymph, which may subsequently become a tough fibrous tissue; this you see in periosteal nodes, as well as in the same formations in other parts; and thus in the larynx you may find sometimes, perhaps, nothing more than a mass of fibrous tissue developed in the glottis, and almost closing it; in other cases you find, with this extreme thickening, also the epiglottis thickened and hardened; or this condition may extend down the larynx as far as the trachea; or the whole organ may be indurated throughout, and even sometimes the cellular tissue externally with the adjacent small lymphatic glands all matted together, and implicated in the process. With this induration there is generally more or less destruction of the parts, and in most cases, no doubt, the ulcerative process has accompanied the induration and contraction: and thus the inner surface has either lost its mucous membrane, or presents a cicatriform appearance. Sometimes, if the ulceration is considerable, the whole of the inner surface of the larynx presents a shaggy or flocculent aspect, and occasionally the ulceration is continuous over the glottis, with an ulcer of the pharynx; in such a case the question may arise as to the original site of the disease; but, as both these parts may be independently affected, it is possible that the disease in both has progressed simultaneously. Other parts of the air-passages may be affected as well as the larynx, as you see in the specimen I now show you, where the lower part of the *trachea* is very much thickened, and the surface ulcerated; and in the preparation I just now showed you, of contracted *bronchus* arising from an ulcer, the nature of the disease was clear, in the fact of the patient dying of syphilitic laryngitis: the contracted trachea also had the same origin. As I before mentioned, in some of these cases of ulceration of the trachea the rings are laid bare, as you will see in these specimens; and they sometimes become detached during life, if the patient recovers.”<sup>1</sup>

Syphilitic ulceration of the *trachea*, which is described by Dr.

<sup>1</sup> Pathological Anatomy, p. 204.

Wilks from preparations in Guy's Hospital Museum, has been noticed in a number of reported cases, in some of which the affection was confined to the trachea, and in others implicated also the larynx. Its most frequent situation is in the lower part of the trachea, whence it extends into one or both of the bronchial divisions. Above the ulceration the trachea is often dilated. Virchow<sup>1</sup> cites the case of Marguerite Rudolf, who died of stricture of the larynx following syphilitic ulceration, and in whom cicatrices were found in the trachea and bronchia with stricture of the latter.

It is an interesting fact that stricture of the air-passages consequent upon the *cicatrization* of a syphilitic ulcer may cause death from dyspnoea, so that specific remedies may in reality hasten a fatal termination just so far as they exert a beneficial influence upon the local disease. Two interesting cases of this description are given in the *Annuaire de la Syphilis* (année 1858, p. 324).

In the first, reported by Moissenet, the stricture was situated just above the bifurcation of the trachea. The lining membrane at this point presented a honeycomb appearance, and the cartilages were more or less changed in their structure and destroyed; indeed, four of the rings had entirely disappeared and were replaced by flexible tissue; hence, in addition to the diminution in the calibre of the tube, its walls collapsed at each act of inspiration and added to the difficulty in the ingress of the air. The patient had been taking mercurials and iodide of potassium which only aggravated her symptoms. Tracheotomy was performed without benefit, since the larynx was unaffected and the obstruction was below the artificial opening. Death was caused by asphyxia.

The following is a summary of the second case reported by M. Demarquay:—

The patient, aged 36, entered a *maison de santé*, Oct. 25, 1858, with all the symptoms of œdema of the glottis. He seemed to be threatened with suffocation; his respiration was noisy and painful; he had had a cough for two months with slight expectoration; his sputa resembled those of laryngeal phthisis; and he had lost much flesh. For a fortnight his symptoms had been very intense. The lungs were found to be sound; and as the patient had had ulcers upon the penis twelve years before, followed six years afterwards by ulceration and perforation of the soft palate, iodide of potassium was ordered. Under this treatment he continued to improve for a month; but on Nov. 25th he was suddenly seized with such extreme dyspnoea

<sup>1</sup> La Syphilis Constitutionnelle, p. 151.



that M. Demarquay thought it best to perform tracheotomy. The operation was of no benefit and death soon ensued.

At the autopsy, the larynx was found to be perfectly healthy, with the exception of a small cicatrix between the two arytenoid cartilages; but the trachea was found to be abruptly contracted opposite its eleventh ring, at which point its circumference measured only 28 millimètres. This stricture involved the left side of the trachea and was formed of cicatricial tissue in which six rings of the tube were twisted on themselves and fractured. Below the stricture the bronchia were dilated, and their longitudinal muscular fibres hypertrophied. The lungs were healthy, and free from tubercles.<sup>1</sup>

The *bronchia* may also be the seat of syphilitic ulceration and consequent stricture.

In the case of Marguerite Rudloff, reported by Virchow, "the right bronchus was contracted at its bifurcation and above that point; a section of it presented the form of a triangle; its diameter measured a quarter of an inch, while that of the left bronchus measured half an inch. The left bronchus was contracted to a still greater extent near its bifurcation, but only for the distance of a quarter of an inch, and was adherent at this point to the normal œsophagus through the intervention of a thick and tendinous mass of tissue. The right bronchus was the seat of thickening and contraction which extended for a short distance into its branches, which farther on were red-dened upon their internal surface and dilated. Several larger dilations of the bronchia were found in the inferior lobe of the lung which was otherwise healthy; and at these points the pulmonary tubes were filled with mucus and surrounded by condensed tissue which extended as far as the pleura."

Virchow concludes from this and another case of which he gives an analysis, that "we must admit the existence of syphilitic ulceration and stricture of the bronchia similar to the same lesions of the larynx, and must also concede that syphilitic bronchitis may give rise to chronic pneumonia, in the same manner as laryngeal ulcerations cause extensive induration of the cellular tissue of the neck. I have often seen in constitutional syphilis, limited star-shaped cicatrices of the pleura and the sequela of pleurisy, in consequence of the above mentioned changes."<sup>2</sup>

The prognosis in syphilitic ulceration of the air-passages is exceedingly unfavorable. The iodide of potassium, mercurials, nourishing diet and tonics may, in some cases, afford relief, while in

<sup>1</sup> Bulletin de la Soc. Anat. de Paris, 2e série, t. ii., p. 484.

<sup>2</sup> Op. cit., p. 154.

others they prove inefficacious, or, in a few instances, as already remarked, may hasten a fatal termination by inducing cicatrization of the ulcer and consequent contraction and stricture. Carmichael believed that the ulcerative process was maintained by the transit of the air, and that the best method of cure was the early performance of tracheotomy. These views have not, however, been confirmed by recent surgeons, who resort to this operation only in cases of impending suffocation, and even then, since the stricture may be seated below the artificial opening, if for no other reason, the prospect of affording relief is very dubious.

**LUNGS.**—Lancereaux describes an interstitial pneumonia due to syphilis, and also gummy tumors of the lungs.

*Interstitial Pneumonia.*—"The seat of this change is variable; sometimes it occupies the superior or middle lobe; at other times it is limited to the inferior lobe; whence we may conclude that it may invade almost indiscriminately the different portions of the lungs, without, however, acquiring a very considerable extent. The affected portion of the parenchyma is firm, hard, elastic, resistant to pressure, friable, impermeable to air, and, therefore, non-crepitant." Numerous yellowish points have been observed in the condensed mass, which under the microscope were found to be composed of granular nuclei and numerous molecular granules, contained in a fibrous network. This form of pneumonia may generally be distinguished by the small extent of the tissues affected, since it rarely involves an entire lobe, or at times it is disseminated at various points.

*Gummy Tumors.*—"Their number is variable, sometimes single, but generally multiple, rarely exceeding six or eight. They appear as tumors of a grayish or yellowish-white color, somewhat rounded, of the size of a pea, almond, or large nut, at first of a firm, slightly elastic consistency, and afterwards rather soft and cheesy at the centre. Deposited in the midst of the parenchymatous network, these tumors are generally surrounded by an indurated, fibrous, and grayish tissue, which forms a kind of cyst, and is of importance in the diagnosis. Upon the surface of a section of one of these tumors, this cyst or zone is perfectly distinct from the central nodule; the former is resistant under the finger, evidently traversed by vessels, and is made up of perfectly developed fibrous tissue; the latter is friable, little or not at all vascular, formed of nuclear elements or imperfect cells, which are more or less granular, and which belong to the group of elements of connective tissue."

Secondary degeneration of the deposit subsequently commences at the centre and extends to the periphery, and the granulo-fatty débris may be absorbed or are evacuated through the bronchia, leaving a cavity which is lined by the fibrous zone. Such cavities are capable of cicatrization, resulting in depressions and scars upon the surface of the lungs, which have often been mistaken for those of tubercle.

Both this form and the one before described are often attended with dry pleurisy, followed by membranous adhesions to the costal walls.

The cavities caused by the discharge of gummy tumors rarely occupy the summit of the lungs. This fact may assist in the diagnosis, which, however, must be founded chiefly upon the history of the case and the concomitant symptoms, and especially upon the coexistence of syphilitic cachexia or disease of the liver.

## CHAPTER XVI.

## SYPHILITIC AFFECTIONS OF THE HEART AND BLOODVESSELS.

THE HEART, a muscular organ, is liable to be attacked by syphilis like other muscles of the body. The most frequent mode in which it is affected is the deposition of gummy material in circumscribed masses or tumors (gummy myocarditis). In eight cases collected by Lancereaux, the seat of the deposit was twice in both ventricles; twice in the left ventricle; twice in the right ventricle; once in the septum between the ventricles; and once in the right auricle. In a case figured by the same author, there is a deposit of the same kind in one of the muscoli pectinati. The size of these tumors varies from that of a pea to a bean. Their structure is the same as that of similar deposits already described. The surrounding muscular tissue is often inflamed, and the heart is then enlarged, both from the thickening of its wall and from the dilatation of the corresponding ventricle. The endocardium is thickened and very adherent to the subjacent tissue. The valves are rarely involved.

Syphilitic interstitial myocarditis is also described by Lancereaux, the different phases of which are as follows: "At first, the appearance of rounded nuclei in the thickness of the sarcolemma or in the connective tissue; the formation of cells and fibres of connective tissue; vascularity; then at some points fatty metamorphosis of the nuclear and cellular elements, whence arises the yellowish coloration; at the same time and secondarily to the formation of connective material, granulo-fatty degeneration of the muscular fibres, the contents of which may be completely absorbed." This form generally coexists with gummy tumors in the heart.

Still further, the same author believes in the existence of changes in the muscular fibre of the heart analogous to amyloid degeneration of the liver, but not necessarily characteristic of syphilis.

Syphilitic pericarditis is also admitted by Wilks, Virchow, and Lancereaux.

In most of the reported cases of syphilitic affections of the heart,



the termination has been sudden death; but, probably, many cases of the kind are overlooked, and instances have occurred in which the symptoms of syphilitic heart trouble were present, but which have yet recovered under treatment, so that we must not regard the disease as absolutely incurable.

**BLOODVESSELS.**—But little is known of the syphilitic lesions of these vessels. Aneurism of the arteries has been noted as a consequence of syphilitic disease of the neighboring soft parts or bones. The walls of the arteries have also been found to be thickened and infiltrated with granular matter, and the calibre of the tube obstructed. In one case reported by Blachez, the basilar artery thus affected ruptured, and the patient died from apoplexy. The carotids and cerebral arteries appear to be most exposed to these changes. Lancereaux states that the arterial neoplasm does not differ materially from the morphological product by which syphilis manifests itself in other parts of the body, and is inclined to recognize diffused and circumscribed changes in the arteries due to this cause.

Dr. Hughlings Jackson<sup>1</sup> and Dr. Moxon<sup>2</sup> have also reported cases in which syphilitic inflammation has attacked the cerebral arteries. In a still more recent case reported by Dr. Moxon,<sup>3</sup> the patient, aged 31, died in twenty-four hours with the symptoms of apoplexy. Upon post-mortem examination a recent gummy tumor was found in the dura mater beneath the frontal bone; the basilar artery had its size greatly increased, and its color was of a milky white, so that for the length of three-quarters of an inch it looked like a piece of boiled macaroni; upon opening it, the channel was found to be continuous through it, but narrowed to half its natural size, from the swelling of its walls. The swollen wall was found under the microscope to consist of closely aggregated corpuscles, having all the characters of inflammatory corpuscles, disposed in layers between the swollen remains of the proper coats of the vessel. This lymph corresponded exactly in appearance with that of the pericranial tumor. Several others of the cerebral arteries were affected in the same way.

We have no evidence that the veins are ever affected by syphilis.

The same may be said of the capillaries, except that their fatty degeneration is very common in syphilitic cachexia, and that their external wall is always the starting point of the gummy deposits which we have noticed in the different organs.

<sup>1</sup> Med. Times and Gaz., 1866.

<sup>2</sup> Guy's Hosp. Reports, 1867.

<sup>3</sup> London Lancet, Sept. 25, 1869.

## CHAPTER XVII.

LATE SYPHILITIC AFFECTIONS OF THE GENITO-URINARY  
ORGANS.

OF these affections, by far the most frequent is

## SYPHILITIC ORCHITIS.

A disease of the testicle, dependent upon syphilis, was recognized by Astruc,<sup>1</sup> who speaks of its indolent character, and contrasts it with the acute inflammation of gonorrhœal testicle; it was unknown to Hunter, but was noticed by Bell,<sup>2</sup> and, more recently, has been described by Sir Astley Cooper,<sup>3</sup> Bérard,<sup>4</sup> Velpeau,<sup>5</sup> and others, but our present knowledge of this affection is chiefly due to Ricord, who has given a most faithful description of its symptoms, pathology, and treatment, under the name of syphilitic albuginitis.

Syphilitic sarcocoele, orchitis, or albuginitis, as it is variously termed, is one of the so-called transition symptoms of syphilis, on the confines between secondary and tertiary lesions, but more closely allied to the latter than the former. When the constitutional disease runs a rapid course, it may sometimes occur as early as the fourth or fifth month after contagion, while secondary symptoms are still present; but, in the majority of cases, it does not appear until several years after the primary sore, and is accompanied by well-marked tertiary manifestations in the fauces, periosteum, or bones; or, in some instances, it stands alone as the only evidence that the patient is still affected with the syphilitic poison. The statement that "it may appear at the same time with primary chancre," made by a recent American writer on syphilis, or, in other words, that a chancre and syphilitic orchitis, due to the same contagion, may be developed contemporaneously, is too absurd to require refutation.

<sup>1</sup> Book III., chap. iv.

<sup>2</sup> Treatise on Gonorrhœa Virulenta and Lues Venerea, vol. ii., p. 128.

<sup>3</sup> Structure and Diseases of the Testis.

<sup>4</sup> Des Divers Engorgements du Testicule, Paris, 1834.

<sup>5</sup> Dictionnaire de Méd.

**SYMPTOMS.**—In most cases, syphilitic orchitis attacks both testicles either at the same time or consecutively. Its symptoms are deserving of special attention, since it may readily be confounded with other affections of the testis which require extirpation. The records of surgery show that many testicles have been removed for what is now known to be an essentially curable disease.

One of the most characteristic features of this affection is the almost entire absence of pain attending it, and the great insensibility to pressure; whenever, therefore, a testicle becomes enlarged without any of the ordinary signs of inflammation, in a person who has once had syphilis, there is strong reason to suspect that the disease is due to syphilitic taint. In exceptional instances, a dull pain is felt about the loins, but generally the only uncomfortable sensation is a feeling of weight in the affected organ, which is worse towards evening after the patient has been upon his feet during the day, but which does not undergo the nocturnal exacerbation so common to syphilitic pains situated in the periosteum and bones. Moreover, as the disease progresses, the testicle appears to lose even its normal sensibility, and may be roughly handled without causing the slightest uneasiness.

Until a comparatively recent period it was supposed that this affection was exclusively confined to the body of the testicle, and the integrity of the epididymis was mentioned as one of the most valuable diagnostic signs. In 1863, however, Dr. Dron published in the *Arch. Gén. de Méd.*, an article entitled *De l'Epididymite Syphilitique*, in which he showed that the epididymis may be conjointly or even independently involved, and since my attention was thus called to the subject I have met with several instances. According to Dr. Dron, syphilitic epididymitis is earlier in its development than syphilitic orchitis, occurring on an average three months and a half after the evolution of the chancre; both epididymes are usually, though not necessarily, attacked simultaneously; and it is the globus major which is most frequently affected—an important point in the diagnosis between this affection and the induration remaining after an attack of gonorrhœal epididymitis.

The body of the testicle, which is commonly alone affected, is somewhat increased in size, but never to the same extent as in enccephaloid disease of the same organ; and it rarely exceeds twice its normal diameter. Ricord was in the habit of saying at his lectures, "Whenever you meet with a tumor of the testis as large as your fist, and find that the swelling is not in a great measure due to effusion, you need not suspect syphilis." In most cases, a small



portion of the apparent swelling is dependent upon hydrocele; since in nearly every instance of syphilitic orchitis, there is a slight effusion into the tunica vaginalis. When the amount of fluid is considerable, it may be necessary to evacuate it by puncture with a broad needle, before a satisfactory examination can be made; but in most cases, we may by firm pressure sufficiently displace the fluid to reach the body of the testicle and determine its condition by palpation. At an early stage of the disease, the testicle may be found to contain one or more distinct masses of induration, which form slight projections upon the surface, of the size of the head of a pin, pea, or even an almond, but which are never so prominent as to change the general contour of the organ. These projections are due to an effusion of plastic material, of the same nature as gummy tumors, upon the surface of the tunica albuginea. As the disease progresses, the distinct masses of induration coalesce and form a hard resistant tumor, which still preserves to a great extent the normal shape of the testicle.

In rarer instances, the tumor is smooth throughout its whole course, while the other symptoms remain the same.

The course of this affection is exceedingly slow and chronic, frequently lasting for several years. The sexual desires are not changed, unless the disease has made great progress in both testicles.

When recognized at a sufficiently early period, syphilitic orchitis may almost invariably be arrested, and the organ restored to its original integrity. If left to itself it most frequently terminates in obliteration of the seminiferous tubes, and complete or partial atrophy, corresponding to the extent of the adventitious deposit; or, again, the parenchyma of the gland may degenerate into fibrous, cartilaginous, or even osseous tissue. Ricord has laid down the law that suppuration never takes place in uncomplicated syphilitic orchitis, and has shown that many supposed cases to the contrary were really instances of tubercular disease of the testis, or gummy tumors of the cellular tissue of the scrotum. This law has generally been admitted as correct, and has not until recently been called in question; but Rollet<sup>1</sup> has reported an unquestionable instance of this disease in which the substance of the testicle protruded through an ulceration of the scrotum and the tunica vaginalis and albuginea, giving rise to the condition known as fungus of the testicle; and also quotes a similar case, witnessed by himself, from Jarjavay and

<sup>1</sup> *Annuaire de la Syphilis*, année 1848, p. 90.



refers to another described by Curling.<sup>1</sup> Victor de Meric<sup>2</sup> has reported still another instance of fungus of the testicle dependent upon syphilis. It would appear, therefore, that Ricord's law is not without exception.

**PATHOLOGICAL ANATOMY.**—This affection is found to exist in two forms, the diffused and the circumscribed.

*Diffused Form.*—In the earliest stage nothing is discovered but an increase in the vascularity of the organ. Soon adventitious nuclei and cells appear in the connective tissue, and are followed by fibrous bands which, starting from the internal surface of the tunica albuginea, permeate the body of the testicle, and cause compression and atrophy of the tubuli seminiferi, the epithelial cells of which undergo fatty degeneration, and are stained of a brownish color by the deposit of pigment. The organ is, at the outset, somewhat larger than normal, and hard and resistant to the touch; but, in the absence of treatment, atrophy is the usual termination, either general if the inflammation is diffuse, or presenting a cicatricial depression when only a portion of the gland has been affected.

The tunica albuginea is often thickened; the tunica vaginalis contains a certain amount of serous fluid, its walls become covered with false membranes, and often contract adhesions with each other.

*Circumscribed Form.*—In this form, gummy material is deposited in masses from the size of a pea to that of an English walnut, sometimes scattered through the testicle, at others aggregated, and often surrounded, especially at a late stage, by a fibrous capsule. This deposit originates from the external (muscular) coat of an artery, or from the membrane of a seminal tubule. Its color is grayish or yellowish-white; its consistency somewhat firm towards the circumference, but soft towards the centre; its histological elements vary in different cases, being sometimes entirely fibrous, at other times consisting of cells and nuclei, or amorphous matter mixed with fatty crystals.

The tendency of these masses is to undergo secondary degeneration and softening, which commences at the centre, so that a section frequently exhibits several layers varying in consistency. As a consequence of this degeneration, inflammation of the surrounding tissues may take place, ulcerations of the adherent layers of the

<sup>1</sup> On the Testis, 2d ed., p. 277.

<sup>2</sup> London Lancet, Am. ed., May, 1859.

**tunica vaginalis** ensue, and a portion of the deposit projecting through the opening give rise to the syphilitic fungus of the testicle described by Rollet and others.

Lancereaux figures a case in which both testicles were almost entirely composed of a homogeneous yellowish substance resembling the yolk of a well-boiled egg; the tunica albuginea had undergone the same transformation, and was distinguishable only in spots from the general mass.

The circumscribed form of syphilitic testicle often coexists with the diffuse.

**DIAGNOSIS.**—Syphilitic orchitis may be confounded with gonorrhœal epididymitis, with cancer, tubercular disease of the testis, or chronic orchitis.

Gonorrhœal inflammation of the testis is an acute disease, attended with severe pain, difficulty of motion, redness, heat, and tension of the scrotum; chiefly attacking the epididymis; often complicated with inflammation of the vas deferens; preceded or accompanied by a discharge from the urethra; and yielding to simple treatment. The induration left by an acute attack of swelled testicle may be recognized by the previous history of the case, and by being limited to the globus minor of the epididymis.

In cancer of the testicle, which is generally of the encephaloid variety, the pain is slight at the commencement, but increases with the progress of the disease and becomes very severe and lancinating; the tumor is very irregular, grows with great rapidity, and often attains an immense size; and the cord and neighboring ganglia are frequently involved. "If you remove a cancerous testicle, the disease almost always returns in the cord; in a second attack of syphilitic orchitis, the opposite testicle is affected."<sup>1</sup>

Tubercular disease of the testis occurs about the age of puberty rather than in adult life, and in subjects presenting evidences of a strumous diathesis. The adventitious deposit first takes place in the epididymis, or in the centre and not in the external portions of the testis as in syphilitic orchitis; as the disease progresses, slight protuberances may be formed upon the surface as in the last mentioned disease, but they soon contract adhesions with the tunica vaginalis and scrotum, suppurate and ulcerate. Moreover, evidences of tubercular deposit may often be detected in the vesiculæ seminales by examination with the finger *per anum*, or in the cord and inguinal ganglia.

<sup>1</sup> DUPUYTREN, *Leçons Orales de Clinique Chirurgicale*, 2d ed., t. iv., p. 236.

Great diversity of opinion exists, especially between English and French surgeons, relative to the frequency, nature, and symptoms of chronic orchitis. Mr. Curling, who may be taken as the representative of English views, regards this affection as quite common, and dependent upon a deposit, generally in circumscribed masses, of a peculiar yellow homogeneous substance in the body of the testicle, which frequently terminates in suppuration and benign fungus of the testis. Among the French, Nélaton maintains, justly, I think, that this description applies to true tubercular testis, and that Curling has also included under the head of chronic orchitis many cases of syphilitic albuginitis. He believes, with the generality of French surgeons, that chronic orchitis is an exceedingly rare affection; that it is due to plastic inflammatory infiltration, bearing no resemblance to tubercle, in the substance of the epididymis and body of the testicle, not circumscribed in well-defined masses, often very persistent, but capable of absorption without suppuration; that it often originates in irritation about the deeper portions of the urethra, and sometimes gives rise to a very peculiar condition of the sperm, which is of a reddish color, resembling thin currant jelly.<sup>1</sup>

It is unnecessary to enter more minutely into the details of the differential diagnosis between syphilitic orchitis and the above mentioned diseases. If attention be paid to their prominent features as now described, especially when assisted by a knowledge of the history of the case and a careful search for coexisting syphilitic symptoms or traces of their previous existence, the surgeon will not often be left in doubt. If any uncertainty exist, the patient should always have the benefit of a trial of specific remedies before resorting to operative procedures.

TREATMENT.—In the treatment of this disease, Ricord relies almost exclusively upon iodide of potassium, administered in doses of from five to thirty grains three times a day. It would appear that Ricord is here somewhat inconsistent with his own doctrines, since he elsewhere recommends a mixed treatment consisting both of iodide of potassium and mercury in the transition symptoms of syphilis, among which he ranks syphilitic orchitis. In my own practice, I have been dissatisfied with the iodide of potassium alone and have obtained much more favorable results from its combination with mercury. For instance, in a case recently under my care, the

<sup>1</sup> *Gaz. des Hôp.*, No. 14, 1857.

patient had been taking ten grains of the iodide three times a day during two months, for a tubercular syphilitic eruption, when my attention was first called to the affection of the testicle, which had either appeared or certainly had not improved during the treatment. The dose of the remedy was gradually increased to twenty grains three times a day without affecting the orchitis, which speedily improved after substituting half a grain of the protiodide of mercury for the iodide of potassium taken at noon, and continuing the latter remedy morning and night. In many cases, and especially in broken-down constitutions, it is better to employ mercurial inunction together with the iodide of potassium and tonics internally.

The experience of the surgeons of the New York Hospital, as reported by my friend Dr. Thos. M. Markoe,<sup>1</sup> has been similar, and decidedly against the exclusive employment of iodide of potassium.

Local treatment is of secondary importance, and, in most instances, may be entirely dispensed with, except that the testicles should be relieved of their own weight by a suspensory bandage. Judging from the case reported by Rollet, even a fungoid growth of the testicle projecting through an ulceration of the scrotum, will disappear, and cicatrization take place under the use of constitutional remedies alone. The local treatment commonly recommended, and which perhaps in a few cases may be employed with advantage, consists in daily mercurial inunction upon the scrotum, or compression by means of straps of adhesive plaster, as in swelled testicle from gonorrhœa. The effusion into the tunica vaginalis is in most cases soon absorbed under general treatment, but if excessive, may be evacuated by means of a lancet or broad needle. The danger of wounding the swollen testis is too great to admit of the use of a trocar as in the ordinary method of tapping for hydrocele.

#### AFFECTIONS OF THE VASA DEFERENTIA, THE VESICULÆ SEMINALES, AND THE PROSTATE.

The *vas deferens* is usually intact in cases of syphilitic orchitis, but in a few rare instances has been known to be consecutively involved. Verneuil<sup>2</sup> met with a gummy tumor of the cord as large as the two fists, extending into the iliac fossa, of firm consistency, and the seat of dull pain; the patient had a similar deposit in the right auricle of the heart.

<sup>1</sup> New York Journal of Med., March, 1855, p. 204.

<sup>2</sup> Bull. de la Soc. Anat., 2e Série, t. 1er, 1856.



No instance of disease of the *vesiculæ seminales* dependent upon syphilis has as yet been reported.

Neither is anything definite known of the liability of the *prostate* to be attacked by the later manifestations of syphilis, although Lancereaux regards such occurrence as probable, and states that our knowledge on this point has been obscured by the confusion existing until comparatively a recent period between gonorrhæa and syphilis.

#### AFFECTIONS OF THE PENIS.

I have already spoken of a number of cases occurring in my own practice, of what appeared to be a deposit of syphilitic tubercle in the penis, especially near the furrow at the base of the glans, and readily mistakable for a chancroid. (See "Diagnosis of the Chancroid.")

According to Ricord, such deposits may also take place in the corpora cavernosa. He says: "A small hard point sometimes appears in one or both corpora cavernosa of a patient in the tertiary stage of syphilis. The patient, without previous pain or other appreciable symptom, suddenly discovers a slight hardness of the size of a millet seed in the substance of the penis. This gradually increases in size, either on one or both sides, without showing any preference for any one point of the corpora cavernosa over another; thus we find it either above or below, or on either side. The progress of the disease is slow and without pain, but soon the penis begins to deviate from a straight line, and presents the following peculiarities: if, for example, there is induration of only one cavernous body, the erectile tissue loses its permeability at the point indurated; if the patient has an erection, the corpus cavernosum on the healthy side alone becomes turgid; the opposite body remains in a state of flaccidity, and the penis has a lateral curvature; the erection might be called an inguino-crural one, since the extremity of the penis points to the fold of the groin.

"If the induration occupies the dorsum of the penis, the latter forms an arc of a circle with its concavity upwards, the glans approximating to the symphysis pubis. I have seen every variety of this affection, and have even met with patients in whom the penis formed a complete ring."

It is well to mention that these symptoms are not always due to syphilis; I have known of several instances in which they were produced by injury to the penis in a state of erection, and others still in which the cause was not appreciable, and in which anti-syphilitic remedies failed to afford the slightest relief.

## AFFECTIONS OF THE OVARIES, FALLOPIAN TUBES, UTERUS, AND VAGINA.

Syphilitic affections of the ovaries are rarely met with. According to Lancereaux, they present a close analogy to syphilitic affections of the testicle, and are either diffuse or circumscribed. This author has only met with the diffuse form after it has arrived at the stage of atrophy; the ovaries were of the usual size, or smaller than natural, fibrous in their structure, with scattered cicatrices and destitute of Graafian vesicles, although the patients had not yet arrived at the usual age for the cessation of the menses. Lancereaux gives a representation of a case furnished by Dr. Richet, in which there was a circumscribed deposit of gummy material, similar to that found in syphilitic orchitis. The symptoms of these affections are said to be a slight, dull pain in the region of the ovaries, possibly at the outset some increase in the size of these organs, perceptible on abdominal and vaginal palpation, a loss of sexual passion and sterility. It is evident that these signs, taken in connection with the history of the case, can only furnish a probability of the nature of the disease, which may be further increased by the success of anti-syphilitic treatment.

No instance is known in which the Fallopian tubes have been affected with syphilis.

Certain cases in which uterine tumors in syphilitic subjects have yielded to the internal administration of iodide of potassium and mercurials, render it probable that this organ is not exempt from the late manifestations of syphilis, but nothing more definite is known upon the subject, since post-mortem investigation has been wanting.

There is probably no reason why the vagina should not, like other mucous canals, be affected by the deposit of syphilitic tubercle in the submucous cellular tissue, and undergo subsequent contraction, but no instance of the kind has been recorded.

## AFFECTIONS OF THE KIDNEYS.

M. Rayer was the first to trace a connection between the form of Bright's disease, known as waxy degeneration, and syphilis, and this subject has since been investigated by several observers, especially by Frerichs, Virchow, and Lancereaux.

I have myself met with a number of instances of albuminuria in persons suffering with syphilitic cachexia, but have had no oppor-

tunity for post-mortem examination. In one case, complicated with ascites, I was obliged to tap the patient on three occasions; the symptoms yielded for a time under full doses of iodide of potassium and mercurial inunction, but death ensued a short time after the patient had passed from under my observation.

Virchow attributes the albuminuria of syphilitic subjects to *amyloid* or waxy degeneration of the kidneys, presenting nothing specific in its character, but common to all forms of cachexia.

Lancereaux recognizes the same forms as are met with in other organs; the interstitial inflammatory form, the gummy form, and cicatrices the result of the preceding forms. Of twenty cases of visceral syphilis observed by him, there were four of interstitial nephritis (twice with waxy degeneration); one of small gummy tumors; several of cicatrices upon the surface with atrophy.

"*Diffuse Form, Interstitial Nephritis.*—This change in the kidneys is characterized by a new formation of the constituent elements of the stroma. At the outset, the appearance of nuclei of connective tissue, and multiplication of the cellular element; in some cases fatty degeneration of the new products. The kidneys, of average consistency, present a smooth, pale surface, scattered with fine striæ and slightly yellowish spots. Later, they are firmer than natural; their capsule is thickened and their surface mammillated; their size is at first normal or exaggerated, but they gradually become atrophied in virtue of the tendency of the tissue of new formation to contract, and, according to the greater or less extent of the nephritis, this atrophy will be general or partial. In one case, the cortical substance was only two millimetres in thickness, the columns of Bertin were small and atrophied, and the whole medullary substance was of a yellowish and lardaceous appearance. Consecutive to the changes in the stroma, an alteration occurs in the active elements of the kidneys. The Malpighian corpuscles, compressed by the connective tissue, are soon atrophied, and several of our observations make mention of this atrophy together with adhesion of the capsule to the renal parenchyma. The epithelium gradually undergoes fatty degeneration. In addition to this form of degeneration, we sometimes find amyloid, lardaceous, or waxy degeneration, which partially obstructs the diminution in volume; but the latter is always an indirect alteration similar to that occurring in cirrhosis of the liver due to syphilis."

With regard to the diagnosis of this form, and that produced by the abuse of alcoholic stimulants, Lancereaux says: "Interstitial parenchymatous inflammation due to the immoderate use of spirit-

uous liquors is more general; it leads to more complete atrophy, and does not usually occasion upon the surface of the organ the deep and cicatricial depressions of syphilitic inflammation.

*Circumscribed Form, Gummy Tumors.*—Gummy tumors, though rare, still exist in the kidneys as in other organs. In one of Lancereaux's cases, upon the surface of the kidneys and in the thickness of the cortical substance, were found small tumors of the size of a pea, of firm consistency, of a yellowish color, and presenting, under the microscope, the usual cellular and nucleolar elements of gummy deposit.

*Cicatrices* upon the surface of the kidneys are the result or the advanced stage of the preceding forms, and are due to the absorption of the normal elements of these organs. "They present a strong resemblance to the depressions and cicatrices which succeed hemorrhagic deposits, but the latter may be recognized by the ordinary integrity of the fibrous capsule, and the presence of the coloring matter of the blood. They stand in some relation to the bloodvessels, and are constantly associated with disease of the heart."

Syphilitic affections of the kidneys may be attended or not with albuminuria. In the latter case, the prognosis is not necessarily serious; in the former the contrary holds good, the usual symptoms produced by uremia may ensue, and although the affection is usually of long duration, the termination is commonly fatal, and death often takes place suddenly from coma.



## CHAPTER XVIII.

## SYPHILITIC AFFECTIONS OF THE NERVOUS SYSTEM.

SYPHILITIC AFFECTIONS of the nervous system attracted but little attention prior to the year 1860, but since that time a number of exhaustive treatises upon them have been written, and various articles of more or less importance have appeared in medical periodicals. To these, and especially to the works of G. Lagneau fils,<sup>1</sup> MM. Gros and Lancereaux,<sup>2</sup> and Zambaco,<sup>3</sup> I must refer the reader who desires especially to investigate this subject and to study the details of reported cases, since the limits of this work will only permit of a condensed summary of our present knowledge.

These affections naturally divide themselves into those pertaining to the brain, the spinal marrow, and the nerves themselves.

THE BRAIN.—Syphilis may affect only the meninges or the substance of the brain, or both conjointly.

*Of the meninges* the dura mater is the most frequently affected. Its external aspect is involved in many of the lesions of the cranial bones, as caries, necrosis, thickening and osseous projections from the internal surface. Syphilitic disease of its internal aspect is commonly associated with a similar affection of the other meninges, or of the brain proper. This membrane may be thickened, roughened, injected, and adherent by means of fibrous tissue to the neighboring surfaces, and it may also be the seat of cheesy, yellowish deposits, of the size of a small shot, or even attaining that of a bean, and susceptible of undergoing the same secondary degeneration as gummy tumors of other tissues. Hence we may recognize a diffuse and chronic inflammation of the dura mater, and gummy deposits dependent upon syphilis. Both these forms usually co-exist, affecting by preference the convex surfaces of the hemispheres and the anterior portion of the base.

<sup>1</sup> Mal. Syphilitiques du Système Nerveux, par G. Lagneau fils, Paris, 1860.

<sup>2</sup> L. Gros et Lancereaux, Des Affections Nerveuses Syphilitiques, Paris, 1861.

<sup>3</sup> A. Zambaco, Des Affections Nerveuses Syphilitiques, Paris, 1862.

Similar changes have been noticed in the arachnoid and pia mater, and in rare instances confined to them alone; usually other parts are involved.

The symptoms of these affections of the meninges may in general be enumerated as pain of a persistent character, confined to one portion of the cranium, attacks of vertigo and epileptiform convulsions, which latter are believed to be a diagnostic sign of gummy deposits. Hemiplegia is of rare occurrence. Nausea and vomiting, and visual disturbance, as photophobia or strabismus, may attend similar lesions of the meninges covering the cerebellum.

*In the brain* itself we find a diffuse form of disease (syphilitic encephalitis), and again a circumscribed form (gummy tumors).

The former manifests itself either by an induration or a softening of certain portions of the cerebral mass. "Histologically considered, these lesions are characterized by the presence, in the midst of the nervous substance, of small, rounded nuclei; the network of the brain is sometimes thickened, and abundant fatty granules are found in it, provided the neoplasm and the affected nervous elements are already partially disorganized. It is evident that these lesions consist in a true cerebral sclerosis, which only differs from non-syphilitic sclerosis by a greater tendency of the elements of connective tissue to undergo transformation."<sup>1</sup>

In some instances, both induration and softening are met with in different portions of the same brain. The affection is usually limited in extent, but in two cases reported by Westphal, as referred to by Lancereaux, it would appear to have been generalized over the whole external portion of the cerebrum. Syphilitic softening of the brain differs from the softening due to obliteration of an artery, in the presence in the former and in the absence in the latter of elements of new formation.

*Gummy tumors* have been found in different portions of the cerebrum and cerebellum, presenting the same appearances and subject to the same changes as in other organs. They are sometimes isolated and surrounded by a fibrous cyst; at other times, grouped together and adherent to each other by fibroid tissue. Their size varies from that of a pea to a walnut; their color is whitish or yellowish; their consistency at first firm and almost cartilaginous, afterwards becomes soft in consequence of fatty degeneration. Their contents may be absorbed, but cicatrices or cysts are left to mark their existence, and many reported cystic tumors of the brain

<sup>1</sup> Lancereaux, loc. cit., p. 458.

are probably nothing else than the persistent envelopes of gummy tumors of syphilitic origin.

"In short, the objective symptoms of gummy tumors of the brain vary according to their degree of development. At a certain period of their growth they are not unlike tubercular, fibrous, or cancerous tumors, while later they resemble serous or old apoplectic cysts. These syphilitic neoplasms are distinguished from cancerous and fibrous tumors by their slight vascularity; they resemble more closely tubercles of the brain, with which they have probably often been confounded. Tubercle of the brain, however, is not so evidently circumscribed by a fibrous zone; its fatty degeneration is more uniform; it is often isolated and surrounded by granular matter of the same character. Apoplectiform cysts are rounded in form, and their walls are infiltrated with the coloring matter of the blood either in an amorphous or crystalline state. Partially absorbed clots are distinguished from cicatrices by the concomitant change in the arteries."<sup>1</sup>

The symptoms of syphilitic affections of the brain correspond in a measure to the part of the brain affected; yet as several portions are often involved an exact diagnosis is impossible. In general, however, locomotor disturbance, as hemiplegia or paralysis of a single set of muscles, as those of the eye, is indicative of partial encephalitis. Imperfect memory, difficulty of speech, and imbecility are most frequently connected with some lesion of the periphery of the brain. The presence of gummy tumors in the substance of the brain is manifested by severe and persistent headache, vertigo, sudden loss of consciousness, and sometimes by somnolence, delirium, or coma. The sensitive nerves are much more rarely affected than those of motion; sometimes, however, sensibility is exaggerated or diminished. Nausea, vomiting, an imperfect gait, and spasm of the muscles of the face and eye, may be regarded as indicative of trouble in the cerebellum.

*Convulsions.*—Convulsive attacks confined to one half of the body with partial loss of muscular power, and, in some instances, diminution of sensibility, have been noticed by several authors.

*Epileptiform convulsions* are still more frequent; sometimes several occur the same day, at other times they are isolated or separated by an interval of weeks or months.

The following case occurred in my own practice:—

<sup>1</sup> Lancereaux, loc. cit., p. 468.

Mr. H., æt. 36, applied to me October 22, 1856, for a superficial erosion, with slightly indurated base, upon the internal surface of the prepuce, and a pleiad of indurated ganglia in each groin. He was told that he had syphilis, and was immediately put upon the use of mercurials, under which the sores speedily healed, and the glands lost much of their hardness.

Although the mouth was kept tender for several weeks, and treatment was continued until the first of April, yet a papular eruption made its appearance May 21, accompanied by mucous patches on the tonsils, and pustules upon the scalp and beneath the whiskers. Treatment was again resumed, but as soon as his symptoms had been dissipated, Mr. H. became irregular in taking his medicine, and had another relapse the following August. He now became convinced of the necessity of pursuing treatment faithfully for a long period, and expressed himself willing to follow any directions which I should give him.

I determined to pursue the course formerly recommended by Ricord, and gave my patient mercurials for six months, keeping him constantly upon the verge of salivation, and afterwards iodide of potassium in full doses for three months. Mr. H. faithfully obeyed my directions, and maintained his general health and strength to a remarkable degree under the depressing influence of mercurials, which were continued in as full doses as could be borne without producing salivation until the middle of February. The iodide of potassium was now commenced, and gradually increased from fifteen to forty-five grains a day, but was suspended about the middle of April, a month before the appointed time; however, as the mercurial treatment had been pursued so thoroughly, this was regarded as of slight importance.

On May 2d of the same year (1858), only a fortnight after suspending this active course of treatment, Mr. H. again applied to me, complaining of frontal headache, which was not, so far as I could learn, nocturnal in its character, and which I attributed to excessive attention to his business, and late hours. His bowels were also quite costive.

On the evening of May 5th, Mr. H. assisted in putting out a fire at the house of a neighbor, and on the following day, while at his office, was suddenly seized with an epileptic fit, which was followed by five others before night. I saw him in several of them, and found that they presented the ordinary characters of epilepsy, viz., loss of consciousness, convulsive action, foaming at the mouth, biting the tongue, etc., followed by stupor for a short period afterwards.

He recovered sufficiently from this attack in three or four days to resume his business, and was feeling quite well again, with the exception of some continuance of the headache, and a tendency to constipation, when on the 28th of the same month he sprained his ankle, which obliged him to keep his bed; and on the following day (29th) he was again seized with epilepsy, and had, as before, six fits before night. He



did not recover from this as from his previous attack, but was left in an exceedingly excited, and, at times, almost maniacal condition. For a few moments he would converse rationally and connectedly, and then suddenly cry out at the top of his voice, and talk in the most incoherent manner; his memory also left him in a great measure, and, at times, he did not appear to recognize his friends around him. It should be here stated that Mr. H. was a man of abstemious habits, and, although of a naturally nervous temperament, had never before suffered from any cerebral affection.

The question now arose in my mind whether his symptoms were due to his syphilitic taint, but was answered in the negative, on the ground that he had but just completed so thorough a course of anti-syphilitic treatment; and I feared in his present condition to resort again to mercurials. I therefore directed him to be kept quiet and away from business, and to take a daily drive; introduced a seton in the back of his neck: and prescribed valerianate of zinc, combined with extract of hyoscyamus internally, together with cathartics when required. This treatment, however, had but little effect; the seton gave him so much annoyance, and appeared to increase his irritability to such a degree that I was compelled to withdraw it; his fits did not return, although he was several times threatened with them; but his almost insane condition continued with but little amelioration until June 17th, when I sent him into the country for a change of air and scene. Here he somewhat improved, although almost imperceptibly; he was still troubled with headache, and was at times very excitable.

About the middle of August, an eruption of syphilitic psoriasis appeared upon his legs and body, and led me at once to doubt the correctness of my previous conclusions as to the nature of his complaint, and to regard it as syphilitic. I immediately commenced the use of protochloride of mercury and iodide of potassium, under which the improvement in his cerebral symptoms was as gratifying as it was astonishing, and my patient returned to his business before the end of August, with his mental faculties completely restored.

Since that time he has been actively engaged in his profession, and constantly in good health, except on two occasions, when he has had a slight return of his syphilitic eruption, which is always preceded by mental depression and nervous excitability. Mercury acts like a charm under these circumstances, dissipates the eruption, and restores his health and spirits.

This case was in many respects a very peculiar one. The decided benefit which was always derived from mercurials, and yet the frequent relapses which took place are quite unusual. Various preparations of mercury, and different modes of its administration, among others mercurial fumigation, were tried without affording permanent relief. The pathology of the nervous affection is also obscure, since the symptoms

were always those of the secondary stage of syphilis, and not such as would indicate lesions of the fibrous, osseous, or cerebral tissues. It should be remarked that the urine was repeatedly examined and found to be normal; and there has been no evidence of disease in the kidneys or other internal organs.

Mr. H. continues well, Jan. 1870, and for many years has had no return of syphilitic symptoms.

In the diagnosis of syphilitic from ordinary epilepsy, the age of the patient is an important point, since, as is well known, the latter usually commences in early life. Epilepsy occurring, therefore, in an adult who has been the subject of syphilis, is very probably due to a specific cause.

Other diagnostic signs of syphilitic epilepsy are mentioned, as severe headache, lasting for some time before the attack, the absence of aura, partial retention of consciousness during the seizure, and the persistency of brain symptoms during the intervals, instead of the condition of normal health which obtains in ordinary attacks of epilepsy. The benefit derived from syphilitic treatment in this, as in other syphilitic manifestations, is of the utmost diagnostic value.

Most authors assert that syphilitic epilepsy has never been known to occur earlier than twelve months after infection; the following case shows that this rule has its exceptions.

Mr. W., æt. 38, a gentleman by birth, and a man of fine constitution, but sadly addicted to drink, applied to me June 14, 1860, for an erythematous eruption upon the abdomen, and mucous patches upon the tongue, the result of contagion three months before. He still bore an indurated mass in the site of the chancre in the furrow at the base of the glans, and the inguinal glands were also indurated. The eruption disappeared within a fortnight under the use of the protiodide of mercury, and I urged him to continue treatment for some time longer. This he promised to do, but I lost sight of him, and afterwards learned that he gave up taking medicine within a few days after his last visit.

I next saw him at his house, October 14th, after he had been on a debauch for three weeks, during which time he had not been home, and had slept in a bar-room. He was now one of the most disgusting and yet pitiable objects I ever saw. His hair, which was naturally black when I last saw him, had turned to an iron gray; his head was covered with a pustulo-crustaceous eruption, arranged in circles, or segments of circles; there was a large patch of the same eruption over the sternum; the post-cervical glands were very much engorged; the internal surface of his lower lip was covered with opaline patches, and his voice indicated ulceration of the fauces; the palms of his hands presented copper-

No instance of disease of the *vesiculæ seminales* dependent upon syphilis has as yet been reported.

Neither is anything definite known of the liability of the *prostate* to be attacked by the later manifestations of syphilis, although Lancereaux regards such occurrence as probable, and states that our knowledge on this point has been obscured by the confusion existing until comparatively a recent period between gonorrhœa and syphilis.

#### AFFECTIONS OF THE PENIS.

I have already spoken of a number of cases occurring in my own practice, of what appeared to be a deposit of syphilitic tubercle in the penis, especially near the furrow at the base of the glans, and readily mistakable for a chancroid. (See "Diagnosis of the Chancroid.")

According to Ricord, such deposits may also take place in the corpora cavernosa. He says: "A small hard point sometimes appears in one or both corpora cavernosa of a patient in the tertiary stage of syphilis. The patient, without previous pain or other appreciable symptom, suddenly discovers a slight hardness of the size of a millet seed in the substance of the penis. This gradually increases in size, either on one or both sides, without showing any preference for any one point of the corpora cavernosa over another; thus we find it either above or below, or on either side. The progress of the disease is slow and without pain, but soon the penis begins to deviate from a straight line, and presents the following peculiarities: if, for example, there is induration of only one cavernous body, the erectile tissue loses its permeability at the point indurated; if the patient has an erection, the corpus cavernosum on the healthy side alone becomes turgid; the opposite body remains in a state of flaccidity, and the penis has a lateral curvature; the erection might be called an inguino-crural one, since the extremity of the penis points to the fold of the groin.

"If the induration occupies the dorsum of the penis, the latter forms an arc of a circle with its concavity upwards, the glans approximating to the symphysis pubis. I have seen every variety of this affection, and have even met with patients in whom the penis formed a complete ring."

It is well to mention that these symptoms are not always due to syphilis; I have known of several instances in which they were produced by injury to the penis in a state of erection, and others still in which the cause was not appreciable, and in which anti-syphilitic remedies failed to afford the slightest relief.

## AFFECTIONS OF THE OVARIES, FALLOPIAN TUBES, UTERUS, AND VAGINA.

Syphilitic affections of the ovaries are rarely met with. According to Lancereaux, they present a close analogy to syphilitic affections of the testicle, and are either diffuse or circumscribed. This author has only met with the diffuse form after it has arrived at the stage of atrophy; the ovaries were of the usual size, or smaller than natural, fibrous in their structure, with scattered cicatrices and destitute of Graafian vesicles, although the patients had not yet arrived at the usual age for the cessation of the menses. Lancereaux gives a representation of a case furnished by Dr. Richet, in which there was a circumscribed deposit of gummy material, similar to that found in syphilitic orchitis. The symptoms of these affections are said to be a slight, dull pain in the region of the ovaries, possibly at the outset some increase in the size of these organs, perceptible on abdominal and vaginal palpation, a loss of sexual passion and sterility. It is evident that these signs, taken in connection with the history of the case, can only furnish a probability of the nature of the disease, which may be further increased by the success of anti-syphilitic treatment.

No instance is known in which the Fallopian tubes have been affected with syphilis.

Certain cases in which uterine tumors in syphilitic subjects have yielded to the internal administration of iodide of potassium and mercurials, render it probable that this organ is not exempt from the late manifestations of syphilis, but nothing more definite is known upon the subject, since post-mortem investigation has been wanting.

There is probably no reason why the vagina should not, like other mucous canals, be affected by the deposit of syphilitic tubercle in the submucous cellular tissue, and undergo subsequent contraction, but no instance of the kind has been recorded.

## AFFECTIONS OF THE KIDNEYS.

M. Rayer was the first to trace a connection between the form of Bright's disease, known as waxy degeneration, and syphilis, and this subject has since been investigated by several observers, especially by Frerichs, Virchow, and Lancereaux.

I have myself met with a number of instances of albuminuria in persons suffering with syphilitic cachexia, but have had no oppor-



toms disappear. A few years ago, I had under my charge a member of Congress affected with syphilis, who imagined, while his eruption was fading, that he was "rotting internally." So long as I was willing to continue treatment, he was somewhat pacified, but one day when every trace of his affection had long since passed away and I told him that he needed no more medicine, he went to his room and shot himself dead with a pistol.

Syphilitic patients will sometimes state that they have resolved to give up their business and devote their time to the cure of their disease. Such a course should always be discouraged, since it favors mental depression, interferes with the general health, and thus retards the effect of remedies, and may lead to confirmed hypochondria or syphilophobia.

*Aphasia*, or the loss of memory of words, undoubtedly due to syphilis, has been noticed by Lancereaux,<sup>1</sup> Schutzenberger,<sup>2</sup> Melchior Robert,<sup>3</sup> and others.<sup>4</sup>

*Diabetes* has also been referred to syphilis in a few cases by several authors.

**THE SPINE.**—Syphilitic affections of the spine have been found to depend upon lesions similar to those existing in the brain, but they are of less frequent occurrence than the latter.

Caries, necrosis, and exostoses of the vertebræ, resulting in pain and paralysis of the spinal nerves, have been verified in a few instances.

The membranes of the cord are subject to thickening and adhesion to the neighboring parts, and also to gummy deposits either upon their external or internal surfaces.

Again, in the medulla itself, as in the brain, the nervous substance may be indurated or softened, and new elements of connective tissue, with or without amyloid corpuscles, are found, which, by their compression of the normal nerve fibres, impair or destroy their integrity. In three cases reported by Wagner, McDowell, and Wilks, there were also circumscribed gummy tumors in the substance of the spinal marrow.

Since locomotor ataxia often appears in syphilitic subjects, and is known to be dependent upon amyloid degeneration of the spinal cord, it is probable that syphilis may here produce this change, as it does in the liver and other organs.

<sup>1</sup> Op. cit., p. 475.

<sup>2</sup> Gaz. Méd. de Strasbourg, 1850.

<sup>3</sup> Traité des Mal. Vén., p. 385.

<sup>4</sup> Consult a work by Dr. Jarnowsky, entitled *Aphasie Syphilitique*, Paris, 1870.

*Paraplegia.*—Syphilitic paraplegia usually occurs many years after the primary symptom, and often when secondary and tertiary lesions have been absent for a long time, so that its cause may not be suspected, unless the patient's history be known.

The attack usually comes on gradually, and rarely in a sudden manner. The patients sometimes suffer pain in the back, chest, loins and abdomen; or from numbness, creeping sensations, cramps, and coldness of the lower extremities.

The paralysis is commonly incomplete. The power over the sphincters of the bladder and rectum is impaired, and the virile power much diminished. The sensibility of the parts affected usually, but not always, remains intact. In rare instances, convulsive movements or contraction of the flexor muscles are met with.

Syphilitic paraplegia is very likely to recur. Entire recovery sometimes follows the use of specific remedies, while in other instances the power of motion is never fully restored.

"Incomplete paraplegia, accompanied by painful sensations along the course of the nerves, and by contraction of the muscles, indicates more especially a lesion of the membranes of the cord; on the contrary, complete paraplegia with reflex movements is rather a sign of a lesion of the medulla." (Lancereaux.)

**THE NERVES.**—Since syphilis often affects the osseous and fibrous tissues, those nerves which pass through bony and fibrous canals, or which run along the surface of the bones, are peculiarly exposed to compression, and to changes in their substance, in consequence of such lesions. Thus, an affection of the petrous portion of the temporal bone may induce facial paralysis or deafness; caries of the ethmoid, the loss of the sense of smell; an exostosis of the sella turcica, atrophy of the optic nerves; thickening of the fibrous lining of the sphenoidal fissure, paralysis of the third pair; and so on in other instances which it is needless to specify.

The nerves themselves are also liable to changes as the effect of syphilis, the most frequent of which consist in a thickening of the web of connective tissue, or, in other words, interstitial neuritis, which may result in atrophy, softening, and degeneration of the trunk of the nerve. Still further, tumors, resembling neuromata, have been found in the course of the nerves, presenting every appearance of gummy deposits.

The affections of the nerves met with in the secondary stage of syphilis consist chiefly of neuralgia. I have already described the erratic and fleeting pains, or rheumatoid neuralgia, which so often

attend the outbreak of an early secondary syphilide, but in addition we sometimes find at this period pain of a more permanent character confined to certain nerves, of which those of the brow, temples, and head are most frequently affected.

Several cases of facial paralysis, limited to one side, occurring in the early secondary stage, and usually appearing suddenly, have been reported by Bassereau, Follin, Rollet, and others. Lance-reaux ascribes this paralysis to swelling of the fibrous lining of the bony canal through which the facial nerve emerges. With these exceptions, affections of the nerves belong chiefly to the tertiary stage of syphilis.

*Paralysis of the Motor Nerves of the Eye.*—A large proportion of cases of paralysis of the motor nerves of the eye are due to syphilis. Graefe<sup>1</sup> attributes this class of affections to syphilitic taint "in nearly half of all the cases met with."

In most instances, it is the third pair, or motor oculi, that is affected; next in order of frequency comes the sixth pair, or abducens;<sup>2</sup> and finally the fourth pair, or patheticus.

My limited space compels me to refer the reader to treatises upon diseases of the eye for a description of the symptoms of these affections.<sup>3</sup> I will merely remark, that the surgeon should carefully avoid confounding paralysis of the sixth pair with converging strabismus. The two may readily be distinguished by the fact that, in the former, the patient is unable, under any circumstances, to turn the eye outwards; while, in the latter, if the straight eye be covered, the squinting eye resumes its normal direction. Attention to this point will enable the surgeon to avoid an error which I have known to be committed, viz., that of resorting to division of the internal rectus, which can be of no use whatever while the external rectus is paralyzed.

Dixon<sup>4</sup> relates two highly interesting cases, in which examination after death revealed the existence of tumors in the substance of the nerve. The paralysis is sometimes, though rarely, due to disease of the bony passages, or their lining membrane, traversed by the nerve, and has also been traced upon post-mortem examination to softening of the nervous or cerebral tissue. Virchow<sup>5</sup> quotes a number of cases dependent upon the last-mentioned cause.

<sup>1</sup> Syphilitic Affections of the Eye, Deutsche Klinik, 1858, No. 21.

<sup>2</sup> Dr. Beyram has related three interesting cases of paralysis of the sixth pair due to syphilis, L'Union Médicale, Feb. 23, 1860.

<sup>3</sup> See an able article, by Dr. Wells, giving an account of Graefe's researches upon paralytic affections of the eye, Ophthalmic Hospital Reports, vol. ii. p. 44.

<sup>4</sup> Med. Times and Gaz., Oct. 23, 1858.

<sup>5</sup> Syphilis Constitutionnelle, p. 129, et seq.



*Paralysis of the Facial Nerve.*—Independently of the early cases of this kind already referred to, paralysis of the facial nerve is not uncommon in the tertiary stage of syphilis. The attack is usually preceded by severe pain; it is sometimes sudden, and at other times slow and progressive. Commonly only one side of the face is affected; in rare instances, both. The lesion of the nerve causing the paralysis may be seated within the cranium, in the walls of the bony canal, or in the external course of the nerve, as from compression exercised by a swollen cervical ganglion. Examination of the uvula enables us to determine whether the injury is within or without the aqueduct of Fallopius; for, since the spheno-palatine nerves derive their motor filaments from the facial nerve in the aqueduct of Fallopius, the uvula will be paralyzed and consequently turned one side, if the lesion of the facial be above this point. Again, according to Duchenne, if the paralysis of the nerve is due to an affection of the brain, its electro-magnetic sensibility will be preserved, whereas the latter will be destroyed if the lesion be in the nerve itself; this point, however, cannot be said to be fully established.

*Disease of the Fifth or Trifacial Nerve.*—The symptoms vary according to the branch of the nerve affected. Pain of a more or less violent character, occupying generally one-half the head or face, sometimes changing from one side to the other, at other times limited to one of the branches of the nerve, occasionally undergoing nocturnal exacerbation, but not presenting any decided specific character, is the most frequent symptom. Numbness and anæsthesia, without any pain whatever, are sometimes observed. Some authors have admitted syphilitic odontalgia, but without sufficient proof.

We have no clear evidence of any syphilitic affection of the *glosso-pharyngeal, pneumogastric, spinal accessory, and hypoglossal* nerves, although Lancereaux queries whether certain paralyses of the pharynx, and certain asthmatic and gastralgic affections, which appear to yield rapidly under specific treatment, may not be due to changes in the pneumogastric and spinal accessory nerves.

*Disease of the Spinal Nerves.*—These nerves may also be attacked by syphilis, judging from the beneficial effects of specific treatment in certain cases of their affection occurring in syphilitic subjects. The symptoms are those already mentioned with regard to the cranial nerves, viz., neuralgic pains, paralysis, contraction of the muscles, and, in some instances, anæsthesia without pain.

The sciatic nerve is most frequently affected, and Zambaco and other authors have reported a number of severe cases of sciatica



coinciding with marked syphilitic manifestations, and disappearing under the use of the iodide of potassium and mercury.

In other instances, the neuralgia has been seated in the shoulder and upper extremities, and has been attended with cramps which caused the head to be flexed towards the affected side; or, again, the intercostal or lumbar nerves have been involved, and the pain has extended around the thorax, or has radiated from the loins. The following case is one which I can only explain on the ground of syphilitic neuralgia of the spinal nerves.

Mr. B. has been under my observation for the last eight years, one of those victims of tertiary syphilis whose symptoms disappear under treatment, but who constantly have relapses shortly after remedies are discontinued. I have treated him for repeated attacks of syphilitic orchitis, gummy tumors, and nodes, during the period mentioned. This last summer, after I had lost sight of him for six months, he came to my office with a swelling upon the frontal bone, and with the following symptoms, to which attention is directed:—

His greatest complaint was intense pain over the right scapula and in the right upper extremity chiefly from the shoulder to the elbow, and especially towards the latter. This pain was exaggerated at night, so that he had been without sleep for a week or ten days. Upon the most careful examination I was unable to discover any swelling or any lesion whatever of the soft parts or of the bones; but the supra-scapular region, and the arm as far as the elbow, were exceedingly sensitive to the touch. Only from a knowledge of his previous history did I suspect the cause of his trouble, and I placed him upon large doses of the iodide of potassium, which afforded complete relief within a week.

The influence of syphilis in producing atrophy with paralysis of the muscles has not as yet been fully settled. Lancereaux's opinion upon this point is as follows: "I have been able to satisfy myself that a certain number of partial paralyses with atrophy and loss of the electric excitability of the muscles, of which the cause may have remained obscure, really proceeded from syphilis."<sup>1</sup> The following case, recently under my care at Charity Hospital, appears to be of this character.

William J., æt. 33, tailor, admitted to Charity Hospital, Aug. 12, 1869, had a chancre seven years ago, followed by well-marked secondary symptoms.

Four months ago was seized with pain in the region of the right scapula, whence it extended to the shoulder and down the arm. Since that date the pain has been constant, and the arm has diminished notably in size and strength.

<sup>1</sup> Loc. cit., p. 502.

Present condition: muscles over right scapula and those of right arm much atrophied. Cutaneous sensibility of these parts much impaired, though deep pressure causes pain. Says that his arm feels numb and tingles. Great loss of muscular power in this extremity. Pain still continues, and is especially severe at night.

The right lower extremity is also somewhat weakened and its sensibility impaired. No headache; intelligence perfect; general condition good.

Ordered thirty grains of the iodide of potassium three times a day, and in a fortnight patient was so much relieved from his pain, and the power of his right arm had so much improved, that he insisted on leaving the hospital.

*Disease of the Splanchnic Nerves.*—Nothing definite is known upon this subject, but Lancereaux states that he has collected six cases, reported by different authors, of gastralgia, enteralgia, and hepatalgia, in which there was reason to believe that the pain was due to an affection of the nerves, and not to any lesion of the organ itself; no anatomical demonstration of this fact, however, has ever been made.

## CHAPTER XIX.

## SYPHILITIC AFFECTIONS OF THE MUSCLES AND THEIR ACCESSORIES, AND SYPHILITIC PANARIS.

SYPHILITIC affections of the muscles, although noticed by Astruc,<sup>1</sup> attracted but little attention until investigated during the present century, more especially by Boyer,<sup>2</sup> Ricord,<sup>3</sup> Bouisson,<sup>4</sup> Notta,<sup>5</sup> and Virchow.

Syphilis affects the muscles in two ways: 1, by an abnormal development of the connective tissue in the inter-fibrillar spaces—the *diffuse form*; 2, by the deposit of gummy material in circumscribed masses—*muscular tumors*.

**DIFFUSE FORM. MUSCULAR CONTRACTION.**—According to Virchow, this lesion is analogous to that produced by rheumatic inflammation. "In the interspaces between the muscular fasciculi, a connective tissue is developed, which hardens and results in atrophy, and finally in the destruction of the primitive muscular fibrils." We thus find at the outset the presence of abnormal nuclei, cells, and fibres in the cellular tissue, and afterwards a secondary degeneration of this new formation, resulting in atrophy of the normal elements, contraction of the muscle itself, and, in some instances, calcareous and bony deposits. This lesion usually escapes observation until the contraction of the muscle, interfering with motion or producing flexion of the limb, attracts attention.

One or more muscles may be attacked. Those most frequently affected are the flexors of the upper extremity, and especially the biceps. Notta met with six cases, in two of which the disease was

<sup>1</sup> A Treatise of Venereal Diseases, etc., translated from the Latin, London, 1754, vol. ii., p. 15.

<sup>2</sup> Traité pratique de la Syphilis, Paris, 1836.

<sup>3</sup> Notes to Hunter, 2d Am. ed., 1859, p. 458.

<sup>4</sup> Gaz. Méd. de Paris, 1846, p. 211, and Tribut à la Chér. Moderne, t. i., 1858, p. 527.

<sup>5</sup> Mém. sur la Rétraction Muscul. Syph., Arch. Gén. de Méd., Dec. 1850, 4e série, t. xxiv., p. 413.

<sup>6</sup> La Syphilis Constitutionnelle, p. 105.

confined to the biceps; in two others, to the biceps and supinator longus; and in the remaining case to the flexors of the fingers. The biceps has been affected with the same frequency in the cases reported by other observers.

The contraction comes on insidiously, and the first symptom noticed by the patient is an inability to extend the limb. On examining the affected muscle, no change is perceptible by palpation either in its size or texture; its power of contraction is normal; and there is simply a diminution in length, as shown by its tension when the limb is forcibly extended. In neither of Notta's six cases was the fleshy portion of the muscle sensitive to pressure; but in five, pain was excited by pressing upon one or both of the tendinous insertions, and by forced extension. The contraction increases, slowly in most cases, but rapidly in some, up to a certain point, when it remains stationary. In five cases in which the biceps was affected, the angle formed by the arm and forearm, when the latter was extended to the utmost, measured  $160^{\circ}$ ,  $135^{\circ}$ ,  $135^{\circ}$ ,  $120^{\circ}$ , and  $90^{\circ}$ , respectively. In another case, the ring and little fingers were completely flexed upon the palm of the hand.

Under the name of "chronic syphilitic tetanus," Deville<sup>1</sup> has reported a case in which a large number of muscles were involved, and death ensued from contraction of the muscles of the pharynx, which was impassable to a probang. Notta coincides with Deville in regarding the disease as syphilitic.

In none of Notta's cases had the patients ever suffered from rheumatism, which, therefore, could have had no part in producing the muscular contraction; but all presented unquestionable syphilitic symptoms, which, in three, belonged to the tertiary; in two to the secondary; and in one to both the secondary and tertiary periods. So far, therefore, as it is admissible to judge from so small a range of statistics, it may be concluded that muscular contraction, like syphilitic orchitis, belongs to the period of transition intervening between pure secondary and tertiary manifestations.

The treatment of this affection consists in the combined administration of mercurials and the iodide of potassium. By these means Notta succeeded in effecting a perfect cure in four cases; in a fifth the relief was only partial; and in the sixth treatment had no effect whatever. As is true of other syphilitic symptoms, the disease is likely to return if treatment be suspended too soon.

<sup>1</sup> Bulletin de la Soc. Anatomique, 1845, p. 276.



**MUSCULAR TUMORS.**—Our knowledge of syphilitic tumors of the muscles, tendons, and aponeuroses is due in a great measure to M. Bouisson, late Prof. of Surgery at Montpellier.

These tumors are dependent upon circumscribed deposits of the same material as is found in gummata of the subcutaneous cellular tissue, and in most of the syphilitic affections of the viscera.

Gummy tumors have been met with in the *glutæus maximus*, *trapezius*, *sterno-cleido-mastoideus*, *vastus externus*, *pectoralis major*, and some other muscles; and in the walls of the heart by Ricord,<sup>1</sup> Lebert,<sup>2</sup> and Virchow.<sup>3</sup> Tubercles of the tongue are frequently seated in the muscular as well as in the cellular tissue; and many of the sloughing ulcers of the *velum palati*, *pharynx*, and *larynx*, commence as gummy tumors of the neighboring muscles, the mucous membrane being involved secondarily. Mention has also been made of similar tumors in the lips, which are said to have been mistaken for epithelial cancer, but doubt may be entertained whether they were not merely the induration underlying labial chancres.

With regard to their mode of origin, Bouisson says: "It is difficult to determine whether the earliest changes take place in the muscular fibrils or in the intervening cellular tissue; although analogy would lead us to believe that it is the fibro-cellular element connecting the fleshy fibres or serving as their sheath, which is first involved. But in advanced cases—no matter what the mode of termination, whether by suppuration or induration—all the anatomical elements appear to be affected; and, according to the progress of the morbid action, the muscular fibres are either surrounded by a material of new formation or are softened and destroyed, or, again, are transformed into indurated, sub-cartilaginous or even osseous tissue. Such at least are the different stages I have met with in these tumors.

"In the *first stage*, the muscle is the seat of a local and circumscribed swelling, of greater consistency than œdema. Upon a cut surface of the diseased tissue we can recognize decolorized muscular fasciculi in the midst of a plastic effusion of a grayish color.

"In the *second stage*, the adventitious deposit softens, and, if the attendant inflammation continues of a chronic character, is transformed into a viscid, stringy liquid, resembling a solution of gum. If, on the contrary, acute inflammation sets in, or if the tumor has

<sup>1</sup> *Iconographie*, Pl. XXIX.

<sup>2</sup> *Traité d'Anatomie Pathologique*, t. i., Pl. LXVIII., Fig. 5.

<sup>3</sup> *La Syphilis Constitutionnelle*, p. 108.

been attended from the outset with constant pain and an increase of temperature, pus (?) is formed in the centre of the muscle, the fibres are softened and destroyed, and more or less disorganization takes place.

"In the *third stage*, those syphilitic tumors of the muscles which do not suppurate, become indurated. Like periostoses, they pass through successive stages of organization, and from being firm, become sub-cartilaginous, cartilaginous, and osseous. This final transformation, from its peculiarity and persistency, has especially attracted the attention of pathologists. I have seen a very remarkable example of it in the museum of the Faculty of Medicine at Strasbourg—an osseous mass of very considerable size developed in the substance of the quadratus femoris. Ossifications of the muscles and their tendons have frequently been observed in syphilitic persons with exostoses on various parts of the body. In the collection of my colleague, Prof. Dubrueil, is the skeleton of an Arab who was affected with syphilis, and in whom, besides numerous exostoses, there was ossification of a large number of muscles at the points of their insertion."

This "third stage," recognized by Bouisson, should rather be regarded as the termination of those muscular tumors which do not undergo softening.

More recent authorities also deny Bouisson's assertion that these tumors may terminate in suppuration; thus, Lancereaux (*op. cit.*, p. 261) says: "It is very evident that this author has mistaken for suppuration either a muscular lesion consecutive to changes in neighboring bone, or else the results of fatty transformation of the plastic elements of the gummy tumors themselves; the suppuration was not the effect of syphilis."

These tumors vary in size from that of a filbert to an orange; they are usually globular in shape; the integument covering them is unaffected. They are most easily detected when the muscle is relaxed, and their independence of the subjacent bone can then be best established. They excite little or no pain unless the muscle be put upon the stretch, and their chief inconvenience is due to their interference with motion. They sometimes produce contraction of the muscle, but this is not a necessary result. They are almost always accompanied by other syphilitic manifestations, as nodes, exostoses, tubercles of the cellular tissue, or ulcerations of the fauces; and their treatment is that of the advanced stages of the disease, viz., by means of the iodide of potassium and tonics, either associated with, or followed by, mercurials.

AFFECTIONS OF THE TENDONS.—These consist, as in the case of syphilitic affections of the muscles, either in a thickening of the cellular elements of the tendons, or in the presence of circumscribed masses of deposit. They also terminate in a similar manner, either in secondary degeneration and softening, or in ossification.

"*Syphilitic tumors of the tendons* appear to depend upon circumscribed hypertrophy of the normal fibrous tissue, together with an effusion of serous and plastic material. They are the seat of more or less pain, which is increased by the action of the corresponding muscle. If the tendon be examined after death, it is found to have preserved its normal color or to be but very slightly injected; but it is swollen either from thickening of its fibres, or the deposition of an albuminous and semi-solid material within its substance. In old cases ossification may take place and involve the whole extent of the tendon, as in one instance I have met with in the *psoas parvus*; in other cases it is limited to the part of the tendon first affected, and gives rise to a kind of sesamoid bone.

"Syphilitic tumors of the tendons are sometimes situated near their surface and sometimes at their centre. The former are the more common. In this case the swelling is more perceptible, and forms an abrupt projection in the course of the tendon; and if suppuration takes place, the continuity of the fibrous cord is respected. But the disease may be limited to the central portion, in which case the normal fibres of the tendon are separated by the adventitious deposit, and the tumor assumes an ovoid or fusiform shape."<sup>1</sup>

The tendon most frequently affected would appear to be that of the biceps. Lisfranc met with a tumor of the tendo-Achillis in a ballet dancer, which he cured by means of the iodide of potassium, and which was probably of this nature. Such tumors have also been observed in the tendons of the flexors of the fingers, of the triceps, and of the rectus femoris.

Bouisson has referred to the liability of mistaking these tumors, if ossification takes place, for a sesamoid bone, and in their softened condition they may pass for chronic inflammation of a bursa, known as *ganglion*, or "weeping sinew."

The muscular aponeuroses are sometimes, though less frequently, affected by syphilis in the same manner as the tendons.

SYPHILITIC PANARIS.—There is a form of inflammation of the fingers, due to syphilis in its later stages, the specific origin of which

<sup>1</sup> Bouisson, *op. cit.*

is apt to be overlooked. One or more of the phalanges may be attacked, usually the first alone, or the first and second. These become somewhat swollen with the enlargement nearly uniform; the skin preserves its normal color or assumes a slightly violet tint in consequence of the obstruction to the circulation; motion is interfered with; pressure excites a small amount of pain, which may also occur spontaneously at certain moments of the day or night. The disease may disappear and return again several times.

It would appear that several of the tissues are involved in these cases—the periosteum, the sheaths of the tendons, and the cellular tissue. Nélaton<sup>1</sup> gave a clinical lecture upon an interesting case occurring in his wards, in which the first two phalanges of the right middle finger were involved, and the disease reappeared three times; he also relates a similar case in his private practice, and regards the affection as not infrequent. The treatment is the same as for other tertiary manifestations.

A remarkable case of this affection is also reported and figured by Dr. R. Bergh, *Arch. für Derm. und Syph.*, vol. ii., p. 223.

<sup>1</sup> *Gaz. des Hôp.*, 8 Mars, 1860.



## CHAPTER XX.

SYPHILITIC AFFECTIONS OF THE BONES, THE CARTILAGES,  
AND THE JOINTS.

## AFFECTIONS OF THE BONES.

THESE, like other tertiary lesions, do not necessarily occur in every case of syphilis, even if left to itself without treatment; experience shows that in the great majority of cases the disease wears itself out or disappears under treatment during the secondary stage. The causes which give rise to their evolution in the few, while the many escape, are but little understood. In some cases we feel justified in ascribing their development to a strumous diathesis, to dissipated habits, to unfavorable hygienic influences, or to absence of or improper treatment; but the cases are so numerous in which none of these causes can be legitimately evoked, that we are often obliged to find a refuge for our ignorance in "individual idiosyncrasy."

The attempt, which has repeatedly been made by different authors to attach tertiary lesions, and especially lesions of the bones, to the mercury which was administered during the earlier stages of the disease, is now shown to be groundless by abundant evidence. The investigations of Mitscherlich, at Idria, the official reports of physicians at Almaden, and the observations of Singer, Pappenheim, and others, among gilders, hat makers, and men employed in the preparation of rabbit skins, all prove that persons who labor with mercury, and who are constantly exposed to its fumes, are by no means subject to affections of the bones. Virchow, who has been quoted as supporting this error, strongly repudiates it in his recent work on syphilis.

In the time of their development affections of the bones sometimes coincide with late secondary lesions, or follow the latter after a brief interval. In other instances they occur long after every trace of the disease and almost its very recollection has faded out, and they are then especially dangerous, because many years of health may lead the patient to overlook their cause and to neglect them until such time as irreparable injury has been done.

The division of these lesions adopted by Lancereaux appears to be the best, and is as follows: 1. Inflammatory form. 2. Gummy form. 3. Dry caries, including their sequelæ—exostoses, caries, and necrosis.

**INFLAMMATORY FORM.—OSTEO-PERIOSTITIS.**—This form commences with increased vascularity of the periosteum and subjacent layer of bone, and an effusion and infiltration either of fluid or of a yellowish gelatinous substance of more or less consistency. The deeper texture of the bone is sometimes attacked, when the canaliculi are found to be dilated and filled with a similar substance.

The bones most liable to be thus attacked are those which are the most superficial, as the tibia, ulna, clavicle, sternum, and cranium; but no portion of the skeleton can be said to be exempt. The external manifestation of this affection consists in ill-defined doughy tumors of variable size, shading off gradually into the surrounding tissues, adherent to the osseous structure beneath, but independent of the overlying integument, usually very sensitive to pressure, the seat, at certain hours in the twenty-four, of severe pain, and bearing the common name of nodes. A striking peculiarity of the pains produced by nodes is their marked nocturnal character. They are generally absent or are scarcely felt during the day, but return at night with great severity after the patient retires to bed, and only abate towards morning. This nocturnal exacerbation is attributed to the warmth of the bed by Ricord, who states that in bakers and others, who are obliged by their occupation to turn day into night, the pains are chiefly diurnal. This explanation, however, does not appear to hold good in all cases, for in some they return at a certain hour in the evening, whether the patient has or has not retired; and, in a few instances, they are equally as severe during the day as at night. These pains sometimes exist without the appearance of any organic lesion, and in such instances have been regarded as the direct effect of syphilis, but it is extremely probable that they are always dependent upon changes, however slight, in the periosteum or bone. The student should notice the difference between these pains and those attending early secondary symptoms,—the former being confined to certain regions, usually the continuity of the long bones and those portions of the skeleton which approach nearest the surface, and nocturnal in their character, while the latter affect by preference the neighborhood of the joints, and rapidly change their locality from one part of the body to another.

In the majority of cases of nodes the serous effusion is absorbed under appropriate treatment, and the tumor undergoes resolution. In other cases the inflammation is more acute; the skin becomes adherent to the tumor, is reddened and thinned; degeneration and softening take place, and an opening is formed; the ulcer shows little or no tendency to extend, but a superficial portion of the bone to a limited extent usually becomes necrosed and comes away, and an adherent cicatrix is the final result.

*Exostosis.*—In other cases still, the effusion is more plastic and organizable, and is capable of being transformed into bony tissue, constituting an exostosis.

Such productions are often, for a time at least, movable upon the bone beneath, and are then called *epiphysary exostoses*. In this form they are due rather to periostitis than to ostitis. They are generally of small size, sometimes thin and flat, sometimes hemispherical or pedunculated, and at times annular. "At an early period of their existence, they consist of cellular tissue, containing a well-developed network of vessels. They acquire greater consistency with time, and finally present an eburnated texture. Arrived at this point, resolution is no longer possible; the tumor remains stationary, and treatment has no other effect than to quiet the osteocopic pains. If resolution be attained at an earlier period, their surface, which before was smooth, becomes irregular, indicating partial absorption. Sometimes this absorption continues after the whole of the tumor has disappeared, so that local atrophy of the bone succeeds the exostosis."<sup>1</sup> In other instances, syphilitic exostosis is not preceded by periostitis, but is the result of ostitis terminating in hypertrophy of the normal bony tissue, in which case it is denominated *parenchymatous exostosis*.

This new formation assumes two characters; that of cancellated and that of compact tissue. If made up of layers which have interspaces or areolæ between them, they receive the name of cellular or laminated exostosis; if, however, formed of compact tissue, and accompanied by increased volume, weight, and density of osseous material, they are called eburnated.

An exostosis situated externally rarely occasions sufficient inconvenience or deformity to necessitate its removal by an operation unless under peculiar circumstances, as was the case with a violinist from whose metacarpal bone a tumor of this nature, which had interfered with the exercise of his profession, was removed by Ricord.

<sup>1</sup> NÉLATON, *Pathologie Chirurgicale*, t. ii., p. 16.

But exostoses may also spring from the internal surface of the cranial bones and give rise to symptoms of the most serious character, as convulsions and the various forms of paralysis. The frontal bone is by far the most frequently affected in this manner. Lagneau, in his able work<sup>1</sup> upon Syphilitic Affections of the Nervous System, has been able to collect but three cases of exostosis springing from the parietal, and one from the sphenoid bone; he appears to have met with none in the occipital or temporal. These intracranial exostoses vary very much in size. Saltzman<sup>2</sup> reports a case in which the tumor occupied the internal surface of one of the parietal bones commencing at two fingers' breadth from the sagittal suture and extending to the coronal suture in front and the temporal below; the patient died with symptoms of apoplexy. Within the cranium<sup>3</sup> of Clermont-Ferrand, deposited in the Dupuytren Museum, are two exostoses, one of which is as large as an orange. In general, however, these tumors are much smaller, and often multiple. They also vary in density, some presenting a hard, eburnated texture, while others are cellular. Most of them spring directly from the surface of the bone (parenchymatous exostoses); indeed, the existence of epiphysary exostoses within the cranium has been denied, but Vidal<sup>4</sup> gives a representation of a specimen in the Dupuytren Museum, in which the tumor is separated from the normal tissue by a distinct line of demarcation.

Syphilitic exostosis of the vertebræ, either external or within the spinal canal, is rare; but Lagneau<sup>5</sup> has adduced several instances reported by Cloquet and Bérard, Godelier, Piorry, and Minich.

Syphilitic exostoses may generally be distinguished from similar growths due to other causes by the nocturnal pains attending them, by their usually occupying the continuity of the more superficial bones, by their hemispherical form, and by the fact that they are rarely multiple or symmetrical on opposite sides of the body.

**GUMMY FORM.—OSTEOMYELITIS.**—The deposit of syphilitic tubercle in the osseous tissues most frequently takes place in the medullary canal of the long bones, although it sometimes occurs in

<sup>1</sup> *Maladies Syphilitiques du Système Nerveux*, par GUSTAVE LAGNEAU, FILS. Paris, 1860, p. 45.

<sup>2</sup> *Acta Phys. Med. Academiæ Ces.-Leop. Carol. Naturæ Curiosorum Ephemerides*, Norimbergæ, 1730, t. ii., p. 222, obs. 99 (as quoted by Lagneau, *op. cit.*, p. 361).

<sup>3</sup> Figured by VIDAL, *Pathologie Externe*, 2e édition, t. iii., p. 111, 1846.

<sup>4</sup> *Op. cit.*, t. iii., p. 116.

<sup>5</sup> *Op. cit.*, p. 193.



the periosteum and in the substance of the bone itself, giving rise to one of the most painful and obstinate of tertiary lesions. Ricord<sup>1</sup> gives two fine representations of cases of this description. "In one, the two radii which had been the seat of very violent osteocopic pains and of exostoses, were remarkably hypertrophied in their inferior portions. At an inch and a half from the lower extremity of the right radius there was such a considerable enlargement as to lead one to believe in an old fracture which had united badly; but on close examination it was evident that there was only hypertrophy with development of the osseous canaliculi; the bone was here redder, and more porous than anywhere else; the medullary substance was hardened and yellowish, and looked like rancid lard. The left radius was hypertrophied in a similar manner and to a much greater extent, the whole of the inferior half being involved." In the other case there was plastic infiltration in the medullary canals of both bones of the leg, at points corresponding to exostoses upon the surface.

In rarer instances, a similar deposit of a whitish or yellowish color, and of the consistency of mucilage or sometimes firmer, occurs in the periosteum external to the bone itself, and gives rise to a soft fluctuating tumor, which, like the gummata of the cellular tissue, finally softens and discharges its contents through inflammation and ulceration of the overlying skin; more rarely it undergoes calcareous degeneration and leaves a projecting mass. This degeneration is of more frequent occurrence in this than in any other form of gummata.

This exudation may also affect the bones of the head, where it commonly occupies the diploë, separating in its development the two layers of the skull, and leading to their ultimate caries or necrosis, and frequently to perforation of the external or internal table. More or less of one of these tables may exfoliate, leaving the diploë and opposite layer intact. In a case observed by Dupuytren,<sup>2</sup> two-thirds of the internal table of the skull were necrosed; and in another, reported by Pétrequin,<sup>3</sup> the whole external table of the frontal bone exfoliated. More frequently, although the external table is involved to the greater extent, the diploë and internal table are perforated at one or more points, laying bare the dura mater, which, when the opening is large, may protrude ex-

<sup>1</sup> Iconographie, Pl. XXVIII. *bis* et XXXIX. *bis*.

<sup>2</sup> Clinique de l'Hôtel Dieu; Transactions Médicales, par MM. Foget et Sandras, Paris, 1832, t. x., p. 269 (quoted by Lagneau, *op. cit.*, p. 403).

<sup>3</sup> Gaz. Méd. de Paris, 1836, t. iv., p. 643.

ternally, either preserving its normal character, or assuming a highly vascular and fungous appearance.

In the case of a woman recently under my care at Charity Hospital, Blackwell's Island, I removed nearly the whole of the frontal bone, which was necrosed, including portions of both supra-orbital plates. The exposed surface of the dura mater over this large extent of surface afterwards put on copious granulations, and would from time to time, be nearly covered with cicatricial tissue, when the process of repair would seem to flag, and ulceration again set in. This occurred repeatedly, and the patient finally left the hospital without the wound being firmly closed.

When the disease affects chiefly the internal table of the skull, the inflammatory products and portions of necrosed bone sometimes find exit through perforation of the external parts; or, in other instances, they accumulate between the bone and dura mater, cause compression of the brain, or give rise to encephalo-meningitis and disorganization of the cerebral substance. Moreover, in nearly every case of syphilitic disease of the cranial bones, the dura mater, upon its internal or cerebral aspect, presents thin layers of fibrinous or hemorrhagic deposit, which are easily detached from the surface.<sup>1</sup>

Virchow<sup>2</sup> states that necrosis produced by syphilis may be distinguished from that due to other causes by the following symptoms: "In syphilitic necrosis, the surface of the sequestrum is pierced with large holes, which unite internally and lead to the suspicion that they have been due to a deposition of gummy material; the surrounding tissue, whether necrosed or not, is often dense and eburnated, presenting a strong contrast to the above."

Follin and Lancereaux both remark that the specimens of syphilitic necrosis of the cranial bones deposited in the Dupuytren Museum of Paris, exhibit an outline similar to the semicircles of certain annular syphilides. This is a curious fact as showing the tendency of syphilitic symptoms to assume a circular form even in deep lesions, but no great importance can be attached to it in the diagnosis of any individual case.

It is hardly necessary to add that other bones than the cranial are also subject to caries and necrosis under the influence of syphilis; in practice, however, we find these lesions mainly in the bones of the head, the nose, the hard palate, and the alveolar process of

<sup>1</sup> VIRCHOW, *Syphilis Constitutionelle*, p. 50.

<sup>2</sup> *Op. cit.*, p. 49.

the upper jaw, where unfortunately they are most likely to result in deformity of feature or voice, only partially remediable by plastic or dental surgery.

**DRY CARIES.**—Under the head of "dry caries" or "inflammatory atrophy of the bone," Virchow has described an affection which he believes to be peculiar to syphilis, and the chief characteristic of which is the *entire absence of suppuration*. With the exception of a single instance in which the sternum was involved, all his observations relate to the bones of the head, and chiefly to the frontal and parietal bones, which were attacked either in their external or internal tables, or in both conjointly.

The changes observed consist in atrophy or rarefaction at certain points upon the external or internal surface of the bone, with hypertrophy or condensation of the osseous tissue surrounding them. The rarefaction commences with enlargement of the vascular canals of the bone. Openings are found which are the extremities of the Haversian canals of the cortical substance, and towards these converge radiated furrows which are formed by the canals parallel to the surface. Thus small star or funnel-shaped depressions are formed, which gradually increase somewhat in size. When existing on both the external and internal aspect of the bone, they sometimes though rarely correspond to each other, and *may* produce complete perforation.

At the same time osseous tissue of new formation is being deposited at the periphery of these points of atrophy; it is first seen as a thin, soft, and very vascular pellicle, which rapidly ossifies, and unites with the original bony structure, constituting a simple hyperostosis or periostosis, and not an exostosis. A similar hypertrophy also occurs around the extremities of the funnel-shaped depressions, whereby the medullary cavities of the diploë are obliterated, and sclerosis of the whole affected portion is produced. Unlike ordinary caries, this affection never exhibits the slightest trace of pus.

In several instances, Virchow has found the depressions above described filled with a conical-shaped mass of tissue of new formation, which he regards as syphilitic tubercle originating partly in the pericranium (upon the external surface) or the external layer of the dura mater (on the internal surface) and in the bone itself; and he arrives at the conclusion that this form of atrophy is "intimately allied to the formation of gummata, and that the sensible depression of the cortical layer of the bone only occurs after the



absorption of the gum, which takes place more readily upon the external than upon the internal surface of the cranium."<sup>1</sup>

SYPHILITIC CICATRICES IN THE BONES.—It remains for us to inquire whether such syphilitic lesions as involve a loss of substance of bony tissue leave behind them any peculiarity in the cicatrix, which may enable us, if not always to determine, at least strongly to suspect their nature. Observation answers—yes.

Under other circumstances, as, for instance, after the removal of a portion of one of the cranial bones by trephining, the opening is, to be sure, never entirely filled again by a new formation of osseous tissue, yet there is an attempt in this direction, since we find the hole contracted by means of a bony outgrowth from its edges. Now in the loss of substance from syphilitic necrosis, it is entirely exceptional to find anything of the kind take place.

*"A syphilitic cicatrix of the bones is distinguished by a want of productivity at the centre, and by an excess of productivity at the periphery."* In a word, we have here on a larger scale what we have just seen to obtain in the depressions of dry caries or inflammatory atrophy. Still supposing one of the cranial bones to be the seat of the lesion, "the dura mater becomes thickened from the outset, and when the necrosed portion has been eliminated, a cicatrix is produced, the edges of which are formed by the union of the skin and the soft parts covering the cranium with the bones and the dura mater; towards the centre is found a callous, uniform, whitish mass, which is very compact and poorly supplied with vessels, and which gradually thickens and contracts; the natural arching of the cranium finally disappears at this part, and is replaced by a depression of the whole cicatricial surface.

"The peripheric portions of the bones undergo quite a different change; they are affected with sclerosis, often in combination with considerable hyperostosis. The medullary cavities are gradually filled with an osseous substance; the bone becomes hard, thick, heavy, and at last quite eburnated, and on its surface there are smooth prominences, either aggregated or mammillated; but there is this decided peculiarity about these new formations, viz., that they form slowly and in small quantity, and that the periosteal collections are totally unlike the porous, voluminous masses resembling pumice-stone, which are so abundantly produced in

<sup>1</sup> French translation, p. 49.



mercurial or phosphoric necrosis of the maxillary bones, and which are also met with, although to a less extent, in all other forms of necrosis."<sup>1</sup> These changes therefore closely resemble those occurring in inflammatory atrophy without suppuration or necrosis, and the diagnosis must sometimes be made from the history of the case and an examination of the surrounding soft parts.

If any portion of a bone has been entirely destroyed, as, for instance, the vomer or a part of the hard palate, nature does not attempt to supply the deficiency, at least with osseous tissue.

Several authors have mentioned extreme fragility of the bones in general as one of the effects of syphilis. A patient who was under my care a few years since for syphilitic necrosis of the bones of the head, fractured his thigh while simply turning in bed. Death ensued from exhaustion in the course of a few weeks, but no opportunity was offered for a post-mortem examination. It is not probable, however, in this and other similar cases that have been reported, that a condition of *mollities ossium* exists, but rather that the bones at the point of fracture have had their integrity impaired in one of the modes previously mentioned.

**TREATMENT.**—Most of the above affections of the osseous tissues yield with great facility to the treatment appropriate for tertiary syphilis. Osteocopic pains, and nodes especially, often disappear in an almost marvellous manner under the free administration of iodide of potassium, but they are very apt to return. As I have previously stated, I believe the greatest protection against a relapse is the combined use of mercury in the form of inunction.

In most of the supposed desperate cases of syphilitic disease of the bones that I see in consultation, the attending surgeon has been trifling with insignificant and insufficient doses of his remedies—giving for a while some ten or fifteen grains of the iodide of potassium in the twenty-four hours, and, this failing, resorting to a sixteenth or the twelfth of a grain of corrosive sublimate, three times a day, until his patient had such a diarrhoea and was so run down that he was obliged to desist, and was now at the end of his resources. At the suggestion of forty, sixty, or a hundred grains of the iodide *per diem*, and the nightly use of a drachm of mercurial ointment by inunction, it is often objected: "Why, I have been giving just these remedies,"—as if it were sufficient to have the proper tools, and it made no difference how they were used!

<sup>1</sup> Virchow, *op. cit.*, p. 62.

In the great majority of cases of osteocopic pains, ostitis, nodes, etc., I prefer to abstain entirely from local treatment; the small benefit that it can afford is more than counterbalanced by its inconvenience and its diverting the patient's mind from his chief source of relief. If, however, any local treatment be adopted, the best is the repeated application of blisters, which may be dressed with an ointment containing morphine.

Many practitioners are altogether too prone to plunge a lancet into the tumor. Resolution may often be obtained even after fluctuation is evident, and when an incision and consequent exposure of the bone would be followed by caries or necrosis of its superficial layer. This treatment should be left as a last resource after other means have failed, in which case it is probable that there is some sequestrum that can only be got rid of in this manner.

"When suppuration or caries occurs, especially of the bones of the face which are so often necrosed in these cases, we should never fail to remove them as soon as they can be separated from the sound parts. We must recollect that caries engenders caries; that when the organic tissue of a bone has been destroyed by suppuration or has lost its vitality, it cannot be regenerated by any constitutional or local treatment whatsoever; and that its *débris* should never be left to spontaneous evolution, since they are foreign bodies, maintaining and extending suppuration, which, by involving important parts, may occasion the most serious symptoms, or even result in death."<sup>1</sup>

#### AFFECTIONS OF THE CARTILAGES.

Syphilis may attack the cartilages as well as the bones. The cartilages of the larynx are a favorite seat for tertiary syphilis, which often results in necrosis, and the sequestra are sometimes expelled in the attempts at expectoration.

Lancereaux reports a case in which the purulent collection in this region was the origin of pyæmia and metastatic abscesses; severe chills suddenly occurred, and the patient died in a week; the autopsy confirmed the diagnosis.

Bouisson speaks of a case of perichondritis of the costal cartilages in a man who also had a syphilitic tumor in the pectoralis major muscle. (Lancereaux.)

<sup>1</sup> RECORD, Notes to Hunter, 2d Am. ed., 1859, p. 507.

## AFFECTIONS OF THE JOINTS.

Nothing definite was known of syphilitic affections of the joints until 1853, when Richet's paper upon the subject, based on three cases, was published in the *Mémoires de l'Académie de Médecine*, and since then a few additional cases have been reported by others. I know of but four cases occurring in this neighborhood, three in my own practice, and one in that of my friend, Dr. Thebaud. Richet describes two forms: 1. Synovitis; 2. Articular ostitis followed by synovitis.

**SYPHILITIC SYNOVITIS.**—The knee has been the only joint affected in the cases reported. An effusion takes place slowly into the synovial cavity, and sometimes disappears only to return again in an intermittent manner, to which Richet attaches much importance as a point of diagnosis.

The pain is not severe, and is not aggravated by motion, but is rather nocturnal in its character. The integument covering the joint is not affected; the usual fluctuation of synovitis is present, and sometimes indurated and elastic patches are felt, which, according to Follin,<sup>1</sup> are situated in the sub-synovial cellular tissue.

The prognosis is not serious, and the affection usually yields to the administration of iodide of potassium and the local application of blisters.

**SYPHILITIC ARTICULAR-OSTITIS.**—It would appear that this form also has a preference for the knee, although Richet met with it in one instance in the hip-joint. The pain is very severe, especially at night, and is aggravated by motion; the part is also highly sensitive to pressure. The synovial membrane soon becomes involved, and an effusion takes place in its cavity.

In a case in which Lancereaux had the opportunity of making a post-mortem examination, and in which the patient had gummy tumors in the liver and other syphilitic lesions of the viscera, the appearances in the knee-joints were the following: Both knees much enlarged and each containing about eight ounces of yellowish fluid; the synovial membranes thickened, injected, with numerous small points of pseudo-membranous deposit; in the left knee a yellowish false membrane united the opposite synovial layers. The articular surface of the external condyle was eroded and ulcerated, as well as the cartilages of the patella. But the most

<sup>1</sup> *Traité de Pathologie Externe*, t. i.

important changes were found in the fibrous tissues; in the right knee, a portion of the ligamentum patellæ, the mass of fat situated behind the synovial bursa, and all the fibrous tissues inserted around the tibia were transformed into a uniform elastic mass, of a yellowish-gray color, and resembling in its appearance, consistency, and structure the gummy products found in the liver of the same patient. These appearances are figured by Lancereaux, *op. cit.*, Pl. III., fig. 5.

This affection is evidently distinct from ordinary white swelling, which commences in the synovial membrane, and which is characterized by the presence of soft, fungous, and vascular masses, and also by abscesses and fistulæ in the neighborhood of the joint, while rheumatic arthritis presents nothing analogous to gummy deposits.

The disease is slow and tedious, but usually yields to appropriate anti-syphilitic treatment. There is no tendency to suppuration. One of the cases that have come under my observation terminated in ankylosis.



## CHAPTER XXI.

## SYPHILITIC AFFECTIONS OF THE EYES.

A LARGE number of tissues enter into the composition of the orbit and its contents, and syphilitic affections of this region are correspondingly numerous; but a minute description of all of them would be inconsistent with the limits of this work; and I shall therefore merely allude to several of them and dwell chiefly upon those which are the most common and most likely to fall under the care of the general practitioner.

**AFFECTIONS OF THE BONES OF THE ORBIT.**—Syphilitic nodes may be met with upon either of the four walls of the orbit. They are most frequent near the anterior opening of the socket, but may occur at a greater or less depth within its cavity and cause protrusion of the eyeball and loss of vision consequent upon stretching of the optic nerve. The following cases are reported by Mr. Poland:—<sup>1</sup>

CASE 1. John M——, æt. 41, a large, bony, well-developed man, became an out-patient at Moorfields, suffering from an extensive swelling of the bone at the upper part of the orbit, encroaching upon the eyeball so as to displace it downwards and forwards. The history of the case, as well as the present marks of old mischief, at once indicated the nature of the growth.

From his statement, it appeared that about ten years ago he had undeniable syphilitic inoculation; hardened chancre and a non-suppurating bubo, followed by secondary symptoms of a rather protracted form. He underwent mercurial treatment, both internally and by ointment, and with benefit; ultimately he became free from all symptoms, and since that time at intervals he has had occasional attacks of rheumatism, which have been relieved by iodide of potassium, and on more than one occasion he has had nodes on the tibia, which were relieved by blisters. The present swelling on the frontal

<sup>1</sup> On protrusion of the Eyeball, Ophthalmic Hospital Reports, vol. ii., p. 223.

bone had been in existence for nearly six weeks, and, within the last few days, had increased most rapidly in size; it was perfectly firm and hard, but very tender and painful, and seemed to extend towards the orbit, instead of taking the usual course over the forehead, and had already encroached upon the eyeball, slightly displacing it downwards and forwards. There were no cerebral symptoms whatever.

The man was ordered to take three grains of the iodide of potassium three times a day, and to rub an ointment of the same on the swelling morning and night. By persevering with this treatment for three months the swelling entirely disappeared.

**CASE 2.** The second case was that of a woman nearly six feet in height, and of immense bony development, who came under Mr. Poland's care at Moorfields, having a large node growing from the inner wall of the orbit; it was perfectly solid to the touch, but pushed the eye outwards and forwards, and had caused tension of the optic nerve, so that there was loss of sight, dilated fixed pupil, and perfect immobility of the eye. She soon afterwards had severe cerebral symptoms, and died suddenly in a comatose condition. There was no examination of the body.

I never met with exophthalmos dependent upon this cause during many years' connection with the N. Y. Eye Infirmary.

The bones of the orbit, and most frequently the frontal bone, may be the seat of caries, originating in syphilis and occasioning abscess and sinuses of the lids.

**AFFECTIONS OF THE LACHRYMAL PASSAGES.**—Syphilis not unfrequently gives rise to changes in the lachrymal passages, causing obstruction to the flow of tears, epiphora and lachrymal abscess and fistula. Since these passages are not exposed to direct observation, the exact nature of the changes in their walls is not always apparent. In a few instances, the disease appears to be confined to the mucous membrane and submucous tissue, and to consist in catarrhal inflammation, consequent cedema, and ulceration; in the majority of cases, however, it commences in the bony wall or periosteum, and the mucous membrane is affected secondarily; changes which correspond to those met with in other mucous membranes contiguous to bony tissue. The character of the coexistent syphilitic symptoms may afford some idea of the changes in the tear passages, which, however, can only be accurately determined by direct exploration.

The symptoms are sufficiently obvious. The tears meeting with obstruction to their transit through the lachrymal passages, collect

upon the conjunctival surface; if profuse, they flow over upon the cheek, especially when the patient is exposed to the wind, and the eye is evidently more moist than its fellow, whence the name "watery eye" applied to this disease. Soon, pressure over the lachrymal sac causes a reflux into the eye of the lachrymal secretion mixed with more or less purulent matter, or the same result takes place spontaneously; the conjunctiva, especially that of the lower lid and inferior portion of the globe, is maintained in a constant state of irritation and inflammation, and the puncta are abnormally red, swollen, and prominent. In extreme cases an abscess forms in the lachrymal sac or neighboring cellular tissue, opens and gives rise to one or more fistulae.

Much may be done for the relief and permanent removal of obstructions of the lachrymal passages by the persevering and long continued use of specific remedies. The bichloride of mercury and iodide of potassium were for many years exclusively employed with very satisfactory results at the New York Eye Infirmary where this affection is very common. Most cases, however, refuse to yield to internal remedies alone, and in all a cure may be expedited by a resort to the improved local treatment for which ophthalmic surgery is so largely indebted to Mr. Bowman of the Moorfields Ophthalmic Hospital.<sup>1</sup>

Mr. Bowman's treatment consists in slitting up the canaliculi as far as the caruncle, and afterwards dilating the passage into the nose by means of graduated probes as we would a stricture of the urethra. The first part of the above procedure is often sufficient to afford great relief to the patient by opening a free communication between the conjunctiva and sac, and by preventing collections of matter in the latter or facilitating their evacuation. One or both canaliculi having been slit up, an opportunity is afforded to explore the nasal passages with a full-sized probe (about one-twentieth of an inch in diameter), and to ascertain the nature of the obstruction. If this be due to swelling of the mucous and submucous tissues alone, the passage of a probe repeated every two or three days for a few weeks, and retained on each occasion for about half an hour, will in most cases suffice to re-establish the patency of the canal; but when denuded bone can be felt, showing that the disease is seated in the periosteal or osseous tissues, Mr. Bowman's method

<sup>1</sup> See Mr. Bowman's papers in the Medical and Chirurgical Transactions, 1851, and in the Ophthalmic Hospital Reports, for Oct. 1857; also Remarks on Diseases of the Lachrymal Passages by the author in the Report of the N. Y. Eye Infirmary, N. Y. Journal of Med., July, 1859.

will rarely prove successful, and it becomes necessary either to resort to obliteration of the sac and canaliculi (which should always be included) by the actual cautery, or to wait for the slow elimination of the necrosed portions of bone under the internal administration of iodide of potassium. The old-fashioned style is rapidly going into disuse and has already been entirely abandoned at the Moorfields and New York Eye Infirmary. The danger and inconvenience attending its employment far more than counterbalance any benefit that can be derived from it.

**SYPHILITIC AFFECTIONS OF THE EYELIDS.**—These may be primary or secondary. All venereal ulcers, from direct contagion, that have been observed upon the eyelids have been syphilitic. The induration of the base of the sore is well marked and persistent, and the accompanying indurated bubo is seated in the ganglion in front of the ear. A case of this kind occurring at the New York Eye Infirmary has been referred to in the chapter upon chancre.

The external surface of the lids, like other portions of the integument, may be the seat of the various syphilitic eruptions. Secondary ulcers are almost always situated near the free border, encroaching upon the mucous membrane or upon the skin, and sometimes, as in a number of cases collected by Mackenzie,<sup>1</sup> causing complete destruction of the lid. I have seen but one case in a lad aged 19, affected with syphilitic disease of the lachrymal passages and nodes upon the tibia, and who had several small excavated ulcers upon the mucous membrane of the lower lid bordering upon its free margin. His disease could be traced to a chancre contracted three years previous, and disappeared under iodide of potassium and mercurials. These ulcerations may be mistaken for ophthalmia tarsi, and epithelial cancer, or, when situated near the inner canthus, for disease of the lachrymal passages.

Syphilitic eruptions of the eyelids are more frequent in infants affected with hereditary syphilis, than in adults. The external surface of the lids is the seat of an eruption of pustules, which run into each other, break and leave the skin excoriated and red.<sup>2</sup> The conjunctiva of the lid and the globe may become involved through extension of the inflammation, and the cornea destroyed by infiltration of pus. This affection may be distinguished from ophthalmia neonatorum by its later development—the latter appearing about

<sup>1</sup> Diseases of the Eye, Phil. ed., 1855, p. 160.

<sup>2</sup> Figured by Devergie, Clinique de la Maladie Syphilitique, Pl. 37.



the third day and the former several weeks after birth—and by the presence of the eruption upon the external surface of the lids to which the conjunctivitis is only secondary.

**AFFECTIONS OF THE CONJUNCTIVA.**—If we except the ulcerations of the margins of the lids already described as sometimes encroaching upon the mucous membrane of the internal surface, the conjunctiva is very rarely the seat of syphilitic manifestations.

Infants tainted with hereditary syphilis are, indeed, more frequently than others the subjects of ophthalmia neonatorum, to which they are peculiarly exposed from their general cachetic condition and the frequency of vaginal discharges in their syphilitic mothers; but there is no direct connection between their hereditary taint and the purulent inflammation of the conjunctiva, which usually makes its appearance before the development of other symptoms.

Mucous patches, so common upon other mucous membranes, are never met with upon the conjunctiva; this membrane, however, according to Desmarres,<sup>1</sup> is sometimes the seat of syphilitic tubercles coexisting with a similar eruption upon the skin. This author relates the case of a patient affected with syphilitic iritis, in whom one of the so-called condylomata of the iris, situated near its external margin, penetrated the sclerotic and formed a protuberance beneath the conjunctiva, which, moreover, was studded on every side with small, indolent, hard and oblong tumors, exactly similar to an eruption of syphilitic tubercles upon various portions of the integument. The disease disappeared under mercurial treatment.

Mr. Smee<sup>2</sup> and Mr. France<sup>3</sup> have met with "blotches" upon the conjunctiva, coinciding with syphilitic eruptions upon the integument and disappearing under mercurial treatment. The appearances, as described by Mr. France, are as follows: "This form of disease presents itself as a limited and well-defined discoloration of the mucous membrane of the globe, which, within the affected area is slightly thickened and raised, but not conspicuously, if at all, more vascular than the neighboring surface. There does not seem to be any disposition to ulceration, as when the margin of the lid is attacked with syphilis; there is no pain and no morbid discharge." Mr. France met with two cases, of which he gives a plate, Mr. Smee with only one.

<sup>1</sup> *Traité des Maladies des Yeux*, t. ii., p. 216.

<sup>2</sup> *London Medical Gaz.*, 1844, pp. 347-8.

<sup>3</sup> *Guy's Hosp. Repts.*, third series, vol. vii.

**AFFECTIONS OF THE CORNEA.**—Mr. Jonathan Hutchinson<sup>1</sup> has expressed the opinion founded upon a lengthy and ably conducted series of observations, that the peculiar inflammation of the cornea, met with for the most part between the ages of five and twenty and known by the name of “strumous corneitis,”<sup>2</sup> is always due to hereditary syphilis. In his attempt to establish this point Mr. Hutchinson has attached no little importance to certain peculiarities in the form, size, and color of the permanent incisor teeth, which he regards as diagnostic of inherited syphilitic taint, and which he states are all but invariably coexistent with strumous keratitis.

In describing this condition Mr. Hutchinson says: “As diagnostic of hereditary syphilis, various peculiarities are often presented by the others, especially the canines, but *the upper central incisors are*

Fig. 61.



“The teeth converge towards each other, are very short, have a vertical notch or cleft in their free edges, and are also very narrow from side to side at their edges, not being so wide there as at their necks.”

*the test teeth.* When first cut these teeth are usually short, narrow from side to side at their edges and very thin. After awhile a crescentic portion from their edge breaks away, leaving a broad, shallow, vertical notch which is permanent for some years, but between twenty and thirty usually becomes obliterated by the premature wearing down of the tooth. The two teeth often converge,

Fig. 62.



and sometimes they stand widely apart. In certain instances in which the notching is either wholly absent or but slightly marked, there is still a peculiar color (‘a dirty brownish hue resembling that of bad size’<sup>3</sup>), and a narrow squareness of form, which are easily recognized by the practised eye.”<sup>4</sup> The first set of teeth do not

<sup>1</sup> Ophthalmic Hospital Reports, vol. i., p. 229.

<sup>2</sup> The name “Keratitis” is much preferable to “Corneitis.”

<sup>3</sup> HUTCHINSON, on the Means of Recognizing the Subjects of Inherited Syphilis in Adult Life, Medical Times and Gaz., Sept. 11, 1858, p. 265.

<sup>4</sup> Ophthalmic Hosp. Reports, vol. ii., p. 96.

exhibit this malformation. Diday<sup>1</sup> adduces a single case in confirmation of Mr. Hutchinson's observations upon strumous corneitis and notching of the teeth as symptomatic of hereditary syphilis.

Since the publication of the first edition of this work I have carefully examined into the symptoms and histories of the numerous cases of interstitial keratitis coming under my care at the New York Eye Infirmary, and have in so many instances been able to confirm Mr. Hutchinson's statements relative to the deformity of the teeth, and a clearly marked syphilitic taint inherited from the parents, that I can testify to the general correctness and great value of his observations, although I am not prepared to say that interstitial keratitis is always due to congenital syphilis. In some instances I have not been able to satisfy myself that the parents had been affected with this disease, but the difficulty of such inquiry is well known, and the truth often escapes detection.

I can fully confirm Mr. Hutchinson's statement, that the most efficacious treatment of this disease, in the majority of cases, is by means of mild mercurials and iodide of potassium, assisted by a nourishing diet, fresh air, and tonics.

**SYPHILITIC IRITIS.**—Of all the affections of the eye there is none which, taken as a whole, is more serious in its immediate effects, or more disastrous in its subsequent results, than iritis.

It is estimated from carefully prepared statistics, that over one-fourth of the cases of total blindness proceed directly from inflammation of this membrane, and when it is taken into consideration that between sixty and seventy<sup>2</sup> per cent. of all cases of iritis are due to syphilitic infection, the important rôle which the specific virus plays in this class of diseases becomes at once manifest, and strongly emphasizes the fact, since the integrity of one of the most important organs of the human frame is involved, that syphilitic iritis should be familiar to every student of venereal, that he may early be able to recognize and treat it.

Let me premise by saying that we have no certain means of distinguishing syphilitic iritis from that dependent upon injury, rheumatism, or other causes; although there are certain symptoms, presently to be described, which, when observed, render the former

<sup>1</sup> *Gaz. Hebdom.*, Feb. 4, 1860.

<sup>2</sup> My friend, Dr. HENRY D. NOYES, of the Infirmary, informs me that, according to statistics collected and reported in his lectures by Prof. Graefe, about sixty per cent. of all cases of iritis occur in persons affected with syphilis. See also WACKER, *Études Ophthal.*, tome i., p. 394.

origin probable. Moreover, the majority of cases of iritis are doubtless due to syphilitic taint, so that the existence of this disease should always excite suspicion, and lead the surgeon to make a thorough examination of the present condition and past history of the patient.

In accordance with the teachings of pathological anatomy, modern ophthalmologists have divided inflammation of the iris in general into three classes.

- (1). Simple or plastic iritis.
- (2). Serous iritis.
- (3). Parenchymatous or suppurative iritis.

It is to this last division that the so-called syphilitic iritis as a rule belongs, still, as the disease may, and often does, assume either of the above forms, a short description of each will be given, omitting the more minute details which are chiefly of interest to the ophthalmologist, and which are apt to confuse the mind of one who has not made a special study of the eye.

*Simple or Plastic Iritis.*—This form is characterized by congestion of the membrane, but differs from simple hyperæmia of the iris by the production of an exudation either from the pupillary border, surface, or stroma, of the iris, and in some cases by an increase in the elements of the connective tissue.

This form of the disease may assume a very mild character, presenting but a very moderate degree of subconjunctival injection, and accompanied with but little discoloration of the iris, pain, or dread of light. Indeed, it may happen that the entire trouble escapes detection till the use of atropine brings to light the existence of one or more adhesions of the iris to the anterior capsule of the lens, producing under dilatation the characteristic irregularity of the pupil.

More frequently, however, there is injection of the conjunctival and sclerotic vessels, giving the eye a red appearance. But unnatural redness is observed in simple conjunctivitis; and how shall the two be distinguished? In the first place, by depressing the lower lid, and, at the same time, telling the patient to look upwards; whereby the inferior palpebral fold will be exposed. In most cases of conjunctivitis, the greatest amount of injection will be found remote from the cornea; while in iritis the contrary is the case; the redness is almost entirely confined to a circle round the cornea, called the "sclerotic zone," while the more distant portions of the white of the eye remain clear. If the eye has been congested by the injudicious application of poultices, alum curds, etc., this differ-



ence will be less, or not at all, apparent. Again, observe the character of the injection: some of the conjunctival vessels are distended, and may be recognized by their brick-red color, large size, tortuous course (chiefly over the recti muscles), and their mobility, if the conjunctiva, by means of slight pressure with the finger external to the lid, be made to slide over the sclerotica; but beneath these brick-red vessels a second layer is discovered on close examination, composed of others radiating from the margin of the cornea, much finer than the preceding, straight, and of a pinkish hue, and which are seen to remain stationary through the meshes of the sliding network of conjunctival vessels. It is these vessels which constitute the sclerotic zone, met with not only in iritis, but in other internal inflammations of the eye.

Next observe the condition of the iris and pupil, and compare them with those of the opposite and sound eye. The affected iris is seen to have lost its natural brilliancy; its minute texture is less apparent; its surface covered over with a thin layer of fibrin; and its color changed. In persons with blue eyes it assumes a yellowish-green hue; in others, the change is less marked but may generally be detected. Close the two eyes with the thumb of each hand, the fingers resting for support upon the temples, and alternately open one and then the other; and the iris of the affected eye will be found to be sluggish in its motions or quite immovable.

At an early stage of the disease, the pupil assumes a dull appearance, and is less clear and bright than natural, owing to commencing changes in the anterior capsule of the lens; it may also be somewhat irregular. This irregularity of outline, due to adhesions between its margin and the capsule of the lens or to exudation into its substance, becomes more marked as the disease progresses, and is especially evident if the pupil be dilated by belladonna or atropine, when its margin is found to be scalloped, owing to its being attached at some points and drawn out in others. In some cases the adhesions become continuous around the whole circumference, and the capsule of the lens is covered with a layer of lymph which completely blocks up the pupil.

*Serous Iritis.*—This is distinguished from the simple variety by the fact that the exudation is of a serous, instead of a plastic nature, and is due to a hypersecretion of slightly turbid aqueous humor, which produces, as a rule, an increase in the intraocular tension.

On this account the anterior chamber becomes deepened, and the pupil, instead of being contracted, moderately dilated, sometimes

markedly so. This is probably due to direct pressure by the contents of the globe upon the nerves of the iris.

The circumcorneal injection is here much less than in the plastic form, or it may be entirely wanting. Besides the aqueous humor becoming slightly cloudy, the entire posterior surface of the cornea appears oftentimes as if covered with a delicate film, and minute punctated opacities make their appearance upon the internal lining membrane (membrane of Descemet). These spots owe their existence, at least in the beginning of the disease, to the precipitation upon the membrane of minute particles which are held in suspension in the troubled aqueous humor, and which often disappear when the anterior chamber is evacuated by paracentesis corneæ. Later in the disease, however, they assume a somewhat larger size, and are then permanent, being due to a morbid change in the epithelium of the membrane itself.

Sometimes these punctated spots are either entirely absent or are so slight as to escape any but a most careful examination. In this case the predominant symptoms, viz., slight discoloration, and dilatation of the iris, and trifling cloudiness of the aqueous humor, are very easily overlooked by an inattentive observer, and the disease is allowed to progress until it extends itself to the ciliary body and choroid, gradually involving the deeper structures, and the eye falls step by step into a state of low chronic glaucoma.

In this form of iritis it seldom happens that there are any adhesions of the iris to the capsule of the lens.

I have been particular in giving the principal symptoms of this peculiar form of iritis, both on account of its insidious nature, which renders it so liable to escape detection, and from the fact that it has been alleged to be oftentimes the product of hereditary syphilis.

*Parenchymatous or Suppurative Iritis.*—This form of iritis is characterized by a deep-seated inflammation, affecting the stroma of the iris, and giving rise to a considerable swelling of the membrane, and causing an increase in its cellular tissue elements. Owing to this fact the surface of the iris becomes elevated in different parts, and vessels, sometimes of considerable size, from arrest in their circulation, make their appearance on the surface of the membrane. These elevations are almost entirely composed of cellular tissue, and usually contain a number of vessels of new formation.

It is in this form of iritis that we meet most frequently with extensive adhesions between the margin of the pupil and the lens, together with a complete loss of contractility of the iris, and when

these adhesions once take place they are far more obstinate in resisting the effect of atropine than those of simple idiopathic iritis. Here, too, the production of pus in the anterior chamber is much more rapid and abundant.

The so-called syphilitic iritis of various authors is, strictly speaking, only a variety of parenchymatous iritis, its distinguishing characteristic being that the inflammatory action is more circumscribed, confining itself usually to one part of the iris, while the neighboring portions preserve, for a considerable time, at least, a nearly perfectly normal condition. It is here that we find those peculiar brownish or yellowish elevations upon the surface of the iris, which generally, though not always, occur on its inner ring near the margin of the pupil.

These "tubercles" or "condylomata" as they are called, gradually increase in size, and sometimes become organized and covered with a network of small vessels. They vary exceedingly in their dimensions, sometimes acquiring a growth sufficient to occupy the quarter or even one-half or more of the entire iris, and if then situated near the external border of the membrane they may cause projection of the cornea or sclerotic.

It has been demonstrated by Colberg<sup>1</sup> that the composition of "tubercles" is identical with that of gummy tumors, as described by Virchow.<sup>2</sup>

The presence of these tubercles affords a very strong probability, if not an absolute certainty, of syphilitic taint. For of sixty cases of iritic tubercle collected by Graefe, in only two was there no proof of syphilitic infection.<sup>3</sup>

When syphilitic iritis is early and successfully treated, the iris resumes its normal mobility and color, and the eye is restored to its original integrity. But in weak and cachectic subjects and in the absence of appropriate treatment, the changes which take place are more or less permanent. The tubercles are absorbed, but the iris never regains its original color and consistency; it is thinned and friable; and its adhesions to the capsule, unless stretched or broken by the persevering use of mydriatics, permanently impede the motions of the pupil. As a general rule, the pain and photophobia in syphilitic iritis are much less than in the other forms of the disease. The patient may merely complain of a sense of fulness and uneasiness in the globe, and shrink from exposure to a strong light

<sup>1</sup> Archiv für Ophth., t. viii., p. 288.

<sup>2</sup> Archiv für Path. Anat., No. 15, p. 265.

<sup>3</sup> Notes of Graefe's Lectures, for which I am indebted to Dr. Noves.



only. In other cases, severe pain is felt in the ball of the eye and in the temporal and supra-orbital regions, and the least ray of light causes the most intense suffering; the variations between these two extremes are numerous. There is almost invariably some dimness of vision which is due not only to the changes in the capsule of the lens, but also to those in the deeper structures of the eye which are always involved to a greater or less extent.

Iritis usually presents such marked symptoms that it is easily recognized by any competent person; and yet every ophthalmic surgeon must have met with not unfrequent instances in which through carelessness or ignorance it has been mistaken for simple conjunctivitis and treated solely with collyria of nitrate of silver, sulphate of zinc, etc. A few cases, however, are met with in which the most experienced surgeon may for a day or two fail to make a diagnosis. This generally occurs at the commencement of the disease, before any marked changes have taken place in the iris, and especially when the conjunctival vessels have been congested by the application of poultices. Impairment of vision will afford valuable aid to the diagnosis and the instillation of a drop of a solution of atropine<sup>4</sup> will soon decide the question, by showing irregularity of the pupil if the case be one of iritis.

I have already remarked that the diagnosis of syphilitic iritis, although rendered highly probable by the absence of severe pain and photophobia, and the presence of tubercles upon the iris, can only be satisfactorily established by the history of the case or the coexistence of undoubted syphilitic symptoms. I would also add that the presence of any general eruption upon the body leaves scarcely room to doubt that a coexisting iritis is of specific origin, since this disease, when due to other causes, is very rarely accompanied by affections of the skin. The practical surgeon when called to treat a case of iritis, almost instinctively turns to the arms, chest, and abdomen, to look for traces of one of the syphilodermata, to the throat for mucous patches, and to the neck for engorged ganglia. As noticed by Carmichael, the accompanying eruption is in most cases papular.

In regard to the particular period of the general trouble in which specific iritis makes its appearance, no precise rule can be laid down; still, the form which is most common and most worthy of our attention is to be ranked among the secondary symptoms of syphilis. Without being able to furnish any statistics from which the exact time of its development may be determined, yet I have often been struck with the fact that, when no mercury had been



administered, this occurred from four to six months after contagion. In a number of instances, iritis has been the first general symptom which has induced patients to seek surgical advice, but careful inquiry has never failed to show that other symptoms, as alopecia, engorgement of the cervical ganglia, mucous patches, erythema, or papules, had preceded it, although regarded at the time as of no importance.

Wecker observes<sup>1</sup> that the specific form of iritis occurs more frequently when the disease has been a long time in developing itself, than when it has pursued a rapid course.

There is, however, another form of iritis which is met with chiefly as a symptom of tertiary syphilis, and differs from the preceding chiefly by the insidious manner in which it attacks the eye, and by its greater persistency. There is almost a complete absence of pain and photophobia; the iris becomes infiltrated and covered with lymph, and has a peculiar swollen and velvety appearance; numerous adhesions take place between its pupillary margin and the capsule of the lens; and the irregular pupil is blocked up with an effusion of lymph, upon which small, black, uveal deposits may often be detected. Both eyes are generally attacked in succession; the disease is exceedingly persistent, and with difficulty controlled by treatment; and the danger of complete loss of sight from obstruction of the pupil is very great. The deeper structures of the eye appear to be implicated to a less extent than in the acute form.

Among the absurdities of medical belief that have had their day is to be reckoned the idea that mercury may give rise to iritis—a disease which is often met with when no specific remedy has been employed, and which can in no way be better controlled than by the judicious use of mercurials; indeed, the surgeon rarely has an opportunity of witnessing a more remarkable effect of treatment than is seen in the absorption of lymph, the disappearance of the abnormal injection, and the restoration of the iris to its original condition, which take place under the administration of mercury in acute syphilitic iritis. It is hardly necessary to say that an agent of so much good is capable of doing a great amount of harm, and that I am here speaking of its use and not of its abuse.

The plan of treatment of the acute form of iritis which I have found almost uniformly successful, has, for its objects—

1. To bring the system under the influence of mercurials as

<sup>1</sup> *Études Ophth.*, t. i., p. 334.

speedily as possible, without injury to the general health, and without inducing salivation.

2. In a depressed state of the system, to combine tonics with mercurials, or to employ the former in connection with iodide of potassium instead of the latter.

3. To keep the pupil constantly dilated by means of atropine, and thus prevent adhesions between the iris and capsule of the lens.

4. To relieve pain and regulate the general hygienic management of the case.

The subjects of these different heads will be somewhat briefly considered in view of the fact that most of them have been included in what has been said of the general treatment of syphilis.

In persons of a fair state of health, no form of mercurial is preferable to the ordinary pill of calomel and opium (one grain of the former to a quarter or half a grain of the latter) administered three times a day—an hour after meals. When the general condition of the system is depressed, a tonic should be combined with the mercurial; and the following formulæ are most frequently employed at the N. Y. Eye Infirmary, where the patients are, for the most part, of the poorer class, and under unfavorable hygienic influences:—

R. Hydrargyri cum cretâ gr. ij.  
Quiniæ sulphat. gr. j.  
M. et ft. plv.

R. Hydrargyri cum cretâ gr. ij.  
Quiniæ sulphatis gr. j.  
Pulveris Doveri gr. iij.  
M. et ft. plv.

The latter formula containing Dover's powder is to be preferred when the pain is severe. The frequency of the administration of these powders is to be determined by the strength and general condition of the patient. Under ordinary circumstances, one may be given three times a day; or, when the system is much depressed, one morning and night, with one or two grains of quinine in addition twice during the day; and when thus guarded by quinine, mercury may be employed in nearly every case of this disease. It is well to prolong the use of this remedy until evidence of its action upon the mouth is perceptible, but not to continue it until salivation is produced. So soon as the gums are in the slightest degree affected, the mercurial should be suspended, and chlorate of potash employed, while at the same time the tonic may be continued.

The opposite eye will sometimes be attacked while the patient is taking mercury for the one first affected, and, in rare instances, even during the existence of ptyalism; just as a new eruption will occasionally appear upon the skin while undergoing treatment for an old one.

It will be observed that the above mode of employing mercury in combination with quinine, as practised for many years at the New York Eye Infirmary, is widely different from the exclusive use of this mineral, which has been recommended by some authors. It would be out of place in the present work to enter into a discussion of the comparative merits of the two methods, and I must, therefore, content myself with expressing a strong preference for the one here proposed; merely adding, that it is equally as true of iritis, as of other syphilitic manifestations, that the administration of mercury, without regard to the condition of the patient, is quite as likely to do harm as to do good.

It is of the first importance in the treatment of iritis to maintain the pupil in a constant state of dilatation, so as to remove the iris as far as possible from the convex surface of the lens, and prevent adhesions or closure of the pupil with lymph. For this purpose, instillations of a solution of atropine are far preferable to extract of belladonna smeared upon the brow. In addition to its power of dilating the pupil, atropine is a most valuable sedative—a rare combination in the same remedy. Two grains of the neutral sulphate to the ounce of distilled water, is the formula which I commonly employ. This solution is best applied to the inner canthus by means of an eye pipette or a camel's-hair brush; in default of which, the patient's head may be thrown back, and a small portion of the fluid be poured upon the concavity upon the side of the nose, when some of it may readily be made to flow between the lids. If the case be seen at the outset, before the motions of the iris are impeded by an infiltration of lymph, two or three times a day will be sufficiently often to use the drops. In the acute stage of iritis, some authors advise us entirely to abstain from the use of atropine and belladonna, which have but little power of influencing the pupil after effusion has taken place, and which, it is said, may "irritate and tease the iris, and cause pain."<sup>1</sup> My own experience leads me to believe that these fears are groundless. Instead of aggravating, I believe that atropine greatly relieves the pain and

<sup>1</sup> CRITCHETT, Lectures on Diseases of the Eye, London Lancet, Am. ed., March, 1855, p. 216.

irritation, and although its immediate action upon the pupil is not perceptible, yet it gradually stretches or breaks down the adhesions already formed, and thus assists the iris in recovering its dilatability; hence I am in the habit of increasing the frequency of the instillations, during the acute stage, to three or four times a day, and in case the iris is still obstinate in yielding, it is advisable to increase the strength of the solution to four or five grains to the ounce of water, and to instil a drop into the eye every five minutes for twenty minutes or half an hour at a time, repeating this method of application three or four times a day. Care should be taken, however, that the atropine, some of which gains the pharynx through the lachrymal and nasal passages, does not produce its physiological effects upon the general system.

Should the iris refuse to yield even after this vigorous use of atropine the action of the drug can often be induced by decreasing the tension of the eye, through the application of leeches to the temple, or by the evacuation of the anterior chamber by paracentesis corneæ.

Venesection is never required in syphilitic iritis, though local depletion by means of cups and leeches is often advisable in those cases in robust subjects, where the pain is very severe; and when this assumes a neuralgic character, frequent fomentation of the eye and surrounding parts with water, as hot as can be borne, often gives great relief. Here, too, a subcutaneous injection of morphia in the region of the temple often stops at once a paroxysm of pain which then does not show itself again, or at least not in its former violence. After the acute stage has passed, counter-irritation is best effected by painting the brow with the strong tincture of iodine.

It is highly important that the patient should obtain sleep, for which purpose ten grains of Dover's powder may be given at bedtime, and repeated if necessary. In many cases, however, frictions upon the brow and temple at bedtime of mercurial ointment, with the addition of powdered opium (ung. hydrarg. 3j, plv. opii 3j) will suffice to allay pain and procure sleep.

In this, as in nearly all affections of the eye, the surgeon has to contend with the deeply-rooted prejudices of the masses in favor of poultices of bread and milk, tea leaves, alum curds, raw oysters, pieces of pork, *et id genus omne*. Not only should all such vile applications be put far away, but the eye should not be tied up with handkerchiefs or cloths in any manner. In women, the best



protection against the strong light is a veil; in men, a pasteboard shade will answer the same purpose.

In unfavorable weather, or in unusually severe cases of iritis, the patient should be confined to the house, or even to his room, which should be shaded but not darkened. In most cases, however, when the weather is fair, it is desirable that the patient should pass a portion of the day out of doors, in the early morning or evening, if the intolerance of light be excessive, and with the eyes protected in the manner above directed, or better still, by a pair of tinted glasses of the kind which is known at the optician's as "*coquilles*," the color of which should be some shade of blue or London smoke, never green. Photophobia and irritability of the eye will be aggravated by confinement to a dark room.

The diet must be proportioned to the general condition of the system. Robust subjects should take but a small quantity of light food; while the cachectic require an abundant supply of nourishment, and, it may be, stimulants. Proper attention should also be paid to the digestive organs, and a daily evacuation of the bowels secured.

The chronic form of iritis met with in tertiary syphilis most frequently occurs in persons whose constitution is enfeebled, and by whom mercury is poorly tolerated; but when properly guarded by tonics, this mineral may still, in many cases, be used with marked benefit; in others we are obliged to resort to iodide of potassium, until by every available means the general health is restored. Mercurial inunction or fumigation may often be employed, when mercury by the mouth cannot be borne.

Such being the therapeutical remedies which experience thus far has shown us to be the most beneficial in the treatment of syphilitic iritis, two others, belonging properly to the domain of surgery, ought to be briefly considered, or at least mentioned, here. I allude to paracentesis corneæ and iridectomy.

If in spite of all our efforts at medication the aqueous humor becomes very cloudy, or the pain increases, or the tension of the eyeball becomes augmented, with a corresponding decrease of the amount of vision and contraction of the visual field—or if a considerable collection of pus takes place into the anterior chamber—then a paracentesis should be performed, and repeated several times, if necessary; and especially should this be done in the last mentioned condition, for of all the remedies which we possess against the formation and increase of hypopion none is more efficacious than this.

Should, however, the disease still steadily progress, and the above symptoms increase in severity, and give evidence that the inflammatory action runs in danger of seriously involving the deeper structures of the eye, then an iridectomy should be performed at once, for it often happens that an inflammation which has resisted all other agents quickly subsides after this operation. The above is applicable to all forms of iritis.

For a more detailed description of these two operations, as well as of those intended for the relief of closure of the pupil from the effects of iritis, I must refer the reader to works upon Ophthalmic Surgery, merely remarking that these operations require considerable delicacy of manipulation, and if the general practitioner feels that he does not, from want of practice, possess the requisite technical skill, then it is his duty to obtain the services of some one who has made these matters a special study.

*Infantile Iritis.*—An extremely interesting form of iritis is met with in infants affected with hereditary syphilis. It is a rare disease, but probably exists in many instances in which it is overlooked.

Mr. Hutchinson deduces the following conclusions from a series of 21 cases:—<sup>1</sup>

1. That the subjects of infantile iritis are much more frequently of the female than the male sex.
2. That syphilitic infants are most liable to suffer from iritis at about the age of five months.
3. That syphilitic iritis in infants is often symmetrical, but quite as frequently not so.
4. That iritis, as it occurs in infants, is seldom complicated, and is attended by but few of the more severe symptoms which characterize the disease in the adult. Haziness of the cornea and photophobia, which are common in adults, are rare in infants, in whom there is also but little pain and sclerotic injection.
5. Notwithstanding the ill-characterized phenomena of acute inflammation, the effusion of lymph is usually very free, and the danger of occlusion of the pupil great.
6. Mercurial treatment is most signally efficacious in curing the disease, and, if recent, in procuring the complete absorption of the effused lymph.
7. Mercurial treatment previously adopted does not prevent the occurrence of this form of iritis.
8. The subjects of infantile iritis, though often puny and cachectic, are also often apparently in good health.

<sup>1</sup> Medical Times and Gaz.. July 14, 1860.

9. Infants suffering from iritis almost always show one or another of the well-recognized symptoms of hereditary taint.

10. Most of those who suffer from syphilitic iritis are infants born within a short period of the date of the primary disease in their parents. This accords with what is observed in the iritis of adults, which, in a great majority of instances, is a secondary and not a tertiary symptom.

I have seen only one instance of this affection in an infant at the Infirmary, who was not brought a second time, and whose case I was therefore unable to follow out. I have at present in charge a case of double chronic iritis in a boy aged 10, affected also with engorgement of the cervical ganglia, who, as reported by his father, was said, by the attending physician (Dr. G. L. Bedford), to have contracted syphilis from his wet-nurse. I may mention incidentally, that his teeth are generally misshapen, and that one of his upper incisors is completely perforated by a small hole about one-third of its length from the lower margin.

CHOROIDITIS.—Choroidal affections, like those of the iris, have been divided into three principal classes.

(1.) *Plastic* (exudativa, disseminata) *choroiditis*.

(2.) *Serous choroiditis*.

(3.) *Parenchymatous* (suppurative) *choroiditis*.

It must be admitted that the distinctions between these various forms cannot be drawn, either pathologically or clinically, so closely as those of iritis; still, as they are based on anatomical research, however meagre, they are preferable to any classification of a merely arbitrary character, and will, therefore, be retained here; inasmuch as they may all be the product of syphilitic infection a short description of each will be given.

*Plastic choroiditis*, or more properly speaking *choroiditis exudativa*, is characterized by the production of an exudation upon the surface or in the substance of the choroid. This exudation manifests itself, when seen by the ophthalmoscope, by the presence at the bottom of the eye of certain circumscribed spots or patches, varying greatly as to number, shape, and size. When freshly deposited they are of a yellowish-white or pale straw color, and give the appearance of having been flecked on to the membrane, the pigment epithelium preserving, as a general rule, a perfectly normal aspect. These spots entirely conceal from view the subjacent choroid, so that the epithelial layer together with the deeper lying vascular tunics are completely hidden from sight; while, on the



contrary, the retinal vessels, which as a rule run over the patches unimpeded in their course, are brought strongly in view through contrast, and clearly prove the trouble to be in the deeper seated membrane.

These spots of exudation may be entirely absorbed, and leave but little or no trace of their former existence, but usually they pass to a secondary or atrophic stage, in which, although the exudation itself disappears, the underlying and surrounding tissue becomes implicated. On this account the substance of the choroid itself undergoes atrophic changes, permitting the sclera, on account of the former becoming thinned, to show through; thus giving to what were formerly straw-colored spots a glistening white appearance. These atrophic spots may be farther distinguished from those due to simple exudation by the fact that single choroidal vessels or their remains may be detected on their surface, while their border, instead of being sharply defined and surrounded by normal-looking tissue, is irregular, and marked by collections of dark pigment cells which from proliferation may combine together so as form a black zone, which then surrounds in part or in whole the denuded spots; or the pigment may lie irregularly scattered over its surface. This latter takes place, especially in the early stage of the disease, when the trouble is confined to the internal and pigmentary layers, producing a condition known as "maceration of the pigment of the choroid," in which the coloring matter is distributed irregularly, thinned in some places and aggregated in others; thus giving to the fundus of the eye a mottled or watery appearance, as if sprinkled with ink.

*Serous Choroiditis.*—This is characterized by the exudation from the choroidal membrane being of a serous instead of a plastic nature, and presents externally oftentimes the same appearance, both as to the dilatation of the pupil and spots upon the inner surface of the cornea, as serous iritis.

The ophthalmoscopic appearances are not well marked, and are sometimes entirely wanting. When present, however, they are such as are produced by increased intraocular pressure, and are chiefly confined to the pigment epithelium, the whole surface of which may be affected, exhibiting the changes peculiar to the condition of "maceration." Sometimes this form is also accompanied by extensive changes in the fundus, similar to those just detailed under the plastic form. This variety is exceedingly prone to fall into a glaucomatous condition, and is then accompanied by excava-



tion of the optic nerve and the other ophthalmoscopic signs common to that disease.

*Parenchymatous Choroiditis.*—This is a deep-seated inflammation with a marked tendency towards an increase in the cellular tissue elements, especially in the neighborhood of the larger choroidal vessels. This hypertrophy of the cellular tissue, as in this form of iritis, sometimes forms masses which are elevated considerably above the surrounding level of the choroid, and may attain the size and appearance of a veritable tumor, and as such project into the vitreous humor, its surface being covered by the retina which ordinarily undergoes fatty degeneration.

It is this variety of the affection which has been described by various authors as "choroiditis circumscripta," and attributed by them particularly to a syphilitic origin.

The fact is, however, that the predominant cause of all choroidal affections is the specific virus and the particular form under which it shows itself most frequently is certainly the plastic form (*Choroiditis exudativa*). There are, however, even in this latter form, certain peculiarities which have been thought by some of the leading authorities (Graefe, Liebreich, Schweigger, and others) to be characteristic of the specific origin of the disease. The chief of these are:—

(1.) The spots of exudation and atrophy are, as a rule, situated at the posterior pole of the eye, and in the neighborhood of the macula, instead of, as in the idiopathic variety, at the periphery. They also have a tendency to arrange themselves in groups, are less apt to coalesce with each other, while at the same time they penetrate deeper.

(2.) The retina and optic nerve are more apt to be involved, and sometimes to such a degree as to undergo subsequently partial or complete atrophy.

(3.) The choroidal affection is very liable to be complicated with a characteristic disturbance of the vitreous, which often appears and disappears with great rapidity. Oftentimes this opacity is so delicate as to give the idea of a slight want of transparency of the retina.

I must, however, guard the reader against placing too much dependence on the above statements as to the specific origin of the disease, especially in regard to the situation and general contour of the patches, as these are often situated, even in undoubted cases of specific infection, at the very periphery instead of the posterior pole of the eye, and may assume, whatever their seat, any and all

shapes. So, too, disturbance of the vitreous humor is one of the commonest complication, of all choroidal affections.

It would be out of place in a work of this kind to give a detailed description of all the ophthalmoscopic appearances which this protean disease may assume. I would, therefore, since the use of the ophthalmoscope has now become so prevalent, and opportunities for its study so attainable, strongly advise the student of venereal diseases to make himself acquainted at least with the general outlines of ophthalmoscopy.

It is only in this way that he can get at all an adequate idea of a large class of diseases which are intimately connected with syphilis, and in this connection I would refer the reader to the magnificent plates of Jaeger,<sup>1</sup> Liebreich,<sup>2</sup> and Stellwag von Carion.

If the connection between the iris and choroid, anatomically speaking, is an intimate one; clinically speaking it is even more so, and the diseases of the one may be considered as the analogue of the other; for this reason the indications for treatment and the remedies to be employed are, as a rule, precisely the same as those laid down under iritis, only greater care and attention are, if possible, required of the physician, as the part concerned is hidden from ordinary inspection.

Sufficient has been said under iritis of the necessity for, and the efficacy of the operations of iridectomy and paracentesis, and of those for the removal of the eye when the other is threatened by what is known as sympathetic ophthalmia (a contingency which should never be lost sight of), but I must refer the reader to the various text-books on ophthalmic surgery for their minute description.

The complications which are to be feared in choroiditis are extension of the inflammatory action to the neighboring tissues, to the iris (producing irido-choroiditis), to the retina and optic nerve. There is danger also of exudation from the choroidal vessels, producing subretinal effusion with subsequent separation of a part or the whole of the membrane.

**RETINITIS.**—The natural effect of inflammation upon this transparent membrane is to give it increased vascularity, and cause effusion into its substance and render it opaque. Hence one of the

<sup>1</sup> JAEGER, *Ophthalmoskopischer Hand Atlas*, 1868. *Choroiditis Exudativa*, Tafel XXII., figs. 99, 100; Taf. XXIII., figs. 101, 102, 104; Taf. XXIV., XXVIII., XXIX.

<sup>2</sup> LIEBREICH, *Atlas d'Ophthalmoscopie*. *Choroiditis Syphilitica*. Table IV., fig. 2. (See also Soelberg Wells, for copy of the same.)

<sup>3</sup> STELLWAG VON CARION. American edition.

earliest signs of retinitis is increased redness, which may commence either upon the optic nerve-entrance, imparting to it a pinkish hue, or peripherally in the retina; the vessels which emerge from the optic disk to be distributed to the retina are also abnormally enlarged, injected, and tortuous; and at certain points of their course they are lost to view, owing to the opacity of the retinal tissue which covers them. Their rupture may also give rise to small patches of ecchymosis. Again, effusion into the substance of the retina first impairs its transparency, and produces the appearance of a fog or haze in the fundus of the eye, and finally entirely conceals the entrance of the optic nerve, the sight of which can only be determined by the convergence of the dilated veins. The obscurity of the deeper structures may also be increased by transudation into the vitreous humor. Deposits of lymph in the retina may also give rise to light-colored patches, similar to those produced in the choroid; but the former may be recognized from the fact that they conceal the choroidal and retinal vessels, which in the latter may be seen to cross the patch.

Although the ophthalmoscopic appearances of specific retinitis do not differ as a whole from the non-specific form, still, there are certain peculiarities attending it which are supposed to be characteristic of its syphilitic origin.

Thus, it has been observed that the inflammatory changes do not, as a rule, either in the vascular system or in the substance of the retina, reach the same intensity as in the idiopathic form. Sometimes, indeed, these are so slight as only to give the idea of a normal retina seen through a delicate gauze, which, however, has been proved by the microscope to be due, not to any disturbance in the vitreous, but to changes in the retina itself. The alteration in the tissue does not as a rule extend equally in all directions from the optic nerve, but is usually more developed on one side than the other, and the border of the disturbance is more sharply defined than in the simple form; while the exudations into the substance of the retina have a tendency to extend along the vessels.<sup>1</sup> Schweigger,<sup>2</sup> Von Graefe,<sup>3</sup> Classen,<sup>4</sup> have also described some peculiar forms of syphilitic retinitis, which are, however, of interest rather to the ophthalmologist than to the general physician. I would,

<sup>1</sup> For more minute distinctions see *Lehrbuch der Ophthalmoscopie*, Mauthner, Abth. II., p. 368. For ophthalmoscopic plates of syphilitic retinitis see Liebreich's *Atlas*, Tab. X., figs. 1 and 2.

<sup>2</sup> *Augenspiegel*, pag. 110.

<sup>3</sup> *Archiv für Ophth.*, xii., 2, p. 211.

<sup>4</sup> *Archiv x.*, 2, p. 157.

therefore, refer the reader who is curious about these matters to the articles themselves.

Retinitis is by no means as frequent a symptom of secondary syphilis as iritis; it is, in fact, rather a rare occurrence, and when it does take place it is usually with the later series of symptoms: thus, in one instance which came under my observation, the patient suffered from this disease fifteen months after an attack of iritis, and at a time when no other syphilitic symptoms were present.

It is certainly an interesting fact in this connection that Mooren<sup>1</sup> says that he has never seen specific retinitis accompanied at the same time by any other syphilitic symptoms. The same author mentions that he has often observed that the subjective phenomena of light are more marked in syphilitic than in the simple form of retinitis, and that these are often accompanied by zone-like limitations in the field of vision. These latter may also occur in that form of specific choroiditis which is attended with infiltration of pigment into the retina.

Moreover, it must be borne in mind that the subjective symptoms of both retinitis and choroiditis are often so slightly marked at their commencement as to attract but little attention from the patient, and irreparable mischief may be done before their gravity is fully appreciated. I have repeatedly met with cases of syphilis in which some slight complaint from the patient has led to an ophthalmoscopic examination of the eye, disclosing the existence of a disease which threatened the loss of sight, but which was subsequently arrested by appropriate treatment. Consequently any impairment of vision in syphilitic subjects, although unattended by symptoms of external inflammation, should at once put the surgeon upon his guard, and lead him to resort to specific remedies. Indeed, the latter are usually the only resource, as operative interference is very rarely, if ever, called for.

The prognosis is generally favorable when appropriate treatment is employed at an early stage of the disease, and, in this respect, syphilitic choroiditis and retinitis resemble syphilitic iritis.

<sup>1</sup> *Ophthalmatische Beobachtungen*, p. 287.



## CHAPTER XXII.

## SYPHILITIC AFFECTIONS OF THE EAR.

WE have less definite information upon this subject than would be desirable.

EXTERNAL EAR.—The lining membrane of the external auditory canal, which is a mere continuation of the integument, may undoubtedly be affected by syphilis in the same manner as the latter. Thus, in the early stage of secondary manifestations, we may expect to find dryness of the epidermic layer, and a tendency to exfoliation. Mucous patches may also be seated near the external orifice, or possibly at such a distance within as to be seen only by means of a speculum. Vidal found in one ear of a syphilitic subject a "prominent patch" attended by a slight discharge, while the other ear was superficially ulcerated, its color was of a dull red or brown, and there was also a puriform secretion.

Cases in which "pustules" were found upon the walls of the external auditory canal and upon the external surface of the tympanum, have also been reported by Triquet, Vidal, B. Bell, and Baumés (as quoted by Lancereaux). During my connection for many years with the New York Eye and Ear Infirmary, I saw a large number of cases of diseases of the ear, but never met with any of the kind referred to, and I am strongly inclined to the belief that the statement made by Lancereaux and others, to the effect that "the external auditory canal may become the seat of most of the cutaneous manifestations of syphilis," is founded more upon analogy than upon the observation of facts. Judging from my own experience, the occurrence of mucous patches, and dryness and exfoliation of the epidermis, are the only changes which we may expect to find, except at the very external orifice, which, of course, is an integral part of the external integument.

DRUM.—Patients not unfrequently complain of deafness suddenly supervening in the course of general syphilis, and evidently dependent upon the constitutional taint, since it coincides with well-marked

syphilitic manifestations, and yields to specific remedies. In most of these cases, as ordinarily met with in practice, the disease consists in inflammation of the tympanal membrane, as is evinced by the abnormal redness and vascularity of the drum, and by the diminution in size or total absence of the conical-shaped reflection of light which is seen in a normal ear, if an examination be made of the external auditory canal. For this purpose a tubular speculum (either Mr. Wilde's or Mr. Toynbee's) is far preferable to a bivalve instrument, and the ear should be exposed to the direct rays of the sun, or to ordinary daylight reflected from the concave mirror of Tröltsch. As a general rule, the accompanying pain is less than in acute myringitis of simple origin, and in some instances is entirely absent; but in others it is very severe, radiating over the side of the head, and increased by coughing, sneezing, swallowing, blowing the nose, pressure in front of the meatus, and the motions of the jaw. There is no abnormal discharge from the external ear. If the disease be allowed to go on unchecked, lymph may be effused between the lamellæ of the drum, producing permanent impairment of hearing.

Mr. Wilde, of Dublin, in his able work upon diseases of the ear,<sup>1</sup> was the first to call attention to this affection, and to show that the deafness arising in the course of general syphilis is, in most cases, dependent upon subacute myringitis. A number of cases have been observed by my colleagues and myself at the New York Eye Infirmary, and I have met with others in private practice, in which the truth of Mr. Wilde's statement has been fully confirmed, and in which the pathology of the disease could not be mistaken. I feel obliged to dissent, however, from this author's assertion that syphilitic myringitis is "unaccompanied by local pain," which, although generally less than in simple acute myringitis, was quite severe in several of the cases referred to—a point which has also been confirmed by my friend, Dr. C. R. Agnew.

The character of the co-existing symptoms, and the amenability of the disease to mercury, indicate that syphilitic myringitis should be ranked among secondary lesions; indeed, its position in the syphilitic scale may be regarded as nearly identical with that of the secondary form of iritis, with which it possesses several points of analogy.

The treatment of this affection consists in the active employment of mercurials internally, together with opiates, if required for the

<sup>1</sup> Practical Observations on Aural Surgery, etc., Phil., 1858, p. 252.

#### SYPHILITIC AFFECTIONS OF THE EAR.

relief of pain; and in the external application of leeches in front of the tragus, or within the meatus auditorius. According to Tröltzsch, warm water poured into the meatus is preferable to poultices, which may relax the tissues so much as to excite suppuration and induce a troublesome otorrhœa. When the acute inflammation has been subdued, if any effusion of lymph be visible in the substance of the drum, or if the function of the organ be not completely restored, the administration of iodide of potassium in conjunction with mercurials, and blisters behind the ear, should be resorted to.

**MIDDLE AND INTERNAL EAR.**—It is evident that the middle ear may be affected by syphilis in consequence of the extension of inflammation and ulceration of the fauces through the medium of the Eustachian tube. This may result in catarrhal inflammation, or in ulceration of the lining membrane, and affections of the ossicula. It should also be observed that the levator and tensor palati are concerned in the patency of the Eustachian tube, and that the loss of power in the muscles in consequence of inflammation or ulceration of the fauces, may occasion closure of this passage and dulness of hearing.

The auditory nerve has been known to be the seat of a lardaceous tumor due to syphilis, as in a case related by Rayer, and it may also be impaired by intracranial lesions, or by syphilitic affections of the temporal bone.

The history of the case and the concomitant symptoms must be relied upon for the diagnosis, and the treatment is that which is adapted to the stage of the constitutional disease.

## CHAPTER XXIII.

## CONGENITAL SYPHILIS.

**SYPHILIS** acquired during intra-uterine life is variously designated as congenital, hereditary, or infantile. The first of these terms appears to me the most appropriate, since it includes those cases in which the disease is derived from one or both parents at the time of conception, and also those in which it is communicated to the foetus through the mother during gestation; while it excludes those instances in which it is contracted during or after delivery, and in which syphilis pursues essentially the same course as in adults.

**ETIOLOGY.**—Congenital syphilis may be derived from both parents; from the mother alone; from the father alone. In either case it is not necessary that the parent or parents, in whom the disease originates, should present syphilitic manifestations; the existence of syphilitic intoxication is alone sufficient, and numerous cases have been reported of persons in whom the disease has been latent for many years, and who have yet had syphilitic children.

When both parents are tainted with syphilis, and provided they have not been subjected to general treatment, the disease is almost certain to appear in their offspring. When one or both parents have received appropriate treatment, the child may yet be born healthy.

When the foetus is infected through the mother alone, the latter may have contracted the disease either before or after impregnation.

Syphilis contracted by the mother prior to conception is sufficient to give rise to the disease in a child by a perfectly healthy father. Thus, a widow who has been infected by her first husband, may marry a healthy man and give birth to syphilitic children; or, a woman who has contracted the disease by nursing a syphilitic infant, may be delivered of tainted offspring whose father is unaffected.

An infant may also be born syphilitic in consequence of disease



contracted by the mother subsequent to conception. Numerous instances of this kind are reported, and I have already mentioned one occurring in my own practice, in which the disease was communicated by a husband to his wife as late as the end of the fifth month of gestation. It is generally admitted, however, that the danger to the foetus is much less during the latter months of pregnancy than at an earlier period; and Diday<sup>1</sup> concludes, from an analysis of eleven cases, that syphilis contracted by the mother after the completion of the seventh month has never produced the disease in the foetus. As suggested by the same author, if this fact should be confirmed by farther observation, it would prove of considerable practical importance, in enabling us, when syphilis is contracted by a woman during the eighth or ninth month of pregnancy, to dispense with mercurial treatment until after delivery; and also to intrust a child born under these circumstances to a wet nurse without danger of infection to the latter.

It is denied by Cullerier and others, that a father can transmit syphilis to his offspring in the absence of infection of the mother. This is an important question, since men contract syphilis much more frequently than women, and the surgeon is often called upon to decide whether a man who has had this disease, but who is now free from any of its symptoms, may marry without danger of having infected children. I am not prepared to endorse Cullerier's opinion and say that such an occurrence is impossible, but I believe that the influence of the father, when alone infected, has been much exaggerated. I am constantly seeing cases in which men have married within a few years or months after the disappearance of all syphilitic manifestations, or who even have at the time of their marriage some of the *late* symptoms of the disease, and yet whose children are born and remain perfectly free from any such taint. As a general rule, the longer the time that has elapsed since contagion, the greater the safety, and under any circumstances, if a man has presented no symptoms of syphilis for a year, I do not hesitate to permit him to marry.

It has been supposed by some authors, if a man affected with syphilis has connection with a pregnant woman, that his semen may be absorbed, and conveyed directly to the foetus causing its infection, without communicating the disease to the mother. So extraordinary an occurrence cannot be admitted unless sustained by indubitable evidence; and I am, therefore, surprised that it is regarded with favor by Diday, especially as he has been able to adduce but one exceedingly lame fact, reported by Albers, in its support. The

<sup>1</sup> De la Syphilis des Nouveau-nés, p. 48.

analogy drawn by Diday and Lawrence from the occurrence of smallpox in the foetus, while the mother remains exempt, is very far from conclusive, since the poison of variola is volatile, and is readily absorbed through the sound mucous membrane of the respiratory organs; whereas the syphilitic virus is communicated only by contact, and never, so far as we know, without causing ulceration at its point of entrance. Evidently, the transmission of disease, and of mental and physical characteristics, from the father to the ovum, at the time of impregnation, does not warrant our assuming, in the entire absence of evidence, the improbable supposition that the same may be communicated to the foetus, at any period of gestation, by a man who has connection with the mother. If this were so, the proof of paternity would, in many cases, be of an extremely doubtful character.

Although syphilis acquired after leaving the womb of the mother is not properly included under the head of congenital or hereditary syphilis, yet a few remarks upon this subject will not be out of place at the present time. After its exit from the uterus, the infant is evidently exposed to the same sources of contagion as adults, with the exception of voluntary sexual congress. In its passage into the external world, its cutaneous surface is very thoroughly protected by a sebaceous coating which commonly prevents inoculation from any syphilitic lesion upon the genital organs of the mother; and although contagion in this manner is by no means impossible, or even improbable, yet, according to Diday, no unquestionable instance has ever been reported.

At a subsequent period, infants most frequently contract syphilis from wet-nurses, themselves affected with the disease, who bear either a primary or secondary lesion upon the breast. In most cases of contagion from a nurse to a nursling, the sore upon the breast of the former is a chancre, accompanied by induration of the axillary ganglia, and originally derived from a mucous patch upon the mouth of some child, whom she has previously nursed; in other cases, the secretion of a secondary lesion is the source of contagion. The reader is referred to page 475 of the present work for a fuller account of the phenomena of secondary contagion.

Although it is not improbable that the milk may have some influence in the transmission of syphilis to infants at the breast, yet no conclusive facts have hitherto been reported by which this method of contagion can be established beyond a doubt.

**TRANSMISSIBILITY.**—We have seen that an ovum, healthy at the

time of conception, may become infected during the greater portion of the period of gestation in consequence of the mother contracting syphilis. This influence, as existing between mother and child, is mutual; and a foetus contaminated with syphilis by its father may communicate the same disease to a mother, who was unaffected at the time of impregnation. Infection of a mother through the medium of a foetus was, according to Mr. Hutchinson, first noticed by Gardien (*Traité des Accouchements*) in 1824, and is admitted by most recent writers upon venereal, among whom may be mentioned Ricord, Diday, Depaul, Acton, Harvey, Tyler Smith, and Balfour; it is by no means, however, to be regarded as a necessary consequence of the contamination of the ovum by a diseased father; and, as in thirteen cases reported by Victor De Méric,<sup>1</sup> a mother may give birth to a syphilitic child, and yet never present the slightest evidence that she herself is infected. The contagiousness of secondary lesions, which is now established beyond question, will probably explain many cases in which a wife becomes infected in the absence of a primary sore in her husband, and which have hitherto been considered, especially by the advocates of Ricord's earlier views, as instances of the communication of the disease through the foetus.

In consequence of the frequency of mucous patches upon the buccal mucous membrane and the intimate contact between the mouth and breast in the act of nursing, instances of the communication of secondary syphilis by an infant affected with hereditary syphilis are far more numerous than those by adults. In France, where children are often sent to a wet-nurse in the rural districts, syphilis is thus not unfrequently conveyed to villages where it was previously unknown, and, spreading from one person to another, finally affects a large number of individuals. The frequency of instances of this kind induced Diday, in his able work upon Infantile Syphilis, to admit that hereditary syphilis possesses a peculiar virulence and power of contagion greater than those of acquired syphilis; a distinction which he has abandoned since the contagiousness of secondary manifestations in general has been conclusively demonstrated.

To the liability of contagion from the lesions of hereditary syphilis, there is an important exception which first attracted the attention of the acute mind of Abraham Colles, of Dublin; it is this, that although the disease is frequently communicated by an infant to a wet-nurse, yet a mother has never been known to be infected from

<sup>1</sup> Lettsomian Lectures, p. 65.



nursing her own offspring. This fact, singular as it may at first appear, is, in most cases, susceptible of ready explanation; it is, indeed, merely an exemplification of the "unicité" of the syphilitic diathesis; for whenever the mother has already been contaminated, either directly by the father or indirectly through the foetus *in utero*, she is thereby protected from a second infection; and even when she presents no evidence of a syphilitic taint, she must have been exposed to it during gestation, and her immunity is to be ascribed to a constitutional inaptitude to contract the disease; in other words, the mother has undergone before delivery the greatest amount of exposure to which the foetus can subject her, and which, if capable of infecting her system at all, has already done so before the birth of the child.

**ABORTION.**—Syphilis is so frequent a cause of the premature expulsion of the foetus, that repeated abortions form a valuable element of diagnosis in the investigation of suspected cases of this disease in married life. It has sometimes been supposed that the cause of the abortion in these cases was not the syphilitic taint, but the mercurial treatment to which the mother was subjected. This opinion, however, is erroneous. The careful administration of mercury to a pregnant woman affected with syphilis affords the surest protection to her child; and it is very rare for this mineral to produce abortion unless given injudiciously and in such a manner as to irritate the stomach or intestines.

When the mother is affected with syphilis, and does not receive appropriate treatment in the early months of pregnancy, the foetus will rarely be carried to the full term of gestation.

In most cases of abortion from syphilis the general health of the mother is in a very fair condition, so that the death and expulsion of the foetus cannot be ascribed to a deficient supply of nourishment. In most cases it is sufficiently accounted for by the changes which are found upon post-mortem examination to have taken place in the thymus gland, lungs, and liver of the foetus, and which will hereafter engage our attention. The researches of Dr. Robert Barnes have led him to believe that in some instances the immediate cause of the abortion consists in fatty degeneration of the maternal and foetal structures of the placenta, the result of defective nutrition. "In a placenta affected with fatty degeneration, the lobes of the placenta are altered in appearance, some of them being of a yellow, fatty color, brittle, and exsanguine; the rest presenting their ordinary characters. Examined more minutely, the tufts are found to



be glistening, hard, and tallowy, and not expanding when placed under water, as is the case with the villi of healthy placenta. Under the microscope, the villi are found to be studded with spherules and droplets of fatty matter and oil. The fatty material is found principally in the cells of the villi, and in the coats of the bloodvessels of the villi. When the fatty degeneration of the vessels exists to any extent, the vessels do not carry red globules. The villi and the vascular loops affected with degeneration are knobbed and misshapen in appearance."<sup>1</sup> Abortion from syphilis is most frequent about the sixth or seventh month of gestation, but is by no means confined to this period. Ricord states his impression that abortion takes place earlier when the germ of the disease has been derived from the father alone.<sup>2</sup>

PERIOD OF DEVELOPMENT.—In most cases, an infant affected with congenital syphilis does not present at birth any of the ordinary manifestations of the disease as they are commonly met with in the subjects of acquired syphilis, but is in an apparently healthy or even robust condition; and when any traces of the inherited taint are manifest at this time, they usually consist of an eruption of pemphigus, or of lesions of the internal organs. But although this is the general, it is by no means an invariable rule. Sir Astley Cooper has observed several cases of a copper-colored eruption upon the palms of the hands, soles of the feet, and buttocks, at birth; Gibert one of flat brownish-red pustules (condylomata) scattered over the back, buttocks, and thighs, and another of a similar eruption around the nates, both infants living but a few days; Guerard one of "tawny-colored spots which every one would recognize as syphilitic;" Landman one of copper-colored stains upon the body and condylomata upon the labia majora. Simon has reported the case of a woman affected with syphilis who repeatedly aborted about the seventh or eighth month, and in each instance the foetus, which was born dead, bore evident traces of syphilis; Deville one of numerous and well-marked mucous patches upon different parts of the body; and Bouchut one of an infant, born at seven and a half months, who presented mucous patches and pustules of a brownish-red or copper color upon the legs and arms, together with ulceration of the labia minora and onyxia upon all

<sup>1</sup> TYLER SMITH, *London Lancet*, Am. ed., July, 1856, p. 4.

<sup>2</sup> Discussion before the Soc. de Chirurgie, Session of May 31, 1854; *Gaz. des Hôp.*, 1854, p. 296.

the fingers and toes. Cullerier, in ten years' service at the Hôpital de Lourcine, Paris, met with only two cases of syphilitic eruptions at birth, one of roseola and the other of mucous patches about the anus.<sup>1</sup> Victor de Méric states that out of forty-six cases of hereditary syphilis which have been under his care, and in which the children were born alive, in only two did the infants present at birth distinct symptoms of syphilis. We conclude that, with the exception of an eruption of pemphigus and specific changes in the viscera, syphilitic lesions manifest at birth, although sometimes met with, are quite infrequent.

In the very great majority of cases, the symptoms of congenital syphilis make their appearance within the first few months after birth; and this fact is of great importance, since, when the parents are the subjects of syphilis, and manifest anxiety as to the future of their offspring, exemption during the period referred to renders it highly probable that the child has escaped contamination. Of 158 cases collected by Diday from various sources, the disease showed itself—

Before the completion of one month after birth in . . . .	86
Before the completion of two months in . . . . .	45
Before the completion of three months in . . . . .	15
At four months in . . . . .	7
At five months in . . . . .	1
At six months in . . . . .	1
At eight months in . . . . .	1
At one year in . . . . .	1
At two years in . . . . .	1

It appears from this table that the greater proportion of outbreaks of syphilis in tainted infants occur within the first three months after birth; and that when this period is passed in safety, there is not much probability that any symptoms of the kind will manifest themselves.<sup>2</sup>

Other authors have arrived at similar conclusions. Trousseau states that, as a general rule, congenital syphilis appears within the first month; sometimes during the second, third, or fourth; rarely as late as the fifth: and that he has met with but one instance as late as the seventh month.<sup>3</sup> According to Cullerier, it is rare for infants affected with hereditary syphilis to pass six months without the disease appearing; he has, however, witnessed its development

<sup>1</sup> EMILE VIDAL, *De la Syphilis Congénitale*, Thèse, Paris, 1860, p. 8.

<sup>2</sup> DIDAY, *op. cit.*

<sup>3</sup> Union Médicale, 1857, p. 182.

in the eighth, ninth, and tenth month, but never after a year from birth.

So far as known facts enable us to judge, Diday concludes that there is no relation between the period of development, the character and progress of congenital syphilis, and its particular mode of origin; in other words, that the evolution and nature of the symptoms will be essentially the same, whether the infant has derived the germ of the disease at the time of conception or during pregnancy.

*Late Development of Congenital Syphilis.*—We have seen that congenital syphilis almost invariably shows itself within a year, and, in the immense majority of cases, within three months after birth, and that the exceptional cases thus far mentioned do not greatly exceed the former limit. But an important question here arises, viz., whether the period of its latency may be indefinitely prolonged, and a child carry the germ of the disease undeveloped in its system until puberty or even adult life before it betrays itself by external manifestations? The solution of this question is surrounded by many difficulties, since it requires that the syphilitic nature of the symptoms, the absence of direct contagion, the health of the patient during the first year of life, and the previous infection of the parents should be clearly established. Supposed cases of the kind are reported by Gibert,<sup>1</sup> Rosen,<sup>2</sup> Cazenave,<sup>3</sup> Trousseau, Sperino,<sup>4</sup> and others.

Ricord does not hesitate to admit the late development of congenital syphilis, which he would attribute to the effect of treatment administered to the mother during pregnancy; and he inquires, with much plausibility, why specific remedies, which are capable of retarding the evolution of general symptoms in the adult, may not similarly affect the foetus *in utero*.<sup>5</sup> Fournier<sup>6</sup> gives a brief summary of two cases, occurring in patients aged eighteen and twenty-five, who presented nearly the same symptoms, viz., a gummy tumor of the velum palati and an ulcerated tubercle on the posterior wall of the pharynx, which, in the absence of any evidence of direct contagion, were ascribed by Ricord to hereditary taint; and the latter

<sup>1</sup> GIBERT. Journ. Univ. des Sciences Méd., t. lv., p. 100.

<sup>2</sup> Maladies des Enfants, p. 843.

<sup>3</sup> Traité des Syphilides, p. 542.

<sup>4</sup> La Sifilizzazione Studiata qual Mezzo, etc., 1853, p. 454.

<sup>5</sup> Discussion on Hereditary Syphilis before the Soc. de Chirurg., Session of May 31, 1854.

<sup>6</sup> De la Contagion Syphilitique, p. 11.

surgeon states that he has "seen subjects in whom hereditary syphilis did not manifest itself before the age of forty."<sup>1</sup>

In none of these cases is there any proof of the absence of syphilitic symptoms during the first year of life, and hence it is impossible to regard them as showing that congenital syphilis may *first* develop itself years after birth. It is, of course, freely admitted that the taint which usually appears the second or third month of infantile life may disappear for a time and again show itself long after the early history of the patient is forgotten.

In this connection I would refer the reader to Mr. Hutchinson's views of the syphilitic nature of "strumous keratitis," so called, and notching of the permanent incisor teeth, already mentioned in the chapter upon syphilitic affections of the eyes.

**SYMPTOMS.**—Many of the symptoms of congenital are identical with those of acquired syphilis, and do not require special description at this time; I shall, therefore, dwell chiefly upon those which are peculiar to the subjects of an inherited taint.

*General Aspect of Syphilitic Infants.*—Infants affected with congenital syphilis do not, as a general rule, present any peculiarity of appearance at birth, but, soon after the evolution of general symptoms, they almost always waste away and assume a withered aspect similar to that observed in the aged, and which has been denominated "miniature decrepitude." The skin loses the smoothness and freshness of early life, and is wrinkled and sallow; the cheeks and eyes are sunken; the borders of the mouth are thrown into radiated folds, as if drawn together with a purse-string; the palms of the hands and soles of the feet are dry, wrinkled, and often chapped; and the general aspect of the child is one of premature old age. In many cases, the skin assumes a peculiar bistre tint, which is regarded as quite characteristic of congenital syphilis by Trousseau, who describes it as follows: "The bistre tint is rarely absent, though it varies in extent, in intensity, and in the time of its appearance. Sometimes it occupies nearly the whole surface of the skin, but even then is most decided in its seat of election; at other times it is confined to the face, certain portions of which are most apt to be affected. As a general rule, it is less marked the more widely it is diffused. Its favorite seat is upon the lower portion of the forehead, the nose, the eyelids, and the most prominent portions of the cheeks. The deeper

<sup>1</sup> Discussion before the Académie Impériale de Médecine, Session of Oct. 8, 1853.



parts, as the internal angle of the orbit, the hollow of the cheeks, and the depression which separates the lower lip from the chin, are almost always exempt, but no invariable limits can be assigned to it."<sup>1</sup>

*Coryza*.—This is one of the earliest and most frequent manifestations of congenital syphilis, and, in a few instances, is the only symptom present. It commences with a thin serous discharge from the nostrils, the margins of which are observed to be reddened, and covered with small pustules, mucous patches, or fissures. As the disease progresses, the discharge becomes purulent and sanious; the nasal passages are obstructed by the desiccation of matter and the formation of scabs; respiration is attended with a peculiar snuffling, which is very characteristic of this affection; and the impossibility of breathing freely through the nose seriously interferes with or altogether prevents suction at the breast; thus the nutrition of the child is impaired, and death sometimes occurs from inanition. In severe cases, the osseous and cartilaginous tissues are attacked; small fragments of necrosed bone come away with the discharge, and the septum nasi may be perforated, or the nose sunken. The disease sometimes involves the throat and larynx, and renders the voice hoarse or almost inaudible. Syphilitic coryza commences in the mucous membrane, which, as shown by Diday, is the seat of mucous patches or pustules similar to those found upon other mucous surfaces. These are succeeded by ulcerations which involve the bones and cartilages secondarily.

*Affections of the Skin and Mucous Membranes*.—A still more frequent and characteristic symptom of congenital syphilis, and one which is very rarely wanting, is an eruption of *mucous patches*. In infants, as well as in adults, the favorite seat of this eruption is in the neighborhood of the outlets of mucous canals, and especially in the vicinity of the anus; but, owing to the general moisture of the integument at this early age, mucous patches are often much more extended than in adults, and may occur upon any part of the surface. They are most frequent upon the nates, scrotum, vulva, thighs, around the umbilicus, in the axillæ, behind the ears, and upon the labial commissures; they are also seen upon the hairy scalp, where they are never met with in adults. They are generally distinct upon the thighs and trunk, but are often confluent in the genito-crural fold and around the margin of the anus, and in the latter situation frequently become ulcerated, and give rise to

<sup>1</sup> Arch. Gén. de Méd., 4e série, t. xv., p. 159, 1847.

rhagades or fissures which radiate from the anal orifice. They exhale a very offensive and characteristic odor, especially if attention to cleanliness be neglected.

When seated upon a mucous surface, these patches present an opaline appearance, as if pencilled over with a crayon of nitrate of silver. They are rare upon the tongue, but frequent upon the internal surface of the lips and cheeks, at the base of the gums, and upon the fauces, and in these situations are a common source of contagion from the infant to the nurse. Whether seated upon the skin or mucous membranes, the appearance of this eruption does not materially differ from that already described in a previous chapter.

*Syphilitic erythema* is rare in the subjects of congenital syphilis, although a number of cases have been reported. Bassereau mentions an instance, in which red spots appeared upon the brow and cheeks the third day after birth, and presented the copper color and slight elevation peculiar to the papular form of syphilitic erythema. Syphilitic coryza appeared upon the fourth day, and the infant died at the end of a fortnight.<sup>1</sup>

*Pemphigus*, unlike other syphilitic eruptions, is frequently present at birth. It is characterized by large vesicles, filled with yellowish serum often mixed with blood, and resting upon violet-colored or bluish patches of integument. Its favorite seat is upon the palms of the hands and soles of the feet, although it sometimes extends over the whole integument. In most cases, some of the vesicles have been ruptured previous to the birth of the child, and the underlying skin is found to be reddened and superficially eroded, or, in some instances, more or less deeply ulcerated. The prognosis is exceedingly unfavorable, since death ensues in the great majority of cases. In other instances, syphilitic pemphigus does not make its appearance until a few hours or days after birth, and, if the child survives, the eruption usually disappears within three weeks. There has been no little discussion whether the pemphigoid eruption of infants is to be regarded as the immediate result of syphilis, or as the consequence of the general cachexia produced by the inherited taint; this question, however, is of minor importance, since the eruption is rarely, if ever, met with in the offspring of other than syphilitic parents.

Other syphilitic eruptions occurring in the subjects of congenital

<sup>1</sup> Op. cit., p. 541.

syphilis are pustules (syphilitic impetigo and ecthyma), and deep tubercles of the cellular tissue. Syphilitic papulæ and squamæ, and the non-ulcerated form of tubercles, are rare at this age.

*Onychia.*—Syphilitic onychia is sometimes observed in infants, but is rarer than in adults.

*Affection of the Thymus Gland.*—Paul Dubois,<sup>1</sup> in 1850, first called attention to certain pathological changes which are found in the thymus glands of infants who are born dead, or who die a few days after birth from inherited syphilis. Externally, the gland appears to be normal in size, color, and consistency; but if an incision be made into its substance, pressure will cause to exude from the cut surface a few drops of yellowish fluid, which, under the microscope, is found to consist of pus. In the cases observed by Dubois, the purulent matter was uniformly diffused throughout the glandular tissue; but Depaul,<sup>2</sup> Weber,<sup>3</sup> and Hecker<sup>4</sup> have met with abscesses of the thymus. The thymus gland naturally contains a whitish, viscid fluid, which may, with a little care, be distinguished from the suppuration dependent upon syphilis. Of five cases of this lesion observed by Dubois and Depaul, an eruption of pemphigus was present in four; and in the same number the syphilitic antecedents of the parents were clearly established. Virchow<sup>5</sup> mentions a case reported by Lehmann, in which tuberosities of the connective tissue, which had undergone fatty degeneration, were found in the thymus glands, the dura mater, and the liver, but the history of the parents could not be ascertained with certainty.

I have here used the terms "suppuration" and "pus" as employed by those who have reported the above cases, but Lancereaux calls attention to the rarity of suppuration in general syphilis, and questions whether the supposed "pus" was not the fluid arising from the degeneration of gummata, as we so frequently find in syphilitic affections of the viscera. (Lancereaux, p. 556.)

*Changes in the Lungs.*—In 1851, Depaul called the attention of the profession to peculiar masses of induration which he found in the lungs of infants affected with congenital syphilis. Specimens of this

<sup>1</sup> Gaz. Méd. de Paris, 1850, p. 392.

<sup>2</sup> Gaz. Méd. de Paris, 1851.

<sup>3</sup> Beiträge zur Path. Anat. der Neugeboren. Kiel, 1852, vol. ii., p. 75.

<sup>4</sup> Verhandl. der Berliner Gesells. für Geburtshilfe, vol. viii., p. 117.

<sup>5</sup> La Syphilis Constitutionnelle, p. 158.

lesion furnished by Depaul were submitted by the Anatomical Society of Paris to Lebert for examination, who reported upon them as follows: "There is no trace of pus in the masses of induration. The tissue presents a peculiar yellow color, and is elastic and resistant. In the midst of a network of the normal pulmonary tissue we find, mingled with fibro-plastic elements, a soft, pulpy, diffused substance, containing small cells, which differ from those of cancer and of tubercle, and which resemble in every respect those seen in syphilitic gummata. These specimens may, therefore, be regarded as an early stage of pulmonary gummata, which first appear as indurated masses, and afterwards assume a yellowish and pulpy appearance, and finally soften so as to resemble purulent infiltration or abscesses."<sup>1</sup> In his *Treatise upon Pathological Anatomy*, Lebert gives a plate of one of these masses of induration, which he compares to certain changes produced by pneumonia.<sup>2</sup>

Virchow thus describes the results of his post-mortem investigations: "At Würzburg, where hereditary syphilis is very common, I have found a large number of children die in consequence of a peculiar form of broncho-pneumonia. Microscopical examination has shown the existence of a dry and resistant substance, very analogous to tubercular infiltration, which was inclosed in the pulmonary alveoli and consisted of cells pressed against each other, and for the most part puriform. The larger portion of this substance speedily underwent fatty metamorphosis, and remained in the pulmonary vesicles in the form of granular detritus. But I have also observed this lesion independent of any direct connection with syphilis. In children who were simply atrophied, I have found in many cases quite an abundant infiltration around the bronchi, where they penetrate into the pulmonary lobules, together with granular collections and abscesses, perfectly resembling what is called tubercle, and also distributed in the lungs. At present, it is difficult to determine how we are to recognize the syphilitic character of such pneumonias; and I forbear from expressing an opinion upon certain cicatricial and caseous lesions, some of which are very probably due to syphilis."<sup>3</sup>

*Changes in the Liver.*—Of the various changes in the viscera which have been ascribed to syphilis, there is the least doubt respecting those occurring in the liver which were first noticed by Gubler in

<sup>1</sup> Bulletin de la Soc. Anatomique, 1852, p. 23.

<sup>2</sup> Traité d'Anatomie Pathologique, Pl. XIII., Figs. 3 and 4.

<sup>3</sup> Op. cit., p. 156.



1848.<sup>4</sup> Diday's description of this lesion is so clear and complete, that I shall avail myself of it.

"When the lesion has reached its maximum, the liver is sensibly hypertrophied, globular, and hard. It is resistant to pressure, and even when torn by the fingers its surface receives no indentation from them. The elasticity of the organ is such, that if a wedge-shaped piece taken from its thin edge be pressed, it escapes like a cherry-stone, and rebounds from the ground. When cut into, it creaks slightly under the scalpel. The distinct nature of its two substances has completely vanished. On a uniform yellowish ground, a more or less close layer of small, white, opaque grains is seen, having the appearance of grains of semola, with delicate arborescences, formed of empty bloodvessels. On pressure no blood is forced out, but only a slightly yellow serum, which is derived from the albumen. Gubler has only three times seen the change carried to this extent. It is most frequently much less marked. Thus, the tissue of the organ is firm, without having that extreme hardness and yellow color, which might admit of comparison to some kinds of flint. The interior of the organ presents rather an indefinite color, shaded with yellow or brownish-red, more or less diluted; but in no part is the parenchyma quite healthy in appearance.

"Again, the change may be found in circumscribed parts only. Gubler has seen it confined to the left lobe, to the thin edge of the right lobe, and to the *lobulus Spigelii*. He ascertained by injections that, in the indurated tissue, the vascular network is almost impermeable; that the capillary vessels are obliterated, and that even the calibre of the larger vessels is considerably diminished. Microscopical examination enabled him to discover the cause of this disposition by revealing in the altered tissue of the organ, in every degree of change, the presence of fibro-plastic matter, sometimes in considerable, sometimes in enormous quantity. In the portions intervening between the diseased parts, the cells of the hepatic parenchyma maintain all the characteristics of their normal condition. The physical consequences of the deposit of these elements are an increase in the volume of the liver, the compression of the cells of the *acini*, the obliteration of the vessels, and the consequent cessation of the secretion of bile. In all the subjects examined after death by Gubler, he always found the bile in the gall-bladder of a pale yellow color and very sticky; that is to say, very rich in mucus and very poor in coloring matter.

<sup>4</sup> Gaz. des Hôp., 1848.

"The blood had almost always undergone a marked change, its solid portion having the consistence of soft currant jelly, and the fluid portion being unusually abundant. In one subject this change coincided with an extreme discoloration of all the tissues and with innumerable ecchymoses. In one case the lungs presented the characters of acute pneumonia, and in two that of chronic or pancreatiform pneumonia. Lastly, the concomitant syphilitic lesions consisted in patches of psoriasis, pustules of lenticular ecthyma, mucous patches, fissures at the circumference of the natural outlets, and in the folds about the joints, and inflammation of the nasal fossæ, with purulent and sanguineous secretion."<sup>1</sup>

Gubler regards this lesion as of the same nature as gummy tumors, and consequently classifies it among tertiary symptoms. Diday, on the other hand, looks upon induration of the liver as identical with that of the base of the chancre and neighboring ganglia, and therefore assigns its place among secondary lesions. The fact that it yields most readily to mercurials appears to favor the latter classification.

The symptoms of this affection, so far as they have been determined, are excessive restlessness of the infant, who is apparently in great pain, vomiting and diarrhoea, or constipation, swelling and tenderness of the abdomen, and a small and quick pulse. By palpation and percussion, an increase in the volume and density of the liver may, perhaps, be ascertained. Jaundice has never been noted in any of the reported cases; although, according to Emile Vidal,<sup>2</sup> Gubler has met with one instance not yet published. The prognosis in this affection is very unfavorable, and death generally ensues in a very few days.

*Peritonitis.*—Prof. Simpson,<sup>3</sup> of Edinburgh, in a large proportion of the cases in which the children of syphilitic parents die during the latter months of pregnancy, ascribes the mortality to peritonitis; farther observation, however, is requisite to determine whether congenital syphilis is capable of producing simple peritonitis independently of induration of the liver, with which it was associated in some of Gubler's cases.

*Affections of the Periosteum and Bones.*—These affections, although occasionally met with as an effect of congenital syphilis, are confessedly rare. In addition to the cases already given in the present work, the following have been reported.

<sup>1</sup> Syphilis in New-born Children; Sydenham Society's translation, p. 92.

<sup>2</sup> De la Syphilis Congénitale, Paris, 1860, p. 32.

<sup>3</sup> Obstetric Memoirs, Edinb., 1856, vol. ii., p. 172.

Underwood<sup>1</sup> saw an exostosis upon the cranium of a child, born of a syphilitic mother who had been infected by her husband.

Bertin<sup>2</sup> met with a periostosis upon the superior and posterior surface of the cubitus, in an infant thirty-five days old, whose body was covered with pustules.

Laborie<sup>3</sup> mentions a case of caries of the tibia in a subject of congenital pemphigus.

Cruveilhier<sup>4</sup> speaks of a child born at full term, poorly developed, with pustules on different parts of the body, in whom the dura mater, corresponding to the angle of union of the frontal bones with the superior walls of the orbits, was infiltrated with pus, and the bones themselves denuded and eroded in a part of their thickness.

Bouchut<sup>5</sup> has described an affection of the long bones, differing from caries and degeneration of the periosteum, which he states he has often observed in the subjects of inherited syphilis. Instead of the soft, spongy, vascular, imperfectly formed and easily cut structure of the bones at this age, he has found the middle portions of the tibiæ and femora, solid, compact, eburnated, and not to be broken or divided by a cutting instrument. Bouchut supposes that these changes indicate an abnormal activity in the development of bony tissue, similar to the plastic exudation which takes place in other organs.

*Hydrocephalus.*—Hydrocephalus has been attributed to an inherited syphilitic taint by Gros and Lancereaux,<sup>6</sup> Rayer, Haase,<sup>7</sup> and De Méric;<sup>8</sup> and several cases have been reported in which the connection as cause and effect between these two diseases has appeared to be highly probable.

*Affections of the Supra-renal Capsules and Pancreas.*—Virchow<sup>9</sup> states that he has met with an increase of volume and complete fatty degeneration of the supra-renal capsules, and also fatty degeneration of the pancreas, in infants affected with congenital syphilis.

**PROGNOSIS.**—The mortality from congenital is undoubtedly much greater than from acquired syphilis, although statistics to determine

<sup>1</sup> *Traité des Mal. des Enfants*, Paris, 1786, p. 361.

<sup>2</sup> *Traité de la Mal. Vénér. chez les Enfants Nouveau-nés*, p. 69.

<sup>3</sup> *Session of the Acad. de Méd.*, July 1, 1857.

<sup>4</sup> *Anatomie Pathologique*, 10th obs.

<sup>5</sup> *Traité Pratique des Mal. des Nouveaux-nés*, 1854, p. 863.

<sup>6</sup> *Mémoire* crowned by the Academy, 1859 (as quoted by Emile Vidal, *op. cit.*, p. 33.)

<sup>7</sup> *Allgemein. Medic. Annal.*, Feb. 1829, p. 194.

<sup>8</sup> *Lettsomian Lectures*, 1858, p. 65.

<sup>9</sup> *La Syphilis Constitutionnelle*, p. 161.

the exact proportion of deaths are wanting. Bassereau<sup>1</sup> says that an examination of his notes and of cases reported by others leads him to believe that in at least one-third, death ensues within a few months after birth. Trousseau<sup>2</sup> has never seen an infant recover when the disease appeared within a few days after delivery.

**TREATMENT.**—The propriety of treating a pregnant woman for syphilis has been the subject of much discussion, and has, at times, been denied on the ground that mercury was a powerful cause of abortion, and that the death and expulsion of the foetus was more frequently due to the administration of this mineral than to syphilis itself. It would serve no useful purpose to enter into the arguments which have been advanced for and against this supposition; suffice it to say that modern surgeons, with but few exceptions, regard the fear referred to as chimerical, and believe that specific treatment of the mother is the surest means of prolonging gestation to its full term and of affording security to the infant after birth. Ricord's views upon this subject are very explicit and decided. He says: "The period of gestation in women, far from contraindicating energetic treatment, demands increased attention and promptitude within the bounds of prudence. I have seen very many more abortions among syphilitic women who had not been treated, than among those who, taken in time, had been subjected to methodical medication."

There is strong ground for believing that in those cases in which mercurials have appeared to favor abortion, they have done so only in consequence of their irritant effect upon the intestinal canal, and not from any abortive power inherent in the remedy itself. Thus, six cases reported by Colson<sup>3</sup> of abortion in pregnant women who were subjected to mercurial treatment, were analyzed by Bertin,<sup>4</sup> who showed that in four there was violent vomiting, and in a fifth convulsions at the sixth month of pregnancy; while in the remaining case treatment had been commenced only a fortnight before, and sufficient time had not elapsed to obtain its full effect; hence, that in none was there reason to ascribe the death of the foetus to the judicious employment of mercury.

The sympathy existing between the intestinal canal and the uterus

<sup>1</sup> Op. cit., p. 544.

<sup>2</sup> *Leçons sur la Syphilis Congénitale*, Union Médicale, 1857.

<sup>3</sup> Arch. Gén. de Méd., 4th series, t. xviii., p. 24.

<sup>4</sup> *Compte Rendu des Travaux de la Soc. de Méd. de Bruxelles*, 1858, p. 82 (as quoted by Emile Vidal, op. cit., p. 84.)



is well known, and in the treatment of pregnant women affected with syphilis, we should carefully guard against any irritant action upon the stomach or bowels. Fortunately, this end may be accomplished, and at the same time the full action of the remedy be obtained by mercurial inunction, which is by far the best method of treatment in such cases. The same opinion was expressed a long time ago by Bell, who said: "During pregnancy, mercury ought in every instance to be used in the form of unction, as we thereby with most certainty prevent it from acting upon the stomach and bowels, and thus avoid the hazard of abortion taking place as the effect of irritation upon these parts. Nothing, indeed, more readily excites abortion than purgatives when severe in their operation upon the bowels, or when they even only produce any considerable degree of tenesmus; and as the internal exhibition of mercury is frequently the cause of this, it cannot but with much hazard be given in any considerable quantity during pregnancy."<sup>1</sup>

When the father is known to have been the subject of syphilitic manifestations at the time of impregnation, or when previous abortions afford reason for supposing that the disease, although apparently latent in him, has still been active enough to infect the ovum, it is the part of prudence to subject the mother to treatment during pregnancy, in the same manner as if she herself had presented syphilitic symptoms.

The same method of treatment above recommended for the mother, viz., mercurial inunction, is no less appropriate for an infant affected with congenital syphilis. The internal administration of mercury, as in one of the accompanying formulæ, will sometimes succeed, but too frequently irritates the bowels, and, in my own experience, affords far less satisfactory results than the method by inunction.

R. Hydrargyri cum cretâ gr. ij-vj.

Sacchari albi gr. xij.

M. et div. in ch. No xii.

One three times a day.

R. Hydrarg. chloridi corrosivi gr. ss-j.

Ammonie muriatis gr. iij.

Syrupi papaveris ℥ij.

Aquæ ℥iv.

M. A teaspoonful three times a day.

Van Swieten's solution and Plenck's gummy mercury<sup>2</sup> are often used by the French, who also employ baths containing from half a

<sup>1</sup> A Treatise on Gonorrhœa Virulenta, &c., Edinb., 1793, vol. ii., p. 435.

<sup>2</sup> "Plenck's gummy mercury" contains mercury gr. xv, powdered gum Arabic gr. xlv, and syrup of diacode (an electuary containing a small quantity of extract of poppies) ℥j. Triturate in a porcelain mortar until the mercury disappears. *Dose*.—℥ss in an appropriate vehicle. (Diday.)

drachm to a drachm of the bichloride of mercury. My own preferences are in favor of the gray powder for internal administration.

The advantages of mercurial inunction and the method of employing it are thus set forth by Sir Benjamin Brodie:<sup>1</sup> "The mode in which I have treated these cases for some years past has been this: I have spread mercurial ointment made in the proportion of a drachm to an ounce, over a flannel roller, and bound it round the child once a day. The child kicks about, and, the cuticle being thin, the mercury is absorbed. It does not either gripe or purge, nor does it make the gums sore, but it cures the disease. I have adopted this practice in a great many cases with the most signal success. Very few children recover in whom mercury is given internally, but I have not seen a case where this method has failed."

Treatment should by no means be laid aside as soon as all syphilitic manifestations have disappeared, but should be continued as a prophylactic for several months afterwards.

Indirect treatment by means of remedies administered to the child's nurse is not to be depended upon in a disease which makes such rapid progress and is so destructive in its tendency as congenital syphilis. MM. Lutz and Personne have carefully analyzed the milk of nurses who were subjected to mercurial treatment, pushed in some instances to salivation, without being able to discover the slightest trace of this mineral. Experiments upon animals, however, have shown that a very minute quantity of mercury may be detected in the milk of a goat that has been salivated by mercurial inunction, and cases have been reported in which infants have been cured of syphilis by being fed upon milk derived from such a source; but this method, for obvious reasons, could not be generally adopted, even if its efficacy were fully established.

The administration of iodide of potassium to the infant's nurse may be resorted to with much greater probability of the remedy finding its way into the mammary secretion, and may often be employed with advantage as an adjuvant to the direct treatment of the child.

The local treatment of syphilitic symptoms is the same in the child as in the adult; but the utmost cleanliness should be maintained, and the affected parts be carefully preserved from contact with the urine and fæces.

<sup>1</sup> Clinical Lectures on Surgery, Phil. ed., 1846, p. 280.



# INDEX.

**A** BORTION, 685  
 Abortive treatment of chancre, 434  
 of gonorrhœa, 64  
 Acetate of zinc injections, 76  
 Acne, 531  
 Adams, prostatic, 151  
 Albuminuria, syphilitic, 619  
 Alum injections, 78  
 American origin of syphilis, 24  
 Analgesia, syphilitic, 533  
 Anti-blennorrhagics, 80  
 Aphasia, syphilitic, 630  
 Aphonia, 601  
 Aphthæ, 577  
 Arabian treatment of syphilis, 486  
 Aromatic wine, 176  
 Ascites, syphilitic, 596  
 Astruc, diminished intensity of syphilis, 402  
 Auto-inoculation, 330

**B** ABINGTON, induration, 424  
 Balanitis, 109  
 Bassereau, engorgement of cervical ganglia, 537  
 syphilitic virus, 37  
 incubation of general symptoms, 452  
 history of venereal diseases, 25  
 prognostic value of suppuration in buboes, 443

Beadle, dry gonorrhœa, 58  
 Béniqué's sound, 266  
 Benzole acid in stricture, 276  
 Bichloride of mercury, 491  
 Bismuth injections, 80  
 Black paste, 85  
 Black wash, 351  
 Bladder, inflammation of, 155  
 puncture of, 308  
 in stricture, 250  
 Blancard's pills, 511  
 Blennorrhagia, 51  
 Blisters in gleet, 106  
 Blood, contagion of, 468  
 state of, in syphilis, 487, 535  
 Blood vessels, syphilitic affections of, 611  
 Boeck, "Syphilization," 517  
 Bones, affections of, 642  
 in infants, 695  
 Bonnet, extirpation of eye, 196  
 Bougies, 268  
 acorn-pointed, 270  
 bulbous, 270  
 filiform, 270  
 French, 270  
 in gleet, 98  
 twisted, 270  
 whalebone, 270

Bouisson, muscular tumors, 638  
 Boutonnère operation, 294  
 Brain, syphilis of the, 622  
 Brassavola, history of syphilis, 28  
 Brockedon's wafers, 71  
 Buboes, 379  
 gonorrhœal, 56  
 in women, 171  
 simple, 380  
 virulent, 383  
 indolent, 382  
 phagedenic, 386  
 prognostic value of suppuration, 444  
 d'emblée, 388  
 treatment, 388

Buboes, treatment, constitutional, 389  
 method of opening, 391  
 Buck (Dr. Gordon), perineal fascia, 227  
 Bullæ, 548

**C** ACHEXIA, syphilitic, 638  
 Camphor, in chordee, 90  
 Canada turpentine, 90  
 Cancer, obstacle to syphilitic infection, 487  
 Canquoin's paste, 346  
 Cantharides in gleet, 98  
 Capsules of copaiba, 85  
 Carbo-sulphuric paste, 347  
 Caries, 648  
 Carmichael, plurality of poisons, 36  
 Cartilages, syphilitic affections of, 651  
 Castelnau, epididymitis, 126  
 Catalpey, syphilitic, 623  
 Catheters, 267  
 curvature, 265  
 gauge for, 267  
 introduction of, 271  
 prostatic, 269  
 Caustics, for chancroids, 346  
 in stricture, 293  
 Chaballier, history of venereal, 17  
 Chancre, 414  
 buccal, 432  
 diagnosis of, 429  
 forms of, 418  
 Hunterian, 414  
 incubation, 416  
 induration, 420  
 in women, 433  
 not readily auto-inoculable, 425  
 secretion of, 425  
 superficial, 419  
 symptoms of, 418  
 treatment of, 434  
 abortive, 434  
 general, 436  
 local, 439  
 urethral, 432  
 usually single, 427

Chancroid, 316  
 chronic, of prostitutes, 360  
 complicated with syphilis, 374  
 contagion of, 321  
 diagnosis of, 339, 429  
 distinct from syphilis, 35  
 frequency of, 324  
 gangrenous, 365  
 history of, 19  
 inoculation of, 349  
 inflammatory, 365  
 in women, 357  
 number of, 337  
 of the anus, 362  
 of the frænum, 353  
 phagedenic, 367  
 seat, 325  
 seriginous, 363, 366  
 sub-preputial, 354  
 symptoms, 333  
 treatment, 344  
 general, 344  
 caustics, 346  
 lotions, 349  
 urethral, 356  
 varieties of, 339



*Charrière-glière*, 267  
 Chlorate of potash in stomatitis, 501  
 Chloride of zinc injections, 78  
 Chordee, 54  
   treatment, 90  
 Chorea, syphilitic, 628  
 Choroiditis, 672  
 Chromic acid, as a caustic, 217  
 Cicatrices, in the bones, 649  
   in the liver, 594  
 Circumcision, 117  
 Civiale's urethrotome, 289  
 Clero, syphilitic virus, 45  
 Collyria, gonorrhœal ophthalmia, 194  
 Columbus, origin of syphilis, 21  
 Compressor urethrae muscle, 231  
 Condylomata, 648  
 Congenital syphilis, 651  
   etiology, 651  
   transmissibility, 683  
   period of development, 656  
   symptoms, 659  
   prognosis, 686  
   treatment, 667  
 Conjunctiva, syphilitic affections, 668  
 Contagion, mediate, 322  
 Convulsions, syphilitic, 624  
 Copalva, 80  
   formulæ containing, 83  
   solidified, 84  
   capsules, 85  
   dragées of, 86  
   by the rectum, 86  
   cutaneous eruptions, 86  
   action on kidneys, 86  
 Copper color, 539  
 Cornea, affections of, 659  
 Corpora cavernosa, 224  
 Corpus spongiosum, 223  
 Coryza, in infants, 680  
 Cowper's glands, inflammation of, 146  
 Cubebs, 84  
   formulæ containing, 84  
 Cullerier, mediate contagion, 323  
   tertiary enteritis, 393  
 Cystitis, 155  
**DANIELSEN**, syphilization, 528  
   Depaul, changes in the lungs, 692  
 Destructive treatment of chancre, 346  
 Diabetes, 630  
 Dick's catheter-syringe, 104  
 Diday, abortive treatment of chancre, 435  
   incubation of general symptoms, 451  
   inoculation of blood, 468  
   self-limitation of syphilis, 480  
   deep urethral injections, 106  
   unicity of syphilis, 404  
   syphilitic aphonia, 601  
   gonorrhœa of the nose, 52  
 Dilatation of strictures, 276  
   continuous, 279  
   rapid, 280  
 Donné, trichomonas, 162  
 Doyon, relapsing herpes, 342  
 Dry gonorrhœa, 68  
 Dubois, thymus gland, 692  
 Dupuytren's pomade, 663  
 Duverney's glands, 184  
**E**AR, affections of, 678  
   Ecthyma, 632  
 Elliott (Dr. Geo. T.), pelvic cellulitis, 172  
 Epididymitis, 124  
   causes, 125  
   seat, 127  
   symptoms, 130  
   pathological anatomy, 137  
   terminations, 131  
   duration, 131  
   treatment, 139  
 Epilepsy, 624  
 Endoscope, 100  
 Erigeron, oil of, 88  
 Eruptions, syphilitic, 638  
 Erythema, 542  
   of mucous surfaces, 576

Exostosis, 644  
 Extravasation of urine, 257, 312  
 Eyeball, protrusion of, 634  
 Eyelids, affections of, 637  
 Eyes, syphilitic affections of, 654  
 Eye, extirpation of, 198  
**F**ASCIA, perineal, 224  
   Fever, syphilitic, 533  
 Fischer (Dr. H. E.), eruptions from iodine, 512  
 Fournier, analgesia, 538  
   syphilitic virus, 43  
 Frœnum, chancroid of, 353  
 French disease, 21  
 Fricke, strapping testicle, 141  
 Fumigation, mercurial, 493  
**G**ANGLIA, cervical, engorgement of, 535  
   Gangrenous chancre, 365  
 Gargles, 582  
 Gaussail, epididymitis, 132, 138  
 Gelsemium, 67  
 General syphilis, 447  
   always follows a chancre, 447  
   period of incubation, 449, 476  
   classification, 406  
   contagiousness, 453  
   treatment, 454  
 Gilbert, inoculation of secondary symptoms, 454  
 Gleet, 93  
   symptoms, 94  
   pathology, 95  
   contagion, 95  
   treatment, 96  
   injections, 102  
   blisters, 106  
 Gonorrhœa, distinct from syphilis, 33  
   "dry," 58  
   history of, 18  
   causes of, 58  
   nature of 58  
   leucorrhœal origin of, 69  
   poison of, 49, 63  
   in the male, 62  
   symptoms, 53  
   duration, 92  
   treatment, 63  
   in the female, 159  
   causes, 159  
   symptoms, 162  
   complications, 171  
   diagnosis, 172  
   treatment, 173  
   of the rectum, 52  
   of the anus, 52  
   of the nose, 52  
   from asparagus, 61  
 Gonorrhœal ophthalmia, 182  
   causes, 184  
   symptoms, 186  
   diagnosis, 189  
   treatment, 190  
   rheumatic, 217  
 Gonorrhœal rheumatism, 199  
   causes, 201  
   diagnosis, 209  
   nature, 210  
   seat, 203  
   symptoms, 205  
   treatment, 212  
 Gosselin, epididymitis, 131  
   hypertrophy of labia, 361  
 Grassl, analysis of blood, 537  
 Graves, injection for gonorrhœa, 978  
 Gross, prostatitis, 151  
 Grunbeck, origin of syphilis, 21  
 Gubler, affection of liver, 695  
 Gummata, 673  
**H**AIRION, gonorrhœal ophthalmia, 190  
   Hancock, muscles of urethra, 223  
 Heart, syphilis of the, 609  
 Hematuria, 256  
 Hemiplegia, 628  
 Hemorrhage from urethra, 55, 91  
 Hereditary syphilis, 661  
 Herpes, 342

Hetero-inoculation, 330  
 Holt, treatment of stricture, 290  
 Hugulier, glands of vulva, 161  
 Hunt, treatment of syphilis, 504  
 Hutchinson, infantile lris, 671  
   circumcision, 113  
   notching of teeth, 659  
 Hydrocephalus, 696  
 Hygiene in syphilis, 485  
 Hypodermic injection of mercury, 497  
 Hysteria, syphilitic, 628

**I**CTERUS, syphilitic, 537  
 Impermeable stricture, 245  
 Impetigo, 532  
 Impotence from epididymitis, 135  
 Incision of stricture, 281  
   internal, 286  
   external, 294  
 Incubation of the chancre, 416  
   of general syphilis, 449  
 Induration of chancre, 420  
   time of development, 423  
   duration of, 424  
   parchment, 423  
   of ganglia, 438  
   of lymphatics, 445  
 Inflammatory chancroid, 365  
 Injections, mode of using, 66, 76  
   objections to, answered, 74  
   composition of, 76  
   in gleet, 102  
   for women, 175  
   intra-uterine, 181  
 Inoculation, artificial, 329  
 Insanity, 629  
 Intestines, affections of, 591  
 Inunction, mercurial, 496  
 "Inversions du testicule," 128  
 Iodide of iron, 511  
 Iodine and its compounds, 506  
   unpleasant effects of, 511  
   eruptions from, 512  
 Iodism, 513  
 Iritis, 660  
   infantile, 671

**J**AMESON, perineal section, 294  
 Jaundice, syphilitic, 637  
 John de Vigo, induration, 23, 420  
 Joints, syphilitic affections of, 652

**K**ERATITIS, 659  
 Kidneys, syphilis of, 619

**L**ACHRYMAL passages, affections of, 655  
 Lacuna magna, 231  
 Lafayette mixture, 83  
 Laryngitis, 602  
 Larynx, affections of, 601  
 Ledwich, chronic prostatitis, 151  
 Lee (Mr. Henry), inoculation, 334  
 Lente, perineal section, 294  
 Lichen, 644  
 Liver, affection of, 593, 693  
 Locomotor ataxia, 630  
 Lungs, affections of, 607, 692  
 Lymphangitis, 398  
 Lymphatics, induration of, 445  
   inflamed in gonorrhoea, 56

**M**AISSONNEUVE, urethrotome, 287  
 Malapert and Reynaud, buboes, 395  
 Mamme, syphilis of the, 575  
 Matico injection, 79  
 Matico capsules, 86  
 Maxillary bones, necrosis of, 585  
 Maximilian I., decree contra blasphemos, 21  
 Méot's pills, 85  
 Mercury, 468  
   in primary sore, 436  
   by fumigation, 493  
   by inunction, 496  
   salivation from, 499  
   duration of treatment, 503  
 Milk, contagiousness of, 471, 683

Milton, treatment of chordee, 91  
   treatment of gonorrhoea, 70, 71  
 Mixed chancre, 374  
 Mouth, syphilitic affections of, 579  
 Mucous membranes, affections of, 576  
 Mucous patches, 566, 579  
   developed from a chancre, 427, 569  
   contagious, 468  
   treatment of, 580  
   in infants, 690  
 Muscles, affections of, 636

**N**APLES, origin of syphilis, 20  
 Necrosis, 647  
 Nerves, affections of, 622, 631  
 Nitrate of silver injections, 64  
 Nitric acid in syphilis, 515  
 Nodes, 614, 631  
 Nose, affections of, 599  
 Notta, muscular contraction, 636

**O**ESOPHAGUS, stricture of, 599  
 Onychia, 564, 792  
 Opaline patches, 570  
 Orchitis, 611  
 Osteocopic pains, 643  
 Ovaries, syphilis of, 619  
 Ovaritis, gonorrhoeal, 172

**P**ALATE, gummy tumor of, 586  
 Panaris, 610  
 Pancreas, affection of, 593, 696  
 Papules, 544  
 Paralysis, general, 629  
 Paralysis of nerves of the eye, 632  
 Paraplegia, 631  
 Paraphimosis, 121  
 Parker (Mr. Langston), effect of iodine upon the  
   tongue, 513  
   mercurial fumigation, 493  
   treatment of buboes, 394  
 Pellizari, inoculation, 469  
 Pelvic cellulitis, from gonorrhoea, 172  
 Pemphigus, 543, 691  
 Perineal section, 294  
 Perineal testicle, 136  
 Periosteum, affections of, 643  
   in infants, 695  
 Peristitis, 613  
 Peritonitis, 695  
 Phagedæna, 367, 428  
   prognostic value of, 428  
 Phagedenic chancre, 423  
 Phagedenic chancroid, 367  
   treatment of, 370  
 Pharynx, syphilitic affections of, 589  
 Phillips, impermeable stricture, 246  
   gleet, 96, 108  
 Phimosis, 113  
 Piringer, gonorrhoeal ophthalmia, 186  
 Pityriasis, 546  
 Plaques muqueuses, 566  
 Plenck's gummy mercury, 609  
 Pneumonia, syphilitic, 607  
 Poisons of gonorrhoea, the chancroid and syphilis,  
   compared, 48  
 Pomades for the hair, 563  
 Potassio-tartrate of iron, 370  
 Pregnancy, vegetations, 218  
 Primary symptoms defined, 406  
 Probe-pointed catheter, 304  
 Prostate, syphilitic affections of, 618  
 Prostatitis, acute, 147  
   chronic, 150  
 Prostatorrhoea, 151  
 Psoriasis, 546  
   of the mouth, 583  
 Puche, induration, 424  
   auto-inoculation of chancre, 425  
 Pustules, 531  
 Pustulo-crustaceous eruption, 531

**R**ECTUM, stricture of, 373  
 Resolvent ointment, 390  
 Retention of urine, 256  
   treatment, 302  
 Retinitis, 675

Rheumatoid neuralgia, 533  
 Riord, abortive treatment of chancre, 434  
   chlorate of potash, 502  
   classification of general symptoms, 406  
   engorgement of cervical ganglia, 436  
   incubation of general symptoms, 452  
   injections in gonorrhoea, 75  
   pad for buboes, 391  
 Rinecker, inoculation of secondary symptoms, 459  
 Rochoux, epididymitis, 125  
 Rollet, treatment of phagedena, 372  
   contagiousness of secondary symptoms, 462  
   gonorrhoeal rheumatism, 201  
   mixed chancre, 377  
 Roseola, 543  
 Royet, "inversions du testicule," 125  
 Rupia, 549  
 Rupture of stricture, 259  
**S**  
**SAINT YVES**, gonorrhoeal ophthalmia, 182  
   salivation, mercurial, 499  
 Salmon, gonorrhoea of the vulvo-vaginal gland, 166  
 Sassafras oil, 58  
 Sarsaparilla, 514  
 Scanzoni, vaginitis, 178  
 Scarlet fever, vaginitis, 161  
 Scatica, gonorrhoeal, 206  
   syphilitic, 653  
 Secondary syphilis, 406  
 Semen, contagiousness of, 471  
 Sigmund, abortive treatment of chancre, 434  
   epididymitis, 127, 129  
   incubation of general symptoms, 463  
   induration, 423  
 Simple chancre. See *Chancreoid*.  
 Simpson, medicated pessaries, 178  
 Skin, affections of, 533  
 Smoking, in gonorrhoea, 74  
   in syphilis, 662  
 Soude, 268  
 Speculum vaginæ, 167  
 Speriao, syphilization, 517  
 Spine, syphilis of, 630  
 Spleen, syphilis of, 597  
 Squams, 546  
 Stewart's (Dr. F. C.) instrument, 68  
 Stomach, syphilis of, 591  
 Stricture of œsophagus, 589  
 Stricture of urethra, 219  
   transitory, 235  
   organic, 257  
   seat of, 240  
   number, 243  
   form, 243  
   pathology, 247  
   symptoms, 254  
   constitutional effects, 263  
   causes, 259  
   diagnosis, 268  
   treatment, 275  
 Sub-public curve, 234  
 Sulphate of zinc injections, 77  
 Suppuration of buboes, prognostic value, 444  
 Suspensory bandage, 69  
 Swelled testicle, 124  
 Syme, impermeable stricture, 246  
   perineal section, 294, 297  
 Synovitis, syphilitic, 652  
 Syphilis, history of, 20  
   Italian epidemic, 20  
   unicity of, 402  
   nomenclature of, 48, 406  
   initial lesion, 414  
   prognosis of, 473  
   treatment of, 454  
 Syphilitic fever, 533  
 Syphilization, 516  
 Syphilodermata, 538  
   characteristics of, 538

Syphilodermata, classification of, 542  
   treatment of, 559  
 Syphilophobia, 529  
 Syringes for urethral injections, 65, 104

**T**  
**TEETH**, notching of, 639  
   Tendons, affections of, 640  
 Tertiary syphilis, 406  
 Testicle, syphilitic, 611  
 Thebaud's rupture instrument, 292  
 Thiry, "granular virus," 63  
 Thompson, length of urethra, 232  
   seat of stricture, 241  
   causes of stricture, 239  
   probe-pointed catheter, 304  
   over-distention of stricture, 259  
 Thymus, affection of, 602  
 Thyroid, syphilis of, 597  
 Tiemann's universal syringe, 106  
 Tobacco, in syphilis, 662  
   in gonorrhoea, 74  
 Tongue, tubercles of, 553  
 Trachea, affection of, 604  
 Trichomonas, 162  
 Tubercles, 555  
   of the tongue, 583  
   of the lips, 665  
 Tyrrell, gonorrhoeal ophthalmia, 192

**U**  
**ULCERS**, syphilitic, 552, 556, 577  
   Urethra, anatomy of, 219  
   dimensions of, 232  
   curves of, 234  
 Urethral fever, 300  
 Urethral instruments, proposed set of, 314  
 Urethrotome, Civiale's, 299  
   Maisonneuve's, 287  
   Voillemier's, 285  
 Urinary abscess, 249  
   treatment of, 313  
 Urinary fistula, 249, 313  
 Urine, retention of, 256  
   treatment, 302

**V**  
**VACCINATION**, communication of syphilis, 469  
   Vaginitis, 116  
 Van Roosbroeck, gonorrhoeal ophthalmia, 186  
   poison of gonorrhoea, 49  
 Van Swieten's liquid, 492  
 Vas deferens, syphilis of, 617  
 Vegetable decoctions and infusions, 514  
 Vegetations, 215  
 Vella, history of venereal, 26  
 Velpeau, epididymitis, 143  
 Venereal diseases, history of, 17  
 Vesicles, 547  
 Vesiculæ seminales, physiology of, 135  
 Vetch, gonorrhoeal ophthalmia, 184  
 Vidal, epididymitis, 143  
 Viennais, vaccination and syphilis, 469  
 Virchow, absorption, 49, 386  
   classification of general symptoms, 411  
 Virus, chancreoid, 316  
   syphilitic, 36, 401  
   duality of, 36  
   compared with other poisons, 48  
 Voillemier, urethrotome, 285  
   rupture instrument, 292  
 Vulva, gonorrhoea of, 163  
 Vulvo-vaginal glands, 164

**W**  
**WEST**, stricture of œsophagus, 589  
   Whitlow, 640  
 Wilde, diseases of ear, 679  
   valvitis, 161  
 Wilks, pathology of affections of air-passages, 605  
**Z**  
**ZITTMAN'S** decoction, 514

# HENRY C. LEA'S

(LATE LEA & BLANCHARD'S)

## CLASSIFIED CATALOGUE OF MEDICAL AND SURGICAL PUBLICATIONS.

In asking the attention of the profession to the works contained in the following pages, the publisher would state that no pains are spared to secure a continuance of the confidence earned for the publications of the house by their careful selection and accuracy and finish of execution.

The printed prices are those at which books can generally be supplied by booksellers throughout the United States, who can readily procure for their customers any works not kept in stock. Where access to bookstores is not convenient, books will be sent by mail post-paid on receipt of the price, but no risks are assumed either on the money or the books, and no publications but my own are supplied. Gentlemen will therefore in most cases find it more convenient to deal with the nearest bookseller.

An ILLUSTRATED CATALOGUE, of 64 octavo pages, handsomely printed, will be forwarded by mail, postpaid, on receipt of ten cents.

HENRY C. LEA.

Nos. 706 and 708 Sanson St., PHILADELPHIA, Nov. 1870.

### ADDITIONAL INDUCEMENT FOR SUBSCRIBERS TO

## THE AMERICAN JOURNAL OF THE MEDICAL SCIENCES.

THREE MEDICAL JOURNALS, containing over 2000 LARGE PAGES,

Free of Postage, for SIX DOLLARS Per Annum.

### TERMS FOR 1871:

THE AMERICAN JOURNAL OF THE MEDICAL SCIENCES, and } Five Dollars per annum,  
THE MEDICAL NEWS AND LIBRARY, both free of postage, } in advance.

OR,

THE AMERICAN JOURNAL OF THE MEDICAL SCIENCES, published quarterly (1150 pages per annum), with  
THE MEDICAL NEWS AND LIBRARY, monthly (384 pp. per annum), and  
THE HALF-YEARLY ABSTRACT OF THE MEDICAL SCIENCES, published Feb. and August (600 pages per annum), all free of postage. } Six Dollars  
per annum  
in advance.

### SEPARATE SUBSCRIPTIONS TO

THE AMERICAN JOURNAL OF THE MEDICAL SCIENCES, subject to postage when not paid for in advance, Five Dollars.

THE MEDICAL NEWS AND LIBRARY, free of postage, in advance, One Dollar.

THE HALF-YEARLY ABSTRACT, Two Dollars and a Half per annum in advance. Single numbers One Dollar and a Half.

It is manifest that only a very wide circulation can enable so vast an amount of valuable practical matter to be supplied at a price so unprecedentedly low. The publisher, therefore, has much gratification in stating that the rapid and steady increase in the subscription list promises to render the enterprise a permanent one, and it is



with especial pleasure that he acknowledges the valuable assistance spontaneously rendered by so many of the old subscribers to the "*JOURNAL*," who have kindly made known among their friends the advantages thus offered and have induced them to subscribe. Relying upon a continuance of these friendly exertions, he hopes to be able to maintain the unexampled rates at which these works are now supplied, and to succeed in his endeavor to place upon the table of every reading practitioner in the United States a monthly, a quarterly, and a half-yearly periodical at the comparatively trifling cost of SIX DOLLARS *per annum*.

These periodicals are universally known for their high professional standing in their several spheres.

## I.

## THE AMERICAN JOURNAL OF THE MEDICAL SCIENCES,

EDITED BY ISAAC HAYS, M. D.,

is published Quarterly, on the first of January, April, July, and October. Each number contains nearly three hundred large octavo pages, appropriately illustrated, wherever necessary. It has now been issued regularly for over forty years, during nearly the whole of which time it has been under the control of the present editor. Throughout this long period, it has maintained its position in the highest rank of medical periodicals both at home and abroad, and has received the cordial support of the entire profession in this country. Among its Collaborators will be found a large number of the most distinguished names of the profession in every section of the United States, rendering the department devoted to

## ORIGINAL COMMUNICATIONS

full of varied and important matter, of great interest to all practitioners. Thus, during 1870, articles have appeared in its pages from one hundred and eight gentlemen of the highest standing in the profession throughout the United States.\*

Following this is the "REVIEW DEPARTMENT," containing extended and impartial reviews of all important new works, together with numerous elaborate "ANALYTICAL AND BIBLIOGRAPHICAL NOTICES" of nearly all the medical publications of the day.

This is followed by the "QUARTERLY SUMMARY OF IMPROVEMENTS AND DISCOVERIES IN THE MEDICAL SCIENCES," classified and arranged under different heads, presenting a very complete digest of all that is new and interesting to the physician, abroad as well as at home.

Thus, during the year 1870, the "*JOURNAL*" furnished to its subscribers One Hundred and Sixty-two Original Communications, Eighty-two Reviews and Bibliographical Notices, and Three Hundred and four articles in the Quarterly Summaries, making a total of about FIVE HUNDRED AND FIFTY articles emanating from the best professional minds in America and Europe.

To old subscribers, many of whom have been on the list for twenty or thirty years, the publisher feels that no promises for the future are necessary; but gentlemen who may now propose for the first time to subscribe may rest assured that no exertion will be spared to maintain the "*JOURNAL*" in the high position which it has so long occupied ("one of the best of its kind,"—*London Lancet*, Aug. 20, 1870), as a national exponent of scientific medicine, and as a medium of intercommunication between the profession of Europe and America—in the words of the "*London Medical Times*" (Sept. 5th, 1868) "almost the only one that circulates everywhere, all over the Union and in Europe"—to render it, in fact, necessary to every practitioner who desires to keep on a level with the progress of his science.

The subscription price of the "*AMERICAN JOURNAL OF THE MEDICAL SCIENCES*" has never been raised, during its long career. It is still FIVE DOLLARS *per annum*; and when paid for in advance, the subscriber receives in addition the "*MEDICAL NEWS AND LIBRARY*," making in all about 1500 large octavo pages *per annum*, free of postage.

## II.

## THE MEDICAL NEWS AND LIBRARY

is a monthly periodical of Thirty-two large octavo pages, making 384 pages *per annum*. Its "NEWS DEPARTMENT" presents the current information of the day, with Clinical Lectures and Hospital Gleanings; while the "LIBRARY DEPARTMENT" is devoted to publishing standard works on the various branches of medical science, paid

\* Communications are invited from gentlemen in all parts of the country. Elaborate articles inserted by the Editor are paid for by the Publisher.

separately, so that they can be removed and bound on completion. In this manner subscribers have received, without expense, such works as "WATSON'S PRACTICE," "TODD AND BOWMAN'S PHYSIOLOGY," "WEST ON CHILDREN," "MALGAGNINE'S SURGERY," &c. &c. And with January, 1871, will be commenced a new and valuable work, rendering this a very eligible period for the commencement of new subscriptions.

As stated above, the subscription price of the "MEDICAL NEWS AND LIBRARY" is ONE DOLLAR per annum in advance; and it is furnished without charge to all advance paying subscribers to the "AMERICAN JOURNAL OF THE MEDICAL SCIENCES."

### III.

## THE HALF-YEARLY ABSTRACT OF THE MEDICAL SCIENCES

is issued in half-yearly volumes, which will be delivered to subscribers about the first of February, and first of August. Each volume contains about 300 closely printed octavo pages, making about six hundred pages per annum.

"RANKING'S ABSTRACT" has now been published in England regularly for more than twenty years, and has acquired the highest reputation for the ability and industry with which the essence of medical literature is condensed into its pages. It purports to be "*A Digest of British and Continental Medicine, and of the Progress of Medicine and the Collateral Sciences*," and it is even more than this, for America is largely represented in its pages. It draws its material not only from all the leading American, British, and Continental journals, but also from the medical works and treatises issued during the preceding six months, thus giving a complete digest of medical progress. Each article is carefully condensed, so as to present its substance in the smallest possible compass, thus affording space for the very large amount of information laid before its readers. The volumes of 1870, for instance, have contained

FOURTY-THREE ARTICLES ON GENERAL QUESTIONS IN MEDICINE.

NINETY-FIVE ARTICLES ON SPECIAL QUESTIONS IN MEDICINE.

TWENTY-THREE ARTICLES ON FORENSIC MEDICINE.

NINETY-NINE ARTICLES ON THERAPEUTICS.

FOURTY-FOUR ARTICLES ON GENERAL QUESTIONS IN SURGERY.

ONE HUNDRED AND FIFTY-SIX ARTICLES ON SPECIAL QUESTIONS IN SURGERY.

NINETY-EIGHT ARTICLES ON MIDWIFERY AND DISEASES OF WOMEN AND CHILDREN.

TWO ARTICLES IN APPENDIX.

Making in all over five hundred and fifty articles in a single year. Each volume, moreover, is systematically arranged, with an elaborate Table of Contents and a very full Index, thus facilitating the researches of the reader in pursuit of particular subjects, and enabling him to refer without loss of time to the vast amount of information contained in its pages.

The subscription price of the "ABSTRACT," mailed free of postage, is Two DOLLARS AND A HALF per annum, payable in advance. Single volumes, \$1.50 each.

As stated above, however, it will be supplied in conjunction with the "AMERICAN JOURNAL OF THE MEDICAL SCIENCES" and the "MEDICAL NEWS AND LIBRARY," the whole *free of postage*, for SIX DOLLARS PER ANNUM IN ADVANCE.

For this small sum the subscriber will therefore receive three periodicals costing separately Eight Dollars and a Half, each of them enjoying the highest reputation in its class, containing in all over two THOUSAND PAGES of the choicest reading, and presenting a complete view of medical progress throughout both hemispheres.

In this effort to bring so large an amount of practical information within the reach of every member of the profession, the publisher confidently anticipates the friendly aid of all who are interested in the dissemination of sound medical literature. He trusts, especially, that the subscribers to the "AMERICAN MEDICAL JOURNAL" will call the attention of their acquaintances to the advantages thus offered, and that he will be sustained in the endeavor to permanently establish medical periodical literature on a footing of cheapness never heretofore attempted.

\* \* \* Gentlemen desiring to avail themselves of the advantages thus offered will do well to forward their subscriptions at an early day, in order to insure the receipt of complete sets for the year 1871, as the constant increase in the subscription list almost always exhausts the quantity printed shortly after publication.

✂ The safest mode of remittance is by postal money order, drawn to the order of the undersigned. Where money order post-offices are not accessible, remittances for the "JOURNAL" may be made at the risk of the publisher, by forwarding in REGISTERED letters. Address,

HENRY C. LEA,

Nos. 706 and 708 SANSON ST., PHILADELPHIA, PA.

**DUNGLISON (ROBLEY), M. D.,***Professor of Institutes of Medicine in Jefferson Medical College, Philadelphia.*

**MEDICAL LEXICON; A DICTIONARY OF MEDICAL SCIENCE:** Containing a concise explanation of the various Subjects and Terms of Anatomy, Physiology, Pathology, Hygiene, Therapeutics, Pharmacology, Pharmacy, Surgery, Obstetrics, Medical Jurisprudence, and Dentistry. Notices of Climate and of Mineral Waters; Formulae for Official, Empirical, and Dietetic Preparations; with the Accentuation and Etymology of the Terms, and the French and other Synonymes; so as to constitute a French as well as English Medical Lexicon. Thoroughly Revised, and very greatly Modified and Augmented. In one very large and handsome royal octavo volume of 1048 double-columned pages, in small type; strongly done up in extra cloth, \$6 00; leather, raised bands, \$6 75.

The object of the author from the outset has not been to make the work a mere lexicon or dictionary of terms, but to afford, under each, a condensed view of its various medical relations, and thus to render the work an epitome of the existing condition of medical science. Starting with this view, the immense demand which has existed for the work has enabled him, in repeated revisions, to augment its completeness and usefulness, until at length it has attained the position of a recognized and standard authority wherever the language is spoken. The mechanical execution of this edition will be found greatly superior to that of previous impressions. By enlarging the size of the volume to a royal octavo, and by the employment of a small but clear type, on extra fine paper, the additions have been incorporated without materially increasing the bulk of the volume, and the matter of two or three ordinary octavos has been compressed into the space of one not unhandy for consultation and reference.

It would be a work of supererogation to bestow a word of praise upon this Lexicon. We can only wonder at the labor expended, for whenever we refer to its pages for information we are seldom disappointed in finding all we desire, whether it be in accentuation, etymology, or definition of terms.—*New York Medical Journal*, November, 1865.

It would be mere waste of words in us to express our admiration of a work which is so universally and deservedly appreciated. The most admirable work of its kind in the English language. As a book of reference it is invaluable to the medical practitioner, and in every instance that we have turned over its pages for information we have been charmed by the clearness of language and the accuracy of detail with which each abounds. We can most cordially and confidently commend it to our readers.—*Glasgow Medical Journal*, January, 1866.

A work to which there is no equal in the English language.—*Edinburgh Medical Journal*.

It is something more than a dictionary, and something less than an encyclopedia. This edition of the well-known work is a great improvement on its predecessors. The book is one of the very few of which it may be said with truth that every medical man should possess it.—*London Medical Times*, Aug. 26, 1865.

Few works of the class exhibit a grander monument of patient research and of scientific lore. The extent of the sale of this lexicon is sufficient to testify to its usefulness, and to the great service conferred by Dr. Robley Dunglison on the profession, and indeed on others, by its issue.—*London Lancet*, May 13, 1865.

The old edition, which is now superseded by the new, has been universally looked upon by the medical profession as a work of immense research and great value. The new has increased usefulness; for medicine, in all its branches, has been making such progress that many new terms and subjects have recently been introduced: all of which may be found fully defined in the present edition. We know of no other dictionary in the English language that can bear a comparison with it in point of completeness of subjects and accuracy of statement.—*N. Y. Druggists' Circular*, 1865.

For many years Dunglison's Dictionary has been the standard book of reference with most practitioners in this country, and we can certainly commend this work to the renewed confidence and regard of our readers.—*Cincinnati Lancet*, April, 1865.

It is undoubtedly the most complete and useful medical dictionary hitherto published in this country.—*Chicago Med. Examiner*, February, 1865.

What we take to be decidedly the best medical dictionary in the English language. The present edition is brought fully up to the advanced state of science. For many a long year "Dunglison" has been at our elbow, a constant companion and friend, and we greet him in his replenished and improved form with especial satisfaction.—*Pacific Med. and Surg. Journal*, June 27, 1865.

This is, perhaps, the book of all others which the physician or surgeon should have on his shelves. It is more needed at the present day than a few years back.—*Canada Med. Journal*, July, 1865.

It deservedly stands at the head, and cannot be surpassed in excellence.—*Buffalo Med. and Surg. Journal*, April, 1865.

We can sincerely commend Dr. Dunglison's work as most thorough, scientific, and accurate. We have tested it by searching its pages for new terms, which have abounded so much of late in medical nomenclature, and our search has been successful in every instance. We have been particularly struck with the fulness of the synonymy and the accuracy of the derivation of words. It is as necessary a work to every enlightened physician as Worcester's English Dictionary is to every one who would keep up his knowledge of the English tongue to the standard of the present day. It is, to our mind, the most complete work of the kind with which we are acquainted.—*Boston Med. and Surg. Journal*, June 22, 1865.

We are free to confess that we know of no medical dictionary more complete; no one better, if so well adapted for the use of the student; no one that may be consulted with more satisfaction by the medical practitioner.—*Am. Jour. Med. Sciences*, April, 1865.

The value of the present edition has been greatly enhanced by the introduction of new subjects and terms, and a more complete etymology and accentuation, which renders the work not only satisfactory and desirable, but indispensable to the physician.—*Chicago Med. Journal*, April, 1865.

No intelligent member of the profession can or will be without it.—*St. Louis Med. and Surg. Journal*, April, 1865.

It has the rare merit that it certainly has no rival in the English language for accuracy and extent of references.—*London Medical Gazette*.

**HOBLYN (RICHARD D.), M. D.**

**A DICTIONARY OF THE TERMS USED IN MEDICINE AND THE COLLATERAL SCIENCES.** A new American edition, revised, with numerous additions, by ISAAC HAYS, M. D., Editor of the "American Journal of the Medical Sciences." In one large royal 12mo. volume of over 500 double-columned pages; extra cloth, \$1-50; leather, \$2 00.

It is the best book of definitions we have, and ought always to be upon the student's table.—*Scraper Med. and Surg. Journal*.

**NEILL (JOHN), M.D., and SMITH (FRANCIS G.), M.D.,**

*Prof. of the Institutes of Medicine in the Univ. of Penna.*

**AN ANALYTICAL COMPENDIUM OF THE VARIOUS BRANCHES OF MEDICAL SCIENCE;** for the Use and Examination of Students. A new edition, revised and improved. In one very large and handsomely printed royal 12mo. volume, of about one thousand pages, with 374 wood cuts, extra cloth, \$4; strongly bound in leather, with raised bands, \$4 75.

The Compend of Drs. Neill and Smith is incomparably the most valuable work of its class ever published in this country. Attempts have been made in various quarters to squeeze Anatomy, Physiology, Surgery, the Practice of Medicine, Obstetrics, Materia Medica, and Chemistry into a single manual; but the operation has signally failed in the hands of all up to the advent of "Neill and Smith's" volume, which is quite a miracle of success. The outlines of the whole are admirably drawn and illustrated, and the authors are eminently entitled to the grateful consideration of the student of every class.—*N. O. Med. and Surg. Journal.*

There are but few students or practitioners of medicine unacquainted with the former editions of this unassuming though highly instructive work. The whole science of medicine appears to have been sifted, as the gold-bearing sands of El Dorado, and the pre-

cious facts treasured up in this little volume. A complete portable library so condensed that the student may make it his constant pocket companion.—*Western Lancet.*

In the rapid course of lectures, where work for the students is heavy, and review necessary for an examination, a compend is not only valuable, but it is almost a *sine qua non*. The one before us is, in most of the divisions, the most unexceptionable of all books of the kind that we know of. Of course it is useless for us to recommend it to all last course students, but there is a class to whom we very sincerely commend this cheap book as worth its weight in silver—that class is the graduates in medicine of more than ten years' standing, who have not studied medicine since. They will perhaps find out from it that the science is not exactly now what it was when they left it off.—*The Stethoscope.*

**HARTSHORNE (HENRY), M.D.,**

*Professor of Hygiene in the University of Pennsylvania.*

**A CONSPECTUS OF THE MEDICAL SCIENCES;** containing Handbooks on Anatomy, Physiology, Chemistry, Materia Medica, Practical Medicine, Surgery, and Obstetrics. In one large royal 12mo. volume of 1000 closely printed pages, with over 300 illustrations on wood, extra cloth, \$4 50; leather, raised bands, \$5 25. (*Now Ready.*)

The ability of the author, and his practical skill in condensation, give assurance that this work will prove valuable not only to the student preparing for examination, but also to the practitioner desirous of obtaining within a moderate compass, a view of the existing condition of the various departments of science connected with medicine.

This work is a remarkably complete one in its way, and comes nearer to our idea of what a Conspectus should be than any we have yet seen. Prof. Hartshorne, with a commendable forethought, intrusted the preparation of many of the chapters on special subjects to experts, reserving only anatomy, physiology, and practice of medicine to himself. As a result we have every department worked up to the latest date and in a refreshingly concise and lucid manner. There are an immense amount of illustrations scattered throughout the work, and although they have often been seen before in the various works upon general and special subjects, yet they will be none the

less valuable to the beginner. Every medical student who desires a reliable refresher to his memory when the pressure of lectures and other college work crowds to prevent him from having an opportunity to drink deeper in the larger works, will find this one of the greatest utility. It is thoroughly trustworthy from beginning to end; and as we have before intimated, a remarkably truthful outline sketch of the present state of medical science. We could hardly expect it should be otherwise, however, under the charge of such a thorough medical scholar as the author has already proved himself to be.—*N. York Med. Record, March 15, 1860.*

**LUDLOW (J. L.), M.D.,**

**A MANUAL OF EXAMINATIONS** upon Anatomy, Physiology, Surgery, Practice of Medicine, Obstetrics, Materia Medica, Chemistry, Pharmacy, and Therapeutics. To which is added a Medical Formulary. Third edition, thoroughly revised and greatly extended and enlarged. With 370 illustrations. In one handsome royal 12mo. volume of 816 large pages, extra cloth, \$3 25; leather, \$5 75.

The arrangement of this volume in the form of question and answer renders it especially suitable for the office examination of students, and for those preparing for graduation.

**TANNER (THOMAS HAWKES), M.D., &c.**

**A MANUAL OF CLINICAL MEDICINE AND PHYSICAL DIAGNOSIS.** Third American from the Second London Edition. Revised and Enlarged by **TILBURY FOX, M.D.,** Physician to the Skin Department in University College Hospital, &c. In one neat volume small 12mo., of about 375 pages, extra cloth. \$1 50 (*Now Ready.*)

This favorite little work has remained out of print for some years in consequence of the pressing engagements which have prevented the author from giving it the thorough revision which it required. The great advance which has taken place of late in the means and appliances for observation and diagnosis has necessitated a very considerable enlargement of the work, so that it now contains about one-half more matter than the last edition. The Laryngoscope, Ophthalmoscope, Sphygmograph, and Thermometer have received special attention. The chapter on the diagnostic indications afforded by the Urine has been much enlarged, and a section has been inserted on the administration of Chloroform. Special attention has been given to the medical anatomy of regions and organs, and much has been introduced relative to pericardial, endocardial, abdominal, and cerebro-spinal diseases. On every subject coming within its scope such additions have been made as seemed essential to bring the book on a level with the most advanced condition of medical knowledge; and it is hoped that it will continue to merit the very great favor with which it has hitherto been received.



**GRAY (HENRY), F.R.S.,***Lecturer on Anatomy at St. George's Hospital, London.***ANATOMY, DESCRIPTIVE AND SURGICAL. The Drawings by**

H. V. CARTER, M.D., late Demonstrator on Anatomy at St. George's Hospital; the Dissections jointly by the Author and DR. CARTER. A new American, from the fifth enlarged and improved London edition. In one magnificent imperial octavo volume, of nearly 900 pages, with 465 large and elaborate engravings on wood. Price in extra cloth, \$6 00; leather, raised bands, \$7 00. (*Just Ready.*)

The author has endeavored in this work to cover a more extended range of subjects than is customary in the ordinary text-books, by giving not only the details necessary for the student, but also the application of those details in the practice of medicine and surgery, thus rendering it both a guide for the learner, and an admirable work of reference for the active practitioner. The engravings form a special feature in the work, many of them being the size of nature, nearly all original, and having the names of the various parts printed on the body of the cut, in place of figures of reference, with descriptions at the foot. They thus form a complete and splendid series, which will greatly assist the student in obtaining a clear idea of Anatomy, and will also serve to refresh the memory of those who may find in the exigencies of practice the necessity of recalling the details of the dissecting room; while combining, as it does, a complete Atlas of Anatomy, with a thorough treatise on systematic, descriptive, and applied Anatomy, the work will be found of essential use to all physicians who receive students in their offices, relieving both preceptor and pupil of much labor in laying the groundwork of a thorough medical education.

Notwithstanding its exceedingly low price, the work will be found, in every detail of mechanical execution, one of the handsomest that has yet been offered to the American profession; while the careful scrutiny of a competent anatomist has relieved it of whatever typographical errors existed in the English edition. A few notices of previous editions are subjoined.

Thus it is that book after book makes the labor of the student easier than before, and since we have seen Blanchard & Lea's new edition of Gray's Anatomy, certainly the finest work of the kind now extant, we would fain hope that the bugbear of medical students will lose half its horrors, and this necessary foundation of physiological science will be much facilitated and advanced.—*N. O. Med. News.*

The various points illustrated are marked directly on the structure; that is, whether it be muscle, process, artery, nerve, valve, etc. etc.—we say each point is distinctly marked by lettered engravings, so that the student perceives at once each point described as readily as if pointed out on the subject by the demonstrator. Most of the illustrations are thus rendered exceedingly satisfactory, and to the physician they serve to refresh the memory with great readiness

and with scarce a reference to the printed text. The surgical application of the various regions is also presented with force and clearness, impressing upon the student at each step of his research all the important relations of the structure demonstrated.—*Cincinnati Lancet.*

This is, we believe, the handsomest book on Anatomy as yet published in our language, and bids fair to become in a short time the standard text-book of our colleges and studies. Students and practitioners will alike appreciate this book. We predict for it a bright career, and are fully prepared to endorse the statement of the *London Lancet*, that "We are not acquainted with any work in any language which can take equal rank with the one before us." Paper, printing, binding, all are excellent, and we feel that a grateful profession will not allow the publishers to go unrewarded.—*Nashville Med. and Surg. Journal.*

**SMITH (HENRY H.), M.D.,***Prof. of Surgery in the Univ. of Penna., &c.***and HORNER (WILLIAM E.), M.D.,***Late Prof. of Anatomy in the Univ. of Penna., &c.*

**AN ANATOMICAL ATLAS, illustrative of the Structure of the Human Body. In one volume, large imperial octavo, extra cloth, with about six hundred and fifty beautiful figures. \$4 50.**

The plan of this Atlas, which renders it so peculiarly convenient for the student, and its superb artistic execution, have been already pointed out. We must congratulate the student upon the completion of this Atlas, as it is the most convenient work of

the kind that has yet appeared; and we must add, the very beautiful manner in which it is "got up" is so creditable to the country as to be flattering to our national pride.—*American Medical Journal.*

**HARTSHORNE (HENRY), M.D.,***Professor of Hygiene, etc., in the University of Pennsylvania.*

**A HAND-BOOK OF HUMAN ANATOMY AND PHYSIOLOGY, for the use of Students, with 176 illustrations. In one volume, royal 12mo. of 342 pages; extra cloth, \$1 75. (*Now Ready.*)**

**SHARPEY (WILLIAM), M.D., and QUAIN (JONES & RICHARD).**

**HUMAN ANATOMY. Revised, with Notes and Additions, by JOSEPH LEIDY, M.D., Professor of Anatomy in the University of Pennsylvania. Complete in two large octavo volumes, of about 1300 pages, with 511 illustrations; extra cloth, \$6 00.**

The very low price of this standard work, and its completeness in all departments of the subject, should command for it a place in the library of all anatomical students.

**ALLEN (J. M.), M.D.**

**THE PRACTICAL ANATOMIST; OR, THE STUDENT'S GUIDE IN THE DISSECTING ROOM. With 266 illustrations. In one very handsome royal 12mo. volume, of over 600 pages; extra cloth, \$2 00.**

One of the most useful works upon the subject ever written.—*Medical Examiner.*

**WILSON (ERASMUS), F. R. S.**

**A SYSTEM OF HUMAN ANATOMY, General and Special.** A new and revised American, from the last and enlarged English edition. Edited by W. H. GOEACHE, M. D.; Professor of General and Surgical Anatomy in the Medical College of Ohio. Illustrated with three hundred and ninety-seven engravings on wood. In one large and handsome octavo volume, of over 600 large pages; extra cloth, \$4 00; leather, \$5 00.

The publisher trusts that the well-earned reputation of this long-established favorite will be more than maintained by the present edition. Besides a very thorough revision by the author, it has been most carefully examined by the editor, and the efforts of both have been directed to introducing everything which increased experience in its use has suggested as desirable to render it a complete text-book for those seeking to obtain or to renew an acquaintance with Human Anatomy. The amount of additions which it has thus received may be estimated from the fact that the present edition contains over one-fourth more matter than the last, rendering a smaller type and an enlarged page requisite to keep the volume within a convenient size. The author has not only thus added largely to the work, but he has also made alterations throughout, wherever there appeared the opportunity of improving the arrangement or style, so as to present every fact in its most appropriate manner, and to render the whole as clear and intelligible as possible. The editor has exercised the utmost caution to obtain entire accuracy in the text, and has largely increased the number of illustrations, of which there are about one hundred and fifty more in this edition than in the last, thus bringing distinctly before the eye of the student everything of interest or importance.

**BY THE SAME AUTHOR.**

**THE DISSECTOR'S MANUAL; OR, PRACTICAL AND SURGICAL ANATOMY.** Third American, from the last revised and enlarged English edition. Modified and rearranged by WILLIAM HUNT, M. D., late Demonstrator of Anatomy in the University of Pennsylvania. In one large and handsome royal 12mo. volume, of 582 pages, with 154 illustrations; extra cloth, \$2 00.

**HEATH (CHRISTOPHER), F. R. C. S.,**

*Teacher of Operative Surgery in University College, London.*

**PRACTICAL ANATOMY: A Manual of Dissections.** From the Second revised and improved London edition. Edited, with additions, by W. W. KEEN, M. D., Lecturer on Pathological Anatomy in the Jefferson Medical College, Philadelphia. In one handsome royal 12mo. volume of 578 pages, with 247 illustrations. Extra cloth, \$3 50; leather, \$4 00. (*Just Ready.*)

**HODGES, (RICHARD M.), M. D.,**

*Late Demonstrator of Anatomy in the Medical Department of Harvard University.*

**PRACTICAL DISSECTIONS.** Second Edition, thoroughly revised. In one neat royal 12mo. volume, half-bound, \$2 00. (*Just Issued.*)

The object of this work is to present to the anatomical student a clear and concise description of that which he is expected to observe in an ordinary course of dissections. The author has endeavored to omit unnecessary details, and to present the subject in the form which many years' experience has shown him to be the most convenient and intelligible to the student. In the revision of the present edition, he has sedulously labored to render the volume more worthy of the favor with which it has heretofore been received.

**MACLISE (JOSEPH).**

**SURGICAL ANATOMY.** By JOSEPH MACLISE, Surgeon. In one volume, very large imperial quarto; with 68 large and splendid plates, drawn in the best style and beautifully colored, containing 190 figures, many of them the size of life; together with copious explanatory letter-press. Strongly and handsomely bound in extra cloth. Price \$14 00.

As no complete work of the kind has heretofore been published in the English language, the present volume will supply a want long felt in this country of an accurate and comprehensive Atlas of Surgical Anatomy, to which the student and practitioner can at all times refer to ascertain the exact relative positions of the various portions of the human frame towards each other and to the surface, as well as their abnormal deviations. Notwithstanding the large size, beauty and finish of the very numerous illustrations, it will be observed that the price is so low as to place it within the reach of all members of the profession.

We know of no work on surgical anatomy which can compete with it.—*Lancet*.

The work of MacLise on surgical anatomy is of the highest value. In some respects it is the best publication of its kind we have seen, and is worthy of a place in the library of any medical man, while the student could scarcely make a better investment than this.—*The Western Journal of Medicine and Surgery*.

No such lithographic illustrations of surgical regions have hitherto, we think, been given. While the operator is shown every vessel and nerve where an operation is contemplated, the exact anatomist is

refreshed by those clear and distinct dissections, which every one must appreciate who has a particle of enthusiasm. The English medical press has quite exhausted the words of praise, in recommending this admirable treatise. Those who have any curiosity to gratify, in reference to the perfectibility of the lithographic art in delineating the complex mechanism of the human body, are invited to examine our specimen copy. If anything will induce surgeons and students to patronize a book of such rare value and everyday importance to them, it will be a survey of the artistic skill exhibited in these fac-similes of nature.—*Boston Med. and Surg. Journal*.

**BORNER'S SPECIAL ANATOMY AND HISTOLOGY.** Eighth edition, extensively revised and modified.

In 2 vols. 8vo, of over 1000 pages; with more than 300 wood-cuts; extra cloth, \$ 00



**MARSHALL (JOHN), F. R. S.***Professor of Surgery in University College, London, &c.***OUTLINES OF PHYSIOLOGY, HUMAN AND COMPARATIVE.**

With Additions by FRANCIS GURNEY SMITH, M. D., Professor of the Institutes of Medicine in the University of Pennsylvania, &c. With numerous illustrations. In one large and handsome octavo volume, of 1026 pages, extra cloth, \$6 50; leather, raised bands \$7 50. (Just Issued.)

In fact, in every respect, Mr. Marshall has presented us with a most complete, reliable, and scientific work, and we feel that it is worthy our warmest commendation.—*St. Louis Med. Reporter*, Jan. 1869.

This is an elaborate and carefully prepared digest of human and comparative physiology, designed for the use of general readers, but more especially serviceable to the student of medicine. Its style is concise, clear, and scholarly; its order perspicuous and exact, and its range of topics extended. The author and his American editor have been careful to bring to the illustration of the subject the important discoveries of modern science in the various cognate departments of investigation. This is especially visible in the variety of interesting information derived from the departments of chemistry and physics. The great amount and variety of matter contained in the work is strikingly illustrated by turning over the copious index, covering twenty-four closely printed pages in double columns.—*Silliman's Journal*, Jan. 1869.

We doubt if there is in the English language any compend of physiology more useful to the student than this work.—*St. Louis Med. and Surg. Journal*, Jan. 1869.

It quite fulfils, in our opinion, the author's design of making it truly educational in its character—which is, perhaps, the highest commendation that can be asked.—*Am. Journ. Med. Sciences*, Jan. 1869.

We may now congratulate him on having completed the latest as well as the best summary of modern physiological science, both human and comparative, with which we are acquainted. To speak of this work in the terms ordinarily used on such occasions would not be agreeable to ourselves, and would fail to do justice to its author. To write such a book requires a varied and wide range of knowledge, considerable power of analysis, correct judgment, skill in arrangement, and conscientious spirit. It must have entailed great labor, but now that the task has been fulfilled, the book will prove not only invaluable to the student of medicine and surgery, but serviceable to all candidates in natural science examinations, to teachers in schools, and to the lover of nature generally. In conclusion, we can only express the conviction that the merits of the work will command for it that success which the ability and vast labor displayed in its production so well deserve.—*London Lancet*, Feb. 22, 1868.

If the possession of knowledge, and peculiar aptitude and skill in expounding it, qualify a man to write an educational work, Mr. Marshall's treatise might be reviewed favorably without even opening the covers. There are few, if any, more accomplished anatomists and physiologists than the distinguished professor of surgery at University College; and he has long enjoyed the highest reputation as a teacher of physiology, possessing remarkable powers of clear exposition and graphic illustration. We have rarely the pleasure of being able to recommend a text-book so unreservedly as this.—*British Med. Journal*, Jan. 23, 1868.

**CARPENTER (WILLIAM B.), M. D., F. R. S.***Examiner in Physiology and Comparative Anatomy in the University of London.***PRINCIPLES OF HUMAN PHYSIOLOGY; with their chief applications to Psychology, Pathology, Therapeutics, Hygiene and Forensic Medicine. A new**

American from the last and revised London edition. With nearly three hundred illustrations. Edited, with additions, by FRANCIS GURNEY SMITH, M. D., Professor of the Institutes of Medicine in the University of Pennsylvania, &c. In one very large and beautiful octavo volume, of about 900 large pages, handsomely printed; extra cloth, \$5 50; leather, raised bands, \$6 50.

With Dr. Smith, we confidently believe "that the present will more than sustain the enviable reputation already attained by former editions, of being one of the fullest and most complete treatises on the subject in the English language." We know of none from the pages of which a satisfactory knowledge of the physiology of the human organism can be as well obtained, none better adapted for the use of such as take up the study of physiology in its reference to the institutes and practice of medicine.—*Am. Jour. Med. Sciences*.

We doubt not it is destined to retain a strong hold on public favor, and remain the favorite text-book in our colleges.—*Virginia Medical Journal*.

The above is the title of what is emphatically the great work on physiology; and we are conscious that it would be a useless effort to attempt to add anything to the reputation of this invaluable work, and can only say to all with whom our opinion has any influence, that it is our authority.—*Atlantic Med. Journal*.

**BY THE SAME AUTHOR.****PRINCIPLES OF COMPARATIVE PHYSIOLOGY. New American, from the Fourth and Revised London Edition. In one large and handsome octavo**

volume, with over three hundred beautiful illustrations. Pp. 752. Extra cloth, \$5 00.

As a complete and condensed treatise on its extended and important subject, this work becomes a necessity to students of natural science, while the very low price at which it is offered places it within the reach of all.

**KIRKES (WILLIAM SENHOUSE), M. D.,****A MANUAL OF PHYSIOLOGY. A new American from the third**

and improved London edition. With two hundred illustrations. In one large and handsome royal 12mo. volume. Pp. 586. Extra cloth, \$2 25; leather, \$2 75.

It is at once convenient in size, comprehensive in design, and concise in statement, and altogether well adapted for the purpose designed.—*St. Louis Med. and Surg. Journal*.

The physiological reader will find it a most excel-

lent guide in the study of physiology in its most advanced and perfect form. The author has shown himself capable of giving details sufficiently ample in a condensed and concentrated shape, on a science in which it is necessary at once to be correct and not lengthened.—*Edinburgh Med. and Surg. Journal*.

**DALTON (J. C.), M. D.,***Professor of Physiology in the College of Physicians and Surgeons, New York, &c.*

**A TREATISE ON HUMAN PHYSIOLOGY.** Designed for the use of Students and Practitioners of Medicine. Fourth edition, revised, with nearly three hundred illustrations on wood. In one very beautiful octavo volume, of about 700 pages, extra cloth, \$5 25; leather, \$6 25. (*Just Issued.*)

*From the Preface to the New Edition.*

"The progress made by Physiology and the kindred Sciences during the last few years has required, for the present edition of this work, a thorough and extensive revision. This progress has not consisted in any very striking single discoveries, nor in a decided revolution in any of the departments of Physiology; but it has been marked by great activity of investigation in a multitude of different directions, the combined results of which have not failed to impress a new character on many of the features of physiological knowledge. . . . In the revision and correction of the present edition, the author has endeavored to incorporate all such improvements in physiological knowledge with the mass of the text in such a manner as not essentially to alter the structure and plan of the work, so far as they have been found adapted to the wants and convenience of the reader. . . . Several new illustrations are introduced, some of them as additions, others as improvements or corrections of the old. Although all parts of the book have received more or less complete revision, the greatest number of additions and changes were required in the Second Section, on the Physiology of the Nervous System."

The advent of the first edition of Prof. Dalton's Physiology, about eight years ago, marked a new era in the study of physiology to the American student. Under Dalton's skillful management, physiological science threw off the long, loose, ungainly garments of probability and surmise, in which it had been arrayed by most artists, and came among us smiling and attractive, in the beautifully tinted and closely fitting dress of a demonstrated science. It was a stroke of genius, as well as a result of erudition and talent, that led Prof. Dalton to present to the world a work on physiology at once brief, pointed, and comprehensive, and which exhibited plainly in letter and drawings the basis upon which the conclusions arrived at rested. It is no disparagement of the many excellent works on physiology, published prior to that of Dalton, to say that none of them, either in plan of arrangement or clearness of execution, could be compared with his for the use of students or general practitioners of medicine. For this purpose his book has no equal in the English language.—*Western Journal of Medicine*, Nov. 1867.

A capital text-book in every way. We are, therefore, glad to see it in its fourth edition. It has already been examined at full length in these columns, so that we need not now further advert to it beyond remarking that both revision and enlargement have been most judicious.—*London Med. Times and Gazette*, Oct. 19, 1867.

No better proof of the value of this admirable work could be produced than the fact that it has already reached a fourth edition in the short space of eight years. Possessing in an eminent degree the

merits of clearness and condensation, and being fully brought up to the present level of Physiology, it is undoubtedly one of the most reliable text-books upon this science that could be placed in the hands of the medical student.—*Am. Journal Med. Sciences*, Oct. 1867.

Prof. Dalton's work has such a well-established reputation that it does not stand in need of any recommendation. Ever since its first appearance it has become the highest authority in the English language; and that it is able to maintain the enviable position which it has taken, the rapid exhaustion of the different successive editions is sufficient evidence. The present edition, which is the fourth, has been thoroughly revised, and enlarged by the incorporation of all the many important advances which have lately been made in this rapidly progressing science.—*N. Y. Med. Record*, Oct. 12, 1867.

As it stands, we esteem it the very best of the physiological text-books for the student, and the most concise reference and guide-book for the practitioner.—*N. Y. Med. Journal*, Oct. 1867.

The present edition of this now standard work fully sustains the high reputation of its accomplished author. It is not merely a reprint, but has been faithfully revised, and enriched by such additions as the progress of physiology has rendered desirable. Taken as a whole, it is unquestionably the most reliable and useful treatise on the subject that has been issued from the American press.—*Chicago Med. Journal*, Sept. 1867.

**DUNGLISON (ROBLEY), M. D.,***Professor of Institutes of Medicine in Jefferson Medical College, Philadelphia.*

**HUMAN PHYSIOLOGY.** Eighth edition. Thoroughly revised and extensively modified and enlarged, with five hundred and thirty-two illustrations. In two large and handsomely printed octavo volumes of about 1500 pages, extra cloth. \$7 00.

**LEHMANN (C. G.)**

**PHYSIOLOGICAL CHEMISTRY.** Translated from the second edition by GEORGE E. DAX, M. D., F. R. S., &c., edited by E. E. ROSS, M. D., Professor of Chemistry in the Medical Department of the University of Pennsylvania, with illustrations selected from Funke's Atlas of Physiological Chemistry, and an Appendix of plates. Complete in two large and handsome octavo volumes, containing 1200 pages, with nearly two hundred illustrations, extra cloth. \$6 00.

**BY THE SAME AUTHOR.**

**MANUAL OF CHEMICAL PHYSIOLOGY.** Translated from the German, with Notes and Additions, by J. CHESTER MORRIS, M. D., with an Introductory Essay on Vital Force, by Professor SAMUEL JACKSON, M. D., of the University of Pennsylvania. With illustrations on wood. In one very handsome octavo volume of 336 pages extra cloth. \$2 25.

**TODD (ROBERT B.), M. D. F. R. S., and BOWMAN (W.), F. R. S.**

**THE PHYSIOLOGICAL ANATOMY AND PHYSIOLOGY OF MAN.** With about three hundred large and beautiful illustrations on wood. Complete in one large octavo volume of 950 pages, extra cloth. Price \$4 75.



**BRANDE (WM. T.), D. C. L., and TAYLOR (ALFRED S.), M. D., F. R. S.**

**CHEMISTRY.** Second American edition, thoroughly revised by Dr. TAYLOR. In one handsome 8vo. volume of 764 pages, extra cloth, \$5 00; leather, \$6 00. (Lately Issued.)

**FROM DR. TAYLOR'S PREFACE.**

"The revision of the second edition, in consequence of the death of my lamented colleague, has devolved entirely upon myself. Every chapter, and indeed every page, has been revised, and numerous additions made in all parts of the volume. These additions have been restricted chiefly to subjects having some practical interest, and they have been made as concise as possible, in order to keep the book within those limits which may retain for it the character of a Student's Manual"—*London*, June 29, 1867.

A book that has already so established a reputation, as has Brande and Taylor's Chemistry, can hardly need a notice, save to mention the additions and improvements of the edition. Doubtless the work will long remain a favorite text-book in the schools, as well as a convenient book of reference for all.—*N. Y. Medical Gazette*, Oct. 12, 1867.

For this reason we hail with delight the republication, in a form which will meet with general approval and command public attention, of this really valuable standard work on chemistry—more particularly as it has been adapted with such care to the wants of the general public. The well known scholarship of its authors, and their extensive researches for many years in experimental chemistry, have been long appreciated in the scientific world, but in this work they have been careful to give the largest possible amount of information with the most sparing use of technical terms and phraseology, so as to furnish the reader, "whether a student of medicine, or a man of the world, with a plain introduction to the science and practice of chemistry."—*Journal of Applied Chemistry*, Oct. 1867.

This second American edition of an excellent treatise on chemical science is not a mere republication from the English press, but is a revision and enlargement of the original, under the supervision of the surviving author, Dr. Taylor. The favorable opinion expressed on the publication of the former edition of this work is fully sustained by the present revision, in which Dr. T. has increased the size of the volume, by an addition of sixty-eight pages.—*Am. Journ. Med. Sciences*, Oct. 1867.

**THE HANDBOOK IN CHEMISTRY OF THE STUDENT.**—For clearness of language, accuracy of description, extent of information, and freedom from pedantry and mysticism, no other text-book comes into competition with it.—*The Lancet*.

The authors set out with the definite purpose of writing a book which shall be intelligible to any educated man. Thus conceived, and worked out in the most sturdy, common-sense method, this book gives in the clearest and most summary method possible all the facts and doctrines of chemistry.—*Medical Times*.

**ODLING (WILLIAM),**

*Lecturer on Chemistry, at St. Bartholomew's Hospital, &c.*

**A COURSE OF PRACTICAL CHEMISTRY**, arranged for the Use of Medical Students. With Illustrations. From the Fourth and Revised London Edition. In one neat royal 12mo. volume, extra cloth. \$2. (Just Issued.)

As a work for the practitioner it cannot be excelled. It is written plainly and concisely, and gives in a very small compass the information required by the busy practitioner. It is essentially a work for the physician, and no one who purchases it will ever regret the outlay. In addition to all that is usually given in connection with inorganic chemistry, there are most valuable contributions to toxicology, animal and or-

ganic chemistry, etc. The portions devoted to a discussion of these subjects are very excellent. In no work can the physician find more that is valuable and reliable in regard to urine, bile, milk, bone, urinary calculi, tissue composition, etc. The work is small, reasonable in price, and well published.—*Richmond and Louisville Med. Journal*, Dec. 1865.

**BOWMAN (JOHN E.), M. D.**

**PRACTICAL HANDBOOK OF MEDICAL CHEMISTRY.** Edited by C. L. BLOXAM, Professor of Practical Chemistry in King's College, London. Fifth American, from the fourth and revised English Edition. In one neat volume, royal 12mo., pp. 351, with numerous illustrations, extra cloth. \$2 25. (Now Ready.)

The fourth edition of this invaluable text-book of Medical Chemistry was published in England in October of the last year. The Editor has brought down the Handbook to that date, introducing, as far as was compatible with the necessary conciseness of such a work, all the valuable discoveries in the science

which have come to light since the previous edition was printed. The work is indispensable to every student of medicine or enlightened practitioner. It is printed in clear type, and the illustrations are numerous and intelligible.—*Boston Med. and Surg. Journal*.

**BY THE SAME AUTHOR.**

**INTRODUCTION TO PRACTICAL CHEMISTRY, INCLUDING ANALYSIS.** Fifth American, from the fifth and revised London edition. With numerous illustrations. In one neat vol., royal 12mo., extra cloth. \$2 25. (Now Ready.)

One of the most complete manuals that has for a long time been given to the medical student.—*Athenaeum*.

We regard it as realizing almost everything to be desired in an Introduction to Practical Chemistry.

It is by far the best adapted for the Chemical student of any that has yet fallen in our way.—*British and Foreign Medical-Chirurgical Review*.

The best introductory work on the subject with which we are acquainted.—*Edinburgh Medical J. &c.*

**GRAHAM (THOMAS), F. R. S.**

**THE ELEMENTS OF INORGANIC CHEMISTRY**, including the Applications of the Science in the Arts. New and much enlarged edition, by HENRY WATTS and ROBERT BRIDGES, M. D. Complete in one large and handsome octavo volume, of over 600 very large pages, with two hundred and thirty-two wood-cuts, extra cloth. \$5 50.

**KNAPP'S TECHNOLOGY**: or Chemistry Applied to the Arts, and to Manufactures. With American additions, by Prof. WALTER R. JOHNSON. In two

very handsome octavo volumes, with 300 wood engravings, extra cloth, \$6 00.

**FOWNES (GEORGE), Ph. D.**

**A MANUAL OF ELEMENTARY CHEMISTRY; Theoretical and Practical.** With one hundred and ninety-seven illustrations. A new American, from the tenth and revised London edition. Edited by ROBERT BRIDGERS, M. D. In one large royal 12mo. volume, of about 850 pp., extra cloth, \$2 75; leather, \$3 25. (*Just Issued.*)

Some years having elapsed since the appearance of the last American edition, and several revisions having been made of the work in England during the interval, it will be found very greatly altered, and enlarged by about two hundred and fifty pages, containing nearly one half more matter than before. The editors, Mr. Watts and Dr. Bence Jones, have labored sedulously to render it worthy in all respects of the very remarkable favor which it has thus far enjoyed, by incorporating in it all the most recent investigations and discoveries, in so far as is compatible with its design as an elementary text-book. While its distinguishing characteristics have been preserved, various portions have been rewritten, and especial pains have been taken with the department of Organic Chemistry in which late researches have accumulated so many new facts and have enabled the subject to be systematized and rendered intelligible in a manner formerly impossible. As only a few months have elapsed since the work thus passed through the hands of Mr. Watts and Dr. Bence Jones, but little has remained to be done by the American editor. Such additions as seemed advisable have however been made, and especial care has been taken to secure, by the closest scrutiny, the accuracy so essential in a work of this nature.

Thus fully brought up to a level with the latest advances of science, and presented at a price within the reach of all, it is hoped that the work will maintain its position as the favorite text-book of the medical student.

This work is so well known that it seems almost superfluous for us to speak about it. It has been a favorite text-book with medical students for years, and its popularity has in no respect diminished. Whenever we have been consulted by medical students, as has frequently occurred, what treatise on chemistry they should procure, we have always recommended *de Fownes*, for we regarded it as the best. There is no work that combines so many excellences. It is of convenient size, not prolix, of plain perspicuous diction, contains all the most recent discoveries, and is of moderate price.—*Cincinnati Med. Repository*, Aug. 1869.

Large additions have been made, especially in the department of organic chemistry, and we know of no other work that has greater claims on the physician, pharmacist, or student, than this. We cheerfully recommend it as the best text-book on elementary chemistry, and bespeak for it the careful attention of students of pharmacy.—*Chicago Pharmacist*, Aug. 1869.

The American reprint of the tenth revised and corrected English edition is now issued, and represents the present condition of the science. No comments are necessary to insure it a favorable reception at the hands of practitioners and students.—*Boston Med. and Surg. Journal*, Aug. 12, 1869.

It will continue, as heretofore, to hold the first rank as a text-book for students of medicine.—*Chicago Med. Examiner*, Aug. 1869.

This work, long the recognized Manual of Chemistry, appears as a tenth edition, under the able editorship of Bence Jones and Henry Watts. The chapter on

the General Principles of Chemical Philosophy, and the greater part of the organic chemistry, have been rewritten, and the whole work revised in accordance with the recent advances in chemical knowledge. It remains the standard text-book of chemistry.—*Dublin Quarterly Journal*, Feb. 1869.

There is probably not a student of chemistry in this country to whom the admirable manual of the late Professor Fownes is unknown. It has achieved a success which we believe is entirely without a parallel among scientific text-books in our language. This success has arisen from the fact that there is no English work on chemistry which combines so many excellences. Of convenient size, of attractive form, clear and concise in diction, well illustrated, and of moderate price, it would seem that every requisite for a student's hand-book has been attained. The ninth edition was published under the joint editorship of Dr. Bence Jones and Dr. Hofmann; the new one has been superintended through the press by Dr. Bence Jones and Mr. Henry Watts. It is not too much to say that it could not possibly have been in better hands. There is no one in England who can compare with Mr. Watts in experience as a compiler in chemical literature, and we have much pleasure in recording the fact that his reputation is well sustained by this, his last undertaking.—*The Chemical News*, Feb. 1869.

Here is a new edition which has been long watched for by eager teachers of chemistry. In its new garb, and under the editorship of Mr. Watts, it has resumed its old place as the most successful of text-books.—*Indian Medical Gazette*, Jan. 1, 1869.

**ATTFIELD (JOHN), Ph. D.**

*Professor of Practical Chemistry to the Pharmaceutical Society of Great Britain, &c.*

**CHEMISTRY, GENERAL, MEDICAL, AND PHARMACEUTICAL; Including the Chemistry of the British Pharmacopoeia.** Adapted to the Requirements of American Practice of Medicine and Pharmacy. In one handsome volume. (*Preparing.*)

It contains a most admirable digest of what is especially needed by the medical student in all that relates to practical chemistry, and constitutes for him a sound and useful text-book on the subject. . . . We commend it to the notice of every medical, as well as pharmaceutical, student. We only regret that we had not the book to depend upon in working up the subject of practical and pharmaceutical chemistry for the University of London, for which it seems to us that it is exactly adapted. This is paying the book a high compliment.—*The Lancet*.

Dr. Attfield's book is written in a clear and able manner; it is a work *out genera* and without a rival; it will be welcomed, we think, by every reader of the 'Pharmacopoeia,' and is quite as well suited for the medical student as for the pharmacist.—*The Chemical News*.

A valuable guide to practical medical chemistry, and an admirable companion to the "British Pharmacopoeia." It is rare to find so many qualities combined, and quite curious to note how much valuable information finds a mutual interdependence.—*Medical Times and Gazette*.

It is almost the only book from which the medical student can work up the pharmacopoeial chemistry required at his examinations.—*The Pharmaceutical Journal*.

At page 330 of the current volume of this journal, we remarked that "there is a sad dearth of [medical] students' text-books in chemistry." Dr. Attfield's volume, just published, is rather a new book than a second edition of his previous work, and more nearly realizes our ideal than any book we have before seen on the subject.—*The British Medical Journal*.

The introduction of new matter has not destroyed the original character of the work, as a treatise on pharmaceutical and medical chemistry, but has simply extended the foundations of these special departments of the science.—*The Chemist and Druggist*.

We believe that this manual has been already adopted as the class-book by many of the professors in the public schools throughout the United Kingdom. . . . In pharmaceutical chemistry applied to the pharmacopoeia, we know of no rival. It is, therefore, particularly suited to the medical student.—*The Medical Press and Circular*.

**PARRISH (EDWARD),***Professor of Materia Medica in the Philadelphia College of Pharmacy.*

**A TREATISE ON PHARMACY.** Designed as a Text-Book for the Student, and as a Guide for the Physician and Pharmacist. With many Formulæ and Prescriptions. Third Edition, greatly improved. In one handsome octavo volume, of 530 pages, with several hundred illustrations, extra cloth. \$5 00.

The immense amount of practical information condensed in this volume may be estimated from the fact that the Index contains about 4700 items. Under the head of Acids there are 312 references; under Emplastrum, 36; Extracts, 159; Lozenges, 25; Mixtures, 55; Pills, 56; Syrups, 131; Tinctures, 138; Unguentum, 57, &c.

We have examined this large volume with a good deal of care, and find that the author has completely exhausted the subject upon which he treats; a more complete work, we think, it would be impossible to find. To the student of pharmacy the work is indispensable; indeed, so far as we know, it is the only one of its kind in existence, and even to the physician or medical student who can spare five dollars to purchase it, we feel sure the practical information he will obtain will more than compensate him for the outlay.—*Canada Med. Journal*, Nov. 1864.

The medical student and the practicing physician will find the volume of inestimable worth for study and reference.—*San Francisco Med. Press*, July, 1864.

When we say that this book is in some respects the best which has been published on the subject in the English language for a great many years, we do

not wish it to be understood as very extravagant praise. In truth, it is not so much the best as the only book.—*The London Chemical News*.

An attempt to furnish anything like an analysis of Parrish's very valuable and elaborate *Treatise on Practical Pharmacy* would require more space than we have at our disposal. This, however, is not so much a matter of regret, inasmuch as it would be difficult to think of any point, however minute and apparently trivial, connected with the manipulation of pharmaceutical substances or appliances which has not been clearly and carefully discussed in this volume. Want of space prevents our enlarging further on this valuable work, and we must conclude by a simple expression of our hearty appreciation of its merits.—*Dublin Quarterly Jour. of Medical Science*, August, 1864.

**STILLÉ (ALFRED), M.D.,***Professor of Theory and Practice of Medicine in the University of Penna.*

**THERAPEUTICS AND MATERIA MEDICA; a Systematic Treatise on the Action and Uses of Medicinal Agents, including their Description and History.** Third edition, revised and enlarged. In two large and handsome octavo volumes of about 1700 pages, extra cloth, \$10; leather, \$12. (Just Issued.)

Dr. Stillé's splendid work on therapeutics and materia medica.—*London Med. Times*, April 8, 1865.

Dr. Stillé stands to-day one of the best and most honored representatives at home and abroad, of American medicine; and these volumes, a library in themselves, a treasure house for every student physician, secure his fame even had he done nothing more.—*The Western Journal of Medicine*, Dec. 1863.

We regard this work as the best one on Materia Medica in the English language, and as such it deserves the favor it has received.—*Am. Journ. Medical Science*, July 1865.

We need not dwell on the merits of the third edition of this magnificently conceived work. It is the work on Materia Medica, in which Therapeutics are primarily considered—the mere natural history of drugs being briefly disposed of. To medical practitioners this is a very valuable conception. It is wonderful how much of the riches of the literature of Materia Medica has been condensed into this book. The references alone would make it worth possessing. But it is not a mere compilation. The writer exercises a good judgment of his own on the great doctrines and points of Therapeutics. For purposes of practice, Stillé's book is almost unique as a repository of information, empirical and scientific, on the actions and uses of medicines.—*London Lancet*, Oct. 31, 1863.

Through the former editions, the professional world is well acquainted with this work. At home and

abroad its reputation as a standard treatise on Materia Medica is securely established. It is second to no work on the subject in the English tongue, and is, indeed, decidedly superior, in some respects, to all other.—*Pacific Med. and Surg. Journal*, July, 1864.

Stillé's Therapeutics is incomparably the best work on the subject.—*N. Y. Med. Gazette*, Sept. 26, 1864.

Dr. Stillé's work is becoming the best known of any of our treatises on Materia Medica. . . . . the most valuable works in the language on the subject of which it treats.—*N. Y. Med. Journal*, Oct. 1864.

The rapid exhaustion of two editions of Prof. Stillé's scholarly work, and the consequent necessity for a third edition, is sufficient evidence of the high estimate placed upon it by the profession. It is a generation to say that there is no superior work on the subject in the English language. The present edition is fully up to the most recent advances in science and art of therapeutics.—*Leeds Mercury and Medical Herald*, Aug. 1865.

The work of Prof. Stillé has rapidly taken a high place in professional esteem, and to say that a third edition is demanded and now appears before us sufficiently attests the firm position this treatise has taken for itself. As a work of great research, and scholarship, it is safe to say we have nothing superior, exceedingly full, and the busy practitioner will find ample suggestions upon almost every important point of therapeutics.—*Cincinnati Lancet*, Aug. 1865.

**GRIFFITH (ROBERT E.), M.D.**

**A UNIVERSAL FORMULARY, Containing the Methods of Preparing and Administering Official and other Medicines.** The whole adapted to Physicians and Pharmacists. Second edition, thoroughly revised, with numerous additions. By ROBERT P. THOMAS, M.D., Professor of Materia Medica in the Philadelphia College of Pharmacy. In one large and handsome octavo volume of 630 pages, double-column. Extra cloth, \$4 00; leather, \$5 00.

Three complete and extended indexes render the work especially adapted for immediate consultation. One, of DISEASES AND THEIR REMEDIES, presents under the head of each disease the remedial agents which have been usefully exhibited in it, with reference to the formulæ containing them—while another of PHARMACEUTICAL AND BOTANICAL NAMES, and a very thorough INDEX afford the means of obtaining at once any information desired. The Formulary itself arranged alphabetically, under the heads of the leading constituents of the prescriptions.

We know of none in our language, or any other, so comprehensive in its details.—*London Lancet*. One of the most complete works of the kind in any language.—*Edinburgh Med. Journal*. We are not cognizant of the existence of a parallel work.—*London Med. Gazette*.

**P**EREIRA (JONATHAN), M.D., F.R.S. and L.S.

**MATERIA MEDICA AND THERAPEUTICS**; being an Abridgment of the late Dr. Pereira's Elements of Materia Medica, arranged in conformity with the British Pharmacopœia, and adapted to the use of Medical Practitioners, Chemists and Druggists, Medical and Pharmaceutical Students, &c. By F. J. FARRE, M.D., Senior Physician to St. Bartholomew's Hospital, and London Editor of the British Pharmacopœia; assisted by ROBERT BENTLEY, M.R.C.S., Professor of Materia Medica and Botany to the Pharmaceutical Society of Great Britain; and by ROBERT WARRINGTON, F.R.S., Chemical Operator to the Society of Apothecaries. With numerous additions and references to the United States Pharmacopœia, by HORATIO C. WOOD, M.D., Professor of Botany in the University of Pennsylvania. In one large and handsome octavo volume of 1040 closely printed pages, with 236 illustrations, extra cloth, \$7 00; leather, raised bands, \$8 00. (*Lately Published.*)

The task of the American editor has evidently been no sinecure, for not only has he given to us all that is contained in the abridgment useful for our purposes, but by a careful and judicious embodiment of over a hundred new remedies has increased the size of the former work fully one-third, besides adding many new illustrations, some of which are original. We unhesitatingly say that by so doing he has proportionately increased the value, not only of the condensed edition, but has extended the applicability of the great original, and has placed his medical countrymen under lasting obligations to him. The American physician now has all that is needed in the shape of a complete treatise on materia medica, and the medical student has a text-book which, for practical utility and intrinsic worth, stands unparalleled. Although of considerable size, it is none too large for the purposes for which it has been intended, and every medical man should, in justice to himself, spare a place for it upon his book-shelf, resting assured that the more he consults it the better he will be satisfied of its excellence.—*N. Y. Med. Record*, Nov. 15, 1866.

It will fill a place which no other work can occupy in the library of the physician, student, and apothecary.—*Boston Med. and Surg. Journal*, Nov. 8, 1866.

Of the many works on Materia Medica which have appeared since the issuing of the British Pharmacopœia, none will be more acceptable to the student

and practitioner than the present. Pereira's Materia Medica had long ago asserted for itself the position of being the most complete work on the subject in the English language. But its very completeness stood in the way of its success. Except in the way of reference, or to those who made a special study of Materia Medica, Dr. Pereira's work was too full, and its perusal required an amount of time which few had at their disposal. Dr. Farre has very judiciously availed himself of the opportunity of the publication of the new Pharmacopœia, by bringing out an abridged edition of the great work. This edition of Pereira is by no means a mere abridged re-issue, but contains many improvements, both in the descriptive and therapeutical departments. We can recommend it as a very excellent and reliable text-book.—*Edinburgh Med. Journal*, February, 1867.

The reader cannot fail to be impressed, at a glance, with the exceeding value of this work as a compend of nearly all useful knowledge on the materia medica. We are greatly indebted to Professor Wood for his adaptation of it to our meridian. Without his emendations and additions it would lose much of its value to the American student. With them it is an American book.—*Pacific Medical and Surgical Journal*, December, 1866.

**ELLIS (BENJAMIN), M.D.**

**THE MEDICAL FORMULARY**: being a Collection of Prescriptions derived from the writings and practice of many of the most eminent physicians of America and Europe. Together with the usual Dietetic Preparations and Antidotes for Poisons. The whole accompanied with a few brief Pharmacœutic and Medical Observations. Twelfth edition, carefully revised and much improved by ALBERT H. SMITH, M.D. In one volume 8vo. of 376 pages, extra cloth, \$3 00. (*Now Ready.*)

This work has remained for some time out of print, owing to the anxious care with which the Editor has sought to render the present edition worthy a continuance of the very remarkable favor which has carried the volume to the unusual honor of a TWELFTH EDITION. He has sedulously endeavored to introduce in it all new preparations and combinations deserving of confidence, besides adding two new classes, Antemetics and Disinfectants, with brief references to the inhalation of atomized fluids, the nasal douche of Thudichum, suggestions upon the method of hypodermic injection, the administration of anesthetics, &c. &c. To accommodate these numerous additions, he has omitted much which the advance of science has rendered obsolete or of minor importance, notwithstanding which the volume has been increased by more than thirty pages. A new feature will be found in a copious Index of Diseases and their remedies, which cannot but increase the value of the work as a suggestive book of reference for the working practitioner. Every precaution has been taken to secure the typographical accuracy so necessary in a work of this nature, and it is hoped that the new edition will fully maintain the position which "ELLIS' FORMULARY" has long occupied.

**CLARSON (JOSEPH), M.D.**

*Professor of Materia Medica and Pharmacy in the University of Pennsylvania, &c.*

**SYNOPSIS OF THE COURSE OF LECTURES ON MATERIA MEDICA AND PHARMACY**, delivered in the University of Pennsylvania. With three Lectures on the *Modus Operandi* of Medicines. Fourth and revised edition, extra cloth, \$3 00. (*Just Issued.*)

**DUNGLISON'S NEW REMEDIES, WITH FORMULÆ FOR THEIR PREPARATION AND ADMINISTRATION.** Seventh edition, with extensive additions. One vol. 8vo., pp. 770; extra cloth. \$4 00.

**ROYLE'S MATERIA MEDICA AND THERAPEUTICA.** Edited by JOSEPH CLARSON, M.D. With ninety-eight illustrations. 1 vol. 8vo., pp. 700, extra cloth. \$3 00.

**CHRISTISON'S DISPENSATORY.** With copious additions, and 213 large wood-engravings. By R. ELMGFELD GRIFFITH, M.D. One vol. 8vo., pp. 1000; extra cloth. \$4 00.

**CARPENTER'S PRIZE ESSAY ON THE USE OF ALCOHOLIC LIQUORS IN HEALTH AND DISEASE.** New edition, with a Preface by D. F. CONDIS, M.D., and explanations of scientific words. In one neat 12mo. volume, pp. 176, extra cloth. 60 cents.

**DE JONGH ON THE THREE KINDS OF COD-LIVER OIL**, with their Chemical and Therapeutic Properties. 1 vol. 12mo., cloth. 75 cents.

**MAYNE'S DISPENSATORY AND THERAPEUTICAL REMEMBRANCES.** By R. E. GRIFFITH, M.D. In one 12mo. volume, 300 pp., extra cloth. 75 cents.



**HARTSHORNE (HENRY), M.D.,**  
*Professor of Hygiene in the University of Pennsylvania.*

**ESSENTIALS OF THE PRINCIPLES AND PRACTICE OF MEDICINE.** A handy-book for Students and Practitioners. Second edition, revised and improved. In one handsome royal 12mo. volume of 450 pages, clearly printed on small type cloth, \$2 38; half bound, \$2 63. (Just Issued.)

The very cordial reception with which this work has met shows that the author has fully succeeded in his attempt to condense within a convenient compass the essential points of scientific and practical medicine, so as to meet the wants not only of the student, but also of the practitioner who desires to acquaint himself with the results of recent advances in medical sciences.

As a strikingly terse, full, and comprehensive embodiment in a condensed form of the essentials in medical science and art, we hazard nothing in saying that it is incomparably in advance of any work of the kind of the past, and will stand long in the future without a rival. A mere glance will, we think, impress others with the correctness of our estimate. Nor do we believe there will be found many who, after the most cursory examination, will fail to possess it. How one could be able to crowd so much that is valuable, especially to the student and young practitioner, within the limits of so small a book, and yet embrace and present all that is important in a well-arranged, clear form, convenient, satisfactory for reference, with so full a table of contents, and extended general index, with nearly three hundred formulas and recipes, is a marvel.—*Western Journal of Medicine*, Aug. 1867.

The little book before us has this quality, and we can therefore say that all students will find it an invaluable guide in their pursuit of clinical medicine. Dr. Hartshorne speaks of it as "an unambitious effort to make useful the experience of twenty years of private and hospital medical practice, with its attendant study and reflection." That the effort will prove successful we have no doubt, and in his study, and at the bedside, the student will find Dr. Hartshorne a

safe and accomplished companion. We speak thus highly of the volume, because it approaches more nearly than any similar manual lately before us the standard at which all such books should aim—of teaching much, and suggesting more. To the student we can heartily recommend the work of our brilliant colleague, and the busy practitioner, we are sure, will find in it the means of solving many a doubt, and will rise from the perusal of its pages, having gained clearer views to guide him in his daily struggle with disease.—*Dub. Med. Press*, Oct. 2, 1867.

This work of Dr. Hartshorne must not be considered with the medical manuals so generally to be found in the hands of students, serving them at best but as blind guides, better adapted to lead them astray than to any useful and reliable knowledge. The work before us presents a careful synopsis of the essential elements of the theory of diseased action, its causes, phenomena, and results, and of the art of healing, as recognized by the most authoritative of our professional writers and teachers. A very careful and candid examination of the volume has convinced us that it will be generally recognized as one of the best manuals for the use of the student that has yet appeared.—*American Journal Med. Sciences*, Oct. 1867.

**WATSON (THOMAS), M.D., &c.**

**LECTURES ON THE PRINCIPLES AND PRACTICE OF PHYSIC.** Delivered at King's College, London. A new American, from the last revised and enlarged English edition, with Additions, by D. FRANCIS CONNIE, M.D., author of "A Practical Treatise on the Diseases of Children," &c. With one hundred and eighty-five illustrations on wood. In one very large and handsome volume, imperial octavo, of over 1200 closely printed pages in small type; extra cloth, \$6 50; strongly bound in leather, with raised bands, \$7 50.

Believing this to be a work which should lie on the table of every physician, and be in the hands of every student, every effort has been made to condense the vast amount of matter which it contains within a convenient compass, and at a very reasonable price, to place it within reach of all. In its present enlarged form, the work contains the matter of at least three ordinary octavos, rendering it one of the cheapest works now offered to the American profession, while its mechanical execution makes it an exceedingly attractive volume.

**DICKSON'S ELEMENTS OF MEDICINE;** a Compendious View of Pathology and Therapeutics, or the History and Treatment of Diseases. Second edition, revised. 1 vol. 8vo. of 750 pages, extra cloth. \$1 00.

**WHAT TO OBSERVE AT THE BEDSIDE AND AFTER DEATH IN MEDICAL CASES.** Published under the authority of the London Society for Medical Obser-

vation. From the second London edition. 1 vol. royal 12mo., extra cloth. \$1 00.

**LAYCOCK'S LECTURES ON THE PRINCIPLES AND METHODS OF MEDICAL OBSERVATION AND RESEARCH.** For the use of advanced students and junior practitioners. In one very neat royal 12mo. volume, extra cloth. \$1 00.

**FULLER (HENRY WILLIAM), M.D.,**  
*Physician to St. George's Hospital, London.*

**ON DISEASES OF THE LUNGS AND AIR-PASSAGES.** Their Pathology, Physical Diagnosis, Symptoms, and Treatment. From the second and revised English edition. In one handsome octavo volume of about 500 pages, extra cloth, \$3 50. (Just Issued.)

Dr. Fuller's work on diseases of the chest was so favorably received, that to many who did not know the extent of his engagements, it was a matter of wonder that it should be allowed to remain three years out of print. Determined, however, to improve it, Dr. Fuller would not consent to a mere reprint, and

accordingly we have what might be with perfect justice styled an entirely new work from his pen, the portion of the work treating of the heart and great vessels being excluded. Nevertheless, this volume is of almost equal size with the first.—*London Medical Times and Gazette*, July 26, 1867.

**BRINTON (WILLIAM), M.D., F.R.S.**

**LECTURES ON THE DISEASES OF THE STOMACH;** with an Introduction on its Anatomy and Physiology. From the second and enlarged London edition. With illustrations on wood. In one handsome octavo volume of about 300 pages, extra cloth. \$3 25. (Just issued.)

Nowhere can be found a more full, accurate, plain, and instructive history of these diseases, or more rational views respecting their pathology and therapeutics.—*Am. Journ. of the Med. Sciences*, April, 1865.

The most complete work in our language upon the diagnosis and treatment of these puzzling and important diseases.—*Boston Med. and Surg. Journal*, Nov. 1865.

**FLINT (AUSTIN), M. D.,***Professor of the Principles and Practice of Medicine in Bellevue Hospital Med. College, N. Y.***A PRACTICAL TREATISE ON THE DIAGNOSIS, PATHOLOGY, AND TREATMENT OF DISEASES OF THE HEART.** Second revised and enlarged edition. In one octavo volume of 550 pages, with a plate, extra cloth, \$4. (*Now Ready.*)

The author has sedulously improved the opportunity afforded him of revising this work. Portions of it have been rewritten, and the whole brought up to a level with the most advanced condition of science. It must therefore continue to maintain its position as the standard treatise on the subject.

Dr. Flint chose a difficult subject for his researches, and has shown remarkable powers of observation and reflection, as well as great industry, in his treatment of it. His book must be considered the fullest and clearest practical treatise on these subjects, and should be in the hands of all practitioners and students. It is a credit to American medical literature. —*Amer. Journ. of the Med. Sciences*, July, 1880.

We question the fact of any recent American author in our profession being more extensively known, or more deservedly esteemed in this country than Dr. Flint. We willingly acknowledge his success, more particularly in the volume on diseases of the heart, in making an extended personal clinical study avail-

able for purposes of illustration, in connection with cases which have been reported by other trustworthy observers. —*Brit. and For. Med.-Chirurg. Review*.

In regard to the merits of the work, we have no hesitation in pronouncing it full, accurate, and judicious. Considering the present state of science, such a work was much needed. It should be in the hands of every practitioner. —*Chicago Med. Journ.*

With more than pleasure do we hail the advent of this work, for it fills a wide gap on the list of textbooks for our schools, and is, for the practitioner, the most valuable practical work of its kind. —*N. O. Med. News*.

**BY THE SAME AUTHOR. (Just Issued.)****A PRACTICAL TREATISE ON THE PHYSICAL EXPLORATION OF THE CHEST AND THE DIAGNOSIS OF DISEASES AFFECTING THE RESPIRATORY ORGANS.** Second and revised edition. In one handsome octavo volume of 595 pages, extra cloth, \$4 50.

Premising this observation of the necessity of each student and practitioner making himself acquainted with auscultation and percussion, we may state our honest opinion that Dr. Flint's treatise is one of the most trustworthy guides which he can consult. The style is clear and distinct, and is also concise, being free from that tendency to over-refinement and unnecessary minuteness which characterizes many works on the same subject. —*Dublin Medical Press*, Feb. 6, 1867.

In the invaluable work before us, we have a book of facts of nearly 600 pages, admirably arranged, clear, thorough, and lucid on all points, without prolixity; exhausting every point and topic touched; a monument of patient and long-continued observation, which does credit to its author, and reflects honor on

American medicine. —*Atlanta Med. and Surg. Journal*, Feb. 1867.

The chapter on Phthisis is replete with interest; and his remarks on the diagnosis, especially in the early stages, are remarkable for their acumen and great practical value. Dr. Flint's style is clear and elegant, and the tone of freshness and originality which pervades his whole work lend an additional force to its thoroughly practical character, which cannot fail to obtain for it a place as a standard work on diseases of the respiratory system. —*London Lancet*, Jan. 19, 1867.

This is an admirable book. Excellent in detail and execution, nothing better could be desired by the practitioner. Dr. Flint enriches his subject with much solid and not a little original observation. —*Rankin's Abstract*, Jan. 1867.

**PARRY (F. W.), M. D., F. R. S.***Senior Asst. Physician to and Lecturer on Physiology, at Guy's Hospital, &c.***A TREATISE ON THE FUNCTION OF DIGESTION; its Disorders and their Treatment.** From the second London edition. In one handsome volume, small octavo, extra cloth, \$2 00. (*Just Ready.*)

The work before us is one which deserves a wide circulation. We know of no better guide to the study of digestion and its disorders. —*St. Louis Med. and Surg. Journal*, July 10, 1869.

A thoroughly good book, being a careful systematic

treatise, and sufficiently exhaustive for all practical purposes. —*Leavenworth Med. Herald*, July, 1869.

A very valuable work on the subject of which it treats. Small, yet it is full of valuable information. —*Cincinnati Med. Repository*, June, 1869.

**CHAMBERS (T. K.), M. D.,***Consulting Physician to St. Mary's Hospital, London, &c.***THE INDIGESTIONS; or, Diseases of the Digestive Organs Functionally Treated.** Third and revised Edition. In one handsome octavo volume of 393 pages, extra cloth. \$3 00. (*Now Ready.*)**AUTHOR'S PREFACE.**

Since publishing my first edition, I have inserted upwards of ten dozen cases, and have rearranged, indeed in part rewritten, the commentary upon them. A third edition is not yet required in England, so I send the MS. for publication to America. I have faith in the kindly feeling with which it will be received there.

LONDON, December, 1869.

We look upon this chapter as a most valuable guide to physicians, and warning to patients concerning transgressions against the established physiological conduct of life. The advice as to medical treatment proper, is also most serviceable. It should be read by every medical man in the country, and he should read his lessons to his patients from out its pages. We

only regret that we have no room for a more thorough analysis of its contents. —*N. Y. Medical Journal*, March, 1868.

The work should be in the hands of every practicing physician. —*Boston Med. and Surg. Journal*, Nov. 21, 1867.

**HABERSHON ON DISEASES OF THE ALIMENTARY CANAL, OESOPHAGUS, STOMACH, CÆCUM, AND INTESTINES.** With illustrations on wood. One vol. 8vo., 312 pages, extra cloth. \$2 50.

**CLYMER ON FEVERS; THEIR DIAGNOSIS PA-**

**THOLOGY AND TREATMENT.** In one octavo volume of 600 pages, leather. \$1 75.

**TODD'S CLINICAL LECTURES ON CERTAIN ACUTE DISEASES.** In one neat octavo volume, of 320 pages, extra cloth. \$2 50.



**HARTSHORNE (HENRY), M.D.,***Professor of Hygiene in the University of Pennsylvania.***ESSENTIALS OF THE PRINCIPLES AND PRACTICE OF MEDICINE.**

A handy-book for Students and Practitioners. Second edition, revised and improved. In one handsome royal 12mo. volume of 450 pages, clearly printed on small type, cloth, \$2 38; half bound, \$2 63. (Just Issued.)

The very cordial reception with which this work has met shows that the author has fully succeeded in his attempt to condense within a convenient compass the essential points of scientific and practical medicine, so as to meet the wants not only of the student, but also of the practitioner who desires to acquaint himself with the results of recent advances in medical science.

As a strikingly terse, full, and comprehensive embodiment in a condensed form of the essentials in medical science and art, we hazard nothing in saying that it is incomparably in advance of any work of the kind of the past, and will stand long in the future without a rival. A mere glance will, we think, impress others with the correctness of our estimate. Nor do we believe there will be found many who, after the most cursory examination, will fail to possess it. How one could be able to crowd so much that is valuable, especially to the student and young practitioner, within the limits of so small a book, and yet embrace and present all that is important in a well-arranged, clear form, convenient, satisfactory for reference, with so full a table of contents, and extended general index, with nearly three hundred formulas and recipes, is a marvel.—*Western Journal of Medicine*, Aug. 1867.

The little book before us has this quality, and we can therefore say that all students will find it an invaluable guide in their pursuit of clinical medicine. Dr. Hartshorne speaks of it as "an unambitious effort to make useful the experience of twenty years of private and hospital medical practice, with its attendant study and reflection." That the effort will prove successful we have no doubt, and in his study, and at the bedside, the student will find Dr. Hartshorne a

safe and accomplished companion. We speak thus highly of the volume, because it approaches more nearly than any similar manual lately before us the standard at which all such books should aim—in teaching much, and suggesting more. To the student we can heartily recommend the work of our transplantic colleague, and the busy practitioner, we are sure, will find in it the means of solving many a doubt, and will rise from the perusal of its pages, having gained clearer views to guide him in his daily struggle with disease.—*Dub. Med. Press*, Oct. 2, 1867.

This work of Dr. Hartshorne must not be confounded with the medical manuals so generally to be found in the hands of students, serving them at best but as blind guides, better adapted to lead them astray than to any useful and reliable knowledge. The work before us presents a careful synopsis of the essential elements of the theory of diseased action, its causes, phenomena, and results, and of the art of healing, as recognized by the most authoritative of our professional writers and teachers. A very careful and candid examination of the volume has convinced us that it will be generally recognized as one of the best manuals for the use of the student that has yet appeared.—*American Journal Med. Sciences*, Oct. 1867.

**WATSON (THOMAS), M.D., &c.****LECTURES ON THE PRINCIPLES AND PRACTICE OF**

**PHYSIC.** Delivered at King's College, London. A new American, from the last revised and enlarged English edition, with Additions, by D. FRANCIS CONDIE, M.D., author of "A Practical Treatise on the Diseases of Children," &c. With one hundred and eighty-five illustrations on wood. In one very large and handsome volume, imperial octavo, of over 1200 closely printed pages in small type; extra cloth, \$6 50; strongly bound in leather, with raised bands, \$7 50.

Believing this to be a work which should lie on the table of every physician, and be in the hands of every student, every effort has been made to condense the vast amount of matter which it contains within a convenient compass, and at a very reasonable price, to place it within reach of all. In its present enlarged form, the work contains the matter of at least three ordinary octavos, rendering it one of the cheapest works now offered to the American profession, while its mechanical execution makes it an exceedingly attractive volume.

**DICKSON'S ELEMENTS OF MEDICINE;** a Compendious View of Pathology and Therapeutics, or the History and Treatment of Diseases. Second edition, revised. 1 vol. 8vo. of 750 pages, extra cloth, \$1 00.

**WHAT TO OBSERVE AT THE BEDSIDE AND AFTER DEATH IN MEDICAL CASES.** Published under the authority of the London Society for Medical Observa-

tion. From the second London edition. 1 vol. royal 12mo., extra cloth, \$1 00.

**LAYCOCK'S LECTURES ON THE PRINCIPLES AND METHODS OF MEDICAL OBSERVATION AND RESEARCH.** For the use of advanced students and junior practitioners. In one very neat royal 12mo. volume, extra cloth, \$1 00.

**FULLER (HENRY WILLIAM), M.D.,***Physician to St. George's Hospital, London.***ON DISEASES OF THE LUNGS AND AIR-PASSAGES.**

Their Pathology, Physical Diagnosis, Symptoms, and Treatment. From the second and revised English edition. In one handsome octavo volume of about 500 pages, extra cloth, \$3 50. (Just Issued.)

Dr. Fuller's work on diseases of the chest was so favorably received, that to many who did not know the extent of his engagements, it was a matter of wonder that it should be allowed to remain three years out of print. Determined, however, to improve it, Dr. Fuller would not consent to a mere reprint, and

accordingly we have what might be with perfect justice styled an entirely new work from his pen, the portion of the work treating of the heart and great vessels being excluded. Nevertheless, this volume is of almost equal size with the first.—*London Medical Times and Gazette*, July 26, 1867.

**BRINTON (WILLIAM), M.D., F.R.S.****LECTURES ON THE DISEASES OF THE STOMACH;**

with an Introduction on its Anatomy and Physiology. From the second and enlarged London edition. With illustrations on wood. In one handsome octavo volume of about 300 pages, extra cloth, \$3 25. (Just issued.)

Nowhere can be found a more full, accurate, plain, and instructive history of these diseases, or more rational views respecting their pathology and therapeutics.—*Am. Journ. of the Med. Sciences*, April, 1865.

The most complete work in our language upon the diagnosis and treatment of these puzzling and important diseases.—*Boston Med. and Surg. Journal*, Nov. 1865.

**FLINT (AUSTIN), M. D.,***Professor of the Principles and Practices of Medicine in Bellevue Hospital Med. College, N. Y.***A PRACTICAL TREATISE ON THE DIAGNOSIS, PATHOLOGY, AND TREATMENT OF DISEASES OF THE HEART.** Second revised and enlarged edition. In one octavo volume of 550 pages, with a plate, extra cloth, \$4. (*Now Ready.*)

The author has sedulously improved the opportunity afforded him of revising this work. Portions of it have been rewritten, and the whole brought up to a level with the most advanced condition of science. It must therefore continue to maintain its position as the standard treatise on the subject.

Dr. Flint shows a difficult subject for his researches, and has shown remarkable powers of observation and reflection, as well as great industry, in his treatment of it. His book must be considered the fullest and clearest practical treatise on those subjects, and should be in the hands of all practitioners and students. It is a credit to American medical literature. —*Amer. Journ. of the Med. Sciences*, July, 1880.

We question the fact of any recent American author in our profession being more extensively known, or more deservedly esteemed in this country than Dr. Flint. We willingly acknowledge his success, more particularly in the volume on diseases of the heart, in making an extended personal clinical study avail-

able for purposes of illustration, in connection with cases which have been reported by other trustworthy observers. —*Brit. and For. Med.-Chirurg. Review*.

In regard to the merits of the work, we have no hesitation in pronouncing it full, accurate, and judicious. Considering the present state of science, such a work was much needed. It should be in the hands of every practitioner. —*Chicago Med. Journ.*

With more than pleasure do we hail the advent of this work, for it fills a wide gap on the list of textbooks for our schools, and is, for the practitioner, the most valuable practical work of its kind. —*N. O. Med. News*.

**BY THE SAME AUTHOR. (Just Issued.)****A PRACTICAL TREATISE ON THE PHYSICAL EXPLORATION OF THE CHEST AND THE DIAGNOSIS OF DISEASES AFFECTING THE RESPIRATORY ORGANS.** Second and revised edition. In one handsome octavo volume of 595 pages, extra cloth, \$4 50.

Premising this observation of the necessity of each student and practitioner making himself acquainted with auscultation and percussion, we may state our honest opinion that Dr. Flint's treatise is one of the most trustworthy guides which he can consult. The style is clear and distinct, and is also concise, being free from that tendency to over-refinement and unnecessary minuteness which characterizes many works on the same subject. —*Dublin Medical Press*, Feb. 6, 1867.

In the invaluable work before us, we have a book of facts of nearly 600 pages, admirably arranged, clear, thorough, and lucid on all points, without prolixity; exhausting every point and topic touched; a monument of patient and long-continued observation, which does credit to its author, and reflects honor on

American medicine. —*Atlanta Med. and Surg. Journal*, Feb. 1867.

The chapter on Phthisis is replete with interest; and his remarks on the diagnosis, especially in the early stages, are remarkable for their acumen and great practical value. Dr. Flint's style is clear and elegant, and the tone of freshness and originality which pervades his whole work lend an additional force to its thoroughly practical character, which cannot fail to obtain for it a place as a standard work on diseases of the respiratory system. —*London Lancet*, Jan. 19, 1867.

This is an admirable book. Excellent in detail and execution, nothing better could be desired by the practitioner. Dr. Flint enriches his subject with much solid and not a little original observation. —*Ranking's Abstract*, Jan. 1867.

**PARRY (F. W.), M. D., F. R. S.***Senior Asst. Physician to and Lecturer on Physiology, at Guy's Hospital, &c.***A TREATISE ON THE FUNCTION OF DIGESTION; its Disorders and their Treatment.** From the second London edition. In one handsome volume, small octavo, extra cloth, \$2 00. (*Just Ready.*)

The work before us is one which deserves a wide circulation. We know of no better guide to the study of digestion and its disorders. —*St. Louis Med. and Surg. Journal*, July 10, 1869.

A thoroughly good book, being a careful systematic

treatise, and sufficiently exhaustive for all practical purposes. —*Leavenworth Med. Herald*, July, 1869.

A very valuable work on the subject of which it treats. Small, yet it is full of valuable information. —*Cincinnati Med. Repository*, June, 1869.

**CHAMBERS (T. K.), M. D.,***Consulting Physician to St. Mary's Hospital, London, &c.***THE INDIGESTIONS; or, Diseases of the Digestive Organs Functionally Treated.** Third and revised Edition. In one handsome octavo volume of 333 pages, extra cloth. \$3 00. (*Now Ready.*)**AUTHOR'S PREFACE.**

Since publishing my first edition, I have inserted upwards of ten dozen cases, and have rearranged, indeed in part rewritten, the commentary upon them. A third edition is not yet required in England, so I send the MS. for publication to America. I have faith in the kindly feeling with which it will be received there.

LONDON, December, 1869.

We look upon this chapter as a most valuable guide to physicians, and warning to patients concerning transgressions against the established physiological conduct of life. The advice as to medical treatment proper, is also most serviceable. It should be read by every medical man in the country, and he should read his lessons to his patients from out its pages. We

only regret that we have no room for a more thorough analysis of its contents. —*N. Y. Medical Journal*, March, 1868.

The work should be in the hands of every practicing physician. —*Boston Med. and Surg. Journal*, Nov. 21, 1867.

**HABERSHON ON DISEASES OF THE ALIMENTARY CANAL, ESOPHAGUS, STOMACH, CÆCUM, AND INTESTINES.** With illustrations on wood. One vol. 8vo., 312 pages, extra cloth. \$2 50.

**CLYMER ON FEVERS; THEIR DIAGNOSIS PA-**

**THOLOGY AND TREATMENT.** In one octavo volume of 400 pages, leather. \$1 75.

**TODD'S CLINICAL LECTURES ON CERTAIN ACUTE DISEASES.** In one neat octavo volume, of 320 pages, extra cloth. \$2 50.



**WILSON (ERASMUS), F.R.S.**

**ON DISEASES OF THE SKIN.** With Illustrations on wood. Seventh American, from the sixth and enlarged English edition. In one large octavo volume of over 800 pages, \$5. (*Just Issued.*)

**A SERIES OF PLATES ILLUSTRATING "WILSON ON DISEASES OF THE SKIN;"** consisting of twenty beautifully executed plates, of which thirteen are exquisitely colored, presenting the Normal Anatomy and Pathology of the Skin, and embracing accurate representations of about one hundred varieties of disease, most of them the size of nature. Price, in extra cloth, \$5 50.

Also, the Text and Plates, bound in one handsome volume. Extra cloth, \$10.

*From the Preface to the Sixth English Edition.*

The present edition has been carefully revised, in many parts rewritten, and our attention has been specially directed to the practical application and improvements of treatment. And in conclusion, we venture to remark that if an acute and friendly critic should discover any difference between our present opinions and those announced in former editions, we have only to serve that science and knowledge are progressive, and that we have done our best to move onward with the times.

The industry and care with which the author has revised the present edition are shown by the fact that the volume has been enlarged by more than a hundred pages. In its present improved form it will therefore doubtless retain the position which it has acquired as a standard and classical authority, while at the same time it has additional claims on the attention of the profession as the latest and most complete work on the subject in the English language.

Such a work as the one before us is a most capital and acceptable help. Mr. Wilson has long been held as high authority in this department of medicine, and his book on diseases of the skin has long been regarded as one of the best text-books extant on the subject. The present edition is carefully prepared, and brought up in its revision to the present time. In this edition we have also included the beautiful series of plates illustrative of the text, and in the last edition published separately. There are twenty of these plates, nearly all of them colored to nature, and exhibiting with great fidelity the various groups of diseases treated of in the body of the work.—*Cincinnati Lancet*, June, 1863.

No one treating skin diseases should be without a copy of this standard work.—*Canada Lancet*, August, 1863.

**BY THE SAME AUTHOR.**

**THE STUDENT'S BOOK OF CUTANEOUS MEDICINE and DISEASES OF THE SKIN.** In one very handsome royal 12mo. volume. \$3 50. (*Lately Issued.*)

**NELIGAN (J. MOORE), M.D., M.R.I.A.**

**A PRACTICAL TREATISE ON DISEASES OF THE SKIN**

Fifth American, from the second and enlarged Dublin edition by T. W. Belcher, M.D.

In one neat royal 12mo. volume of 462 pages, extra cloth. \$2 25. (*Just Issued.*)

Fully equal to all the requirements of students and young practitioners. It is a work that has stood its ground, that was worthy the reputation of the author, and the high position of which has been maintained by its learned editor.—*Dublin Med. Press and Circular*, Nov. 17, 1869.

Of the remainder of the work we have nothing beyond unqualified commendation to offer. It is so far the most complete one of its size that has appeared, and for the student there can be none which can compare with it in practical value. All the late discoveries in Dermatology have been duly noticed, and their value justly estimated; in a word, the work is

**BY THE SAME AUTHOR.**

**ATLAS OF CUTANEOUS DISEASES.** In one beautiful quarto volume, with exquisitely colored plates, &c., presenting about one hundred varieties of disease. Extra cloth, \$5 50.

The diagnosis of eruptive disease, however, under all circumstances, is very difficult. Nevertheless, Dr. Neligan has certainly, "as far as possible," given a faithful and accurate representation of this class of diseases, and there can be no doubt that these plates will be of great use to the student and practitioner in drawing a diagnosis as to the class, order, and species to which the particular case may belong. While looking over the "Atlas" we have been induced to examine also the "Practical Treatise," and we are

We can safely recommend it to the practitioner as the best work on the subject now in existence in the English language.—*Medical Times and Gazette*.

Mr. Wilson's volume is an excellent digest of the actual amount of knowledge of cutaneous diseases; it includes almost every fact or opinion of importance connected with the anatomy and pathology of the skin.—*British and Foreign Medical Review*.

These plates are very accurate, and are executed with an elegance and taste which are highly creditable to the artistic skill of the American artist who executed them.—*St. Louis Med. Journal*.

The drawings are very perfect, and the text and coloring artistic and correct; the volume is an indispensable companion to the book it illustrates and completes.—*Charleston Medical Journal*.

fully up to the times, and is thoroughly stocked with most valuable information.—*New York Med. Record*, Jan. 15, 1867.

This instructive little volume appears case more. Since the death of its distinguished author, the study of skin diseases has been considerably advanced, and the results of these investigations have been added by the present editor to the original work of Dr. Neligan. This, however, has not so far increased its bulk as to destroy its reputation as the most convenient manual of diseases of the skin that can be placed by the student.—*Chicago Med. Journal*, Dec. 1869.

Inclined to consider it a very superior work, combining accurate verbal description with exact views of the pathology and treatment of eruptive diseases.—*Glasgow Med. Journal*.

A compend which will very much aid the practitioner in this difficult branch of diagnosis. Taken with the beautiful plates of the Atlas, which are remarkable for their accuracy and beauty of coloring, it constitutes a very valuable addition to the library of a practical man.—*Buffalo Med. Journal*.

**HILLIER (THOMAS), M.D.,**

Physician to the Skin Department of University College Hospital, &c.

**HAND-BOOK OF SKIN DISEASES, for Students and Practitioners.**

Second American Edition. In one royal 12mo. volume of 358 pp. With Illustrations.

Extra cloth, \$2 25. (*Now Ready.*)

**SMITH (J. LEWIS), M. D.,***Professor of Morbid Anatomy in the Bellevue Hospital Med. College, N. Y.***A COMPLETE PRACTICAL TREATISE ON THE DISEASES OF CHILDREN.** In one handsome octavo volume of 620 pages, extra cloth, \$4 75; leather, \$5 75. (Just issued.)

We have no work upon the Diseases of Infancy and Childhood which can compare with it.—*Buffalo Med. and Surg. Journal*, March, 1868.

The description of the pathology, symptoms, and treatment of the different diseases is excellent.—*Am. Med. Journal*, April, 1869.

So full, satisfactory, and complete is the information to be derived from this work, that at no time have we examined the pages of any book with more pleasure. The diseases incident to childhood are treated with a clearness, precision, and understanding that is not often met with, and which must call forth the approval of all who consult its pages.—*Cincinnati Med. Repository*, May, 1869.

The author of this volume is well known as a valued contributor to the literature of his specialty. The faithful manner in which he has worked in the public institutions with which he has been connected, the conscientious regard for truth which has for years characterized all his researches, the great amount of experience which he has been enabled to acquire in the treatment of infantile diseases, and the care which he has accustomed himself to take in the study of the significant facts relating to the pathological anatomy

of the diseases of childhood, eminently fit him for the task which he has taken upon himself. The remarkable faculty of bringing out salient points and stating concisely other less important facts, enables him to crowd within a small compass a vast amount of practical information. The attention given to the treatment of the various maladies, as well as the presentation of all the recently accepted pathological views, make it one of the most valuable treatises, within its present compass, that can be placed in the hands of any seeker after truth. The volume as a whole will still further establish for the writer a permanent and enviable reputation as a careful observer, an impartial interpreter, a safe and trustworthy adviser, and a modest and untiring student.—*N. Y. Med. Record*, March 15, 1869.

We have perused Dr. Smith's book with not a little satisfaction; it is indeed an excellent work; well and correctly written; thoroughly up to the modern ideas; concise, yet complete in its material. We cannot help welcoming a work which will be worthy of reliance as a text-book for medical students and younger physicians in their investigation of disease in children.—*Boston Med. and Surg. Journal*, March 4, 1869.

**CONDIE (D. FRANCIS), M. D.****A PRACTICAL TREATISE ON THE DISEASES OF CHILDREN.**

Sixth edition, revised and augmented. In one large octavo volume of nearly 800 closely-printed pages, extra cloth, \$5 25; leather, \$6 25. (Lately issued.)

Dr. Condie has been one of those who have performed such a service satisfactorily, and, as a result, his popular, comprehensive, and practical work has received that high compliment of approval on the part of his brethren, which several editions incontestably set forth. The present edition, which is the sixth, is fully up to the times in the discussion of all those points in the pathology and treatment of infantile diseases which have been brought forward by the German and French teachers. As a whole, however, the work is the best American one that we have, and in its special adaptation to American practitioners it certainly has no equal.—*New York Med. Record*, March 2, 1868.

No other treatise on this subject is better adapted to the American physician. Dr. Condie has long stood

before his countrymen as one peculiarly pre-eminent in this department of medicine. His work has been so long a standard for practitioners and medical students that we do no more now than refer to the fact that it has reached its sixth edition. We are glad once more to refresh the impressions of our earlier days by wandering through its pages, and at the same time to be able to recommend it to the youngest members of the profession, as well as to those who have the older editions on their shelves.—*St. Louis Med. Reporter*, Feb. 15, 1868.

We pronounced the first edition to be the best work on the diseases of children in the English language, and, notwithstanding all that has been published, we still regard it in that light.—*Medical Examiner*.

**WEST (CHARLES), M. D.,***Physician to the Hospital for Sick Children, &c.***LECTURES ON THE DISEASES OF INFANCY AND CHILD-**

**HOOD.** Fourth American from the 5th revised and enlarged English edition. In one large and handsome octavo volume of 656 closely-printed pages. Extra cloth, \$4 50; leather, \$5 50. (Lately issued.)

Of all the English writers on the diseases of children, there is no one so entirely satisfactory to us as Dr. West. For years we have held his opinion as judicial, and have regarded him as one of the highest living authorities in the difficult department of medical science in which he is most widely known.—*Boston Med. and Surg. Journal*, April 26, 1866.

Dr. West's volume is, in our opinion, incomparably the best authority upon the maladies of children that the practitioner can consult.—*Cincinnati Jour. of Medicine*, March, 1866.

We have long regarded it as the most scientific and practical book on diseases of children which has yet appeared in this country.—*Buffalo Medical Journal*.

**SMITH (EUSTACE), M. D.,***Physician to the Northwest London Free Dispensary for Sick Children.***A PRACTICAL TREATISE ON THE WASTING DISEASES OF INFANCY AND CHILDHOOD.** 1 vol. 8vo. Second and revised edition. (Preparing.)

In this brief treatise, the author has made one of the most valuable contributions to medical literature that has been given to our profession for many years. To supply the want of information on this subject is the task which Dr. Smith has set himself, and admirably has he performed it. Keeping steadily in view

a purpose of clinical usefulness, he has succeeded in producing a treatise on the causes of chronic wasting so complete that but little could be added, and yet so concise that it would be almost impossible to give a synopsis of his views in fewer words than the book itself contains.—*N. Y. Med. Gazette*, April 2, 1870.

**DEWEES (WILLIAM P.), M. D.**

**A TREATISE ON THE PHYSICAL AND MEDICAL TREATMENT OF CHILDREN.** Eleventh edition, with the author's last improvements and corrections. In one octavo volume of 548 pages. \$2 80.



**WILSON (ERASMUS), F.R.S.**

**ON DISEASES OF THE SKIN.** With Illustrations on wood. Seventh American, from the sixth and enlarged English edition. In one large octavo volume of over 800 pages, \$5. (*Just Issued.*)

**A SERIES OF PLATES ILLUSTRATING "WILSON ON DISEASES OF THE SKIN;"** consisting of twenty beautifully executed plates, of which thirteen are exquisitely colored, presenting the Normal Anatomy and Pathology of the Skin, and embracing accurate representations of about one hundred varieties of disease, most of them the size of nature. Price, in extra cloth, \$5 50.

Also, the Text and Plates, bound in one handsome volume. Extra cloth, \$10.

*From the Preface to the Sixth English Edition.*

The present edition has been carefully revised, in many parts rewritten, and our attention has been specially directed to the practical application and improvements of treatment. And in conclusion, we venture to remark that if an acute and friendly critic should discover any difference between our present opinions and those announced in former editions, we have only to observe that science and knowledge are progressive, and that we have done our best to move onward with the times.

The industry and care with which the author has revised the present edition are shown by the fact that the volume has been enlarged by more than a hundred pages. In its present improved form it will therefore doubtless retain the position which it has acquired as a standard and classical authority, while at the same time it has additional claims on the attention of the profession as the latest and most complete work on the subject in the English language.

Such a work as the one before us is a most capital and acceptable help. Mr. Wilson has long been held as high authority in this department of medicine, and his book on diseases of the skin has long been regarded as one of the best text-books extant on the subject. The present edition is carefully prepared, and brought up in its revision to the present time. In this edition we have also included the beautiful series of plates illustrative of the text, and in the last edition published separately. There are twenty of these plates, nearly all of them colored to nature, and exhibiting with great fidelity the various groups of diseases treated of in the body of the work.—*Cincinnati Lancet*, June, 1863.

No one treating skin diseases should be without a copy of this standard work.—*Canada Lancet*, August, 1863.

**BY THE SAME AUTHOR.**

**THE STUDENT'S BOOK OF CUTANEOUS MEDICINE and DISEASES OF THE SKIN.** In one very handsome royal 12mo. volume. \$2 50. (*Lately Issued.*)

**NELIGAN (J. MOORE), M.D., M.R.I.A.**

**A PRACTICAL TREATISE ON DISEASES OF THE SKIN**

Fifth American, from the second and enlarged Dublin edition by T. W. Belscher, M.D. In one neat royal 12mo. volume of 462 pages, extra cloth. \$2 25. (*Just Issued.*)

Fully equal to all the requirements of students and young practitioners. It is a work that has stood its ground, that was worthy the reputation of the author, and the high position of which has been maintained by its learned editor.—*Dublin Med. Press and Circular*, Nov. 17, 1869.

Of the remainder of the work we have nothing beyond unqualified commendation to offer. It is so far the most complete one of its size that has appeared, and for the student there can be none which can compare with it in practical value. All the late discoveries in Dermatology have been duly noticed, and their value justly estimated; in a word, the work is

**BY THE SAME AUTHOR.**

**ATLAS OF CUTANEOUS DISEASES.** In one beautiful quarto volume, with exquisitely colored plates, &c., presenting about one hundred varieties of disease. Extra cloth, \$5 50.

The diagnosis of eruptive disease, however, under all circumstances, is very difficult. Nevertheless, Dr. Neligan has certainly, "as far as possible," given a faithful and accurate representation of this class of diseases, and there can be no doubt that these plates will be of great use to the student and practitioner in drawing a diagnosis as to the class, order, and species to which the particular case may belong. While looking over the "Atlas" we have been induced to examine also the "Practical Treatise," and we are

fully up to the times, and is thoroughly stocked with most valuable information.—*New York Med. Record*, Jan. 15, 1867.

This instructive little volume appears more than ever since the death of its distinguished author, the study of skin diseases has been considerably advanced, and the results of these investigations have been added by the present editor to the original work of Dr. Neligan. This, however, has not so far increased the work as to destroy its reputation as the most convenient manual of diseases of the skin that can be possessed by the student.—*Chicago Med. Journal*, Dec. 1866.

Inclined to consider it a very superior work, combining accurate verbal description with exact views of the pathology and treatment of eruptive diseases.—*Glasgow Med. Journal*.

A compend which will very much aid the practitioner in this difficult branch of diagnosis. Taken with the beautiful plates of the Atlas, which are remarkable for their accuracy and beauty of coloring, it constitutes a very valuable addition to the library of a practical man.—*Buffalo Med. Journal*.

**HILLIER (THOMAS), M.D.,**

Physician to the Skin Department of University College Hospital, &c.

**HAND-BOOK OF SKIN DISEASES, for Students and Practitioners.**

Second American Edition. In one royal 12mo. volume of 325 pp. With Illustrations. Extra cloth, \$2 25. (*Now Ready.*)



**SMITH (J. LEWIS), M. D.,***Professor of Morbid Anatomy in the Bellevue Hospital Med. College, N. Y.***A COMPLETE PRACTICAL TREATISE ON THE DISEASES OF CHILDREN.** In one handsome octavo volume of 620 pages, extra cloth, \$4 75; leather, \$5 75. (Just Issued.)

We have no work upon the Diseases of Infancy and Childhood which can compare with it.—*Buffalo Med. and Surg. Journal*, March, 1869.

The description of the pathology, symptoms, and treatment of the different diseases is excellent.—*Am. Med. Journal*, April, 1869.

So full, satisfactory, and complete is the information to be derived from this work, that at no time have we examined the pages of any book with more pleasure. The diseases incident to childhood are treated with a clearness, precision, and understanding that is not often met with, and which must call forth the approval of all who consult its pages.—*Cincinnati Med. Repository*, May, 1869.

The author of this volume is well known as a valued contributor to the literature of his specialty. The faithful manner in which he has worked in the public institutions with which he has been connected, the conscientious regard for truth which has for years characterized all his researches, the great amount of experience which he has been enabled to acquire in the treatment of infantile diseases, and the care which he has accustomed himself to take in the study of the significant facts relating to the pathological anatomy

of the diseases of childhood, eminently fit him for the task which he has taken upon himself. The remarkable faculty of bringing out salient points and stating concisely other less important facts, enables him to crowd within a small compass a vast amount of practical information. The attention given to the treatment of the various maladies, as well as the presentation of all the recently accepted pathological views, make it one of the most valuable treatises, within its present compass, that can be placed in the hands of any seeker after truth. The volume as a whole will still further establish for the writer a permanent and enviable reputation as a careful observer, an impartial interpreter, a safe and trustworthy adviser, and a modest and untiring student.—*N. Y. Med. Record*, March 15, 1869.

We have perused Dr. Smith's book with not a little satisfaction; it is indeed an excellent work; well and correctly written; thoroughly up to the modern ideas; concise, yet complete in its material. We cannot help welcoming a work which will be worthy of reliance as a text-book for medical students and younger physicians in their investigation of disease in children.—*Boston Med. and Surg. Journal*, March 4, 1869.

**CONDIE (D. FRANCIS), M. D.****A PRACTICAL TREATISE ON THE DISEASES OF CHILDREN.**

Sixth edition, revised and augmented. In one large octavo volume of nearly 800 closely-printed pages, extra cloth, \$5 25; leather, \$6 25. (Lately Issued.)

Dr. Condie has been one of those who have performed such a service satisfactorily, and, as a result, his popular, comprehensive, and practical work has received that high compliment of approval on the part of his brethren, which several editions inconceivably set forth. The present edition, which is the sixth, is fully up to the times in the discussion of all those points in the pathology and treatment of infantile diseases which have been brought forward by the German and French teachers. As a whole, however, the work is the best American one that we have, and in its special adaptation to American practitioners it certainly has no equal.—*New York Med. Record*, March 2, 1868.

No other treatise on this subject is better adapted to the American physician. Dr. Condie has long stood

before his countrymen as one peculiarly pre-eminent in this department of medicine. His work has been so long a standard for practitioners and medical students that we do no more now than refer to the fact that it has reached its sixth edition. We are glad once more to refresh the impressions of our earlier days by wandering through its pages, and at the same time to be able to recommend it to the youngest members of the profession, as well as to those who have the older editions on their shelves.—*St. Louis Med. Reporter*, Feb. 15, 1868.

We pronounced the first edition to be the best work on the diseases of children in the English language, and, notwithstanding all that has been published, we still regard it in that light.—*Medical Examiner*.

**WEST (CHARLES), M. D.,***Physician to the Hospital for Sick Children, &c.***LECTURES ON THE DISEASES OF INFANCY AND CHILD-**

**HOOD.** Fourth American from the fifth revised and enlarged English edition. In one large and handsome octavo volume of 656 closely-printed pages. Extra cloth, \$4 50; leather, \$5 50. (Lately issued.)

Of all the English writers on the diseases of children, there is no one so entirely satisfactory to us as Dr. West. For years we have held his opinion as judicial, and have regarded him as one of the highest living authorities in the difficult department of medical science in which he is most widely known.—*Boston Med. and Surg. Journal*, April 26, 1866.

Dr. West's volume is, in our opinion, incomparably the best authority upon the maladies of children that the practitioner can consult.—*Cincinnati Jour. of Medicine*, March, 1866.

We have long regarded it as the most scientific and practical book on diseases of children which has yet appeared in this country.—*Buffalo Medical Journal*.

**SMITH (EUSTACE), M. D.,***Physician to the North-west London Free Dispensary***A PRACTICAL TREATISE ON THE DISEASES OF INFANCY AND CHILDHOOD.** 1 vol. 8vo. 1868. (Per

In this brief treatise, the author has made known the most valuable contributions to medical literature that has been given to our profession for many years. To supply the want of information on the task which Dr. Smith has set before him, he has performed it. Keep

Dr. Smith's book, he has made it a standard work. The manner in which he has worked in the public institutions with which he has been connected, the conscientious regard for truth which has for years characterized all his researches, the great amount of experience which he has been enabled to acquire in the treatment of infantile diseases, and the care which he has accustomed himself to take in the study of the significant facts relating to the pathological anatomy

**DEWEES (WILLIAM), M. D.,****A TREATISE ON THE DISEASES OF CHILDREN.**

rections. In one

AND

TREATISE



**THOMAS (T. GAILLARD), M. D.,**

*Professor of Obstetrics, &c. in the College of Physicians and Surgeons, N. Y., &c.*

**A PRACTICAL TREATISE ON THE DISEASES OF WOMEN.** Second edition, revised and improved. In one large and handsome octavo volume of 632 pages, with 225 illustrations, extra cloth, \$5; leather, \$6. (Just issued.)

*From the Preface to the Second Edition.*

In a science so rapidly progressive as that of medicine, the profession has a right to expect that when its approbation of a work is manifested by a call for a new edition, the author should respond by giving to his book whatever of additional value may be derivable from more extended experience, maturer thought, and the opportunity for correction. Fully sensible of this, the author of the present volume has sought by a careful revision of the whole, and by the addition of a chapter on Chlorosis, to render his work more worthy of the favor with which it has been received.—*New York, March, 1869.*

If the excellence of a work is to be judged by its rapid sale, this one must take precedence of all others upon the same, or kindred subjects, as evidenced in the short time from its first appearance, in which a new edition is called for, resulting, as we are informed, from the exhaustion of the previous large edition. We deem it scarcely necessary to recommend this work to physicians as it is now widely known, and most of them already possess it, or will certainly do so. To students we unhesitatingly recommend it as the best text-book on diseases of females extant.—*St. Louis Med. Reporter, June, 1869.*

Of all the army of books that have appeared of late years, on the diseases of the uterus and its appendages, we know of none that is so clear, comprehensive, and practical as this of Dr. Thomas', or one that we should more emphatically recommend to the young practitioner, as his guide.—*California Med. Gazette, June, 1869.*

If not the best work extant on the subject of which it treats, it is certainly second to none other. So short a time has elapsed since the medical press teemed with commendatory notices of the first edition, that it would be superfluous to give an extended review of what is now firmly established as the American text-book of Gynecology.—*N. Y. Med. Gazette, July 17, 1869.*

This is a new and revised edition of a work which we recently noticed at some length, and earnestly commended to the favorable attention of our readers. The fact that, in the short space of one year, this second edition makes its appearance, shows that the general judgment of the profession has largely confirmed the opinion we gave at that time.—*Cincinnati Lancet, Aug. 1869.*

It is so short a time since we gave a full review of the first edition of this book, that we deem it only necessary now to call attention to the second appearance of the work. Its success has been remarkable, and we can only congratulate the author on the brilliant reception his book has received.—*N. Y. Med. Journal, April, 1869.*

We regard this treatise as the one best adapted to serve as a text-book on gynecology.—*St. Louis Med. and Surg. Journal, May 10, 1869.*

The whole work as it now stands is an absolutely indispensable to any physician aspiring to treat the diseases of females with success, and according to the most fully accepted views of their etiology and pathology.—*Leavenworth Medical Herald, May, 1869.*

We have seldom read a medical book in which we found so much to praise, and so little—we can hardly say to object to—to mention with qualified commendation. We had proposed a somewhat extended review with copious extracts, but we hardly knew where we should have space for it. We therefore content ourselves with expressing the belief that every practitioner of medicine would do well to possess himself of the work.—*Boston Med. and Surg. Journal, April 29, 1869.*

The number of works published on diseases of women is large, not a few of which are very valuable. But of those which are the most valuable we do not regard the work of Dr. Thomas as second to any. Without being prolix, it treats of the disorders in which it is devoted fully, perspicuously, and satisfactorily. It will be found a treasury of knowledge to every physician who turns to its pages. We would like to make a number of quotations from the work of a practical bearing, but our space will not permit. The work should find a place in the libraries of all physicians.—*Cincinnati Med. Repository, May, 1869.*

No one will be surprised to learn that the valuable, readable, and thoroughly practical book of Professor Thomas has so soon advanced to a second edition. Although very little time has necessarily been allowed the author for revision and improvement of the work, he has performed it exceedingly well. Aside from the numerous corrections which he has found necessary to make, he has added an admirable chapter on chlorosis, which of itself is worth the cost of the volume.—*N. Y. Med. Record, May 15, 1869.*

**CHURCHILL (FLEETWOOD), M. D., M. R. I. A.**

**ON THE DISEASES OF WOMEN;** including those of Pregnancy and Childbed. A new American edition, revised by the Author. With Notes and Additions by D. FRANCIS CONNIZ, M. D., author of "A Practical Treatise on the Diseases of Children." With numerous illustrations. In one large and handsome octavo volume of 706 pages, extra cloth, \$4 00; leather, \$5 00.

**BY THE SAME AUTHOR.**

**ESSAYS ON THE PUERPERAL FEVER, AND OTHER DISEASES PECULIAR TO WOMEN.** Selected from the writings of British Authors previous to the close of the Eighteenth Century. In one neat octavo volume of about 450 pages, extra cloth. \$2 50.

**ASHWELL (SAMUEL), M. D.,**

*Lect. Obstetric Physician and Lecturer at Guy's Hospital.*

**A PRACTICAL TREATISE ON THE DISEASES PECULIAR TO WOMEN.** Illustrated by Cases derived from Hospital and Private Practice. Third American, from the Third and revised London edition. In one octavo volume, extra cloth, \$2 50.

**BROWN ON SOME DISEASES OF WOMEN ADMITTING OF SURGICAL TREATMENT.** With handsome illustrations. One volume 8vo., extra cloth, pp. 276. \$1 00.

**DEWEES'S TREATISE ON THE DISEASES OF FEMALES.** With illustrations. Eleventh Edition,

with the Author's last improvements and corrections. In one octavo volume of 336 pages, with plates, extra cloth, \$3 00.

**RIGBY ON THE CONSTITUTIONAL TREATMENT OF FEMALE DISEASES.** In one neat royal 16mo volume, extra cloth, of about 250 pages. \$1 00.

**HODGE (HUGH L.), M.D.,***Emeritus Professor of Obstetrics, &c., in the University of Pennsylvania.*

**ON DISEASES PECULIAR TO WOMEN;** including Displacements of the Uterus. With original illustrations. Second edition, revised and enlarged. In one beautifully printed octavo volume of 581 pages, extra cloth. \$4 50. (Just Issued.)

In the preparation of this edition the author has spared no pains to improve it with the results of his observation and study during the interval which has elapsed since the first appearance of the work. Considerable additions have thus been made to it, which have been partially accommodated by an enlargement in the size of the page, to avoid increasing unduly the bulk of the volume.

From PROF. W. H. BYFORD, of the Rush Medical College, Chicago.

The book bears the impress of a master hand, and must, as its predecessor, prove acceptable to the profession. In diseases of women Dr. Hodge has established a school of treatment that has become world-wide in fame.

Professor Hodge's work is truly an original one from beginning to end, consequently no one can pursue its pages without learning something new. The book, which is by no means a large one, is divided into two grand sections, so to speak: first, that treating of the nervous sympathies of the uterus, and, secondly, that which speaks of the mechanical treatment of displacements of that organ. He is disposed, as a non-believer in the frequency of inflammations of the

uterus, to take strong ground against many of the highest authorities in this branch of medicine, and the arguments which he offers in support of his position are, to say the least, well put. Numerous woodcuts adorn this portion of the work, and add incalculably to the proper appreciation of the variously shaped instruments referred to by our author. As a contribution to the study of women's diseases, it is of great value, and is abundantly able to stand on its own merits.—*N. Y. Medical Record*, Sept. 15, 1883.

In this point of view, the treatise of Professor Hodge will be indispensable to every student in its department. The large, fair type and general perfection of workmanship will render it doubly welcome.—*Pacific Med. and Surg. Journal*, Oct. 1883.

**WEST (CHARLES), M.D.**

**LECTURES ON THE DISEASES OF WOMEN.** Third American, from the Third London edition. In one neat octavo volume of about 550 pages, extra cloth. \$3 75; leather, \$4 75. (Just Issued.)

The reputation which this volume has acquired as a standard book of reference in its department, renders it only necessary to say that the present edition has received a careful revision at the hands of the author, resulting in a considerable increase of size. A few notices of previous editions are subjoined.

The manner of the author is excellent, his descriptions graphic and perspicuous, and his treatment up to the level of the time—clear, precise, definite, and marked by strong common sense.—*Chicago Med. Journal*, Dec. 1881.

We cannot too highly recommend this, the second edition of Dr. West's excellent lectures on the diseases of females. We know of no other book on this subject from which we have derived as much pleasure and instruction. Every page gives evidence of the honest, earnest, and diligent search after truth. He is not the mere compiler of other men's ideas, but his lectures are the result of ten years' patient investigation in one of the widest fields for women's diseases—St. Bartholomew's Hospital. As a teacher, Dr. West is simple and earnest in his language, clear and comprehensive in his perceptions, and logical in his deductions.—*Cincinnati Lancet*, Jan. 1882.

We return the author our grateful thanks for the vast amount of instruction he has afforded us. His valuable treatise needs no eulogy on our part. His graphic diction and truthful pictures of disease all speak for themselves.—*Medico-Chirurg. Review*.

Most justly esteemed a standard work. . . . It bears evidence of having been carefully revised, and is well worthy of the fame it has already obtained.—*Dub. Med. Quar. Jour.*

As a writer, Dr. West stands, in our opinion, second only to Watson, the "Macaulay of Medicine;" he possesses that happy faculty of clothing instruction in easy garments; combining pleasure with profit, he leads his pupils, in spite of the ancient proverb, along a royal road to learning. His work is one which will not satisfy the extreme on either side, but it is one that will please the great majority who are seeking truth, and one that will convince the student that he has committed himself to a candid, safe, and valuable guide.—*N. A. Med. Chirurg. Review*.

We must now conclude this hastily written sketch with the confident assurance to our readers that the work will well repay perusal. The conscientious, painstaking, practical physician is apparent on every page.—*N. Y. Journal of Medicine*.

We have to say of it, briefly and decidedly, that it is the best work on the subject in any language, and that it stamps Dr. West as the *facile princeps* of British obstetric authors.—*Edinburgh Med. Journal*.

We gladly recommend his lectures as in the highest degree instructive to all who are interested in obstetric practice.—*London. Lancet*.

We know of no treatise of the kind so complete, and yet so compact.—*Chicago Med. Journal*.

**BY THE SAME AUTHOR.**

**AN ENQUIRY INTO THE PATHOLOGICAL IMPORTANCE OF ULCERATION OF THE OS UTERI.** In one neat octavo volume, extra cloth. \$1 25.

**MEIGS (CHARLES D.), M.D.,***Late Professor of Obstetrics, &c. in Jefferson Medical College, Philadelphia.*

**WOMAN: HER DISEASES AND THEIR REMEDIES.** A Series of Lectures to his Class. Fourth and Improved edition. In one large and beautifully printed octavo volume of over 700 pages, extra cloth, \$5 00; leather, \$6 00.

**BY THE SAME AUTHOR.**

**ON THE NATURE, SIGNS, AND TREATMENT OF CHILD BED FEVER.** In a Series of Letters addressed to the Students of his Class. In one handsome octavo volume of 365 pages, extra cloth. \$2 00.

**SIMPSON (SIR JAMES F.), M.D.**

**CLINICAL LECTURES ON THE DISEASES OF WOMEN.** With numerous illustrations. In one octavo volume of over 500 pages. Second edition, preparing.

**HODGE (HUGH L.), M.D.,***Emeritus Professor of Midwifery, &c. in the University of Pennsylvania, &c.*

**THE PRINCIPLES AND PRACTICE OF OBSTETRICS.** Illustrated with large lithographic plates containing one hundred and fifty-nine figures from original photographs, and with numerous wood-cuts. In one large and beautifully printed quarto volume of 550 double-columned pages, strongly bound in extra cloth, \$14. (Lately published.)

The work of Dr. Hodge is something more than a simple presentation of his particular views in the department of Obstetrics; it is something more than an ordinary treatise on midwifery; it is, in fact, a cyclopædia of midwifery. He has aimed to embody in a single volume the whole science and art of Obstetrics. An elaborate text is combined with accurate and varied pictorial illustrations, so that no fact or principle is left unstated or unexplained.—*Am. Med. Times*, Sept. 3, 1864.

We should like to analyze the remainder of this excellent work, but already has this review extended beyond our limited space. We cannot conclude this notice without referring to the excellent finish of the work. In typography it is not to be excelled; the paper is superior to what is usually afforded by our American cousins, quite equal to the best of English books. The engravings and lithographs are most beautifully executed. The work recommends itself for its originality, and is in every way a most valuable addition to those on the subject of obstetrics.—*Canada Med. Journal*, Oct. 1864.

It is very large, profusely and elegantly illustrated, and is fitted to take its place near the works of great obstetricians. Of the American works on the subject it is decidedly the best.—*Edinb. Med. Jour.*, Dec. '64.

Specimens of the plates and letter-press will be forwarded to any address, free by mail, on receipt of six cents in postage stamps.

**TANNER (THOMAS H.), M.D.**

**ON THE SIGNS AND DISEASES OF PREGNANCY.** First American from the Second and Enlarged English Edition. With four colored plates and illustrations on wood. In one handsome octavo volume of about 500 pages, extra cloth, \$4 25. (Just Issued.)

The very thorough revision the work has undergone has added greatly to its practical value, and increased materially its efficiency as a guide to the student and to the young practitioner.—*Am. Jour. Med. Sci.*, April, 1868.

With the immense variety of subjects treated of and the ground which they are made to cover, the impossibility of giving an extended review of this truly remarkable work must be apparent. We have not a single fault to find with it, and most heartily commend it to the careful study of every physician who would not only always be sure of his diagnosis of pregnancy, but always ready to treat all the numerous ailments that are, unfortunately for the civilized women of to-day, so commonly associated with the function.—*N. Y. Med. Record*, March 16, 1868.

We have much pleasure in calling the attention of our readers to the volume produced by Dr. Tanner, the second edition of a work that was, in its original

We have examined Professor Hodge's work with great satisfaction; every topic is elaborated most fully. The views of the author are comprehensive, and concisely stated. The rules of practice are judicious, and will enable the practitioner to meet every emergency of obstetric complication with confidence.—*Chicago Med. Journal*, Aug. 1864.

More time than we have had at our disposal since we received the great work of Dr. Hodge is necessary to do it justice. It is undoubtedly by far the most original, complete, and carefully composed treatise on the principles and practice of Obstetrics which has ever been issued from the American press.—*Pacific Med. and Surg. Journal*, July, 1864.

We have read Dr. Hodge's book with great pleasure, and have much satisfaction in expressing our commendation of it as a whole. It is certainly highly instructive, and in the main, we believe, correct. The great attention which the author has devoted to the mechanism of parturition, taken along with the conclusions at which he has arrived, point, we think, conclusively to the fact that, in Britain at least, the doctrines of Nægels have been too blindly received.—*Glasgow Med. Journal*, Oct. 1864.

state even, acceptable to the profession. We recommend obstetrical students, young and old, to have this volume in their collections. It contains not only a fair statement of the signs, symptoms, and diseases of pregnancy, but comprises in addition some interesting relative matter that is not to be found in any other work that we can name.—*Edinburgh Med. Journal*, Jan. 1868.

In its treatment of the signs and diseases of pregnancy it is the most complete book we know of abounding on every page with matter valuable to the general practitioner.—*Cincinnati Med. Repository*, March, 1868.

This is a most excellent work, and should be on the table or in the library of every practitioner.—*Humboldt Med. Archives*, Feb. 1868.

A valuable compendium, enriched by his own labors, of all that is known on the signs and diseases of pregnancy.—*St. Louis Med. Reporter*, Feb. 15, 1868.

**MONTGOMERY (W. F.), M.D.,***Professor of Midwifery in the King's and Queen's College of Physicians in Ireland.*

**AN EXPOSITION OF THE SIGNS AND SYMPTOMS OF PREGNANCY.** With some other Papers on Subjects connected with Midwifery. From the second and enlarged English edition. With two exquisite colored plates, and numerous wood-cuts. In one very handsome octavo volume of nearly 600 pages, extra cloth. \$3 75.

**MILLER (HENRY), M.D.,***Professor of Obstetrics and Diseases of Women and Children in the University of Louisville.*

**PRINCIPLES AND PRACTICE OF OBSTETRICS, &c.;** including the Treatment of Chronic Inflammation of the Cervix and Body of the Uterus considered as a frequent cause of Abortion. With about one hundred illustrations on wood. In one very handsome octavo volume of over 600 pages, extra cloth. \$3 75.

**RIGBY'S SYSTEM OF MIDWIFERY.** With Notes and Additional Illustrations. Second American edition. One volume octavo, extra cloth, 322 pages. \$2 50.

**DEWEES'S COMPREHENSIVE SYSTEM OF MIDWIFERY.** Twelfth edition, with the author's last improvements and corrections. In one octavo volume, extra cloth, of 600 pages. \$3 50.



**MEIGS (CHARLES D.), M. D.,***Lately Professor of Obstetrics, &c., in the Jefferson Medical College, Philadelphia.***OBSTETRICS: THE SCIENCE AND THE ART.** Fifth edition, revised. With one hundred and thirty illustrations. In one beautifully printed octavo volume of 760 large pages. Extra cloth, \$5 50; leather, \$6 50. (Just Issued.)

It is to the student that our author has more particularly addressed himself; but to the practitioner we believe it would be equally serviceable as a book of reference. No work that we have met with so thoroughly details everything that falls to the lot of the accoucheur to perform. Every detail, no matter how minute or how trivial, has found a place.—*Canada Medical Journal*, July, 1867.

The original edition is already so extensively and

favorably known to the profession that no recommendation is necessary; it is sufficient to say, the present edition is very much extended, improved, and perfected. Whilst the great practical talents and unlimited experience of the author render it a most valuable acquisition to the practitioner, it is so condensed as to constitute a most eligible and excellent text-book for the student.—*Southern Med. and Surg. Journal*, July, 1867.

**RAMSBOTHAM (FRANCIS H.), M. D.**

**THE PRINCIPLES AND PRACTICE OF OBSTETRIC MEDICINE AND SURGERY**, in reference to the Process of Parturition. A new and enlarged edition, thoroughly revised by the author. With additions by W. V. KEATING, M. D., Professor of Obstetrics, &c., in the Jefferson Medical College, Philadelphia. In one large and handsome imperial octavo volume of 650 pages, strongly bound in leather, with raised bands; with sixty-four beautiful plates, and numerous wood-cuts in the text, containing in all nearly 200 large and beautiful figures. \$7 00.

We will only add that the student will learn from it all he need to know, and the practitioner will find it as a book of reference, surpassed by none other.—*Stethoscope*.

The character and merits of Dr. Ramsbotham's work are so well known and thoroughly established, that comment is unnecessary and praise superfluous. The illustrations, which are numerous and accurate, are executed in the highest style of art. We cannot too highly recommend the work to our readers.—*St. Louis Med. and Surg. Journal*.

To the physician's library it is indispensable, while to the student, as a text-book, from which to extract the material for laying the foundation of an education on obstetrical science, it has no superior.—*Ohio Med. and Surg. Journal*.

When we call to mind the toil we underwent in acquiring a knowledge of this subject, we cannot but envy the student of the present day the aid which this work will afford him.—*Am. Jour. of the Med. Sciences*.

**CHURCHILL (FLEETWOOD), M. D., M. R. I. A.**

**ON THE THEORY AND PRACTICE OF MIDWIFERY.** A new American from the fourth revised and enlarged London edition. With notes and additions by D. FRANCIS CONNIE, M. D., author of a "Practical Treatise on the Diseases of Children," &c. With one hundred and ninety-four illustrations. In one very handsome octavo volume of nearly 700 large pages. Extra cloth, \$4 00; leather, \$5 00.

In adapting this standard favorite to the wants of the profession in the United States, the editor has endeavored to insert everything that his experience has shown him would be desirable for the American student, including a large number of illustrations. With the sanction of the author, he has added, in the form of an appendix, some chapters from a little "Manual for Midwives and Nurses," recently issued by Dr. Churchill, believing that the details there presented can hardly fail to prove of advantage to the junior practitioner. The result of all these additions is that the work now contains fully one-half more matter than the last American edition, with nearly one-half more illustrations; so that, notwithstanding the use of a smaller type, the volume contains almost two hundred pages more than before.

These additions render the work still more complete and acceptable than ever; and with the excellent style in which the publishers have presented this edition of Churchill, we can commend it to the profession with great cordiality and pleasure.—*Cincinnati Lancet*.

Few works on this branch of medical science are equal to it, certainly none excel it, whether in regard to theory or practice, and in one respect it is superior to all others, viz., in its statistical information, and therefore, on these grounds a most valuable work for the physician, student, or lecturer, all of whom will find in it the information which they are seeking.—*Brit. Am. Journal*.

The present treatise is very much enlarged and amplified beyond the previous editions but nothing

has been added which could be well dispensed with. An examination of the table of contents shows how thoroughly the author has gone over the ground, and the care he has taken in the text to present the subjects in all their bearings, will render this new edition even more necessary to the obstetric student than were either of the former editions at the date of their appearance. No treatise on obstetrics with which we are acquainted can compare favorably with this, in respect to the amount of material which has been gathered from every source.—*Boston Med. and Surg. Journal*.

There is no better text-book for students, or work of reference and study for the practicing physician than this. It should adorn and enrich every medical library.—*Chicago Med. Journal*.

**SWAYNE (JOSEPH GRIFFITHS), M. D.,***Physician-Accoucheur to the British General Hospital, &c.*

**OBSTETRIC APHORISMS FOR THE USE OF STUDENTS COMMENCING MIDWIFERY PRACTICE.** From the Fourth and Revised London Edition, with Additions by E. R. HUTCHINS, M. D. With Illustrations. In one neat 12mo. volume. Extra cloth, \$1 25. (Just Issued.)

It is really a capital little compendium of the subject, and we recommend young practitioners to buy it and carry it with them when called to attend cases of labor. They can while away the otherwise tedious hours of waiting, and thoroughly fix in their memories the most important practical suggestions it contains. The American editor has materially added by his notes and the concluding chapters to the com-

pleteness and general value of the book.—*Chicago Med. Journal*, Feb. 1870.

The manual before us contains in exceedingly small compass—small enough to carry in the pocket—about all there is of obstetrics, condensed into a nutshell of Aphorisms. The illustrations are well selected, and serve as excellent reminders of the conduct of labor—regular and difficult.—*Cincinnati Lancet*, April, '70.



GROSS (SAMUEL D.), M.D.,

Professor of Surgery in the Jefferson Medical College of Philadelphia.

**A SYSTEM OF SURGERY: Pathological, Diagnostic, Therapeutic, and Operative.** Illustrated by upwards of Thirteen Hundred Engravings. Fourth edition, carefully revised, and improved. In two large and beautifully printed royal octavo volumes of 2200 pages, strongly bound in leather, with raised bands. \$15 00.

The continued favor, shown by the exhaustion of successive large editions of this great work, proves that it has successfully supplied a want felt by American practitioners and students. Though but little over six years have elapsed since its first publication, it has already reached its fourth edition, while the care of the author in its revision and correction has kept it in a constantly improved shape. By the use of a close, though very legible type, an unusually large amount of matter is condensed in its pages, the two volumes containing as much as four or five ordinary octavos. This, combined with the most careful mechanical execution, and its very durable binding, renders it one of the cheapest works accessible to the profession. Every subject properly belonging to the domain of surgery is treated in detail, so that the student who possesses this work may be said to have in it a surgical library.

It must long remain the most comprehensive work on this important part of medicine.—*Boston Medical and Surgical Journal*, March 23, 1865.

We have compared it with most of our standard works, such as those of Erichsen, Miller, Fergusson, Syme, and others, and we must, in justice to our author, award it the pre-eminence. As a work, complete in almost every detail, no matter how minute or trifling, and embracing every subject known in the principles and practice of surgery, we believe it stands without a rival. Dr. Gross, in his preface, remarks "my aim has been to embrace the whole domain of surgery, and to allot to every subject its legitimate claim to notice;" and, we assure our readers, he has kept his word. It is a work which we can most confidently recommend to our brethren, for its utility is becoming the more evident the longer it is upon the shelves of our library.—*Canada Med. Journal*, September, 1865.

The first two editions of Professor Gross's *System of Surgery* are so well known to the profession, and so highly prized, that it would be idle for us to speak in praise of this work.—*Chicago Medical Journal*, September, 1865.

We gladly indorse the favorable recommendation of the work, both as regards matter and style, which we made when noticing its first appearance.—*British and Foreign Medico-Chirurgical Review*, Oct. 1865.

The most complete work that has yet issued from the press on the science and practice of surgery.—*London Lancet*.

This system of surgery is, we predict, destined to take a commanding position in our surgical literature, and be the crowning glory of the author's well earned fame. As an authority on general surgical subjects, this work is long to occupy a pre-eminent place, not only at home, but abroad. We have no hesitation in pronouncing it without a rival in our language, and equal to the best systems of surgery in any language.—*N. Y. Med. Journal*.

Not only by far the best text-book on the subject, as a whole, within the reach of American students, but one which will be much more than ever likely to be resorted to and regarded as a high authority abroad.—*Am. Journal Med. Sciences*, Jan. 1865.

The work contains everything, minor and major, operative and diagnostic, including mensuration and examination, venereal diseases, and uterine manipulations and operations. It is a complete Thesaurus of modern surgery, where the student and practi-

tioner shall not seek in vain for what they desire.—*San Francisco Med. Press*, Jan. 1865.

Open it where we may, we find sound practical information conveyed in plain language. This book is no mere provincial or even national system of surgery, but a work which, while very largely indebted to the past, has a strong claim on the gratitude of the future of surgical science.—*Edinburgh Med. Journal*, Jan. 1865.

A glance at the work is sufficient to show that the author and publisher have spared no labor in making it the most complete "System of Surgery" ever published in any country.—*St. Louis Med. and Surg. Journal*, April, 1865.

The third opportunity is now offered during an editorial life to review, or rather to indorse and commend this great American work on Surgery. Upon this last edition a great amount of labor has been expended, though to all others except the author the work was regarded in its previous editions as so full and complete as to be hardly capable of improvement. Every chapter has been revised; the text augmented by nearly two hundred pages, and a considerable number of wood-cuts have been introduced. Many portions have been entirely re-written, and the additions made to the text are principally of a practical character. This comprehensive treatise upon surgery has undergone revisions and enlargements, keeping pace with the progress of the art and science of surgery, so that whoever is in possession of this work may consult its pages upon any topic embraced within the scope of its department, and rest satisfied that its teaching is fully up to the present standard of surgical knowledge. It is also so comprehensive that it may truthfully be said to embrace all that is actually known, that is really of any value in the diagnosis and treatment of surgical diseases and accidents. Wherever illustration will add clearness to the subject, or make better or more lasting impression, it is not wanting; in this respect the work is eminently superior.—*Buffalo Med. Journal*, Dec. 1864.

A system of surgery which we think unrivalled in our language, and which will indelibly associate its name with surgical science. And what, in our opinion, enhances the value of the work is that, while the practising surgeon will find all that he requires in it, it is at the same time one of the most valuable treatises which can be put into the hands of the student seeking to know the principles and practice of the branch of the profession which he designs subsequently to follow.—*The Brit. Am. Journ.*, Montreal.

BY THE SAME AUTHOR.

**A PRACTICAL TREATISE ON FOREIGN BODIES IN THE AIR-PASSAGES.** In one handsome octavo volume, extra cloth, with illustrations. pp. 468. \$2 75.

**MALGAIGNE'S OPERATIVE SURGERY.** With numerous illustrations on wood. In one handsome octavo volume, extra cloth, of nearly 600 pp. \$2 50.

**KEET'S OPERATIVE SURGERY.** In one very hand-some octavo volume, extra cloth, of over 600 pages with about 100 wood-cuts. \$2 50.

**ERICHSEN (JOHN),***Senior Surgeon to University College Hospital.*

**THE SCIENCE AND ART OF SURGERY;** being a Treatise on Surgical Injuries, Diseases, and Operations. From the Fifth enlarged and carefully revised London Edition. With Additions by JOHN ASHHURST, Jr., M. D., Surgeon to the Episcopal Hospital, &c. Illustrated by over six hundred Engravings on wood. In one very large and beautifully printed imperial octavo volume, containing over twelve hundred closely printed pages: cloth, \$7 50; leather, raised bands, \$8 50. (*Just Issued.*)

This volume having enjoyed repeated revisions at the hands of the author has been greatly enlarged, and the present edition will thus be found to contain at least one-half more matter than the last American impression. On the latest London edition, just issued, especial care has been bestowed. Besides the most minute attention on the part of the author to bring every portion of it thoroughly on a level with the existing condition of science, he called to his aid gentlemen of distinction in special departments. Thus a chapter on the Surgery of the Eye and its Appendages has been contributed by Mr. Strentfeld; the section devoted to Syphilis has been rearranged under the supervision of Mr. Berkeley Hill; the subjects of General Surgical Diseases, including Pyæmia, Scrofula, and Tumors, have been revised by Mr. Alexander Bruce; and other professional men of eminence have assisted in other branches. The work may thus be regarded as embodying a complete and comprehensive view of the most advanced condition of British surgery; while such omissions of practical details in American surgery as were found have been supplied by the editor, Dr. Ashhurst.

Thus complete in every respect, thoroughly illustrated, and containing in one beautifully printed volume the matter of two or three ordinary octavos, it is presented at a price which renders it one of the cheapest works now accessible to the profession. A continuance of the very remarkable favor which it has thus far enjoyed is therefore confidently expected.

The high position which Mr. Erichsen's Science and Art of Surgery has for some time attained, not only in this country, but on the Continent and in America, almost limits the task of the reviewer, on the appearance of a new edition, to the mere announcement. Elaborate analysis and criticism would be out of place; and nothing remains to be done except to state in general terms that the author has bestowed on it that labor which such a work required in order to be made a representative of the existing state of surgical science and practice. Of the merits of the book as a guide to the "Science and Art of Surgery" it is not necessary for us to say much. Mr. Erichsen is one of

those enlightened surgeons of the present day, who regard an acquaintance with the manual part of surgery as only a portion of that knowledge which a surgeon should possess.—*British Medical Journal*, Jan. 2, 1869.

Thus the work bears in every feature a stamp of novelty and freshness which will commend it to those who are making its acquaintance for the first time, whilst those who have found it a safe guide and friend in former years will be able to refer to the new edition for the latest information upon any point of surgical controversy.—*London Lancet*, Jan. 23, 1869.

**BY THE SAME AUTHOR.** (*Just Issued.*)

**ON RAILWAY, AND OTHER INJURIES OF THE NERVOUS SYSTEM.** In small octavo volume. Extra cloth, \$1 00.

**MILLER (JAMES),***Late Professor of Surgery in the University of Edinburgh, &c.*

**PRINCIPLES OF SURGERY.** Fourth American, from the third and revised Edinburgh edition. In one large and very beautiful volume of 700 pages, with two hundred and forty illustrations on wood, extra cloth. \$3 75.

**BY THE SAME AUTHOR.**

**THE PRACTICE OF SURGERY.** Fourth American, from the last Edinburgh edition. Revised by the American editor. Illustrated by three hundred and sixty-four engravings on wood. In one large octavo volume of nearly 700 pages, extra cloth. \$3 75.

It is seldom that two volumes have ever made so profound an impression in so short a time as the "Principles" and the "Practice" of Surgery by Mr. Miller, or so richly merited the reputation they have

acquired. The author is an eminently sensible, practical, and well-informed man, who knows exactly what he is talking about and exactly how to talk it.—*Kentucky Medical Recorder*.

**PIRRIE (WILLIAM), F. R. S. E.,***Professor of Surgery in the University of Aberdeen.*

**THE PRINCIPLES AND PRACTICE OF SURGERY.** Edited by JOHN NEILL, M. D., Professor of Surgery in the Penna. Medical College, Surgeon to the Pennsylvania Hospital, &c. In one very handsome octavo volume of 780 pages, with 316 illustrations, extra cloth. \$3 75.

**SARGENT (F. W.), M. D.**

**ON BANDAGING AND OTHER OPERATIONS OF MINOR SURGERY.** New edition, with an additional chapter on Military Surgery. One handsome royal 12mo. volume, of nearly 400 pages, with 184 wood-cuts. Extra cloth, \$1 75.

Exceedingly convenient and valuable to all members of the profession.—*Chicago Medical Examiner*, May, 1862.

The very best manual of Minor Surgery we have seen.—*Buffalo Medical Journal*.

We cordially commend this volume as one which the medical student should most closely study; and to the surgeon in practice it must prove itself instructive on many points which he may have forgotten.—*Brit. Am. Journal*, May, 1862.

**"DISEASES OF THE URINARY ORGANS; a Compendium of the**  
**Diseases, Pathology and Treatment With Illustrations In one large and hand-**  
**some volume of about 600 pages, extra cloth \$3.50.**

**WELLS (J. SOELBERG),***Professor of Ophthalmology in King's College Hospital, &c.*

**A TREATISE ON DISEASES OF THE EYE.** First American Edition, with additions; illustrated with 216 engravings on wood, and six colored plates. Together with selections from the Test-types of Jaeger and Snellen. In one large and very handsome octavo volume of about 750 pages: extra cloth, \$5 00; leather, \$6 00. (Just Issued.)

A work has long been wanting which should represent adequately and completely the present aspect of British Ophthalmology, and this want it has been the aim of Mr. Wells to supply. The favorable reception of his volume by the medical press is a guarantee that he has succeeded in his undertaking, and in reproducing the work in this country every effort has been made to render it in every way suited to the wants of the American practitioner. Such additions as seemed desirable have been introduced by the editor, Dr. I. Minis Hays, and the number of illustrations has been more than doubled. The importance of test-types as an aid to diagnosis is so universally acknowledged at the present day that it seemed essential to the completeness of the work that they should be added, and as the author recommends the use of those both of Jaeger and of Snellen for different purposes, selections have been made from each, so that the practitioner may have at command all the assistance necessary. The work is thus presented as in every way fitted to merit the confidence of the American profession.

His chapters are eminently readable. His style is clear and flowing. He can be short without over-condensing, and accurate without hair splitting. These merits appear in a remarkable degree when he comes to treat of the more abstruse departments of his subject, and contrast favorably with the labored obscurity which mars the writings of some greater authorities in the same line. We congratulate Mr. Wells upon the success with which he has fulfilled his ideal, as

represented in the preface, in producing "an English treatise on the diseases of the eye, which should embrace the modern doctrines and practice of the British and Foreign Schools of Ophthalmology." The new school of Ophthalmology may also be congratulated in having found an exponent who is neither a bigoted partisan of everything new, nor a coffer at everything old.—*Glasgow Med. Journal*, May, 1869.

**TOYNBEE (JOSEPH), F. R. S.,***Aural Surgeon to and Lecturer on Surgery at St. Mary's Hospital.*

**THE DISEASES OF THE EAR: their Nature, Diagnosis, and Treatment.** With one hundred engravings on wood. Second American edition. In one very handsomely printed octavo volume of 440 pages; extra cloth, \$4.

The appearance of a volume of Mr. Toynbee's, therefore, in which the subject of aural disease is treated in the most scientific manner, and our knowledge in respect to it placed fully on a par with that which we possess respecting most other organs of the body, is a matter for sincere congratulation. We may reasonably hope that henceforth the subject of this treatise will cease to be among the *opprobria* of medical science.—*London Medical Review*.

The work, as was stated at the outset of our notice, is a model of its kind, and every page and paragraph of it are worthy of the most thorough study. Considered all in all—as an original work, well written, philosophically elaborated, and happily illustrated with cases and drawings—it is by far the ablest monograph that has ever appeared on the anatomy and diseases of the ear, and one of the most valuable contributions to the art and science of surgery in the nineteenth century.—*N. Am. Med. Chirurgical Review*.

**LAURENCE (JOHN Z.), F. R. C. S.,***Editor of the Ophthalmic Review, &c.*

**A HANDY-BOOK OF OPHTHALMIC SURGERY,** for the use of Practitioners. Second Edition, revised and enlarged. With numerous illustrations. In one very handsome octavo volume, extra cloth, \$3 00. (Now Ready.)

No book on ophthalmic surgery was more needed. Designed, as it is, for the wants of the busy practitioner, it is the *res* *plus ultra* of perfection. It epitomizes all the diseases incidental to the eye in a clear and masterly manner, not only enabling the practitioner readily to diagnose each variety of disease, but affording him the more important assistance of proper treatment. Altogether this is a work which ought certainly to be in the hands of every general practitioner.—*Dublin Med. Press and Circular*, Sept. 12, '66.

We cordially recommend this book to the notice of our readers, as containing an excellent outline of modern ophthalmic surgery.—*British Med. Journal*, October 13, 1866.

Not only, as its modest title suggests, a "Handy-Book" of Ophthalmic Surgery, but an excellent and well-digested *résumé* of all that is of practical value in the specialty.—*New York Medical Journal*, November, 1866.

This object the authors have accomplished in a highly satisfactory manner, and we know no work we can more highly recommend to the "busy practitioner" who wishes to make himself acquainted with the recent improvements in ophthalmic science. Such a work as this was much wanted at this time, and this want Messrs. Laurence and Moon have now well supplied.—*Am. Journal Med. Sciences*, Jan. 1867.

**LAWSON (GEORGE), F. R. C. S., Engl.,***Assistant Surgeon to the Royal London Ophthalmic Hospital, Moorfields, &c.*

**INJURIES OF THE EYE, ORBIT, AND EYELIDS: their Immediate and Remote Effects.** With about one hundred illustrations. In one very handsome octavo volume, extra cloth, \$3 50

This work will be found eminently fitted for the general practitioner. In cases of functional or structural diseases of the eye, the physician who has not made ophthalmic surgery a special study can, in most instances, refer a patient to some competent practitioner. Cases of injury, however, supervene suddenly and usually require prompt assistance, and a work devoted especially to them cannot but prove essentially useful to those who may at any moment be called upon to treat such accidents. The present volume, as the work of a gentleman of large experience, may be considered as eminently worthy of confidence for reference in all such emergencies.

It is an admirable practical book in the highest and best sense of the phrase.—*London Medical Times and Gazette*, May 18, 1867.



**WALE** (PHILIP S.), M. D., Surgeon U. S. N.

**MECHANICAL THERAPEUTICS: a Practical Treatise on Surgical Apparatus, Appliances, and Elementary Operations: embracing Minor Surgery, Bandaging, Orthopraxy, and the Treatment of Fractures and Dislocations.** With six hundred and forty-two illustrations on wood. In one large and handsome octavo volume of about 700 pages: extra cloth, \$5 75; leather, \$6 75. (Just Issued.)

A Naval Medical Board directed to examine and report upon the merits of this volume, officially states that "it should in our opinion become a standard work in the hands of every naval surgeon;" and its adoption for use in both the Army and Navy of the United States is sufficient guarantee of its adaptation to the needs of every-day practice.

The title of this book will give a reasonably good idea of its scope, but its merits can only be appreciated by a careful perusal of its text. No one who undertakes such a task will have any reason to complain that the author has not performed his duty, and has not taken every pains to present every subject in a clear, common-sense, and practical light. It is a unique specimen of literature in its way, in that, treating upon such a variety of subjects, it is as a whole so completely up to the wants of the student and the general practitioner. We have never seen any work of its kind that can compete with it in real utility and extensive adaptability. Dr. Wales perfectly understands what may naturally be required of him in the premises, and in the work before us has bridged over a very wide gap which has always heretofore existed between the first rudiments of surgery and practical surgery proper. He has emphatically given us a comprehensive work for the beginner; and when we say of his labors, that in their particular sphere they leave nothing to be desired, we assert a great deal to recommend the book to the attention of those specially concerned. In conclusion, we would state, at the risk of reiteration, that this is the most comprehensive book on the subject that we have seen; is the best that can be placed in the hands of the stu-

dent in need of a first book on surgery, and the most useful that can be named for such general practitioners who, without any special pretensions to surgery, are occasionally liable to treat surgical cases.—*N. Y. Med. Record*, March 2, 1868.

It is certainly the most complete and thorough work of its kind in the English language. Students and young practitioners of surgery will find it invaluable. It will prove especially useful to inexperienced country practitioners, who are continually required to take charge of surgical cases, under circumstances precluding them from the aid of experienced surgeons.—*Pacific Med. and Surg. Journal*, Feb. 1868.

The title of the above work is sufficiently indicative of its contents. We have not seen for a long time (in the English language) a treatise equal to this in extent, nor one which is better adapted to the wants of the general student and practitioner. It is not to the surgeon alone that this book belongs; the physician has frequent opportunities to fill an emergency by such knowledge as is here given. Every practitioner should make purchase of such a book—it will last him his lifetime.—*St. Louis Med. Reporter*, Feb. 1868.

**BIGELOW** (HENRY J.), M. D.,

*Professor of Surgery in the Massachusetts Med. College.*

**ON THE MECHANISM OF DISLOCATION AND FRACTURE OF THE HIP.** With the Reduction of the Dislocation by the Flexion Method. With numerous original illustrations. In one very handsome octavo volume. Cloth, \$2 50. (Just Issued.)

We cannot too highly praise this book as the work of an accomplished and scientific surgeon. We do not hesitate to say that he has done much to clear up the obscurities connected with the mechanism of dislocation of the hip-joint, and he has laid down most valuable practical rules for the easy and most successful management of these injuries. The mono-

graph is largely illustrated with exquisitely executed woodcuts, after photographs, which help to elucidate the admirable subject-matter of the text. We cordially commend the "Hip," by Dr. Bigelow, to the attention of surgeons.—*Dublin Quarterly Journal of Medical Science*, Feb. 1870.

**THOMPSON** (SIR HENRY),

*Surgeon and Professor of Clinical Surgery to University College Hospital.*

**LECTURES ON DISEASES OF THE URINARY ORGANS.** With illustrations on wood. In one neat octavo volume, extra cloth, \$2 25. (Just Issued.)

These lectures stand the severe test. They are instructive without being tedious, and simple without being diffuse; and they include many of those practical hints so useful for the student, and even more valuable to the young practitioner.—*Edinburgh Med. Journal*, April, 1869.

Very few words of ours are necessary to recommend these lectures to the profession. There is no subject

on which Sir Henry Thompson speaks with more authority than that in which he has specially gathered his laurels; in addition to this, the conversational style of instruction, which is retained in these printed lectures, gives them an attractiveness which a systematic treatise can never possess.—*London Medical Times and Gazette*, April 21, 1869.

**BY THE SAME AUTHOR.**

**ON THE PATHOLOGY AND TREATMENT OF STRICTURE OF THE URETHRA AND URINARY FISTULÆ.** With plates and wood-cuts. From the third and revised English edition. In one very handsome octavo volume, extra cloth, \$3 00. (Just Issued.)

This classical work has so long been recognized as a standard authority on its perplexing subjects that it should be rendered accessible to the American profession. Having enjoyed the advantage of a revision at the hands of the author within a few months, it will be found to present his latest views and to be on a level with the most recent advances of surgical science.

With a work accepted as the authority upon the subjects of which it treats, an extended notice would be a work of supererogation. The simple announcement of another edition of a work so well and favor-

ably known by the profession as this before us, must create a demand for it from those who would keep themselves well up in this department of surgery.—*St. Louis Med. Archives*, Feb. 1870.

**TAYLOR (ALFRED S.), M.D.**

*Lecturer on Med. Jurisp. and Chemistry in Guy's Hospital.*

**MEDICAL JURISPRUDENCE.** Sixth American, from the eighth and revised London edition. With Notes and References to American Decisions, by CLYDE B. PENROSE, of the Philadelphia Bar. In one large octavo volume of 776 pages, extra cloth, \$4 50; leather, \$5 50. (*Just Issued.*)

Considerable additions have been made by the editor to this edition, comprising some important sections from the author's larger work, "The Principles and Practice of Medical Jurisprudence," as well as references to American law and practice. The notes of the former editor, Dr. Hartsorne, have likewise been retained, and the whole is presented as fully worthy to maintain the distinguished position which the work has acquired as a leading text-book and authority on the subject.

A new edition of a work acknowledged as a standard authority everywhere within the range of the English language. Considering the new matter introduced, on trichiniasis and other subjects, and the plates representing the crystals of poisons, etc., it may fairly be regarded as the most compact, comprehensive, and practical work on medical jurisprudence which has issued from the press, and the one best fitted for students.—*Pacific Med. and Surg. Journal*, Feb. 1867.

The sixth edition of this popular work comes to us in charge of a new editor, Mr. Penrose, of the Philadelphia bar, who has done much to render it useful, not only to the medical practitioners of this country, but to those of his own profession. Wisely retaining the references of the former American editor, Dr. Hartsorne, he has added many valuable notes of his own. The reputation of Dr. Taylor's work is so well established, that it needs no recommendation. He is now the highest living authority on all matters con-

nected with forensic medicine, and every successive edition of his valuable work gives fresh assurance to his many admirers that he will continue to maintain his well-earned position. No one should, in fact, be without a text-book on the subject, as he does not know but that his next case may create for him an emergency for its use. To those who are not the fortunate possessors of a reliable, readable, interesting, and thoroughly practical work upon the subject, we would earnestly recommend this, as forming the best groundwork for all their future studies of the more elaborate treatises.—*New York Medical Record*, Feb. 15, 1867.

The present edition of this valuable manual is a great improvement on those which have preceded it. It makes thus by far the best guide-book in this department of medicine for students and the general practitioner in our language.—*Boston Med. and Surg. Journal*, Dec. 27, 1866.

**WINSLOW (FORBES), M.D., D.C.L., &c.**

**ON OBSCURE DISEASES OF THE BRAIN AND DISORDERS**

**OF THE MIND:** their incipient Symptoms, Pathology, Diagnosis, Treatment, and Prophylaxis. Second American, from the third and revised English edition. In one handsome octavo volume of nearly 600 pages, extra cloth. \$4 25. (*Just Issued.*)

Of the merits of Dr. Winslow's treatise the profession has sufficiently judged. It has taken its place in the front rank of the works upon the special department of practical medicine to which it pertains.—*Cincinnati Journal of Medicine*, March, 1866.

It is an interesting volume that will amply repay for a careful perusal by all intelligent readers.—*Chicago M-d. Examiner*, Feb. 1866.

A work which, like the present, will largely aid the practitioner in recognising and arresting the first insidious advances of cerebral and mental disease, is one of immense practical value, and demands earnest attention and diligent study on the part of all who have embraced the medical profession, and have

thereby undertaken responsibilities in which the welfare and happiness of individuals and families are largely involved. We shall therefore close this brief and necessarily very imperfect notice of Dr. Winslow's great and classical work by expressing our conviction that it is long since so important and beautifully written a volume has issued from the British medical press.—*Dublin Medical Press*.

It is the most interesting as well as valuable book that we have seen for a long time. It is truly fascinating.—*Am. Jour. Med. Sciences*.

Dr. Winslow's work will undoubtedly occupy an unique position in the medico-psychological literature of this country.—*London Med. Review*.

**LEA (HENRY C.).**

**SUPERSTITION AND FORCE: ESSAYS ON THE WAGER OF**

**LAW, THE WAGER OF BATTLE, THE ORDEAL, AND TORTURE.** Second Edition, Enlarged. In one handsome volume royal 12mo. of nearly 500 pages; extra cloth, \$2 75. (*Just Issued.*)

The copious collection of facts by which Mr. Lea has illustrated his subject shows in the fullest manner the constant conflict and varying success, the advances and defeats, by which the progress of humane legislation has been and is still marked. This work fills up with the fullest exemplification and detail the wise remarks which we have quoted above. As a book of ready reference on the subject it is of the highest value.—*Westminster Review*, Oct. 1867.

When—half in spite of himself, as it appears—he sketches a scene or character in the history of legalized error and cruelty, he betrays so artistic a feeling, and

a humor so fine and good, that he makes us regret it was not within his intent, as it was certainly within his power, to render the whole of his thorough work more popular in manner.—*Atlantic Monthly*, Feb. '67.

This is a book of extraordinary research. Mr. Lea has entered into his subject *con amore*; and a more striking record of the cruel superstitions of our unhappy Middle Ages could not possibly have been compiled. . . . As a work of curious inquiry on certain outlying points of obsolete law, "Superstition and Force" is one of the most remarkable books we have met with.—*London Athenaeum*, Nov. 3, 1866.

**BY THE SAME AUTHOR. (*Just Issued.*)**

**STUDIES IN CHURCH HISTORY—THE RISE OF THE TEM-**

**PORAL POWER—BENEFIT OF CLERGY—EXCOMMUNICATION.** In one large royal 12mo. volume of 516 pp. extra cloth. \$2 75.

Altogether, the book is a useful addition to the popular literature of a most important and too little known department of mediæval history.—*London Saturday Review*, Feb. 26, 1870.

They are careful studies by a thorough scholar in the most interesting of all historical fields, made without passion or prejudice, and recorded with honesty. The whole volume is of the deepest interest; the style is masculine and animated, and great skill

is shown in weaving in anecdote and picturesque stories, without impairing the flow of the relation or the proper dignity of the composition.—*Hartford Courant*, Jan. 22, 1870.

We recommend the book as a highly instructive discussion of matters which are always of interest to scholars, and which are just now clothed with a special importance.—*N. Y. Nation*, Feb. 3, 1870.

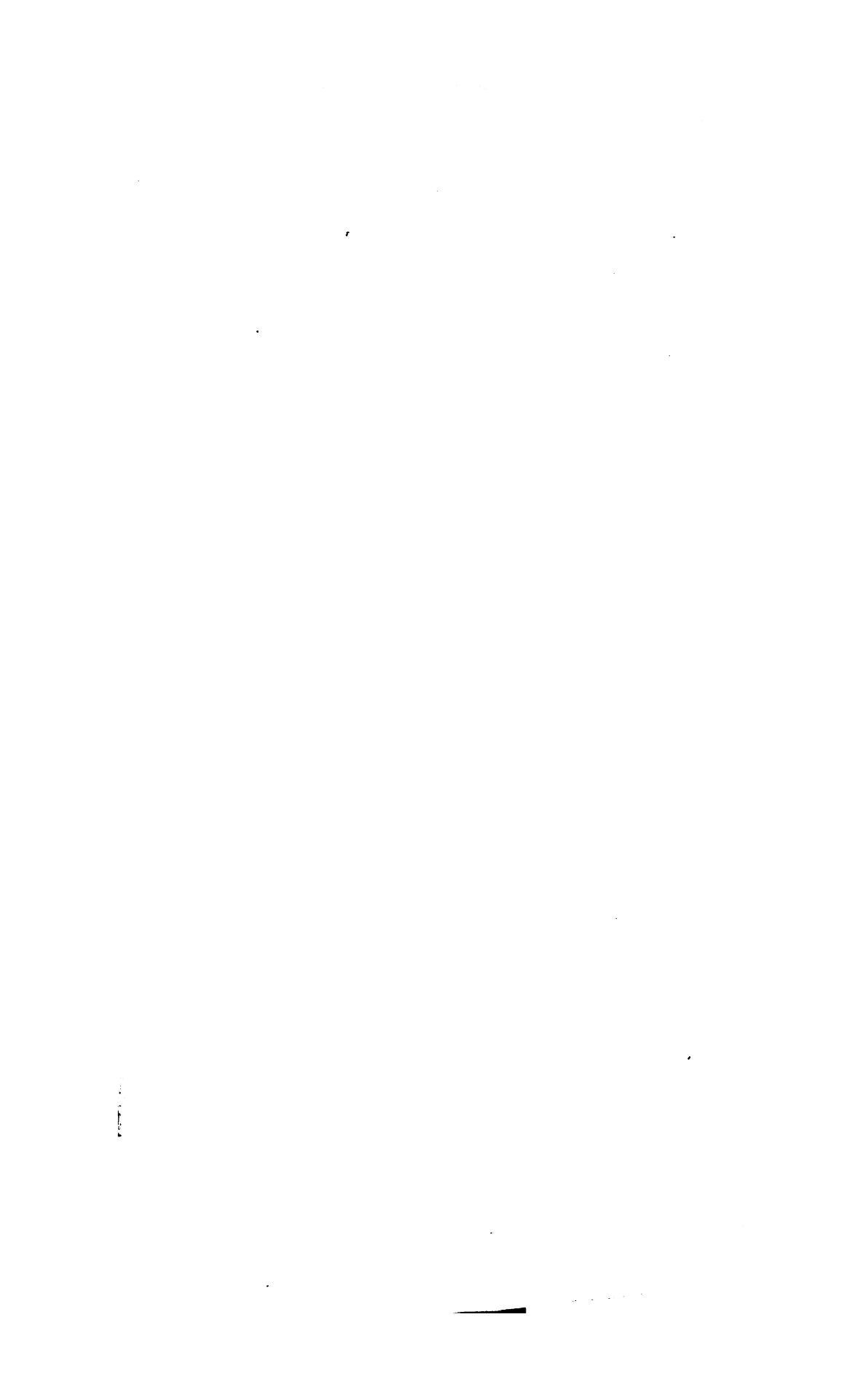
## INDEX TO CATALOGUE.

	PAGE		PAGE
Allen's Dissector and Practical Anatomist	6	Lee's Studies in Church History	31
American Journal of the Medical Sciences	1	Lallemand and Wilson on Spermatorrhœa	19
Abstract, Half-Yearly, of the Med. Sciences	3	La Roche on Yellow Fever	14
Anatomical Atlas, by Smith and Horner	6	La Roche on Pneumonia, &c.	14
Aiton on the Rectum and Anus	23	Laurence and Moon's Ophthalmic Surgery	29
Atfield's Chemistry	11	Lawson on the Eye	29
Ashwell on Diseases of Females	23	Laycock on Medical Observation	16
Basham on Renal Diseases	18	Lehmann's Physiological Chemistry, 2 vols.	9
Brinton on the Stomach	16	Lehmann's Chemical Physiology	9
Bigelow on the Hip	20	Ludlow's Manual of Examinations	5
Burley's Medical Diagnosis	14	Lyons on Fever	13
Barlow's Practice of Medicine	16	Maclise's Surgical Anatomy	7
Bowman's (John K.) Practical Chemistry	10	Malgaigne's Operative Surgery, by Brittan	26
Bowman's (John K.) Medical Chemistry	10	Marshall's Physiology	8
Brande & Taylor's Chemistry	10	Mayne's Dispensatory and Formulary	13
Brodie's Clinical Lectures on Surgery	26	Mackenzie on Diseases of the Eye	26
Brown on the Surgical Diseases of Women	23	Medical News and Library	3
Buckler on Bronchitis	14	Meigs's Obstetrics, the Science and the Art	26
Bucknill and Take on Insanity	14	Meigs's Lectures on Diseases of Women	26
Bumstead on Venereal	19	Meigs on Puerperal Fever	26
Bumstead and Cullerier's Atlas of Venereal	19	Miller's System of Obstetrics	24
Carpenter's Human Physiology	8	Miller's Practice of Surgery	27
Carpenter's Comparative Physiology	8	Miller's Principles of Surgery	27
Carpenter on the Use and Abuse of Alcohol	13	Montgomery on Pregnancy	24
Carson's Synopsis of Materia Medica	13	Morland on Urinary Organs	29
Chambers on the Indigestions	17	Morland on Uremia	13
Christison and Griffith's Dispensatory	13	Neill and Smith's Compendium of Med. Science	5
Churchill's System of Midwifery	25	Nelligan's Atlas of Diseases of the Skin	29
Churchill on Diseases of Females	22	Nelligan on Diseases of the Skin	29
Churchill on Puerperal Fever	22	Odling's Practical Chemistry	10
Clymer on Fevers	17	Pavy on Digestion	17
Cundle on Diseases of Children	21	Prize Essays on Consumption	14
Cooper's (B. B.) Lectures on Surgery	23	Parriah's Practical Pharmacy	12
Cullerier's Atlas of Venereal Diseases	19	Pirrie's System of Surgery	27
Cyclopedia of Practical Medicine	15	Perdre's Mat. Medica and Therapeutics, abridged	13
Dalton's Human Physiology	9	Quain and Sharpey's Anatomy, by Leidy	6
De Jongh on Cod-Liver Oil	13	Ranking's Abstract	3
Dewees's System of Midwifery	24	Roberts on Urinary Diseases	19
Dewees on Diseases of Females	22	Ramsbotham on Parturition	25
Dewees on Diseases of Children	21	Rigby on Female Diseases	23
Dickson's Practice of Medicine	16	Rigby's Midwifery	24
Druitt's Modern Surgery	28	Rokitansky's Pathological Anatomy	14
Dunglison's Medical Dictionary	4	Royle's Materia Medica and Therapeutics	13
Dunglison's Human Physiology	9	Salter on Asthma	13
Dunglison on New Remedies	13	Swayne's Obstetric Aphorisms	23
Ellis's Medical Formulary, by Smith	13	Sargent's Minor Surgery	27
Erichsen's System of Surgery	27	Sharpey and Quain's Anatomy, by Leidy	6
Erichsen on Nervous Injuries	27	Simon's General Pathology	14
Flint on Respiratory Organs	17	Simpson on Females	23
Flint on the Heart	17	Skey's Operative Surgery	26
Flint's Practice of Medicine	15	Slade on Diphtheria	19
Fownes's Elementary Chemistry	11	Smith (J. L.) on Children	21
Fuller on the Lungs, &c.	16	Smith (H. H.) and Horner's Anatomical Atlas	6
Gibson's Surgery	28	Smith (Edward) on Consumption	13
Gluge's Pathological Histology, by Leidy	14	Smith on Wasting Diseases of Children	21
Graham's Elements of Chemistry	10	Solly on Anatomy and Diseases of the Brain	14
Gray's Anatomy	6	Stillé's Therapeutics	12
Griffith's (R. E.) Universal Formulary	12	Tanner's Manual of Clinical Medicine	3
Gross on Foreign Bodies in Air-Passages	26	Tanner on Pregnancy	24
Gross's Principles and Practice of Surgery	26	Taylor's Medical Jurisprudence	31
Gross's Pathological Anatomy	14	Thomas on Diseases of Females	22
Hartshorne's Essentials of Medicine	16	Thompson on Urinary Organs	30
Hartshorne's Conspectus of the Medical Sciences	5	Thompson on Stricture	30
Hartshorne's Anatomy and Physiology	6	Todd and Bowman's Physiological Anatomy	9
Habershon on Alimentary Canal	17	Todd on Acute Diseases	17
Hamilton on Dislocations and Fractures	28	Toynbee on the Ear	29
Harrison on the Nervous System	14	Wales on Surgical Operations	30
Heath's Practical Anatomy	7	Walshe on the Heart	15
Hoblyn's Medical Dictionary	4	Watson's Practice of Physic	16
Hodge on Women	23	Wells on the Eye	29
Hodge's Obstetrics	24	West on Diseases of Females	23
Hodge's Practical Dissections	7	West on Diseases of Children	21
Holland's Medical Notes and Reflections	15	West on Ulceration of Os Uteri	23
Horner's Anatomy and Histology	7	What to Observe in Medical Cases	14
Hudson on Fevers	16	Williams's Principles of Medicine	14
Hill on Venereal Diseases	19	Wilson's Human Anatomy	7
Hillier's Handbook of Skin Diseases	20	Wilson's Dissector	7
Jones and Sleveking's Pathological Anatomy	14	Wilson on Diseases of the Skin	29
Jones (C. Handfield) on Nervous Disorders	18	Wilson's Plates on Diseases of the Skin	29
Kirke's Physiology	8	Wilson's Handbook of Cutaneous Medicine	29
Knappp's Chemical Technology	11	Wilson on Spermatorrhœa	19
Lee's Superstition and Force	31	Winslow on Brain and Mind	31

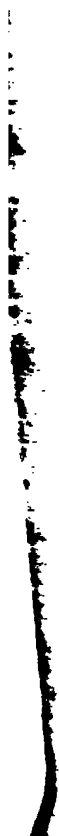














N32 Bumstead, F. J. 3069  
B94 The pathology and treat-  
1870 ment of venereal diseases  
NAME 3d ed. DATE DUE

Mr Cameron

1891 1 1 1892

ATTIC

ATTIC

